

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**LINGALA – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Buku ya Molomoni

Nsango Yoko Ekomama na Loboko la Molomoni likolo lya Palaki Ekamatama uta o Palaki ya Nefi

Yango wana, ezali bokuse boko bwa likundoli lya bato ba Nefi, mpe lisusu lya Balamani—Bokomama mpo ya Balamani, baye bazali montika moko mwa ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe lisusu mpo ya Moyuda mpe Mopaganu—Bokomama na nzela ya motindo, mpe lisusu na molimo mwa bobikuli mpe bobimisi—Bokomama mpe bokangema, mpe bobombama epai ya Nkolo, ete bobebisama te—Mpo ya koya na likabo mpe nguya ya Nzambe mpo ya ndimbola ya bwango—Bokangema na loboko la Moloni, mpe bobombama epai ya Nkolo, mpo ya koya o ntango esengeli na nzela ya Mopaganu—Ndimbola ya bwango na likabo lya Nzambe.

Bokuse boko bokamatama uta o Buku ya Etele lokola, eye ezali likundoli lya bato ba Yelede, baye bapalanganisamaki o ntango Nkolo abulunganisaki lokota la bato, ezalaki bango kotonga linongi lyoko mpo ya kokoma o lola—Bwango bozali mpo ya kolakisa epai ya montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele makambo manene kani Nkolo asalaki mpo ya batata ba bango; mpe ete bakoka koyeba mayokani ma Nkolo, ete babwakami mosika libela te—Mpe lisusu mpo ya kondimisa Moyuda mpe Mopaganu ete YESU azali KLISTO, NZAMBE wa SEKO, amimonisi epai ya bikolo binso—Mpe sikawa, soko ezali miko, ezali mabunga ma bato; yango wana, kokitisa makambo ma Nzambe te, ete okoka kozwama na bozangi mbindo o kiti-ya-bosambisi ya Klisto.

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

Buku ya Yambo ya Nefi

Bokonzi mpe Mosala mwa Ye

Nsango yoko ya Lebi, mpe mwasi wa ye Salia, mpe bana banei ba ye, ebiangemi bango, (kobandaka na nkulutu) Lamani, Lemuele, Sami, mpe Nefi. Nkolo akebisi Lebi mpo ya kokende libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, zambi abikuli epai ya bato etali bobo bwa bango, mpe baluki kobebisa bomoi bwa ye. Asali mikolo misato mya mobembo o kati ya esobe elongo na libota lya ye. Nefi akamati bandeko babali ba ye, mpe bazongi o mboka ya Yelusaleme nsima ya makundoli ma Bayuda. Nsango ya mpasi ya bango. Bakamati bana basi ba Yisamaele o bolongani. Bakamati mabota ma bango, mpe bazongi o kati ya esobe. Mpasi mpe matungisi ma bango o esobe. Nzela ya mibembo mya bango. Bakomi o mai manene. Bandeko babali ba Nefi batomboki na ye. Abulunganisi bango, mpe atongi masuwa. Babiangi nkombo ya esika Beboo. Bakatisi mai manene ona kati ya mboka elakelama, mpe bongo na bongo. Eye ezali engebene na nsango ya Nefi; to o elobeli esusu, ngai, Nefi, nakomaki makundoli maye.

1 Nefi 1

- 1 Ngai, Nefi, ebotama ngai na baboti balamu, yango wana nayekolamaki mwa moke o boyekoli bonso bwa tata wa ngai; mpe emono ngai matungisi mingi o nzela ya mikolo mya ngai, nzokande, esungama ngai mpenza na Nkolo o mikolo mya ngai minso; iyo, ezwa ngai boyebi bonene bwa bolamu mpe mibombamo mya Nzambe, yango wana nasali likundoli lyoko lya matamboli ma ngai o mikolo mya ngai.
- 2 Iyo, nasali likundoli lyoko o lokota la tata wa ngai, liye likwi boyekoli bwa Bayuda mpe lokota la Baejipito.
- 3 Mpe nayebi ete likundoli liye nasali lizali lya solo; mpe nasali lyango na loboko la ngaime; mpe nasali lyango engebene na boyebi bwa ngai.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lebi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lebi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Mpo esalemaki, o ebandeli ya mobu mwa yambo mwa bokonzi bwa Sidikiya, mokonzi wa Bayuda, (tata wa ngai, Lehi, efandaka ye o Yelusaleme o mikolo mya ye minso); mpe o mobu mona kaka, eyaki baprofeta mingi kobikulaka epai ya bato ete basengeli koyambola, to engumba enene ya Yelusaleme ekobebisama.
- 5 Yango wana esalemaki ete tata wa ngai, Lehi, bo ekendeki ye, asambelaki epai ya Nkolo, iyo, kutu na motema mwa ye mobimba, mpo ya litomba lya bato ba ye.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bo esambelaki ye epai ya Nkolo, likonzi lyoko lya moto liyaki, mpe lifandaki likolo lya libanga lyoko liboso lya ye; mpe amonoki, mpe ayokaki makambo maike; mpe na ntina ya makambo amonoki mpe ayokaki, aninganaki, mpe alengeki mpenza.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete azongaki o ndako ya yemei o Yelusaleme; mpe amibwakaki likolo lya mbeto ya ye, elongamaki ye na Molimo mpe makambo maye amonoki.
- 8 Mpe elongamaki ye boye na Molimo, akumbanaki o limoni lyoko, kutu ete amonoki lola lofungwani, mpe akanisaki amonoki Nzambe kofandaka likolo lya ngbende ya ye, ezingamaki ye na mangomba maike ma banzulu na ezalela ya koyembelaka mpe kosanzolaka Nzambe wa bango.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete amonoki Moko kokitaka libanda o katikati ya lola, mpe amonoki ete bongengi bwa ye bozalaki likolo lya boye bwa moi o nzanga.
- 10 Mpe amonoki lisusu zomi na babale basusu kolandaka ye, mpe engengeli ya bango elekaki eye ya minzoto o etando ya likolo.
- 11 Mpe bakitaki, mpe batambolaki likolo lya etando ya mabele; mpe ya yambo ayaki, mpe atelemaki liboso lya tata wa ngai, mpe apesaki epai ya ye buku yoko, mpe atindaki ye ete akoka kotanga.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete bo etangaki ye, atondisamaki na Molimo mwa Nkolo.
- 13 Mpe atangaki, kolobaka: Lisuma, lisuma, epai ya Yelusaleme, mpo namoni bonsomo bwa yo! Iyo, mpe makambo mingi tata wa ngai atangaki matali Yelusaleme—ete ekobebisama, mpe bafandi ba yango; mingi bakowa na mopanga, mpe mingi bakomememe bakangemi o kati ya Babiloni.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete etangaka tata wa ngai mpe emonoko ye makambo mingi manene mpe ma bokamwi, agangaki makambo mingi epai ya Nkolo; lokola: Enene mpe ya bokamwi ezali misala mya yo, O Nkolo Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso! Ngbende ya yo ezali mpenza o lola, mpe ya yo nguya, mpe bolamu, mpe ngolu izali likolo lya bafandi banso ba mabele; mpe, zambi ozali na ngolu, okotika te ete baye bayei epai ya yo bawa!
- 15 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye ezalaki elobeli ya tata wa ngai o bosanzoli bwa Nzambe wa ye; mpo bozo bwa ye bosepelaki, mpe motema mwa ye mobimba motondaki, na ntina ya makambo maye amonoko, iyo, maye Nkolo alakisaka epai ya ye.
- 16 Mpe sikawa, ngai, Nefi, nasali te nsango mobimba ya makambo maye tata wa ngai akomaki, mpo akomaki makambo mingi maye amonoki o mamoni mpe o ndoto; mpe akomaki lisusu makambo mingi maye abikulaki mpe alobaki epai ya bana ba ye; ya mango, nakokoma nsango mobimba te.
- 17 Kasi nakosala nsango yoko ya matamboli ma ngai o mikolo mya ngai. Tala, nasali bokuse boko bwa likundoli lya tata wa ngai, likolo lya palaki iye nasalaki na maboko ma ngaime; yango wana, ekosilisa ngai kosala o bokuse likundoli lya tata wa ngai, nde nakosala nsango yoko ya bomoi bwa ngaime.
- 18 Yango wana, nalingi ete boyeba, ete esilisaka Nkolo kolakisa makambo mingi boye ma bokamwi epai ya tata wa ngai, Lehi, iyo, matali bobebisami bwa Yelusaleme, tala akendeki o ntei ya bato, mpe abandaki kobikula, mpe kosakola epai ya bango etali makambo maye amonoko mpe ayokaka lokola.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Bayuda batiolaki ye na ntina ya makambo maye ye atalolaki etali bango; mpo solo atalolaki etali nkuna ya bango, mpe bonsomo bwa bango; mpe atalolaki ete makambo maye amonoki mpe ayokaki, mpe lisusu makambo maye atangaki o buku, malakisaki polele boyei bwa Masiya, mpe lisusu bosikoli bwa mokili.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 Mpe eyokaki Bayuda makambo maye, basilikaki na ye; iyo, kutu lokola na baprofeta ba kala, baye bango babwakaka libanda, mpe babambaka mabanga, mpe babomaka; mpe balukaki bomoi bwa ye lokola, ete bakoka kolongola bwango. Kasi tala, ngai, Nefi, nakolakisa epai ya bino ete ngolu ya Nkolo ezali likolo lya baye banso aponoki, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango, mpo ya kopesa bango makasi, kutu ata nguya ya libiki.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefi 2

- 1 Mpo tala, esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya tata wa ngai, iyo, kutu o ndoto yoko, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Opambolami Lehi, na ntina ya makambo maye osalaki; mpe zambi ozalaki potongono, mpe osakolaki epai ya bato baye makambo maye natindaki yo, tala, baluki kolongola bomoi bwa yo.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo atindaki tata wa ngai, kutu o ndoto yoko, ete akamata libota lya ye mpe akende o kati ya esobe.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete azalaki na botosi epai ya liloba lya Nkolo, yango wana asalaki lokola Nkolo atindaki ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete akendeki o kati ya esobe. Mpe atikaki ndako ya ye, mpe mboka ya ye ya lisango, mpe wolo ya ye, mpe mpauni ya ye, mpe biloko bya ye bya motuya, mpe akamataki eloko te elongo na ye, longola se ya ye libota, mpe bilei, mpe biema, mpe bakendeki o esobe.
- 5 Mpe akitaki mpembeni ya ndelo, penepene na libongo lya Mbu Etane; mpe akendeki mobembo o esobe o ndelo iye izali penepene mpenza na Mbu Etane; mpe akendeki mobembo o esobe elongo na libota lya ye, liye likwaki mama wa ngai Salia, mpe bandeko babali ba nkulutu ba ngai, baye bazalaki Lamani, Lemuele mpe Sami.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete ekendeke ye mobembo mikolo misato o esobe, atelemisaki ema ya ye o lobwaku, mpembeni ya ebale ya mai.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete atongaki lotale la mabanga, mpe asalaki libonza lyoko epai ya Nkolo, mpe apesaki matondi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa biso.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete abiangaki nkombo ya ebale, Lamani, mpe ezalaki kosopana o kati ya Mbu Etane; mpe lobwaku lozalaki o ndelo, mpembeni ya monoko mwa yango.
- 9 Mpe emonoki tata wa ngai ete mai ma ebale mazalaki kosopana o kati ya liziba lya Mbu Etane, alobaki epai ya Lamani, kolobaka: O tika ete okoka kozala bo ebale eye, ntango inso kokimaka mbangu o kati ya liziba lya bosembo bonso!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

- 10 Mpe alobaki lisusu epai ya Lemuele: O tika ete okoka kozala bo lobwaku loye, sikisiki mpe nkongo, mpe molende na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo!
- 11 Sikawa eye alobaki na ntina ya nkanza ya Lamani mpe ya Lemuele; mpo tala bazalaki koyimayima o makambo mingi na tata wa bango, zambi azalaki moto wa mamoni, mpe akumbaka bango libanda lya mboka ya Yerusaleme, mpo batika mboka ya lisango lya bango, mpe wolo ya bango, mpe mpauni ya bango, mpe biloko bya motuya bya bango, mpo bawa o esobe. Mpe oyo balobaki, asalaka na ntina ya bililingi bya ligboma bya motema mwa ye.
- 12 Mpe boye Lamani mpe Lemuele, ezalaki bango bankulutu, bazalaki koyimayima na tata wa bango. Mpe bazalaki koyimayima zambi bayebaki te bozalani bwa Nzambe oyo akelaki bango.
- 13 Mpe bandimaki te ete Yerusaleme, engumba ena enene, ekokaki kobebisama engebene na maloba ma baprofeta. Mpe bazalaki bo Bayuda baye bazalaki o Yerusaleme, baye balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa tata wa ngai.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete tata wa ngai alobaki epai ya bango o lobwaku la Lemuele, na nguya, etondisamaki ye na Molimo, kina mikuwa mya bango milengeki liboso lya ye. Mpe abulunganisaki bango, ete bamekaki te kozongisa na ye liloba; yango wana, basalaki lokola atindaki bango.
- 15 Mpe tata wa ngai afandaki o ema.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, ezalaki ngai elenge mpenza, nzokande ezalaki ngai molai o nzoto, mpe lisusu ezalaki ngai na mposa mingi ya koyeba mibombamo mya Nzambe, yango wana, nabelelaki epai ya Nkolo; mpe tala, abimelaki ngai, mpe alembisaki motema mwa ngai, ete nandimaki maloba manso maye tata wa ngai alobaki; yango wana, natombokaki na ye te bo bandeko babali ba ngai.
- 17 Mpe nalobaki epai ya Sami, koyebisaka ye makambo maye Nkolo alakisaki ngai na Molimo Mosantu mwa ye. Mpe esalemaki ete andimaki maloba ma ngai.

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

- 18 Kasi, tala, Lamani mpe Lemuele bayokemelaki epai ya maloba ma ngai te; mpe eyokaki ngai mawa na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, nabelelaki epai ya Nkolo mpo ya bango.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Opambolami, Nefi, mpo ya bondimi bwa yo, mpo olukaki ngai na etingia, na bokitisi bwa motema.
- 20 Mpe mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo mitindo mya ngai, okozwa bomengo, mpe okokambema o mboka yoko ya elako; iyo, kutu mboka yoko eye nalengeleki mpo ya yo; iyo, mboka yoko eye eponomo likolo lya mboka inso isusu.
- 21 Mpe mbala nzike lokola ekotomboka na yo bandeko babali ba yo, bakokatama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.
- 22 Mpe mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo mitindo mya ngai, okokoma moyangeli moko mpe molakisi moko likolo lya bandeko babali ba yo.
- 23 Mpo tala, o mokolo mona moye bakotomboka na ngai, nakolakela bango botutu, kutu na botutu bwa nsomo, mpe bakozala na nguya te likolo lya nkona ya yo longola se soko bakotomboka na ngai lokola.
- 24 Mpe soko boye ekozala ete bakotomboka na ngai, bakozala fimbo epai ya nkona ya yo, mpo ya kolamusa bango o nzela ya bokundoli.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefi 3

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nazongaki, uta o bosololi elongo na Nkolo, o ema ya tata wa ngai.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala, nalotoki ndoto yoko, o yango Nkolo atindaki ngai ete yo mpe bandeko babali ba yo bozonga o Yelusaleme.
- 3 Mpo tala, Labana azali na likundoli lya Bayuda, mpe lisusu bonkoko bwa batata ba ngai ba kala, mpe ekomama likolo lya palaki ya motako.
- 4 Yango wana Nkolo atindaki ngai ete yo mpe bandeko babali ba yo bosengeli kokende o ndako ya Labana, mpe koluka makundoli, mpe kokumba mango awa o kati ya esobe.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, tala bandeko babali ba yo bazali koyimayima, kolobaka ezali likambo likasi liye nasengeki bango; kasi tala nasengeki bango yango te, kasi ezali motindo mwa Nkolo.
- 6 Yango wana kende, mwana wa ngai, mpe Nkolo akosunga yo, zambi oyimayimaki te.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki epai ya tata wa ngai: Nakokende, mpe nakosala makambo maye Nkolo atindi, mpo nayebi ete Nkolo akopesaka mitindo epai ya bana ba bato te, longola se soko ekolengele ye nzela mpo ya bango ete bakoka kokokisa likambo liye atindi bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokaka tata wa ngai maloba maye, azalaki na nsai mpenza, mpo ayebaki ete napambolamaka na Nkolo.
- 9 Mpe ngai, Nefi, mpe bandeko babali ba ngai tokamataki nzela ya mobembo mwa biso o esobe, elongo na biema bya biso, mpo ya komata o mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete emataki biso o mboka ya Yelusaleme, ngai elongo na bandeko babali ba ngai totunaki biso na biso.
- 11 Mpe tobeteki zeke—nani ya biso akokota o ndako ya Labana. Mpe esalemaki ete zeke ekweiyaki likolo lya Lamani; mpe Lamani akotaki o kati ya ndako ya Labana, mpe asololaki elongo na ye, lokola efandaki ye o ndako ya ye.
- 12 Mpe asengelaki na Labana makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, iye ikwi bonkoko bwa tata wa ngai.

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 Mpe tala, esalemaki ete Labana asilikaki, mpe asukumaki ye libanda uta o miso mya ye; mpe alingaki te akamata palaki. Yango wana, alobaki epai ya ye: Tala ozali moyibi, mpe nakoboma yo.
- 14 Kasi Lamani akimaki libanda lya miso mya ye, mpe alobaki makambo maye Labana asalaki, epai ya biso. Mpe tobandaki koyoka mawa mpenza, mpe bandeko babali ba ngai bazalaki penepene na kozonga epai ya tata wa ngai o esobe.
- 15 Kasi tala nalobaki epai ya bango ete: lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, mpe lokola tozali na bomoi, tokokita te epai ya tata wa biso o esobe kina ekokokisa biso likambo liye Nkolo atindaki biso.
- 16 Yango wana, tozala potongono na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo; yango wana tokita o mboka ya lisango lya tata wa biso, mpo atikaki wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe bomengo bwa ndenge inso. Mpe enso eye asalaki na ntina ya mitindo mya Nkolo.
- 17 Mpo ayebaki ete Yelusaleme esengeli ebebisama, na ntina ya nkuna ya bato.
- 18 Mpo tala, babwakaki maloba ma baprofeta. Nzokande, soko tata wa ngai afandaki o mboka nsima ya ye kotindama mpo ya kokima libanda lya mboka, tala, ye alingaki lokola kowa. Yango wana, esengeli mpenza ezala ete akima libanda lya mboka.
- 19 Mpe tala, ezali bwania na Nzambe ete tozwa makundoli maye, ete tokoka kobomba mpo ya bana ba biso, lokota la batata ba biso.
- 20 Mpe lisusu ete tokoka kobomba mpo ya bango maloba malobama o monoko mya baprofeta basantu banso, maye mapesamela bango na Molimo mpe nguya ya Nzambe, uta mokili ebanda, kutu kina o mokolo mwa lelo.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli nandimisaki bandeko babali ba ngai, ete bazala potongono na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete tokitaki o mboka ya lisango lya biso, mpe tosangisaki elongo wolo ya biso, mpe mpauni ya biso, mpe biloko bya motuya bya biso.
- 23 Mpe esilisaka biso kosangisa biloko biye elongo, tomataki lisusu epai ya ndako ya Labana.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete tokotaki epai ya Labana, mpe tosengelaki na ye ete apesa biso makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, mpo ya mango tolingaki kopesa ye wolo ya biso, mpe mpauni ya biso, mpe biloko binso bya motuya bya biso.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Labana bozwi bwa biso, mpe ete bozalaki bonene mpenza, alulaki bwango, mpo ete asukumaki biso libanda, mpe atindaki basali ba ye baboma biso, ete akoka kozwa bozwi bwa biso.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete tokimaki liboso lya basali ba Labana, mpe tosengelaki kotika bozwi bwa biso, mpe bikweiyaki o kati ya maboko ma Labana.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete tokimaki o kati ya esobe, mpe basali ba Labana bakangaki biso te, mpe tomibombaki o libulu lya libanga lyoko.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete Lamani asilikaki na ngai, mpe lisusu na tata wa ngai; mpe na Lemuele lokola, mpo ayokemelaki epai ya maloba ma Lamani. Yango wana Lamani mpe Lemuele balobaki maloba mingi mabe epai ya biso, bandeko babali ba leki ba bango, mpe babeteki biso kutu na lingenda.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola ebeteki bango biso na lingenda, tala, anzelu yoko wa Nkolo ayaki, mpe atelemaki liboso lya bango, mpe alobaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Ntina nini bokobete ndeko mobali wa leki wa bino na lingenda? Boyebi te ete Nkolo aponoki ye mpo azala moyangeli moko wa bino, mpe eye na ntina ya mabe ma bino? Tala, bokomata lisusu ona Yelusaleme, mpe Nkolo akotika Labana o kati ya maboko ma bino.
- 30 Mpe esilisaki anzelu koloba epai ya biso, akendeki.
- 31 Mpe esilaki anzelu kokende, Lamani mpe Lemuele babandaki lisusu koyimayima, kolobaka: Boniboni ekoki kosalema ete Nkolo atika Labana o kati ya maboko ma biso? Tala, azali moto mokasi, mpe akoki kopesa motindo na ntuku itano, iyo, kutu akoki koboma ntuku itano; nde boniboni biso te?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefi 4

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete nalobaki epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, kolobaka: Tomata lisusu epai ya Yelusaleme, mpe tozala potongono na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo; mpo tala, ye azali mokasi koleka mabele manso, nde boniboni te mokasi koleka Labana mpe ntuku mitano ya ye, iyo, to kutu koleka nkoto zomi ya ye?
- 2 Yango wana tomata; tozala bakasi bo Mose; mpo solo ye alobaki epai ya mai ma Mbu Etane, mpe mango makabwanaki ngambo na ngambo, mpe batata ba biso bakatisaki, libanda lya bokangemi, likolo lya mabele makauka, mpe mampinga ma Falo malandaki mpe mazindaki o mai ma Mbu Etane.
- 3 Sikawa tala boyebi ete eye ezali ya solo; mpe boyebi lisusu ete anzelu alobaki epai ya bino; yango wana bokoki kotia ntembe? Tomata; Nkolo akoki kobikisa biso, kutu lokola batata ba biso, mpe kobebisa Labana, kutu lokola Baejipito.
- 4 Sikawa elobaki ngai maloba maye, badasukaki naino, mpe bazalaki naino kokoba koyimayima; nzokande balandaki ngai kina tokomaki o libanda lya bifelo bya Yelusaleme.
- 5 Mpe yango ezalaki o butu; mpe nasalaki ete bamibomba o libanda lya bifelo. Mpe esilaki bango komibomba, ngai, Nefi, nayingelaki na bonkutu o kati ya engumba, mpe nabelemeki ona ndako ya Labana.
- 6 Mpe nakambemaki na Molimo, emiyebelaka ngai yambo te makambo maye nasengelaki kosala.
- 7 Nzokande nabelemeki, mpe lokola ekomaki ngai penepene na ndako ya Labana, namonoki moto moko, mpe akweiyaki o mabele liboso lya ngai, mpo alangwisamaki na vino.
- 8 Mpe ekomaki ngai epai ya ye, namonoki ete ezalaki Labana.
- 9 Mpe namonoki mopanga mwa ye, mpe nabendaki mwango uta o lokoto la mwango; mpe esimbele ya mwango ezalaki ya wolo ya peto, mpe esaleli ya mwango ezalaki malonga mpenza, mpe namonoki ete mbeli ya mwango ezalaki ya ebende ya motuya mingi koleka.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete nasengisamaki na Molimo ete naboma Labana; kasi namilobelaki na motema mwa ngai: Naino ata o ntango yoko te nasopa makila ma moto. Mpe nazongaki nsima, mpe nalingaki ete nakoka koboma ye te.
- 11 Mpe Molimo alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu: Tala Nkolo atiki ye o kati ya maboko ma yo. Iyo, mpe lisusu nayebaki ete alukaka kolongola bomoi bwa ngai; iyo, mpe aboyaki koyokemela epai ya mitindo mya Nkolo; mpe akamataka lisusu bozwi bwa biso.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete Molimo alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu: Boma ye, mpo Nkolo atiki ye o kati ya maboko ma yo;
- 13 Tala Nkolo akobomaka moto wa nkuna mpo ya komeme o boso miango mya ye mya bosembo. Eleki bolamu ete moto moko awa esika ete ekolo mobimba ekulumwa mpe ewa o bozangi bondimi.
- 14 Mpe sikawa, eyokaki ngai, Nefi, maloba maye, namikundolaki maloba ma Nkolo, maye alobaki epai ya ngai o esobe, kolobaka ete: Mbala nzike lokola ekobatela nkona ya yo mitindo mya ngai, bakozwa bomengo o mboka ya elako.
- 15 Iyo, mpe nakanisaki lisusu ete bakokaki kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo te, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose, longola se soko bakozala na mobeko.
- 16 Mpe nayebaki lisusu ete mobeko mokomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako.
- 17 Mpe lisusu, nayebaki ete Nkolo atikaki Labana o kati ya maboko ma ngai mpo ya ntina eye—ete nakoka kozwa makundoli engebene na mitindo mya ye.
- 18 Yango wana natosaki mongongo mwa Molimo, mpe nakamataki Labana o nsuki ya moto, mpe nakataki moto mwa ye na mopanga mwa yemei.
- 19 Mpe esilisaki ngai kokata moto mwa ye na mopanga mwa yemei, nakamataki bilamba bya Labana, mpe nalataki byango likolo lya nzoto ya ngaimai; iyo, kutu eteni na eteni; mpe nazingaki bibundele bya ye o nketo ya ngai.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20 Mpe esilisaki ngai kosala eye, nabelemeki epai ya ebombelo ya bomengo bwa Labana. Mpe lokola ebelemeki ngai ona ebombelo ya bomengo bwa Labana, tala, namonoki mosali wa Labana oyo azalaki na bafungola ya ebombelo ya bomengo. Mpe natindaki ye, na mongongo mwa Labana, ete akota elongo na ngai o kati ya ebombelo ya bomengo.

21 Mpe abanzaki ete ngai nazalaki nkolo wa ye, Labana, mpo atalaki bilamba, mpe lisusu mopanga ezingaki nketo ya ngai.

22 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai etali bankulutu ba Bayuda, eyebaki ye ete nkolo wa ye Labana, azalaki libanda, o butu o ntei ya bango.

23 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye lokola soko ezalaki Labana.

24 Mpe lisusu nalobaki epai ya ye ete nakomeme minkoma, miye mizali likolo lya palaki ya motako, epai ya bandeko babali ba nkulutu ba ngai, baye bazalaki o libanda lya bifelo.

25 Mpe lisusu natindaki ye ete alanda ngai.

26 Mpe, ekanisaki ye ete nazalaki koloba etali bandeko ba eklezia, mpe ete nazalaki solo Labana oyo nabomaka, yango wana alandaki ngai.

27 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai mbala mingi etali bankulutu ba Bayuda, lokola ekendeki ngai epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, baye bazalaki o libanda lya bifelo.

28 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango Lamani amonoki ngai abangaki mpenza, mpe Lemuele mpe Sami lokola. Mpe bakimaki mosika o liboso lya miso mya ngai; mpo babanzaki ezalaki Labana, mpe ete abomaki ngai, mpe alukaki kologola bomoi bwa bango lokola.

29 Mpe esalemaki ete nabiangaki bango, mpe bayokaki ngai; yango wana batikaki kokima mosika o miso mya ngai.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki mosali wa Labana bandeko babali ba ngai abandaki kolenge, mpe azalaki penepene na kokima mosika o liboso lya ngai mpe kozonga o engumba ya Yelusaleme.

31 Kasi ngai, Nepi, ezalaki ngai moto moko molai o nzoto, mpe ezwa ngai makasi maiké epai ya Nkolo, yango wana natiaki maboko likolo lya mosali wa Labana, mpe nakangaki ye, ete akima te.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete nasololaki elongo na ye, ete soko akoyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai, lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, mpe lokola nazali na bomoi, kutu boye ete soko akoyokemela epai ya maloba ma biso, tokobikisa bomoi bwa ye.
- 33 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye, kutu na ndai yoko, ete azali te na ntina ya kobanga; ete akozala nsomi bo biso, soko akokende o esobe elongo na biso.
- 34 Mpe nalobaki lisusu epai ya ye, kolobaka: solo Nkolo atindaki biso mpo ya kosala likambo liye; mpe tokozala na etingia te na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo? Yango wana, soko okokita o kati ya esobe epai ya tata wa ngai, okozwa esika elongo na biso.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete Zolami azwaki mpiko o maloba maye nalobaki. Sikawa, Zolami ezalaki nkombo ya mosali ona; mpe alakaki ete akokita o kati ya esobe epai ya tata wa biso. Iyo, mpe alapaki lisusu ndai yoko epai ya biso ete akofanda elongo na biso uta o ntango ena.
- 36 Nzokande, tozalaki na mposa ete afanda elongo na biso mpo ya ntina eye, ete Bayuda bakoka koyeba te etali bokimi bwa biso o kati ya esobe, mbele balanda biso mpe baboma biso.
- 37 Mpe esalemaki ete elapaki Zolami ndai yoko epai ya biso, bobangi bwa biso bosilaki etali ye.
- 38 Mpe esalemaki ete tokamataki palaki ya motako, mpe mosali wa Labana, mpe tokendeki o kati ya esobe, mpe tosalaki mobembo epai ya ema ya tata wa biso.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefi 5

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka biso kokita o kati ya esobe epai ya tata wa biso, tala, atondaki na esengo, mpe mama wa ngai lokola, Salia, azalaki na nsai mpenza, mpo alelaka solo na ntina ya biso.
- 2 Mpo abanzaki ete towaki o esobe; mpe ye lisusu amilela ka likolo lya tata wa ngai, kolobelaka ye ete azali moto wa mamoni; kolobaka: Tala, akumbaki biso mosika uta o mboka ya lisango lya biso, mpe bana babali ba ngai bazali lisusu te, mpe towai o esobe.
- 3 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli, eyimayimaka mama wa ngai likolo lya tata wa ngai.
- 4 Mpe esalemaka ete tata wa ngai alobaki epai ya ye, kolobaka: Nayebi ete nazali moto wa mamoni; mpo soko namonoko makambo ma Nzambe o limoni lyoko te, nalingaki koyeba bolamu bwa Nzambe te, kasi natikalaka o Yelusaleme, mpe nawaka elongo na bandeko ba ngai.
- 5 Kasi tala, nazwi mboka yoko ya elako, o maye makambo nasepeli; iyo, mpe nayebi ete Nkolo akobikisa bana babali ba ngai libanda lya maboko ma Labana, mpe akokitisa bango epai ya biso o esobe.
- 6 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli, tata wa ngai, Lehi, abondisaki mama wa ngai, Salia, etali biso, ntango ekendeki biso mobembo o esobe komata o mboka ya Yelusaleme, kozwa likundoli lya Bayuda.
- 7 Mpe ezongaki ngai o ema ya tata wa ngai, tala esengo ya bango etondaki, mpe mama wa ngai abondisamaki.
- 8 Mpe alobaki, kolobaka: Sikawa nayebi na ntembe te ete Nkolo atindaki mobali wa ngai akima o kati ya esobe; iyo, mpe nayebi lisusu na ntembe te ete Nkolo abatelaki bana ba ngai, mpe abikisaki bango libanda lya maboko ma Labana, mpe apesaki bango nguya na yango bakokisaki likambo liye Nkolo atindaki bango. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli ye alobaki.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete basepelaki mpenza, mpe babonzaki libonza mpe mabonza matumbama epai ya Nkolo; mpe bapesaki matondi epai ya Nzambe wa Yisalaele.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 Mpe esilisaka bango kopesa matondi epai ya Nzambe wa Yisalaele, tata wa ngai, Lehi, akamataki makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, mpe amaniolaki mango uta o ebandeli.
- 11 Mpe amonoki ete ezalaki buku itano ya Mose, iye izalaki kopesa nsango yoko ya bokeli bwa mokili, mpe lisusu ya Adami mpe Ewa, baye bazalaki baboti ba biso ba yambo;
- 12 Mpe lisusu likundoli lya Bayuda uta o ebandeli, kutu kina o ebandeli ya bokonzi bwa Sidikiya, mokonzi wa Yuda;
- 13 Mpe lisusu mabikuli ma baprofeta basantu, uta o ebandeli, kutu kina o ebandeli ya bokonzi bwa Sidikiya; mpe lisusu mabikuli mingi maye malobama na monoko mwa Yilimia.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete tata wa ngai, Lehi, akutaki lisusu likolo lya palaki ya motako moko bonkoko boko bwa batata ba ye; yango wana ayebaki ete azalaki eboto moko wa Yosefe; iyo, kutu Yosefe oyo azalaki mwana wa Yakobo, o yo atekemeki o kati ya Ejipito, mpe oyo abatelamaki na loboko la Nkolo, ete akoka kobatela tata wa ye, Yakobo, mpe libota lya ye mobimba na bowei na nzala.
- 15 Mpe lisusu bakambemaki libanda lya bokangemi mpe libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito, na Nzambe ona kaka oyo abatelaki bango.
- 16 Mpe boye, tata wa ngai, Lehi, akutaki bonkoko bwa batata ba ye. Mpe Labana lisusu azalaki eboto moko wa Yosefe, yango wana ye, mpe batata ba ye, babatelaka makundoli.
- 17 Mpe sikawa emonoki tata wa ngai makambo maye manso, atondisamaki na Molimo, mpe abandaki kobikula etali nkona ya ye—
- 18 Ete palaki ya motako iye isengeli kokende epai ya bikolo, mabota, minoko, mpe bato banso baye bazalaki ba nkona ya ye.
- 19 Yango wana , alobaki ete palaki ya motako isengeli kowa mokolo moko te; mpe isengeli kobebisama lisusu te na ntango. Mpe abikulaki makambo mingi maye matali nkona ya ye.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete kina lelo, ngai mpe tata wa ngai tobatelaka mitindo, o myango Nkolo atindaka biso.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

- 21 Mpe tozwaka makundoli maye Nkolo atindaka biso, mpe tomaniolaka mango mpe tosololaka ete malongobana; iyo, kutu malongobani mpenza epai ya biso, mpo ete tokoka kobomba mitindo mya Nkolo mpo ya bana ba biso.
- 22 Yango wana , ezalaki bwania na Nkolo ete tokoka komeme mango elongo na biso, lokola ekendeki biso o esobe ona mboka ya elako.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefi 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, napesi bonkoko bwa batata ba ngai te o eteni eye ya likundoli lya ngai; mpe o ntango yoko te nakopesa mwango nsima, likolo lya palaki iye nazali kokoma; mpo mopesamaki o likundoli liye tata wa ngai abatelaki; yango wana , nakomi mwango te o mosala moye.
- 2 Mpo ekoki na ngai koloba ete tozali biboto bya Yosefe.
- 3 Mpe ezali lotomo la ngai te ete nasengeli kopesa nsango mobimba ya makambo manso ma tata wa ngai, mpo ekoki kokomama te likolo lya palaki iye, mpo nasengeli na esika ete nakoka kokoma makambo ma Nzambe.
- 4 Mpo litondi lya mokano mwa ngai ezali ete nakoka kondimisa bato mpo ya koya epai ya Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe Nzambe wa Yisaka, mpe Nzambe wa Yakobo, mpe kobikisama.
- 5 Yango wana, makambo maye mazali elengi epai ya mokili, nakomi te; kasi makambo mazali elengi epai ya Nzambe mpe bango baye bazali ba mokili te.
- 6 Yango wana, nakopesa motindo epai ya nkona ya ngai, ete batondisa palaki iye te na makambo maye malongobani te epai ya bana ba bato.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefi 7

- 1 Mpe sikawa, nalingi ete bokoka koyeba ete esilisaka tata wa ngai, Lehi, kopesa nsuka ya bobikuli botali nkona ya ye, esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye lisusu, kolobaka ete elongobanaki te mpo ya ye, Lehi, ete akamata libota lya ye o kati ya esobe lyango lyoko; kasi ete bana babali ba ye bakamata bana basi o bolongani, ete bakoka kokolisa nkona mpo ya Nkolo o mboka ya elako.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo atindaki ye ete ngai, Nefi, mpe bandeko babali ba ngai tozonga lisusu epai ya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe tokita elongo na Yisamaele mpe libota lya ye o kati ya esobe.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, elongo na bandeko babali ba ngai, tokendeki lisusu o kati ya esobe komata o Yelusaleme.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete tomatiki epai ya ndako ya Yisamaele, mpe tozwaki lisungi o miso mya Yisamaele, mpo ete tolobaki epai ya ye maloba ma Nkolo.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alembisaki motema mwa Yisamaele, mpe ndako ya ye lokola, mpo ete basalaki mobembo mwa bango elongo na biso o kati ya esobe o ema ya tata wa biso.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola ekendeki biso mobembo o esobe, tala Lamani mpe Lemuele, mpe babale ba bana basi ba Yisamaele, mpe bana babali babale ba Yisamaele elongo na mabota ma bango, batombokaki na biso; iyo, na ngai, Nefi, mpe Sami, mpe tata wa bango, Yisamaele, mpe mwasi wa ye, mpe bana basi basato basusu ba ye.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete o botomboki bona, bazalaki na mposa ya kozonga epai ya mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 8 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, eyokaki ngai mawa mpo ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, yango wana nalobaki na bango, kolobaka, iyo, kutu na Lamani mpe na Lemuele: Tala bozali bandeko babali ba nkulutu ba ngai, mpe boniboni ezali ete bozali na bokasi boye o mitema mya bino, mpe na lolanda boye o mayele ma bino, ete bosengeli ete ngai, ndeko mobali wa leki wa bino, naloba epai ya bino, iyo, mpe napesa bino ndakisa yoko?
- 9 Boniboni ezali ete boyokemeli te epai ya liloba lya Nkolo?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

- 10 Boniboni ezali ete bobosani ete bomonoki anzelu wa Nkolo?
- 11 Iyo, boniboni ezali ete bobosani makambo manene kani Nkolo asalaki mpo ya biso, na kobikisaka biso libanda lya maboko ma Labana, mpe lisusu ete tozwa likundoli?
- 12 Iyo, mpe boniboni ezali ete bobosani ete Nkolo akoki kosala makambo manso engebene na bolingi bwa ye, mpo ya bana ba bato, soko ezali boye ete bosaleli bondimi na ye? Yango wana tika tozala potongono na ye.
- 13 Mpe soko ezali boye ete tokozala potongono na ye, tokozwa mboka ya elako; mpe bokoyeba o yoko ntango ekoya nsima ete liloba lya Nkolo likokokisama litali bobebisami bwa Yelusaleme; mpo makambo manso maye Nkolo alobaki matali bobebisami bwa Yelusaleme, masengeli kokokisama.
- 14 Mpo tala, Molimo mwa Nkolo, mosika te, akotika kobunda elongo na bango; mpo tala, baboyaki baprofeta, mpe Yilimia ebwakaki bango o kati ya boloko. Mpe balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa tata wa ngai, mpo ete babenganaki ye libanda lya mboka.
- 15 Sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete soko bokozonga epai ya Yelusaleme, bokowa lokola elongo na bango. Mpe sikawa, soko boponi, bomata o mboka, mpe bomikundola maloba maye nalobi epai ya bino, ete soko bokei, bokowa lokola; mpo boye Molimo mwa Nkolo asengisi ngai ete naloba.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki ngai, Nefi, maloba maye epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, basilikaki na ngai. Mpe esalemaki ete batiaki maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai, mpo tala, badasukaki mpenza, mpe bakangaki ngai na nsinga, mpo balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ngai, ete bakoka kotika ngai o esobe, naliama na niama ya zamba.
- 17 Kasi esalemaki ete nasambelaki epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka: O Nkolo, engebene na bondimi bwa ngai boye bozali na yo, okobikisa ngai uta o maboko ma bandeko babali ba ngai; iyo, kutu okopesa ngai makasi ete nakoka kokata nkanga iye nakangemi na yango.

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka ngai maloba maye, tala, nkanga ikangolamaki o maboko mpe makolo ma ngai, mpe natelemeki liboso lya bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe nalobaki epai ya bango lisusu.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete basilikaki na ngai lisusu, mpe balukaki kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai; kasi, tala, moko wa bana basi ba Yisamaele, iyo, mpe mama wa ye lokola, mpe moko wa bana babali ba Yisamaele, babondelaki bandeko babali ba ngai, kina balembisaki mitema mya bango; mpe batikaki kokana kolongola bomoi bwa ngai.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete bayokaki mawa, na ntina ya nkuna ya bango, mpo ete bafukamaki liboso lya ngai, mpe babondelaki ngai ete nalimbisa bango likambo basalaki ngai.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete nalimbisaki bango, na motema moko, manso basalaka, mpe nalendisaki bango ete basambela epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango mpo ya bolimbisi. Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki boye. Mpe esilisaka bango kosambelaka epai ya Nkolo, tokobaki lisusu kosala mobembo mwa biso ona ema ya tata wa biso.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete tokitaki epai ya ema ya tata wa biso. Mpe esilaka ngai, mpe bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe ndako mobimba ya Yisamaele, kokita epai ya ema ya tata wa ngai, bapesaki matondi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; mpe babonzaki libonza mpe mabonza matumbama epai ya ye.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefi 8

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete tosangisaka elongo ndenge inso ya nkona ya lolenge na lolenge, mboto ya lolenge na lolenge lokola, mpe lisusu nkona ya mbuma ya lolenge na lolenge.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango efandaki tata wa ngai o esobe, alobaki epai ya biso, kolobaka: Tala, naloti ndoto yoko; to, o elobeli esusu, namoni limoni lyoko.
- 3 Mpe tala, na ntina ya likambo liye namonoki, nazali na ntina ya kosepela na Nkolo na ntina ya Nefi mpe ya Sami lokola; mpo nazali na ntina ya kobanza ete bango, mpe lisusu mingi ya nkona ya bango bakobikisama.
- 4 Kasi tala, Lamani mpe Lemuele, nazali kobanga mpenza na ntina ya bino; mpo tala, nakanisaki namonoki o ndoto ya ngai, esobe ya molili mpe mawa.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki moto moko, mpe alataki monkoto mwa mpembe; mpe ayaki, mpe atelemaki liboso lya ngai.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya ngai, mpe atindaki ngai nalanda ye.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola elandaki ngai ye, namimonoki ete nazalaki o eliki yoko ya molili mpe mawa.
- 8 Mpe esilaka biso kokende mobembo o ntaka ya ngonga mingi o molili, nabandaki kosambela epai ya Nkolo ete ayoka ngolu likolo lya ngai, engebene na ebele ya ngolu ya boboto ya ye.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ngai kosambela epai ya Nkolo, namonoki zamba yoko enene mpe ya etando.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki nzete yoko, ya yango mbuma esengelama mpo ya kopesa moto esengo.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete nakendeki, mpe naliaki mbuma ya yango; mpe namonoki ete ezalaki sukali mingi, likolo lya inso iye namekaka naino yambo. Iyo, mpe namonoki ete mbuma ya yango ezalaki mpembe, koleka mpembe inso iye naino namono.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

- 12 Mpe lokola eliaki ngai mbuma ya yango, etondisaki bozo bwa ngai na esengo enene mpenza; yango wana, nabandaki kozala na mposa ete libota lya ngai lisengela kolia yango lokola, mpo nayebaki ete ezalaki kopesa mposa koleka mbuma inso isusu.
- 13 Mpe lokola ebwakaki ngai miso mya ngai zingazinga, ete mbele nakoka komono libota lya ngai lokola, namonoki ebale ya mai ezalaki kokima mbangu mpembeni; mpe ezalaki penepene na nzete eye ya yango mbuma nazalaki kolia.
- 14 Mpe natalaki mpo namono wapi ewutaki; mpe namonoki moto mwa yango mwa mosika; mpe o moto mwa yango, namonoki mama wa bino Salia, mpe Sami mpe Nefi; mpe batelemeki lokola soko bayebaki te wapi bakokende.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete napepaki epai ya bango; mpe nalobaki lisusu epai ya bango na mongongo mokasi ete baya epai ya ngai, mpe balia mbuma, eye esengelama likolo lya mbuma inso isusu.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete bayaki epai ya ngai mpe baliaki mbuma yango lokola.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete nazalaki na mposa ete Lamani mpe Lemuele baya mpe balia mbuma yango lokola; yango wana, nabwakaki miso mya ngai ona moto mwa ebale, mbele nakoka komono bango.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki bango, kasi balingaki te koya epai ya ngai mpe kolia mbuma yango.
- 19 Mpe namonoki lingenda lya ebende, mpe ebendanaki na bolai bwa libongo lya ebale, mpe ekambaki o nzete, mpembeni ya yango natelemeki.
- 20 Mpe namonoki lisusu nzela yoko eke mpe ya nkaka, eye eyaki mpembeni penepene na lingenda lya ebende, kutu kina o nzete mpembeni ya yango natelemeki; mpe ekambaki lokola mpembeni ya moto mwa liziba, epai ya elanga enene mpe ya etando, lokola soko ezalaki mokili moko.
- 21 Mpe namonoki mangomba maike ma bato, mingi ya bango bazalaki kokende mbangu o boso ete bakoka kozwa nzela eye ekambaki epai ya nzete mpembeni ya yango natelemeki.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete babelemeki, mpe bayingelaki o nzela eye ekambaki o nzete.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete londende la molili lomataki; iyo, kutu londende loko lonene mpenza la molili, mpo ete baye bayingelaki o nzela babungaki nzela ya bango, ete bayengayengaki mosika mpe babungaki.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki basusu bazalaki kokende mbangu o boso, mpe babelemeki mpe bakangaki nsonge ya lingenda lya ebende; mpe bakendeki mbangu o boso o katikati ya londende la molili, kokangemaka o lingenda lya ebende, kutu kina babelemeki mpe baliaki mbuma ya nzete.
- 25 Mpe esilisaka bango kolia mbuma ya nzete, babwakaki miso mya bango zingazinga lokola soko bazalaki koyoka nsoni.
- 26 Mpe ngai lisusu nabwakaki miso mya ngai bipai na bipai zingazinga, mpe namonoki, o ngambo esusu ya ebale ya mai, ndako yoko enene mpe ya etando; mpe etelemeki lokola ezalaki o mopepe, likolo mpenza lya mabele.
- 27 Mpe etondaki na bato, mibange mpe bilenge lokola, babali mpe basi lokola; mpe lolenge la molato mwa bango lozalaki malonga mpenza; mpe bazalaki na ezalela ya kosekaka mpe kolakisaka misapi mya bango ona baye bakomaki mpe bazalaki kolia mbuma.
- 28 Mpe esilisaka bango komeka mbuma ya nzete bayokaki nsoni, na ntina ya baye bazalaki koseka bango; mpe bakweiyaki o kati ya nzela epekisama mpe babungaki.
- 29 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nepi, nalobi te maloba manso ma tata wa ngai.
- 30 Kasi, mpo nazala mokuse o bokomi, tala, amonoki ebele esusu kokendeki mbangu o boso; mpe bayaki mpe bakangaki nsonge ya lingenda lya ebende; mpe bakendeki mbangu o boso, o nzela ya bango, ntango inso kokangaka ngbi lingenda lya ebende, kina babelemeki, mpe bakweiyaki, mpe baliaki mbuma ya nzete.
- 31 Mpe amonoki lisusu ebele esusu kolukaka nzela ya bango ona ndako ena enene mpe ya etando.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi bazindaki o mozindo mwa liziba; mpe mingi balimwaki mosika o miso mya ye, koyengayengaka o nzela ya ndenge isusu.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

- 33 Mpe ebele mpenza bazalaki baye bakotaki o kati ya ndako ena ya lolenge losusu. Mpe esilisaki bango kokota o kati ya ndako ena, balakisaki misapi mya litio na ngai mpe baye bazalaki kolia mbuma lokola; kasi tokebaki na bango te.
- 34 Eye ezali maloba ma tata wa ngai: Mpo mingi bakebaki na bango, bakweiyaki.
- 35 Mpe Lamani mpe Lemuele baliaki mbuma te, elobaki tata wa ngai.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka tata wa ngai koloba maloba manso ma ndoto to limoni lya ye, mango mazalaki mingi, alobaki epai ya biso ete, na ntina ya makambo maye amonoki o limoni, abangaki mpenza mpo ya Lamani mpe Lemuele; iyo, abangaki mbele babwakama mosika o miso mya Nkolo.
- 37 Mpe alendisaki bango nde na motema mwa tata wa bolingo, ete bayokemela epai ya maloba ma ye, ete mbele Nkolo alinga kozala na ngolu epai ya bango, mpe kobwaka bango mosika te; iyo, tata wa ngai ateyaki epai ya bango.
- 38 Mpe esilisaka ye kosakola epai ya bango, mpe kobikula epai ya bango makambo mingi, atindaki bango babatela mitindo mya Nkolo; mpe asilisaki kolobaka epai ya bango.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefi 9

- 1 Mpe makambo manso maye tata wa ngai amonoki, mpe ayokaki, mpe alobaki, lokola efandaki ye o ema, o lobwaku la Lemuele, mpe lisusu makambo maike mpenza, maye makoki kokomama likolo lya palaki iye te.
- 2 Mpe sikawa, lokola elobaki ngai etali palaki iye, tala izali te palaki likolo lya yango napesi nsango mobimba ya mambi ma bato ba ngai; mpo palaki, likolo lya yango napesi nsango mobimba ya bato ba ngai, napesi yango nkombo ya Nephi; yango wana, ibiangemi palaki ya Nephi, nsima ya nkombo ya ngaimai; mpe palaki iye lisusu ibiangemi palaki ya Nephi.
- 3 Nzokande, nazwaki motindo mwa Nkolo ete nasala palaki iye, mpo ya mwango mwa kafukafu ete ezala nsango yoko ekomama ya mosala mwa bato ba ngai.
- 4 Likolo lya palaki isusu, esengelaki ekomama nsango yoko ya bokonzi bwa bakonzi, mpe bitumba mpe boweli bwa bato ba ngai; yango wana palaki iye izali, mpo ya eteni eleki mingi, ya mosala; mpe palaki isusu izali, mpo ya eteni eleki mingi, ya bokonzi bwa bakonzi, mpe bitumba mpe boweli bwa bato ba ngai.
- 5 Yango wana, Nkolo atindaki ngai nasala palaki iye mpo ya mwango mwa bwania bwa ye, yango mwango, nayebi te.
- 6 Kasi Nkolo ayebi makambo manso uta o ebandeli; yango wana, akolengeleke nzela mpo ya kokokisa misala mya ye minso o ntei ya bana ba bato; mpo tala, azali na nguya inso mpo ya bokokisi maloba ma ye manso. Mpe boye ezali. Amene.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 10

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nakobi kopesa nsango yoko likolo lya palaki iye ya matamboli ma ngai, mpe bokonzi, mpe mosala mwa ngai; yango wana, mpo ya kokoba na nsango ya ngai, nasengeli koloba mwa moke makambo ma tata wa ngai, mpe lisusu ma bandeko babali ba ngai.
- 2 Mpo tala, esalemaki ete esilisaka tata wa ngai kosukisa bolobi maloba ma ndoto ya ye, mpe lisusu bolendisi bango na etingia enso, alobaki epai ya bango etali Bayuda—
- 3 Ete ekosila bango kobebisama, kutu engumba enene ya Yelusaleme, mpe mingi komememe mosika bakangemi o kati ya Babiloni, engebene na ntango esengeli ya Nkolo yemei, bakozonga lisusu, iyo, kutu bakozongisama libanda lya bokangemi; mpe nsima ya bango kozongisama libanda lya bokangemi bakozwa lisusu mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 4 Iyo, kutu mibu nkama motoba uta tata wa ngai alongwaki o Yelusaleme, profeta moko Nkolo Nzambe akobimisa o ntei ya Bayuda—kutu Masiya moko, to, o elobeli esusu, Mobikisi moko wa mokili.
- 5 Mpe alobaki lisusu etali baprofeta, motango monene boniboni batatolaka makambo maye, matali Masiya, oyo alobelaka, to Mosikoli oyo wa mokili.
- 6 Yango wana, bato banso bazalaki na bozali bwa libunga mpe bwa bokwei, mpe bakozala boye libela, longola se soko bakoyekeme na Mosikoli.
- 7 Mpe alobaki lisusu etali profeta moko oyo akoya yambo ya Masiya, mpo ya kolengele nzela ya Nkolo—
- 8 Iyo, kutu akokende mpe akobelela o esobe: Lengeleni nzela ya Nkolo, mpe sembolani nzela ya ye; mpo ezali moko o ntei ya bino oyo boyebi te; mpe aleki ngai na nguya; oyo ya ye nsinga ya sapato nalongobani te kokangola. Mpe tata wa ngai alobaki mingi etali makambo maye.
- 9 Mpe tata wa ngai alobaki ete akobatisa o Betabara, o ngambo ya Yaladene; mpe alobaki lisusu akobatisa na mai; kutu ete akobatisa Masiya na mai.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 Mpe ekosilisa ye kobatisa Masiya na mai, akomono mpe akopesa litatoli ete abatisaka Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, oyo akolongola masumu ma mokili.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki tata wa ngai koloba maloba maye, alobaki epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai etali nsango elamu eye ekoteyama o ntei ya Bayuda, mpe lisusu etali bokulumwi bwa Bayuda o bozangi bondimi. Mpe ekosilisa bango koboma Masiya, oyo akoya, mpe ekosila ye kowa, akosekwa uta o bakufi, mpe akomimonisa, na Molimo Mosantu, epai ya Bapaganu.
- 12 Iyo, kutu tata wa ngai alobaki mingi etali Bapaganu, mpe lisusu etali ndako ya Yisalaele, ete bakomekisama bo nzete ya elaya, ya yango bitape bikobukama mpenza mpe bikopalanganisama likolo lya etando enso ya mabele.
- 13 Yango wana, alobaki: esengeli mpenza ete tokambema elongo na boyokani boko o kati ya mboka ya elako, mpo ya kokokisa maloba ma Nkolo, ete tokopalanganisama likolo lya etando enso ya mabele.
- 14 Mpe ekosila ndako ya Yisalaele kopalanganisama, bakosangana lisusu esika yoko; to, o nsuka, ekosilisa Bapaganu kozwa litondi lya Nsango Elamu, bitape bya mboka bya nzete ya elaya to mintika mya ndako ya Yisalaele, mikoyingisama o kati, to mikoya o boyebi bwa Masiya wa solo, Nkolo wa bango mpe Mosikoli wa bango.
- 15 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli tata wa ngai abikulaki mpe alobaki epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe lisusu makambo mingi koleka, maye nakomi o buku eye te; mpo nakomaki mingi ya mango, lokola elongobanaki mpo ya ngai, o buku ya ngai esusu.
- 16 Mpe makambo manso mana, maye nalobaki, masalemaki lokola efandaki tata wa ngai o ema, o lobwaku la Lemuele.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki ngai, Nefi, koyoka maloba manso ma tata wa ngai, matali makambo maye amonoki o limoni lyoko, mpe lisusu makambo maye alobaki na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, eye nguya azwaki na bondimi likolo lya Mwana wa Nzambe—mpe Mwana wa Nzambe azalaki Masiya oyo akoya—ngai, Nefi, nazalaki na mposa lisusu ete nakoka komono, mpe koyoka, mpe koyeba makambo maye, na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, eye ezali likabo lya Nzambe epai ya baye banso bakoluka ye na etingia, o bileko bya kala lokola o eleko eye akomimonisa epai ya bana ba bato.
- 18 Mpo azali ye kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela; mpe nzela elengelemi mpo ya bato banso uta o bokelami bwa mokili, soko ekozala boye ete bayambola mpe baya epai ya ye.
- 19 Mpo oyo akoluka na etingia, akozwa; mpe mibombamo mya Nzambe mikofungwana epai ya bango na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, o bileko biye lokola o bileko bya kala, mpe o bileko bya kala lokola o bileko bikoya; yango wana, nzela ya Nkolo ezali zunguluke yoko ya seko.
- 20 Yango wana omikundola, O moto, mpo ya misala mya yo minso okomememe o kati ya bosambisi.
- 21 Yango wana, soko olukaki kosala na nkuna o mikolo mya momekano mwa yo, nde okomonomo na mbindo liboso lya kiti-ya-bosambisi ya Nzambe; mpe eloko yoko te ya mbindo ekoki kofanda elongo na Nzambe; yango wana, osengeli kobwakama mosika libela.
- 22 Mpe Molimo Mosantu apesi bokulaka ete naloba makambo maye, mpe nawangana mango te.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefi 11

- 1 Mpo esalemaki ete esilaka ngai koyoka mposa ya koyeba makambo maye tata wa ngai amonoko, mpe kondimaka ete Nkolo akoka kosala ete mango mayebana epai ya ngai, lokola efandaki ngai komaniolaka o motema mwa ngai, nakumbamaki mosika na Molimo mwa Nkolo, iyo, o kati ya ngomba yoko elai mpenza, eye namonoko naino te, mpe likolo lya yango natiaka naino te lokolo la ngai.
- 2 Mpe Molimo alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala, mposa ya yo ezali kani?
- 3 Mpe nalobaki: nazali na mposa ya komono makambo maye tata wa ngai amonoki.
- 4 Mpe Molimo alobaki epai ya ngai: Ondimi ete tata wa yo amonoki nzete ena eye alobelaki?
- 5 Mpe nalobaki: Iyo, oyebi ete nandimi maloba manso ma tata wa ngai.
- 6 Mpe elobaki ngai maloba maye, Molimo agangaki na mongongo mokasi, kolobaka: Ozana na Nkolo, Nzambe aleki likolo; mpo azali Nzambe likolo lya mabele manso, iyo, kutu likolo lya inso. Mpe opambolami, Nefi, zambi ondimi na Mwana wa Nzambe aleki likolo; yango wana, okomono makambo maye ozalaki na mango mposa.
- 7 Mpe tala eloko eye ekopesama epai ya yo bo elembo, ete ekosilisa yo komono nzete eye eboti mbuma iye tata wa yo amekaki, okomono lisusu moto moko kokitaka libanda lya lola, mpe ye okotatola; mpe ekosilisa yo kotatola ye okopesa litatoli ete ezali Mwana wa Nzambe.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Molimo alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala! Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki nzete yoko; mpe ezalaki bo nzete eye tata wa ngai amonoko; mpe kitoko ya yango ezalaki mosika koleka, iyo, kolutaka kitoko inso, mpe mpembe ya yango elutaki mpembe ya mapata ma mpembe makopembele.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ngai komono nzete ena, nalobaki epai ya Molimo: namoni olakisi epai ya ngai nzete eye ezali motuya likolo lya inso.
- 10 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Mposa ya yo ezali kani?

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Koyeba ndimbola ya yango—mpo nalobaki epai ya ye lokola moto moko akolobaka; mpo namonoki ete azalaki na lolenge la moto moko; kasi nzokande, nayebaki ete ezalaki Molimo mwa Nkolo; mpe alobaki epai ya ngai lokola moto akolobaka elongo na moto mosusu.

12 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya Ngai: Tala! Mpe natalaki lokola soko epai ya ye, mpe namonoki ye te; mpo alongwaka liboso lya miso mya ngai.

13 Mpe esalemaki ete natalaki mpe namonoki engumba enene ya Yelusaleme, mpe bingumba bisusu lokola. Mpe namonoki engumba ya Nasalete; mpe o engumba ya Nasalete, namonoki moseka moko, mpe azalaki monzenga mpenza mpe mpembe.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki lola lofungwani; mpe anzelu moko akitaki mpe atelemeki liboso lya ngai; mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Nefi omoni nini?

15 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Moseka moko, kitoko mpenza mpe kitoko likolo lya baseka banso.

16 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Oyebi bonkonde bwa Nzambe?

17 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Nayebi ete alingi bana ba ye; nzokande, nayebi ntina ya makambo manso te.

18 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala, moseka oyo omonoki azali mama wa Mwana wa Nzambe, nsima ya lolenge la mosuni.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ete amememeki mosika o Molimo; esilaka ye komememe mosika o Molimo o ntaka ya ntango yoko, anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala!

20 Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki moseka lisusu, komemeke mwana moko o maboko ma ye.

21 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, iyo, kutu Mwana wa Tata wa Seko! Oyebi ntina ya nzete eye tata wa yo amonoki?

22 Mpe nayanolaki epai ya ye, kolobaka: Iyo, ezali bolingo bwa Nzambe, boye bosopani mosika o mitema mya bana ba bato; yango wana, bosengelami mingi likolo lya biloko binso.

23 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Iyo, mpe ya nsai mingi koleka mpo ya bozo.

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

- 24 Mpe esilisaka ye koloba maloba maye, alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala! Mpe natalaki, mpe namonoki Mwana wa Nzambe kokendeke o ntei ya bana ba bato; mpe namonoki mingi bakwei o makolo ma ye mpe bakumbameli ye.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ete lingenda lya ebende, liye tata wa ngai amonoko, lizalaki liloba lya Nzambe, liye likokamba o liziba lya mai ma bomoi, to nzete ya bomoi; mango mai mazali emoniseli ya bolingo bwa Nzambe; mpe lisusu namonoki ete nzete ya bomoi ezalaki emoniseli ya bolingo bwa Nzambe.
- 26 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu boye: Tala mpe mono bonkonde bwa Nzambe!
- 27 Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki Mosikoli wa mokili, oyo tata wa ngai alobelaka; mpe lisusu namonoki profeta oyo akolengele nzela liboso lya ye. Mpe Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe akendeki mpe abatisamaki na ye; mpe esilaki ye kobatisama, namonoki lola lofungwani, mpe Molimo Mosantu akiti libanda lya lola mpe afandi likolo lya ye o lolenge la ebenga.
- 28 Mpe namonoki ete akendeki kosalaka epai ya bato, na nguya mpe nkembo enene; mpe ebele basanganaki elongo mpo ya koyoka ye; mpe namonoki ete babwakaki ye libanda uta o ntei ya bango.
- 29 Mpe namonoki lisusu zomi na babale basusu kolandaka ye. Mpe esalemaki ete bamememeki o Molimo mosika uta o liboso lya elongi ya ngai, mpe namonoki bango te.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu kolobaka: Tala! Mpe natalaki, mpe namonoki lola lofungwani lisusu, mpe namonoki anzelu kokitaka likolo lya bana ba bato; mpe basalaki epai ya bango.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condensation of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

- 31 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu, boye: Tala! Mpe natalaki, mpe namonoki Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe kokendeke o ntei ya bana ba bato. Mpe ebele ya bato baye bazalaki bakoni, mpe baye batungisamaki na malali ma ndenge inso, mpe na bazabulu mpe milimo mya mbindo; mpe anzelu alobaki mpe alakisaki makambo maye manso epai ya ngai. Mpe babikisamaki na nguya ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe; mpe zabulu mpe milimo mya mbindo babwakamaki libanda.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu kolobaka: Tala! Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ete akamatamaka na bato; iyo, Mwana wa Nzambe wa seko asambisamaki na mokili; mpe namonoki mpe napesi litatoli.
- 33 Mpe ngai, Nepi, namonoki ete atombolamaki likolo lya ekulusu mpe abomamaki mpo ya masumu ma mokili.
- 34 Mpe esilaki ye kobomama, namonoki bato ebele ya mabele, ete basanganaki elongo mpo ya kobunda na bapostolo ba Mwana wa Mpate; mpo boye babiangemaki bazomi na babale na anzelu wa Nkolo.
- 35 Mpe bato ebele ya mabele basanganaki elongo; mpe namonoki bazalaki o ndako yoko enene mpe ya etando, bo ndako eye tata wa ngai amonoki. Mpe anzelu wa Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu kolobaka: Tala mokili mpe bwania bwa mwango, iyo, tala ndako ya Yisalaele esangani mpo ya kobunda na bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki mpe napesi litatoli, ete ndako enene mpe ya etando ezalaki lolendo la mokili; mpe ekweyaki mpe bokwei bwa yango bozalaki bonene mpenza. Mpe anzelu wa Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai kolobaka: Boye ekozala bobebisami bwa bikolo, mabota, minoko mpe bato banso, baye bakobunda na bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefi 12

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala, mpe mono nkona ya yo, mpe lisusu nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo. Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki mboka ya elako; mpe namonoki ebele ya bato, iyo, kutu lokola ezalaki na motango monene lokola zelo ya mbu.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ebele basanganaki elongo mpo ya kobunda, bango na bango; mpe namonoki bitumba, mpe manungunungu ma bitumba, mpe bobomibomi na mopanga o ntei ya bato.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki nkola mingi ilekaki, nsima ya lolenge la bitumba mpe boweli o mboka; mpe namonoki bingumba mingi, iyo, kutu natangaki byango te.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki londende la molili likolo lya etando ya mboka ya elako; mpe namonoki minkalali, mpe nayokaki nkake, mpe boningani bwa mabele, mpe ndenge inso ya makelele ma lokito; mpe namonoki mabele mpe mabanga, ete mapasukaki; mpe namonoki ngomba ibukanaki o biteni; mpe namonoki bisobe bya mabele, ete bibolanaki; mpe namonoki bingumba mingi ete bizindaki; mpe namonoki mingi biye bizikaki o moto; mpe namonoki mingi ete bikweyaki o mabele, na ntina ya boningani bwa mango.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki ngai komono makambo maye, namonoki mbongi ya molili, ete elekaki mosika uta o etando ya mabele; mpe tala, namonoki ebele baye bakweyaka te na ntina ya bosambisi bonene mpe bwa nsomo bwa Nkolo.
- 6 Mpe namonoki lola lofungwani, mpe Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe kokitaka libanda lya lola, mpe akitaki mpe amilakisaki epai ya bango.
- 7 Mpe namonoki lisusu mpe napesi litatoli ete Molimo Mosantu akweyaki likolo lya zomi na babale basusu; mpe bakulisamaki na Nzambe, baponomoki.
- 8 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai kolobaka: Tala bayekoli zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate, baye baponomi mpo ya kosala epai ya nkona ya yo.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

- 9 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Omikundoli bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate ? Tala bazali baye bakosambisa mabota zomi na mabale ma Yisalaele; yango wana, basali zomi na babale ba nkona ya yo bakosambisama na bango; mpo bozali baye ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 10 Mpe basali zomi na babale baye omoni bakosambisa nkona ya yo. Mpe, tala, bazali sembo libela; mpo na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe bilamba bya bango bizalisami mpembe o makila ma ye.
- 11 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, boye: Tala! Mpe natalaki, mpe namonoki nkola isato ilekaki o bosembo; mpe bilamba bya bango bizalaki mpembe kutu bo Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe. Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Baye bayeisami mpembe o makila ma Mwana wa Mpate, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango.
- 12 Mpe ngai, Nefi, namonoki lisusu mingi ya nkola ya inei iye ilekaki o bosembo
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ebele ya mabele basanganaki elongo.
- 14 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala nkona ya yo, mpe lisusu nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete natalaki mpe namonoki bato ba nkona ya ngai basanganaki elongo na ebele o etumba na nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai; mpe basanganaki elongo mpo ya kobunda.
- 16 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala liziba lya mai ma mbindo maye tata wa yo amonoki; iyo, kutu ebale eye alobelaki; mpe bozindo bwa lyango bozali bozindo bwa limfelo.
- 17 Mpe londende la molili lozali masenginia ma zabulu, maye mazipi miso, mpe mayeisi mitema mya bana ba bato mikasi, mpe makokamba bango mosika o kati ya nzela inene, ete bawa mpe babunga.
- 18 Mpe ndako enene mpe ya etando, eye tata wa yo amonoki, ezali bililingi mpamba mpe lolendo la bana ba bato. Mpe lobwaku lonene mpe la nsomo lokaboli bango; iyo, kutu liloba lya boyengebene bwa Nzambe wa Seko, mpe Masiya oyo azali Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ya oyo Molimo Mosantu mopesaki litatoli, uta o ebandeli ya mokili kina o ntango eye, mpe uta o ntango eye banda sikawa mpe libela.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

19 Mpe ntango elobaki anzelu maloba maye, natalaki mpe namonoki ete nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai bawelanaki na nkona ya ngai, engebene na liloba lya anzelu; mpe na ntina ya lolendo la nkona ya ngai, mpe masenginia ma zabulu, namonoki ete nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai balongaki bato ba nkona ya ngai.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete natalaki, mpe namonoki bato ba nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai balongaki nkona ya ngai; mpe bakendeki na ebele likolo lya etando ya mboka.

21 Mpe namonoki bango basangana elongo na ebele; mpe namonoki bitumba mpe manungunungu ma bitumba o ntei ya bango; mpe o bitumba mpe manungunungu ma bitumba namonoki nkola mingi ilekaki.

22 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala baye bakokulumwa o bozangi bondimi.

23 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki, esilaka bango kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, bakomaki bato boko bayindo, ba bosoto, mpe ba mbindo, batonda na goigoi mpe ndenge inso ya bonsomo.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefi 13

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai kolobaka: Tala! Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki bikolo mpe bokonzi boike.
- 2 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Omoni nini? Mpe nalobaki: Namoni bikolo mpe bokonzi boike.
- 3 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Oyo ezali bikolo mpe bokonzi boike bwa Bapaganu.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki o ntei ya bikolo bya Bapaganu, bokeli bwa eklezia enene.
- 5 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala bokeli bwa eklezia eye ezali ya nsomo mingi koleka likolo biklezia binso bisusu, eye ebomi basantu ba Nzambe, iyo, mpe eniokoli bango mpe ekakemi bango, mpe ekangi bango na nkanga ya ebende, mpe ememi bango onse o kati bokangemi.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo; mpe namonoki zabulu ete azalaki mokeli wa yango.
- 7 Mpe lisusu namonoki wolo, mpauni, mpe swa, mpe nsalaba mpe lino lya mapasa-malonga, mpe ndenge inso ya bilamba bya motuya; mpe namonoki basi ba pite.
- 8 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe swa, mpe nsalaba, mpe lino lya mapasa-malonga, mpe bilamba bya motuya, mpe basi ba pite, bazali mposa ya eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo.
- 9 Mpe lisusu mpo ya bosanzoli bwa mokili babebisi basantu ba Nzambe, mpe bamemi bango o nse o kati ya bokangemi.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete natalaki mpe namonoki mai mingi; mpe makabolaki Bapaganu na nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala nkele ya Nzambe ezali likolo lya nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo.
- 12 Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki moto moko o ntei ya Bapaganu, oyo akabwanaki na nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai na mai mingi; mpe namonoki Molimo mwa Nzambe, ete akitaki mpe asalaki likolo lya moto ona; mpe akendeki likolo lya mai mingi, kutu epai ya nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai, baye bazalaki o mboka elakelama.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki Molimo mwa Nzambe, ete asalaki likolo lya Bapaganu basusu; mpe bakendeki libanda lya bokangemi, likolo lya mai mingi.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ebele mingi ya Bapaganu likolo lya mboka ya elako; mpe namonoki nkele ya Nzambe, ete ezalaki likolo lya nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai; mpe ipalanganisamaki liboso lya Bapaganu mpe ibetemeki.
- 15 Mpe namonoki Molimo mwa Nkolo, ete azalaki likolo lya Bapaganu, mpe bazwaki bomengo mpe bazwaki mboka mpo ya lisango lya bango; mpe namonoki ete bazalaki mpembe, mpe banzenga mpenza mpe kitoko, bo bato ba ngai yambo babomama.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, namonoki ete Bapaganu baye bakendeki libanda lya bokangemi bamikitisaki liboso lya Nkolo, mpe nguya ya Nkolo ezalaki elongo na bango.
- 17 Mpe namonoki ete mama wa bango Bapaganu basanganaki elongo likolo lya mai, mpe likolo lya mboka lokola, mpo ya kobunda na bango.
- 18 Mpe namonoki ete nguya ya Nzambe ezalaki elongo na bango, mpe lisusu ete nkele ya Nzambe ezalaki likolo lya bango banso basanganaki elongo mpo ya kobunda na bango.
- 19 Mpe ngai, Nefi, namonoki ete Bapaganu baye bakendeki libanda lya bokangemi babikisamaki na nguya ya Nzambe libanda lya maboko ma bikolo bisusu.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, namonoki ete bazwaki bomengo o mboka; mpe namonoki buku, mpe emememeki o ntei ya bango.
- 21 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Oyebi ntina ya butu eye?
- 22 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Nayebi te.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 Mpe alobaki: Tala ebimi libanda lya monoko mwa Moyuda moko. Mpe ngai, Nefi, namonoki yango; mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Buku eye omoni ezali likundoli lya Bayuda, liye lizali na mayokani ma Nkolo, maye asalaki epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe lisusu ezali na mingi ya mabikuli ma baprofeta basantu; mpe ezali likundoli lokola minkoma miye mizali likolo lya palaki ya motako, longola se mizali mingi boye te; nzokande, mikwi mayokani ma Nkolo, maye asalaki epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele; yango wana, milongobani mpenza epai ya Bapaganu.

24 Mpe anzelu wa Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Omonoki ete buku eye ebimaki uta o monoko mwa Moyuda moko; mpe ntango ebimaki uta o monoko mwa Moyuda moko ezalaki na litondi lya nsango elamu, lya yango bapostolo zomi na babale bapesi litaloli; mpe bapesi litatoli engebene na bosolo boye bozali na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe.

25 Yango wana, makambo maye makendeki uta o Bayuda na bopeto epai ya Bapaganu, engebene na bosolo boye bozali na Nzambe.

26 Mpe esili mango kokende na loboko la bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate, uta na Bayuda epai ya Bapaganu, omoni bokeli bwa eklezia ena enene mpe ya nsomo, eye ezali ya nsomo mingi koleka likolo lya biklezia binso bisusu; mpo tala, elongoli uta o nsango elamu ya Mwana wa Mpate biteni mingi biye bizalaki polele mpe bya motuya mingi koleka; mpe lisusu mayokani mingi ma Nkolo balongolaki.

27 Mpe enso eye basalaki ete bakoka kobebisa nzela sembo ya Nkolo, ete bakoka kokanga miso mpe koyeisa mitema mya bana ba bato mikasi.

28 Yango wana, omoni ete esilaki buku kokende o nzela ya maboko ma eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo, ete makambo mingi polele mpe ma motuya malongolamaki uta o buku, eye ezali buku ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

- 29 Mpe esilaki makambo maye polele mpe ma motuya kolongolama, ekendeki epai ya bikolo binso bya Bapaganu; mpe esilaki kokende epai ya bikolo binso bya Bapaganu, iyo, kutu o bokatisi mai mingi maye omonoki na Bapaganu baye bakendeki libanda lya bokangemi, omoni—na ntina ya makambo mingi polele mpe ma motuya maye malongolama libanda lya buku, maye mazalaki polele mpo ya bososoli bwa bana ba bato, engebene na polele eye ezali na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe—na ntina ya makambo maye malongolami libanda lya nsango elamu ya Mwana wa Mpate, boike boko bonene mpenza bokwei, iyo, mingi ete Satana azali na nguya enene likolo lya bango.
- 30 Nzokande, omoni ete Bapaganu oyo bakendeki libanda lya bokangemi, mpe batombolamaki na nguya ya Nzambe likolo lya bikolo bisusu, likolo lya etando ya mboka eye eponomo likolo lya mboka inso isusu, eye ezali mboka eye Nkolo Nzambe ayokanaki elongo na tata wa yo ete nkona ya ye ekozwa lokola mboka ya lisango lya bango; yango wana, omoni ete Nkolo Nzambe akotika te ete Bapaganu babebisa mobimba bopotoni bwa nkona ya yo, iye izali o ntei ya bandeko babali ba yo.
- 31 Mpe akotika te ete Bapaganu babebisa nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo.
- 32 Mpe Nkolo Nzambe akotika te ete Bapaganu bawumela o bozali bwa nsomo bwa lolanda, boye omoni bazali na yango, na ntina ya biteni polele mpe bya motuya mingi koleka bya nsango elamu biye bitiamaki mpembeni o eklezia eye ya nsomo, ya yango bokeli omonoki.
- 33 Yango wana, elobi Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe: Nakoyoka ngolu epai ya Bapaganu, kobimelaka montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele na bosambisi bonene.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu wa Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala, elobi Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ekosilisa ngai kobimela montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele—mpe montika moye nalobeli mozali nkona ya tata wa yo—yango wana, ekosilisa ngai kobimela bango na bosambisi, mpe kobete bango na loboko la Bapaganu, mpe ekosila Bapaganu kokweya mpenza, na ntina ya biteni polele mingi mpe bya motuya bya nsango elamu biye bitiamaki mpembeni o eklezia ya nsomo, eye ezali mama wa basi ba pite, elobi Mwana wa Mpate—nakoyoka ngolu epai ya Bapaganu o mokolo mona, mingi ete nakomeme epai ya bango, na nguya ya ngaimai, boike bwa nsango elamu, eye ekozala polele mpe ya motuya, elobi Mwana wa Mpate.
- 35 Mpo, tala, elobi Mwana wa Mpate: Nakomilakisa epai ya nkona ya yo, ete bakokoma makambo mingi maye nakosala epai ya bango, maye makozala polele mpe ma motuya; mpe ekosila nkona ya yo kobebisama, mpe kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, mpe nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo lokola, tala, makambo maye makobombama, mpo ya kokende epai ya Bapaganu, na likabo mpe nguya ya Mwana wa Mpate.
- 36 Mpe o mango ekokomama nsango elamu ya ngai, elobi Mwana wa Mpate, mpe libanga lya ngai mpe lobiko la ngai.
- 37 Mpe bakopambolama bango baye bakoluka komeme o boso Siona ya ngai o ntango ena, mpo bakozwa likabo mpe nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; mpe soko bakotia molende kina o nsuka, bakotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka, mpe bakobikisama o bokonzi bwa seko bwa Mwana wa Mpate; mpe banso baye akobimisa kimia, iyo, nsango ya boseveli bonene, boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba bakozala.
- 38 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki montika mwa nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe lisusu buku ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, eye ebimaka uta o monoko mwa Moyuda, ete ekomaki uta o Bapaganu epai ya montika mwa nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 Mpe esilaka yango kokoma epai ya bango, namonoki buku isusu, iye iyaki na nguya ya Mwana wa Mpate, uta o Bapaganu epai ya bango, mpo ya kondimisa Bapaganu mpe montika mwa nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe Bayuda lokola baye bapalanganisamaki likolo lya etando enso ya mabele ete makundoli ma bapofeta mpe ma bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate mazali ma solo.

40 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Makundoli maye ma nsuka, maye omonoki o ntei ya Bapaganu, makotia bosolo bwa maye ma yambo, maye mazali maye ma bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate, mpe makoyebisa makambo polele mpe ma motuya maye malongolamaki uta o mango, mpe makoyebisa o mabota, minoko, mpe bato banso, ete Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe azali Mwana wa Tata wa Seko, mpe Mobikisi wa mokili; mpe ete bato banso basengeli koya epai ya ye, soko te bakoki kobikisama.

41 Mpe esengeli baya engebene na maloba maye makotiama na monoko mwa Mwana wa Mpate; mpe maloba ma Mwana wa Mpate makoyebisama o makundoli ma nkona ya yo, lokola lisusu o makundoli ma bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate; yango wana, mango mabale makotiama o lyoko; mpo ezali Nzambe moko mpe Mobateli moko likolo lya mabele manso.

42 Mpe ntango ekoya ete akomilakisa epai ya bikolo binso, epai ya Bayuda mpe lisusu epai ya Bapaganu lokola; mpe ekosila ye komilakisa epai ya Bayuda mpe lisusu epai ya Bapaganu, nde akomilakisa epai ya Bapaganu mpe epai ya Bayuda, mpe baye ba nsuka bakozala ba yambo, mpe baye ba yambo bakozala ba nsuka.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefi 14

- 1 Mpe ekosalema, ete soko Bapaganu bakoyokemela epai ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe o mokolo mona moye akomilakisa epai ya bango o liloba, mpe lisusu o nguya, o ekela mpenza, mpo ya bolongoli bwa mabanga ma mabaku ma bango—
- 2 Mpe bakoyeisa te mitema mya bango mikasi na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, bakotangema o ntei ya nkona ya tata ya yo; iyo, bakotangema o ntei ya ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe bakozala bato boko bapambolama likolo lya mboka elakelama libela; bakomememe lisusu te o nse o kati ya bokangemi; mpe ndako ya Yisalaele ekobulunganisama lisusu te.
- 3 Mpe libulu liye linene, liye litimolami mpo ya bango na eklezia eye enene mpe ya nsomo, eye ekelamaki na zabulu mpe bana ba ye, ete akoka kokumba bozo bwa bato mosika o nse ya limfelo—iyo, ete libulu liye linene liye litimolamaki mpo ya bobebisami bwa bato likotonda na baye batimolaki lyango, mpo ya bobebisami nie bwa bango, elobi Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe; bobebisami bwa bozo te, longola se soko ezali bobwakami bwa bwango o kati ya limfelo liye lizali na nsuka te.
- 4 Mpo tala, eye ezali engebene na bokangemi bwa zabulu, mpe lisusu engebene na boyengebene bwa Nzambe, likolo lya bango banso baye bakosala nkuna mpe bonsomo liboso lya ye.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, Nefi, kolobaka: Omonoki ete soko Bapaganu bayamboli ekozala bolamu mpo ya bango; mpe oyebi lisusu etali mayokani ma Nkolo epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe oyokaki lisusu ete onso oyo ayamboli te asengeli kowa.
- 6 Yango wana, lisuma lizala epai ya Bapaganu soko boye ekozala ete bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

- 7 Mpo ntango ekoya, elobi Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ete nakosala mosala monene mpe mwa bokamwi o ntei ya bana ba bato; mosala moko moye mokozala mwa libela, epai ya yoko to epai ya esusu—mpe ya kondimisa bango mpo ya kimia mpe bomoi bwa seko, to mpo ya bosundoli bwa bango o bokasi bwa mitema mya bango mpe lolanda la mayele ma bango mpo ya bomememi bwa bango o nse o kati ya bokangemi, mpe lisusu o kati bobebisami, o ndenge ya ntango mpe ya molimo lokola, engebene na bokangemi bwa zabulu, ya yango nalobelaki.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka anzelu maloba maye, alobaki epai ya ngai: Omikundola mayokani ma Tata epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele? Nalobaki epai ya ye: Iyo.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala, mpe mono eklezia eye enene mpe ya nsomo, eye ezali mama wa bonsomo, ya bwango mokeli ezali zabulu.
- 10 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala ezali bobele biklezia bibale; yoko ezali eklezia ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, esusu ezali eklezia ya zabulu; yango wana, onso oyo azali te wa eklezia ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, azali wa eklezia enene, eye ezali mama wa bonsomo; mpe ezali mwasi wa pite wa mabele manso.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete natalaki mpe namonoki mwasi wa pite wa mabele manso, mpe afandaki likolo lya mai mingi, mpe azalaki na bodondwi likolo lya mabele manso, o ntei ya bikolo, mabota, minoko, mpe bato banso.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki eklezia ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, mpe motango mwa yango mozalaki moke, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa mwasi wa pite oyo afandi likolo lya mai mingi; nzokande, namonoki eklezia ya Mwana wa Mpate, oyo bazalaki basantu ba Nzambe, bazalaki lisusu likolo lya etando enso ya mabele, mpe bokonzi bwa bango likolo lya etando ya mabele bozalaki boke, na ntina ya nkuna ya mwasi wa pite monene oyo namonoki.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ete mama monene wa bonsomo asangisaki elongo ebele likolo lya etando ya mabele manso, o ntei ya bikolo binso bya Bapaganu, mpo ya kobunda na Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, namonoki nguya ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ete ekitaki likolo lya basantu ba eklezia ya Mwana wa Mpate, mpe likolo lya bato ba boyokani ba Nkolo, oyo bapalanganisamaki likolo lya etando enso ya mabele; mpe balatisamaki na bibundele bya bosembo mpe na nguya ya Nzambe na nkembo enene.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki ete nkele ya Nzambe esopanaki libanda likolo lya eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo, mingi ete ezalaki bitumba mpe manungunungu ma bitumba o ntei ya bikolo mpe mabota manso ma mabele.
- 16 Mpe lokola ebandaki kozala bitumba mpe manungunungu ma bitumba o ntei ya bikolo biye bizalaki bya mama wa bonsomo, anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala, nkele ya Nzambe ezali likolo lya mama wa basi ba pite; mpe tala, omoni makambo maye manso.
- 17 Mpe ekoya mokolo moye nkele ya Nzambe ekosopana libanda likolo lya mama wa basi ba pite, eye ezali eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo ya mabele manso, ya yango mokeli azali zabulu, nde, o mokolo mona, mosala mwa Tata mokobanda, na kolengeleke nzela mpo ya bokokisi bwa mayokani ma ye, maye asalaki elongo na bato ba ye baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Tala!
- 19 Mpe natalaki mpe namonoki moto moko, mpe alataki monkoto mwa mpembe.
- 20 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala moko wa bapostolo zomi na babale ba Mwana wa Mpate.
- 21 Tala, akomono mpe akokoma etikali ya makambo maye; iyo, mpe lisusu makambo mingi maye mazalaki.
- 22 Mpe akokoma lisusu etali nsuka ya mokili.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

- 23 Yango wana, makambo maye akokoma mazali mayengebene mpe ma solo; mpe tala makomami o buku eye omonoki kobimaka libanda lya monoko mwa Moyuda; mpe o ntango mango mabimaki libanda lya monoko mwa Moyuda, to, o ntango buku eye ebimaki libanda lya monoko mwa Moyuda, makambo maye makomamaki mazalaki polele mpe peto, mpe ma motuya mingi koleka mpe petepete mpo ya bososoli bwa bato.
- 24 Mpe tala, makambo maye apostolo wa Mwana wa Mpate akokoma mazali makambo mingi maye omonoki, mpe tala, etikali okomono.
- 25 Kasi makambo maye okomono uta sikawa okokoma te; mpo Nkolo Nzambe akulisi apostolo ya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe ete akoma mango.
- 26 Mpe lisusu basusu baye bazalaki, na bango alakisaki makambo manso, mpe bakomaki mango; mpe mango makangemi mpo ya koya o bopeto bwa mango, engebene na bosolo boye bozali na Mwana wa Mpate, o ntango esengeli ya Nkolo yemei, epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 27 Mpe ngai, Nepi, nayokaki mpe napesi litatoli, ete nkombo ya apostolo ya Mwana wa Mpate ezalaki Yoane, engebene na liloba lya anzelu.
- 28 Mpe tala, ngai, Nepi, epekisami ngai ete nakoma etikali ya makambo maye namonoki mpe nayokaki; yango wana, makambo maye nakomaki makoki mpo ya ngai, mpe nakomaki bobele eteni yoko eke ya makambo maye namonoki.
- 29 Mpe napesi litatoli ete namonoki makambo maye tata wa ngai amonoki, mpe anzelu wa Nkolo ayebisaki mango epai ya ngai.
- 30 Mpe sikawa natii nsuka yoko ya bolobi botali makambo maye namonoki ntango emememeki ngai o molimo; mpe soko makambo manso maye namonoki makomami te, makambo maye nakomaki mazali ma solo. Mpe boye ezali. Amene.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 15

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, esilaka ngai komememe mosika o molimo, mpe komono makambo maye manso, nazongaki o ema ya tata wa ngai.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete namonoki bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe bazalaki koswana bango na bango etali makambo maye tata wa ngai alobaka epai ya bango.
- 3 Mpo solo alobaki makambo manene mingi epai ya bango, maye mazalaki makasi na kososola, longola se soko ekosenge moto na Nzambe; mpe ezalaki bango bakasi o mitema mya bango, yango wana a balukaki te Nkolo lokola basengeli.
- 4 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nayokaki mawa na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, mpe lisusu, na ntina ya makambo maye namonoko, mpe nayebaki masengeli na tembe te kosalema na ntina ya nkuna enene ya bana ba bato.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete nalongamaki na ntina ya matungisi ma ngai, mpo nakanisaki ete matungisi ma ngai mazalaki manene likolo lya manso, na ntina ya bobebisami bwa bato ba ngai, mpo namonoki bokwei bwa bango.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka ngai kozwa makasi, nalobaki epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, ezalaki ngai na mposa ya koyeba ntina ya boswani bwa bango.
- 7 Mpe balobaki: Tala, tokoki te kososola maloba maye tata wa biso alobaki matali bitape bya mboka ya nzete ya elaya, mpe matali Bapaganu.
- 8 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango: Esengeki bino epai ya Nkolo?
- 9 Mpe balobaki epai ya ngai: Tosalaki yango te; mpo Nkolo ayebisi te likambo lya boye epai ya biso.
- 10 Tala, nalobaki epai ya bango: Boniboni ezali ete bobateli te mitindo mya Nkolo? Boniboni ezali ete bokowa, na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bino?
- 11 Bomikondoli te makambo maye Nkolo alobaki?—Soko bokoyeisa te mitema mya bino mikasi, mpe bokosenge ngai o bondimi, kondimaka ete bokozwa, na etingia na kobatelaka mitindo mya ngai, solo makambo maye makoyebisama epai ya bino.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete ndako ya Yisalaele emekisamaki o nzete yoko ya elaya, na Molimo mwa Nkolo ona azalaki na tata wa biso; mpe tala ebukami biso te mosika uta o ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe ezali biso te etape yoko ya ndako ya Yisalaele?
- 13 Mpe sikawa, likambo liye tata wa biso alingi koloba litali bokangemi o kati ya bitape bya mboka na nzela ya litondi lya Bapaganu, lizali, ete o mikolo mya nsuka, ekosila nkona ya biso kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, iyo, o ntaka ya mibu mingi, mpe nkola mingi nsima ya Masiya komilakisa o nzoto epai ya bana ba bato, nde litondi lya nsango elamu ya Masiya likokoma epai ya Bapaganu, mpe uta o Bapaganu epai ya montika mwa nkona ya biso—
- 14 Mpe o mokolo mona montika mwa nkona ya biso mokoyeba ete bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe ete bazali bato ba boyokani bwa Nkolo; mpe nde bakoyeba mpe bakoya o boyebi bwa batata ba bango ba kala, mpe lisusu o boyebi bwa nsango elamu ya Mosikoli, eye esalemaki epai ya batata ba bango elongo na ye; yango wana, bakoya o boyebi bwa Mosikoli mpe biteni mpenza bya malongi ma ye, ete bakoka koyeba boniboni koya epai ya ye mpe kobikisama.
- 15 Mpe boye o mokolo mona bakosepela te, mpe bakopesa bosanzoli te epai ya Nzambe wa Seko, libanga lya bango mpe lobiko la bango? Iyo, o mokolo mona, bakozwa te bokasi mpe bilei uta o vino ya solo? Iyo, ekoya bango te epai ya etonga ya solo ya Nzambe?
- 16 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Iyo; bakokundolama lisusu o ntei ya ndako ya Yisalaele; bakokangema o kati, ezali bango etape ya mboka ya nzete ya elaya, o kati ya nzete ya elaya ya solo.
- 17 Mpe eye ezali nini tata wa biso alingi koloba; mpe alingi koloba ete ekosalema te kina ekosila bango kopalanganisama na Bapaganu; mpe alingi koloba ete ekosalema na nzela ya Bapaganu, ete Nkolo akoka kolakisa nguya ya ye epai ya Bapaganu, mpo ya ntina mpenza ete akobwakama na Bayuda, to na ndako ya Yisalaele.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 Yango wana, tata wa biso alobelaki nkona ya biso yango moko te, kasi lisusu ndako ya Yisalaele, kolakisaka boyokani boye bokokokisama o mikolo mya nsuka; bwango boyokani Nkolo asalaki elongo na tata wa biso Abalayama, kolobaka: O nkona ya yo mabota manso ma mabele makopambolama.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki nzike epai ya bango etali makambo maye; iyo, nalobaki epai ya bango etali bozongisi bwa Bayuda o mikolo mya nsuka.
- 20 Mpe nazongelaki epai ya bango maloba ma Yisaya, maye alobaki etali bozongisi bwa Bayuda, to bwa ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe ekosila bango kozongisama bakobulunganisama lisusu te, mpe bakopalanganisama lisusu te. Mpe esalemaki ete nalobaki maloba mingi epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, ete bazwaki kimia mpe bamikitisaki liboso lya Nkolo.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete balobaki epai ya ngai lisusu, kolobaka: Likambo liye tata wa biso amonoki o limoni elingi koloba nini?
- 22 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango: Ezalaki emoniseli ya nzete ya bomoi.
- 23 Mpe balobaki epai ya ngai: Lingenda lya ebende liye tata wa biso amonoki, liye likambaki o nzete lizali nini?
- 24 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango ete ezalaki liloba lya Nzambe, mpe onso oyo akoyokemela epai ya liloba lya Nzambe, mpe akosimba yango ngbi, bakowa mokolo moko te; mpe masenginia mpe mbanzi ya nkanda ya monguna ikolonga bango te mpo ya lolanda, mpo ya kokamba bango o bobebisami.
- 25 Yango wana, ngai, Nefi, nalendisaki bango na koyokemela epai ya liloba lya Nkolo; iyo, nalendisaki bango na makasi manso ma bozo bwa ngai, mpe na likoki linso liye nazwaki, ete basala keba o liloba lya Nzambe mpe bamikundola kobatela mitindo mya ye ntango inso mpe o makambo manso.
- 26 Mpe balobaki epai ya ngai: Elingi koloba nini ebale ya mai eye tata wa biso amonoki?
- 27 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango ete mai maye tata wa ngai amonoki mazalaki mbindo; mpe boye mpenza mayele ma ye maminamaki nie o makambo masusu ete amonoki te mbindo ya mai.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango ete ezalaki lobwaku la kobangisa, loye lokabolaki moto wa nkuna uta o nzete ya bomoi, mpe lisusu uta o basantu ba Nzambe.
- 29 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango ete ezalaki emoniseli ya limfelo lya kobangisa, liye anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai elengelemeki mpo ya moto wa nkuna.
- 30 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango ete tata wa biso lisusu amonoki ete boyengebene bwa Nzambe bokabolaki lisusu moto wa nkuna uta na mosembo; mpe engengeli ya bwango ezalaki lokola engengeli ya moto mokozika, moye mokomata epai ya Nzambe libela na libela, mpe mozali na nsuka te.
- 31 Mpe balobaki epai ya ngai: Likambo liye lilingi koloba monioko mwa nzoto o mikolo mya momekano, to lilingi koloba bozali bwa nsuka bwa bozo nsima ya liwa ya nzoto ya ntango, to lilobeli makambo maye mazali ma ntango?
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete nalobaki epai ya bango ete lizali emoniseli ya makambo ma ntango mpe ma molimo lokola; mpo mikolo mikoya miye basengeli kosambisama mpo ya misala mya bango, iyo, kutu misala miye misalemaki na nzoto ya ntango o mikolo mya bango mya momekano.
- 33 Yango wana, soko bakokufa o nkuna ya bango, basengeli lokola kobwakama mosika, lokola o makambo maye mazali ma molimo, maye matali bosembo; yango wana, basengeli komememe mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Nzambe, mpo ya kosambisama mpo ya misala mya bango, mpe soko misala mya bango mizalaki mbindo basengeli mpenza kozala mbindo; mpe soko bazali mbindo esengeli mpenza ezala ete bakoka te kofanda o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; soko boye, bokonzi bwa Nzambe bosengeli kozala mbindo lokola.
- 34 Kasi tala, nalobi epai ya bino, bokonzi bwa Nzambe bozali bwa mbindo te, mpe eloko yoko te ya mbindo ekoki kokota o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; yango wana esengeli mpenza ezala esika yoko ya mbindo elengelemi mpo ya eye ezali mbindo.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

35 Mpe esika ezali elengelemi, iyo, kutu limfelo lina
lya kobangisa liye nalobelaki, mpe zabulu azali
molengeli wa lyango; yango wana bozali bwa nsuka
bwa bozo bwa bato bozali kofanda o bokonzi bwa
Nzambe, to kobwakama libanda na ntina ya
boyengebene, bwango nalobelaki.

36 Yango wana, moto wa nkuna abwakami mosika
uta o mosembo, mpe lisusu mosika uta o nzete ena ya
bomoi, ya yango mbuma ezali ya motuya mpe
esengelama likolo lya mbuma inso; iyo, mpe eleki
enene na makabo manso ma Nzambe. Mpe boye
nalobaki na bandeko babali ba ngai. Amene.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful
hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the
preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls
of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be
cast out because of that justice of which I have spo-
ken.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the right-
eous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is
most precious and most desirable above all other
fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God.
And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefi 16

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi esilisaka ngai kotia nsuka ya bolobi na bandeko babali ba ngai, tala balobaki epai ya ngai: Osakoli epai ya biso makambo makasi, koleka maye tokoki kokumba.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete nalobaki epai ya bango ete nayebaki ete nalobaki makambo makasi mpo ya moto wa nkuna, engebene na bosolo; mpe mosembo nayengebeni, mpe natatolaki ete bakotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka; yango wana, molindo amoni bosolo bozali bokasi, mpo ekati bango o katikati mpenza.
- 3 Mpe sikawa bandeko babali ba ngai, soko bozalaki sembo mpe bolingaki koyokemela o bosolo, mpe kosala keba o bwango, ete bokoka kotambola semba liboso lya Nzambe, nde bolingaki te koyimayima na ntina ya bosolo, mpe koloba: Olobi epai ya biso makambo makasi.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalendisaki bandeko babali ba ngai, na etingia enso, mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bamikitisaki liboso lya Nkolo, mingi ete nazwaki bosepeli mpe elikia enene epai ya bango, ete bakotambola o nzela ya bosembo.
- 6 Sikawa, makambo manso maye malobamaki mpe masalemaki lokola efandaki tata wa ngai o ema ya ye o lobwako loye abiangaki Lemuele.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nakamataki mwana mwasi wa Yisamaele o bolongani, mpe lokola, bandeko babali ba ngai bakamataki bana basi ba Yisamaele o bolongani; mpe lisusu Zolami akamataki mwana mwasi wa nkulutu wa Yisamaele o bolongani.
- 8 Mpe boye ekokisaka tata wa ngai mitindo minso mya Nkolo miye mipesamaka epai ya ye. Mpe lisusu ngai, Nefi, napambolamaka mpenza na Nkolo.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete mongongo mwa Nkolo molobaki epai ya tata wa ngai o butu, mpe motindaki ye ete o mokolo mwa nsima akende mobembo o kati ya esobe.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete elamukaki tata wa ngai o ntongo, mpe ekendeki ye o monoko mwa ema ya ye, o bokamwi bonene bwa ye amonoki likolo lya mabele libungutulu lyoko lya esaleli ya ntoki; mpe lizalaki lya motako mwa malonga. Mpe o kati ya libungutulu, ezalaki makonga mabale; mpe lyoko lilakisaki nzela wapi tokokende o kati ya esobe.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete tosangisaki elongo biloko binso biye tokomeme o kati ya esobe, mpe etikali enso ya bilei bya biso biye Nkolo apesaka epai ya biso; mpe tokamataki nkona ya ndenge inso iye tokokaki komeme o esobe.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete tokamataki biema bya biso mpe tokendeki o kati ya esobe, o bokatisi bwa ebale ya Lamani.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete tokendeki mobembo o ntaka ya mikolo minei, penepene na epai ya sudi-sudi-esti, totelemisaki lisusu biema bya biso; mpe esika yango tobiangaki nkombo Sazele.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete tokamataki matimbo ma biso mpe makula ma biso, mpe tokendeki o kati ya esobe koboma bilei mpo ya mabota ma biso; mpe esilisaka biso koboma bilei mpo ya mabota ma biso, tozongaki lisusu o mabota ma biso o esobe, o esika ya Sazele. Mpe tokendeki lisusu o esobe, kolandaka epai yango kaka, kokangemaka o bisika bya mabele maleki malamau ma esobe, maye mazalaki o ndelo mpembeni ya Mbu Etane.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete tokendeki mobembo o ntaka ya mikolo mingi, kobomaka bilei o nzela, na matimbo ma biso, mpe na makula ma biso, mpe mabanga ma biso, mpe bilingongo bya biso.
- 16 Mpe tolandaki mitindo mya libungutulu, liye likambaki biso o bisika bya mabele maleki malamau ma esobe.
- 17 Mpe esilisaki biso kotambola mobembo mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi, totelemisaki biema bya biso mpo ya ntaka ya ntango yoko, ete tokokaki lisusu kopema bisomei mpe kozwa bilei mpo ya mabota ma biso.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola ngai, Nefi, nakendeki koboma bilei, tala, nabukaki litimbo lya ngai, liye lisalemaki na ebende ekasi ya malonga; esilaki ngai kobuka litimbo lya ngai, tala bandeko ba ngai basilikaki na ngai na ntina ya bobungisi bwa litimbo lya ngai, mpo tozwaki bilei te.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete tozongaki na bilei te epai ya mabota ma biso, mpe elembaki bango mingi, na ntina ya mobembo mwa bango, bayokaki mpasi mingi mpo ya bozangi bwa bilei.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete Lamani mpe Lemuele mpe bana babali ba Yisamaele babandaki koyimayima mpenza, na ntina ya mpasi mpe matungisi ma bango o esobe; mpe lisusu tata wa ngai abandaki koyimayima na Nkolo Nzambe wa ye; iyo, mpe bakomaki bango banso na mawa mpenza, kutu ete bazalaki koyimayima na Nkolo.
- 21 Sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, etungisamaki ngai elongo na bandeko babali ba ngai na ntina ya bobungisi bwa litimbo lya ngai, mpe ebungisaki matimbo ma bango nsinga, ebandaki kokoma kpokoso mpenza, iyo, mingi ete tokokaki te kozwa bilei.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki nzike na bandeko babali ba ngai, zambi bayeisaka mitema mya bango mikasi lisusu, kutu kina na koyimayima na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nasalaki litimbo lya libaya, mpe na mbanzi yoko semba, likula; yango wana, nakamataki ngaime bo minduki litimbo lyoko mpe likula lyoko, na bilingongo yoko mpe na mabanga. Mpe nalobaki epai ya tata wa ngai: Wapi nakokende mpo ya kozwa bilei?
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete asengeki na Nkolo, mpo bamikitisaka na ntina ya maloba ma ngai; mpo nalobaki epai ya bango makambo mingi na makasi ma bozo bwa ngai.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya tata wa ngai; mpe solo atumbolamaki na ntina ya koyimayima ya ye na Nkolo, mingi ete amememeki o nse o kati ya bozindo bwa mawa.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete mongongo mwa Nkolo molobaki epai ya ye: Tala likolo lya libulungutu, mpe tala makambo makomami.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango tata wa ngai amonoki makambo maye makomamaki likolo lya libungutulu, abangaki mpe alengeki mpenza, mpe lisusu bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe bana babali ba Yisamaele, mpe basi ba biso.

28 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, namonoki makonga maye mazalaki o libungutulu, ete masalaki engebene na bondimi mpe etingia, mpe bokebi boye topesaki epai ya mango.

29 Mpe ekomamaki likolo lya mango bokomi bwa sika, bwango bozalaki polele mpo ya kotangema, bwango epesaki biso bososoli botali nzela ya Nkolo; mpe bokomamaki mpe bobongwanaki mbala na mbala, engebene na bondimi mpe etingia boye topesaki epai ya bwango. Mpe boye tomoni ete o nzela ike Nkolo akoki komeme makambo manene.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, namataki o kati ya nsonge ya ngomba, engebene na mitindo miye mipesamaki likolo lya libungutulu.

31 Mpe esalemaki ete nabomaki niama ya zamba, mingi ete nazwaki bilei mpo ya mabota ma biso.

32 Mpe esalemaki ete nazongaki o biema bya biso, komemeke niama iye nabomaki; mpe sikawa emonoki bango ete nazwaka bilei, boniboni enene ezalaki bosepeli bwa bango! Mpe esalemaki ete bamikitisaki liboso lya Nkolo, mpe bapesaki matondi epai ya ye.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete tosalaki lisusu mobembo mwa biso, kotambolaka penepene na nzela yango kaka lokola o ebandeli; mpe esilaka biso kokende mobembo mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi totelemisaki lisusu biema bya biso, ete tokoka kofanda mpo ya ntaka ya ntango yoko.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Yisamaele akufaki, mpe akundamaki o esika tobiangaki Nawomi.

35 Mpe esalemaki ete bana basi ba Yisamaele balelaki mpenza, na ntina ya liwa lya tata wa bango, mpe na ntina ya matungisi ma bango o esobe; mpe bayimayimaki likolo lya tata wa ngai, zambi akumbaki bango libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, kolobaka: Tata wa biso akufi; iyo, mpe toyengayengaki mingi o esobe, mpe toyokaki mpasi nzike ya matungisi, nzala, mposa ya mai, mpe bolembi; mpe nsima ya mpasi iye inso, tosengelaki kowa o esobe na nzala.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

- 36 Mpe boye eyimayimaki bango likolo lya tata wa ngai, mpe lisusu likolo lya ngai; mpe bazalaki na mposa ya kozonga o Yelusaleme.
- 37 Mpe Lamani alobaki epai ya Lemuele mpe lisusu epai ya bana ba Yisamaele: Tala, toboma tata wa biso, mpe ndeko wa biso Nefi, oyo akamati yango likolo lya ye kozala moyangeli mpe molakisi wa biso, oyo tozali bankulututu ba ye.
- 38 Sikawa, alobi ete Nkolo asololaki elongo na ye, mpe banzelu basalaki epai ya ye. Kasi tala, toyebi ete abuki lokuta epai ya biso; mpe alobeli biso makambo maye, mpe asali makambo mingi o misala mya mayele ma ye mabe, ete akoka kokosa miso mya biso, kokanisaka, mbele, ete akoka kokamba biso mosika o esobe yoko ya lolenge losusu; mpe ekosilisa ye kokamba biso mosika, akanisaki komikomisa yemei mokonzi moko mpe moyangeli moko likolo lya biso, ete akoka kosala elongo na biso engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya ye. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye ndeko wa ngai Lamani apusaki mitema mya bango na nkanda.
- 39 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo azalaki elongo na biso, iyo, kutu mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki mpe molobaki maloba mingi epai ya bango, mpe motumbolaki bango mpenza; mpe esilaki bango kotumbolama na mongongo mwa Nkolo balongolaki nkanda ya bango, mpe bayambolaki masumu ma bango, mingi ete Nkolo apambolaki biso lisusu na bilei, mpe towaki te.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefi 17

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete tosalaki lisusu mobembo mwa biso o esobe; mpe tokendeki mobembo penepene na epai ya esti uta o ntango ena. Mpe tokendeki mobembo mpe tolekaki o katikati ya matungisi mingi o esobe; mpe basi ba biso babotaki bana o esobe.
- 2 Mpe boye enene ezalaki mapamboli ma Nkolo likolo lya biso, ete ntango ezalaki biso kolia niama ebesu o esobe, basi ba biso bapesaki miliki mitonda mekemeke mpo ya bana ba bango, mpe bazalaki bakasi, iyo, bo babali; mpe babandaki kondima mobembo mwa bango na bozangi boyimiyimi.
- 3 Mpe boye tomoni ete mitindo mya Nzambe misengeli kokokisama. Mpe soko boye ekozala ete bana ba bato bakobatela mitindo mya Nzambe akoleisa bango, mpe akopesa bango bokasi, mpe akopesa bango nzela na yango bakoki kokokisa makambo maye atindaki bango; yango wana, apesaki nzela mpo ya biso, ntango efandaki biso o esobe.
- 4 Mpe totikalaki o esobe o ntaka ya mibu mingi, iyo, kutu mibu mwambe o esobe.
- 5 Mpe tokomaki o mboka eye tobiangaki Beboo, na ntina ya mbuma nzike ya yango mpe lisusu mafuta ma nzoi; mpe biloko biye binso bilengelemeki na Nkolo ete tokoka kowa te. Mpe tomonoki mbu, eye tobiangaki Ileyatumi, eye ezali, na kolimbola, mai mingi.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete totelemisaki biema bya biso o libongo lya mbu; mpe ata toyokaki mpasi ya matungisi mingi mpe kpokoso nzike, iyo, kutu boye nzike ete tokokoka kokoma yango inso te, tosepelaki mpenza ekomaki biso o libongo lya mbu; mpe tobiangaki esika Beboo, na ntina ya mbuma nzike ya yango.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, esilaka ngai kozala o mboka ya Beboo o ntaka ya mikolo mingi, mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Teleme, mpe kende o kati ya ngomba. Mpe esalemaki ete natelemeki mpe namataki o kati ya ngomba, mpe nabelelaki epai ya Nkolo.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Okotonga masuwa, nsima ya lolenge loye nakolakisa yo, ete nakoka komeme bato ba yo o bokatisi bwa mai maye.
- 9 Mpe nalobaki: Nkolo, wapi nakokende ete nakoka kozwa makele mpo ya koniangola, ete nakoka kosala bisalele mpo ya kotonga masuwa nsima ya lolenge loye olakisaki ngai?
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobelaki ngai wapi nakokende mpo ya kozwa makele, ete nakoka kosala bisalele.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nasalaki nkuka yoko, mpo ya kofula na yango moto, ya mposo ya niama; mpe esilisaki ngai kosala nkuka, ete nakoka kozwa nini kofula na yango moto, natutisaki mabanga mabale elongo ete nakoka kosala moto.
- 12 Mpo Nkolo, kina o ntango ena, atikaka te ete tokoka kosala moto moiike, lokola ekendeki biso mobembo o esobe; mpo alobaki: Nakoyeisa bilei bya bino elengi, ete bolamba byango te.
- 13 Mpe lisusu nakozala mwinda mwa bino o esobe; mpe nakolengele nzela liboso lya bino, soko boye ekozala ete bokobomba mitindo mya ngai; yango wana, mbala nzike lokola ekobatela bino mitindo mya ngai bokokambema ona mboka elakelama; mpe bokoyeba ete ezali na ngai ete bokambemi.
- 14 Iyo, mpe Nkolo alobaki lisusu ete: Ekosila bino kokoma o mboka elakelama, bokoyeba ete ngai, Nkolo, nazali Nzambe; mpe ete ngai Nkolo nabikisaki bino uta o bobebisami; iyo, ete namemeki bino libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 15 Yango wana, ngai, Nefi, nasalaki makasi mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo, mpe nalendisaki bandeko babali ba ngai na bopotongono mpe etingia.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete nasalaki bisalele bya makele maye naniangolaki uta o libanga.
- 17 Mpe emonoki bandeko babali ba ngai ete nalingaki kotonga masuwa, babandaki koyimayima na ngai, kolobaka: Ndeko wa biso azali moto wa ligboma, mpo akanisi ete akoka kotonga masuwa; iyo, mpe akanisi lisusu ete akokoka kokatisa mai maye manene.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

- 18 Mpe boye bandeko babali ba ngai bayimayimaki likolo lya ngai, mpe balingaki ete bakoka te kosala, mpo bandimaki te ete ngai nakokoka kotonga masuwa; mpe elingaki bango kondima te ete ngai nalakisamaki na Nkolo.
- 19 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nayokaki mawa mpenza mpo ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango; mpe sikawa emonoki bango ete nabandaki koyoka mawa, bazalaki na nsai o mitema mya bango, mingi ete basepelaki likolo lya ngai, kolobaka: Toyebaki ete okokaki te kotonga masuwa, mpo toyebaki ete ozalaki ozanga bosambisi; yango wana, okoki te kosala mosala moko monene boye.
- 20 Mpe ozali bo tata wa biso, oyo akambemi mosika na bililingi bya ligboma lya motema mwa ye; iyo, akambaki biso libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe toyengayengaki o esobe mpo ya mibu miye mingi; mpe basi ba biso bayokaki bwale, kokumbaka bazemi; mpe babotaki bana o esobe mpe bayokaki mpasi ya ndenge inso, longola se liwa; mpe elingaki kozala bolamu mingi koleka ete bakufa yambo baya libanda lya Yelusaleme esika ete bayoka mpasi ya matungisi maye.
- 21 Tala, mibu mingi miye toyokaki mpasi o esobe, ntango yango tokokaki kosepela na bozwi bwa biso mpe mboka ya lisango lya biso; iyo, tokokaki kozala na bosepele.
- 22 Mpe toyebi ete bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Yelusaleme bazalaki bato sembo; mpo babatelaki meko mpe masambisi ma Nkolo, mpe mitindo mya ye minso, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose; yango wana, toyebi ete bazalaki bato sembo; mpe tata wa biso asambisaki bango, mpe akambaki biso mosika zambi toyokemelaki epai ya maloba ma ye; iyo, mpe ndeko wa biso mobali azali bo ye. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye la elobeli bandeko babali ba ngai bayimayimaki mpe bamilelaki likolo lya biso.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Bokanisi ete batata ba biso, baye bazalaki bana ba Yisalaele, balingaki kokambema mosika libanda lya maboko ma Baejipito soko bayokaka maloba ma Nkolo te?
- 24 Iyo, bobanzi ete balingaki kokambema libanda lya bowumbu soko Nkolo atindaka te Mose ete akamba bango libanda lya bowumbu?

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

- 25 Sikawa boyebi ete bana ba Yisalaele bazalaki o bowumbu; mpe boyebi ete banatisamaki mikumba, miye mizalaki bozito na komeme; yango wana, boyebi ete esengeli mpenza kozala likambo lyoko lillamu mpo ya bango, ete bamememe libanda lya bowumbu.
- 26 Sikawa boyebi ete Mose atindamaki na Nkolo mpo ya kosala mosala mona monene; mpe boyebi ete na liloba lya ye Mbu Etane ekabwanaki ngambo na ngambo, mpe balekaki o katikati likolo lya mabele makauka.
- 27 Kasi boyebi ete Baejipito bazindaki o Mbu Etane, baye bazalaki mampinga ma Falu.
- 28 Mpe lisusu boyebi ete baleisamaki na mana o esobe.
- 29 Iyo, mpe boyebi lisusu ete Mose, o liloba lya ye, engebene na nguya ya Nzambe eye ezalaki na ye, abeteki libanga, mpe mai mabimaki ete bana ba Yisalaele bakokaki kosilisa mposa ya mai ya bango.
- 30 Mpe ata ekambemaki bango, Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, Mosikoli wa bango, kokendeke liboso lya bango, kokambaka bango na moi mpe kopesaka bango mwinda na butu, mpe kosalaka makambo manso mpo ya bango maye malongobanaki mpo ya moto mpo ya kozwa, bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi mpe bakangaki miso mya mayele mya bango, mpe batiolaki Mose mpe Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi.
- 31 Mpe esalamaki ete engebene na liloba lya ye, abebisaki bango; mpe engebene na liloba lya ye, akambaki bango; mpe engebene na liloba lya ye, asalaki makambo manso mpo ya bango; mpe likambo lyoko te lisalemaki longola se soko ezalaki na liloba lya ye.
- 32 Mpe esilaka bango kokatisa ebale ya Yaladene, ayeisaki bango bakasi mpo ya kobengana libanda bana ba mboka ena, iyo, mpo ya bopalangani bwa bango kina o bobebisami.
- 33 Mpe sikawa bobanzi ete bana ba mboka eye, baye bazalaki o mboka ya elako, baye babenganamaki libanda na batata ba biso, bobanzi ete bazalaki sembo? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, te.
- 34 Bobanzi ete batata ba biso balingaki koponono mingi koleka bango soko bazalaka sembo? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te.

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

35 Tala, Nkolo akotala mosuni monso na moko; oyo akozala sembo akosungama na Nzambe. Kasi tala, bato baye babwakaka liloba linso lya Nzambe, mpe batelaka o lisumu; mpe litondi lya nkele ya Nzambe ezalaki likolo lya bango; mpe Nkolo alakelaki botutu o mboka mpo ya bango, mpe apambolaki yango mpo ya batata ba biso; iyo, alakelaki yango botutu kina o bobebisami mpo ya bango, mpe apambolaki yango mpo ya batata ba biso mpo ya bozwi bwa bango nguya likolo lya yango.

36 Tala, Nkolo akelaki mabele ete mafandema na bato; mpe akelaki bana ba ye ete bazwa mango.

37 Mpe akotombola ekolo yoko sembo, mpe akobebisa bikolo bya moto wa nkuna.

38 Mpe akokamba mosembo mosika o kati ya mboka ya motuya mpe moto wa nkuna akobebisa, mpe alakeli mboka botutu mpo ya ntina ya bango.

39 Azali koyangela likolo o lola, mpo ezali kiti ya ye ya bokonzi, mpe mabele maye mazali ebonga ya makolo ma ye.

40 Mpe alingi baye bakolinga ye azala Nzambe wa bango. Tala, alingaki batata ba biso, mpe ayokanaki elongo na bango, iyo, kutu Abalayama, Yisaka, mpe Yakobo; mpe amikundoli mayokani maye asalaka; yango wana, amemeki bango libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito.

41 Mpe atumbolaki bango o kati ya esobe na lingenda lya ye; mpo bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, bobele lokola bino bosali; mpe Nkolo atumbolaki bango na ntina ya lisumu lya bango. Atindaki nioka ya moto apimbwaka o ntei ya bango; mpe esilaki bango koswama alengeleki nzela yoko ete bakoka kobika; mpe mosala moye basengelaki kosala mozalaki kotala; mpe na ntina ya mpasi te ya nzela ena, to petepete ya yango, bazalaki mingi baye bawaki.

42 Mpe bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi mbala na mbala, mpe batiolaki Mose, mpe lisusu Nzambe; nzokande, boyebi ete bakambemaki na nguya ya ye ezangi emekiseli, o kati ya mboka ya elako.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

- 43 Mpe sikawa, nsima ya makambo maye manso, ntango eyaki ete, bakoma bato ba nkuna, solo, penepene na boteli; mpe nayebi te soki bazali o mokolo moye penepene na kobebisama; mpo nayebi ete mokolo mosengeli solo koya ete basengeli kobebisama, longola se bake, baye bakokambema mosika o kati ya bokangemi.
- 44 Yango wana, Nkolo atindaki tata wa ngai ete akende o esobe; mpe lisusu Bayuda balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ye; iyo, mpe bino lisusu bolukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ye; yango wana bozali babomi o kati ya mitema mya bino mpe bozali bo bango.
- 45 Bozali mbangu mpo ya kosala lisumu kasi malembe mpo ya komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bino. Bomonoki anzelu moko, mpe alobaki epai ya bino; iyo, boyokaki mongongo mwa ye mbala na mbala; mpe alobaki epai ya bino na mongongo moke mwa kimia, kasi bosilaki kozanga liyoki, ete bokokaki te koyoka maloba ma ye; yango wana, alobaki epai ya bino bo na mongongo mwa nkake, moye moningisaki mabele lokola soko malingaki kokabwana o katikati.
- 46 Mpe boyebi lisusu ete na nguya ya liloba lya ye lya bokasi bonso akoki kosala ete mabele maleka mosika; iyo, mpe boyebi ete o liloba lya ye akoki kosala bisika bya mabulu mabulu biyeisama bipatalalu, mpe bisika bipatalalu bikobukanabukana. O, nde, ntina nini ezali, ete bokoki kozala bakasi mingi boye o mitema mya bino?
- 47 Tala, bozo bwa ngai bopasuki na nsomo na ntina ya bino, mpe motema mwa ngai moyoki mpassi; nazali kobanga mbele bokobwakama mosika libela. Tala natondisami na Molimo mwa Nzambe, mingi ete mikuwa mya ngai mizangi makasi.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

48 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaki ngai maloba maye basilikaki na ngai, mpe balingaki kobwaka ngai o kati ya bozindo bwa mbu; mpe eyaki bango kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai nalobaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: O nkombo ya Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso, natindi bino ete bosimba ngai te, mpo natondi na nguya ya Nzambe, kutu kina o bozikisi bwa mosuni mwa ngai; mpe onso oyo akotia maboko ma ye likolo lya ngai akokauka kutu lokola monkekele mokauka; mpe akozala lokola eloko te liboso lya nguya ya Nzambe, mpo Nzambe akobete ye.

49 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki epai ya bango ete bayimayima lisusu te likolo lya tata wa bango; mpe baboya kosalisa ngai te mpo Nzambe atindaka ngai ete natonga masuwa.

50 Mpe nalobaki epai ya bango: Soko Nzambe atindaka ngai nasala makambo manso, nakoka kosala mango. Soko atindaka ngai naloba o mai maye, zala mabele, malingaka kozala mabele; mpe soko nalobaka yango, elingaki kosalema.

51 Mpe sikawa, soko Nkolo azali na nguya monene ya lolenge loye, mpe asalaki boye makamwisi mingi o ntei ya bana ba bato, boniboni ezali ete akoka kolakisa ngai te, ete nakoka kotonga masuwa?

52 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalobaki makambo mingi epai ya bandeko ba ngai, mingi ete babulunganisamaki mpe bakokaki lisusu kotia ntembe na ngai te; mpe bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai to kosimba ngai na misapi mya bango, kutu o ntaka ya mikolo mingi. Sikawa bamekaki kosala yango te mbele bakauka liboso lya ngai, ya nguya mingi boye ezalaki Molimo mwa Nzambe; mpe boye esalaki likolo lya bango.

53 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Tandola lisusu loboko la yo epai ya bandeko babali ba yo, mpe bakokauka te liboso lya yo, kasi nakotuta bango, elobaki Nkolo, mpe yango oyo nakosala, ete bakoka koyeba ete nazali Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.

54 Mpe esalemaki ete na tandolaki loboko la ngai epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, mpe bakaukaki liboso lya ngai te; kasi Nkolo aningisaki bango, kutu engebene na liloba liye alobaka.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

55 Mpe sikawa, balobaki: Toyebi na ntembe te ete Nkolo azali elongo na yo, mpo toyebi ete ezali nguya ya Nkolo eye eningisaki biso. Mpe bakweyaki o nse liboso lya ngai, mpe bazalaki penepene na kokumbamela ngai, kasi natikaki bango te, kolobaka: Ngai nazali ndeko wa bino, iyo, kutu ndeko wa bino wa leki; yango wana, bokumbamela Nkolo Nzambe wa bino, mpe bokumisa tata wa bino mpe mama wa bino, ete mikolo mya bino mikoka kozala milai o mboka eye Nkolo Nzambe wa bino akopesa bino.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefi 18

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete bakumbamelaki Nkolo, mpe bakendeki elongo na ngai; mpe tosalaki mabaya ma esaleli ya ntoki. Mpe Nkolo alakisaki ngai mbala na mbala nsima ya lolenge kani nakosala mabaya ma masuwa.
- 2 Sikawa ngai, Nefi, nasalaki mabaya nsima ya lolenge loteyamaki na bato te, mpe natongaki masuwa nsima ya lolenge la bato te; kasi natongaki mango nsima ya lolenge loye Nkolo alakisaki ngai; yango wana, ezalaki nsima ya lolenge la bato te.
- 3 Mpe ngai, Nefi, nakendeki o ngomba mbala nzike, mpe nasambelaki mbala nzike epai ya Nkolo; yango wana Nkolo alakisaki ngai makambo manene.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki ngai masuwa, engebene na liloba lya Nkolo, bandeko babali ba ngai bamonoki ete mazalaki malamumu, mpe esaleli ya mango ezalaki malonga mpenza; yango wana bamikitisaki lisusu liboso lya Nkolo.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya tata wa ngai, ete toteleme mpe tokita o kati ya masuwa.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima, esilisaka biso kolengele biloko binso, mbuma mpe niama uta o esobe, mpe mafuta ma nzoi beboo, mpe bilei engebene na eye Nkolo atindaka biso, tokotaki o masuwa, elongo na mikumba mya biso minso mpe nkona ya biso, mpe eloko enso tomemeki elongo na biso, moto na moto engebene na mibu mya ye; yango wana, tokitaki biso banso o masuwa, elongo na basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso.
- 7 Mpe sikawa, tata wa ngai abotaki bana babale o esobe; nkulutu abiangemaki Yakobo mpe leki Yosefe.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka biso banso kokita o kati ya masuwa, mpe kokamata elongo na biso bilei bya biso mpe biloko biye bitindamaka biso, tokotaki o kati ya mbu mpe totambolisamaki liboso lya mopepe ona mboka elakelama.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 Mpe esilaka biso kotambolisama liboso lya mopepe o ntaka ya mikolo mingi, tala, bandeko babali ba ngai mpe bana babali baYisamaele mpe lisusu basi ba bango bakomaki komisepelisa, mingi ete babandaki kobina, mpe koyemba, mpe koloba na yauli nzike, iyo, kutu ete babosanaki na nguya kani emememeki bango kuna; iyo, batombolamaki o yauli eluti.
- 10 Mpe ngai, Nepi, nabandaki kobanga mpenza mbele Nkolo asilika na biso, mpe abete biso na ntina ya bobo bwa biso, ete tominama o bozindo mwa mbu; yango wana ngai, Nepi, nabandaki koloba na bango na limemia liike; kasi tala, basilikaki na ngai, kolobaka: Tolingi te ete ndeko wa biso mobali wa leki azala moyangeli wa biso.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete Lamani mpe Lemuele bakamataki ngai mpe bakangaki ngai na nsinga, mpe basalelaki ngai na nko nzike; nzokande, Nkolo atikaki yango ete akoka kolakisa nguya ya ye, mpo ya bokokisi liloba lya ye liye alobaki litali moto wa nkuna.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka bango kokanga ngai mpenza ete nakoka koningana lisusu te, kompa, eye elengelemeki na Nkolo, etikaki kosala.
- 13 Yango wana, bayebaki te wapi bakokamba masuwa, mpenza ete emataki moketi moko monene, iyo, moketi moko monene mpe mwa nsomo, mpe tozongisamaki nsima likolo lya mai o ntaka ya mikolo misato; mpe babandaki kobanga mpenza mbele bazinda o ntei ya mbu; nzokande bakangolaki ngai te.
- 14 Mpe o mokolo mwa minei, moye tozongisamaki nsima, ekumbaki ebandaki kozala ya nsomo mpenza.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete tokomaki penepene na kominama o mbu. Mpe esilaka biso kozongisama nsima likolo lya mai o ntaka ya mikolo minei, bandeko ba ngai babandaki komono ete masambisi ma Nzambe mazalaki likolo lya bango, mpe ete basengelaki kowa longola se soko bakoyambola bobo bwa bango; yango wana, bayaki epai ya ngai, mpe bakangolaki ngai nkanga iye izalaki o nkingo ya maboko ma ngai, mpe tala ivimbaki mpenza; mpe lisusu makaka ma ngai mavimbaki mpenza, mpe ezalaki enene mpasi yango.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Nzokande, natalaki epai ya Nzambe, mpe nasanzolaki ye bolai bwa mokolo mobimba; mpe nayimayimaki te na Nkolo na ntina ya matungisi ma ngai.
- 17 Sikawa tata wa ngai, Lehi, alobaki makambo mingi epai ya bango, mpe lisusu epai ya bana ba Yisamaele; kasi, tala, bafulaki libanda bokaneli boike na oyo akoloba mpo ya ngai; mpe baboti ba ngai, ebukanaki bango na mibu, mpe eyokaki bango mpasi ya matungisi maike na ntina ya bana ba bango, bakitisamaki, iyo, kutu likolo lya mbeto ya bango ya malali.
- 18 Na ntina ya mpasi mpe mawa maike ma bango, mpe lisumu lya bandeko babali ba ngai, bayeisamaki penepene kutu na komememe libanda lya ntango eye mpo ya kokutana elongo na Nzambe wa bango; iyo, ya bango nsuki ya mpembe izalaki penepene na kokitisama mpo ya kolala o nse o ntei ya mputulu; iyo, kutu bazalaki penepene na kobwakama na mawa o ntei ya lilita lya mai.
- 19 Mpe Yakobo mpe Yosefe lokola, ezalaki bango bana, ezalaki bango na mposa ya bilei biike, bayokaki mpasi na ntina ya matungisi ma mama wa bango; mpe lisusu mwasi wa ngai, na ya ye mai ma miso mpe nsambo, mpe bana ba ngai lokola, balembisaki te mitema mya bandeko babali ba ngai ete bakangola ngai.
- 20 Mpe ezalaki eloko yoko te longola se nguuya ya Nzambe, eye ekanelaki bango o bobebisami, ekokaki kolembisa mitema mya bango; yango wana, emonoki bango ete bakomaki penepene na kominama o bozindo bwa mbu bayambolaki likambo liye basalaka, mpenza ete bakangolaki ngai.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka bango kokangola ngai, tala, nakamataki kompa, mpe ebandaki kosala wapi ezalaki mposa ya ngai. Mpe esalemaki ete nasambelaki epai ya Nkolo; mpe esilisaki ngai kosambela, mopepe motikaki, mpe moketi motikaki, mpe ezalaki kimia enene.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nakambaki masuwa, ete tonanaki lisusu ona mboka elakelama.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki biso konana o ntaka ya mikolo mingi, tokomaki o mboka elakelama; mpe tokendeki likolo lya mabele, mpe totelemisaki biema bya biso; mpe tobiangaki yango mboka elakelama.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 Mpe esalemaki ete tobandaki kosala bilanga, mpe tobandaki kokona nkona; iyo, totiaki nkona ya biso inso o kati ya mabele, iye tomemeki uta o mboka ya Yelusaleme. Mpe esalemaki ete ikolaki mpenza; yango wana, topambolamaki na beboo.

25 Mpe esalemaki ete tokutaki likolo lya mboka ya elako, lokola ekendeki biso mobembo o esobe, ete ezalaki na niama ya zamba ya lolenge na lolenge, ngombe ya mwasi mpe ngombe ya mobali lokola, mpe mpunda mpe farasa, mpe ntaba mpe ntaba ya zamba, mpe ndenge inso ya niama ya zamba, iye bato bakoki kosalela. Mpe tokutaki ndenge inso ya makele, ya wolo, mpe ya mpauni lokola, mpe ya motako.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefi 19

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo atindaki ngai, yango wana nasalaki palaki ya makele ete nakoka kokoma likolo lya yango likundoli lya bato ba ngai. Mpe likolo lya palaki iye nasalaki nakomaki likundoli lya tata wa ngai, mpe lisusu mibembo mya biso o esobe, mpe mabikuli ma tata wa ngai; mpe lisusu mabikuli mingi ma ngaime nakomaki likolo lya yango.
- 2 Mpe nayebaki te o ntango esalaki ngai yango ete Nkolo akotinda ngai nasala palaki iye; yango wana, likundoli lya tata wa ngai, mpe bonkoko bwa batata ba ye, mpe eteni eleki mingi ya matamboli ma biso o esobe ekomami likolo lya palaki ya yango nalobeli; yango wana, makambo malekaki yambo nasala palaki iye, na bosolo, mingi mingi malobami likolo lya palaki ya yambo.
- 3 Mpe esilisaka ngai kosala palaki iye na nzela ya motindo, ngai, Nefi, nazwaki motindo moko ete misala mpe mabikuli, biteni bya yango bileki polele mpe motuya, bikomami likolo lya palaki iye; mpe ete makambo maye makomamaki makobelama mpo ya bolakisi bwa bato ba ngai, baye bakozwa mabele, mpe lisusu mpo ya miango misusu mya bwania, miye miango miyebani epai ya Nkolo.
- 4 Yango wana, ngai, Nefi, nasali likundoli likolo lya palaki isusu, iye ipesi nsango yoko, to iye ipesi nsango yoko eleki enene ya bitumba mpe boweli mpe bobebisami bwa bato ba ngai. Mpe eye nasalaki, mpe natindaki bato ba ngai nini basala, ekosila ngai kokende; mpe ete palaki iye ikokitanisama uta nkola yoko o esusu, to uta profeta moko o mosusu, kina mitindo mya nsima mya Nkolo.
- 5 Mpe nsango yoko ya bosali bwa ngai palaki iye ikopesama nsima; mpe nde, tala, natamboli engebene na eye nalobaki; mpe eye nasali ete makambo maleki bule makoka kobatelama mpo ya boyebi bwa bato ba ngai.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 Nzokande, nakomi eloko te likolo lya palaki iye longola se soko ezali eye nakanisi ezali ya bule. Mpe sikawa, soko nabungi, kutu babungaki kala; te ete nalingi komilimbisa na ntina ya bato basusu, kasi na ntina ya botau boye bozali na ngai, engebene na mosuni, nalingi komilimbisa.
- 7 Mpo makambo boko bato bakomono ete malongobani mpenza, o nzoto mpe o bozo lokola, basusu bakotala mango mpamba mpe bazali koniata mango o nse ya makolo ma bango. Iyo, kutu Nzambe mpenza wa Yisalaele bato baniati o nse ya makolo ma bango; nalobi, koniata o nse ya makolo ma bango kasi nalingi koloba o elobeli esusu—batali mpamba, mpe bayokemeli te o mongongo mwa malako ma ye.
- 8 Mpe tala akoya, engebene na maloba ma anzelu, o mobu nkama motoba uta o ntango tata wa ngai atikaki Yelusaleme.
- 9 Mpe mokili, na ntina ya bobo bwa bango, bakosambisa ye bo eloko mpamba; yango wana bafiakoli ye, mpe atiki yango; babamboli ye, mpe atiki yango. Iyo, babwakeli ye nsoi, mpe atiki yango, na ntina ya boboto bwa ye bwa bolingo mpe ya motema mwa ye molai ona bana ba bato.
- 10 Mpe Nzambe wa batata ba biso, baye bakambemaki libanda lya Ejipito, libanda lya bowumbu, mpe lisusu babatelamaki o esobe na ye, iyo, Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe wa Yisaka, mpe Nzambe wa Yakobo, amitiki, engebene na maloba ma anzelu, lokola moto moko, o kati ya maboko ma bato ba nkuna, mpo atombolama, engebene na maloba ma Zenoki, mpe abakema o ekulusu, engebene na maloba ma Neumi, mpe akundama o lilita lyoko, engebene na maloba ma Zenosi, maye alobaki matali mikolo misato mya molili, miye mikoza elembo epesami ya liwa lya ye epai ya bango baye bakofanda o bisanga bya mbu, mingi koleka epesami na bango baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

- 11 Mpo boye elobaki profeta: Nkolo Nzambe solo akobimela ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele o mokolo mona, boko na mongongo mwa ye, na ntina ya bosembo bwa bango, mpo ya bango bosepeli bonene mpe lobiko, mpe basusu na nkake mpe minkalali mya nguya ya ye, na ekumbaki, na moto, mpe na molinga, mpe mbongi ya molili, mpe na bofungwami bwa mabele, mpe na ngomba iye ikomememe o likolo.
- 12 Mpe makambo maye manso makoya solo, elobi profeta Zenosi. Mpe mabanga ma mokili makopasuka; mpe na ntina ya monkime mwa mabele, bakonzi mingi ba bisanga bya mbu bakosimbama na Molimo mwa Nzambe, mpo ya koganga: Nzambe wa lizali ayoki mpasi.
- 13 Mpe lokola mpo ya bango baye bazali o Yelusaleme, elobi profeta, bakobeteme na bato banso, zambi babaki Nzambe wa Yisalaele o ekulusu, mpe babaloli mitema mya bango mpembeni, babwaki bilembo mpe makamwa, mpe nguya mpe nkembo ya Nzambe wa Yisalaele.
- 14 Mpe zambi babaloli mitema mya bango mpembeni, elobi profeta, mpe batioli Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, bakoyengayenga o mosuni, mpe bakowa, mpe bakokoma litio lyoko mpe liseki lyoko, mpe bokoyinama o ntei ya bikolo binso.
- 15 Nzokande, ekoya mokolo mona, elobi profeta, moye bakobalola lisusu te mitema mya bango mpembeni ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, nde akomikundola mayokani maye asalaki elongo na batata ba bango.
- 16 Iyo, nde ekomikundola ye bisanga bya mbu; iyo, mpe bato banso baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele, nakosangisa o kati, elobi Nkolo, engebene na maloba ma profeta Zenosi, uta o ntaka inei ya mabele.
- 17 Iyo, mpe mabele manso makomono lobiko la Nkolo, elobi profeta; ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko mpe bato na bato bakopambolama.
- 18 Mpe ngai, Nefi, nakomaki makambo maye epai ya bato ba ngai, ete mbele nakoka kondimisa bango ete bamikundola Nkolo Mosikoli wa bango.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

- 19 Yango wana, nalobi o ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele, soko boye ekozala ete bakozwa makambo maye.
- 20 Mpo tala, nazali na misala o molimo, miye milembisi ngai kutu ete mikangano mya binama bya nzoto ya ngai mizali mitau, mpo ya bango baye bazali o Yelusaleme; mpo ezalaka Nkolo na ngolu te, mpo ya kolakisa epai ya ngai etali bango, kutu lokola esalaka baprofeta ba kala, nasengelaki kowa lokola.
- 21 Mpe solo alakisaki epai ya baprofeta ba kala makambo manso matali bango; mpe lisusu alakisaki epai ya mingi etali biso; yango wana, esengeli mpenza ete toyeba makambo matali bango mpo makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako.
- 22 Sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nalakisaki bandeko babali ba ngai makambo maye; mpe esalemaki ete natangaki makambo mingi na bango, maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, ete bakoka koyeba etali misala mya Nkolo o mboka isusu, o ntei ya bato ba kala.
- 23 Mpe natangaki makambo mingi epai ya bango maye makomamaki o buku ya Mose; kasi ete nakoka kondimisa bango malamumu mpo ya kondima na Nkolo Mosikoli wa bango natangaki epai ya bango eye ekomamaki na profeta Yisaya; mpo namekisaki nkoma isantu inso epai ya biso, ete ekoka kozala mpo ya litomba mpe boyekoli bwa biso.
- 24 Yango wana nalobaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Yokani maloba ma profeta, bino baye bozali montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele, etape yoko eye ebukamaki mpenza; yokani maloba ma profeta, maye makomamaki o ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele, mekisani mango epai ya binomei, ete bokoka kozala na elikia lokola bandeko ba bino uta wapi bobukamaki mpenza; mpo nsima ya lolenge loye profeta akomaki.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefi 20

- 1 Yokemelani mpe yokani eye, O ndako ya Yakobo, oyo bobiangemi na nkombo ya Yisalaele, mpe boyaki libanda lya mai ma Yuda, to libanda lya mai ma libatisi, oyo bokolapa ndai na nkombo ya Nkolo, mpe bokolobela nkombo ya Nzambe wa Yisalaele, naino balapi ndai na solo te mpe bosembo te.
- 2 Nzokande, bamibiangi ba engumba esantu, kasi bamiwumisi te likolo lya Nzambe wa Yisalaele, oyo azali Nkolo wa Bibe; iyo, Nkolo wa Bibe ezali nkombo ya ye.
- 3 Tala, nasakolaki makambo ma kala uta o ebandeli; mpe makendeki libanda lya monoko mwa ngai, mpe nalakisaki yango. Nalakisaki bango na mbalakaka.
- 4 Mpe nasalaki yango zambi nayebaki ete ozali na nkanza, mpe nkingo ya yo ezali mosisa mwa ebende, mpe ebolo ya yo motako;
- 5 Mpe kutu nasakolaki uta o ebandeli na yo; yambo esalemaki nalakisaki yo mango; mpe nalakisaki mango mpo ya bobangi mbele okoloba—Ya ngai nzambe ya ekeko esalaki mango, mpe ya ngai elili ekatama, mpe ya ngai elili eniangwa etindi mango.
- 6 Oyokaki mpe omonoki enso eye; mpe okosakola mango te? Mpe ete nalakisa yo makambo ma sika uta o ntango eye, kutu makambo mabombama, mpe oyebaki mango te.
- 7 Makelami sikawa, mpe te uta o ebandeli, kutu yambo ya mokolo moye oyokaki mango te masakolamaki epai ya yo, mbele oloba—Tala nayebaki mango.
- 8 Iyo, mpe oyokaki te; iyo, oyebaki te; iyo, uta o ntango ena litoyi lya yo lifungwanaki te; mpo nayebaki ete yo okozala yauli mpenza, mpe ete obiangemaki mobuki uta o libumu.
- 9 Nzokande, mpo ya ntina ya nkombo ya ngai nakozongisa nsima nkanda ya ngai, mpe mpo ya bosanzoli bwa ngai nakokeba na yo, ete nasasa yo te.
- 10 Mpo, tala, napetolaki yo, naponoki yo o etumbele ya matungisi.
- 11 Mpo ya ntina ya ngaimi, iyo, mpo ya ntina ya ngaimi nakosala eye, zambi nakotika te nkombo ya ngai esantolama, mpe nakopesa nkembo ya ngai na mosusu te.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

- 12 Yokemela epai ya ngai, O Yakobo, mpe Yisalaele mobiangemi wa ngai, mpo nazali ye; nazali ya yambo, mpe nazali lisusu ya nsuka.
- 13 Loboko la ngai lolalisaki nse ya mabele, mpe loboko la ngai la mobali lotandolaki lola. Nbiangi bango, mpe batelemi elongo.
- 14 Bino banso, bomisangisa, mpe yokani; nani o ntei ya bango asakolaki makambo maye epai ya bango? Nkolo alingaki ye; iyo, mpe akokokisa liloba liye asakolaki na bango; mpe akosala elengi ya ye likolo lya Babiloni, mpe loboko la ye lokoya likolo lya Bakaladi.
- 15 Lisusu, elobi Nkolo; ngai Nkolo, iyo, nalobaki; iyo, nbiangaki ye mpo asakola, namemeki ye, mpe akosala nzela ya ye elamu.
- 16 Yakani penepene epai ya ngai; nalobi o nkuku te; uta o ebandeli, uta o ntango eye esakolamaki nalobaki; mpe Nkolo Nzambe, mpe Molimo mwa ye, atindaki ngai.
- 17 Mpe boye elobi Nkolo, Mosikoli wa yo, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; natindaki ye, Nkolo Nzambe wa yo oyo ateyi yo mpo ya litomba, oyo akambi yo o nzela okokende, asalaki yango.
- 18 O soko eyokemelaka yo o mitindo mya ngai—nde kimia ya yo ezalaka lokola ebale, mpe bosembo bwa yo lokola mbonge ya mbu.
- 19 Nkona ya yo lisusu ezalaka lokola zelo; eboto moko ya nsopo ya yo lokola mozelo mwa yango; nkombo ya ye ekokaki te kokatama mosika to kobebisama uta o liboso lya ngai.
- 20 Kendeni mosika na Babiloni, kimani uta o Bakaladi, na mongongo mwa koyembaka sakolani, lobelani eye, sangelani kina o nsuka ya mabele; lobani: Nkolo asikoli mosali wa ye Yakobo.
- 21 Mpe bayokaki mposa ya mai te; akambaki bango o katikati ya maliki; asalaki mai masopana libanda lya libanga mpo ya bango; apasulaki libanga lisusu mpe mai mabimaki zololo.
- 22 Mpe ata asalaki makambo maye manso, mpe manene masusu maleki, ezali te kimia, elobi Nkolo, epai ya moto wa nkuna.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefi 21

- 1 Mpe lisusu: Yokemelani, O ndako ya Yisalaele, banso bino baye bobukami mpenza mpe bobenganami libanda na ntina ya nkuna ya bakengeli ba bato ba ngai; iyo, banso bino baye bobukami mpenza, baye bopalanganisami libanda, baye bozali ba bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele. Tiani matoyi, O bisanga, epai ya ngai, yokemelani bino bato uta o mosika; Nkolo abiangaki ngai uta o libumu; uta o nsopo ya mama wa ngai atangaki nkombo ya ngai.
- 2 Mpe asalaki monoko mwa ngai bo mopanga moko mopotu; o elilingi ya engindi ya ye abombaki ngai, mpe asalaki ngai likula lyoko lya nsonge; o libenga lya ye lya bokila abombaki ngai.
- 3 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Ozali wa ngai mosali, O Yisalaele, na oyo nakokembelama.
- 4 Nde nalobaki, nasalaki mosala na mpamba, nabebisaki makasi ma ngai botambano mpe na mpamba; solo bosambisi bwa ngai bozali elongo na Nkolo, mpe mosala mwa ngai elongo na Nzambe wa ngai.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, elobi Nkolo—ete akelaki ngai uta o libumu ete nazala mosali wa ye, mpo ya komeme lisusu Yakobo epai ya ye—ata Yisalaele esangani te, kasi nakozala na nkembo o miso mya Nkolo, mpe Nzambe wa ngai akozala makasi ma ngai.
- 6 Mpe alobaki: Ezali eloko eke ete ozala mosali wa ngai mpo ya kotelemisa mabota ma Yakobo, mpe kozongisa babatelami ba Yisalaele. Nakopesa yo lisusu bo mwinda moko na Bapaganu, ete okoka kozala lobiko la ngai epai ya nsuka ya mabele.
- 7 Boye elobi Nkolo, Mosikoli wa Yisalaele, Mosantu Moko wa ye, na ye oyo bato bakotiola, na ye oyo bikolo bikoboya, na mosali wa bayangeli: Bakonzi bakomono mpe bakoteleme, bana ba bakonzi lisusu bakokumbama, na ntina ya Nkolo oyo azali potongono.
- 8 Boye elobi Nkolo: O ntango yoko endimama nayokaki yo, O bisanga bya mbu, mpe o mokolo mwa lobiko nasungaki yo; mpe nakobatela yo, mpe nakopesa yo mosali wa ngai mpo ya boyokani boko bwa bato, mpo ya kotia mabele, mpo ya kosala mpo ya kosangola lisango lya mpamba;

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

- 9 Ete okoka koloba na bakangemi: Kendani; o baye bafandi o molili: Bomilakisa. Bakolia o nzela, mpe bilanga bya bango bya bilei bikoza bisika binso bya likolo.
- 10 Bakoyoka nzala te mpe mposa ya mai te, mpe molunge te mpe moi mokobete bango te; mpo ye oyo ayokaki ngolu likolo lya bango akokamba bango, kutu mpembeni ya biliba bya mai akokamba bango.
- 11 Mpe nakosala ngomba ya ngai inso nzela yoko, mpe balabala ya ngai ikonetolama.
- 12 Mpe nde, O ndako ya Yisalaele, tala, baye bakoya uta o mosika; mpe tala, baye uta o nordi mpe uta o westi; mpe baye uta o mboka ya Sinimi.
- 13 Yemba, O lola; mpe zala na bosepele, O mabele; mpo makolo ma bango baye bazali o esti makotiama; mpe makobukana na koyembaka, O ngomba; mpo bakobeteme lisusu te; mpo Nkolo abondisaki bato ba ye, mpe akoyoka ngolu likolo lya batungisami ba ye.
- 14 Kasi, tala, Siona alobaki: Nkolo asundoli ngai, mpe Nkolo wa ngai abosani ngai—kasi akolakisa ete te.
- 15 Mpo ekoki mwasi kobosana wa ye mwana ameleke, ete ayoka ngolu te likolo lya mwana mobali wa libumu lya ye? Iyo, bakoki kobosana, kasi nakobosana yo te, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 16 Tala, nakati yo likolo lya biengindi bya maboko ma ngai; bifelo bya yo bizali ntango inso liboso lya ngai.
- 17 Bana ba yo bakosala mbangu na babebisi ba yo; mpe bango baye bakosala yo mobulu bakokende mosika na yo.
- 18 Tombola miso mya yo zingazinga mpembeni mpe tala; banso baye bamisangisi elongo, mpe bakoya na yo. Mpe lokola nazali na bomoi, elobi Nkolo, solo okolata bango banso, lokola likembi, mpe okokanga bango kutu lokola mwasi abandemi o libala.
- 19 Mpo bisika bya yo bibomabomama mpe bya mpamba, mpe mboka ya bobebisami bwa yo, ikozala kutu sikawa ya nkaka mingi koleka na ntina ya bafandi; mpe bango baye baminaki yo bakozala mosika mpenza.

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

- 20 Bana baye okozwa, esili yo kobungisa ya yambo, bakoloba lisusu o matoyi ma yo: Esika eleki eke mpo ya ngai; pesa ngai esika ete nakoka kofanda.
- 21 Nde okoloba o motema mwa yo: Nani aboteli ngai baye, komonoko nabungisaki bana ba ngai, mpe nazali mpamba, mokangemi moko, mpe nalongolama epai na epai? Mpe nani abokolaki baye? Tala, natikalaki ngai moko; baye, wapi bazalaki?
- 22 Boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Tala, nakotombola engindi na ngai na Bapaganu, mpe nakotia bendele ya ngai na bato; mpe bakomeme bana babali ba yo o maboko ma bango, mpe bana basi ba yo bakokumbana o mapeka ma bango.
- 23 Mpe bakonzi bakozala batata babokoli ba yo, mpe basi ba bakonzi ba bango bamama babokoli ba yo; bakogumbama na yo na bilongi bya bango ona mabele, mpe bakolembola mputulu ya makolo ma yo; mpe okoyeba ete nazali Nkolo; mpo bakoyoka nsoni te baye bakozela ngai.
- 24 Mpo bakobotolo niama bakangi uta na mokasi, to bakobikisa bokangemi ba mibeko?
- 25 Kasi boye elobi Nkolo, kutu bakangemi ba mokasi bakolongolama, mpe niama bakangi na moto wa nsomo akobikisama; mpo nakowela na oyo akowela na yo, mpe nakobikisa bana ba yo.
- 26 Mpe nakoleisa bango baye bakoniokolo yo na mosuni mwa bangomei; bakolangwisama na makila ma bangomei lokola vino ya sukali; mpe mosuni monso mokoyeba ete ngai, Nkolo, nazali, Mobikisi wa yo mpe Mosikoli wa yo, Mokasi Moko wa Yakobo.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefi 22

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, esilisaka ngai kotanga makambo maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, bandeko babali ba ngai bayaki epai ya ngai mpe balobaki epai ya ngai: Nini elingi koloba makambo maye otangi ? Tala, masengeli kososolama engebene na makambo maye mazali ma molimo, maye makosalema engebene na molimo kasi mosuni te?
- 2 Mpe ngai, Nefi, nalobaki epai ya bango: Tala mamonisamaki epai ya profeta na mongongo mwa Molimo; mpo na Molimo makambo manso mayebisami epai ya baprofeta, maye makoya likolo lya bana ba bato engebene na mosuni.
- 3 Yango wana, makambo maye natangaki mazali makambo matali ntango mpe molimo lokola; mpo emononi ete ndako ya Yisalaele, ata ndele, ekopalanganisama likolo lya etando enso ya mabele, mpe o ntei ya bikolo binso.
- 4 Mpe tala, bazali mingi babungi kala uta o boyebi bwa bango baye bazali o Yelusaleme. Iyo, eteni eleki mingi ya mabota manso mamememeki mosika; mpe mapalanganisami epai na epai likolo lya bisanga bya mbu; mpe epai wapi bazali moko te wa biso ayebi, longola se ete toyebi ete bamememeki mosika.
- 5 Mpe uta bamememeki mosika, makambo maye mabikulamaki matali bango, mpe lisusu matali bango banso baye bakopalanganisama nsima mpe na ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; mpo na ye bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi; yango wana, bakopalanganisama o ntei ya bikolo binso mpe bakoyinama na bato banso.
- 6 Nzokande, ekosila bango koleisama na Bapaganu, mpe Nkolo kotombola loboko la ye likolo lya Bapaganu mpe kotia bango likolo mpo ya bendele boko, mpe bana ba bango komememe o maboko ma bango, mpe bana basi ba bango komememe o mapeka ma bango, tala makambo maye malobami mazali ma ntango; mpo boye ezali mayokani ma Nkolo elongo na batata ba biso; elingi koloba biso o mikolo mikoya, mpe lisusu bandeko ba biso baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 Mpe elingi koloba ete ntango ekoya ete ekosila ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele kopalanganisama mpe kobulunganisama, ete Nkolo Nzambe akotelemisa ekolo yoko ekasi o ntei ya Bapaganu, iyo, kutu likolo lya etando ya mboka eye; mpe na bango nkona ya biso ekopalanganisama.
- 8 Mpe esili nkona ya biso kopalanganisama, Nkolo Nzambe akobanda kosala makambo ma bokamwi o ntei ya Bapaganu, maye makolongobana mpenza epai ya nkona ya biso; yango wana, emekisami epai ya bango boleisami na Bapaganu mpe bomememi likolo lya maboko mpe mapeka ma bango.
- 9 Mpe lisusu ekolongobana epai ya Bapaganu; mpe bobele epai ya Bapaganu te kasi epai ya ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele, mpo ya koyebisa mayokani ma Tata wa lola epai ya Abalayama, kolobaka: Na nkona ya yo mabota manso ma mabele makopambolama.
- 10 Mpe nalingaki, bandeko ba ngai, ete boyeba ete mabota manso ma mabele makoki kopambolama te longola se soko ekotia Nkolo bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o miso mya mabota.
- 11 Yango wana, Nkolo Nzambe akobanda kotia bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o miso mya bikolo binso, na komemeke mayokani ma ye mpe nsango elamu ya ye epai ya baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 12 Yango wana, akomeme bango lisusu libanda lya bokangemi, mpe bakosangisama o mboka ya lisango lya bango; mpe bakomememe libanda lya molili mpe libanda lya boindo; mpe bakoyeba ete Nkolo azali Mobikisi mpe Mosikoli wa bango, Mokasi Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 13 Mpe makila ma eklezia ena enene mpe ya nsomo, eye ezali mwasi wa pite wa mabele manso, makobaluka likolo lya mito mya bangomei; mpo bakobunda bitumba bango na bango, mpe mopanga mwa loboko la bangomei mokokweya likolo lya mito mya bangomei, mpe bakolangwisama na makila ma bangomei.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

- 14 Mpe ekolo enso eye ekobunda bitumba na yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele, ekobaluka likolo lya bango na bango, mpe bakokweya o kati ya libulu liye batimolaki mpo ya kokanga o motambo bato ba Nkolo. Mpe banso baye bakobunda na Siona bakobebisama, mpe mwasi monene wa pite, oyo abebisaki nzela sembo ya Nkolo, iyo, eklezia ena enene mpe ya nsomo, akokweya o mputulu mpe enene ekozala bokwei bwa yango.
- 15 Mpo tala, elobi profeta, ntango ekoya noki eye Satana akozala lisusu te na nguya likolo lya mitema mya bana ba bato; mpo mokolo mokoya mosika te moye bato ba lolendo mpe bango baye bakosala na nkuna bakozala lokola matiti; mpe mokolo mokoya moye bakozikisama.
- 16 Mpo ntango ekoya mosika te eye litondi lya nkele ya Nzambe ekosopana libanda likolo lya bana banso ba bato; mpo akotika te ete moto wa nkuna abebisa mosembo.
- 17 Yango wana, akobatela basembo na nguya ya ye, kutu soko boye ekozala ete litondi lya nkele ya ye lisengeli koya, mpe basembo bakobatelama, kutu kina o bobebisami bwa bayini ba bango na moto. Yango wana, basembo bazali te na ntina ya kobanga; mpo boye elobi profeta, bakobika ma, kutu soko boye ekozala lokola na moto.
- 18 Tala, bandeko babali ba ngai, nalobi epai ya bino, ete makambo maye masengeli kosalema mosika te; iyo, kutu makila, mpe moto, mpe mbongi ya molinga esengeli koya; mpe esengeli mpenza kozala likolo lya mabele manso; mpe ekoya epai ya bato engebene na mosuni soko boye ekozala ete bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 19 Mpo tala, mosembo akowa te; mpo ntango solo esengeli koya eye bango banso baye babundi na Siona bakokatama mosika.
- 20 Mpe Nkolo solo akolengele nzela mpo ya bato ba ye, mpo ya bokokisi maloba ma Mose, maye alobaki, kolobaka: Profeta moko Nkolo Nzambe wa bino akotelemisa epai ya bino, bo ngai, ye bokoyoka o makambo manso maye akoloba epai ya bino. Mpe ekosalema ete bango banso baye bakoyoka profeta ena te bakokatama mosika uta o ntei ya bato.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

- 21 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nasakoli epai ya bino, ete profeta oyo Mose alobelaki azalaki Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; yango wana, akotambolisa bosambisi o bosembo.
- 22 Mpe basembo bazali te na ntina ya kobanga, mpo bazali bango baye bakobulunganisama te. Kasi ezali bokonzi bwa zabulu, boye bokotongama o ntei ya bana ba bato, bokonzi boye botiami o ntei ya bango baye bazali o mosuni—
- 23 Mpo ntango ezali koya noki eye biklezia binso biye bitongami mpo ya kozwa matabisi, mpe bango banso baye batongami mpo ya kozwa nguya likolo lya mosuni, mpe bango baye batongami mpo ya koyebana na bato o miso mya mokili, mpe bango baye baluki mposa ya mosuni mpe biloko bya mokili, mpe kosala ndenge inso ya bobee; iyo, o nsuka, baye bazali ba bokonzi bwa zabulu bango bazali na ntina ya kobanga, mpe kolenge, mpe koningana; bango basengeli kokitisama o nse o mputulu, bango basengeli kozikisama lokola matiti; mpe eye ezali engebene na maloba ma profeta.
- 24 Mpe ntango ekoya noki eye basembo bakopumbwisama lokola bana ba ngombe ya ndako ya bibwele, mpe Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele akokonza o bodondwi, mpe bokasi, mpe nguya, mpe nkembo enene.
- 25 Mpe akosangisa bana ba ye uta o ntaka inei ya mabele; akotanga mpate ya ye, mpe bayebi ye; mpe bakozala etonga yoko mpe mokengeli moko; mpe akoleisa mpate ya ye, mpe na ye bakozwa elanga ya bilei.
- 26 Mpe na ntina ya bosembo bwa bato ba ye, Satana azali na nguya te; yango wana, akoki te kokangolama o ntaka ya mibu mingi; mpo azali te na nguya likolo lya mitema mya bato, mpo bafandi o bosembo, mpe Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele akonzi.
- 27 Mpe sikawa tala, ngai, Nefi, nalobi epai ya bino ete makambo maye manso makoya engebene na mosuni.
- 28 Kasi, tala, bikolo, mabota, minoko, mpe bato banso, bakofanda o bobangi te na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele soko boye ekozala ete bakoyambola.
- 29 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nasukisi; mpo nasengeli te koloba nsima lokola sikawa etali makambo maye.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30 Yango wana, bandeko babali ba ngai, nalingi ete bokoka komaniola ete makambo maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako mazali ma solo; mpe mazali kotatola ete moto asengeli kotosa mitindo mya Nzambe.

31 Yango wana, bozali te na ntina ya kobanza ete ngai mpe tata wa ngai tozali bobele boko baye batatolaki, mpe lisusu balakisaki mango. Yango wana, soko bokozala na botosi o mitindo, mpe bokotia molende kina o nsuka, bokobikisama o mokolo mwa nsuka. Mpe boye ezali. Amene.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Buku ya Ibale ya Nefi

Nsango yoko ya lirwa lya Lehi. Bandeko babali ba Nefi batomboki na ye. Nkolo akebisi Nefi mpo ya kokende o esobe. Mibembo mya ye o kati ya esobe, mpe bongo na bongo.

2 Nefi 1

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka ngai, Nefi, kotia nsuka etali kolakisaka bandeko ba ngai babali, tata wa biso, Lehi, alobaki lisusu makambo mingi epai ya bango, mpe azongelaki epai ya bango, makambo manene boniboni Nkolo asalaka mpo ya bango na komemeke bango libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 2 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango etali botomboki bwa bango likolo lya mai, mpe ngolu ya Nzambe na kobikisaka bomoi bwa bango, ete baminamaki te o mbu.
- 3 Mpe alobaki lisusu epai ya bango etali mboka ya elako, eye bazwaka—ya ngolu boniboni Nkolo azalaki na kokebisaka biso ete tokima libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 4 Mpo, tala, elobaki ye, namonoki limoni lyoko, o lyango nayebi ete Yelusaleme ebebisami; mpe etikalaka biso o Yelusaleme tolingaki kowa lokola.
- 5 Kasi, elobaki ye, ata matungisi ma biso, tozwi mboka yoko ya elako, mboka yoko eye eponomo likolo lya mboka inso isusu; mboka yoko eye Nkolo Nzambe ayokanaki elongo na ngai ekozala mboka mpo ya lisango lya nkona ya ngai. Iyo, Nkolo ayokanaki mboka eye epai ya ngai, mpe na bana ba ngai libela, mpe lisusu bango banso baye bakokumbana uta o mboka isusu na loboko la Nkolo.
- 6 Yango wana, ngai, Lehi, nabikuli engebene na misala mya Molimo oyo azali na ngai, ete moko te akoya o mboka eye longola se soko bakokumbana na loboko la Nkolo.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

- 7 Yango wana, mboka eye ebulisami epai ya ye oyo akokumbana. Mpe soko ekozala ete bakosalela ye engebene na mitindo miye apesi, ekozala mboka ya lipanda epai ya bango; yango wana, bakoki kokweyisama te o kati ya bokangemi; soko ekozala boye, ekozala na ntina ya bobo; mpo soko bobo bokomi beboo botutu bokozala o mboka mpo ya ntina ya bango, kasi mpo ya basembo ekopambolama libela.
- 8 Mpe tala, ezali bwania ete mboka eye ekobombama lokola sikawa uta o boyebi bwa bikolo bisusu; mpo tala, bikolo mingi bilingaki kokamata mboka, ete elingaki kozala esika te mpo ya lisango lyoko.
- 9 Yango wana, ngai, Lehi, nazwaki elako, ete mbala nzike lokola bango baye Nkolo Nzambe akokumba libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme bakobatela mitindo mya ye, bakozwa bomengo likolo lya etando ya mboka; mpe bakobombama uta o bikolo binso bisusu, ete bakoka kozwa mboka eye mpo ya bangomei. Mpe soko ekozala ete bakobatela mitindo mya ye bakopambolama likolo lya etando ya mboka eye, mpe ekozala moko te mpo ya kosala bango mpasi, to mpo ya kolongola mboka ya lisango lya bango; mpe bakofanda o bozangi bobangi libela.
- 10 Kasi tala, ekoya ntango ete bakokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, ekosila bango kozwa mapamboli manene mingi boye na loboko la Nkolo—kozalaka na boyebi boko bwa bokeli bwa mabele, mpe bato banso, koyebaka misala minene mpe mya bokamwi mya Nkolo uta o bokeli bwa mokili; kopesamelaka bango nguya ya kosala makambo manso na bondimi; mpe kozalaka na mitindo minso uta o ebandeli, mpe kokumbanamaka na bolamu bozanga ndelo bwa ye o kati ya mboka ya motuya ya elako—tala, nalobi, soko mokolo mokoya ete bakobwaka Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, Masiya wa solo, Mosikoli wa bango mpe Nzambe wa bango, tala, masambisi ma ye oyo azali moyengebene makofanda likolo lya bango.
- 11 Iyo, akokumba bikolo bisusu epai ya bango, mpe akopesa epai ya bango nguya, mpe akolongola uta na bango mboka ya bozwi bwa bango, mpe akosala bango bapalanganisama mpe babeteme.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Iyo, lokola ekoleka nkona yoko ekozala bosopi makila, mpe mabimeli manene o ntei ya bango; yango wana, bana babali ba ngai, nalingi ete bokoka komikundola; iyo, nalingi ete boyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai.
- 13 O tika ete bokoka kolamuka; lamukani uta o mpongi ya mozindo, iyo, kutu uta o mpongi ya limfelo, mpe ningisani mosika miniololo mya nsomo na myango bokangemi, miye mizali miniololo miye mikangi bana ba bato, ete bamememi mosika bakangemi o nse ya libulu lya seko lya bobola mpe lisuma.
- 14 Lamukani! Mpe telemeni uta o mputulu, mpe yokani maloba ma moboti moko akolenge, oyo bya ye binama bokolalisa mosika te o lilita lya mpio mpe nie, uta wapi moto wa mobembo moko te akoki kozonga; mwa mikolo mike mpe nakokende nzela ya mabele manso.
- 15 Kasi tala, Nkolo asikoli bozo bwa ngai uta o limfelo; namoni nkembo ya ye, mpe nazingami mpembeni seko o maboko ma bolingo bwa ye.
- 16 Mpe nalingi ete bomikundola kotosa meko mpe masambisi ma Nkolo; tala, eye ezalaki kopesa motema likolo o bozo bwa ngai uta o ebandeli.
- 17 Motema mwa ngai motondaki na mawa mbala na mbala, zambi nabangaki, mbele mpo ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bino Nkolo Nzambe wa bino abima o litondi lya nkele ya ye epai ya bino, ete bokatama mosika mpe bobebisama libela;
- 18 To, ete botutu boya likolo lya bino mpo ya ntaka ya nkola mingi; mpe bobimelami na mopanga, mpe na nzala, mpe boyinami, mpe bokambemi engebene na bolingi mpe bokangemi bwa zabulu.
- 19 O bana babali ba ngai, tika ete makambo maye makoka koya likolo lya bino te, kasi ete bokoka kozala bato boponomo mpe basungama na Nkolo. Kasi tala, bolingi bwa ye bosalema; mpo nzela ya ye izali sembo libela.
- 20 Mpe alobaki ete: Mbala nzike lokola ekobomba bino mitindo mya ngai bokozwa bomengo o mboka; kasi mbala nzike lokola ekobomba bino te mitindo mya ngai bokokatama mosika uta o miso mya ngai.

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 Mpe sikawa mpo ete bozo bwa ngai bozala na bosepeli na bino, mpe mpo ete motema mwa ngai motika mokili moye na bosepeli na ntina ya bino, ete nakoka te kokitisama o lilita na mpasi mpe mawa, telemeni o mputulu, bana babali ba ngai, mpe zalani babali, mpe zwani mokano o likanisi lyoko mpe o motema moko, ezali bino o bomoko o makambo manso, ete bokoka kokweya te o kati ya bokangemi;
- 22 Mpo ete bokoka kolakelama botutu te na botutu bwa nsomo; mpe lisusu, mpo ete bomilukela te nkanda ya Nzambe moko moyengebene likolo lya bino, kina o bobebisami, iyo, bobebisami bwa seko bwa bozo mpe nzoto lokola.
- 23 Lamukani, bana babali ba ngai; latani ebundele ya bosembo. Ningisani miniololo o myango bokangemi, mpe bimani libanda lya molili, mpe telemeni uta o mputulu.
- 24 Tombokani lisusu te na ndeko mobali wa bino, oyo ya ye mamoni mazalaki ma nkembo, mpe oyo abombaki mitindo uta o ntango totikaki Yelusaleme; mpe oyo azalaki esalele yoko o maboko ma Nzambe, na komemeke biso o mboka ya elako; mpo ezalaki te mpo ya ye, mbele tosengelaki kowa na nzala o esobe; nzokande, bolukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ye; iyo, mpe ayokaki mpasi ya mawa nzike na ntina ya bino.
- 25 Mpe nakobanga mpe nakolenge mpenza na ntina ya bino, mbele akoyoka mpasi lisusu; mpo tala, bofundaki ye ete alukaki nguya mpe bokulaka likolo lya bino; kasi nayebi ete alukaki nguya to bokulaka te likolo lya bino, kasi alukaki nkembo ya Nzambe, mpe bolamu bwa binomei bwa seko.
- 26 Mpe boyimayimaki zambi azalaki epai ya bino polele. Bolobi ete asalelaki monkete; bolobi ete asilikaki na bino; kasi tala, monkete mwa ye mozalaki monkete mwa nguya ya liloba lya Nzambe, liye lizalaki na ye; mpe liye bobiangaki nkanda ezalaki bosolo, engebene na bona bozali na Nzambe, boye akokaki te kokanga, komonisaka na bobangi te etali mabe ma bino.

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

- 27 Mpe esengeli mpenza ete nguya ya Nzambe esengelaki kozala elongo na ye, kina etindaki ye bino ete bosengelaki kotosa. Kasi tala, ezalaki ye te, kasi ezalaki Molimo mwa Nkolo oyo azalaki na ye, oyo afungolaki monoko mwa ye o bolobi mpe akokaki te kokanga mwango.
- 28 Mpe sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai, Lamani, mpe lisusu Lemuele mpe Sami, mpe lisusu bana ba ngai babali baye bazali bana babali ba Yisamaele, tala, soko bokoyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa Nefi bokowa te. Mpe soko bokoyokemela epai ya ye natiki epai ya bino lipamboli, iyo, kutu lipamboli lya ngai lya yambo.
- 29 Kasi soko bokoyokemela te epai ya ye nalongoli lipamboli lya ngai lya yambo, iyo, kutu lipamboli lya ngai, mpe likotikala likolo lya ye.
- 30 Mpe sikawa, Zolami, nakoloba epai ya yo: Tala, ozali mosali wa Labana; nzokande, okumbanaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe nayebi ete ozali moninga wa solo wa mwana wa ngai, Nefi, libela.
- 31 Yango wana, zambi ozalaki potongono nkona ya yo ekopambolama elongo na nkona ya ye, ete bawumela o bomengo ntango elai likolo lya etando ya mboka; mpe eloko te, longola se soko ekozala bobo o ntei ya bango, ekobebisa to ekobulunganisa bomengo bwa bango likolo lya etando ya mboka eye libela.
- 32 Yango wana, soko bokobatela mitindo mya Nkolo, Nkolo akobulisa mboka eye mpo ya bozangi bobangi ya nkona ya yo elongo na nkona ya mwana mobali wa ngai.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefi 2

- 1 Mpe sikawa, Yakobo, nakoloba epai ya yo: Ozali mobotami wa ngai wa yambo o mikolo mya mokakatano mwa ngai o esobe. Mpe tala, o bomwana bwa yo oyokaki mpasi ya matungisi mpe mawa maike, na ntina ya yauli ya bandeko ba yo.
- 2 Nzokande, Yakobo, mobotami wa ngai wa yambo o esobe, oyebi bonene bwa Nzambe; mpe akobulisa matungisi ma yo mpo ya litomba lya yo.
- 3 Yango wana, bozo bwa yo bokopambolama, mpe okofanda o bozangi bobangi elongo na ndeko mobali wa yo, Nephi; mpe mikolo mya yo mikoleka o lialisi lya Nzambe wa yo. Yango wana, nayebi ete osikolami, na ntina ya bosembo bwa Mosikoli wa yo; mpo omonoki ete o litondi lya ntango akoya komeme lobiko epai ya bato.
- 4 Mpe omonoki o bolenge bwa yo nkembo ya ye; yango wana, opambolami kutu lokola baye epai ya bango akosala o mosuni; mpo Molimo azali ye kaka, lobi, lelo, mpe libela. Mpe nzela elengelemi uta o bokwei bwa moto, mpe lobiko lozali ofele.
- 5 Mpe bato bazwi mateya makoki mpo ete bayeba bolamu uta o bobo. Mpe mobeko mopesami epai ya bato. Mpe na mobeko mosuni te moyengebeni; to, na mobeko bato bakatami mosika. Iyo, na mobeko mwa ntango bakatamaki mosika; mpe lisusu, na mobeko mwa molimo bawei mpo ya eye ezali elamu, mpe bakomi babola libela.
- 6 Yango wana, bosikoli bokoya o kati ya mpe na Masiya Mosantu; mpo atondi na boboto mpe bosolo.
- 7 Tala, amipesi lokola libonza mpo ya lisumu, mpo ya koyanola ntina ya mobeko, epai ya banso baye ba motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa; mpe epai ya mosusu te ekoki ntina ya mobeko koyanolama.
- 8 Yango wana, boniboni ya motuya monene koyebisa makambo maye epai ya bato ba mabele, ete bakoka koyeba ete ezali mosuni te mokoki kofanda o miso mya Nzambe, longola se soko ezali na matomba, mpe ngolu, mpe boboto bwa Masiya Mosantu, oyo atiki bomoi bwa ye engebene na mosuni, mpe akamati mwango lisusu na nguya ya Molimo, ete akoka komeme esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi, ekozala ye wa yambo oyo akosekwa.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Yango wana, akozala mbuma ya yambo epai ya Nzambe, mbala nzike lokola akosala libondeli mpo ya bana banso ba bato; mpe baye bakondima ye bakobikisama.
- 10 Mpe na ntina ya libondeli mpo ya bato banso, bato banso bakoya epai ya Nzambe; yango wana, bakoteleme o miso mya ye, mpo ya kosambisama engebene na bosolo mpe bosantu boye bozali na ye. Yango wana, ntina ya mobeko moye Mosantu Moko apesaki, mpo ya bopesami bwa etumbu eye ekangemi, eye etumbu ekangemi ezali o bokeseni na eye ya esengo eye ekangemi, mpo ya koyanola ntina ya botumbolami—
- 11 Mpo esengeli mpenza ezala, ete ezala bokeseni na makambo manso. Soko boye te, mobotami wa ngai wa yambo o esobe, bosembo bokokaki kosalema te, mpe nkuna te, mpe bosantu te mpe bobola te, mpe bolamu te to bobe te. Yango wana, biloko binso bisengeli mpenza kozala lisanga lyoko lya biteni o lyoko; yango wana, soko ezalaki nzoto yoko elingaki etikala lokola ekufa, zambi elingaki kozala bomoi te mpe liwa te, to bopoli te to bozangi bopoli te, esengo te to bobola te, mpe lioki te to bozangi lioki te.
- 12 Yango wana, esengelaki mpenza ekelama mpo ya likambo lya mpamba; yango wana elingaki kozala ntina te o mwango mwa bokeli bwa yango. Yango wana, likambo liye lisengelaki mpenza kobebisa bwania bwa Nzambe mpe miango mya ye mya seko, mpe lisusu nguya, mpe ngolu, mpe boyengebene bwa Nzambe.
- 13 Mpe soko bokoloba mobeko mozali te, bokoloba lisusu lisumu lizali te. Soko bokoloba lisumu lizali te, bokoloba lisusu bosembo bozali te. Mpe soko bosembo bozali te esengo ezali te. Mpe soko bosembo bozali te to esengo te etumbu ezali te to bobola te. Mpe soko makambo maye mazali te Nzambe azali te. Mpe soko Nzambe azali te biso tozali te, mpe mabele te; mpo ekokaki kozala bokeli bwa biloko te, mpe mpo ya kosala te to mpe mpo ya kosalema likolo lya byango te; yango wana, biloko binso bisengelaki kolimwa nie.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

- 14 Mpe sikawa, bana ba ngai babali, nalobi epai ya bino makambo maye mpo ya litomba mpe boyekoli bwa bino; mpo Nzambe azali, mpe akelaki biloko binso, lola mpe mabele lokola, mpe biloko binso bizali o mango, biloko mpo ya kosala mpe biloko mpo ya kosalema likolo lya byango.
- 15 Mpe mpo ya kokokisa miango mya ye mya seko na ntina ya moto, esilaka ye kokela baboti ba biso ba yambo, mpe niama ya zamba mpe ndeke ya mopepe, mpe o nsuka, biloko binso biye bikelami, esengeli mpenza ete ezala bokeseni; kutu mbuma epekisama o bokeseni na nzete ya bomoi; moko kozalaka ya sukali mosusu bololo.
- 16 Yango wana, Nkolo Nzambe apesaki epai ya moto ete asala mpo ya yemei. Yango wana, moto akokaki kosala mpo ya yemei te longola se soko asenginiami na yoko to esusu.
- 17 Mpe ngai, Lehi, engebene na makambo maye natangaki, nasengeli mpenza kobanza ete anzelu wa Nzambe, engebene na eye ekomami akweyaki uta o lola; yango wana, akomaki zabulu, elukaki ye eye ezali ebe liboso lya Nzambe.
- 18 Mpe zambi akweyaki uta o lola, mpe akomaki mobola libela, alukaki lisusu bobola bwa bato banso. Yango wana, alobaki epai ya Ewa, iyo, kutu nioka ena ya kala, oyo azali zabulu, oyo azali tata wa lokuta lonso, yango wana alobaki ete: lia mbuma epekisama, mpe okokufa te, kasi okozala lokola Nzambe, koyebaka bolamu mpe bobo.
- 19 Mpe esilaki Adama mpe Ewa kolia mbuma epekisama babenganamaki libanda lya elanga ya Edene, mpo ya kosala bilanga.
- 20 Mpe babotaki bana; iyo, kutu libota lya mabele manso.
- 21 Mpe, mikolo mya bana ba bato miyeisamaki milai, engebene na bolingi bwa Nzambe, ete bakoka koyambola ntango ezalaki bango o mosuni; yango wana, bozali bwa bango bokomaki bozali bwa momokano, mpe ntango ya bango eyeisamaki elai, engebene na mitindo miye Nkolo Nzambe apesaki epai ya bana ba bato. Mpo apesaki motindo ete bato banso basengeli koyambola; mpo alakisaki epai ya bato banso ete babungaki, na ntina ya bobuki mobeko bwa baboti ba bango.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

- 22 Mpe sikawa, tala, soko Adama abukaki mobeko te alingaki kokweya te, kasi alingaki kotikala o elanga ya Edene. Mpe biloko binso biye bikelamaki bisengelaki kotikala o bozali boye kaka o yango bizalaki nsima ya biango kokelama; mpe bisengelaki kotikala libela, mpe kozala na nsuka te.
- 23 Mpe balingaki kozala na bana te; yango wana balingaki kotikala o bozali bwa bozangi boyebi, kozalaka na bosepele te, mpo bayebaki bobola te; kosalaka bolamu te, mpo bayebaki lisumu te.
- 24 Kasi tala, makambo manso masalemaki o bwania bwa ye oyo ayebi makambo manso.
- 25 Adama akweyaki mpo bato bakoka kozala; mpe bato bazali, mpo ete bakoka kozala na bosepele.
- 26 Mpe Masiya akoya o litondi lya ntango, mpo ete akoka kosikola bana ba bato uta o bokwei. Mpe zambi ete basikolami uta o bokwei bakomi bansomi libela, koyebaka bolamu uta o bobo; mpo ya kosala mpo ya bangomei mpe kosalema te likolo lya bango, longola se soko ekozala na etumbu ya mobeko o mokolo monene mpe mwa nsuka, engebene na mitindo miye Nzambe apesi.
- 27 Yango wana, bato bazali nsomi engebene na mosuni; mpe biloko binso bipesameli bango biye bilongobanaki epai ya moto. Mpe bazali nsomi mpo ya kopono lipanda mpe bomoi bwa seko, na Moyokanisi monene wa bato banso, to kopono bokangemi mpe liwa, engebene na bokangemi mpe nguya ya zabulu; mpo akoluka ete bato banso bazala babola bo yemei.
- 28 Mpe sikawa, bana ba ngai, nalingi ete botala Moyokanisi monene, mpe boyokemela epai ya mitindo minene mya ye; mpe bozala potongono epai ya maloba ma ye, mpe bopono bomoi bwa seko, engebene na bolingi bwa Molimo Mosantu mwa ye;
- 29 Mpe ponono te liwa lya seko, engebene na bolingi bwa mosuni mpe bobo boye bozali o mwango, boye bokopesaka molimo mwa zabulu nguya ya kokanga, mpe kokweyisa bino o limfelo, mpo ete akoka kokonza likolo lya bino o bokonzi bwa yemei.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

30 Nalobi mwa maloba maye epai ya bino banso,
bana babali ba ngai, o mikolo mya nsuka mya
momekano mwa ngai; mpe naponi eteni elamu,
engebene na maloba ma profeta. Mpe nazali na ntina
esusu te longola se soko ezali bolamu bwa seko bwa
bozo bwa bino. Amene.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my
sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have
chosen the good part, according to the words of the
prophet. And I have none other object save it be the
everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefi 3

- 1 Mpe sikawa nakoloba epai ya yo, Yosefe, mobotami wa ngai wa nsuka. Obotamaki o esobe ya matungisi ma ngai; iyo, o mikolo mya mawa manene ma ngai mama wa yo abotaki yo.
- 2 Mpe tika Nkolo abulisa lisusu epai ya yo mboka eye, eye ezali mboka eleki o motuya, mpo ya lisango lya nkona ya yo elongo na bandeko ba yo, mpo ya bozangi bobangi bwa yo libela, soko ekozala ete okobatela mitindo mya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, Yosefe, mobotami wa ngai wa nsuka, oyo nabotaki o esobe ya matungisi ma ngai, Nkolo apambola yo libela, mpo nkona ya yo ekobebisama mobimba te.
- 4 Mpo tala, ozali mbuma ya nketo ya ngai; mpe nazali eboto moko wa Yosefe oyo amememeki o bokangemi o Ejipito. Mpe enene ezalaki mayokani ma Nkolo epai ya Yosefe.
- 5 Yango wana, Yosefe solo amonoki mikolo mya biso. Mpe azwaki elako ya Nkolo, ete o mbuma ya nketo ya ye, Nkolo Nzambe akotelemisa etape yoko sembo epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele; Masiya te, kasi etape yoko eye esengelaki kobukama mpenza, nzokande, kokundolama o mayokani ma Nkolo ete Masiya akomonisama epai ya bango o mikolo mya nsuka, o molimo mwa nguya, mpo ya komeme bango uta o boindo epai ya mwinda—iyo, libanda lya boindo mobombana mpe libanda lya bokangemi epai ya bonsomi.
- 6 Mpo Yosefe solo atalaki, kolobaka: Momoni moko ekotelemisa Nkolo Nzambe wa ngai, oyo akozala momoni moko aponomo epai ya mbuma ya nketo ya ngai.
- 7 Iyo, Yosefe solo alobaki ete: Boye elobi Nkolo epai ya ngai: Momoni moko nakotelemisa uta o mbuma ya nketo ya yo; mpe akokumisama mpenza o ntei ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo. Mpe epai ya ye nakopesa motindo ete akosala mosala moko mpo ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo, bandeko ba ye, oyo ekozala elongobani mpenza epai ya bango, kutu mpo ya komeme bango o boyebi mayokani maye nasalaki elongo na batata ba bino.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

- 8 Mpe nakopesa epai ya ye motindo moko ete akosala mosala mosusu te, longola se mosala moye nakotinda ye. Mpe nakoyeisa ye monene o miso mya ngai; mpo akosala mosala mwa ngai.
- 9 Mpe akozala monene bo Mose, oyo nalobaki nakotelemisa epai ya bino, mpo ya kobikisa bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 10 Mpe Mose nakotelemisa, mpo ya kobikisa bato ba yo libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito.
- 11 Kasi momoni nakotelemisa uta o mbuma ya nketo ya yo; mpe epai ya ye nakopesa nguya mpo ya komeme liloba lya ngai epai ya nkona ya nketo ya yo—mpe bobele mpo ya komeme liloba lya ngai te, elobi Nkolo, kasi mpo ya kondimisa bango na liloba lya ngai, liye likokende kala o ntei ya bango.
- 12 Yango wana, mbuma ya nketo ya yo ekokoma; mpe mbuma ya nketo ya Yuda ekokoma; mpe eye ekokomama na mbuma ya nketo ya yo, mpe lisusu oyo ekokomama na mbuma ya nketo ya Yuda, ekosangana elongo, mpo ya bobulungani bwa malako ma lokuta mpe bosukisi matata, mpe botii kimia o ntei ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo, mpe komeme bango o boyebi bwa batata ba bango o mikolo mya nsuka, mpe lisusu o boyebi bwa mayokani ma ngai, elobi Nkolo.
- 13 Mpe uta o botau akoyeisama mokasi, o mokolo mona ekobanda mosala mwa ngai o ntei ya bato ba ngai banso, mpo ya bozongisi bwa yo lisusu, O ndako ya Yisalaele, elobi Nkolo.
- 14 Mpe boye ebikulaki Yosefe: Tala, momoni ona Nkolo akopambola; mpe baye bakoluka kobebisa ye, bakobulunganisama; mpo elako eye, eye nazwaki epai ya Nkolo, etali mbuma ya nketo ya ngai, ekokokisama. Tala, nazali na ntembe te na bokokisami bwa elako eye;
- 15 Mpe nkombo ya ye ekobiangema nsima ya ngai; mpe ekozala nsima ya nkombo ya tata wa ye. Mpe akozala bo ngai; mpo ya likambo, liye Nkolo akosala na loboko la ye, na nguya ya Nkolo likomeme bato ba ngai o lobiko.
- 16 Iyo, Yosefe abikulaki boye: Nazali na ntembe te na likambo liye, kutu nazali na ntembe te na elako ya Mose; mpo Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai, nakobatela nkona ya yo libela.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

- 17 Mpe Nkolo alobaki: Nakotelemisa Mose moko; mpe nakopesa nguya epai ya ye o lingenda lyoko; mpe nakopesa bosambisi epai ya ye o bokomi. Kasi nakofungola te lolemo la ye, mpo akoloba nzike te, mpo nakosala ye mokasi na koloba te. Kasi nakokoma epai ya ye mobeko mwa ngai, na mosapi mwa loboko la ngai; mpe nakosala molobeli mpo ya ye.
- 18 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai lisusu: Nakotelemisa epai ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo; mpe nakosala mpo ya ye molobeli. Mpe ngai, tala, nakopesa epai ya ye ete akokoma nkoma ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo, epai ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo; molobeli wa nketo ya yo akosakola yango.
- 19 Mpe maloba maye akokoma makozala maloba maye malongobani o bwania bwa ngai makokende epai ya mbuma ya nketo ya yo. Mpe ekozala lokola soko mbuma ya nketo ya yo ebelelaki epai ya bango uta o mputulu; mpo nayebi bondimi bwa bango.
- 20 Mpe bakobelela uta o mputulu; iyo, kutu boyamboli epai ya bandeko ba bango, kutu ekosila koleka nkola mingi na bango. Mpe ekosalema ete bobeleli bwa bango bokokende, engebene na petepete ya maloba ma bango.
- 21 Na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango maloba ma bango makobima libanda lya monoko mwa ngai epai ya bandeko ba bango baye bazali mbuma ya nketo ya yo; mpe botau bwa maloba ma bango ekoyeisa ngai bokasi o bondimi bwa bango, mpo ya bokundoli bwa boyokani boye nasalaki epai ya batata ba yo.
- 22 Mpe sikawa, tala, mwana wa ngai Yosefe, nsima ya lolenge loye Tata wa ngai wa kala abikulaki.
- 23 Yango wana, na ntina ya boyokani boye opambolami; mpo nkona ya yo ekobebisama te, mpo bakoyokemela epai ya maloba ma buku.
- 24 Mpe ekoteleme mokasi moko o ntei ya bango, oyo akosala bolamu boike, o liloba mpe o mosala lokola, ekozala ya esalele yoko o maboko ma Nzambe, na bondimi boluti, mpo ya kosala makamwisi makasi, mpe kosala likambo liye lizali linene o miso mya Nzambe, mpo ya bosali bozongisi boike epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe epai ya nkona ya bandeko babali ba yo.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 Mpe sikawa, opambolami, Yosefe. Tala, ozali moke; yango wana yokemela epai ya maloba ma ndeko wa yo, Nefi, mpe ekosalema epai ya yo kutu engebene na maloba maye nalobaki. Omikundola maloba ma tata wa yo azali kokufa. Amene.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefi 4

- 1 Mpe sikawa, ngai, Nefi, nakoloba etali mabikuli maye tata wa ngai alobaki, etali Yosefe, oyo amememeki o kati ya Ejipito.
- 2 Mpo tala, solo abikulaki etali nkona ya ye mobimba. Mpe mabikuli maye akomaki mazali te manene mingi koleka. Mpe abikulaki etali biso, mpe nkona ya biso nsima; mpe makomami o palaki ya motako.
- 3 Yango wana, esilisaki tata wa ngai kotia nsuka yoko ya mabikuli ma Yosefe, abiangaki bana ba Lamani, bana babali ba ye mpe bana basi ba ye, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, bana babali ba ngai, mpe bana basi ba ngai, bino bozali bana babali mpe bana basi ba mobotami wa ngai-wa-yambo, nalingi ete bopesa litoyi epai ya maloba ma ngai.
- 4 Mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobaki ete: Mbala nzike lokola bokobomba mitindo mya ngai, bokozwa bomengo o mboka; mbala nzike lokola bokobomba te mitindo mya ngai bokokatama mosika uta o miso mya ngai.
- 5 Kasi tala, bana babali ba ngai mpe bana basi ba ngai, nakoki te kokita o lilita lya ngai longola se soko nakotika lipamboli lyoko likolo lya bino; mpo tala, nayebi ete soko bokolisami o nzela bosengeli kokende bokotika yango te.
- 6 Yango wana, soko bolakelami botutu, tala, natiki lipamboli lya ngai likolo lya bino, ete botutu bokoka kolongwa uta na bino mpe bokoyanolama likolo lya mito mya baboti ba bino.
- 7 Yango wana, na ntina ya lipamboli lya ngai Nkolo Nzambe akotika te ete bowa; yango wana, akozala na ngolu epai ya bino mpe epai ya nkona ya bino.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki tata wa ngai kotia nsuka yoko ya bolobi na bana babali mpe bana basi ba Lamani, asalaki ete bana babali mpe bana basi ba Lemuele bamememe liboso lya ye.
- 9 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Tala bana babali mpe bana basi ba ngai, bino bozali bana babali mpe bana basi ba mwana mobali wa mibale wa ngai; tala natiki epai ya bino lipamboli lina kaka natiki epai ya bana babali mpe bana basi ba Lamani; yango wana, bokobebisama mobimba te; kasi o nsuka nkona ya bino ekopambolama.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete etiaki tata wa ngai nsuka yoko ya bolobi epai ya bango, tala, alobaki epai ya bana babali ba Yisamaele, iyo, mpe kutu ndako ya ye mobimba.
- 11 Mpe esilisaki ye kotia nsuka yoko ya bolobi epai ya bango, alobaki epai ya Sami, kolobaka: Opambolami, mpe nkona ya yo; mpo okosangola mboka bo ndeko wa yo Nefi. Mpe nkona ya yo ekotangema elongo na nkona ya ye; mpe okozala kutu bo ndeko mobali wa yo, mpe nkona ya yo bo nkona ya ye; mpe okopambolama o mikolo mya yo minso.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka tata wa ngai, Lehi, koloba epai ya banso baye ndako ya ye, engebene na mayoki ma motema mwa ye, mpe Molimo mwa Nkolo oyo azalaki na ye, akomaki mobange. Mpe esalemaki ete akufaki, mpe akundamaki.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete mikolo mingi te nsima ya liwa lya ye, Lamani mpe Lemuele mpe bana babali ba Yisamaele basilikaki na ngai na ntina ya mpamela ya Nkolo.
- 14 Mpo ngai, Nefi, nasengisamaki naloba epai ya bango, engebene na maloba ma ye; mpo nalobaki makambo mingi epai ya bango, mpe tata wa ngai lokola, yambo ya liwa lya ye; mingi ya mango maloba makomami likolo lya palaki ya ngai isusu; mpo eteni etali mingi bonkoko ekomami likolo lya palaki ya ngai isusu.
- 15 Mpe likolo lya iye nakokoma makambo ma bozo bwa ngai, mpe mingi ya nkoma iye ikomami o palaki ya motako. Mpo bozo bwa ngai bokosepelaka o nkoma, mpe motema mwa ngai mokomaniolaka mango, mpe mokomi mango mpo ya boyekoli mpe litomba lya bana ba ngai.
- 16 Tala, bozo bwa ngai bokosepelaka o makambo ma Nkolo, mpe motema mwa ngai mokomaniolaka ntango inso likolo lya makambo maye namonoki mpe nayokaki.
- 17 Nzokande, ata bolamu bonene bwa Nkolo, na kolakisaka ngai misala mya ye minene mpe mya bokamwi, motema mwa ngai mokobelela: O moto motau oyo nazali! Iyo, motema mwa ngai moyoki mawa na ntina ya mosuni mwa ngai; bozo bwa ngai boyoki mawa mpenza na ntina ya mabe ma ngai.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

18 Nazingami bipai na bipai, na ntina ya masenginia mpe masumu maye makokakema ngai mpamba mpamba.

19 Mpe elingi ngai kosepela, motema mwa ngai mokolelalela na ntina ya masumu ma ngai; nzokande, nayebi na nani natii elikia.

20 Nzambe wa ngai azalaki likonzi lya ngai; akambaki ngai o katikati ya matungisi ma ngai o esobe; mpe abatelaki ngai likolo lya mai ma mozindo monene.

21 Atondisaki ngai na bolingo bwa ye, kutu kina o bozikisi bwa mosuni mwa ngai.

22 Abulunganisi bayini ba ngai, mpo ya bosali bango koningana liboso lya ngai.

23 Tala, ayokaki ebelela ya ngai o moi, mpe apesaki ngai boyebi na limoni o ntango ya butu.

24 Mpe o moi nakolaki o bobangi te o losambo lokasi liboso lya ye; iyo, mongongo mwa ngai natindaki likolo; mpe banzulu bakitaki mpe basalaki epai ya ngai.

25 Mpe likolo lya mapapu ma Molimo mwa ye nzoto ya ngai emememeki mosika likolo lya ngomba elai mpenza. Mpe miso mya ngai mimonoki makambo manene, iyo, kutu manene mingi koleka mpo ya moto; yango wana napekisamaki ete nakoma mango te.

26 O nde, soko namonoki makambo manene boye, soko Nkolo o bonkonde bwa ye epai ya bana ba bato abimelaki bato o ngolu nzike boye, boniboni motema mwa ngai mokolela, mpe bozo bwa ngai bokowumela o lobwaku la mawa mpe mosuni mwa ngai mokosila bokasi, mpe makasi ma ngai makolembe na ntina ya matungisi ma ngai?

27 Mpe ntina nini nakomitika o lisumu, na ntina ya mosuni mwa ngai? Iyo, ntina nini nakopesa nzela o masenginia, ete mobe azala na esika o motema mwa ngai mpo ya kobebisa kimia ya ngai mpe kotungisa bozo bwa ngai? Ntina nini nakosilika na ntina ya moyini wa ngai?

28 Lamuka, bozo bwa ngai! Lebetene lisusu te o lisumu. Sepela, O motema mwa ngai, mpe pesa esika lisusu te na moyini wa bozo bwa ngai te.

29 Silika lisusu te na ntina ya bayini ba ngai. Lembe te makasi ma ngai na ntina ya matungisi ma ngai.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

- 30 Sepela, O motema mwa ngai, mpe belela epai ya Nkolo, mpe loba: O Nkolo, nakosanzola yo libela; iyo, bozo bwa ngai bokosepela na yo, Nzambe wa ngai, mpe libanga lya lobiko la ngai.
- 31 O Nkolo, elingi yo kosikola bozo bwa ngai? Elingi yo kobikisa ngai libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba ngai? Elingi yo kosala ngai ete nanigisama o etalisi ya lisumu?
- 32 Tika bikuke bya limfelo bikangema ntango inso liboso lya ngai, zambi motema mwa ngai mobukani mpe molimo mwa ngai moyoki mawa! O Nkolo, elinga yo te kokanga bikuke bya bosembo bwa yo liboso lya ngai, ete nakoka kotambola o balabala ya lobwaku la nse, ete nakoka kozala sikisiki o balabala epatalala!
- 33 O Nkolo, elingi yo kozinga ngai zingazinga na monkoto mwa bosembo bwa yo! O Nkolo, elingi yo kosala nzela yoko mpo ya boponioki bwa ngai liboso lya bayini ba ngai! Elingi yo kosala nzela ya ngai sembo liboso lya ngai! Elingi yo te kotia libanga lya libaku o nzela ya ngai—kasi ete okopetola nzela ya ngai liboso lya ngai, mpe o kopekisa te nzela ya ngai, kasi nzela ya moyini wa ngai.
- 34 O Nkolo, nakondima na yo, mpe nakotia bondimi na yo libela. Nakotia bondimi bwa ngai o loboko la mosuni te; mpo nayebi ete alakelami botutu ye oyo atii bondimi bwa ye o loboko la mosuni. Iyo, alakelami botutu ye oyo atii bondimi bwa ye na moto to akomisi mosuni loboko la ye.
- 35 Iyo, nayebi ete Nzambe akopesa na boboto na ye oyo akosenge. Iyo, Nzambe wa ngai akopesa ngai, soko nasengi mabe te; yango wana nakotombola mongongo mwa ngai epai ya yo, iyo, nakobeleda epai ya yo, Nzambe wa ngai, libanga lya bosembo bwa ngai. Tala, mongongo mwa ngai libela mokomata epai ya yo, libanga lya ngai mpe Nzambe wa ngai wa libela. Amene.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefi 5

- 1 Tala, esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nabondelaki mbala nzike na Nkolo Nzambe wa ngai, na ntina ya nkanda ya bandeko babali ba ngai.
- 2 Kasi tala, nkanda ya bango ebakismaki likolo lya ngai, mingi ete balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ngai.
- 3 Iyo, bayimayimaki likolo lya ngai, kolobaka: Ndeko mobali wa leki wa biso akanisi koyangela likolo lya biso; mpe tozali na momekano moike na ntina ya ye; yango wana, sikawa tika ete toboma ye, ete tokoka kotungisama lisusu te na ntina ya maloba ma ye. Mpo tala, tolingi kozala na ye te lokola moyangeli wa biso; mpo ezali mpo ya biso, baye tozali bankulutu, koyangela likolo lya bato baye.
- 4 Sikawa nakokoma te likolo lya palaki iye maloba manso bayimayimaki likolo lya ngai. Kasi ekoki mpo ya ngai koloba, ete balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ngai.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo akebisaki ngai, mpo ete ngai, Nefi, natika bango mpe nakima o kati ya esobe, mpe bango banso baye bakolinga kokende elongo na ngai.
- 6 Yango wana, esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nakamataki libota lya ngai, mpe Zolami mpe libota lya ye, mpe Sami, ndeko mobali wa nkulutu wa ngai mpe libota lya ye, mpe Yakobo mpe Yosefe, bandeko babali ba leki ba ngai, mpe lisusu bandeko basi ba ngai, mpe bango banso baye balingaki kokende elongo na ngai. Mpe bango banso baye balingaki kokende elongo na ngai bazalaki bango baye bandimaki o bokebisi mpe mabimisi ma Nzambe; yango wana, bayokemelaki epai ya maloba ma ngai.
- 7 Mpe tokamataki biema bya biso mpe biloko binso bikokaki mpo ya biso, mpe tokendeki mobembo o esobe mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi. Mpe esilisaki biso kokende mobembo mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi totelemisaki biema bya biso.
- 8 Mpe bato ba ngai balingaki ete babianga nkombo ya esika Nefi; yango wana, tobiangaki yango Nefi.
- 9 Mpe bango banso baye bazalaki elongo na ngai bakamataki likolo lya bango kobiangema bato ba Nefi.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

- 10 Mpe totosaki kobatela masambisi, mpe meko, mpe mitindo mya Nkolo o makambo manso, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose.
- 11 Mpe Nkolo azalaki elongo na biso; mpe tozwaki bomengo mpenza; mpo tokonaki nkona, mpe o nsima tobukaki beboo. Mpe tobandaki kobokola bibwele, mpe bitonga, mpe niama ya lolenge na lolenge.
- 12 Mpe ngai, Nepi, nakumbaki makundoli maye makomami likolo lya palaki ya motako; mpe lisusu libungutulu, to kompa, liye lilengelemeki mpo ya tata wa ngai na loboko la Nkolo, engebene na eye ekomami.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete tobandaki kozwa bomengo mpenza, mpe toyikanaki o mboka.
- 14 Mpe ngai, Nepi, nakamataki mopanga mwa Labana, mpe nsima ya lolenge la mwango nasalaki mipanga mingi, mbele o yoko nzela bato baye babiangemi sikawa Balamani baya likolo lya biso mpe babebisa biso; mpo nayebaki boyini bwa bango ona ngai mpe bana ba ngai mpe bango baye babiangemi bato ba ngai.
- 15 Mpe nalakisaki bato ba ngai kotonga ndako inene, mpe kosala ndenge inso ya mabaya, mpe ya ebende, mpe ya mbengi, mpe ya motako, mpe ya ebende ekasi, mpe ya wolo, mpe ya mpauni, mpe ya mabanga ma ntalo, maye mazalaki beboo mpenza.
- 16 Mpe ngai, Nepi, natongaki tempelo yoko; mpe natongaki yango nsima ya lolenge la tempelo ya Solomo longola se ete etongamaki te na biloko bya motuya boye; mpo bizwamaki likolo lya mboka te, yango wana, ekokaki kotongama te lokola tempelo ya Solomo. Kasi lolenge la etongeli ezalaki bo eye ya tempelo ya Solomo; mpe esaleli ya yango ezalaki malonga mpenza.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nepi, nasalaki bato ba ngai bazala balinga mosala, mpe basala na maboko ma bango.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete balingaki ete nazala mokonzi wa bango. Kasi ngai, Nepi, nazalaki na mposa ete bazala te na mokonzi; nzokande, nasalaki mpo ya bango engebene na eye ezalaki o nguya ya ngai.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

19 Mpe tala, maloba ma Nkolo makokisamaki epai ya bandeko babali ba ngai, maye alobaki etali bango, ete nakozala moyangeli wa bango mpe molakisi wa bango. Yango wana, nazalaka moyangeli wa bango mpe molakisi wa bango, engebene na mitindo mya Nkolo kina o ntango balukaki kolonga bomoi bwa ngai.

20 Yango wana, liloba lya Nkolo likokisamaki liye alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka ete: Mbala nzike lokola bakoyokemela te epai ya maloba ma ye bakokatama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo. Mpe bakatamaki mosika uta o miso mya ye.

21 Mpe asalaki ete botutu boya likolo lya bango, iyo, kutu botutu bwa nsomo, na ntina ya bobo bwa bango. Mpo tala, bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi na ye ete mikomaki bo libanga likasi; yango wana, lokola ezalaki bango mpembe, mpe malonga mpenza mpe banzenga, mpo ete bakoka kozala te lisenginia epai ya bato ba ngai Nkolo Nzambe asalaki ete mposo ya molili eya likolo lya bango.

22 Mpe boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Nakosala ete bakozala bosoto epai ya bato ba yo, longola se soko bakoyambola mitema uta o mabe ma bango.

23 Mpe ekolakelama botutu nkona ya ye oyo akosangana elongo na bango; mpo bakolakelama botutu kutu na botutu bona kaka. Mpe Nkolo alobaki yango, mpe esalemaki.

24 Mpe na ntina ya botutu bwa bango boye bozalaki likolo lya bango bakomaki bato ba goigoi, batonda na nko mpe mayela mabe, mpe balukaki o esobe niama ya zamba.

25 Mpe Nkolo Nzambe alobaki epai ya ngai: Bakozala fimbo yoko epai ya nkona ya yo, mpo ya kolamusa bango o bokundoli bwa ngai; mpe mbala nzike lokola bakomikundola ngai te, mpe bakoyokemela te epai ya maloba ma ngai, bakofiakola bango kutu kina o bobebisami.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Nefi, nabulisaki Yakobo mpe Yosefe, ete bazala banganga mpe balakisi likolo lya mboka ya bato ba ngai.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete tofandaki nsima ya lolenge la esengo.

28 Mpe mibu ntuku misato milekaki uta totikaki Yelusaleme.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

- 29 Mpe ngai, Nefi, nabatelaki makundoli ma bato ba ngai likolo lya palaki, iye nasalaki, etali bato ba ngai kina sikawa.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo Nzambe alobaki epai ya ngai: Sala palaki isusu; mpe okokoma makambo mingi likolo lya yango maye mazali malamumu o miso mya ngai, mpo ya litomba lya bato ba yo.
- 31 Yango wana, ngai, Nefi, mpo ya kozala na botosi o mitindo mya Nkolo, nakendeki mpe nasalaki palaki iye likolo lya yango nakomaki makambo maye.
- 32 Mpe nakomaki eye ezali elengi epai ya Nzambe. Mpe soko bato ba ngai basepelisami na makambo ma Nzambe bakosepelisama na minkoma mya ngai miye mizali likolo lya palaki iye.
- 33 Mpe soko bato ba ngai balingi koyeba eteni etali mingi ya mambi ma bato ba ngai basengeli koluka palaki ya ngai isusu.
- 34 Mpe ekoki mpo ya ngai koloba ete mibu ntuku minei milekaki, mpe tozalaka kala na bitumba mpe boweli na bandeko babali ba biso.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefi 6

- 1 Maloba ma Yakobo, ndeko mobali wa Nefi, maye alobaki na bato ba Nefi:
- 2 Tala, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, ngai Yakobo, ebiangemaki ngai na Nzambe, mpe ekulisamaki ngai nsima ya molongo mosantu mwa ye, mpe ebulisamaki ngai na ndeko mobali wa ngai Nefi, oyo bokotala lokola mokonzi moko to mobateli moko, mpe likolo lya nani boyekemi mpo ya bozangi likama, tala boyebi ete nalobaki epai ya bino makambo mingi mpenza.
- 3 Nzokande, nakoloba epai ya bino lisusu; mpo nazali na mposa ya bolamu bwa bozo bwa bino. Iyo, motema mwa ngai mozali likolo mpo ya bino; mpe binomei boyebi ete ekozalaka ntango inso. Mpo nalendisaki bino na etingia enso; mpe nalakisaki bino maloba ma tata wa ngai; mpe nalobaki epai ya bino etali makambo manso maye makomami, uta o bokeli bwa mokili.
- 4 Mpe sikawa, tala, nalingi koloba epai ya bino etali makambo maye mazali, mpe maye makoya; yango wana, nakotangela bino maloba ma Yisaya. Mpe mazali maloba maye ndeko mobali wa ngai alingaki ete naloba epai ya bino. Mpe nalobi epai ya bino mpo ya litomba lya bino, ete bokoka koyekola mpe kokembela nkombo ya Nzambe wa bino.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, maloba maye nakotanga mazali maye Yisaya alobaki etali ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele; yango wana makoki kokokisama epai ya bino, mpo bozali baye ndako ya Yisalaele. Mpe ezali makambo mingi malobama na Yisaya maye makoki kokokisama epai ya bino, zambi bozali baye ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, maye mazali maloba: Boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Tala, nakotombola loboko la ngai na Bapaganu, mpe nakotelemisa bendele ya ngai na bato; mpe bakokumba bana babali ba yo o maboko ma bango, mpe bana basi ba yo bakomememe likolo lya mapeka ma bango.
- 7 Mpe bakonzi bakozala batata babokoli ba yo, mpe basi ba bakonzi ba bango bamama babokoli ba yo; bakogumbamela yo na bilongi bya bango ona mabele, mpe bakolemola mputulu ya makolo ma yo; mpe okoyeba ete nazali Nkolo, mpo bakoyokisama nsoni te baye bakozela ngai.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 Mpe sikawa ngai, Yakobo, nalingi kolobela mwa moke etali maloba maye. Mpo tala, Nkolo alakisaki ngai ete bango baye bazalaki o Yelusaleme, uta wapi toyaki, babomami, mpe bamememi mosika bakangemi.
- 9 Nzokande, Nkolo alakisaki epai ya ngai ete bakozonga lisusu. Mpe lisusu alakisaki epai ya ngai ete Nkolo Nzambe, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, akomimonisa epai ya bango o mosuni; mpe ekosila ye komimonisa epai ya bango bakokanga mpe bakofiakola ye mpe bakobaka ye o ekulusu, engebene na maloba ma anzelu maye alobaki epai ya ngai.
- 10 Mpe ekosila bango koyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi mpe kotimbisa nkingo ya bango na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, tala, masambisi ma Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele makoya likolo lya bango. Mpe mokolo mokoya moye bakobeteme mpe bakotungisama.
- 11 Yango wana, ekosila bango kokumbana epai na epai, mpo boye elobi anzelu, mingi bakotungisama o mosuni, mpe bakoyokisama te mpasi ya kowa te, na ntina ya nsambo ya mondimi; bakopalanganisama, mpe bakobeteme, mpe bakoyinama; nzokande, Nkolo akoyoka ngolu epai ya bango, ete ekokoma bango o boyebi bwa Mosikoli wa bango, bakosangisama elongo lisusu o mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 12 Mpe bapambolami Bapaganu, ya bango profeta akomaki; mpo tala, soko ekozala ete bakoyambola mpe bakobunda te na Siona, mpe bakomisangisa te o eklezia enene mpe ya nsomo te, bakobikisama; mpo Nkolo Nzambe akokokisa mayokani maye asalaki epai ya bana ba ye; mpe mpo ya ntina eye profeta akomaki makambo maye.
- 13 Yango wana, baye bakobunda na Siona mpe bato ba boyokani bwa Nkolo, bakolembola mputulu ya makolo ma bango; mpe bato ba Nkolo bakoyoka nsoni te. Mpo bato ba Nkolo bazali baye bakozela ye; mpo bazali naino kozela boyei bwa Masiya.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 Mpe tala, engebene na maloba ma profeta, Masiya akomitia lisusu mbala ya mibale mpo ya kobutwisa bango lisusu; yango wana, akomimonisa epai ya bango o nguya mpe nkembo enene, mpo ya bobebisami bwa bayini ba bango, ekoya mokolo mona ntango bakondima na ye; mpe moko te akobebisa baye bakondima na ye.
- 15 Mpe baye bakondima na ye te bakobebisama, na moto, mpe na ekumbaki, mpe na boningani bwa mabele, mpe na bosopi makila, mpe na bokono, mpe na nzala. Mpe bakoyeba ete Nkolo azali Nzambe, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 16 Mpo niama bakangi ekobotolomo uta o mokasi, to mokangemi wa mobeko akobikisama?
- 17 Kasi boye elobi Nkolo: Kutu bakangemi ba mokasi bakobotolomo, mpe niama bakangi na moto wa nsomo akobikisama; mpo Nzambe Mokasi akobikisa bato ba ye ba boyokani. Mpo boye elobi Nkolo: Nakowela na baye bakowela na yo—
- 18 Mpe nakoleisa bango baye bakokakema yo, na mosuni mwa bangomei; mpe bakolangwisama na makila ma bangomei lokola na vino ya sukali; mpe mosuni monso mokoyeba ete ngai Nkolo nazali Mobikisi mpe Mosikoli wa yo, Mokasi Moko wa Yakobo.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefi 7

- 1 Iyo, boye elobi Nkolo: Ebenganaki ngai yo, to ebwakaki ngai yo mosika libela? Mpo, boye elobi Nkolo: Wapi mokanda mwa bopanzi libala lya mama wa bino? Na nani nabengana bino, to na modefisi kani nateke bino? Iyo, na nani nateke bino? Tala, mpo ya mabe ma bino bomiteki binomei, mpe mpo ya bobuki mibeko bwa bino mama wa bino abenganami.
- 2 Yango wana, ntango nayaki, ezalaki moto te; ntango nabiangaki, iyo, ezalaki moto te mpo ya koyanola. O ndako ya Yisalaele, ekomi loboko la ngai lokuse mpenza ete lokoka kosikola te, to nazali na nguya te mpo ya kobikisa? Tala, o mpamela ya ngai nakokaukisa mbu, nakokomisa bibale bya bango esobe mpe mbisi ya bango ikolumba nsolo ebe zambi mai makauki, mpe bakokufa na ntina ya mposa ya mai.
- 3 Nakolatisa lola na boindo, mpe nakokomisa elamba ya saki ezipela ya lwango.
- 4 Nkolo Nzambe apesi ngai lolemo la baye bayekola, ete nayeba boniboni koloba liloba o ntango epai ya yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele. Ezali yo o bolembi akolamuka ntongo na ntongo. Akolamusa litoyi lya ngai mpo ya koyoka lokola baye bayekola.
- 5 Nkolo Nzambe afungolaki litoyi lya ngai, mpe nazalaki motomboki te, to mpe nazongaki nsima te.
- 6 Napesaki mokongo mwa ngai epai ya babeti, mpe matama ma ngai na bango baye bapikolaki nsuki. Nabombaki te elongi ya ngai o nsoni mpe nsoi.
- 7 Mpo Nkolo Nzambe akosalisa ngai, yango wana nakobulunganisama te. Yango wana nakomisaki elongi ya ngai bo libanga lyoko, mpe nayebi ete nakoyokisama nsoni te.
- 8 Mpe Nkolo azali penepene, mpe akoyengebene ngai. Nani akowela na ngai? Tika toteleme elongo. Nani azali moyini wa ngai? Tika ye aya penepene na ngai, mpe nakobete ye na makasi ma monoko mwa ngai.
- 9 Mpo Nkolo Nzambe akosalisa ngai. Mpe baye banso bakokitisa ngai, tala, bango banso bakokoma ya kala lokola elamba yoko, mpe mpomboli ekolia bango nie.

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

10 Nani azali o ntei ya bino oyo akobanga Nkolo, oyo akotosa mongongo mwa mosali wa ye, oyo akotambola o molili mpe azali o mwinda te?

11 Tala bino banso baye bokopelisa moto, baye bokomizinga na esungi, tambolani o mwinda mwa moto mwa bino mpe o esungi iye bopelisaki. Eye bokozwa na loboko la ngai—bokolala o nse na mawa.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefi 8

- 1 Yokemelani epai ya ngai, bino baye bakolanda nsima ya bosembo. Talani epai ya libanga uta wapi bopasolamaki, mpe o lidusu lya libulu uta wapi botimolamaki.
- 2 Talani epai ya Abalayama tata wa bino, mpe epai ya Salai, oyo abotaki bino; mpo nabiangaki ye moko, mpe napambolaki ye.
- 3 Mpo Nkolo abondisi Siona, akobondisa bisika binso bibeba bya ye; mpe akokomisa esobe ya ye bo Edene, mpe eliki ya ye bo elanga ya Nkolo. Bosepeli mpe nsai ekozwama kuna, botondi mpe mongongo mwa nzembo.
- 4 Yokemelani epai ya ngai, bato ba ngai; mpe pesani litoyi epai ya ngai, O ekolo ya ngai; mpo mobeko moko mokobima uta na ngai, mpe nakosala bosambisi bwa ngai bofanda bo mwinda moko mpo ya bato.
- 5 Bosembo bwa ngai bozali penepene; lobiko la ngai lokotambola, mpe loboko la ngai lokosambisa bato. Bisanga bya mai bikozela likolo lya ngai, mpe likolo lya loboko la ngai bakondima.
- 6 Tombolani miso mya bino o lola, mpe talani mabele o nse; mpo lola lokolimwa bo molinga, mpe mabele makokoma ya kala bo elamba yoko; mpe baye bafandi o mango bakokufa o lolenge lona kaka. Kasi lobiko la ngai lokozala libela, mpe bosembo bwa ngai bokosila te.
- 7 Yokemelani epai ya ngai, bino baye boyebi bosembo, bato na o ya bango mitema nakomaki mobeko mwa ngai, bangani mpamela ya bato te, mpe bangani matio ma bango te.
- 8 Mpo mpomboli ekolia bango nie bo elamba yoko, mpe mpambo ekolia bango bo nkunza ya mpate. Kasi bosembo bwa ngai bokozala libela, mpe lobiko la ngai uta nkola o nkola.
- 9 Lamuka, lamuka! Lata makasi, O loboko la Nkolo; Lamuka lokola o mikolo mya kala. Ezali yo te oyo akataki Laba, mpe azokisaki dalagona?
- 10 Ezali yo te oyo akaukisaki mai ma mbu, mai ma mozindo monene; oyo akomisaki bozindo bwa mai nzela mpo ya basikolami baleka likolo?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Yango wana, basikolami ba Nkolo bakozonga, mpe bakoya na koyembaka epai ya Siona; mpe bosepeli mpe bosantu bwa libela bokozala likola lya mito mya bango; mpe bakozwa nsai mpe bosepeli; mpe mawa mpe eleli ekokima mosika.
- 12 Nazali ye; iyo, nazali ye oyo akobondisa yo. Tala, nani ozali, ete ozala na bobangi bwa moto, oyo akokufa, mpe ya mwana wa moto, oyo azali bo matiti?
- 13 Mpe obosana Nkolo mozalisi wa yo, oyo atandolaki lola, mpe atongaki nse ya mabele, mpe obangaki ntango inso mokolo na mokolo, na ntina ya nkanda ebe ya mokakemi, lokola soko azalaki penepene na kobebisa? Mpe wapi nkanda ebe ya mokakemi?
- 14 Mokangemi o mboka mompaya akowelisa, ete akoka kokangolama, mpe ete akufa te o libulu, to ete limpa lya ye lizanga te.
- 15 Kasi nazali Nkolo Nzambe wa yo, ya ye mbonge ekoganga; Nkolo wa Bibeles ezali nkombo ya ngai.
- 16 Mpe natii maloba ma ngai o monoko mwa yo, mpe nazipi yo o elilingi ya loboko la ngai, ete nakoka kokona lola mpe kotonga nse ya mabele, mpe koloba epai ya Siona: Tala, bozali bato ba ngai.
- 17 Lamuka, lamuka, teleme, O Yelusaleme, oyo ameli o loboko la Nkolo nkeni ya nkanda ebe ya ye—omelaki kina o mampoto ma nkeni masalaki yo kolengaka—
- 18 Mpe moko te mpo ya kokamba ye o ntei ya bana babali banso baye abota; mpe ete akamata ye te na loboko, na bana babali banso akolisa.
- 19 Bana babali baye babale bayaki epai ya yo, nani akoyoka mawa mpo ya yo—bobukani mpe bobebisami, mpe nzala mpe mopanga mwa yo—mpe na nani nakobondisa yo?
- 20 Bana babali ba yo bakwei, longola se baye babale; balali o moto mwa balabala inso; lokola ngombe ya mobali o moniama moko, batondi na nkanda ebe ya Nkolo, mpamela ya Nzambe wa yo.
- 21 Yango wana yoka sikawa eye, yo otungisama, mpe olangwisama, kasi na vino te:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Boye elobi Nkolo wa yo, Nkolo mpe Nzambe wa yo akosamba likambo lya bato ba ye; tala, nalongoli o loboko la yo nkeni ya bolengisi, mampoto ma nkeni ya nkanda ebe ya ngai; okomele yango lisusu te.
- 23 Kasi nakotia yango o loboko la bango baye batungisi yo; baye balobi na bozo bwa yo: Gumbama o nse, ete tokoka koleka likolo—mpe olalisaki nzoto ya yo lokola mabele mpe lokola nzela mpo ya bango ete balekaki likolo.
- 24 Lamuka, lamuka, lata makasi ma yo, O Siona; lata bilamba kitoko bya yo, O Yelusaleme, mboka esantu; uta sikawa ekozala moko lisusu te akoya o kati ya yo mosutu mpe wa mbindo.
- 25 Ominingisa uta o mputulu; tombwana, fanda, O Yelusaleme; omikangola uta o nkanga ya nkingo ya yo, o mwana mwasi mokangemi wa Siona.

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefi 9

- 1 Mpe sikawa, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, natangaki makambo maye ete bokoka koyeba etali mayokani ma Nkolo maye ayokanaki elongo na ndako ya Yisalaele—
- 2 Maye alobaki na Bayuda, na monoko mwa baprofeta basantu ba ye, kutu uta o ebandeli kina nsima, uta nkola o nkola, kina ntango ekoya ete bakozongisama o eklezia ya solo mpe etonga ya Nzambe; ekosangisama bango o ndako o mboka ya lisango lya bango, mpe bakotiamama o mboka inso ya elako ya bango.
- 3 Tala, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, nazali koloba epai ya bino makambo maye ete bokoka kosepela, mpe botombola mito mya bino libela, na ntina ya mapamboli Nkolo Nzambe akobonza likolo lya bana ba bino.
- 4 Mpo nayebi ete bolukaki mbala nzike, mingi ya bino, koyeba makambo makoya; yango wana nayebi ete bino boyebi ete mosuni mwa biso mosengeli kowa mpe kokufa; nzokande, o nzoto ya biso tokomono Nzambe.
- 5 Iyo, nayebi ete boyebi ete o nzoto akomilakisa epai ya bango o Yelusaleme, uta wapi toyaki; mpo elongobani ete ezala o ntei ya bango; mpo esengemi na Mokeli monene ete amitika mpo ya kokoma moyangelami epai ya moto o mosuni, mpo ya kokufa mpo ya bato banso, ete bato banso bakoka kokoma bayangelami epai ya ye.
- 6 Mpo lokola liwa lilekaki likolo lya bato banso, mpo ya kokokisa mwango mwa ngolu mwa Mokeli monene, esengeli mpenza ezala nguya ya bosekwi, mpe bosekwi bosengeli mpenza boya epai ya moto na ntina ya bokwei; mpe bokwei boyaki na ntina ya bobuki mobeko; mpe zambi bakomaki bakwei bakatamaki mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

7 Yango wana, esengeli mpenza ezala botumbolami boko bozanga ndelo—longola se soko ekozala botumbolami boko bozanga ndelo bopoli boye bokokaki te kolata bozangi bopoli. Yango wana, bosambisi bwa yambo boye boyaki likolo lya moto bosengeli mpenza bowumela o bowumeli bozanga nsuka. Mpe soko boye, mosuni moye mosengelaki molalisama o nse mpo ya kopolo mpe kopoto o mama wa mwango mabele, mpo ya kosekwa lisusu te.

8 O bwania bwa Nzambe, ngolu mpe boboto bwa ye! Mpo tala, soko mosuni mokosekwa lisusu te milimo mya biso misengelaki kokoma miyangelami na anzelu oyo akweyaki uta liboso lya miso mya Nzambe wa Seko, mpe akomaki zabulu, mpo ya kosekwa lisusu te.

9 Mpe milimo mya biso misengelaki kokoma lokola ye, mpe tokomi bazabulu, banzelu na zabulu moko, mpo ya kokangema libanda lya miso mya Nzambe wa biso, mpo ya kowumela elongo na tata wa lokuta, o bobola, bo yemei; iyo, na mozali oyo abubaki baboti ba yambo ba biso, oyo amibongoli penepene na anzelu wa mwinda, mpe asenginii bana ba bato o makelemba ma nkuku ma bobomi mpe ndenge inso ya misala mya nkuku mya molili.

10 O enene boniboni bolamu bwa Nzambe wa biso, oyo alengeli nzela mpo ya bopomoki bwa biso uta o bofini bwa dongolomiso wa nsomo oyo; iyo, dongolomiso ona, liwa mpe limfelo, liye nabiangi liwai lya nzoto, mpe lisusu liwa bwa molimo.

11 Mpe na ntina ya nzela ya libiki lya Nzambe wa biso, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, liwa liye, liye nalobeli, liye lizali lya ntango, likotika bakufi ba yango; yango liwa lizali lilita.

12 Mpe liwa liye lyango nalobeli, liye lizali liwa lya molimo, likotika bakufi ba yango; liye liwa lya molimo lizali limfelo; yango wana, liwa mpe limfelo lisengeli kotika bakufi ba lyango, mpe limfelo lisengeli kotika milimo mikangema mya lyango, mpe lilita lisengeli kotika nzoto ikangema ya lyango, mpe nzoto mpe milimo mya bato mikocongisama yoko o isusu; mpe ezali na nguya ya bosekwi bwa Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

13 O enene boniboni ezali mwango mwa Nzambe wa biso! Mpo o ngambo yoko, paradizu ya Nzambe esengeli kotika milimo mya basembo, mpe lilita kotika nzoto ya basembo; mpe molimo mpe nzoto izongisami o yangomei lisusu, mpe bato banso bakokoma bazanga bopoli, mpe bazanga bokufi, mpe bakozala bozo bozali na bomoi, kozalaka na boyebi boko bobongo nie bo biso o mosuni, longola se ekozala ete boyebi bwa biso bokozala bobongo nie.

14 Yango wana, tokozala na boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa elindo enso ya biso, mpe mbindo ya biso, mpe bolumbu bwa biso; mpe basembo bakozala o boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa bosepeleli bwa bango, mpe bosembo bwa bango, bolatisami na bopeto, iyo, kutu na monkoto mwa bosembo.

15 Mpe ekosalema ete ntango bato banso bakoleka uta o liwa liye lya yambo o bomoi, lokola ekoma bango bazanga bokufi, esengeli babima liboso lya kiti-ya-bosambisi ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; nde ekoya bosambisi, mpe esengeli bango kosambisama engebene na bosambisi bosantu bwa Nzambe.

16 Mpe na ntembe te, lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobaki yango, mpe ezali liloba lya ye lya seko, liye likoki koleka te, ete baye bazali sembo bakozala sembo seko, mpe baye bazali mbindo bakozala mbindo seko. Yango wana, baye bazali mbindo bazali zabulu mpe banzeli ba ye; mpe bakokende mosika o kati ya moto mwa libela, molengeleme mpo ya bango; mpe monioko mwa bango mozali lokola liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, ya yango mololi mokomata libela na libela mpe mozali na nsuka te.

17 O bonene mpe boyengebene bwa Nzambe wa biso! Mpo akosala maloba ma ye manso, maye makendeki libanda lya monoko mwa ye, mpe mobeko mwa ye mosengeli kokokisama.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

- 18 Kasi, tala, basembo, basantu ba Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, baye bandimaki na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, baye bamemeki na molende bikulusu bya mokili, mpe batalaki mpamba nsoni ya byango, bakosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe, boye bolengelemeki mpo ya bango uta o bokelami bwa mokili, mpe bosepeleli bwa bango bokozala botonda libela.
- 19 O bonene mpe ngolu ya Nzambe wa biso, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele! Mpo abikisi basantu ba ye uta o dongolomiso ya nsomo zabulu, mpe liwa, mpe limfelo mpe liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, liye lizali monioko mozanga nsuka.
- 20 O enene boniboni bosantu bwa Nzambe wa biso! Mpo ayebi makambo manso, mpe ezali eloko yoko te longola se soko ayebi yango.
- 21 Mpe akoya o kati ya mokili ete akoka kobikisa bato banso soko bakoyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa ye; mpo tala, akoyoka bolozu mpo ya bato banso, iyo, bolozu bwa ekelamo na ekelamo ya bomoi, babali, basi lokola, mpe bana, baye bazali ba libota lya Adama.
- 22 Mpe andimaki eye ete bosekwi bokoka koya likolo lya bato banso, ete banso bakoka koteleme liboso lya ye o mokolo monene mpe mwa bosambisi.
- 23 Mpe atindi bato banso ete basengeli koyambola, mpe kobatisama o nkombo ya ye, kozalaka na bondimi bobongo nie na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, to bakoki kobikisama te o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 24 Mpe soko bakoyambola te mpe bakondima te o nkombo ya ye, mpe babatisami te o nkombo ya ye, mpe bakotia molende te kina o nsuka, basengeli kotumbolama; mpo Nkolo Nzambe, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, alobaki yango.
- 25 Yango wana, apesaki mobeko moko; mpe wapi mobeko mopesami te ezali etumbu te; mpe wapi ezali etumbu te ezali bokweyisami te; mpe wapi ezali bokweyisami te ngolu ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele ezali na likoki likolo lya bango, na ntina ya botumbolami; mpo babikisami na nguya ya ye.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

26 Mpo botumbolami bosepelisi bisenge bya boyengebene bwa ye likolo lya banso baye mobeko mopesameli bango te, ete babikisama uta o dongolomiso ena ya nsomo, liwa mpe limfelo, mpe zabulu, mpe liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, liye lizali monioko mozanga nsuka; mpe bazongisami na Nzambe oyo apesaki bango mpema, oyo azali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.

27 Kasi lisuma epai ya oyo mobeko mopesameli ye, iyo, oyo azali na mitindo minso mya Nzambe, bo epai ya biso, mpe oyo akobuka mango, mpe oyo akobebisa mikolo mya momekano mwa ye, mpo nsomo ezali bozali bwa ye!

28 O mwango mwa mayele mabe mwa mobe moko! O mpamba, mpe botau, mpe ligboma lya bato! Ezali bango bayekola bakanisi bazali na bwania, mpe bakoyokemela te epai ya toli ya Nzambe, mpo batii yango mpembeni, kobanzaka bayebi na bangomei, yango wana, bwania bwa bango bozali bwa ligboma mpe bokopesa bango litomba te. Mpe bakowa.

29 Kasi kozala bayekola ezali elamu soko bakoyokemela epai ya toli ya Nzambe.

30 Kasi lisuma epai ya bazwi, baye bazali na bozwi bwa biloko bya mokili. Mpo zambi bazali na bozwi bakotiola bakeleli, mpe bakoniokolo basokemi, mpe mitema mya bango mizali likolo lya bomengo bwa bango; yango wana, bomengo bwa bango bozali nzambe ya bango. Mpe tala, bomengo bwa bango bokowa elongo na bango.

31 Mpe lisuma epai ya bato bakufa matoyi baye balingi koyoka te; mpo bakowa.

32 Lisuma epai ya bato ba lolanda baye balingi komono te; mpo bakowa lokola.

33 Lisuma epai ya basutu ba mitema; mpo boyebi boko bwa mabe ma bango bokobete bango o mokolo mwa nsuka.

34 Lisuma epai ya moto wa lokuta, mpo akobwakama o limfelo.

35 Lisuma epai ya mobomi oyo abomi na bolingi, mpo akokufa.

36 Lisuma epai ya bango baye basali pite, mpo bakobwakama o nse o limfelo.

37 Iyo, lisuma epai ya bango baye bakumbameli banzambe ba bikeko, mpo zabulu ya bazabulu banso asepeli na bango.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

- 38 Mpe, o nsuka, lisuma epai ya bango baye bakokufa o masumu ma bango; mpo bakozonga na Nzambe, mpe tala bakomono elongi ya ye, mpe bakotikala o masumu ma bango.
- 39 O, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, bomikundola nsomo na kobukaka mobeko na Nzambe Mosantu ena, mpe nsomo ya kokweyaka o masenginia ma moko wa mayela mabe. Bomikundola, kozala na makanisi-ma-mosuni ezali liwa, mpe kozala na makanisi-ma-molimo ezali bomoi bwa seko.
- 40 O, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, pesani litoyi o maloba ma ngai. Bomikundola bonene bwa Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele. Lobani te ete nalobaki makambo makasi likolo lya bino; mpo soko bosali yango, bokotiola bosolo; mpo nalobaki maloba ma Mozalisi wa bino. Nayebi ete maloba ma bosolo mazali makasi likolo lya mbindo inso; kasi basembo bakobanga yango te, mpo balingi bosolo mpe bakoningisama te.
- 41 O nde, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, yakani epai ya Nkolo, Mosantu Moko. Bomikundola ete nzela ya ye ezali semba. Tala, balabala mpo ya moto ezali nkaka, kasi ezali o botamboli boko sembo liboso lya ye, mpe mokengeli wa ekuke ezali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; mpe akosalela mosali te kuna; mpe ezali nzela esusu te longola se soko ezali ekuke; mpo akoki kokosa te, mpe Nkolo Nzambe ezali nkombo ya ye.
- 42 Mpe onso oyo akobete o ekuke, na ye akofungola; mpe bato ba bwania, bato bayekola, mpe baye bazali bazwi, baye bavimbani na ntina ya boyekoli bwa bango, mpe bwania bwa bango mpe bozwi bwa bango—iyo, bazali baye ye akosambwisa; mpe longola se soko bakobwaka mosika makambo maye, mpe bamimoni bato ba ligboma liboso lya Nzambe, mpe bakiti o bozindo bwa bosawa, akofungola te epai ya bango.
- 43 Kasi makambo ma bato ba bwania mpe bato ba ekenge makobombama mosika uta o bango libela—iyo, esengo ena eye elengeleme mpo ya basantu.

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

- 44 O, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, bomikundola maloba ma ngai. Tala, nalongoli bilamba bya ngai, mpe naningisi byango liboso lya bino; nasambeli Nzambe wa lobiko la ngai ete atala ngai na liso lya ye likoluka-inso; yango wana, bokoyeba o mokolo mwa nsuka, ekosambisama bato banso mpo ya misala mya bango, ete Nzambe wa Yisalaele atatolaki ete naningisaki mabe ma bino mosika uta o bozo bwa ngai, mpe ete natelemi na bongengi liboso lya ye, mpe nazali peto na makila ma bino.
- 45 O, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, bobaluka mosika uta o masumu ma bino; boningisa miniololo mya ye oyo alingi kokanga bino ngbi; yakani epai ya Nzambe oyo azali libanga lya lobiko la bino.
- 46 Lengeleni bozo bwa bino mpo ya mokolo mona mwa nkembo ekopesama boyengebene epai ya basembo, kutu mokolo mwa bosambisi, ete bokoka kozonga nsima te na bobangi bwa nsomo; ete bokoka te komikundola elindo ya bino ya nsomo o bolongo nie, mpe bosengisama mpo ya koganga: Esantu, esantu ezali masambisami ma yo, O Nkolo Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso—kasi nayebi elindo ya ngai; nabukaki mobeko mwa yo, mpe bobuki mibeko bwa ngai bozali bwa ngai; mpe zabulu azwaki ngai, ete nazali niama bakangi o bobola bwa nsomo bwa ye.
- 47 Kasi tala, bandeko babali ba ngai, elongobani ete nalamusa bino o boko bozali solo bwa bobangi bwa makambo maye? Elingaki ngai kopasola bozo bwa bino soko mayele ma bino mazalaki peto? Elingaki ngai kozala polele na bino engebene na polele ya bosolo soko bozalaki nsomi o masumu?
- 48 Tala, soko bozalaki basantu, nalingaki koloba epai ya bino makambo ma bosantu; kasi lokola bozali basantu te, mpe botali ngai lokola molakisi moko, esengeli mpenza ezala elongobani ete nalakisa bino malandi ma masumu.
- 49 Tala, bozo bwa ngai boboyi lisumu, mpe motema mwa ngai mosepeli o bosembo; mpe nakosanzola nkombo esantu ya Nzambe wa ngai.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

50 Yakani, bandeko babali ba ngai, moko na moko oyo azali na mposa ya mai, yaka o mai; mpe oyo azali na mosolo te, yaka kosomba mpe kolia; iyo, yaka kosomba vino mpe miliki na mosolo te mpe na ntalo te.

51 Yango wana, bebisani mosolo te mpo ya eye elongobani te, to misala mya bino mpo ya eye ekoki kotondisa te. Yokemelani na etingia epai ya ngai, mpe bomikundola maloba maye nalobi; mpe yakani epai ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, mpe salani limpati likolo lya eye ekowa te, to mpe ekoki kopolo te, mpe tika bozo bwa bino bosepela o bilei kitoko.

52 Tala, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, bomikundola maloba ma Nzambe wa bino; sambelani epai ya ye ntango inso o moi, mpe pesani matondi epai ya nkombo esantu ya ye o butu. Tika mitema mya bino misepela.

53 Mpe tala enene boniboni mayokani ma Nkolo, mpe enene boniboni bonkonde bwa ye epai ya bana ba bato; mpe na ntina ya bonene bwa ye, mpe boboto mpe ngolu ya ye, alakaki epai ya biso ete nkona ya biso ekobebisama mobimba te, engebene na mosuni, kasi ete akobatela bango; mpe na nkola ya nsima bakokoma etape yoko sembo epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele.

54 Mpe sikawa, bandeko babali ba ngai, nalingi naloba epai ya bino mingi koleka; kasi o mokolo mwa nsima nakosakola epai ya bino etikali ya maloba ma ngai. Amene.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefi 10

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Yakobo, nakoloba epai ya bino lisusu, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, etali etape sembo eye nalobelaki.
- 2 Mpo tala, bilako biye tozwi bizali bilako epai ya biso engebene na mosuni; yango wana, lokola elakisamaki epai ya ngai ete mingi ya bana ba biso bakowa o mosuni na ntina ya bozangi bondimi, nzokande, Nzambe akoyoka ngolu epai ya mingi; mpe bana ba biso bakozongisama, ete bakoka koya o eye ekopesa bango boyebi bwa solo bwa Mosikoli wa bango.
- 3 Yango wana, lokola elobaki ngai epai ya bino esengeli mpenza ezala elongobani ete Klisto—mpo o butu bwa nsuka anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai ete eye ekozala nkombo ya ye—akoya o ntei ya Bayuda, o ntei ya bango baye bazali eteni eleki nkuna ya mokili; mpe bakobaka ye o ekulusu—mpo boye elongobani na Nzambe wa biso, mpe ezali ekolo esusu te o mabele eye ekobaka o ekulusu Nzambe wa bango.
- 4 Mpo esalemaka makamwisi makasi o ntei ya bikolo bisusu balingaka koyambola, mpe koyeba ete azali Nzambe wa bango.
- 5 Kasi na ntina ya poloso ya banganga mpe mabe, baye o Yelusaleme bakotimbisa nkingo ya bango na ye, ete abakema o ekulusu.
- 6 Yango wana, na ntina ya masumu ma bango, bobebisami, nzala, bokono, mpe bosopi makila bokoya likolo lya bango; mpe baye bakobomama te bakopalanganisama o ntei ya bikolo binso.
- 7 Kasi tala, boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Ntango mokolo mokoya moye bakondima na ngai, ete nazali Klisto, nde eyokanaki ngai elongo na batata ba bango ete bakozongisama o mosuni, likolo lya mabele, epai ya mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 8 Mpe ekosalema ete bakosangisama o kati uta o bopanzani bolai bwa bango, uta o bisanga bya mbu, mpe uta o ntaka inei ya mokili; mpe bikolo bya Bapaganu bikozala binene o miso mya ngai, elobi Nzambe, na komemeke bango o mboka ya lisango lya bango.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Iyo, bakonzi ba Bapaganu bakozala batata babokoli ba bango, mpe bamama bakonzi ba bango bakokoma bamama babokoli; yango wana, bilako bya Nkolo bizali binene epai ya Bapaganu, mpo alobaki yango, mpe nani akoki kotia ntembe?
- 10 Kasi tala, elobaki Nzambe, ekozala mboka ya lisango lya yo, mpe Bapaganu bakopambolama likolo lya mboka.
- 11 Mpe, mboka eye ekozala mboka ya lipanda epai ya Bapaganu, mpe ekozala bakonzi te likolo lya mboka, baye bakoteleme epai ya Bapaganu.
- 12 Mpe nakolendisamba mboka eye o bikolo binso bisusu.
- 13 Mpe oyo akobunda na Siona akowa, elobi Nzambe.
- 14 Mpo oyo akotelemisa mokonzi moko na ngai akowa, mpo ngai, Nkolo, mokonzi wa lola, nakozala mokonzi wa bango, mpe nakozala mwinda moko epai ya bango libela, baye bakoyoka maloba ma ngai.
- 15 Yango wana, mpo ya ntina eye, ete mayokani ma ngai makoka kokokisama maye nasalaki epai ya bana ba bato, maye nakosala epai ya bango ntango ezali bango o mosuni, nasengeli mpenza kobebisa misala mya nkuku mya molili, mpe mya bobomi, mpe bonsomo.
- 16 Yango wana, oyo akobunda na Siona, Moyuda to Mopaganu lokola, mowumbu to monsomi lokola, mobali to mwasi lokola, bakowa; mpo baye bazali mwasi wa pite wa mabele manso; mpo bango baye bazali mpo ya ngai te bazali mpo ya mabe ma ngai, elobi Nzambe.
- 17 Mpo nakokokisa bilako biye nasalaki epai ya bana ba bato, biye nakosala epai ya bango o ntango ezali bango o mosuni—
- 18 Yango wana, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, boye elobi Nzambe wa biso: Nakotungisa nkona ya yo na loboko la Bapaganu; nzokande, nakolembisa mitema mya Bapaganu, ete bazala bo tata moko na bango; yango wana, Bapaganu bakopambolama mpe bakotangema o ntei ya ndako ya Yisalaele.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

- 19 Yango wana, nakobulisa mboka eye epai ya nkona ya yo, mpe bango baye bakotangema o ntei ya nkona ya yo, libela, lokola mboka ya lisango lya bango; mpo ezali mboka eponomo, elobi Nzambe epai ya ngai, likolo lya mboka inso isusu, yango wana nalingi bato banso baye bakofanda likolo lya yango ete bakumisa ngai, elobi Nzambe.
- 20 Mpe sikawa, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, komonoko ete Nzambe wa biso wa ngolu apesaki biso boyebi bonene boye botali makambo maye, tomikundola ye, mpe totia mpembeni masumu ma biso, mpe tokitisa te mito mya biso, mpo tobwakami te mosika; nzokande, tokumbamaki libanda lya mboka ya lisango lya biso; kasi tokambemi o mboka yoko eleki elamu, mpo Nkolo akomisaki mbu nzela ya biso, mpe tozali likolo lya esanga yoko ya mbu.
- 21 Kasi enene ezali bilako bya Nkolo epai ya bango baye bazali likolo lya bisanga bya mbu; yango wana lokola elobami bisanga, esengeli mpenza ezala mingi koleka eye, mpe bifandami lokola na bandeko ba biso.
- 22 Mpo tala, Nkolo Nzambe akambi mosika mbala na mbala uta o ndako ya Yisalaele, engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya ye. Mpe sikawa tala, Nkolo amikundoli bango banso baye babukamaki mpenza, yango wana amikundoli biso lokola.
- 23 Yango wana, sepelisani mitema mya bino, mpe bomikundola ete bozali bansomi mpo ya kosala mpo ya binomei—mpo ya kopono nzela ya liwa lya libela to nzela ya bomoi bwa seko.
- 24 Yango wana, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, zongisani boyokani o bolingi bwa Nzambe, mpe te o bolingi bwa zabulu mpe mosuni; mpe bomikundola, ekosilisa bino kozongisa boyokani epai ya Nzambe, ete ezali bobele o kati ya mpe o nzela ya boboto bwa Nzambe ete bobikisami.
- 25 Yango wana, tika Nzambe asekwisa bino uta o liwa na nguya ya bosekwi, mpe lisusu uta o liwa lya libela na nguya ya botumbolami, ete boyambama o bokonzi bwa seko bwa Nzambe, ete bokoka kosanzola ye na ngolu ya Nzambe. Amene.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefi 11

- 1 Mpe sikawa, Yakobo alobaki makambo mingi lisusu na bato ba ngai o ntango ena; nzokande bobele makambo maye nakomisaki makomamaki, mpo makambo maye nakomaki makoki na ngai.
- 2 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nakomi mingi koleka etali maloba ma Yisaya, mpo bozo bwa ngai bokosepelaka o maloba ma ye. Mpo nakokokisa maloba ma ye epai ya bato ba ngai, mpe nakotinda mango epai ya bana ba ngai banso, mpo solo amonoki Mosikoli wa ngai, kutu lokola namonoki ye.
- 3 Mpe ndeko mobali wa ngai, Yakobo, lisusu amonoki ye lokola ngai namonoki ye; yango wana, nakotinda maloba ma bango epai ya bana ba ngai mpo ya kolakisa epai ya bango ete maloba ma ngai mazali ma solo. Yango wana, na maloba ma bango basato, Nzambe alobaki, nakotia maloba ma ngai. Nzokande, Nzambe akotinda banzeneneke mingi lisusu, mpe akolakisa maloba ma ye.
- 4 Tala, bozo bwa ngai bozali na bosepeli na kolakisaka epai ya bato ba ngai bosolo bwa boyei bwa Klisto; mpo, mpo ya ntina eye, mobeko mwa Mose mopesamaki; mpe makambo manso maye mapesamaki na Nzambe uta o ebandeli ya mokili, epai ya bato, mazali emoniseli ya ye.
- 5 Mpe lisusu bozo bwa ngai bokosepela o mayokani ma Nkolo maye asalaka na batata ba biso; iyo, bozo bwa ngai bokosepela o boboto bwa ye, mpe o boyengebene bwa ye, mpe nguya, mpe ngolu o mwango monene mpe mwa seko mwa libiki uta o liwa.
- 6 Mpe bozo bwa ngai bokosepela na kolakisaka epai ya bato ba ngai ete longola se soko Klisto akoya bato banso basengeli kowa.
- 7 Mpo soko Klisto azali te Nzambe azali te; mpe soko Nzambe azali te tozali te, mpo bokeli bokokaki te kozala. Kasi Nzambe moko azali, mpe ye azali Klisto, mpe akoya o litondi lya ntango ya yemei.
- 8 Mpe sikawa nakokoma mwa maloba ma Yisaya, ete onso oyo ya bato ba ngai bakomono maloba maye batombola mitema mya bango mpe basepela mpo ya bato banso. Sikawa maye mazali maloba, mpe bokoki kokokisa mango epai ya bino mpe epai ya bato banso.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefi 12

- 1 Liloba liye Yisaya, mwana mobali wa Amosi amonoki, liye litali Yuda mpe Yelusaleme:
- 2 Mpe ekosalema ete o mikolo mya nsuka, ekotiama ngomba ya ndako ya Nkolo o nsonge ya ngomba, mpe ekonetolama likolo lya ngomba patatalu, mpe bikolo binso bikosopana epai ya yango.
- 3 Mpe bato mingi bakokende mpe bakoloba, yakani tomata o ngomba ya Nkolo, o ndako ya Nzambe wa Yakobo; mpe akolakisa biso nzela ya ye, mpe tokotambola o balabala ya ye; mpo uta o Siona ekobima mobeko, mpe liloba lya Nkolo uta o Yelusaleme.
- 4 Mpe akosambisa o ntei ya bikolo, mpe akopamela bato mingi: mpe bakotuta mipanga mya bango mikoma nkongo, mpe makula ma bango makoma mbeli ya kokata bilanga—ekolo te ekotelemisa mopanga likolo lya ekolo esusu, mpe bakoyekola etumba lisusu te.
- 5 O ndako ya Yakobo, yakani mpe totambola o mwinda mwa Nkolo; iyo, yakani, mpo bino banso bokei mpembeni, moto na moto o nzela ya nkuna ya ye.
- 6 Yango wana, O Nkolo, osundolaki bato ba yo, ndako ya Yakobo, zambi batondisama uta o esti, mpe bayokemeli epai ya banganga nkisi lokola Bafilisitia, mpe bamisepelisi na bana ba bampaya.
- 7 Mboka ya bango lisusu etondi na mpauni mpe wolo, mpe ezali nsuka te ya bomengo bwa bango; mboka ya bango etondi lisusu na farasa, mpe ezali nsuka te na makalo ma bango.
- 8 Mboka ya bango etondi lisusu na ba nzambe ba bikeko; bakokumbamela mosala mwa maboko ma bangomei, moye misapi mya bangomei misalaki.
- 9 Mpe moto wa nse agumbami te, mpe moto monene amikitisi te, yango wana okolimbisa bango te.
- 10 O bato ba nkuna, kotani o kati ya libanga, mpe bomibomba o mputulu, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo mpe nkembo ya lokumu la ye lokobete bino.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11 Mpe ekosalema ete botali bwa lofundo la moto bokokitisama mpe efundeli ya bato ekogumbama o nse, mpe Nkolo ye moko akonetolama o mokolo mona.

12 Mpo mokolo mwa Nkolo wa Bibeles mosika te mokoya likolo lya bikolo binso, iyo, likolo lya moko na moko; iyo, likolo lya moto wa lolendo mpe moto wa lofundo, mpe likolo lya moko na moko atombolama, mpe akokitisama.

13 Iyo, mpe mokolo mwa Nkolo mokoya likolo lya nzete inso ya eleze ya Lebanona, mpo izali milai mpe itombwama mpe likolo lya nzete inso ya ela ya Basana;

14 Mpe likolo lya ngomba ilai inso, mpe likolo lya ngomba patatalu inso, mpe likolo lya bikolo binso biye bitombwama, mpe likolo bato na bato;

15 Mpe likolo lya linongi lilai linso, mpe likolo lya efelo enso ya lopango;

16 Mpe likolo lya masuwa manso ma mbu, mpe likolo lya masuwa manso ma Talasisi, mpe likolo lya bilili kitoko.

17 Mpe lofundo la moto lokogumbama o nse mpe efundeli ya bato ekokitisama; mpe Nkolo ye moko akonetolama o mokolo mona.

18 Mpe banzambe ba bikeko bakolimwa nie.

19 Mpe bakokende o kati ya madusu ma mabanga, mpe o kati ya makuku ma mabele, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo bokoya likolo lya bango mpe nkembo mpe lokumu la ye lokobete bango, ekoteleme ye mpo ya kolengisa na nsomo mabele.

20 O mokolo mona moto moko akobwaka banzambe ba bikeko ba ye ba mpauni, mpe banzambe ba bikeko ba ye ba wolo, biye asala mpo ya yemei kokumbamela, o mitomba mpe mangembu;

21 Mpo ya kokende o kati ya minkaka mya mabanga, mpe o kati ya nsonge ya mabanga ma kilikili, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo bokoya likolo lya bango mpe lokumu la nkembo ya ye lokobete bango, ekoteleme ye mpo ya koningisa na nsomo mabele.

22 Tikani moto, oyo ya ye mpema ezali o zolo ya ye; wapi azwi motuya?

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefi 13

- 1 Mpo tala, Nkolo, Nkolo wa Bibebe, azali kolongola uta o Yelusaleme, mpe uta o Yuda, lisalisi mpe likonzi, likonzi mobimba lya limpa, mpe lisalisi mobimba lya mai—
- 2 Mokasi, mpe moto wa etumba, mosambisi, mpe profeta, mpe moto wa ekenge, mpe mokolo;
- 3 Kapiteni wa ntuku mitano, mpe moto wa lokumu, mpe mopesi toli, mpe mosali wa mayele mabe, mpe molobi wa malonga .
- 4 Mpe nakopesa bana epai ya bango mpo ya kozala bana bakonzi likolo lya bango, mpe bana bake bakoyangela bango.
- 5 Mpe bato bakokakemama, moko na moko na mosusu, mpe moko na moko na moto wa penepene na ye; mwana akomilakisa o lolendo likolo lya mokolo, mpe moto wa nse na oyo ya lokumu.
- 6 Ntango ekosimba moto moko ndeko mobali wa ye wa ndako ya tata wa ye, mpe akoloba: yo ozali na elamba, zala moyangeli wa biso, mpe tika te enielengeni eya o nse ya maboko ma yo—
- 7 O mokolo mona akolapa, kolobaka: Nakozala mobikisi te; mpo o ndako ya ngai ezali limpa te mpe bilamba te; tia ngai te moyangeli wa bato.
- 8 Mpo Yelusaleme ebukani, mpe Yuda ekwei, zambi ndemo ya bango mpe misala mya bango mizalaki mibe na Nkolo, mpo ya kotumola miso mya nkembo ya ye.
- 9 Etaliseli ya bilongi bya bango, etatoli mabe ma bango, mpe esakoli lisumu lya bango lizali kutu lokola liye lya Sodom, mpe bakoki kobomba lyango te. Lisuma epai ya bozo bwa bango, mpo bapesi mbano ebe epai ya bangomei!
- 10 Lobani epai ya basembo ete ezali bolamu na bango; mpo bakolia mbuma ya misala mya bango.
- 11 Lisuma epai ya bato ba nkuna, mpo bakowa; mpo mbano ya maboko ma bango ekozala likolo lya bango!
- 12 Mpe bato ba ngai, bana bazali bakakemi ba bango, mpe basi bakoyangela likolo lya bango. O bato ba ngai, baye bakokamba bino bakosala bino bobungisa mpe bobebisa nzela ya balabala ya bino.
- 13 Nkolo ateleme mpo ya kosamba, mpe ateleme mpo ya kosambisa bato.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 Nkolo akokota o bosambisi elongo na bakolo ba bato ba ye mpe bakonzi ba bakonzi ba bango; mpo bolei elanga ya vino mpe biloko bipunzami bya bakeleli o ndako ya bino.

15 Nini bobanzi? Bobuki bato ba ngai na biteni, mpe boniki bilongi bya bakeleli, elobi Nkolo Nzambe wa Bibebe.

16 Lisusu, elobi Nkolo: Zambi bana basi ba Siona bazali lofundo, mpe bakotambola na nkingo evimbana mpe na miso misila nsoni, kotambolaka mpe kodendaka lokolo ekokende bango, kolelisaka ngengele yoko o makolo ma bango—

17 Yango wana Nkolo akobete na libandi lyoko mito mya bana basi ba Siona, mpe Nkolo akomonisa bisika bibombana bya bango.

18 O mokolo mona Nkolo akolongola tapale ya bikembiseli bya bango bya ngengele, mpe kitambala, mpe biloko bya kilikili bo sanza;

19 Miniololo mpe biloko bya maboko, mpe bizibele bya miso;

20 Bikoti, mpe bikembiseli bya makolo, mpe bitendi bike mpe bilai bya moto, mpe manzanza, mpe biloko bya matoyi;

21 Mpete, mpe mpauni ya zolo;

22 Basanduku ya monzele, mpe minkoto, mpe mafulunkoi, mpe babigudi.

23 Talatala, mpe lino lya malonga, mpe ngabuni, mpe kitambala ya petepete.

24 Mpe ekosalema, o esika ya nsolo kitoko ekozala nsolo ebe; mpe o esika ya mokaba moko, kitendi; mpe o esika ya nsuki esalema kitoko, libandi; mpe o esika ya monkoto, elamba ya saki ezingama, elembo ya moto esika ya bonzenga.

25 Babali ba yo bakokweya na mopanga mpe bakasi ba yo o etumba.

26 Mpe bikuke bya ye bikomilela mpe bikolela; mpe akozala mpamba, mpe akofanda o mabele.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefi 14

- 1 Mpe o mokolo mona, basi nsambo bakokangema na mobali moko, kolobaka: Tokolia mampa ma bisomei, mpe tokolata monzele mwa bisomei; bobele tika biso tobiangema na nkombo ya yo mpo ya kolongola mpamela ya biso.
- 2 O mokolo mona etape ya Nkolo ekozala kitoko mpe ya nkembo; mbuma ya mabele sukali mpenza mpe malonga na bango baye baponioki ba Yisalaele.
- 3 Mpe ekosalema, baye batikali o Siona mpe bafandi o Yelusaleme bakobiangema basantu, moko na moko oyo akomami o ntei ya baye bazali na bomoi o Yelusaleme—
- 4 Ekosukola Nkolo bosoto bwa bana basi ba Siona, mpe ekopetola ye makila ma Yelusaleme o katikati ya yango na molimo mwa bosambisi mpe na molimo mwa moto.
- 5 Mpe Nkolo akokela likolo lya esika enso ya kofanda ya ngomba ya Siona, mpe likolo lya mayangani manso ma ye, mapata mpe molinga moko o moi mpe bongengi bwa moto moko mwa mololi o butu; mpo likolo lya nkembo enso ya Siona ekozala bobateli boko.
- 6 Mpe ekozala tabelenakele yoko mpo ya elilingi o moi mpo ya molunge, mpe mpo ya esika yoko ya ekimelo, mpe ebombelo o ekumbaki mpe mvula.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefi 15

- 1 Mpe nde nakoyemba na molingami-molamu wa ngai loyembo loko la molingami wa ngai, etali elanga ya vino ya ye. Molingami-molamu wa ngai azali na elanga yoko ya vino o ngomba patatalu yoko ya mbuma mingi.
- 2 Mpe atongelaki yango lobala, mpe asangisaki mabanga libanda lya yango, mpe akonaki yango na vino eponomo mingi koleka, mpe atongaki linongi lyoko o katikati ya yango, mpe lisusu asalaki ekamolelo-vino o kati ya yango; mpe azelaki ete ebota mbuma ya vino, mpe ebotaki mbuma ya vino ya zamba
- 3 Mpe sikawa, O bafandi ba Yelusaleme, mpe bato ba Yuda, sambisani, nakosenge bino, kati ya ngai mpe elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 4 Nini ekokaki esalema lisusu o elanga ya vino ya ngai eye nasalaki o yango te? Yango wana, ezelaki ngai ete ebota mbuma ya vino ebotaki mbuma ya vino ya zamba.
- 5 Mpe sikawa kendeni; nakolobela bino nini nakosala o elanga ya vino ya ngai—nakolongola lopango la yango, mpe ekoliama; mpe nakobuka efelo ya yango, mpe ekoniatama o nse;
- 6 Mpe nakoyeisa yango mpamba; ekopetolama bitape te to ekotimolama te; kasi ekobimisa matiti mabe mpe nzube; lisusu nakotinda mapata ete manokisa mvula te likolo lya yango.
- 7 Mpo elanga ya vino ya Nkolo wa Bibeles ezali ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe bato ba Yuda nzete ya ye alingaki; mpe azilaki mpo ya bosambisi, mpe tala, bokakemi; mpo ya bosembo, kasi tala, boleli.
- 8 Lisuma epai ya bango baye bakokangisa ndako na ndako, kina ekoka kozala esika lisusu te, ete batikala bango moko o katikati ya mabele!
- 9 O matoyi ma ngai, elobaki Nkolo wa Bibeles, na bosolo ndako mingi ekozaka mpamba, mpe mboka inene mpe ya malonga ezanga bafandi.
- 10 Iyo, ntaka zomi ya elanga ya vino ekopesa bobele bati yoko, mpe nkona ya homele yoko ekopesa efa yoko.
- 11 Lisuma epai ya bango baye bakolamuka o ntongo mpenza, ete bakoka kolanda masanga makasi, baye bakokoba kina o butu, mpe vino ezikisi bango!

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

- 12 Mpe likembe, mpe lizeze, lokole, mpe mondule, mpe vino izali o limpati lya bango; kasi bakokeba te na misala mya Nkolo, mpe bakotala mosala mwa maboko ma ye te.
- 13 Yango wana, bato ba ngai bakei o kati ya bokangemi, zambi bazali na boyebi te; mpe bato ba lokumu ba bango bakufi nzala, mpe ebele ya bango bakauki na mposa ya mai.
- 14 Yango wana, limfelo liyeisami lyangomei linene, mpe lizipolaki monoko mwa lyango ndelo te; mpe nkembo ya bango, mpe ebele ya bango, mpe monzele mwa bango, mpe ye oyo akosepela, bakokita o kati ya lyango.
- 15 Mpe moto wa nse akokitisama, mpe mokasi akokweyisama, mpe miso mya baye ba lolendo mikokitisama.
- 16 Kasi Nkolo wa Bibeke akonetolama o bosambisi, mpe Nzambe oyo azali mosantu akosantisama o bosembo.
- 17 Nde ekolia bana ba mpate nsima ya lolenge la bango, mpe bisika bya mpamba bya bazwi bampaya bakolia.
- 18 Lisuma epai ya bango baye bakobenda bobena nsinga ya lipombo, mpe lisumu lokola soko ezalaki na nsinga yoko ya likalo;
- 19 Baye balobi: Tika ye asala mbangu, awelisa mosala mwa ye, ete tomono mwango; mpe tika toli ya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele ebeleme penepene mpe eya, ete tokoka koyeba yango.
- 20 Lisuma epai ya baye bakobianga bobebolamu, mpe bolamu bobebaye bakotia molili mpo ya mwinda, mpe mwinda mpo ya molili, baye bakotia bololo mpo ya elengi, mpe elengi mpo ya bololo!
- 21 Lisuma epai ya bato ba bwania o miso mya bangomei mpe bato ba ekenge o bomoni bwa bangomei!
- 22 Lisuma epai ya bakasi na komele vino, mpe bato ba makasi na kosangisa masanga makasi;
- 23 Baye bakoyengebene moto wa nkuna mpo ya mbano, mpe bakolongola bosembo bwa mosembo mosika na ye!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

- 24 Yango wana, lokola moto mokodunda mpumbulu, mpe lokola mololi mokozikisa matiti makauka, mosisa mwa bango mokokoma likunde, mpe bafulele ya bango ikopimbwa lokola mputulu; zambi babwakaki mosika mobeko mwa Nkolo wa Bibebe, mpe batioli liloba lya Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 25 Yango wana, epeli nkanda ya Nkolo na bato ba ye, mpe atandolaki loboko la ye na bango mpe abeteki bango; mpe ngomba patatalu ilengi, mpe bibembe bya bango bipoli o katikati ya balabala. Mpo ya manso maye, nkanda ya ye elongwi te, kasi loboko la ye lotandolami naino.
- 26 Mpe akotombola bendele ya bikolo uta o mosika, mpe akobete piololo epai ya bango uta o nsuka ya mabele; mpe tala, bakoya na lombangu mpenza; moko te akolembe to akobete libaku.
- 27 Moko te akozala motau to a kolala; to mpe mokaba mwa nketo ya bango mokofungwama te, to mpe nsinga ya sapato ya bango ekokatana te;
- 28 Oyo ya ye makula makozala mapotu, mpe matimbo manso ma bango magumbami, mpe biengindi bya farasa ya bango bikotangema bo libanga likasi, mpe biyika bya bango bo mopepe mwa kaina, mogango mwa bango bo nkosi.
- 29 Bakoganga bo nkosi ya elenge; iyo, bakoganga mpe bakogbata niama, mpe bakomeme mosika o bobangi te, mpe moko te akobikisa.
- 30 Mpe o mokolo mona bakoganga likolo na bango bo mogango mwa mbu; mpe soko batali epai ya mboka, tala, molili mpe mawa, mpe mwinda mokoyinda o lola la mwango.

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefi 16

- 1 O mobu moye mokonzi Uziya akufaki, namonoki lisusu Nkolo kofandaka likolo lya ngbende yoko mpe nse ya monkoto mwa ye etondisaki tempelo.
- 2 Likolo lya yango etelemeki baselafa; moko na moko azalaki na mapapu motoba; na mibale azipaki elongi ya ye, mpe na mibale azipaki makolo ma ye, mpe na mibale apimbwaki.
- 3 Mpe moko agangaki epai ya mosusu, mpe alobaki: Mosantu, mosantu, mosantu, azali Nkolo wa Bibe; mabele manso matondi na nkembo ya ye.
- 4 Mpe makonzi ma ekuke maninganaki o mongongo mwa oyo agangaki, mpe ndako etondaki na molinga.
- 5 Nde elobaki ngai: Lisuma epai ya ngai! mpo nabebi; na ntina ya mbebo ya ngai ya mbindo; mpe nafandi o katikati ya bato ba mbebo ya mbindo; mpo miso mya ngai mimoni Mokonzi, Nkolo wa Bibe.
- 6 Nde epimbwaki moko wa baselafa epai ya ngai, azalaki na likala lya moto o loboko la ye, liye azwaki na esimbele uta o lotale;
- 7 Mpe atiaki lyango likolo lya monoko mwa ngai, mpe alobaki: Tala, eye etuti mbebo ya yo; mpe bobe bwa yo bolongwi, mpe lisumu lya yo lipetwami.
- 8 Lisusu nayokaki mongongo mwa Nkolo, kolobaka: Nani nakotinda, mpe nani akokende mpo ya biso? Nde nalobaki: Awa nazali, tinda ngai.
- 9 Mpe alobaki: Kende mpe lobela bato baye—Yokani solo, kasi basosoli te; mpe talani solo, kasi bamoni te.
- 10 Yeisa mitema mwa bato baye mikasi, mpe yeisa matoyi ma bango ma bozito, mpe zipa miso mya bango—ete mbele bamono na miso mya bango, mpe bayoka na matoyi ma bango, mpe basosola na mitema mya bango, mpe babongwana mpe babikisama.
- 11 Nde elobaki ngai: Nkolo, kina ntango kani? Mpe alobaki: Kina bingumba bikozala bibomamabomama mofandi te, mpe ndako moto te, mpe mboka ekozala mpamba mpenza;
- 12 Mpe Nkolo alongoli bato mosika mpenza, mpo ekozala bosundoli bonene o katikati ya mboka.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 Kasi nzokande ekozala yoko ya zomi, mpe bakozonga, mpe bakoliama, lokola nzete ya alono, mpe lokola nzete ya ela ya iye ntina ezali na yango ntango ikobwaka nkasa ya bango; boye nkona esantu ekozala ntina ya yango.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefi 17

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mikolo mya Ahaza mwana wa Yotama, mwana wa Uziya, mokonzi wa Yuda, ete Lesini, mokonzi wa Sulia, mpe Peka mwana mobali wa Lemalia, mokonzi wa Yisalaele, bamataki ona Yelusaleme mpo ya kobunda na yango, kasi bakokaki kolonga yango te.
- 2 Mpe elobelamaki ndako ya Dawidi, kolobaka: Sulia asali likita elongo na Efelaima. Mpe motema mwa ye moninganaki, mpe motema mwa bato ba ye, lokola nzete ya zamba eningisamaka na mopepe.
- 3 Nde elobaki Nkolo epai ya Yisaya: Kende sikawa kokutana elongo na Ahaza, yo mpe Salayasubu mwana mobali wa yo, o nsuka ya mongongolo mwa liziba lya likolo o balabala enene ya zamba ya mosukoli bilamba;
- 4 Mpe loba epai ya ye: Sala keba, mpe zala kimia; banga te, mpe zala na motema nsomo te mpo ya mapele mabale ma nkoni ya moto mpe molinga, mpo ya nkanda ekasi ya Lesini elongo na Sulia, mpe ya mwana mobali wa Lemalia.
- 5 Zambi Sulia, Efelaima, mpe mwana mobali wa Lemalia, bazwaki toli ebe likolo lya yo, kolobaka:
- 6 Tomata o Yuda mpe totungisa yango, mpe tosala lidusu o yango mpo ya biso, mpe totia mokonzi o katikati ya yango, iyo, mwana mobali wa Tabele.
- 7 Boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Ekosimba te, mpe ekosalema te.
- 8 Mpo moto mwa Sulia mozali Damaseke, mpe moto mwa Damaseke, Lesini; o mibu ntuku motoba na mitano Efelaima ekobukana ete ekozala bato boko lisusu te.
- 9 Mpe moto mwa Efelaima mozali Samalia, mpe moto mwa Samalia mozali mwana mobali wa Lemalia. Soko bokondima te solo bokotiana te.
- 10 Kutu, Nkolo alobaki lisusu epai ya Ahaza, kolobaka:
- 11 Senge elembo ya Nkolo Nzambe wa yo; senge yango mpe o bozindo, to o mapata likolo.
- 12 Kasi Ahaza alobaki: Nakosenge te, mpe nakomeke Nkolo te.
- 13 Mpe alobaki: Yoka sikawa, O ndako ya Dawidi; ezali likambo like mpo ya yo kolembisa bato, kasi ekolembisa bino Nzambe wa ngai lokola?

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Yango wana, Nkolo yemei akopesa bino elembo
—Tala, moseka moko akozwa zemi, mpe akobota
mwana mobali, mpe akobianga nkombo ya ye
Imanuele.

15 Manteka mpe mafuta ma nzoi ye akolia, ete ayeba
koboya bobbe mpe kopono bolamu.

16 Mpo yambo mwana ayeba koboya bobbe mpe
kopono bolamu, mboka eye oyini ekosundolama na
bakonzi babale ba ye.

17 Nkolo akomeme likolo lya yo, mpe likolo lya bato
ba yo, mpe likolo lya ndako ya tata wa yo, mikolo
miyaki te uta mokolo moye Efelaima alongwaki uta
o Yuda, mokonzi wa Asulia.

18 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona ete Nkolo akobete
piololo mpo ya nzinzi eye ezali o eteni ya nsuka
mpenza ya Ejipito, mpe mpo ya nzoi eye ezali o
mboka ya Asulia.

19 Mpe bakoya, mpe bakofanda bango banso o
mabwaku ma mpamba, mpe o minkaka mya
mabanga, mpe likolo lya nzube inso, mpe likolo lya
zamba.

20 O mokolo mona kaka Nkolo akokolola na
ekololele ya kofutela, na bango o ngambo esusu ya
ebale, na mokonzi wa Asulia, moto, mpe nsuki ya
makolo; mpe ekosilisa lokola mandefu.

21 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona moto moko
akobokola ngombe mwasi ya elenge mpe meme
ibale;

22 Mpe ekosalema, mpo ya beboo ya miliki bakopesa
akolia manteka; mpo manteka mpe mafuta ma nzoi
moko na moko akolia maye matikalaki o mboka.

23 Mpe ekosalema ete o mokolo mona, esika enso
ekozala, wapi ezalaki vino nkoto yoko o mpauni
nkoto yoko, iye ikozala mpo ya nkobongo mpe
nzube.

24 Na makula mpe matimbo bato bakoya kuna,
zambi mboka mobimba ekokoma nkobongo mpe
nzube.

25 Mpe ngomba patatalu inso iye ikotimolama na
nkongo, ekoya kuna te bobangi nkobongo mpe
nzube; kasi ekozala mpo ya botindi pakasa, mpe
matambe ma bibwele bileki bike.

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign—
Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son,
and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to
refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil
and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest
shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy peo-
ple, and upon thy father's house, days that have not
come from the day that Ephraim departed from
Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord
shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of
Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in
the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks,
and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor
that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of
Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall
also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall
nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of
milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and
honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place
shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a
thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and
thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come
thither, because all the land shall become briers and
thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock,
there shall not come thither the fear of briers and
thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefi 18

- 1 Lisusu liloba lya Nkolo lilobaki epai ya ngai: Kamata etando enene, mpe koma likolo lya yango na ekomele ya moto, etali Maele-Salala-Hasa-baza.
- 2 Mpe nakamataki banzeneneke potongono mpo ya kokoma makundoli, Uliya nganga mpe Zekalia mwana mobali wa Yebelekia.
- 3 Mpe nakendeki epai ya profeta mwasi; mpe azwaki zemi mpe abotaki mwana mobali. Nde Nkolo alobaki na ngai: Bianga nkombo ya ye, Maele-Salala-Hasa-baza.
- 4 Mpo tala, mwana akozala te na boyebi mpo ya kobelela, Tata wa ngai, mpe mama wa ngai, yambo bazwi ba Damaseke mpe biloko bipunzami bya Samalia bikobotolomo liboso lya mokonzi wa Asulia.
- 5 Nkolo alobaki lisusu epai ya ngai, kolobaka:
- 6 Lokola bato baye baboyi mai ma Siloa maye makotiola malembe malembe, mpe bakosepela o Lesini mpe mwana mobali wa Lemalia;
- 7 Sikawa yango wana, tala, Nkolo amemi likolo lya bango mai ma ebale, makasi mpe mingi, kutu mokonzi wa Asulia mpe nkembo enso ya ye; mpe akoya likolo lya mingongolo minso mya ye, mpe akokende likolo lya mabongo manso ma ye.
- 8 Mpe akoleka o katikati ya Yuda; akozindisa mpe akokende likolo, akokoma kutu o nkingo; mpe botandoli bwa mapapu ma ye bokotondisa bonene bwa mboka ya yo, O Imanuele.
- 9 Sanganani binomei, O bino bato, mpe bokobukama o biteni; mpe pesani litoyi bino banso ba bikolo bya mosika; bomikanga loketo, mpe bokobukama o biteni; bomikanga loketo mpe bokobukama o biteni.
- 10 Bozwa toli elongo, mpe ekokoma mpamba; boloba liloba, mpe ekosimba te; mpo Nzambe azali elongo na biso.
- 11 Mpo Nkolo alobaki boye na ngai na loboko loko lokasi, mpe alakisaki ngai ete natambola te o nzela ya bato baye, kolobaka:
- 12 Lobani te, Likita lyoko, na banso na bango bato baye bakoloba, Likita lyoko; mpe bangani te bobangi bwa bango, mpe zalani te na nsomo.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

- 13 Santisani Nkolo wa Bibeke yemei, mpe tika ye azala bobangi bwa yo, mpe tika ye azala nsomo ya yo.
- 14 Mpe akozala mpo ya ndako yoko esantu; kasi mpo ya libanga lya libaku, mpe libanga lya botumoli mpo ya ndako ibale ya Yisalaele, mpo ya mbonga mpe motambo o bafandi ba Yelusaleme.
- 15 Mpe mingi o ntei ya bango bakobete libaku mpe bakokweya, mpe bakobukana, mpe bakokangema o motambo mpe bakozwama.
- 16 Bomba litatoli, kanga mobeko o ntei ya bayekoli ba ngai.
- 17 Mpe nakozela likolo lya Nkolo, oyo abombi elongi ya ye mosika o ndako ya Yakobo, mpe nakoluka ye.
- 18 Tala, ngai mpe bana baye Nkolo apesaki ngai tozali mpo ya bilembo mpe mpo ya bikamwa o Yisalaele uta na Nkolo wa Bibeke, oyo afandi o Ngomba ya Siona.
- 19 Mpe ekoloba bango epai ya bino: Lukani epai ya bango baye bazali na milimo mya momeseno, mpe banganga nkisi baye bakobete piololo mpe bakonunganunga—esengeli te bato baluka toli epai ya Nzambe wa bango mpo ya bato ba bomoi bayokela uta o bakufi?
- 20 O mobeko mpe o litatoli; mpe soko balobi te engebene na liloba liye, ezali zambi ezali mwinda te na bango.
- 21 Mpe bakoleka o katikati ya yango na bolozali mingi mpe na nzala; mpe ekosalema ete, ekoyoka bango nzala, bakomilemwise, bakolakela mokonzi wa bango bututu mpe Nzambe wa bango, mpe bakotala likolo.
- 22 Mpe bakotala epai ya mabele mpe tala mobulu, mpe molili, bitima bya nsomo, mpe bakokumbama o molili.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefi 19

- 1 Nzokande, bitima bikoza te lokola bizalaki o litungisi lya ye, etungisaki ye moke yambo mboka ya Zebulun, mpe mboka ya Nafatali, mpe nsima ya yango atungisaki makasi mpenza o nzela ya Mbu Etane o ngambo esusu ya Yaladene o Galilai ya bikolo.
- 2 Bato baye batambolaki o molili bamonoki mwinda monene; baye bafandaki o mboka ya elilingi ya liwa, mwinda engengeki.
- 3 Otondisi ekolo, mpe obakisi bosepeli—basepeli liboso lya yo engebene na bosepeli bwa ntango ya bobuki, mpe lokola bato bakosepelaka ntango bakokabolaka biloko bipunzami.
- 4 Mpo obuki kpokoso ya ye, mpe ngondo ya lipeka lya ye, lingenda lya mokakemi wa ye.
- 5 Mpo etumba na etumba ya mobundi ezali na makelele ma mobulu, mpe bilamba bibaluki o makila; kasi eye ekozala elongo na boziki mpe mololi mwa moto.
- 6 Mpo epai ya biso mwana moko abotami, epai ya biso mwana mobali moko apesami; mpe boyangeli bokozala likolo lya lipeka lya ye; mpe nkombo ya ye ekobiangema, Mokamwisi, Mopesi toli, Nzambe Mokasi, Tata wa Libela, Mwana Mokonzi wa Kimia.
- 7 Na bobakisi bwa boyangeli bwa ye mpe kimia ezali nsuka te, likolo lya ngbende ya Dawidi, mpe likolo lya bokonzi bwa ye mpo ya kotia bwango, mpe mpo ya kotelemisa bwango na bosambisi mpe na boyengebene uta sikawa, kutu libela. Mpila ya Nkolo wa Bibeles ekosala eye.
- 8 Nkolo atindaki liloba lya ye epai ya Yakobo mpe epelisi mwinda likolo lya Yisalaele.
- 9 Mpe bato banso bakoyeba, kutu Efelaima mpe bafandi ba Samalia, baye balobi o lolendo mpe bokasi bwa motema:
- 10 Biliki bikwei, kasi tokotonga na mabanga masebisami; nzete ya mosuke ekatami, kasi tokobongola yango o nzete ya eleze.
- 11 Yango wana Nkolo akotelemisa banguna ba Lesini likolo lya ye, mpe akosangisa bayini ba ye elongo;

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

- 12 Basulia yambo mpe Bafilisitia nsima; mpe bakolia Yisalaele o monoko mwa kofungwana. Mpo o enso eye nkanda ya ye elongwi te, kasi loboko la ye lotandolami naino.
- 13 Mpo bato babaluki te epai ya ye oyo abeti bango, mpe baluki te Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 14 Yango wana Nkolo akokata mosika uta o Yisalaele moto mpe mokila, etape mpe mongbende o mokolo moko.
- 15 Mokolo, azali moto; mpe profeta oyo akoteya lokuta, azali mokila.
- 16 Mpo bakambi ba bato baye basali bango babunga; mpe baye bakambemi na bango babebisami.
- 17 Yango wana Nkolo akosepela te na bilenge bya bango, mpe akoyoka ngolu te likolo lya bitike mpe bazenge ba bango; mpo moko na moko wa bango azali mokibisi moko mpe mosali moko mobe, mpe monoko na monoko molobaka ligboma. Mpo ya makambo maye manso, nkanda enso ya ye elongwi te, kasi loboko la ye lotandolami naino.
- 18 Mpo nkuna ekozika lokola moto; ekomele nkogonbo mpe nzube; mpe ekopela o lisanga lya nzete ike ya zamba, mpe bakomata likolo bo bomati bwa molinga.
- 19 Na nkele ya Nkolo wa Bibebe eyindisami mboka, mpe bato bakozala lokola mololi mwa moto; moto te akobikisa ndeko mobali wa ye.
- 20 Mpe akobakola likolo loboko la mobali mpe akoyoka nzala; mpe akolia o loboko la mwasi mpe bakotonda te; Bakolia moto na moto mosuni mwa loboko la yemei—
- 21 Manase, Efelaima; mpe Efelaima, Manase; bakotelemele elongo Yuda. Mpo nkanda enso ya ye elongwi te, kasi loboko la ye lotandolami naino.

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefi 20

- 1 Lisuma epai ya baye bakokamata mikano mya bosembo te, mpe baye bakokoma mikano mibe miye bakanaki;
- 2 Mpo ya kobalola mosika bazangi o bosambisi, mpe mpo ya kolongola likoki lya bakeleli ba bato ba ngai, ete bazenge bazala niama bakangi ya bango, mpe ete bayiba baye bazangi tata!
- 3 Mpe bokosala nini o mokolo mwa bobimelami, mpe o bobukani boye bokolongwa uta o mosika? Mpe wapi bokokima mpo ya lisalisi? Mpe wapi bokotika nkembo ya bino?
- 4 Libanda lya ngai bakogumbama o nse ya bakangemi, mpe bakokweya o nse ya babomi. Mpo ya enso eye nkanda ya ye elongwi te, kasi loboko la ye lotandolami naino.
- 5 O Mosulia, lingenda lya nkele ya ngai, mpe ngondo ya loboko la bango ezali nkele ya bango.
- 6 Nakotinda ye kotelemele ekolo ya lokuta, mpe mpo ya kotelemele bato ba nkele nakopesa ye mokumba mwa kozwa biloko bipunzami, mpe koniata bango o nse bo potopoto ya nzela.
- 7 Ata okokana boye te, mpe motema mwa ye mokanisi boye te; kasi o motema mwa ye ezali mpo ya kobebisa mpe kokata mosika bikolo kasi bike te.
- 8 Mpo alobi ete: Ezali te bana bakonzi ba ngai bango banso bakonzi?
- 9 Ezali te Kalano lokola Kalekemisi? Ezali te Hamata lokola Alapata? Ezali te Samalia lokola Damaseke?
- 10 Lokola loboko la ngai lotiaki bokonzi bwa banzambe ba bikeko, mpe oyo ya bango bilili biniangwa bilekaki biye bya Yelusaleme mpe bya Samalia;
- 11 Ekosala ngai te, lokola nasalaki epai ya Samalia mpe banzambe ba bikeko ba ye, boye o Yelusaleme mpe na banzambe ba bikeko ba ye?
- 12 Yango wana ekosalema ete ekosala Nkolo mosala mwa ye mobimba likolo lya Ngomba ya Siona mpe likolo lya Yelusaleme, nakotumbola mbuma ya motema mwa lolendo la mokonzi wa Asulia, mpe nkembo ya bitaliseli bya ye bya lolendo.

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

- 13 Mpo alobi: Na makasi ma loboko la ngai mpe bwania bwa ngai nasalaki makambo maye; mpo nazali ekenge; mpe nalongoli ndelo ya bato, mpe nayibaki bomengo bwa bango, mpe nakitisaki bafandi bo elombe moko;
- 14 Mpe loboko la ngai lokutaki lokola zala yoko bozwi bwa bato; mpe lokola moko asangisaka makei matikalaki nasangisaki mabele manso; mpe ezalaki moko te aningisaki lipapu, to afungolaki monoko, to abeteki piololo.
- 15 Soka ekomikumisa na ye oyo akosalelaka yango? Mosumane mokomikumisa na ye oyo akoningisaka yango? Lokola soko lingenda likoningana na bango baye batomboli lyango, to lokola soko ngondo ekomitombola lokola soko ezalaki nzete te!
- 16 Yango wana Nkolo, Nkolo wa Bibebe, akotinda o ntei ya bato banene, bokondi; mpe o nse ya nkembo ya ye akopelisa mololi moko bo mololi mwa moto moko.
- 17 Mpe mwinda mwa Yisalaele mokozala mpo ya moto moko, mpe Mosantu Moko wa ye mpo ya mololi moko, mpe mokopela mpe mokomele nzube ya ye mpe nkobongo ya ye o mokolo moko;
- 18 Mpe mokosilisa nkembo ya zamba ya ye, mpe ya elanga ya mbuma ya ye, bozo mpe nzoto lokola, mpe bakozala lokola soko ekwei momemi bendele.
- 19 Mpe montika mwa nzete ya zamba ya ye mokozala moke, ete mwana akoka kokoma mwango.
- 20 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona, ete montika mwa Yisalaele, mpe baye lokola baponioki baye ndako ya Yakobo, bakotikala lisusu te likolo lya oyo akobete bango, kasi bakotikala likolo lya Nkolo, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, o bosolo.
- 21 Montika mokozonga epai ya Nzambe wa nguya, iyo, kutu montika mwa Yakobo.
- 22 Mpo ata bato ba Yisalaele bazali lokola zelo ya mbu, kasi montika moko mwa bango mokozonga; bosili bobimisama bokozindisa na bosembo.
- 23 Mpo Nkolo Nzambe wa Bibebe akosala bosili boko, kutu bolakelama o mboka mobimba.
- 24 Yango wana, boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe wa Bibebe: O bato ba ngai baye bafandi o Siona, bangani Basulia te; akobete yo na lingenda, mpe akotombola ngondo ya ye na yo, nsima ya lolenge la Ejipito.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25 Mpo lisusu mwa eleko yoko eke mpenza, mpe nkele ekosuka, mpe nkanda ya ngai o bobebisami bwa bango.

26 Mpe Nkolo wa Bibebe akotelemisa fimbo yoko mpo ya ye engebene na bobomi bwa Midiana o libanga lya Olebe; mpe lokola lingenda lya ye lizalaki likolo lya mbu boye akotombola lyango likolo nsima ya lolenge la Ejjipito.

27 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona ete kpokoso ya ye ekolongwa mosika uta o lipeka lya yo, mpe nkanga ya ye mosika uta o nkingo ya yo, mpe nkanga ekobebisama na ntina ya bopakolami.

28 Akomi o Ayata, aleki o Migilona; o Mikemasa abombi makalo ma ye.

29 Bakei o nzela; batii esika ya bango ya kolala o Geba; Lama abangi; Gibeah ya Saulo akimi.

30 Tombola mongongo, O mwana mwasi wa Galimi; sala eyokana epai ya Laisa, O mokeleli Anatota.

31 Madamena alongwi; bafandi ba Gebimi bamisangisi mpo ya kokima.

32 Lokola lisusu akotikala o Nobo o mokolo mona; akoningisa loboko la ye likolo lya ngomba ya mwana mwasi wa Siona, ngomba patatalu ya Yelusaleme.

33 Tala, Nkolo, Nkolo wa Bibebe akokata lindalala na nsomo; mpe bato balai bakokatama o nse; mpe bato ba lolendo bakokitisama.

34 Mpe akokweyisa ebolo ya nzete ya zamba na ebende, mpe Lebanona ekokweya na mokasi moko.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefi 21

- 1 Mpe ekobima lingenda lyoko uta o mobimbi mwa Yisai, mpe ekokola etape yoko uta o misisa mya ye.
- 2 Mpe Molimo mwa Nkolo akofanda likolo lya ye, molimo mwa bwania mpe wa bososoli, molimo mwa toli mpe wa bokasi, molimo mwa boyebi mpe wa bobangi bwa Nkolo;
- 3 Mpe akoyeisa ye na bososoli bwa noki o bobangi bwa Nkolo; mpe akosambisa te nsima ya bomoni bwa miso mya ye, to akopalela te nsima ya boyoki bwa matoyi ma ye.
- 4 Kasi na bosembo akosambisa bakeleli, mpe akopalela na alima mpo ya baye basokemi ba mabele; mpe akobete mabele na lingenda lya monoko mwa ye, mpe na mpema ya mbebo ya ye akoboma moto wa nkuna.
- 5 Mpe bosembo bokozala mokaba mwa nketo ya ye, mpe bopotongono mokaba mwa mokongo mwa ye.
- 6 Mbwa ya zamba akofanda elongo na mwana wa mpate, mpe nkoi akolala elongo na mwana wa ntaba, mpe mwana wa ngombe mpe elenge ya nkosi mpe niama ya mafuta elongo; mpe mwana moke akokamba bango.
- 7 Mpe Ngombe mpe ngombolo ikolia; bilenge bya bango bikolala elongo; mpe nkosi akolia matiti bo ngombe.
- 8 Mpe mwana na libele akosakana likolo lya libulu lya etupa, mpe mwana atika libele akotia loboko la ye likolo lya lidusu lya libate.
- 9 Bakosala mpasi te to bakobebisa te o ngomba mobimba esantu ya ngai, mpo mabele makotonda na boyebi Nkolo, lokola mai mazipi mbu.
- 10 Mpe o mokolo mona ekozala mobimbi mwa Yisai, oyo ekoteleme lokola bendele ya bato; yango Bapaganu bakoluka; mpe bopemi bwa ye bokozala bwa nkembo.
- 11 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona ete Nkolo akotia loboko la ye lisusu mbala ya ibale mpo ya kobutwisa montika mwa bato ba ye baye bakotikala, uta o Asulia, mpe uta o Ejipito, mpe uta o Pataloso, mpe uta o Etiopi, mpe uta o Elama, mpe uta o Sinala, mpe uta o Hamata, mpe uta o bisanga bya mbu.

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 Mpe akotia likolo bendele mpo ya bikolo, mpe akoyanganisa babenganama ba Yisalaele, mpe akosangisa baye bapanzani ba Yuda uta o bitumu binei bya mabele.
- 13 Boluli bwa Efelaima lisusu bokolongwa, mpe bayini ba Yuda bakokatama mosika; Efelaima akolula Yuda te, mpe Yuda akotungisa Efelaima te.
- 14 Kasi bakopimbwa likolo lya mapeka ma Bafilisitia ona westi; bakopunza bango ba esti elongo; bakotia loboko la bango likolo lya Edome mpe lya Moaba; mpe bana ba Amona bakotosa bango.
- 15 Mpe Nkolo akobebisa lolemo la Mbu ya Ejipito mobimba; mpe o mopepe mokasi akoningisa loboko la ye likolo lya ebale, akobete yango ekabwana o mikele nsambo, mpe akosala bato baleka likolo sapato ikauka.
- 16 Mpe ekozala balabala enene mpo ya montika mwa bato ba ye baye bakotikala, uta o Asulia, lokola ezalaki o Yisalaele o mokolo moye babutaki uta o mboka ya Ejipito.

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefi 22

- 1 Mpe o mokolo mona okoloba: O Nkolo, nakosanzola yo; ata ozalaki na nkanda na ngai, nde nkanda ya yo elongwi, mpe obondisi ngai.
- 2 Tala, Nzambe azali lobiko la ngai; nakondima, mpe nakobanga te; mpo Nkolo Yova azali makasi ma ngai mpe loyembo la ngai; akomi mpe lobiko la ngai.
- 3 Yango wana, na bosepeli bokobenda mai libanda lya mabulu ma lobiko.
- 4 Mpe o mokolo mona nakoloba: Sanzolani Nkolo, biangani nkombo ya ye, sakolani misala mya ye o ntei ya bato, sangelani ete nkombo ya ye enetolami.
- 5 Yembani epai ya Nkolo; mpo asalaki makambo ma malonga mpenza; eye eyebani o mabele manso.
- 6 Belela mpe ganga, yo mofandi wa Siona; mpo monene azali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele o katikati ya yo.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefi 23

- 1 Elakeli ya Babiloni, eye Yisaya mwana wa Amosi amonoki.
- 2 Tombolani bendele yoko likolo lya ngomba elai, netolani mongongo epai ya bango, pepani loboko, ete bakoka koyingela o bikuke bya bankumu.
- 3 Natindaki basantisami ba ngai, nabiangaki lisusu bato bakasi ba ngai, mpo nkanda ya ngai ezali te likolo lya bango baye bakosepela o bonene bwa ngai.
- 4 Makelele ma ebele o ngomba bo lokola ya bato baike, makelele ma bokonzi boike bwa bikolo basangani elongo, Nkolo wa Bibebe ayanganisi Bibebe lya etumba.
- 5 Bayei uta o ekolo yoko ya mosika, uta o nsuka ya lola, iyo, Nkolo, mpe mandoki ma nkele ya ye, mpo ya kobebisa mboka mobimba.
- 6 Lelalelani, mpo mokolo mwa Nkolo mozali penepene; mokoya lokola bobebisami uta na Mokasi Monso.
- 7 Yango wana maboko manso makolemba, motema mwa moto na moto mokosopana;
- 8 Mpe bakozala na bobangi; bolozu mpe mawa makosimba bango; bakokamwisama mpo ya bango na bango; bilongi bya bango bikozala lokola miloli.
- 9 Tala, mokolo mwa Nkolo mozali koya, mwa nko elongo na nkele mpe nkanda ekasi lokola, mpo ya kolalisa mboka mpamba; mpe akobebisa basumuki ba yango libanda lya yango.
- 10 Mpo minzoto mya lola mpe mangomba ma lango makopesa mwinda mwa lango te; moi kokoma molili o bobimi bwa mwango, mpe sanza ekosala te mwinda mwa yango mongenge.
- 11 Mpe nakotumbola mokili mpo ya bobee, mpe bato ba nkuna mpo ya lisumu lya bango; nakosala efundeli ya bato ba lofundo esila, mpe nakolalisa o nse lipombo lya moto wa nsomo.
- 12 Nakosala moto moko wa motuya koleka wolo ya malonga; kutu moto wa motuya koleka litutu lya wolo ya Ofili.
- 13 Yango wana, nakoningisa lola, mpe mabele makolongwa o esika ya mango, mpo ya nkele ya Nkolo wa Bibebe, mpe o mokolo mwa nkanda ekasi ya ye.

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 Mpe ekozala lokola kulupa balandi, mpe lokola meme moto te abateli; mpe moto na moto akozonga na bato ba yemei, mpe akokima moko na moko o mboka ya yemei.

15 Moko na moko oyo azali wa lolendo akotubolama o katikati; iyo, mpe moko na moko oyo akangani na bato ba nkuna akokweya na mopanga.

16 Bana ba bango lisusu bakopomolama o biteni liboso lya miso mya bango; ndako ya bango ekopunzama mpe basi ba bango bakobotolomo.

17 Tala, nakolamusa Bamadai na bango, baye bakotala te mpauni mpe wolo, to bakosepela te na yango.

18 Matimbo ma bango makopomola bilenge babali o biteni; mpe bakoyoka mawa te likolo lya mbuma ya libumu; miso mya bango mikobikisa bana te.

19 Mpe Babiloni, nkembo ya bokonzi boike, kitoko ya malonga mpenza ya Bakaladi, ekozala lokola ntango Nzambe abukaki Sodom mpe Gomola.

20 Ekozala lisusu na bafandi te, mpe ekofandama te uta nkola o nkola: to Molabo akotelemisa ema ya ye kuna te; to babateli ba mpate bakosala bitonga bya bango kuna te.

21 Kasi niama ya zamba ya esobe ikolala kuna; mpe ndako ya bango ekotonda na niama ya nsomo; mpe bisulungutu bikofanda kuna, mpe ntaba ya zamba ikobinabina kuna.

22 Mpe niama ya zamba ya bisanga bakoganga o ndako mpamba ya bango, mpe dalagona o ndako inene kitoko ya bango; mpe ntango ya ye ebelemi, mpe mokolo mwa ye mokobakisama te. Mpo nakobebisa ye noki; iyo, mpo nakozala na ngolu epai ya bato ba ngai, kasi bato ba nkuna bakowa.

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefi 24

- 1 Mpo Nkolo akoyoka ngolu likolo ya Yakobo, mpe akopono lisusu Yisalaele, mpe akotia bango o mboka ya bangomei; mpe bampaya bakosangana elongo na bango, mpe bakokangana o ndako ya Yakobo.
- 2 Mpe bato bakokamata bango mpe bakomeme bango o esika ya bango; iyo, uta o mosika kina o nsuka ya mabele; mpe bakozonga o mboka ya bango ya elako. Mpe ndako ya Yisalaele ekozwa yango, mpe mboka ya Nkolo ekozala mpo ya basali babali mpe basali basi; mpe bakozwa bango bokangemi epai ya baye bango bazalaki bakangemi; mpe bakoyangela likolo lya bakakemi ba bango.
- 3 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona ete Nkolo akopesa yo bopemi, uta o mawa ma yo, mpe uta o bobangi bwa yo, mpe uta o bowumbu bokasi na wapi osengelaki kosala.
- 4 Mpe ekosalema o mokolo mona, ete okozwa lisese liye likolo lya mokonzi wa Babiloni, mpe okoloba: Boniboni mokakemi asili, mboka ya wolo esili!
- 5 Nkolo abuki bato ba nkuna, mangenda ma bayangeli.
- 6 Ye oyo abeteki bato o nkele na lobete la ntango inso, ye oyo ayangelaki bikolo na nkanda, aniokwami, mpe moto te apekisi.
- 7 Mabele manso mazali o bopemi, mpe mazali o kimia; babukani na koyemba.
- 8 Iyo, nzete ya losimi esepeli na yo, mpe lisusu nzete ya eleze ya Lebanona, kolobaka: Uta nalalisami o nse mokati ayei na biso te.
- 9 Limfelo uta o nse ekolongwa mpo ya yo mpo ya kokutana na yo o boyei bwa yo; likolamusa bakufi mpo ya yo, kutu bakambi banso ba mabele; litelemisi uta o ngbende ya bango bakanzi banso ba bikolo.
- 10 Baye banso bakoloba mpe bakosangela epai ya yo: Ekomi yo o botau lokola biso? Ekomi yo bo biso?
- 11 Monzele mwa yo mokitisami o lilita; makelele ma lizeze lya yo mayokani te; mosopi mopanzani o nse ya yo, mpe misopi mizipi yo.
- 12 Boniboni ekwei yo uta o lola, O Lusifelo, mwana mobali wa ntongo! Ekweyisami yo o mabele, yo oyo olembisaki bikolo!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Mpo olobaki o motema mwa yo: Nakobuta o lola, nakonetola kiti ya ngai ya bokonzi likolo lya minzoto mya Nzambe; nakofanda lisusu likolo lya ngomba ya liyangani, o bipai ya nordi;

14 Nakobuta likolo lya mapata ma lola; nakozala bo Aleki Likolo.

15 Kasi okokitisama o nse ya Limfelo, kina o ngambo ya libulu.

16 Baye bakomono yo bakotala penepene likolo lya yo, mpe bakomaniola yo, mpe bakoloba: Ezali eye moto alengisaki mabele, oyo aningisaki bokonzi boike?

17 Mpe oyo akomisaki mokili lokola esobe, mpe abebisaki bingumba bya mwango, mpe afungolaki te ndako ya bakangemi ba ye?

18 Bakonzi banso ba bikolo, iyo, banso ba bango balali o nkembo, moko o moko wa bango o ndako ya yemei.

19 Kasi yo obwakami libanda lya lilita lya yo bo etape ya nsomo, mpe montika mwa baye babomami, baye batubolami na mopanga, moye mokiti o mabanga ma libulu; lokola ebembe eye eniatami o nse ya makolo.

20 Okosangisama te elongo na bango o nkunda, zambi obebisi mboka ya yo mpe obomi bato ba yo; nkona ya basali babe ekoyeisama ya sika lisusu te.

21 Lengeleni bobomibomi mpo ya bana ba ye mpo ya mabe ma batata ba bango, ete bateleme te, to bazwa mboka te, to batondisa te etando ya mokili na bingumba.

22 Mpo nakoteleme likolo lya bango, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, mpe nakokata mosika uta o Babiloni nkombo, mpe montika, mpe mwana mobali, mpe mwana nkasi, elobi Nkolo.

23 Lisusu nakokomisa yango bozwi mpo ya alikilikosi, mpe liziba lya mai; mpe nakokombo yango na kombo ya bobebisami, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.

24 Nkolo wa Bibebe akataki ndai, kolobaka: Solo lokola nakanisaki, boye ekosalema; mpe lokola nakanaki, boye ekozala—

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

- 25 Ete nakomeme Asulia o mboka ya ngai, mpe likolo
lya ngomba ya ngai nakoniata ye o nse ya lokolo; nde
nkanga ya ye ekolongwa na bango, mpe mokumba
mwa ye mokolongwa o mapeka ma bango.
- 26 Eye ezali mokano mokaami likolo lya mabele
manso; mpe eye ezali loboko lotandolami likolo lya
bikolo binso.
- 27 Mpo Nkolo wa Bibebe akani, mpe nani
akolongola? Mpe loboko la ye lotandolami, nani
akozongisa yango nsima?
- 28 O mobu moye mokonzi Ahaza akufaki ezalaki
elakeli eye.
- 29 Sepela te, Filisitia mobimba, zambi lingenda lya ye
oyo abeteki bino libukani; mpo uta o mosisa mwa
nioka ekobima etupa, mpe mbuma ya yango ekozala
nioka ya moto epimbwaka.
- 30 Mpe mobotami wa yambo wa mokeleli akolia,
mpe mozangi akolala o nse na bozangi likama; mpe
nakoboma mosisa mwa yo na nzala, mpe akoboma
montika mwa yo.
- 31 Lelalela, O ekuke; belela, O engumba; yo, Filisitia
mobimba, osili; mpo ekoya uta o nordi molinga
moko, mpe moto akozala ye kaka o ntango
elakelama.
- 32 Nini nde ekoyanola bantoma ba bikolo? Ete Nkolo
akelaki Siona, mpe bakeleli ba bato ba ye bakondima
na yango.

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and
upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall
his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart
from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the
whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out
upon all nations.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who
shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and
who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod
of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the ser-
pent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his
fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the
needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root
with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina,
art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a
smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed
times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the na-
tions? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the
poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefi 25

- 1 Sikawa ngai, Nefi, nakolobela mwa moke etali maloba maye nakomaki, maye malobamaki na monoko mwa Yisaya. Mpo tala, Yisaya alobaki makambo mingi maye mazalaki makasi mpo ya bato ba ngai mingi kososola; mpo bayebaki te lolenge la kobikula o ntei ya Bayuda.
- 2 Mpo ngai, Nefi, nalakisaki bango te makambo mingi matali lolenge la Bayuda; mpo misala mya bango mizalaki misala mya molili, mpe misala mya bango mizalaki misala mya bonsomo.
- 3 Yango wana, nakokoma epai ya bato ba ngai, epai ya bango banso baye bakoyamba nsima makambo maye nakomi, ete bakoka koyeba masambisi ma Nzambe, ete maya likolo lya bikolo binso, engebene na liloba alobaki.
- 4 Yango wana, yokemelani, O bato ba ngai, baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe pesani litoyi epai ya maloba ma ngai; mpo zambi maloba ma Yisaya mazali polele te epai ya bino, nzokande mazali polele epai ya baye batondisami na molimo mwa bobikuli. Kasi napesi bino bobikuli, engebene na molimo moye mozali na ngai; yango wana nakobikula engebene na polele eye ezalaki na ngai uta o ntango nabimaki uta o Yelusaleme elongo na tata wa ngai; mpo tala, bozo bwa ngai bokosepela o polele ya bato ba ngai, ete bakoka koyekola.
- 5 Iyo, mpe bozo bwa ngai bokosepela o maloba ma Yisaya, mpo nayaki uta o Yelusaleme, mpe miso mya ngai mimonoki makambo ma Bayuda, mpe nayebi ete Bayuda bakososola makambo ma baprofeta, mpe ezali bato basusu te baye bakososola makambo maye malobamaki epai ya Bayuda bo bango, longola se soko balakisami nsima ya lolenge la makambo ma Bayuda.
- 6 Kasi tala ngai, Nefi, nalakisaki te bana ba ngai nsima ya lolenge la Bayuda; kasi tala, ngai, ya ngaimoi, nafandaki o Yelusaleme, yango wana nayebi etali bikolo zingazinga mpembeni; mpe nalobaki epai ya bana ba ngai etali masambisi ma Nzambe, maye masalemaki o ntei ya Bayuda, epai ya bana ba ngai, engebene na manso maye Yisaya alobaki, mpe nakokoma mango te.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Kasi tala, nakobanda bobikuli bwa ngaime, engebene na polele ya ngai; o bwango nayebi ete moto te akoki kobunga; nzokande, o mikolo miye mabikuli ma Yisaya makokokisama bato bakoyeba na ntembe te, o ntango ekosalema mango.
- 8 Yango wana, malongobani epai ya bana ba bato, mpe ye oyo abanzi ete mazali te, epai ya bango nakoloba mingi mingi, mpe nakokata ndelo ya maloba epai ya bato ba ngaime; mpo nayebi ete makolongobana mpenza epai ya bango o mikolo mya nsuka; mpo o mokolo mona bakosola mango; yango wana, mpo ya bolamu bwa bango nakomaki mango.
- 9 Mpe lokola nkola yoko ebebisamaki o ntei ya Bayuda na ntina ya mabe ma bango, kaka boye ebebisamaki bango uta nkola o nkola engebene na mabe ma bango; mpe ata moko wa bango te abebisamaki longola se soko elobelamaki bango yambo esalema na baprofeta ba Nkolo.
- 10 Yango wana, elobelamaki bango etali bobebisami boye bokoya likolo lya bango sasapi ekosila tata wa ngai kotika Yelusaleme; nzokande, bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi; mpe engebene na mabikuli ma ngai babebisamaki, longola se bango baye bamememeki mosika bakangemi o Babiloni.
- 11 Mpe sikawa nakoloba boye na ntina ya molimo moye mozali na ngai. Mpe ata bamemeki mosika bango bakozonga lisusu, mpe bakozwa mboka ya Yelusaleme; yango wana, bakozonga lisusu o mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 12 Kasi, tala, bakozala na bitumba, mpe manungunungu ma bitumba; mpe ekoya mokolo moye Mobotami Se Moko wa Tata, iyo, kutu Tata wa lola mpe wa mabele, akomimonisa yemei epai ya bango o mosuni, tala, bakoboya ye, na ntina ya mabe ma bango, mpe bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, mpe nkanza ya nkingo ya bango.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

- 13 Tala, bakobaka ye o ekulusu; mpe nsima ya kolalisama o lilita o ntaka ya mikolo misato akosekwa uta o bakufi, elongo na bobikisi bwa bokono o mapapu ma ye; mpe baye banso bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye bakobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Yango wana, bozo bwa ngai bosepeli mpo ya kobikula etali ye, mpo namonoki mokolo mwa ye, mpe motema mwa ngai mokokumisa nkombo esantu ya ye.
- 14 Mpe tala ekosalema ete ekosila Masiya kosekwa uta o bakufi, mpe komimonisa epai ya bato ba ye, epai ya mingi lokola bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye, tala, Yelusaleme ekobebisama lisusu; mpo lisuma epai ya bango baye bakobunda na Nzambe mpe bato ba eklezia ya ye.
- 15 Yango wana, Bayuda bakopalanganisama o ntei ya bikolo binso; iyo, mpe lisusu Babiloni ekobebisama; yango wana, Bayuda bakopalanganisama o bikolo bisusu.
- 16 Mpe ekosila bango kopalanganisama, mpe Nkolo Nzambe kobete bango na bikolo bisusu mpo ya ntaka ya nkola mingi, iyo, kutu o nse uta nkola o nkola kina bakondimisama na kondima na Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe botumbolami, eye ezanga ndelo mpo ya bato banso—mpe ekoya mokolo mona moye bakondima na Klisto, mpe bakokumbamela Tata o nkombo ya ye, o mitema peto mpe o maboko sembesembe, mpe bakotalela o bosu Masiya mosusu te, nde, o ntango ena, mokolo mokoya moye esengeli mpenza ezala elongobani ete bandima makambo maye.
- 17 Mpe Nkolo akotia loboko la ye lisusu mbala ya ibale mpo ya kozongisa bato ba ye uta o bozali bwa bobungi mpe bokwei bwa bango. Yango wana, akokoba kosala mosala moko mwa bokamwi mpe likamwa lyoko o ntei ya bana ba bato.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

18 Yango wana, akokumba maloba ma ye epai ya bango, maye maloba makosambisa bango o mokolo mwa nsuka, mpo makopesamela bango mpo ya ntina ya bondimisi bango Masiya wa solo, oyo babwakaki; mpe mpo ya bondimisi bango ete bazali na ntina ya kotalela o bosu lisusu te mpo ya Masiya moko, mpo ekozala mosusu te akoya, longola se soko ezali Masiya wa lokuta oyo akokosa bato; mpo ezali bobele Masiya moko alobelamaki na baprofeta, mpe Masiya ona akobwakama na Bayuda.

19 Mpo engebene na maloba ma baprofeta, Masiya akoya o mibu nkama motoba uta ntango tata wa ngai atikaki Yelusaleme; mpe engebene na maloba ma baprofeta mpe lisusu liloba lya anzelu wa Nzambe, nkombo ya ye ekozala Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe.

20 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalobi o polele mpo ete bobunga te. Mpe lokola Nkolo Nzambe azali oyo akumbaki Yisalaele libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito, mpe apesaki Mose nguya ete abikisa bikolo ekosila bango koswama na nioka ya ngenge, soko balingaki kobwaka miso epai ya nioka eye atelemisaki liboso lya bango, mpe lisusu apesaki ye nguya ete abete libanga mpe mai makobima; iyo, tala nakoloba epai ya bino, ete lokola makambo maye mazali ma solo, mpe lokola Nkolo Nzambe azali na bomoi, nkombo mosusu ezali te oyo epesami o nse ya lola, longola se soko ezali Yesu Klisto oyo, oyo nalobelaki, na ye moto akoki kobikisama.

21 Yango wana, mpo ya ntina eye Nkolo Nzambe alakaki epai ya ngai ete makambo maye nakomi makobombama mpe makobatelama, mpe makokitanisama epai ya nkona ya ngai, uta nkola o nkola, ete elako ekoka kokokisama epai ya Yosefe, ete nkona ya ye ekowa mokolo moko te ntango elai lokola mabele makoteleme.

22 Yango wana, makambo maye makokende uta nkola o nkola ntango inso lokola mabele makoteleme; mpe makokende engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya Nzambe; mpe bikolo biye bikozwa mango bikosambisama engebene na maloba maye makomami.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

- 23 Mpo tosali na etingia mpo ya kokoma, mpo ya kondimisa bana ba biso, mpe lisusu bandeko ba biso, kondima na Klisto, mpe kozongisa boyokani na Nzambe; mpo toyebi ete ezali na boboto bwa ye tobikisami, nsima ya manso tokoki kosala.
- 24 Mpe ata tondimi na Klisto, tobateli mobeko mwa Mose, mpe totali o bosu na molende epai ya Klisto, kina mobeko mokokokisama.
- 25 Mpo, mpo ya ntina eye mobeko mopesamaki; yango wana mobeko mwango mokomi mokufa epai ya biso, mpe tokomisami na bomoi na Klisto na ntina ya bondimi bwa biso; nzokande tokobatela mobeko na ntina ya mitindo.
- 26 Mpe tokolobela Klisto, tokosepela na Klisto, tokoteya Klisto, tokobikula Klisto, mpe tokokoma engebene na mabikuli ma biso, ete bana ba biso bakoka koyeba o liziba kani bakoki koluka bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bango.
- 27 Yango wana, tokoloba etali mobeko ete bana ba biso bakoka koyeba kufa ya mobeko; mpe bango, na koyebaka kufa ya mobeko, bakoka kotalela o bosu epai ya bomoi boye bozali na Klisto, mpe koyeba mpo ya ntina kani mobeko mopesamaki. Mpe ekosila mobeko kokokisama na Klisto, ete bazali te na ntina ya koyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi na ye ntango mobeko mosengelaki kolongolama.
- 28 Mpe sikawa tala, bato ba ngai, bozali bato ba nkanza; yango wana, nalobaki o polele epai ya bino, ete bokoka kososola mabe te. Mpe maloba maye nalobaki makoteleme lokola litatoli lyoko likolo lya bino; mpo makoki mpo ya kolakisa moto na moto nzela alima; mpo nzela alima ezali kondima na Klisto mpe kowangana ye te; mpo na kowanganaka ye, owangani lokola bapofeta mpe mobeko.
- 29 Mpe sikawa tala, nakoloba epai ya bino ete nzela alima ezali kondima na Klisto, mpe koboya ye te; mpe Klisto azali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; yango wana bosengeli kogumbama o nse liboso lya ye, mpe kokumbamela ye na bokasi, mayele, mpe makasi ma bino manso, mpe bozo bwa bino mobimba; mpe soko bosali eye bokobwakama libanda ata moke te.
- 30 Mpe, mbala nzike lokola ekolongobana, bosengeli kobatela makokisi mpe makuli ma Nzambe kina mobeko mokokokisama moye mopesamaki epai ya Mose.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefi 26

- 1 Mpe ekosila Klisto kosekwa uta o bakufi akomilakisa epai ya bino, bana ba ngai, mpe bandeko balingami ba ngai; mpe maloba maye akoloba epai ya bino, makozala mobeko moye bokosala.
- 2 Mpo tala, nakoloba na bino ete namonoki ete nkola mingi ikoleka, mpe ekozala bitumba binene mpe boweli bonene o ntei ya bato ba ngai.
- 3 Mpe ekosila Masiya koya ekopesama bilembo epai ya bato ba ngai bya mbotama ya ye, mpe lisusu bya liwa mpe bosekwi bwa ye; mpe enene mpe ya nsomo ekozala mokolo mona epai ya bato ba nkuna, mpo bakowa; mpe bakowa zambi babwakaki libanda baprofeta, mpe basantu, mpe babambaki bango mabanga, mpe babomaki bango; yango wana ebelela ya makila ma basantu ekomaka likolo na Nzambe uta o mabele likolo lya bango.
- 4 Yango wana, baye banso bazali ba lolendo, mpe baye bakosala na nkuna, mokolo mokoya nakozikisa bango nie, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, mpo bakozala lokola mpumbulu.
- 5 Mpe baye bakoboma baprofeta, mpe basantu, mozindo mwa mabele mokomina bango, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe; mpe ngomba ikoziba bango, mpe mopepe mwa kaina mokomeme bango mosika, mpe ndako inene ikokweya likolo lya bango mpe kotuta bango o biteni mpe konika bango o mputulu.
- 6 Mpe nkake, mpe minkalali, mpe boningani bwa mabele, mpe mabebisami ma ndenge inso makobimela bango, mpo moto mwa nkanda ya Nkolo mokopela na bango, mpe bakozala lokola mpumbulu, mpe mokolo moye mokoya mokozikisa bango, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 7 O bolozi, mpe nsomo ya bozo bwa ngai mpo ya bobungisi bwa babomami ba bato ba ngai! Mpo ngai, Nefi, namonoki yango, mpe ezalaki ngai mpenza penepene na kozikisama liboso lya miso mya Nkolo; kasi nasengeli kobebelela na Nzambe wa ngai: Nzela ya yo izali iyengebene.
- 8 Kasi tala, basembo baye bayokemeli epai ya maloba ma baprofeta, mpe babebisi mango te, kasi batali o boso epai ya Klisto na molende mpo ya bilembo biye bipesamaki, ata boniokwami bonso—tala, bazali baye bakowa te.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

9 Kasi Mwana Mobali wa Bosembo akobima epai ya bango; mpe akobikisa bango, mpe bakozala o kimia elongo na ye, kina nkola isato ikoleka, mpe bato mingi ba nkola ya inei bakoleka o bosembo.

10 Mpe ekoleka makambo maye, bobebisami bwa noki bokoya epai ya bato ba ngai; mpo, ata bolozzi bwa bozo bwa ngai, namonoki yango; yango wana, nayebi ete ekosalema, mpe bakomiteke mpo ya mpamba; mpo, mpo ya mbano ya lolendo la bango mpe ligboma lya bango bakobuka bobebisami; mpo zambi bamitiki epai ya zabulu mpe baponi misala mya molili esika ya mwinda, yango wana basengeli kokita o nse o limfelo.

11 Mpo, Molimo mwa Nkolo akobunda te ntango inso elongo na moto. Mpe etiki Molimo kobunda elongo na moto nde ekoya bobebisami bwa noki; mpe eye etungisi bozo bwa ngai.

12 Mpe lokola nalobaki etali bondimisi bwa Bayuda, ete Yesu azali Klisto mpenza, esengeli mpenza ezala ete Bapaganu bandimisama lisusu ete Yesu azali Klisto, Nzambe wa Seko;

13 Mpe ete akomimonisa epai ya baye banso bandimi na ye, o nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; iyo, o ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato, kosalaka makamwisi makasi, bilembo, mpe makamwa, o ntei ya bana ba bato engebene na bondimi bwa bango.

14 Kasi tala, nakobikula epai ya bino etali mikolo mya nsuka; etali mikolo ekokumba Nkolo Nzambe makambo maye epai ya bana ba bato.

15 Ekosila nkona ya ngai mpe nkona ya bandeko babali ba ngai kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, mpe kobeteme na Bapaganu; iyo, ekosila Nkolo Nzambe kopikama likolo lya bango zingazinga mpembeni, mpe akozinga bango likolo lya bango o ngomba yoko, mpe akotelemisa likolo lya bango bibundele bikasi; mpe ekosila bango kokitisama o nse ya mputulu, kutu ete bakozala te, kasi maloba ma basembo makokomama, mpe nsambo ya mondimi ikoyokisama, mpe baye banso bakulumwaki o bozangi bondimi bakobosanama te.

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16 Mpo bango baye bakobebisama bakoloba epai ya bango uta o mabele, mpe esakoli ya bango ekozala o nse uta o mputulu, mpe mongongo mwa bango mokozala lokola moko moye mozali na molimo mwa momeseno; mpo Nkolo Nzambe akopesa epai ya ye nguya, ete akoka komimisana etali bango, kutu lokola ezalaki uta o mabele; mpe esakola ya bango ekomimisana uta o mputulu.

17 Mpo boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Bakokoma makambo maye makosalema o ntei ya bango, mpe makokomama mpe makokangema o buku yoko, mpe bango baye bakulumwaki o bozangi bondimi bakozwa mango te, mpo bakoluka kobebisa makambo ma Nzambe.

18 Yango wana, lokola bango baye babebisami babebisami noki; mpe ebele ya bato ba nsomo ba bango bakozala lokola mpumbulu eye ekoleka mosika—iyo, boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Ekozala o ntango eke na mbalaka—

19 Mpe ekosalema, ete baye bakulumwaki o bozangi bondimi bakobeteme na loboko la Bapaganu.

20 Mpe Bapaganu batombwani likolo o lolendo la miso mya bango, mpe batuti libaku, na ntina ya bonene mwa libanga lya libaku lya bango; ete batongaki biklezia mingi; nzokande, bakitisi nguya ya makamwisi ma Nzambe, mpe bateyi epai ya bangomei bwania bwa bangomei mpe boyekoli bwa bangomei, ete bazwa matabisi mpe banika elongi ya mokeleli.

21 Mpe ezali biklezia mingi bitongami biye bikobota bilula, songisongi, mpe nko.

22 Mpe ekozala lisusu makelemba ma nkuku, kutu lokola o bileko bya kala, engebene na makelemba ma zabulu, mpo azali mokeli wa makambo maye manso; iyo, mokeli wa mobomano, mpe misala mya molili; iyo, mpe akambaki bango na nkingo na nsinga yoko ya petepete, kina akanga bango na nsinga ikasi ya ye libela.

23 Mpo tala, bandeko babali balingami ba ngai, nakoloba epai ya bino ete Nkolo Nzambe akosala o molili te.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

- 24 Akosala eloko te longola se soko ezali mpo ya litomba la mokili; mpo alingi mokili, kutu ete akopesa bomoi bwa yemei ete akoka kobenda bato banso epai ya ye. Yango wana, atindi moto te ete akabola te lobiko la ye.
- 25 Tala, egangi ye epai ya bato banso, kolobaka: Kenda mosika uta na ngai? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te; kasi alobi: Yakani epai ya ngai bino banso nsuka ya mabele, sombani miliki mpe mafuta ma nzoi, na mosolo te mpe na ntalo te.
- 26 Tala, etindi ye moko ete bakende libanda lya sinagogi, to libanda lya ndako ya bokumbami? Tala, nakoloba epai ya bino, Te.
- 27 Etindi ye moko ete bakabola te lobiko la ye? Tala nakoloba epai ya bino, Te; kasi apesi yango ofele mpo ya bato banso; mpe atindi bato ba ye ete bandimisa bato banso mpo ya boyamboli.
- 28 Tala, etindi Nkolo boko ete bakabola te bolamu bwa ye? Tala nakoloba epai ya bino, Te; kasi bato banso bazali na litomba lyoko bo basusu, mpe moko apekisami te.
- 29 Atindi ete ezala poloso ya banganga te; mpo, tala, poloso ya banganga izali ete bato bateyi mpe batii bangomei likolo lokola mwindanda mwa mokili, ete bakoka kozwa matabisi mpe bosanzoli bwa mokili; kasi bakoluka te bolamu bwa Siona.
- 30 Tala, Nkolo apekisi likambo liye; yango wana, Nkolo Nzambe apesi mobeko ete bato banso bazala na lolango, loye lolango lozali bolingo. Mpe longola se soko bakozala na lolango bazalaki eloko te. Yango wana, soko bakozala na lolango bakotika te mosali o Siona awa.
- 31 Kasi mosali o Siona akosala mpo ya Siona; mpo soko bakosala mpo ya mosolo bakowa.
- 32 Mpe lisusu, Nkolo Nzambe atindi ete bato baboma te; ete bakosa te; ete bayiba te; ete bazwa te nkombo ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango na mpamba; ete balula te; ete bazala na nko te; ete bawela bango na bango te; ete basala pite te; mpe ete basala yoko ya makambo maye te; mpo onso oyo akosala mango akowa.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Mpo yoko te ya masumu maye mayei uta na Nkolo; mpo akosala eye ezali elamu o ntei ya bana ba bato; mpe akosala eloko te longola se soko ezali polele epai ya bana ba bato; mpe akobianga bango banso koya epai ya ye mpe kokabola bolamu bwa ye; mpe akoboya moko te oyo akoya epai ya ye, moindo mpe mpembe, mowumbu mpe monsomi, mobali mpe mwasi; mpe akomikundola Bapaganu; mpe bango banso bazali lolenge loko kaka epai ya Nzambe, Bayuda mpe Bapaganu lokola.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefi 27

- 1 Kasi, tala, o mikolo mya nsuka, to o mikolo mya Bapaganu—iyo, tala bikolo binso bya Bapaganu mpe bya Bayuda, bango baye bakoya likolo lya mboka eye mpe bango baye bakozala likolo lya mboka isusu, iyo, kutu likolo lya mboka inso ya mabele, tala, bakolangwisama na bobo mpe ndenge inso ya bonsomo—
- 2 Mpe ekoya mokolo mona bakobimelama na Nkolo wa Bibebe, elongo na nkake mpe elongo na boningani bwa mabele, mpe elongo na makelele makasi, mpe elongo na ekumbaki, mpe elongo na moketi, mpe elongo na mololi mwa moto kozikisakanie.
- 3 Mpe bikolo binso biye bikobunda na Siona, mpe bikotungisa ye, bikozala lokola ndoto ya limoni lya butu; iyo, ekozala epai ya bango, kutu lokola moto moko wa nzala oyo azali koloto, mpe tala azali kolia kasi alamuki mpe bozo bwa ye bozali mpamba; to moto wa mposa ya mai oyo azali koloto, mpe tala azali komele kasi alamuki mpe tala alembi, mpe bozo bwa ye bozali na mposa; iyo, kutu boye ekozala ebele ya bikolo binso biye bikobunda na ngomba ya Siona.
- 4 Mpo tala, bino banso baye bozali kosala lisumu, fandani nie binomei mpe kamwani, mpe lelani, mpe belelani, iyo, bokolangwisama kasi na vino te, bakondingbandingba kasi o masanga makasi te.
- 5 Mpo tala, Nkolo asopaki likolo lya bino molimo mwa mpongi ya mozindo. Mpo tala, bozipaki miso mya bino, mpe bobwakaki baprofeta; mpe bayangeli ba bino, mpe bamoni ezipaki ye na ntina ya masumu ma bino.
- 6 Mpe ekosalema ete Nkolo Nzambe akokumba epai ya bino maloba ma buku yoko, mpe makozala maloba ma bango baye balala mpongi.
- 7 Mpe tala buku ekokangema; mpe o buku ekozala libimisi uta na Nzambe, uta o ebandeli ya mokili kina o nsuka ya mwango.
- 8 Yango wana, mpo ya makambo makangemi, makambo maye makangemi makopesama te o mokolo mwa nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bato. Yango wana buku ekobombama mosika na bango.

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 Kasi buku ekopesama na moto moko, mpe ye akopesa maloba ma buku, maye mazali maloba ma bango baye balali mpongi o mputulu, mpe akopesa maloba maye epai ya moto mosusu;
- 10 Kasi maloba maye makangema akopesa te, mpe ekopesa ye buku te. Mpo buku ekokangema na nguya ya Nzambe, mpe libimisi liye likangemaki likobombama o buku kina o ntango esengeli ya Nkolo yemei, ete makoka koya; mpo tala, mabimisi makambo manso uta o bokelami bwa mokili kina o nsuka ya mwango.
- 11 Mpe mokolo mokoya moye maloba ma buku eye ekangema makotangema likolo lya mitondo mya ndako; mpe makotangema na nguya ya Klisto; mpe makambo manso makobimisama epai ya bana ba bato maye mazali mokolo moko te o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpe maye makozala libela kina o nsuka ya mabele.
- 12 Yango wana, o mokolo mona moye mokopesama buku epai ya moto oyo nalobelaki, buku yango ekobombama o miso mya mokili, ete miso mya moko te mikomono yango longola se soko ezali ete banzeneneke basato bakomono yango, na nguya ya Nzambe, mpembeni ya oyo na ye buku ekopesama; mpe bakotatola bosolo bwa buku mpe makambo o yango.
- 13 Mpe moto mosusu azali te oyo akomono yango, longola se soko ezali mwa moke engebene na bolingi bwa Nzambe, mpo ya kopesa litatoli lya maloba ma ye epai ya bana ba bato; mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobaki ete maloba ma mondimi makoloba lokola soko ezalaki uta na bakufi.
- 14 Yango wana, Nkolo Nzambe akokoba kobimisa maloba ma buku; mpe o monoko mwa banzeneneke mingi lokola ekomono ye bolamu akotia liloba lya ye; mpe lisuma ezala epai ya ye oyo akobwaka liloba lya Nzambe!
- 15 Kasi tala, ekosalema ete Nkolo Nzambe akoloba epai ya oyo na ye akopesa buku: Kamata maloba maye makangema te mpe pesa mango na mosusu, ete akoka kolakisa mango epai ya oyo ayekola, kolobaka: Tanga eye, nakosenge yo. Mpe oyo ayekola akoloba: Kumba awa buku, nakotanga mango.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya nkembo ya mokili mpe mpo ya kozwa matabisi bakoloba eye, mpe mpo ya nkembo ya Nzambe te.

17 Mpe moto akoloba: Nakoki kokumba buku te, mpo ekangemi.

18 Nde oyo ayekola akoloba: Nakoki kotanga yango te.

19 Yango wana ekosalema, ete Nkolo Nzambe akopesa lisusu buku mpe maloba ma yango na oyo ayekola te; mpe oyo ayekola te akoloba: Nayekola te.

20 Nde Nkolo Nzambe akoloba epai ya ye: Ayekola akotanga mango te, mpo babwakaki mango, mpe nakoki kosala mosala mwa ngaimi; yango wana okotanga maloba maye nakopesa epai ya yo.

21 Simba te makambo makangemi, mpo nakobimisa mango o ntango esengeli ya ngaimi; mpo nakolakisa epai ya bana ba bato ete nakoki kosala mosala mwa ngaimi.

22 Yango wana, ekotanga yo maloba natindaki yo, mpe kozwa banzeneneke baye nalakaki epai ya yo, nde okokanga buku lisusu, mpe okobomba yango epai ya ngai, ete nabatela maloba maye otangaki te, kina nakomono elongobani na bwania bwa ngaimi kobimisa makambo manso epai ya bana ba bato.

23 Mpo tala, nazali Nzambe; mpe nazali Nzambe moko wa makamwisi; mpe nakolakisa epai ya mokili ete nazali ngai kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela; mpe nakosalaka te o ntei ya bana ba bato longola se soko ezali engebene na bondimi bwa bango.

24 Mpe lisusu ekosalema ete Nkolo akoloba epai ya ye oyo akotanga maloba maye makopesamela ye:

25 Mpo mbala nzike bato baye bakobeleme epai ya ngai na monoko mwa bango, mpe na mbebo ya bango bakokumisa ngai, kasi balongoli mitema mya bango mosika na ngai, mpe bobangi bwa bango ona ngai elakisami na misise mya bato—

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

- 26 Yango wana, nakobanda kosala makambo ma bokamwi o ntei ya bato baye, iyo, mosala moko mwa bokamwi mpe likamwa lyoko, mpo bwania bwa bato ba bwania ba bango mpe bayekola ba bango bokowa, mpe bososoli bwa moto na ekenge wa bango bokobombama.
- 27 Mpe lisuma epai ya baye bakoluka o mozindo kobomba toli ya bango na Nkolo! Mpe misala mya bango mizali o molili; mpe bakoloba: Nani amoni biso, mpe nani ayebi biso? Mpe bakoloba lisusu: Solo, bobaloli makambo likolo mpe nse bokomonomo lokola modongo ya mosali biloko. Kasi tala, nakolakisa bango, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele, ete nayebi misala minso mya bango. Mpo ekolobela ye mosala oyo asali mwango, asali ngai te? To ekolobela ye eloko ekelami oyo akeli yango, ye azalaki na bososoli te?
- 28 Kasi tala, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele: Nakolakisa epai ya bana ba bato ete ekozala bobele ntango eke mpenza mpe Lebanona ekobongwana elanga ya mbuma mingi; mpe elanga ya mbuma mingi ekomonomo lokola zamba.
- 29 Mpe o mokolo mona bakufa matoyi bakoyoka maloba ma buku; mpe miso mya bato ba lolanda mikomono libanda lya molili mpe libanda lya boindo.
- 30 Mpe basokemi lisusu bakofuluka, mpe bopeli bwa bango ekozala na Nkolo, mpe bakeleli o ntei ya bato bakosepela na Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 31 Mpo solo lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi bakomono ete moto wa nsomo akoyeisama mpamba, mpe motioli akosila, mpe baye banso bakoluka mpo ya bobo bakokatama.
- 32 Mpe bango baye bakoyeisa moto moko mobe mpo ya liloba lyoko, mpe bakotanda motambo mpo ya ye oyo apalelaka o ekuke, mpe akotia mpembeni moyengebene mpo ya likambo lya mpamba.
- 33 Yango wana, boye elobi Nkolo, oyo asikolaki Abalayama, etali ndako ya Yakobo: Yakobo sikawa akoyokisama nsoni te, mpe elongi ya ye sikawa ekokoma enzuluka te.
- 34 Kasi ekomono ye bana ba ye, mosala mwa maboko ma ngai, o katikati ya ye, bakosantisa nkombo ya ngai, mpe bakosantisa Mosantu Moko wa Yakobo mpe bakobanga Nzambe wa Yisalaele.

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

Lisusu baye babungaki o molimo bakoya o
bosoli, baye bayimayimaki bakoyekola malongi.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefi 28

- 1 Mpe sikawa, tala, bandeko ba ngai, nalobaki na bino, engebene lokola Molimo asengisaki ngai; yango wana, nayebi solo ete masengeli kosalema.
- 2 Mpe makambo maye makokomama o buku makolongobana mpenza epai ya bana ba bato, mpe mpenza epai ya nkona ya biso, eye ezali montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 3 Mpo ete ekosalema o mokolo mona moye biklezia biye bikotongama, mpe epai ya Nkolo te, ekoloba moko epai ya mosusu: Tala, ngai, nazali wa Nkolo; mpe basusu bakoloba: Ngai, nazali wa Nkolo; mpe boye ekoloba moko na moko oyo atongaki biklezia, mpe epai ya Nkolo te—
- 4 Mpe bakowela bango na bango; mpe banganga ba bango bakowela bango na bango, mpe bakolakisa na boyebi bwa bangomei, mpe bakoboya Molimo Mosantu, oyo akopesaka bolobi.
- 5 Mpe bakoboya nguya ya Nzambe, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele; mpe bakoloba epai ya bato: Yokemelani epai ya biso, mpe yokani mosise mwa biso; mpo tala, Nzambe azali te lelo, mpo Nkolo mpe Mosikoli asalaki mosala mwa ye, mpe apesaki nguya ya ye epai ya bato;
- 6 Tala, yokemelani epai ya mosise mwa ngai; soko bakoloba, ezali likamwisi lyoko lisalemi na loboko la Nkolo kondima yango te; mpo mokolo moye azali Nzambe wa makamwisi te; asalaki mosala mwa ye.
- 7 Iyo, mpe ekozala mingi bayo bakoloba: Liani, meleni, mpe sepelani, mpo lobi tokokufa; mpe ekozala bolamu mpo ya biso.
- 8 Mpe lisusu ekozala mingi baye bakoloba: Liani, meleni, mpe sepelani; nzokande, bangani Nzambe—akoyengebene na kosalaka lisumu lyoko like; iyo, kosani moke, zwani litomba lya moto na ntina ya maloba ma ye, timolani libulu mpo ya moto wa penepene na yo; ezali bobete o eye; mpe salani makambo manso maye, mpo lobi tokokufa; mpe soko ezali ete tozali na elindo, Nzambe akobete biso na mbete ike, mpe o nsuka tokobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 Iyo, mpe ekozala mingi bayo bakolakisa nsima ya lolenge loye, malongi ma lokuta mpe ma mpamba mpe ma ligboma, mpe bakovimbana o mitema mya bango, mpe bakoluka o bozindo kobomba toli ya bango na Nkolo; mpe misala mya bango mikozala o molili.
- 10 Mpe makila ma basantu makobelega uta o mabele likolo lya bango.
- 11 Iyo, bakei banso mpembeni ya nzela; babebi.
- 12 Na ntina ya lolendo, mpe na ntina ya balakisi ba lokuta, mpe malongi ma lokuta, biklezia bya bango bibebi, mpe biklezia bya bango bitombwani; mpe na ntina ya lolendo bavimbani.
- 13 Bayibi bakeleli mpo ya ndako isantu kitoko ya bango; bayibi bakeleli mpo ya bilamba bya bango bya malonga; mpe baniokoli basokemi mpe bakeleli o mitema, zambi bavimbani.
- 14 Balati nkingo itimba, mpe mito likolo, iyo, na ntina ya lolendo, mpe nkuna, mpe bonsomo, mpe pite, bakei mpembeni longola se bake, baye bazali balandi basawa ba Klisto; nzokande, bakambemi, ete mbala nzike babungi zambi balakisami na misise mya bato.
- 15 O bato ba bwania, mpe bayekola, mpe baye bavimbani o lolendo la mitema mya bango, mpe baye banso bateyi malongi ma lokuta, mpe baye banso basali pite, mpe basantoli nzela alima ya Nkolo, lisuma, lisuma, lisuma ezala epai ya bango, elobi Nkolo Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso, mpo bakosukumama o limfelo!
- 16 Lisuma epai ya bango baye bakobalola mpembeni mosembo mpo ya likambo lyoko lya mpamba mpe bakotiola eye ezali elamu, mpe bakoloba ete elongobani te! Mpo mokolo mokoya moye Nkolo Nzambe akoya noki kobimela bafandi ba mabele; mpe o mokolo mona moye bakotela mpenza o bobo bakowa.
- 17 Kasi tala, soko bafandi ba mabele bakoyambola uta o nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango, bakobebisama te, elobi Nkolo wa Biblele.
- 18 Kasi tala, eklezia ena enene mpe ya nsomo, mwasi wa pite wa mabele manso, esengeli kobambama o mabele, mpe enene esengeli kozala bokwei bwa yango.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19 Mpo bokonzi bwa zabulu bosengeli boningana, mpe baye bazali ba bwango basengeli mpenza kolamusama epai ya boyamboli, to, zabulu akokanga bango o miniololo mya ye mya libela, mpe bakosengeniamana na nkanda, mpe bakowa;

20 Mpo tala, o mokolo mona akongala o mitema mya bana ba bato, mpe akolamusa bango na nkanda likolo lya eye ezali elamu.

21 Mpe ekolembisa ye basusu, mpe kobondela bango epai ya bozangi bobangi bwa mosuni, ete bakoloba: manso mazali malamumu o Siona; iyo, Siona azwi bomengo, manso mazali malamumu—mpe boye zabulu akokosa milimo mya bato, mpe akokamba bango o na bokebi mosika o nse o limfelo.

22 Mpe tala, basusu baye akolete mosika, mpe akolobela bango limfelo lizali te; mpe akoloba epai ya bango: Nazali zabulu te, mpo azali te—mpe boye ayimisani o matoyi ma bango, kina agbati bango o miniololo mya ye mya nsomo, uta wapi ezali lobiko te.

23 Iyo, bagbatami na liwa, mpe limfelo; mpe liwa, mpe limfelo, mpe zabulu, mpe banso baye bakangemaki o yango bakoteleme liboso lya ngbende ya Nzambe, mpe kosambisama engebene na misala mya bango, uta wapi basengeli kokende o kati ya esika elengelemi mpo ya bango, kutu liziba lyoko lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, liye lizali monioko mozanga nsuka.

24 Yango wana, lisuma ezala epai ya ye oyo azali o kimia o Siona!

25 Lisuma ezala epai ya ye oyo akobelega: Manso mazali malamumu.

26 Iyo, lisuma epai ya ye oyo akoyokemela epai ya misise mya bato, mpe akoboya nguya ya Nzambe, mpe likabo lya Molimo Mosantu!

27 Iyo, lisuma epai ya ye oyo akoloba: Tozwi, mpe tozali na ntina ya mosusu te!

28 Mpe o nsuka, lisuma epai ya bango baye banso bakolenge, mpe bakosilika na ntina ya bosolo bwa Nzambe! Mpo tala, oyo atongami likolo lya libanga akozwa yango o bosepeli; mpe oyo atongami likolo lya nse ya zelo, akolenge mbele akweya.

29 Lisuma epai ya ye oyo akoloba: Tozwi liloba lya Nzambe, mpe tozali te lisusu na ntina ya liloba lya Nzambe, mpo tozwi ekoki!

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 Mpo tala, boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: Nakopesa epai ya bana ba bato monkoloto likolo lya monkoloto, mosise likolo lya mosise, awa moke mpe kuna moke; mpe bapambolami bango baye bakoyokemela epai ya mitindo mya ngai, mpe bakotia litoyi o toli ya ngai, mpo bakoyekola bwania; mpo epai ya ye oyo akoyamba nakopesa mingi koleka; mpe na bango baye bakoloba, Tozwi ekoki, na bango ekolongolama kutu eye bazwi.

31 Alakelami botutu ye oyo akotia elikia ya ye na moto, to azali kosala mosuni loboko la ye, to oyo akoyokemela epai ya misise mya bato, longola se soko misise mya bango mikopesama na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu.

32 Lisuma epai ya Bapaganu, elobi Nkolo Nzambe wa Bible! Mpo ata nakotandola loboko la ngai epai ya bango uta mokolo na mokolo, bakoboya ngai; nzokande, nakoyoka ngolu epai ya bango, elobi Nkolo Nzambe, soko bakoyambola mpe bakoya epai ya ngai; mpo loboko la ngai lotandolami mikolo minso, elobi Nkolo Nzambe wa Bible.

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefi 29

- 1 Kasi tala, ekozala mingi—o mokolo mona ntango nakobanda kosala mosala mwa bokamwi o ntei ya bango, ete nakoka komikundola mayokani maye nasalaki epai ya bana ba bato, ete nakoka kotia loboko la ngai lisusu mbala ya ibale mpo ya kobutwisa bato ba ngai, baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele;
- 2 Mpe lisusu, ete nakoka komikundola bilako biye nasalaki epai ya yo, Nepi, mpe lisusu epai ya tata wa yo, ete nakomikundola nkona ya yo; mpe ete maloba ma nkona ya yo makobima o monoko mwa ngai epai ya nkona ya yo; mpe maloba ma ngai makobete piololo epai ya nsuka ya mabele, mpo ya elemba epai ya bato ba ngai, baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele;
- 3 Mpe zambi maloba ma ngai maye makobete piololo—Bapaganu mingi bakoloba: Biblia! Biblia! Tozali na Biblia, mpe ekoki kozala Biblia esusu te.
- 4 Kasi boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe: O bato ba ligboma, bakozala na Biblia; mpe ekobima uta na Bayuda, bato ba boyokani bwa ngai bwa kala. Mpe etondi bango nini Bayuda mpo ya Biblia eye bazwi na bango? Iyo, elingi Bapaganu koloba nini? Emikundoli bango boswi, misala, mpe mpasi ya Bayuda, mpe etingia ya bango epai ya ngai, na kokumbaka lobiko epai ya Bapaganu?
- 5 O bino Bapaganu, emikundolaki bino Bayuda, bato ba boyokani bwa ngai bwa kala? Te; kasi bolakelaki bango botutu, mpe boyinaki bango, mpe bolukaki te kobutwisa bango. Kasi tala, nakozongisa makambo manso maye likolo lya mito mya bino; mpo ngai Nkolo nabosani bato ba ngai te.
- 6 Yo moto wa ligboma, oyo okoloba: Biblia yoko, tozali na Biblia yoko, mpe tozali na ntina ya Biblia esusu te. Ezwi bino Biblia yoko soko ezali na Bayuda te?
- 7 Eyebi bino te ete ezali bikolo mingi koleka moko? Eyebi bino te ete ngai, Nkolo Nzambe wa bino, nakelaki bato banso, mpe ete nakomikundola bango baye bazali likolo lya bisanga bya mbu; mpe ete nakoyangela o lola likolo mpe o mabele o nse; mpe nakokumba maloba ma ngai epai ya bana ba bato, iyo, kutu likolo lya bikolo binso bya mabele.

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Yango wana, bozali koyimayima, zambi ete bokozwa maloba ma ngai mingi koleka? Eyebe bino te ete litatoli lya bikolo bibale lizali litatoli lyoko epai ya bino ete nazali Nzambe, ete nakomikundola ekolo yoko bo esusu? Yango wana, nakoloba maloba mango kaka epai ya ekolo yoko bo epai ya esusu. Mpe ekokima bikolo bibale elongo, litatoli lya bikolo bibale likokima elongo lokola.

9 Mpe nakosala eye ete nakoka kolakisa epai ya mingi ete nazali ngai kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela; mpe ete nakoloba maloba ma ngai engebene na elengi ya ngai. Mpe zambi ete nalobaki liloba lyoko bozali te na ntina ya kobanza ete nakoki koloba lisusu te; mpo mosala mwa ngai mosili naino te; mpe te uta o ntango ena kina sikawa mpe libela.

10 Yango wana, zambi ete bozali na Biblia yoko bozali te na ntina ya kobanza ete ekwi maloba manso ma ngai; mpe te na ntina ya kobanza ete nasalaki te mingi esusu ekomama.

11 Mpo nakotinda bato banso, o esti mpe o westi lokola, mpe o nordi, mpe o sude, mpe o bisanga bya mbu, ete bakokoma maloba maye nakoloba epai ya bango; mpo uta o buku iye ikokomama nakosambisa mokili, moto na moto engebene na misala mya ye, engebene na eye ekomama.

12 Mpo tala, nakoloba epai ya Bayuda mpe bakokoma yango; mpe nakoloba lokola epai ya Banefi mpe bakokoma yango; mpe nakoloba lokola epai ya mabota masusu ma ndako ya Yisalaele, maye nakambaki mosika, mpe bakokoma yango; mpe nakoloba o bikolo binso bya mokili mpe bikokoma yango.

13 Mpe ekosalema ete Bayuda bakozala na maloba ma Banefi, mpe Banefi bakozala na maloba ma Bayuda; mpe Banefi mpe Bayuda bakozala na maloba ma mabota mabunga ma Yisalaele; mpe mabota mbunga ma Yisalaele makozala na maloba ma Banefi mpe Bayuda.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 Mpe ekosalema ete bato ba ngai, baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele, bakosangisama epai ya bango o mboka ya bozwi bwa bango; mpe maloba ma ngai makosangisama o lyoko. Mpe nakolakisa epai ya bango baye bakobundisa liloba lya ngai mpe bato ba ngai, baye bazali baye ndako ya Yisalaele, ete nazali Nzambe, mpe ete nayokanaki elongo na Abalayama ete nakomikundola nkona ya ye libela.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefi 30

- 1 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko balingami balamu ba ngai, nalingi koloba epai ya bino; mpo ngai, Nefi, nalingi kotika te ete bobanza ete bozali sembo koleka Bapaganu. Mpo tala, longola se soko bokobatela mitindo mya Nzambe bokowa banso lokola; mpe na ntina ya maloba maye malobamaki bozali te na ntina ya kobanza ete Bapaganu bakobebisama banso.
- 2 Mpo tala, nakoloba epai ya bino ete Bapaganu mingi lokola bakoyambola bakozala bato ba boyokani bwa Nkolo; mpe Bayuda mingi lokola bakoyambola te bakobwakama mosika; mpo Nkolo akoyokana elongo na moto te longola se soko ezali elongo na bango baye bayamboli mpe bandimi na Mwana Mobali wa ye, oyo azali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, nalingi kobikula mwa moke lisusu etali Bayuda mpe Bapaganu. Mpo ekosila buku eye nalobelaki kobima, mpe kokomama epai ya Bapaganu, mpe kokangema lisusu epai ya Nkolo, ekozala mingi oyo bakondima maloba maye makomami; mpe bakomeme mango epai ya montika mwa nkona ya biso.
- 4 Mpe nde montika mwa nkona ya biso mokoyeba etali biso, boniboni toyaki libanda lya Yelusaleme, mpe ete bazali biboto bya Bayuda.
- 5 Mpe nsango elamu ya Yesu Klisto ekosakolama o ntei ya bango; yango wana, bakozonegama o boyebi bwa batata ba bango, mpe lisusu boyebi bwa Yesu Klisto, boye bozalaka o ntei ya batata ba bango.
- 6 Mpe nde bakosepela; mpo bakoyeba ete ezali lipamboli lyoko epai ya bango uta o loboko la Nzambe; mpe eteku ya molili ikobanda kokweya uta o miso mya bango; mpe nkola mingi ikoleka te o ntei ya bango, longola se soko bakozala bato boko ba peto mpe kitoko.
- 7 Mpe ekosalema ete Bayuda baye bapalanganisami lisusu bakobanda kondima na Klisto; mpe bakobanda kosangana elongo o kati, likolo lya etando ya mboka; mpe mingi lokola bakondima na Klisto bakokoma bato boko kitoko lokola.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

- 8 Mpe ekosalema ete Nkolo Nzambe akobanda mosala mwa ye o ntei ya bikolo, mabota, minoko, mpe bato banso, mpo ya kokamba bozongisi bwa bato ba ye likolo lya mabele.
- 9 Mpe na bosembo ekosambisa Nkolo Nzambe bakeleli, mpe akopalela na alima basokemi ba mokili. Mpe akobete mabele na lingenda lya monoko mwa ye; mpe na mpema ya mbebo ya ye ekoboma ye bato ba nkuna.
- 10 Mpo ntango ekoya noki eye Nkolo Nzambe akosala bokaboli bonene o ntei ya bato, mpe bato ba nkuna akobebisa; mpe akobikisa bato ba ye, iyo, kutu soko ezali boye ete asengeli kobebisa bato ba nkuna na moto.
- 11 Mpe bosembo bokozala mokaba mwa nketo ya ye, mpe bopotongono mokaba mwa mokongo mwa ye.
- 12 Mpe nde ekofanda mbwa ya zamba elongo mwa na wa mpate; mpe nkoi akolala elongo na mwa na wa ntaba, mpe mwa na wa ngombe, mpe nkosi ya elenge, mpe niama ya mafuta, lisanga; mpe mwana moke akokamba bango.
- 13 Mpe ngombe mobali mpe ngombolo ikolia; bilenge bya bango bikolala elongo; mpe nkosi akolia matiti bo ngombe.
- 14 Mwana wa libele akosakana o libulu lya etupa, mpe mwana atiki libele akotia loboko la ye o lidusu lya mbakoko.
- 15 Bakosala mpasi te to bakobebisa te o ngomba ya ngai mobimba esantu; mpo mabele mokotonda na boyebi Nkolo lokola mai mazipi mbu.
- 16 Yango wana, makambo ma bikolo binso makoyebisama; iyo, makambo manso makoyebisama epai ya bana ba bato.
- 17 Ezali eloko te eye ezali o kuku longola se soko ekobimisama; ezali mosala te mwa molili longola se soko mokomonisama o mwinda; mpe ezali eloko te eye ekangema likolo lya mabele longola se soko ekokangolama.
- 18 Yango wana, makambo manso maye mabimisama epai ya bana ba bato makobimisama o ntango ena; mpe Satana akozala na nguya likolo lya mitema mya bana ba bato lisusu te, mpo ya ntango elai. Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami balamu ba ngai, natii nsuka yoko ya maloba ma ngai.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nepi 31

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, natii nsuka yoko ya bobikuli bwa ngai epai ya bino, bandeko balingami ba ngai. Mpe nakoki kokoma bobele mwa makambo, maye nayebi masengeli solo kosalema; mpe nakoki kokoma bobele ndambo yoko ya maloba ma ndeko mobali wa ngai Yakobo.
- 2 Yango wana, makambo maye nakomaki makoki na ngai, longola se soko ezali mwa maloba maye nasengeli koloba matali malongi ma Klisto; yango wana, nakoloba epai ya bino polele, engebene na polele ya bobikuli bwa ngai.
- 3 Mpo bozo bwa ngai bokosepela o polele; mpo nsima ya lolenge loye Nkolo Nzambe akosala o ntei ya bana ba bato. Mpo Nkolo Nzambe akopesa mwinda mpo ya bosololi; mpo akoloba epai ya bato engebene na lokota la bango, mpo ya bosololi bwa bango.
- 4 Yango wana, nalingi ete bomikundola ete nalobaki na bino etali profeta ona oyo Nkolo alakisaki epai ya ngai, oyo akobatisa Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, oyo akolongola masumu ma mokili.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, soko Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, ezali ye mosantu, asengelaki kobatisama o mai, mpo ya kokokisa bosembo bonso, O nde, boniboni nzike koleka esengeli biso, ezali biso basantu te, kobatisama, iyo, kutu o mai!
- 6 Mpe sikawa, nalingi kotuna na bino, bandeko balingami ba ngai, na nini Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe akokisaki bosembo bonso na kobatisamaka o mai?
- 7 Eyebi bino te ete azali mosantu? Kasi ata ezali ye mosantu, alakisi epai ya bana ba bato ete, engebene na mosuni amikitisi liboso lya Tata, mpe atatoli epai ya Tata ete akozala na botosi epai ya ye na kobatelaka mitindo mya ye.
- 8 Yango wana, esili ye kobatisama o mai Molimo Mosantu akiti likolo lya ye o lolenge la ebenga.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

- 9 Mpe lisusu, elakisi epai ya bana ba bato boke bwa nzela, mpe nkaka ya ekuke, o yango bakokota, ye kotiaka ndakisa liboso lya bango.
- 10 Mpe alobaki epai ya bana ba bato ete: Landani ngai. Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, ekoki biso kolanda Yesu longola se soko tokozala na bolingi bwa kobatela mitindo mya Tata?
- 11 Mpe Tata alobaki: Yambolani, yambolani, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya Mwana Mobali Molingami wa ngai.
- 12 Mpe lisusu, mongongo mwa Mwana Mobali moyaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Oyo akobatisama o nkombo ya ngai, Tata wa ngai akopesa ye Molimo Mosantu, bo epai ya ngai; yango wana, landani ngai, mpe salani makambo maye bomonoki ngai kosala.
- 13 Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nayebi ete soko bokolanda Mwana Mobali, na mokano motonda mwa motema, kosalaka bokibisi te mpe lokuta te liboso lya Nzambe, kasi na mokano mwa solo, koyambolaka masumu ma bino, kotatolaka epai ya Tata ete bolingi kokamata likolo lya bino nkombo ya Klisto, na libatisi—iyo, na kolandaka Nkolo mpe Mobikisi wa bino o nse o kati ya mai, engebene na liloba lya ye, nde, ekozwa bino Molimo Mosantu; iyo, nde ekoya libatisi lya moto mpe lya Molimo Mosantu; mpe nde ekokoka bino koloba na monoko mwa banzulu, mpe ekosanzola bino Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele.
- 14 Kasi, tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, boye eyaki mongongo mwa Mwana Mobali epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Esilisi bino koyambola masumu ma bino, mpe kotatola epai ya Tata ete bolingi kobatela mibeko mya ngai, na libatisi lya mai, mpe kozwa libatisi lya moto mpe lya Molimo Mosantu, mpe kokoka koloba na monoko moko mwa sika, iyo, kutu na monoko mwa banzulu, mpe nsima ya eye koboya ngai, elingaki kozala bolamu koleka mpo ya bino ete boyebaka ngai te.
- 15 Mpe nayokaki mongongo uta na Tata, kolobaka: Iyo, maloba ma Molingami wa ngai mazali solo mpe potongono. Oyo akotia molende kina o nsuka, ye kaka akobikisama.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

- 16 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nayebi na eye ete longola se soko moto moko akotia molende kina o nsuka, na kolandaka ndakisa ya Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe wa bomoi, akoki kobisama te.
- 17 Yango wana, salani makambo maye nalobelaki bino namonoki ete Nkolo wa bino mpe Mosikoli wa bino akosala; mpo, mpo ya ntina eye malakisamaki epai ya ngai, ete bokoka koyeba ekuke o yango bosengeli kokota. Mpo ekuke o yango bosengeli kokota ezali boyamboli mpe libatisi lya mai; mpe nde ekoya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino o moto mpe o Molimo Mosantu.
- 18 Mpe nde ekozala bino o nzela eye eke mpe ya nkaka eye ekokamba o bomoi bwa seko; iyo, ekoti bino o ekuke; bosali engebene na mitindo mya Tata mpe Mwana Mobali; mpe ezwi bino Molimo Mosantu, oyo atatoli Tata mpe Mwana Mobali, mpo ya bokokisami bwa elako eye asalaki, ete soko bokoti o kati ya nzela bokozwa.
- 19 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, esili bino kokota o kati ya nzela eke mpe ya nkaka, nalingi kotuna soko enso esalemi ? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te; mpo bokomaki kina lelo te longola se soko ezalaki liloba lya Klisto na bondimi bwa sikisiki na ye, mpe koyekeme mobimba likolo lya matomba ma ye oyo azali mokasi mpo ya kobikisa.
- 20 Yango wana, bosengeli kokende mbangu o boso na sikisiki na Klisto, kozalaka na bongengi bolamu bwa elikia, mpe bolingo bwa Nzambe mpe bwa bato banso. Yango wana, soko bokokende mbangu o boso, kosalaka limpati likolo lya liloba lya Klisto, mpe botii molende kina o nsuka, tala, boye elobi Tata: Bokozwa bomoi bwa seko.
- 21 Mpe sikawa, tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, eye ezali nzela; mpe ezali nzela esusu te to nkombo esusu te epesami o nse ya lola na yango moto akoki kobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Mpe sikawa, tala, eye ezali malongi ma Klisto, mpe lilako se lyoko mpe lya solo lya Tata, mpe lya Mwana Mobali, mpe lya Molimo Mosantu, oyo azali Nzambe moko, wa nsuka te. Amene.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefi 32

- 1 Mpe sikawa, tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nabanzi ete bomanioli mwa moke o mitema mya bino etali nini bokosala esili bino kokota o nzela. Kasi, tala, ntina nini bozali komaniola makambo maye o mitema mya bino?
- 2 Emikundoli bino te ete nalobaki epai ya bino ete esili bino kozwa Molimo Mosantu bokoki koloba monoko mwa banzulu? Mpe sikawa, boniboni bokoki koloba na monoko mwa banzulu longola se soko ezalaki na Molimo Mosantu?
- 3 Banzulu bakoloba na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; yango wana, bakoloba maloba ma Klisto. Yango wana, nalobaki na bino ete, salani limpati likolo lya maloba ma Klisto; mpo tala, maloba ma Klisto makolobela bino makambo manso kani bokosala.
- 4 Yango wana, sikawa esilisi bino koloba maloba maye, soko bokoki kososola mango te ekozala zambi botuni te, mpe bobeti te; yango wana, bokumbami te o kati ya mwinda, kasi bosengeli kowa o molili.
- 5 Mpo tala, lisusu nakoloba epai ya bino ete soko bokokota o nzela, mpe bokozwa Molimo Mosantu, akolakisa epai ya bino makambo manso bokosala.
- 6 Tala, maye mazali malongi ma Klisto, mpe ezali liteya lisusu te likopesama kina akomimonisa yemei epai ya bino o mosuni, makambo akoloba epai ya bino ekotosa bino mpo ya kosala.
- 7 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nakoki koloba lisusu te; Molimo akangi bolobi bwa ngai, mpe natikali kolela na ntina ya bozangi bondimi, mpe nkuna, mpe bozangi boyebi, mpe nkanza ya bato; mpo balingi te koluka boyebi, to kososola boyebi bonene, ntango epesami epai ya bango o polele, kutu polele lokola liloba likoki kozala.
- 8 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, namoni ete bokomaniola naino o mitema mya bino; mpe etungisi ngai ete nasengeli koloba etali likambo liye. Mpo soko bolingi koyokemela epai ya Molimo oyo akoteya moto moko kosambela, bolingaki koyeba ete bosengeli kosambela; mpo molimo mobe akoteya te moto kosambela, kasi akoteya ye ete asengeli te kosambela.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Kasi tala, nakoyebisa bino ete bosengeli kosambela ntango inso, mpe kolembete; ete bosengeli kosala likambo te epai ya Nkolo longola se soko o esika ya yambo bokosambela epai ya Tata o nkombo ya Klisto, ete abulisa likokisi lya bino epai ya bino, ete likokisi lya bino likoka kozala mpo ya bolamu bwa bozo bwa bino.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefi 33

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Nefi, nakoki kokoma makambo manso te maye malakisamaki o ntei ya bato ba ngai; mpe nazali mokasi te o bokomi, bo o bolobi; mpo ekoloba moto moko na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu nguya ya Molimo Mosantu ekomeme yango epai ya mitema mya bana ba bato.
- 2 Kasi tala, ezali mingi baye bayeisi mitema mya bango mikasi likolo lya Molimo Mosantu, ete azali na esika te na bango; yango wana, babwaki makambo mingi mosika maye makomama mpe bakotala yango mpamba.
- 3 Kasi ngai, Nefi, nakomaki nini nakomaki, mpe natalaki yango lokola elongobani mpenza, mpe mingi mingi epai ya bato ba ngai. Mpo nakosambela ntango inso mpo ya bango na moi, mpe mai ma miso mya ngai makopolisa ekata ya ngai na butu, mpo ya bango; mpe nakobelega epai ya Nzambe o bondimi, mpe nayebi ete akoyoka ebelega ya ngai.
- 4 Mpe nayebi ete Nkolo Nzambe akobulisa nsambo ya ngai mpo ya litomba lya bato ba ngai. Mpe maloba maye nakomaki o botau makoyeisama makasi epai ya bango; mpo makondimisa bango kosala bolamu; makoyebisa epai ya bango batata ba bango; mpe makondimisa bango kondima na ye, mpe kotia molende kina o nsuka, yango ezali bomoi bwa seko.
- 5 Mpe makoloba na makasi mpo ya mabe ma lisumu, engebene na polele ya bosolo; yango wana, moto te akosilika o maloba maye nakomaki longola se soko akozala wa molimo mwa zabulu.
- 6 Nakokembela o polele; nakokembela o bosolo; nakokembela na Yesu wa ngai, mpo abikisi bozo bwa ngai uta o limfelo.
- 7 Nazali na lolango mpo ya bato ba ngai, mpe bondimi bonene na Klisto ete nakokutana na bozo mingi na bozangi mbindo o kiti ya bosambisi ya ye.
- 8 Nazali na lolango mpo ya Moyuda—nalobi Moyuda, zambi nalingi koloba bango wapi nawutaki.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

- 9 Lisusu nazali na lolango mpo ya Bapaganu. Kasi tala, mpo ya moko te wa baye nakoki kotia elikia longola se soko bakozongisa boyokani epai ya Klisto, mpe bakokota o ekuke ya nkaka, mpe bakotambola o nzela eke eye ekambi o bomoi, mpe bakokoba o nzela kina o nsuka ya mokolo mwa momekano.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, mpe lisusu Moyuda, mpe bino banso nsuka ya mabele, yokemelani epai ya maloba maye mpe ndimani na Klisto; mpe soko bondimi o maloba maye te ndimani na Klisto. Mpe soko bokondima na Klisto bokondima maloba maye, mpo mazali maloba ma Klisto, mpe apesaki mango epai ya ngai; mpe makolakisa bato banso ete basala bolamu.
- 11 Mpe soko mazali maloba ma Klisto te, sambisani—mpo Klisto akomilakisa epai ya bino, na nguya mpe nkembo enene, ete mazali maloba ma ye, o mokolo mwa nsuka; mpe bino na ngai tokoteleme miso na miso liboso lya esika ya ye; mpe bokoyeba ete natindamaki na ye mpo ya kokoma makambo maye, ata botau bwa ngai.
- 12 Mpe nasambeli Tata o nkombo ya Klisto ete mingi ya biso, soko banso te, bakoka kobika o bokonzi bwa ye o mokolo mona monene mpe mwa nsuka.
- 13 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, bango banso baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe bino nsuka ya mabele, nakoloba epai ya bino lokola mongongo mwa moko kogangaka uta o mputulu: Sese kina mokolo monene mona mokoya.
- 14 Mpe bino baye bakokabola te bolamu bwa Nzambe, mpe bokotosa te maloba ma Bayuda, mpe lisusu maloba ma ngai, mpe maloba maye makobima libanda lya monoko mwa Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, tala, nakotombela bino sese ya libela, mpo maloba maye makokweyisa bino o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 15 Mpo nini nakangi likolo lya mabele, ekomememe likolo lya bino o esika ya bosambisi; mpo boye Nkolo atindaki ngai, mpe nasengeli kotosa. Amene.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Buku ya Yakobo

Ndeko Mobali wa Nefi

Maloba ma liteya lya ye epai ya bandeko babali ba ye. Abulunganisi moto moko oyo aluki kokweisa malongi ma Klisto. Ndambo yoko ya maloba matali mambi ma bato ba Nefi.

Yakobo 1

- 1 Mpo tala, esalemaki ete mibu ntuku mitano na mitano milekaki uta o ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme; yango wana, Nefi apesaki ngai, Yakobo, motindo motali palaki ike, likolo lya yango makambo maye makomami.
- 2 Mpe apesaki ngai, Yakobo, motindo ete nakoma likolo lya palaki iye mwa makambo maye namonoki ete mazali ma motuya koleka; ete nasimba te, longola se soko ezali moke, etali mambi ma bato baye babiangemi bato ba Nefi.
- 3 Mpo alobaki ete mambi ma bato ba ye makokomama likolo lya palaki ya ye isusu, mpe ete nakobomba palaki iye mpe nakokitanisa yango epai ya nkona ya ngai, uta nkola o nkola.
- 4 Mpe soko liteya liye lizalaki bule, to libimisi liye lizalaki linene, to bobikuli, ete nakoma mito mya yango likolo lya palaki iye, mpe ete nasimba likolo lya yango lokola mpenza ekoki, mpo ya ntina ya Klisto, mpe mpo ya ntina ya bato ba biso.
- 5 Mpo ya ntina ya bondimi mpe motema likolo monene, emonisamaki solo epai ya biso etali bato ba biso, makambo kani makokoma epai ya bango.
- 6 Mpe lisusu tozwaki mabimisi mingi, mpe molimo mwa bobikuli boike; yango wana, toyebaki Klisto mpe bokonzi bwa ye, boye bokoya.
- 7 Yango wana tosalaki na etingia o ntei ya bato ba biso, ete tokoka kondimisa bango mpo ya koya epai ya Klisto, mpe bakabola bolamu bwa Nzambe, ete bakoka kokota o kati ya bopemi bwa ye, mbele o nzela yoko to esusu, alapa ndai na nkele ya ye bayingela te, lokola o botumoli o mikolo mya masenginia, ntango ezalaki bana ba Yisalaele o esobe.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Yango wana, tolingi na Nzambe ete tokoka kondimisa bato banso kotomboka na Nzambe te, mpo ya kotumola ye na nkanda te, kasi ete bato banso balinga kondima na Klisto, mpe bamono liwa lya ye, mpe bayoka mpasi ya ekulusu ya ye mpe bakumba nsoni ya mokili; yango wana, ngai, Yakobo, nazwi likolo lya ngai kokokisa motindo mwa ndeko wa ngai Nefi.
- 9 Sikawa Nefi abandaki kokoma mpaka, mpe amonoki ete asengeli kokufa mosika te; yango wana, akulisaki moto moko mpo ya kozala mokonzi moko mpe mokambi moko likolo lya bato ba ye sikawa, engebene na bokonzi bwa bakonzi.
- 10 Lokola elingaki mpenza bato Nefi, lokola ezalaki ye mobateli monene wa bango, lokola esalelaki ye mopanga mwa Labana o bobateli bwa bango, mpe lokola esalaki ye o mikolo mya ye minso mpo ya bolamu bwa bango—
- 11 Yango wana, bato bazalaki na mposa mpo ya kokanga o bokundoli bwa nkombo ya ye. Mpe onso oyo asengelaki kokonza o esika ya ye abiangemaki na bato, Nefi wa babale, Nefi wa basato, mpe bongo na bongo, engebene na bokonzi bwa bakonzi; mpe boye ebiangemaki bango na bato, ata bazalaki na nkombo kani balingaki.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi akufaki.
- 13 Sikawa bato baye bazalaki Balamani te bazalaki Banefi; nzokande, babiangemaki Banefi, Bayakobi, Bayosefe, Bazolami, Balamani, Balemuele, mpe Bayisamaele.
- 14 Kasi ngai, Yakobo, uta sikawa nakokesenisa bango te na nkombo iye, kasi nakobianga bango Balamani baye bakoluka kobebisa bato ba Nefi, mpe baye bazali balingi ba Nefi nakobianga bango Banefi, to bato ba Nefi, engebene na bokonzi bwa bakonzi.
- 15 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete bato ba Nefi, o nse ya bokonzi bwa mokonzi wa babale, babandaki kokolisa bokasi o mitema mya bango, mpe bamitikaki mwa moke o misala mya nkuna, bo kaka Dawidi wa kala azalaki na mposa ya basi mingi mpe bamakango, mpe lisusu Solomo, mwana wa ye.
- 16 Iyo, mpe babandaki lisusu koluka nzike wolo mpe mpauni, mpe babandaki komitombola mwa moke o lolendo.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

- 17 Yango wana ngai, Yakobo, napesaki bango maloba maye lokola nalakisaki bango o tempelo, ezwaki ngai bokulaka uta na Nkolo.
- 18 Mpo ngai, Yakobo, mpe ndeko wa ngai Yosefe tobulisamaki banganga mpe balakisi ba bato baye, na loboko la Nefi.
- 19 Mpe tokumisaki mosala mwa biso epai ya Nkolo, kokamataka likolo lya biso mokumba, koyanolaka masumu ma bato likolo lya mito mya bisomei soko tolakisaki bango te liloba lya Nzambe na etingia enso; yango wana, na kosalaka na bokasi bwa biso makila ma bango makoka te kozala likolo lya bilamba bya biso; soko te makila ma bango makoya likolo lya bilamba bya biso, mpe tolingaki te kozwama na bozangi mbindo o mokolo mwa nsuka.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Yakobo 2

- 1 Maloba maye Yakobo, ndeko mobali wa Nefi, alobaki epai ya bato ba Nefi, nsima ya liwa lya Nefi:
- 2 Sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, ngai, Yakobo, engebene na mokumba moye nazwi epai ya Nzambe, mpo ya kokumisa mosala mwa ngai na limemia, mpe ete nakoka kobikisa bilamba bya ngai na masumu ma bino, naye o tempelo o mokolo moye ete nakoka kosakola epai ya bino maloba ma Nzambe.
- 3 Mpe binomei boyebi ete kina sikawa nazalaki na etingia o mosala mwa ebiangi ya ngai; kasi o mokolo moye nalembisami na mposa nzike mpenza mpe bobangi mingi mpo ya bolamu bwa bozo bwa bino koleka nazalaki kina sikawa.
- 4 Mpo tala, kina sikawa, bozali na botosi epai ya liloba lya Nkolo, liye napesaki epai ya bino.
- 5 Kasi tala, yokani epai ya ngai, mpe yebani ete na lisalisi lya Mokeli wa bokasi-bonso wa lola mpe mabele, nakoki kolobela bino makambo matali makanisi ma bino, boniboni ete bobandi kosala o lisumu, liye lisumu limononi lya nsomo mpenza epai ya ngai, iyo, mpe lya nsomo epai ya Nzambe.
- 6 Iyo, eyokisi mpasi bozo bwa ngai mpe esali ngai kozonga nsima na nsoni liboso lya miso mya Mozalisi wa ngai, ete esengeli natatola epai ya bino mpo ya nkuna ya mitema mya bino.
- 7 Mpe lisusu epesi ngai mpasi ete nasengeli nasalela mpiko mpenza ya bolobi botali bino, liboso lya basi ba bino mpe bana ba bino, mingi ya mayoki ma bango mazali ma boboto mpenza mpe bo ngondo mpe ma bokengi liboso lya Nzambe, lyango likambo lizali elengi epai ya Nzambe;
- 8 Mpe ebanzi ngai ete bayaki likolo awa mpo ya koyoka liloba lya elengi lya Nzambe, iyo, liloba liye likobikisa bozo bozoka.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

- 9 Yango wana, ekakemi bozo bwa ngai ete nakosengisama, na ntina ya motindo mwa sikisiki moye nazwaki uta na Nzambe, mpo ya kopalela bino engebene na mabe ma bino, mpo ya koyeisa enene mpota ya baye bazokisami kala, o esika ya kobondisaka mpe kobikisaka mpota ya bango; mpe baye bazokisami te, o esika ya kosalaka limpati likolo lya liloba lya elengi lya Nzambe bazali na mbeli etiami mpo ya kotubola bozo bwa bango mpe kozokisa mayele ma bango ma bolembu.
- 10 Kasi, ata bonene bwa mosala, nasengeli kosala engebene na mitindo mya sikisiki mya Nzambe, mpe koyebisa bino etali nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bino, o miso mya bapeto o mitema, mpe ba motema mobukana, mpe o nse ya botali bwa liso likotubola lya Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso.
- 11 Yango wana, nasengeli kolobela bino bosolo engebene na polele ya liloba lya Nzambe. Mpo tala, lokola nasengaki na Nkolo, boye liloba liyaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Yakobo, mata o kati ya tempelo o mokolo mwa nsima, mpe sakola liloba liye nakopesa yo epai ya bato baye.
- 12 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko ba ngai, eye liloba liye nasakoli epai ya bino, ete mingi ya bino babandi koluka wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe ndenge inso ya mabanga ma motuya, na yango mokili moye, moye mozali mboka yoko ya elako epai ya bino mpe epai ya mabota ma bino, motondi mingi koleka.
- 13 Mpe loboko la libanela losekeki likolo lya bino na elengi mingi koleka, ete bozwaki bozwi mingi; mpe zambi basusu ya bino bazwaki mingi koleka eye ya bandeko ba bino botombwani likolo o lolendo la mitema mya bino, mpe bolati nkingo ikasi mpe mito likolo na ntina ya monzele mwa bino, mpe boniokoli bandeko ba bino zambi bobanzi ete bozali balamu koleka bango.
- 14 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, bokanisi ete Nzambe akoyengebene bino o likambo liye? Tala, nayebisa bino, Te. Kasi akokitisa bino, mpe soko bokobi o makambo maye masambisi ma ye makoya noki epai ya bino.
- 15 O ete alinga kolakisa bino ete akoki kotubola bino, mpe na botali boko bwa liso lya ye akoki kotuta bino o mputulu!

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

- 16 O ete alinga kobikisa bino uta o bobo mpe bonsomo boye. Mpe, O ete bolinga koyokemela epai ya liloba lya mibeko mya ye, mpe botika te lolendo la mitema mya bino lobebisa bozo bwa bino!
- 17 Kanisani bandeko ba bino bo binomei, mpe zalani na momeseno elongo na bato banso mpe na likabo o biloko bya bino, ete bakoka kozala na bozwi bo bino.
- 18 Kasi yambo boluka mpo ya bozwi, lukani mpo ya bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 19 Mpe esili bino kozwa elikia na Klisto bokozwa bozwi, soko boluki bwango; mpe bokoluka bwango mpo ya mokano mwa kosala bolamu—kolatisa baye bazali botaka, mpe koleisa baye bazali na nzala, mpe kobikisa bakangemi, mpe kopesa lisalisi na bakoni mpe batungisami.
- 20 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalobi epai ya bino etali lolendo; mpe bango ba bino baye batungisaki moto wa penepene na bino, mpe baniokolaki ye zambi bozalaki na lolendo o mitema mya bino, o biloko biye Nzambe apesaki bino, nini bolobi mpo ya yango?
- 21 Ebanzi bino te ete makambo ma lolenge lona mazali ma nsomo epai ya ye oyo akelaki mosuni monso? Mpe mozali moko azali na motuya o miso mya ye lokola mosusu. Mpe mosuni monso mozali mwa mputulu; mpe mpo ya ntina kaka yoko akelaki bango, ete babatela mitindo mya ye mpe bakembela ye libela.
- 22 Mpe sikawa natii nsuka yoko ya kolobaka epai ya bino etali lolendo loye. Mpe ezalaki te ete nasengelaki koloba epai ya bino etali mabe maleki manene, motema mwa ngai molingaki kosepela mpenza na ntina ya bino.
- 23 Kasi liloba lya Nzambe likakemi ngai na ntina ya mabe maleki manene ma bino. Mpo tala, boye elobi Nkolo: Bato baye babandi kokola o bobo; basosoli te nkomi, mpo baluki komilimbisa na kosalaka pite, na ntina ya makambo makomamaki matali Dawidi, mpe Solomo mwana wa ye.
- 24 Tala, Dawidi mpe Solomo ya solo bazalaki na basi mingi mpe bamakango, liye likambo lizalaki lya nsomo liboso lya ngai, elobi Nkolo.

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

- 25 Yango wana, boye elobi Nkolo, nakambaki bato baye libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, na nguya ya loboko la ngai, ete nakoka kotelemisa epai ya ngai etape sembo uta o mbuma ya nketo ya Yosefe.
- 26 Yango wana, ngai Nkolo Nzambe nakotika te ete bato baye basala bo bango ba kala.
- 27 Yango wana, bandeko ba ngai, yokani ngai, mpe yokemelani o liloba lya Nkolo: Mpo mobali o ntei ya bino akozala na mwasi te longola se moko; mpe akozala na bamakango te;
- 28 Mpo ngai, Nkolo Nzambe, nakosepela o bongondo bwa basi. Mpe pite ezali bonsomo boko liboso lya ngai; boye elobi Nkolo wa Bibele.
- 29 Yango wana, bato baye bakobatela mitindo mya ngai, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele, to mboka ekolakelama botutu mpo ya ntina ya bango.
- 30 Mpo soko nalingi, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele, kotelemisa nkona epai ya ngai, nakotinda bato ba ngai; soko te bakoyokemela epai ya makambo maye.
- 31 Mpo tala, ngai, Nkolo, namoni mawa, mpe nayoki eleli ya bana basi ba bato ba ngai o mboka ya Yelusaleme, iyo, mpe o mboka inso ya bato ba ngai, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa balongani ba bango.
- 32 Mpe nakotika te, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele, ete bogangi bwa bana basi banzenga ba bato baye, baye nakambaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, bomata epai ya ngai likolo lya babali ba bato ba ngai, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele.
- 33 Mpo bakokamba te mosika bana basi ba bato ba ngai bakangemi na ntina ya boboto bwa bango, longola se soko nakobimela bango elongo na botutu bwa nsomo, kutu kina o bobebisami; mpo bakosala pite te, bo bango ba kala basalaki, elobi Nkolo wa Bibele.
- 34 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko ba ngai, boyebi ete mitindo miye mipesamaki na tata wa biso, Lehi; yango wana, boyebaki miango yambo; mpe boyaki epai ya etumbu enene; mpo bosalaki makambo maye bosengelaki te kosala.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35 Tala, bosalaki masumu manene koleka Balamani, bandeko ba biso. Bozokisaki mitema mya basi ba bino ba boboto, mpe bobungisaki bolikii bwa bana ba bino, na ntina ya ndakisa ya bino ibe liboso lya bango; mpe bileli bya mitema mya bango mimati na Nzambe likolo lya bino. Mpe na ntina ya sikisiki ya liloba lya Nzambe, liye likiti o nse likolo lya bino, mitema mingi mikufaki, mitubolamaki na mpota ya mozindo.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Yakobo 3

- 1 Kasi tala, ngai, Yakobo, nalingaki koloba epai ya bino baye bozali peto o motema. Talani epai ya Nzambe na sikisiki ya mayele, mpe sambelani epai ya ye o bondimi boluti, mpe akobondisa bino o matungisi ma bino, mpe akosamba likambo lya bino, mpe akotinda o nse boyengebene likolo lya baye bakoluka bobebisami bwa bino.
- 2 O bino banso baye bozali peto o motema, tombolani mito mya bino mpe zwani liloba lya elengi lya Nzambe, mpe salani limpati likolo lya bolingo bwa ye; mpo bokoki, soko mayele ma bino mazali sikisiki, libela.
- 3 Kasi, lisuma, lisuma, epai ya bino baye bozali te peto o motema, baye bozali na bosoto mokolo moye liboso lya Nzambe; mpo longola se soko boyamboli mboka elakelami botutu mpo ya ntina ya bino; mpe Balamani, baye bazali na bosoto te bo bino, ata balakelami botutu na botutu bwa nsomo, bakofiakola bino kina o bobebisami.
- 4 Mpe ntango eyei noki, ete longola se soko boyamboli bakozwa mboka ya lisango lya bino, mpe Nkolo Nzambe akokamba mosika basembo libanda uta o ntei ya bino.
- 5 Tala, Balamani bandeko ba bino, baye boyini na ntina ya bosoto bwa bango mpe botutu boye boyaki likolo lya mposo ya bango, bazali sembo mingi koleka bino; mpo babosanaki te motindo mwa Nkolo, moye mopesamaki epai ya tata wa biso—ete bakozala na mwasi bobele soko ezali moko, mpe bamakango bakozwa moko te, mpe ekosalama pite te o ntei ya bango.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, motindo moye bakotosa kobatela; yango wana, na ntina ya botosi boye, na kobombaka motindo moye, Nkolo Nzambe akobebisa bango te, kasi akoyoka ngolu epai ya bango; mpe mokolo moko bakokoma bato bapambolama.
- 7 Tala, babali ba bango balingi basi ba bango, mpe basi ba bango balingi babali ba bango; mpe babali ba bango mpe basi ba bango balingi bana ba bango; mpe bozangi bondimi bwa bango mpe boyini bwa bango ona bino bozali na ntina ya bobé bwa batata ba bango; yango wana, boniboni balamu bozali koleka bango, o miso mya Mokeli monene wa bino?

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

- 8 O bandeko babali ba ngai, nabangi ete longola se soko boyambola uta o masumu ma bino ete mposo ya bango ekozala mpembe koleka ya bino, ntango bokomememe elongo na bango liboso lya ngbende ya Nzambe.
- 9 Yango wana, motindo moko napesi epai ya bino, moye mozali liloba lya Nzambe, ete botiola lisusu bango te na ntina ya boindo bwa mposo ya bango; mpe bokotiola bango te na ntina ya bosoto bwa bango; kasi bokomikundola bosoto bwa binomei, mpe bokomikundola ete bosoto bwa bango boyaki na ntina ya batata ba bango.
- 10 Yango wana, bokomikundola bana ba bino, boniboni ete boyokisi bango mpasi o mitema na ntina ya ndakisa eye botii liboso lya bango; mpe lisusu, bokomikundola ete bokoki, na ntina ya bosoto bwa bino, komeme bana ba bino epai ya bobebisami, mpe masumu ma bango makondukana likolo lya mito mya bino o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 11 O bandeko ba ngai, yokemelani epai ya maloba ma ngai; lamusani nguya ya bozo bwa bino; ningisani binomei ete bokoka kolamuka uta o mpongi ya liwa; mpe kangolani binomei uta o bolozu bwa limfelo ete bokoka te kokoma banzulu ba zabulu, mpo ya kobwakama o kati ya liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo liye lizali liwa lya ibale.
- 12 Mpe sikawa ngai, Yakobo, nalobaki makambo mingi koleka epai ya bato ba Nefi, kokebisaka bango likolo lya bondumba mpe bosoni, mpe lolenge na lolenge la lisumu, na kolobelaka bango malandi ma nsomo ma yango.
- 13 Mpe eteni yoko ya nkama ya bitamboleli bya bato baye, baye babandi kozala ebele, bikoki te kokomama likolo lya palaki iye; kasi mingi ya bitamboleli bya bango bikomami likolo lya palaki inene, mpe bitumba bya bango, mpe boweli bwa bango, mpe bokonzi bwa bakonzi ba bango.
- 14 Palaki iye ibiangemi palaki ya Yakobo, mpe isalemaki na loboko la Nefi. Mpe natii nsuka yoko ya kolobaka maloba maye.

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Yakobo 4

- 1 Sikawa tala, esalemaki ete ngai, Yakobo, esalaki ngai nzike epai ya bato ba ngai o liloba, (mpe nakoki kokoma bobele moke ya maloba ma ngai, na ntina ya kpokoso ya kokoma maloba ma biso likolo lya palaki) mpe toyebaki ete makambo maye tokomi likolo lya palaki masengeli kotikala;
- 2 Kasi enso eye tokokoma likolo lya eloko enso longola se soko likolo lya palaki ekowa mpe ekolimwa nie; kasi tokoki kokoma ndambo yoko ya maloba likolo lya palaki, iye ikopesa bana ba biso, mpe lisusu bandeko balingami ba biso, motuya moko moke mwa boyebi botali biso, to botali batata ba bango—
- 3 Sikawa o likambo liye tokosepela; mpe tokosala na etingia mpo ya kokoma maloba maye likolo lya palaki, kolikiaka ete bandeko balingami ba biso mpe bana ba biso bakozwa mango na mitema mya botondi, mpe kotala likolo lya mango ete bakoka koyekola na bopeli kasi na mawa te, to na litio te, etali baboti ba bango ba yambo.
- 4 Mpo, mpo ya mokano moye tokomaki makambo maye, ete bakoka koyeba ete toyebaki Klisto, mpe tozalaki na elikia ya nkembo ya ye mibu nkama mingi yambo ya boyei bwa ye; mpe kaka bisomei te tozalaki na elikia ya nkembo ya ye, kasi lisusu baprofeta basantu banso baye bazalaki yambo ya biso.
- 5 Tala, bandimaki na Klisto mpe bakumbamelaki Tata o nkombo ya ye, mpe lisusu tokumbameli tata o nkombo ya ye. Mpe mpo ya mokano moye tokobatela mobeko mwa Mose, mwango mokolakisa bozo bwa biso nzela ona ye; mpe mpo ya ntina eye esantisami epai ya biso mpo ya boyengebene, kutu bo etangelamaki epai ya Abalayama o esobe kozala na botosi epai ya mibeko mya Nzambe na kobonzaka mwana wa ye Yisaka, oyo azali Boulani bwa Nzambe mpe Mwana Mobali Mobotami se Moko wa ye.
- 6 Yango wana, toluki baprofeta, mpe tozali na mamoni mingi mpe molimo mwa bobikuli; mpe ezali biso na matatoli maye manso tozwi elikia yoko, mpe bondimi bwa biso bokomi sikisiki, mpo ete tokoki kotinda o nkombo ya Yesu mpe nzete mpenza ekotosa biso, to ngomba, to mbonge ya mbu.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

7 Nzokande, Nkolo Nzambe alakisi biso botau bwa biso ete tokoka koyeba ete ezali na boboto bwa ye, mpe na bonkonde bonene bwa ye epai ya bana ba bato, ete tozali na nguya ya kosala makambo maye.

8 Tala, enene mpe ya bokamwi ezali misala mya Nkolo. Boniboni bozindo ezali mabombamo ma ye; mpe ekoki te ete moto asosola nzela ya ye inso. Mpe moto te ayebi nzela ya ye longola se soko ebimisami epai ya ye; yango wana, bandeko, botiola mabimisi ma Nzambe te.

9 Mpo tala, na nguya ya liloba lya ye moto ayaki likolo lya etando ya mabele, maye mabele makelamaki na nguya ya liloba lya ye. Yango wana, soko ekokaki Nzambe koloba mpe mokili mosalemaki, mpe koloba mpe moto akelamaki, O nde, ntina nini akoki te kotinda mabele, to mosala mwa maboko ma ye likolo lya etando ya mango, engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya ye?

10 Yango wana, bandeko, lukani te kopesa toli na Nkolo, kasi kozwa toli uta o loboko la ye. Mpo tala, binomei boyebi ete akopesa toli na bwania, mpe na boyengebene, mpe na ngulu enene, likolo lya misala mya ye minso.

11 Yango wana, bandeko balingami, zongisani boyokani epai ya ye na botumbolami bwa Klisto, Mwana Mobali Mobotami se Moko wa ye, mpe bokoki kozwa bosekwi, engebene na nguya ya bosekwi boye bozali na Klisto, mpe lakisamani lokola mbuma-ya-yambo ya Klisto epai ya Nzambe, kozalaka na bondimi, mpe kozwaka elikia elamu ya nkembo na ye yambo amimonisa yemei o mosuni.

12 Mpe sikawa, balingami, kamwani te ete nalobeli bino makambo maye; mpo ntina nini te kolobela botumbolami bwa Klisto, mpe kokoma o boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa ye, lokola kokoma o boyebi bwa bosekwi boko mpe mokili mokoya?

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

- 13 Tala, bandeko ba ngai, ye oyo akobikula, tika ye abikula mpo ya boyebi bwa bato; mpo Molimo akoloba bosolo mpe akokosa te. Yango wana, akoloba makambo lokola mazali mpenza, mpe makambo lokola makozala mpenza; yango wana, makambo maye mamonisami epai ya biso na polele, mpo ya lobiko la bozo bwa biso. Kasi tala, tozali te banzeneneke biso kaka o makambo maye; mpo Nzambe lokola alobaki yango epai ya baprofeta ba kala.
- 14 Kasi tala, Bayuda bazalaki bato ba nkanza; mpe batiolaki maloba ma polele, mpe babomaki baprofeta, mpe balukaki mpo ya makambo maye bakokaki te kososola. Yango wana, na ntina ya lolanda la bango, loye lolanda loyaki na kotalaka o ngambo esusu ya elembo, basengeli mpenza kokweya; mpo Nzambe alongolaki polele ya ye uta na bango, mpe apesaki epai ya bango makambo mingi maye bakoki te kososola, mpo balingaki yango. Zambi balingaki yango Nzambe asalaki yango, ete bakoka kotuta libaku.
- 15 Mpe sikawa ngai, Yakobo, nakambemi na Molimo mpo ya kobikulaka; mpo namoni na misala mya Molimo oyo azali na ngai, ete na botuti libaku bwa Bayuda bakobwaka libanga likolo lya lyango bakokaki kotonga mpe kozwa nse ya sikisiki.
- 16 Kasi tala, engebene na makomi, libanga liye likokoma nse bobela yoko ya solo, mpe ya nsuka mpe nse yoko ya solo, likolo lya yango Bayuda bakoki kotonga.
- 17 Mpe sikawa, balingami ba ngai, boniboni ekoki ete baye, ekosilisa bango kobwaka nse bobela yoko ya solo, bakoka libela kotonga likolo lya yango, ete ekoka kokoma moto mwa litumu lya bango?
- 18 Tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nakobombola mobombamo moye epai ya bino; soko nakoningana te, o nzela yoko to esusu, uta o sikisiki ya ngai na Molimo, mpe nakotuta libaku te na ntina ya bobangi boleki bwa ngai mpo ya bino.

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Yakobo 5

- 1 Tala, bandeko ba ngai, bomikundoli te ete botangaki maloba ma profeta Zenosi, oyo alobaki epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele, kolobaka:
- 2 Yokemela, O yo ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe yoka maloba ma ngai, profeta moko wa Nkolo.
- 3 Mpo tala, boye elobi Nkolo, nakomekisa yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele, bo nzete ya elaya ya mboka, eye moto moko akamataki mpe aleisaki o elanga ya vino ya ye; ekolaki mpe ekomaki ya kala, mpe ebandaki kobeba.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete nkolo wa elanga ya vino akendeki, mpe amonoki ete nzete ya elaya ya ye ebandaki kobeba; mpe alobaki: nakosokola yango, mpe nakotimola zingazinga na yango, mpe nakoleisa yango, ete mbele ekoka kotinda bitape bya sika mpe bya petepete, mpe ekowa te.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete asokolaki yango, mpe atimolaki zingazinga na yango, mpe aleisaki yango engebene na liloba lya ye.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya mikolo mingi ebandaki kotinda mwa moke bitape bya sika mpe bya petepete; kasi tala, mama wa nsonge ya yango abandaki kobeba.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete nkolo wa elanga ya vino amonoki yango, mpe alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Esali ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete eye; yango wana, kende mpe buka bitape uta o nzete ya elaya ya zamba, mpe meme byango awa epai ya ngai; mpe tokopikola bamama ba bitape biye bibandi kokauka, mpe tokobwaka byango o kati ya moto ete bikoka kozika.
- 8 Mpe tala, elobi Nkolo wa elanga ya vino, nakolongola mingi ya bitape biye bya sika mpe bya petepete, mpe nakoyingisa byango wapi bisika nalingi; mpe ezali likambo te ete soko ekozala boye ete mosisa mwa nzete eye mokowa, nakoka kobatela mbuma ya yango epai ya ngaime; yango wana, nakozwa bitape biye bya sika mpe bya petepete, mpe nakoyingisa byango wapi bisika nalingi.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

- 9 Kamata bitape bya nzete ya elaya ya zamba, mpe yingisa byango o kati, o bisika bya byango; mpe byango biye napikolaki nakobwaka o kati ya moto mpe nakozikisa byango, ete biukisa te mabele ma elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete mosali wa Nkolo wa elanga ya vino asalaki engebene na liloba lya Nkolo wa elanga ya vino, mpe ayingisaki o kati, bitape bya nzete ya elaya ya zamba.
- 11 Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino asalaki ete etimolisama zingazinga, mpe esokolama, mpe aleisama, kolobaka epai ya mosali wa ye: Esali ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete eye; yango wana, ete mbele nakoka kobatela misisa mya yango ete miwa te, ete nakoka kobatela yango epai ya ngaimai, nasali likambo liye.
- 12 Yango wana, kende o nzela ya yo; kengele nzete, mpe leisa yango, engebene na maloba ma ngai.
- 13 Mpe biye nakotia o eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino ya ngai, esika wapi nakolinga, ezali likambo te epai ya yo; mpe nakosala yango ete nakoka kobatela epai ya ngaimai bitape bya solo bya nzete; mpe lisusu, ete nakoka kotanda likolo mbuma mpo ya eleko, epai ya ngaimai; mpo esali ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete eye mpe mbuma ya yango.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino akendeki o nzela ya ye, mpe abombaki bitape mpenza bya nzete ya elaya ya mboka o eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino ya ngai, ndambo o yoko ndambo o esusu, engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya ye.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango elai elekaki, mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Yaka, tokita o kati ya elanga ya vino, ete tokoka kosala o elanga ya vino.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino, mpe lisusu mosali, bakitaki o kati ya elanga ya vino mpo ya kosala. Mpe esalemaki ete mosali alobaki epai nkolo wa ye: Tala, mono awa; tala nzete.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino atalaki mpe amonoki nzete o yango bitape bya nzete ya elaya ya zamba biyingisamaki; mpe etindaki mpe ebandi kobota mbuma. Mpe amonoki ete ezalaki elamu; mpe mbuma ya yango ezalaki bo mbuma ya yambo mpenza.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 Mpe alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Tala, bitape bya nzete ya zamba bizwaki makiki ma mosisa mwa yango, ete mosisa mwa yango mokumbi makasi maike; mpe na ntina ya makasi maike ma mosisa mwa yango bitape bya zamba bibotaki mbuma ya elanga. Sikawa, soko toyingisaka te o bitape biye, nzete ya yango elingaki kowa. Mpe sikawa, tala, nakotanda likolo mbuma nzike, iye nzete ya yango ebotaki; mpe mbuma ya yango nakotanda likolo mpo ya eleko, epai ya ngaime.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali: Yaka, tika tokende o eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino, mpe totala soko bitape mpenza bya nzete bibotaki te mbuma nzike lokola, ete nakoka kotanda likolo mbuma ya yango mpo ya eleko, epai ya ngaime.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki wapi nkolo abombaki bitape mpenza bya nzete, mpe alobaki epai ya mosali: Tala iye; mpe amonoki ya yambo eye ebotaiki mbuma nzike; mpe amonoki lisusu ete ezalaki elamu. Mpe alobaki epai ya mosali: Kamata mbuma ya yango, mpe tanda yango likolo mpo ya eleko, ete nakoka kabatela yango epai ya ngaime; mpo tala, elobi ye, ntango elai eye naleisaki yango, mpe ebotaiki mbuma nzike.

21 Mpe esalemaki ete mosali alobaki epai ya nkolo wa ye: Boniboni oyei kokona awa nzete eye, to etape ya nzete eye ? Mpo tala, ezalaki esika ebe mingi koleka o mabele manso ma elanga ya vino ya yo.

22 Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya ye: Pesa ngai toli te; nayebaki ete ezalaki esika yoko ebe ya mabele; yango wana, nalobaki epai ya yo, naleisaki yango ntango elai eye, mpe omoni ete ebotaiki mbuma nzike.

23 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Tala awa; tala nakonaki etape esusu ya nzete lokola; mpe oyebi ete esika eye ya mabele ezalaki ebe koleka eye ya yambo. Kasi, tala nzete. Naleisi yango ntango elai eye, mpe ebotaiki mbuma nzike; yango wana, sangisa yango, mpe tanda yango likolo mpo ya eloko, ete nakoka kobotela yango epai ya ngaime.

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki lisusu epai ya mosali wa ye: Tala awa, mpe tala etape esusu lokola, eye nakonaki; tala ete naleisaki yango lokola, mpe eboti mbuma nzike.
- 25 Mpe alobaki epai ya mosali: Tala awa mpe omono ya nsuka. Tala, eye nakonaki o esika yoko ya mabele malamumu; mpe naleisaki yango ntango elai eye, mpe bobele esika yoko ya nzete eboti mbuma ya elanga, mpe esika esusu ya nzete eboti mbuma ya zamba; tala, naleisaki nzete eye bo isusu.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali: Pikola bitape biye biboti te mbuma elamu, mpe bwaka byango o kati ya moto.
- 27 Kasi tala, mosali alobaki epai ya ye: Tika tosokola yango, mpe totimola zingazinga na yango, mpe toleisa yango na ntango mwa elai mingi, ete mbele ekoka kobota mbuma elamu epai ya yo, ete okoka kotanda yango likolo mpo ya eleko.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino mpe mosali wa Nkolo ya elanga ya vino baleisaki mbuma enso ya elanga ya vino.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango elai elekaka, mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Yaka, tika tokita o kati ya elanga ya vino, ete tokoka kosala lisusu o elanga ya vino. Mpo tala, ntango ekomi penepene, mpe nsuka noki eyei; yango wana, nasengeli kotanda mbuma mpo ya eloko, epai ya ngaime.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino mpe mosali bakitaki o kati ya elanga ya vino; mpe bakomaki o nzete ya yango bitape mpenza bibukamaki, mpe bitape bya nzete ya zamba biyingisamaki o kati; mpe tala ndenge inso ya mbuma iukisaki nzete.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino amekaki mbuma, lolenge na lolenge engebene na motango mwa yango. Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki: Tala, ntango elai eye toleisaki nzete eye, mpe natandaki likolo epai ya ngaime mpo ya eleko mbuma nzike.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

- 32 Kasi tala, mbala eye eboti mbuma nzike, mpe yoko te ya yango ezali elamu. Mpe tala, ezali lolenge na lolenge ya mbuma ebe; mpe epesi ngai litomba te, ata mosala monso mwa biso; mpe sikawa epesi ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete eye.
- 33 Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali: Nini tokosala epai ya nzete, ete nakoka kobatela lisusu mbuma elamu ya yango epai ya ngaime?i?
- 34 Mpe mosali alobaki epai ya nkolo wa ye: Tala, zambi oyingisaki o kati, bitape bya nzete ya elaya ya zamba bileisaki misisa, ete mizali na bomoi mpe miwei te; yango wana omoni ete mizali naino milamu.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Nzete epesi ngai litomba te, mpe misisa mya yango mipesi ngai litomba te boye ntango elai lokola ekobota mbuma ebe.
- 36 Nzokande, nayebi ete misisa mizali milamu, mpe mpo ya mwango mwa ngaime?i nabatelaki myango; mpe na ntina ya makasi ma?ike ma myango kina sikawa miboti, uta o bitape bya nzete ya zamba, mbuma elamu.
- 37 Kasi tala, bitape bya zamba bikolaki mpe bimatelaki misisa mya yango; mpe na ntina ete bitape bya zamba bilongaki misisa mya yango bibotaki mbuma ebe nzike; mpe na ntina ete bibotaki mbuma ebe nzike omoni ete ebandi kowa; mpe ekotela noki, ete bikoka kobwakama o kati ya moto, longola se soko tokosala eloko yoko mpo ya kobatela yango.
- 38 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali wa ye: Tika tokita o kati ya eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino, mpe totala soko bitape mpenza biboti lokola mbuma ebe.
- 39 Mpe esalemaki ete bakitaki o kati ya eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino. Mpe esalemaki ete bamonoki ete mbuma ya bitape bya solo ekomaki ebeba lokola; iyo, ya yambo mpe ya ibale mpe lisusu ya nsuka, ikomaki inso ipola.
- 40 Mpe mbuma ya zamba ya eye ya nsuka elongaki eteni ena ya nzete eye ebotaki mbuma elamu, kutu ete etape ekaukaki nie mpe ekufaki.

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino
alelaki, mpe alobaki epai ya mosali: Nini nakokaki
kosala lisusu mpo ya elanga ya vino ya ngai?

42 Tala, nayebaki ete mbuma inso ya elanga ya vino,
longola se iye, ikomaki ibeba. Mpe sikawa iye, iye
ibotaki mbala yoko mbuma elamu ikomi lisusu
ibeba; mpe sikawa nzete inso ya elanga ya vino ya
ngai izali ilamu te mpo ya eloko longola se soko
esengeli kokatama o nse mpe kobwakama o kati ya
moto.

43 Mpe tala eye ya nsuka, ya yango etape ekaukaki
nie, nakonaki yango o esika elamu ya mabele; iyo,
kutu eye ezalaki eponama epai ya ngai likolo lya
biteni binso bisusu bya mboka ya elanga ya vino ya
ngai.

44 Mpe omonoki ete nakati lisusu eye eulisaki esika
eye ya mabele, ete nakoka kokona nzete eye o esika
ya yango.

45 Mpe omonoki ete eteni ya yango ebotaki mbuma
elamu, mpe eteni ya yango ebotaki mbuma ya
zamba; mpe zambi napikolaki bitape bya yango te
mpe babwakaki yango o kati ya moto te, tala,
elongaki etape elamu ete ekaukaki nie.

46 Mpe sikawa, tala, ata bokebi bonso boye nasalaki
mpo ya elanga ya vino ya ngai, nzete ya yango ekomi
ebeba, ete ebote mbuma elamu te; mpe iye nazalaki
na elikia ya kobatela, mpo ya kotanda likolo mbuma
ya yango mpo ya eloko, epai ya ngaime. Kasi, tala,
ekomi nzete ya elaya ya zamba, mpe ezali elongobani
te kasi mpo ya kokatama o nse mpe kobwakama o
kati ya moto; mpe ezali kopesa ngai mpasi ete
nabungisa yango.

47 Kasi nini nakokaki kosala lisusu o kati ya elanga
ya vino ya ngai? Elembisaki ngai loboko la ngai, ete
naleisaki yango te? Te, naleisaki yango, mpe
natimolaki zingazinga na yango, mpe nasokolaki
yango, mpe natiaki malalelo na yango; mpe
natandolaki loboko la ngai penepene na bolai bwa
mokolo mobimba, mpe nsuka ekomi penepene. Mpe
ekopesa ngai mpasi ete nakata nzete inso ya elanga
ya vino ya ngai, mpe nabwaka yango o kati ya moto
ete ezikisama. Nani oyo abebisaki elanga ya vino ya
ngai?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard
wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have
done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard,
save it were these, had become corrupted. And now
these which have once brought forth good fruit have
also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my
vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn
down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered
away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even
that which was choice unto me above all other parts
of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that
which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might
plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought
forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth
wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches
thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have
overcome the good branch that it hath withered
away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care
which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees
thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth
no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to
have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto
mine own self. But, behold, they have become like
unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but
to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it
grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard?
Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nour-
ished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged
about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it;
and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the
day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth
me that I should hew down all the trees of my vine-
yard, and cast them into the fire that they should be
burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 Mpe esalemaki ete mosali alobaki epai ya nkolo wa ye: Ezali te lofundo la elanga ya vino ya yo—elongaki te bitape bya yango misisa miye mizali milamu? Mpe zambi bitape bilongaki misisa mya yango, tala bikolaki mbangu mingi koleka makasi ma misisa, kokamataka makasi mpo ya yangomei. Tala, nalobi, ezali eye ntina te ete nzete ya elanga ya vino ya yo ekomi ebeba?

49 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo ya elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali: Tika tokende mpe tokata nzete ya elanga ya vino mpe tobwaka yango o kati ya moto, ete eukisa mabele ma elanga ya vino ya ngai te, mpo nasali inso. Nini nakokaki kosala lisusu mpo ya elanga ya vino ya ngai?

50 Kasi, tala, mosali alobaki epai ya nkolo wa elanga ya vino: Bikisa yango mwa ntango elai.

51 Mpe Nkolo alobaki: iyo, nakobikisa yango mwa ntango elai, mpo ekosala ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete ya elanga ya vino ya ngai.

52 Yango wana, tika tokamata bitape bya iye nakonaki o eteni ya esika eleki nse ya elanga ya vino ya ngai, mpe tika toyingisa yango o kati ya nzete uta wapi biyei; mpe tika topikola uta o nzete bitape bina ya yango mbuma eleki bololo, mpe toyingisa o bitape bya solo bya nzete o esika ya yango.

53 Mpe eye nakosala ete nzete ekoka kowa te, ete, mbele, nakoka kobatela epai ya ngaime misisa mya yango mpo ya mwango mwa ngaime.

54 Mpe, tala, misisa mya bitape bya solo bya nzete eye nakonaki wapi nalingaki mizali naino na bomoi; yango wana, ete nakoka kobatela yango lisusu mpo ya mwango mwa ngaime, nakokamata bitape bya nzete eye, mpe nakoyingisa byango o kati epai ya byango. Iyo, nakoyingisa o kati epai ya byango bitape bya nzete mama wa byango, ete nakoka kobatela misisa lokola epai ya ngaime, ete ekokoma byango mpenza bikasi bikoki mbele bikoka kobota mbuma elamu epai ya ngai, mpe nakoka naino kozala na nkembo o mbuma ya elanga ya vino ya ngai.

55 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki uta o nzete ya solo eye ekomaki ya zamba, mpe bayingisaki o kati epai ya nzete ya solo, eye ekomaki lisusu ya zamba lokola.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

- 56 Mpe bazwaki lisusu nzete mpenza eye ekomaki lokola ya zamba, mpe bayingisaki yango o kati ya nzete mama wa byango.
- 57 Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya mosali: Pikola te bitape bya zamba uta o nzete, longola se yango eye ezali bololo mingi koleka; mpe o yango okoyingisa engebene na eye nalobaki.
- 58 Mpe tokoleisa lisusu nzete ya elanga ya vino, mpe tokopetola bitape bya yango; mpe tokopikola uta o nzete bitape byango bikomeli, biye bisengeli biwa, mpe tokobwaka byango o kati ya moto.
- 59 Mpe eye nakosala ete, mbele, misisa mya yango mikoka kokamata makasi na ntina ya bolamu bwa byango; mpe na ntina ya bobongoli bwa bitape, ete bilamu bikoka kolonga bibe.
- 60 Mpe na ntina ete nabatelaki bitape bya solo mpe misisa mya byango, mpe ete nayingisaki o bitape bya solo lisusu o kati ya nzete mama wa byango, mpe nabatelaki misisa mya nzete mama wa byango, ete, mbele, nzete ya elanga ya vino ya ngai ekoka kobota lisusu mbuma elamu; mpe ete nakoka kozala na bosepeli lisusu o mbuma ya elanga ya vino ya ngai, mpe, mbele, ete nakoka, kosepela mpenza ete nabatelaki misisa mpe bitape bya mbuma ya yambo—
- 61 Yango wana, kende, mpe bianga basali, ete tokoka kosala na etingia na bokasi bwa biso o elanga ya vino, ete tokoka kolengele nzela, ete nakoka kobimisa lisusu mbuma ya yambo mpenza, eye mbuma ya yambo mpenza ezali elamu mpe ya motuya mingi koleka mbuma inso isusu.
- 62 Yango wana, tika tokende mpe tosala na bokasi bwa biso mbala eye ya nsuka, mpo tala nsuka ekomi penepene, mpe eye ezali mpo ya mbala ya nsuka eye nakosukola elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 63 Yingisa o bitape; banda na biye bya nsuka ete bizala bya yambo, mpe ete biye bya yambo bizala bya nsuka, mpe timola zingazinga na nzete, ya mobange mpe ya elenge, ya yambo mpe ya nsuka; mpe ya nsuka mpe ya yambo, ete inso ikoka koleisama mbala yoko lisusu mpo ya mbala ya nsuka.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

- 64 Yango wana, timola zingazinga na yango, mpe sukola yango, mpe tia malalelo o yango mbala yoko lisusu, mpo ya mbala ya nsuka, mpo nsuka ekomi penepene. Mpe soko ezali boye ete nzete eye ekoli, mpe eboti mbuma ya yambo mpenza, nde bokolengele nzela mpo ya yango, ete ikoka kokola.
- 65 Mpe lokola ikobanda kokola bokopetola nie bitape biye bikobimisa mbuma ya bololo, engebene na makasi ma biye bilamu mpe bolai bwa byango; mpe bokopetola nie te biye bibe na mbala yoko, mbele misisa mya yango mizala mikasi mingi mpo ya ekango, mpe ekango ya byango ekowa, mpe nabungisa nzete ya elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 66 Mpo ezali kopesa ngai mpasi ete nabungisa nzete ya elanga ya vino ya ngai; yango wana okopetola biye bibe engebene lokola biye bilamu bikokola, ete mosisa mpe nsonge ikoka kozala ikokani o makasi, kina biye bilamu bilonga biye bibe, mpe biye bibe bikokatama o nse mpe bikobwakama mosika o kati ya moto, ete biukisa te mabele ma elanga ya vino ya ngai; mpe boye nakokombo mosika biye bibe libanda lya elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 67 Mpe bitape bya nzete ya solo ekoyingisa ngai lisusu o kati ya nzete ya solo;
- 68 Mpe bitape bya nzete ya solo nakoyingisa o kati ya bitape bya solo bya nzete; mpe boye nakomeme yango elongo lisusu, ete ikobimisa mbuma ya yambo mpenza, mpe ikozala yoko.
- 69 Mpe biye bibe bikobwakama mosika, iyo, kutu libanda lya mboka enso ya elanga ya vino ya ngai; mpo tala, kaka mbala yoko eye nakosukola elanga ya vino ya ngai.
- 70 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo wa elanga ya vino atindaki mosali wa ye; mpe mosali akendeki mpe asalaki lokola Nkolo atindaka ye, mpe amemeki basali basusu; mpe bazalaki mingi te.
- 71 Mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino alobaki epai ya bango: Kendeni, mpe salani o elanga ya vino, na bokasi bwa bino. Mpo tala, eye ezali mbala ya nsuka eye nakoleisa elanga ya vino ya ngai; mpo nsuka ezali mpembeni mosika te, mpe eleko ekoya noki; mpe soko bosali na bokasi bwa bino elongo na ngai bokozala na bosepeli o mbuma eye nakotanda likolo epai ya ngaime mpo ya eleko eye mosika te ekoya.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

72 Mpe esalemaki ete basali bakendeki mpe basalaki na bokasi bwa bango; mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino asalaki elongo na bango lokola; mpe batosaki mitindo mya Nkolo wa elanga ya vino o makambo manso.

73 Mpe ebandaki kozala mbuma ya yambo mpenza lisusu o elanga ya vino; mpe bitape mpenza bibandaki kokola mpe kobota mpenza; mpe bitape bya zamba bibandaki kopikolama mpe kobwakama mosika; mpe babatelaki misisa mpe nsonge ya yango na bokokani, engebene na makasi ma yango.

74 Mpe boye basalaki, na etingia enso, engebene na mitindo mya Nkolo wa elanga ya vino, kutu kina biye bibe bibwakamaki mosika libanda lya elanga ya vino, mpe Nkolo abatelaki epai ya yemei ete nzete ekomaki lisusu na mbuma ya yambo mpenza; mpe ikomaki bo nzoto yoko; mpe mbuma ekomaki ekokana; mpe Nkolo wa elanga ya vino abatelaki epai ya yemei mbuma ya yambo mpenza, eye ezalaki ya motuya epai ya ye uta o ebandeli.

75 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Nkolo wa elanga ya vino ete mbuma ya ye ezalaki elamu, mpe ete elanga ya vino ya ye ezalaki lisusu ebeba te, abiangaki basali ba ye, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, mpo ya mbala ya nsuka eye toleisaki elanga ya vino ya ngai; mpe bomoni ete nasalaki engebene na bolingi bwa ngai; mpe nabatelaki mbuma ya yambo mpenza, ete ezali elamu, kutu bo lokola ezalaki o ebandeli. Mpe bopambolami; mpo zambi bozalaki na etingia na kosalaka elongo na ngai na elanga ya vino ya ngai, mpe botosaki mitindo mya ngai, mpe bobimisi epai ya ngai lisusu mbuma ya yambo mpenza, ete elanga ya vino ya ngai ezali lisusu ebeba te, mpe eye ebe ebwakami mosika, tala bokozala na bosesepeli elongo na ngai na ntina ya mbuma ya elanga ya vino ya ngai.

76 Mpo tala, mpo ya ntango yoko elai nakotanda likolo mbuma ya elanga ya vino ya ngai epai ya ngaime mpo ya eleko, eye ekoya noki; mpe mpo ya mbala ya nsuka naleisaki elanga ya vino ya ngai, mpe nasukolaki yango, mpe natimolaki zingazinga na yango, mpe natiaki malalelo na yango; yango wana nakotanda likolo epai ya ngaime mbuma, mpo ya ntango elai, engebene na eye nalobaki.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their might; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

77 Mpe ekokoka ntango eye mbuma ebe ekoya lisusu o elanga ya vino ya ngai, nde nakosala eye elamu mpe eye ebe esangisama; mpe eye elamu nakobatela epai ya ngaime, mpe nakobwaka mosika eye ebe o kati ya esika ya yangomei. Mpe nde ekoya eleko mpe nsuka; mpe elanga ya vino ya ngai nakosala mpo ya kotumbama na moto.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Yakobo 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa, tala, bandeko ba ngai, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino ete nakobikula, tala, eye ezali bobikuli bwa ngai—ete makambo maye profeta Zenosi alobaki, matali ndako ya Yisalaele, o mango amekisaki bango na nzete ya elaya ya mboka, masengeli solo kosalema.
- 2 Mpe mokolo moye akotia loboko la ye lisusu mbala ya ibale mpo ya kobutwisa bato ba ye, ezali mokolo, iyo, kutu mbala ya nsuka, ete basali ba Nkolo bakokende o nguya ya ye, koleisa mpe kosukola elanga ya vino ya ye; mpe nsima ya yango nsuka ekoya noki.
- 3 Mpe boniboni bapambolami baye basalaki na etingia o elanga ya vino ya ye; mpe boniboni balakelami botutu baye bakobwakama libanda o kati ya esika ya bangomei! Mpe mokili mokozikisama na moto.
- 4 Mpe boniboni wa ngolu azali Nzambe wa biso epai ya biso, mpo amikundoli ndako ya Yisalaele, misisa mpe bitape lokola; mpe atandoli loboko la ye epai ya bango bolai bwa mokolo mobimba; mpe bazali bato ba mito mikasi mpe matoyi mangbongi; kasi mingi lokola bakoyeisa te mitema mya bango mikasi bakobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 5 Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nabondeli bino na maloba ma limemia ete bolinga koyambola, mpe boya na mokano motonda mwa motema, mpe bokangema epai ya Nzambe lokola akangemi epai ya bino. Mpe ntango loboko la ye la ngolu loninolami ona bino o mwinda mwa moi, yeisani mitema mya bino mikasi te.
- 6 Iyo, lelo soko bokoyoka mongongo mwa ye, boyeisa mitema mya bino mikasi te; mpo ntina nini elingi bino kokufa?
- 7 Mpo tala, ekosilisa bino koleisama na liloba lilamu lya Nzambe bolai bwa mokolo mobimba, ekobota bino mbuma ebe, ete bosengeli kokatama o nse mpe kobwakama mosika o kati ya moto?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

- 8 Tala, ekobwaka bino maloba maye? Ekobwaka bino maloba ma baprofeta; mpe ekobwaka bino maloba manso maye malobamaki matali Klisto, esilaki boye mingi kolobama etali ye; mpe kowangana liloba lilamu lya Klisto, mpe nguya ya Nzambe, mpe likabo lya Molimo Mosantu, mpe kozimisa Molimo Mosantu, mpe kokomisa litio lyoko mwango monene mwa bosikoli, moye molengeleme mpo ya bino?
- 9 Eyebi bino te ete soko bokosala makambo maye, ete nguya ya bosikoli mpe ya bosekwi, eye ezali na Klisto, ekomeme bino mpo ya koteleme na nsoni mpe elindo ya nsomo liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya Nzambe?
- 10 Mpe engebene na nguya ya boyengebene, mpo boyengebene bokoki kowanganama te, bosengeli bokende mosika o kati ya liziba lina lya moto mpe lya libanga lya fofolo, ya lyango mololi mokozima te, mpe molinga mya lyango mikomata likolo libela na libela, liye liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo lizali monioko mozanga nsuka.
- 11 O nde, bandeko balingami ba ngai, yambolani, mpe kotani o ekuke eke, mpe kobani o nzela ya nkaka, kina bokozwa bomoi bwa seko.
- 12 O zalani na bwania; nini nakoki koloba lisusu?
- 13 O bosukisi, nakotombela bino sese, kina nakokutana elongo na bino liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya elengi ya Nzambe, esika eye ekobete bato ba nkuna na nsomo mpenza mpe bobangi. Amene.

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Yakobo 7

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki elekaka mwa mibu, eyaki moto moko o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Selemi.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete abandaki koteya o ntei ya bato, mpe kosakola epai ya bango ete ekozala Klisto te. Mpe asakolaki makambo mingi maye mazalaki ma koleteke epai ya bato; eye asalaki ete akoka kobalola malongi ma Klisto.
- 3 Mpe asalaki na etingia ete akoka kokumba mpembeni mitema mya bato, mpo ete akumbaki mpembeni mitema mya bato; mpe ye koyebaka ete ngai, Yakobo, nazali na bondimi na Klisto oyo akoya, alukaki nzike nzela ete akoka koya epai ya ngai.
- 4 Mpe azalaki moto ayekola, ete azalaki na boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa lokota la bato; yango wana, akokaki kosalela malete maiké, mpe nguya nzike ya bolobi, engebene na nguya ya zabulu.
- 5 Mpe azalaki na elikia ya koningisa ngai uta o bondimi, ata mabimisi mingi mpe makambo mingi maye namonoki matali makambo maye; mpo solo namonoko banzulu, mpe basalaki epai ya ngai. Mpe lisusu, nayokaki mongongo mwa Nkolo kolobaka epai ya ngai o liloba mpenza, mbala na mbala; yango wana, nakokaki koningisama te.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete ayaki epai ya ngai, mpe na lolenge loye alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Ndeko mobali Yakobo, naluki nzike nzela ete naloba epai ya yo; mpo nayokaki mpe nayebi lokola ete yo otamboli nzike, koteyaka eye obiangi nsango elamu, to malongi ma Klisto.
- 7 Mpe okambi mpembeni ebele ya bato baye ete basantola nzela alima ya Nzambe, mpe babatela te mobeko mwa Mose moye mozali nzela semba; mpe babongola mobeko mwa Mose na bokumbami bwa mozali moko oyo olobi akoya nsima ya mibu nkama uta sikawa. Mpe sikawa tala, ngai, Selemi, nasakoli epai ya yo ete eye ezali botuki; mpo moto te ayebi makambo ma lolenge lona; mpo akoki te kolobela makambo makoya. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye Selemi awelaki na ngai.
- 8 Kasi tala, Nkolo Nzambe asopaki Molimo mwa ye o kati ya bozo bwa ngai, mpo ete nabulunganisaki ye o maloba ma ye manso.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Owangani Klisto oyo akoya? Mpe alobaki: Soko ezalaka Klisto moko nalingaki kowangana ye te; kasi nayebi ete ezali Klisto te, mpe azalaki te, to akozala mokolo moko te.
- 10 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Ondimi nkoma? Mpe alobaki, Iyo.
- 11 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Nde ososoli yango te; mpo itatoli solo Klisto. Tala nalobi epai ya yo ete moko te ya baprofeta akomaki, to abikulaki, longola se soko balobaki etali Klisto.
- 12 Mpe eye ezali enso te—emonisamaki epai ya ngai, mpo nayokaki mpe namonoki; mpe lisusu emonisamaki epai ya ngai na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; yango wana, nayebi soko ezalaka botumbolami te bosalema bato banso basengelaki kobunga.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya ngai: Lakisa ngai elembo na nguya oyo ya Molimo Mosantu, o yango ozali koyeba boye nzike.
- 14 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Nini nazali mpo ete nasenginia Nzambe mpo ya kolakisa epai ya yo elembo yoko o makambo maye oyebi mazali ma solo? Kasi olingi kowangana yango, zambi ozali wa zabulu. Nzokande, na bolingi bwa ngai bosalema te; kasi soko Nzambe akobete yo, tika ete ezala elembo epai ya yo mpo ete ye azali na nguya, o lola mpe o mabele lokola; mpe lisusu, ete Klisto akoya. Mpe bolingi bwa yo, O Nkolo, bosalema, mpe bwa ngai te.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki ngai, Yakobo, maloba maye, nguya ya Nkolo eyaki likolo lya ye, mpo ete akweyaki o mabele. Mpe esalemaki ete aleisamaki mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya bato: Sanganani elongo o mokolo mwa nsima, mpo nakokufa; yango wana, nazali na mposa ya koloba epai ya bato yambo nakufa.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima ebele basanganaki elongo; mpe alobaki polele epai ya bango mpe awanganaki makambo maye alakisaki bango, mpe alakolaki Klisto, mpe nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, mpe lisalisi lya banzelu.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

- 18 Mpe alobaki polele epai ya bango, ete akosamaki na nguya ya molimo wa zabulu. Mpe alobelaki limfelo, mpe boseko mpe etumbu ya seko.
- 19 Mpe alobaki: Nakobanga mbele nasalaki lisumu lizangi bolimbisi, mpo ete nakosaki epai ya Nzambe; mpo nawanganaki Klisto, mpe nalobaki ete nandimi nkoma; mpe solo itatola ye. Mpe zambi boye nakosaki epai ya Nzambe nakobanga mpenza mbele likambo lya ngai likozala lya nsomo; kasi natubeli epai ya Nzambe.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki ye maloba maye akokaki koloba lisusu te, mpe azongisaki molimo.
- 21 Mpe etatolaka ebele ete alobaki makambo maye ekomaki ye penepene na kozongisa molimo, bakamwaki mpenza; mpo ete nguya ya Nzambe ekitaki likolo lya bango, mpe balongamaki ete bakweyaki o mabele.
- 22 Sikawa, likambo liye lizalaki elengi epai ya ngai, Yakobo, mpo nasengaka yango na Tata wa ngai oyo azali o lola; mpo ayokaka bogangi bwa ngai mpe ayanolaka na losambo la ngai.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete kimia mpe bolingo bwa Nzambe bozongisamaki lisusu o ntei ya bato; mpe balukaki nkoma, mpe bayokemelaki lisusu te maloba ma moto wa nkuna oyo.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete nzela mingi ekanisamaki mpo ya kobutwisa mpe kozongisa Balamani o boyebi bwa bosolo; kasi enso ezalaki mpamba, mpo basepelaki o bitumba mpe o bosopi makila, mpe bazalaka na boyini bwa seko likolo lya biso, bandeko ba bango. Mpe balukaki na nguya ya mandoki ma bango kobebisa biso ntango inso.
- 25 Yango wana, bato ba Nefi balendaki likolo lya bango na mandoki ma bango, mpe na bokasi bwa bango bonso, kotiaka elikia na Nzambe mpe libanga lya lobiko la bango; yango wana, bakomaki sikawa, balongi ba bayini ba bango.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Yakobo, nabandaki kokoma mpaka; mpe ebombamaki likundoli lya bato baye o palaki isusu ya Nefi, yango wana, nasukisi likundoli liye, kosakolaka ete nakomaki engebene na boyebi bwa ngai bolamu mingi boleki, na kolobaka ete ntango elekaki na biso, mpe lisusu bomoi bwa biso bolelaki bo lokola ezalaki epai ya biso ndoto yoko, ezalaka biso bato boko ba etike mpe ba lipombo, mitelengani, tobwakama libanda lya Yelusaleme, tobotama o mokakatano, o esobe yoko, mpe toyinama na bandeko ba biso, eye esalaki bitumba mpe boweli; yango wana, tolelaki mpenza mikolo mya biso.

27 Mpe ngai, Yakobo, namonoki ete nasengelaki noki kokita o lilita lya ngai; yango wana nalobaki epai ya mwana wa ngai Enosa: Kamata palaki iye. Mpe nalobelaki ye makambo maye ndeko mobali wa ngai Nefi atindaka ngai, mpe alakaki botosi epai ya etinda. Mpe nasali nsuka yoko ya nkoma ya ngai likolo lya palaki iye, eye nkoma ezalaki eke; mpe na motangi natombeli sese, kolikiaka ete mingi ya bandeko ba ngai bakoka kotanga maloba ma ngai. Bandeko ba ngai, eseseli.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Buku ya Enosa

- 1 Tala, esalemaki ete ngai, Enosa, koyebaka ete Tata wa ngai azalaki moto moko wa boyengebene—mpo alakisaki ngai o lokota la ye, mpe lisusu o bilei mpe bopaleli bwa Nkolo—Mpe epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe wa ngai mpo ya yango—
- 2 Mpe nakolobela bino etumba eye nazalaki na yango liboso lya Nzambe, yambo nazwa bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma ngai.
- 3 Tala, nakendaki koboma niama o zamba; mpe maloba maye nayokaka mbala nzike Tata wa ngai koloba matali bomoi bwa seko, mpe bosepeleli bwa basantu, makotaki o bozindo o kati ya motema mwa ngai.
- 4 Mpe molimo mwa ngai moyokaki nzala; mpe nafukamaki o nse liboso lya Mozalisi wa ngai, mpe nabelelaki epai ya ye o losambo mpe bobondeli bokasi mpo ya bozo bwa ngaime; mpe bolai bwa mokolo mobimba nabelelaki epai ya ye; iyo, mpe ekomaki butu natombolaki lisusu mongongo mwa ngai likolo ete mokomaki o lola.
- 5 Mpe eyaki mongongo moko epai ya ngai, kolobaka: Enosa, masumu ma yo malimbisami, mpe okopambolama.
- 6 Mpe ngai, Enosa, nayebaki ete Nzambe akokaki te kokosa; yango wana, elindo ya ngai esukwamaki nie.
- 7 Mpe nalobaki: Nkolo, boniboni esalemi?
- 8 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Na ntina ya bondimi bwa yo na Klisto, oyo mokolo moko te omono mpe oyoka. Mpe mibu mingi milekaki yambo amimonisa yemei o mosuni; yango wana, kende, bondimi bwa yo bobikisi yo.
- 9 Sikawa, esalemaki ete eyokaka ngai maloba maye nabandaki koyoka mposa mpo ya bolamu bwa bandeko ba ngai, Banefi; yango wana, nasopaki bozo bwa ngai mobimba epai ya Nzambe mpo ya bango.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

- 10 Mpe ntango ezalaki ngai kobunda o molimo, tala, mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki o kati ya mayele ma ngai lisusu, kolobaka: Nakobimela bandeko ba yo engebene na etingia ya bango na kobatelaka mitindo mya ngai. Napesaki epai ya bango mboka eye, mpe ezali mboka esantu; mpe nalakeli yango botutu te longola se soko ezali mpo ya ntina ya bobo bwa bango; yango wana, nakobimela bandeko ba yo engebene lokola nalobaki; mpe bobuki mobeko bwa bango nakomeme o nse na mawa likolo lya mito mya bangomei.
- 11 Mpe esilaka ngai, Enosa, koyoka maloba maye, bondimi bwa ngai bobandaki kozala sikisiki na Nkolo; mpe nasambelaki epai ya ye nakobundaka ntango mingi mpe elai mpo ya bandeko ba ngai, Balamani.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ngai kosambela mpe kosala na etingia enso, Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Nakopesa epai ya yo engebene na mposa ya yo, na ntina ya bondimi bwa yo.
- 13 Mpe sikawa tala, eye ezalaki mposa eye nazalaki na yango ya ye—ete soko boye ezalaki, ete bato ba ngai, Banefi, bakokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko, mpe na nzela yoko babebisami, mpe Balamani babebisami te, ete Nkolo Nzambe alinga kobatela likundoli lyoko lya bato ba ngai, Banefi; kutu soko ezali boye na nguyu ya loboko la ye losantu, ete likoka kotindama na yoko mokolo mokoya epai ya Balamani, ete, mbele, bakoka kokambema o kati ya lobiko—
- 14 Mpo o ntango eye bitumba bya biso bizalaki mpamba na kozongisaka bango o bondimi bwa solo. Mpe balapaki ndai o nkele ya bango ete, soko ekokaki kosalema, bakobebisa likundoli lya biso mpe biso, mpe lisusu mimeseno minso mya batata ba biso.
- 15 Yango wana, ngai koyebaka ete Nkolo Nzambe akokaki kobatela makundoli ma biso, nabelelaki epai ya ye mbala na mbala, mpo alobaki epai ya ngai: Eloko kani okosenga o bondimi, kondimaka ete okozwa yango o nkombo ya Klisto, okozwa yango.
- 16 Mpe nazalaka na bondimi, mpe nabelelaki epai ya Nzambe ete abatela makundoli; mpe ayokanaki elongo na ngai ete akokomisa yango epai ya Balamani o ntango esengeli ya yemei.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

- 17 Mpe ngai, Enosa, nayebaki ekozala engebene na boyokani boye asalaki; yango wana motema mwa ngai mopemaki.
- 18 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Batata ba yo lokola basengeki ngai likambo liye; mpe likosalema epai ya bango engebene na bondimi bwa bango; mpo bondimi bwa bango bozalaki bo bwa yo.
- 19 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Enosa, nakendeki zingazinga o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, kobikulaka makambo makoya, mpe kotatolaka makambo maye nayokaki mpe namonoki.
- 20 Mpe napesi litatoli ete bato ba Nefi balukaki na etingia kozongisa Balamani epai ya bondimi bwa solo bwa Nzambe. Kasi misala mya biso mizalaki mpamba; boyini bwa bango bozalaki bwa sikisiki, mpe bakambemaki na lizali lya bango libe ete bakomaki bato ba nkei, mpe ba loma, mpe bato boko ba mposa-ya-makila, batonda na banzambe ba bikeko mpe bosoto; koliaka niama ya zamba; kofandaka o biema, mpe koyengayengaka zingazinga o esobe na mokaba mwa mposo yoko ekuse ya niama zingazinga na nketo ya bango mpe mito mya bango kolokolo; mpe mayele ma bango mazalaki o litimbo, mpe mopanga mogumbama, mpe ekoko. Mpe mingi ya bango bazalaki kolia eloko te longola se niama ebesu; mpe bazalaki mbala inso kolukaka kobebisa biso.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Nefi basalaki bilanga, mpe bakolisaki ndenge inso ya mboto, mpe ya mbuma, mpe bibwele bya matonga, mpe bibwele bya ndenge inso ya niama ya lolenge na lolenge, mpe ntaba, mpe ntaba ya zamba, mpe lisusu farasa mingi.
- 22 Mpe ezalaki baprofeta mingi mpenza o ntei ya biso. Mpe bato bazalaki bato ba nkanza, na kpokoso mpo ya kososola.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

- 23 Mpe ezalaki eloko te longola se soko ezalaki maloba maluti makasi, liteya mpe bobikuli bwa bitumba, mpe boweli, mpe bobebisami, mpe bokundoli bwa liwa mbala na mbala, mpe bowumeli bwa seko, mpe bosambisi mpe nguya ya Nzambe, mpe makambo maye manso—kolamusaka bango mbala na mbala o bobangi bwa Nkolo. Nalobi ezalaki eloko te ya makambo maye, mpe polele enene mpenza ya bolobi, elingaki kobatela bango na kokita mbangu o bobebisami. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye nakomi etali bango.
- 24 Mpe namonoki bitumba o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani o botamboli bwa mikolo mya ngai.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete nabandaki kokoma mobange, mpe mibu nkama na ntuku nsambo na libwa milekaki uta ntango eye tata wa biso Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme.
- 26 Mpe namonoki ete nasengeli noki kokita o lilita lya ngai, etambolisamaki ngai na nguya ya Nzambe ete nasengela koteya mpe kobikula epai ya bato baye, mpe kosakola liloba engebene na bosolo boye bozali na Klisto. Mpe nasakolaki yango o mikolo mya ngai minso, mpe nasepelaki o yango likolo lya eye ya mokili.
- 27 Mpe mosika te nakei o esika ya bopemi bwa ngai, boye bozali elongo na Mosikoli wa ngai; mpo nayebi ete na ye nakopema. Mpe nakosepela o mokolo ekolata kufa ya ngai bozangi bokufi, mpe ekoteleme liboso lya ye; nde nakomono elongi ya ye na elengi, mpe akoloba epai ya ngai: Yaka epai ya ngai, yo opambolami; ezali esika yoko elengelemi mpo ya yo o mboka ya Tata wa ngai. Amene.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Buku ya Yalomi

- 1 Sikawa tala, ngai, Yalomi, nakomi ndambo yoko ya maloba engebene na motindo mwa tata wa ngai, Enosa, ete bonkoko bwa biso bobombama.
- 2 Mpe lokola palaki iye izali ike, mpe lokola makambo maye makomami mpo ya mokano mwa litomba lya bandeko ba biso Balamani, yango wana, esengeli mpenza ezala ete nakoma mwa moke; kasi nakokoma te makambo ma bobikuli bwa ngai, to bwa mabimisi ma ngai. Mpo nini nakokaki kokoma koleka batata ba ngai bakomaki? Mpo ebimisaki bango te mwango mwa lobiko? Nalobi epai ya bino, Iyo; mpe eye ekoki mpo ya ngai.
- 3 Tala, elongobani ete nzike esalema o ntei ya bato, na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, mpe na bokufi bwa matoyi ma bango, mpe lolanda la mayele ma bango, mpe nkanza ya nkingo ya bango; nzokande, Nzambe azali na ngolu mpenza epai ya bango, mpe akombi bango naino te mosika uta o etando ya mboka.
- 4 Mpe ezali mingi o ntei ya biso baye bazali na mabimisi mingi, mpo bazali na nkanza te bango banso. Mpe mingi lokola bazali na nkanza te mpe bazali na bondimi, bazali na lisanga elongo na Molimo Mosantu, oyo akomimonisa epai ya bana ba bato, engebene na bondimi bwa bango.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, tala, mibu nkama mibale milekaki, mpe bato ba Nefi bakolaki o makasi o mboka. Batosaki kobatela mobeko mwa Mose mpe saba esantu epai ya Nkolo. Mpe basantolaki te; mpe batukaki te. Mpe mibeko mya mboka mizalaki sikisiki mpenza.
- 6 Mpe bapalanganisamaki likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe Balamani lokola. Mpe bazalaki motango mpenza koleka ezalaki baye ba Banefi; mpe balingaki koboma mpe balingaki komele makila ma niama.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bayaki mbala mingi likolo lya biso, Banefi, mpo ya kobunda. Kasi bakonzi ba biso mpe bakambi ba biso bazalaki bato ba bokasi o bondimi bwa Nkolo; mpe balakisaki bato nzela ya Nkolo; yango wana, topikaki mpende na Balamani mpe tobenganaki bango mosika libanda lya mboka ya biso, mpe tobandaki kolendisabingumba bya biso, to esika enso ya lisango lya biso.
- 8 Mpe toyikanaki mpenza, mpe topanzanaki likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe tokomaki bazwi mpenza ya wolo, mpe ya mpauni, mpe ya biloko bya motuya, mpe ya bikelamo bya malonga bya mabaya, mpe ya ndako, mpe ya masini, mpe lisusu ya bibende mpe mbengi, mpe motako mpe ebende ekasi, kosalaka ndenge inso ya bisalele bya lolenge na lolenge mpo ya kosala bilanga, mpe mandoki ma bitumba—iyoy, makonga na nsonge epotu, mpe likoba, mpe etengu, mpe mosuki, mpe bolengeli bonso bwa etumba.
- 9 Mpe boye elengelemeki biso mpo ya kokutana na Balamani, bazwaki elonga likolo lya biso te. Kasi liloba lya Nkolo lilakisamaki solo, liye alobaki epai ya batata ba biso, kolobaka ete: Mbala nzike lokola ekobomba bino mitindo mya ngai bokozwa bomengo o mboka.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete baprofeta ba Nkolo babandaki kokebisa bato ba Nefi, engebene na liloba lya Nzambe, ete soko babatelaki te mitindo, kasi bakweyaki o kati ya bobuki mobeko, bakobebisama mosika ya etando ya mboka.
- 11 Yango wana, baprofeta, mpe banganga, mpe balakisi, basalaki na etingia kolendisaka na bompikiliki bato mpo ya etingia; kolakisaka mobeko mwa Mose, mpe mokano mpo ya mwango mopesamaki; kondimisaka bango mpo ya kotalela o boso epai ya Masiya, mpe kondima na ye oyo akoya lokola soko azalaki kala. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye bateyaki bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete na kosalaka boye babatelaki bango uta o kobebisama likolo lya etando ya mboka; mpo batubaki mitema mya bango na liloba, mbala inso kolamusaka bango epai ya boyamboli.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete mibu nkama mibale na ntuku misato na mwambe milekaki—nsima ya lolenge la bitumba, mpe boweli, mpe bokabwani, mpo ya ntaka ya ntango nzike.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

14 Mpe ngai, Yalomi, nakokoma lisusu te, mpo palaki izali ike. Kasi tala, bandeko ba ngai, bokoki kotala o palaki isusu ya Nephi; mpo tala, likolo lya yango makundoli ma bitumba bya biso ikomami, engebene na nkoma ya bakonzi, to iye basalaki ikomama.

15 Mpe napesi palaki iye o kati ya maboko ma mwana mobali wa ngai Omini, ete makoka kobatelama engebene na mitindo mya batata ba ngai.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Buku ya Omini

- 1 Tala, esalemaki ete ngai, Omini, etindami ngai na tata wa ngai, Yalomi, ete nakoma mwa moke likolo lya palaki iye, mpo ya kobatela bonkoko bwa biso—
- 2 Yango wana, o mikolo mya ngai, nalingi ete boyeba ete nabundaki nzike na mopanga mpo ya kobatela bato ba ngai, Banefi, uta o bokwei o kati ya maboko ma bayini ba bango, Balamani. Kasi tala, ngai na ngaimezi nazali moto wa nkuna, mpe natosaki te meko mpe mitindo mya Nkolo lokola nasengelaki kosala.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete mibu nkama mibale na ntuku sambo na motoba milekaki, mpe tozalaka na bileko mingi bya kimia; mpe tozalaka na bileko mingi bya etumba ya ndongo mpe ya bosopi makila. Iyo, mpe o nsuka, mibu nkama mibale na ntuku mwambe na mibale milekaki, mpe nabombaka palaki iye engebene na mitindo mya batata ba ngai; mpe napesaki yango na mwana wa ngai Amaloni. Mpe natii nsuka yoko.
- 4 Mpe sikawa ngai, Amaloni, nakomi makambo nini nakomi, maye mazali make, o buku ya tata wa ngai.
- 5 Tala, esalemaki ete mibu kama misato na ntuku mibale milekaki, mpe eteni eleki nkuna ya Banefi ebebisamaki.
- 6 Mpo Nkolo alingaki te kotika, esilisaki ye kokamba bango libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme mpe kobatela mpe kobomba bango na bokwei o kati ya maboko ma bayini ba bango, iyo, alingaki te kotika ete maloba malakisama bosolo te, iyo, maye alobaki epai ya batata ba biso, kolobaka ete: Mbala nzike lokola ekobomba bino te mitindo mya ngai bokozwa te bomengo o mboka.
- 7 Yango wana, Nkolo abimelaki bango o bosambisi bonene; nzokande, abikisaki basembo ete bawa te, kasi abikisaki bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete napesaki palaki epai ya ndeko wa ngai Kemisi.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9 Sikawa ngai, Kemisi, nakomi mwa makambo nini nakomi, o buku ena kaka elongo na ndeko wa ngai; mpo tala, namonoki ya nsuka eye akomaki, ete akomaki yango na loboko la yemei; mpe akomaki yango o mokolo moye apesaki yango epai ya ngai. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye tobatelaki makundoli, mpo ezali engebene na mitindo mya batata ba biso. Mpe natii nsuka yoko.

10 Tala, ngai, Abinadomi, nazali mwana mobali wa Kemisi. Tala, esalemaki ete namonoki etumba mpe boweli boike o kati ya bato ba ngai, Banefi, mpe Balamani; mpe ngai, elongo na mopanga mwa ngamei, nakamataki bomoi bwa mingi ya Balamani mpo ya kobatela bandeko ba ngai.

11 Mpe tala, likundoli lya bato baye ikomami o palaki iye izali na bakonzi, engebene na nkola; mpe nayebi libimisi te longola se liye likomamaki, mpe mabikuli; yango wana, eye ekoki ekomamaki. Mpe natii nsuka yoko.

12 Tala, nazali Amaleki, mwana mobali wa Abinadomi. Tala, nakoloba epai ya bino mwa moke etali Moziya, oyo atiamaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka ya Zalayemila; mpo tala, ekebisamaki ye na Nkolo ete akima libanda lya mboka ya Nefi, mpe mingi lokola balingaki koyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa Nkolo balingaki kokende libanda lya mboka elongo na ye, o kati ya esobe—

13 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki engebene lokola Nkolo atindaki ye. Mpe bakendeki libanda lya mboka o kati ya esobe, lokola mingi balingaki koyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa Nkolo; mpe bakambemaki na mateya mpe mabikuli mingi. Mpe bakebisamaki mbala inso na liloba lya Nzambe; mpe bakambemaki na nguya ya loboko la ye, o katikati ya esobe, kina bakitaki o kati ya mboka eye ebiangemi mboka ya Zalayemila.

14 Mpe babombolaki bato baye babiangemi bato ba Zalayemila. Sikawa, ezalaki bosepele enene o ntei ya bato ba Zalayemila; mpe lisusu Zalayemila asepelaki mpenza, zambi Nkolo atindaki bato ba Moziya elongo na palaki ya motako iye ikwaki likundoli lya Bayuda.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Tala, esalemaki ete Moziya abombolaki ete bato ba Zalayemila bayaki uta o Yelusaleme o ntango eye Sidikiya, mokonzi wa Yuda, akangemaki mokangemi o Babiloni.
- 16 Mpe bakendeki mobembo o esobe, mpe bamememeki na loboko la Nkolo o bokatisi bwa mai manene, o kati ya mboka wapi Moziya abombolaki bango; mpe bafandaki kuna uta o ntango ena.
- 17 Mpe o ntango eye Moziya abombolaki bango, bakomaki baike mpenza. Nzokande, bazalaka na bitumba mingi mpe boweli bwa ndongo, mpe bakweyaka na mopanga mbala na mbala; mpe lokota la bango lobebaki; mpe bamemeki makundoli te elongo na bango; mpe bawanganaki bozali bwa Mokeli wa bango; mpe Moziya, to bato ba Moziya, bakokaki kososola mango te.
- 18 Kasi esalemaki ete Moziya asalaki ete balakisama o lokota la ye. Mpe esalemaki ete esilaki bango kolakisama o lokota la Moziya, Zalayemila apesaki bonkoko bwa batata ba ye, engebene na bokundoli bwa ye; mpe makomami, kasi o palaki iye te.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Zalayemila, mpe ba Moziya, basanganaki elongo; mpe Moziya aponomoki kozala mokonzi wa bango.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete o mikolo mya Moziya, ezalaki libanga lyoko linene likomamaki epai ya ye na minkoma likolo lya lyango; mpe abongolaki minkoma na likabo mpe nguya ya Nzambe.
- 21 Mpe mipesi nsango moko ya Koliatumili moko, mpe bobomi bwa bato ba ye. Mpe Koliatumili abombolamaki na bato ba Zalayemila; mpe afandaki elongo na bango o ntaka ya sanza libwa.
- 22 Milobaki lisusu ndambo yoko ya maloba matali batata ba ye. Mpe baboti ba ye ba yambo bayaki uta o linongi, o ntango Nkolo abulunganisaki lokota la bato; mpe monkete mwa Nkolo mokweyaki likolo lya bango engebene na bosambisi bwa ye, boye bozali boyengebene; mpe mikuwa mya bango milali mipalangani o mboka ona nordi.
- 23 Tala, ngai, Amaleki, nabotamaki o mikolo mya Moziya; mpe nazalaki na bomoi mpo ya komono liwa lya ye; mpe Benyamina, mwana mobali wa ye, akonzaki o esika ya ye.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

- 24 Mpe tala, namonoki, o mikolo mya mokonzi Benyamina, etumba ya ndongo mpe bosopi makila o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani. Kasi tala, Banefi bazwaki litomba liike likolo lya bango; iyo, mpo ete mokonzi Benyamina abenganaki bango libanda lya mboka Zalayemila.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete nabadaki kozala mobange; mpe, ezalaki ngai na bana te, mpe eyebaki ngai ete mokonzi Benyamina azalaki moto moyengebene liboso lya miso mya Nkolo, yango wana, nakopesa ya palaki iye epai ya ye, kolendisaka bato banso mpo ya koya epai ya Nzambe, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, mpe kondima o mabikuli, mpe o mabimisi, mpe o lisalisi lya banzelu, mpe o likabo lya bolobi minoko, mpe o likabo lya bolimboli nkota, mpe o makambo manso maye mazali malamumu; mpo ezali eloko te eye ezali elamu longola se soko eyei uta na Nkolo; mpe eye ezali ebe eyei uta na zabulu.
- 26 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalingi ete boya epai ya Klisto, oyo azali Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele, mpe bokabola lobiko la ye, mpe nguya ya bosikoli bwa ye. iyo, yakani epai ya ye, mpe bonzani bozo bwa bino mobimba lokola libonza lyoko epai ya ye, mpe kobani na kokilaka bilei mpe kosambelaka, mpe tiani molende kina o nsuka; mpe lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi bokobikisama.
- 27 Mpe sikawa nalingi koloba mwa moke etali motuya mwa motango moko mwa baye bamataki o kati ya esobe mpo ya kozonga o mboka ya Nefi; mpo ezalaki motango moko monene mwa baye bazalaki na mposa ya kozwa mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 28 Yango wana, bamataki o kati ya esobe. Mpe ezalaki mokambi wa bango moto wa mpiko mpe moto mokasi, mpe moto wa nkanza, yango wana asalaki boweli o ntei ya bango; mpe babomaki bango banso, longola se ntuku itanu, o esobe, mpe bazongaki lisusu o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki lokola basusu ba motango moko monene, mpe bakendeki mobembo mwa bango lisusu o kati ya esobe.
- 30 Mpe ngai, Amaleki, nazalaka na ndeko mobali moko, oyo lokola akendeki elongo na bango; mpe uta kala nayebi te nsango ya bango. Mpe nazali penepene na kolala o lilita lya ngai; mpe palaki iye itondi. Mpe natii nsuka yoko ya bolobi bwa ngai.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Maloba ma Molomoni

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, ekomi ngai mpembeni mpo ya kopesa likundoli liye nazalaka kosala o kati ya maboko ma mwana mobali wa ngai Moloni, tala natatolaki penepene na bobebisami bonso bwa bato ba ngai, Banefi.
- 2 Mpe ezali mibu mikama mingi nsima ya boyei bwa Klisto eye napesi makundoli maye o kati ya maboko ma mwana mobali wa ngai; mpe nabanzi ete akotatola bobebisami mobimba bwa bato ba ngai. Kasi tika Nzambe alinga ete abikisa mango, ete akoka kokoma mwa moke etali bango, mpe mwa moke etali Klisto, ete mbele yoko mokolo makoka kopesa bango litomba.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, nakoloba mwa moke etali eye nakomaki; mpo esilisaki ngai kosala bokuse boko uta o palaki ya Nefi, kina o bokonzi bwa mokonzi Benyamina, oyo Amaleki alobelaki, nalukaki o ntei ya mabikuli maye bapesaka o kati ya maboko ma ngai, mpe nakutaki palaki iye, iye ikwi nsango eke eye ya bapofeta, uta na Yakobo kina o bokonzi bwa mokonzi oyo Benyamina, mpe lisusu mingi ya maloba ma Nefi.
- 4 Mpe makambo maye mazali likolo lya palaki iye makosepelisa ngai, mpo ya mabikuli ma boyei bwa Klisto; mpe batata ba ngai bayebaki ete mingi ya mango makokisamaki; iyo, mpe lisusu nayebi ete makambo mingi lokola mabikulamaki matali biso kina mokolo moye makokisamaki, mpe lokola mingi nsima na mokolo moye masengeli na ntembe te kosalema—
- 5 Yango wana, naponoki makambo maye, mpo ya kosilisa likundoli lya ngai likolo lya bango, mango matikali ma likundoli lya ngai nakokamata uta o palaki ya Nefi; mpe nakoki kokoma te eteni ya nkama ya makambo ma bato ba ngai.
- 6 Kasi tala, nakokamata palaki iye, iye ikwi mabikuli mpe mabimisi maye, mpe nakotia yango elongo na etikali ya likundoli lya ngai, mpo malingami epai ya ngai; mpe nayebi ete makolingama epai ya bandeko ba ngai.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

- 7 Mpe nasali eye mpo ya mwango mwa bwania; mpo boye eyimisani ngai, engebene na misala mya Molimo mwa Nkolo oyo azali na ngai. Mpe sikawa, nayebi makambo manso te; kasi Nkolo ayebi makambo manso maye makoya; yango wana, asali na ngai mpo ya kosala engebene na bolingi bwa ye.
- 8 Mpe losambo la ngai na Nzambe lotali bandeko ba ngai, ete bakoka mbala yoko lisusu koya o boyebi bwa Nzambe, iyo, bosikoli bwa Klisto; ete bakoka kozala lisusu bato kitoko.
- 9 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, nalingi kosilisa likundoli lya ngai, liye nakamataki uta o palaki ya Nefi; mpe nasali yango engebene na boyebi mpe bososoli boye Nzambe apesaki ngai.
- 10 Yango wana, esalemaki ete esilisaki Amaleki kopesa palaki iye o kati ya maboko ma mokonzi Benyamina, akamataki yango mpe atiaki yango elongo na palaki isusu, iye ikwi makundoli makitanisamaki na bakonzi, uta nkola o nkola kina o mikolo mya mokonzi Benyamina.
- 11 Mpe makitanisamaki uta na mokonzi Benyamina, uta nkola o nkola, kina makweyaki o kati ya maboko ma ngai. Mpe ngai, Molomoni, nasambeli Nzambe ete mabatelama uta o ntango eye kina nsima. Mpe nayebi ete makobatelama; mpo ezali makambo manene makomami likolo lya mango, uta o yango bato ba ngai mpe bandeko ba bango bakosambisama o mokolo monene mpe mwa nsuka, engebene na liloba lya Nzambe liye likomami.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, etali mokonzi oyo Benyamina—Azalaka mwa moke na boweli o ntei ya bato ba ye mei.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki lisusu ete mampinga ma Balamani makitaki libanda lya mboka ya Nefi, mpo ya kobunda na bato ba ye. Kasi tala, mokonzi Benyamina asangisaki elongo mampinga ma ye, mpe apikaki mpende likolo lya bango; mpe abundaki na makasi ma loboko la yemei, elongo na mopanga mwa Labana.
- 14 Mpe na makasi ma Nkolo bawelaki na bayini ba bango, kina babomaka nkoto mingi ya Balamani. Mpe esalemaki ete bawelaki na Balamani kina babenganaki bango libanda lya mboka mobimba ya lisango lya bango.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka kozala Baklisto ba lokuta, mpe minoko mya bango kokangema, mpe kotumbolama engebene na mabe ma bango;
- 16 Mpe esilaka kozala baprofeta ba lokuta, mpe baleyi ba lokuta mpe balakisi ba lokuta o ntei ya bato, mpe baye banso batumbolamaki engebene na mabe ma bango; mpe esilaka kozala boweli boike mpe bokabwani mosika epai ya Balamani, tala, esalemaki ete mokonzi Benyamina, na lisalisi lya baprofeta basantu baye bazalaki o ntei ya bato ba ye—
- 17 Mpo tala, mokonzi Benyamina azalaki moto mosantu, mpe akonzaki likolo lya bato ba ye na bosembo; mpe ezalaki bato basantu mingi o mboka, mpe bateyaki liloba lya Nzambe na nguya mpe na bokulaka; mpe basalelaki monkete na ntina ya nkanza ya bato—
- 18 Yango wana, na lisalisi lya baye, mokonzi Benyamina, na kosalaka na bokasi bonso bwa nzoto ya ye mpe na nguya ya bozo bwa ye mobimba, mpe lisusu baprofeta, atiaki mbala yoko lisusu kimia o mboka.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Buku ya Moziya

Moziya 1

- 1 Mpe sikawa ezalaki lisusu te boswani o mboka mobimba ya Zalayemila, o ntei ya bato banso baye bazalaki ba mokonzi Benyamina, boye ete mokonzi Benyamina azalaki na kimia ya ntango inso o etikali enso ya mikolo mya ye.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete azalaka na bana basato; mpe abiangaki nkombo ya bango Moziya, Elolumi, mpe Elamani. Mpe asalaki ete balakisama na lokota lonso la batata ba ye, ete na yango bakoka kokoma bato ba bososoli; mpe ete bakoka koyeba etali mabikuli maye malobamaki na minoko mya batata ba bango, maye mapesamaki bango na loboko la Nkolo.
- 3 Mpe lisusu alakisaki bango etali makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, kolobaka: Bana babali ba ngai, nalingi ete bomikundola ete ezalaka palaki iye te, iye ikwi makundoli mpe mitindo miye, tosengelaki koyoka mpasi na bozangi boyebi, kutu o ntango ya lelo, koyebaka te mibombamo mya Nzambe.
- 4 Mpo ekokaki kosalema te ete tata wa biso, Lehi, akokaki komikundola lisusu makambo maye manso, mpo ya kolakisa mango na bana ba ye, longola se soko ezalaki na lisalisi lya palaki iye; mpo elakizamaki ye na lokota la Baejipito yango wana akokaki kotanga minkoma miye, mpe kolakisa myango na bana ba ye, ete boye bakokaki kolakisa yango na bana ba bango, mpe boye kokokisaka mitindo mya Nzambe, kutu kina o ntango ya lelo.
- 5 Nakoloba epai ya bino, bana babali ba ngai, ezalaka te mpo ya biloko biye, biye bibombamaki mpe bibatelamaki na loboko la Nzambe, ete tokoka kotanga mpe kososola mibombamo mya ye, mpe kozala na mitindo mya ye ntango inso liboso lya miso mya biso, ete kutu batata ba biso balingaki kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, mpe tolingaki kozala bo bandeko ba biso, Balamani, baye bayebi eloko te etali makambo maye, to kutu bandimi mango te, elakizamaki bango mango, na ntina ya mimeseno mya batata ba bango, miye milongobani te.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 O bana ba ngai, nalingi ete bomikundola ete maloba maye mazali ma solo, mpe lisusu ete makundoli maye mazali ma solo. Mpe tala, lisusu palaki ya Nefi, iye ikwi makundoli mpe maloba ma batata ba biso uta o ntango batikaki Yelusaleme kina sikawa, mpe mazali ma solo; mpe tokoki koyeba sikisiki ya mango zambi tozali na yango liboso lya miso mya biso.
- 7 Mpe sikawa, bana babali ba ngai, nalingi ete bomikundola koluka yango na etingia, ete bokoka kozwa litomba na yango; mpe nalingi ete bobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, ete bokoka kozwa bomengo o mboka engebene na bilako biye Nkolo asalaki epai ya batata ba biso.
- 8 Mpe makambo mingi masusu mokonzi Benyamina alakisaki bana babali ba ye, maye makomami o buku iye te.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka mokonzi Benyamina kotia nsuka yoko ya kolakisaka bana babali ba ye, ete akomaki mobange, mpe amonoki ete asengelaki mosika te kokende nzela ya mabele manso; yango wana, akanisaki yango elongobanaki ete apesa bokonzi likolo lya moko wa bana babali ba ye.
- 10 Yango wana, asalaki Moziya amememe liboso lya ye; mpe iye izali maloba maye alobaki epai ya ye, kolobaka: Mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi ete osala esakola yoko o ntaka ya mboka eye mobimba o ntei ya bato banso baye, to bato ba Zalayemila, mpe bato ba Moziya baye bafandi o mboka, ete na yango bakoka kosangana elongo; mpo, o mokolo mwa nsima nakosakola epai ya bato ba ngai baye na monoko mwa ngaimi ete ozali mokonzi moko mpe moyangeli moko likolo lya bato baye, baye Nkolo Nzambe wa biso apesaki biso.
- 11 Mpe lisusu, nakopesa bato baye nkombo yoko, ete na yango bakoka kokesenisama likolo lya bato banso baye Nkolo Nzambe amemeki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme; mpe eye nakosala zambi bazalaki bato ba etingia na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo.
- 12 Mpe nakopesa epai ya bango nkombo yoko eye mokolo moko te ekolongolama mpenza, longola se soko ezali o nzela ya bobuki mobeko.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

- 13 Iyo, mpe lisusu nakoloba epai ya yo, ete soko bato baye basungama mpenza na Nkolo bakwei o kati ya bobuki mobeko, mpe bakomi bato boko ba nkuna mpe bato ba ekobo, ete Nkolo akotika bango, ete na yango bakoma batau bo bandeko ba bango; mpe akobatela bango lisusu te na nguya ya ye ezanga emekiseli mpe ya bokamwi, lokola kina sikawa abatelaki batata ba biso.
- 14 Mpo nakoloba epai ya yo, ete soko atandolaki te loboko la ye na kobatelaka batata ba biso basengelaki kokweya o kati ya maboko ma Balamani, mpe kokoma miboma mya boyini bwa bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka mokonzi Benyamina kotia nsuka ya bolobi boye na mwana wa ye, ete apesaki ye mokumba motali makambo manso ma bokonzi.
- 16 Mpe lisusu, apesaki ye lokola mokumba motali makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako; mpe lisusu palaki ya Nefi; mpe lisusu, mopanga mwa Labana, mpe libungutulu to mokambi, eye ekambaki batata ba biso o katikati ya esobe, eye elengelemeki na loboko la Nkolo ete na yango bakokaki kokambema, moko na moko engebene na bokebi mpe etingia eye bapesaki epai ya ye.
- 17 Yango wana, lokola bazangaki bondimi bazwaki bomengo te to botomboli o mobembo mwa bango, kasi bazongisamaki nsima, mpe bamilukelaki nkanda ya Nzambe likolo lya bango; mpe yango wana babetemeki na nzala mpe matungisi ma nsomo, mpo ya kolamusa bango o bokundoli bwa lotomo la bango.
- 18 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete Moziya akendeki mpe asalaki lokola tata wa ye atindaka ye, mpe asakolaki epai ya bato banso baye bazalaki o mboka ya Zalayemila ete na yango bakokaki komisangisa elongo; mpo ya kokende o tempelo koyoka maloba maye tata wa ye akoloba epai ya bango.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Moziya 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka Moziya kosala lokola Tata wa ye atindaki ye, mpe kosala esakola yoko o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, ete bato basanganaki bangomei elongo o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, ete bamataki o tempelo mpo ya koyoka maloba maye mokonzi Benyamina alingaki koloba epai ya bango.
- 2 Mpe ezalaki motango moko monene, kutu boye mingi ete batangaki bango te; mpo bayikanaki mpenza mpe bakolaki o bonene o mboka.
- 3 Mpe bakamataki mobotami wa yambo ya bibwele bya bango, ete bakoka kobonza libonza mpe mabonza matumbama engebene na mobeko mwa Mose;
- 4 Mpe lisusu ete bakoka kopesa matondi na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, oyo amemeki bango libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe oyo abikisaki bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango, mpe aponoki bato bayengebene mpo ya kozala balakisi ba bango, mpe lisusu moto moko moyengebene mpo ya kozala mokonzi wa bango, oyo atiaki kimia o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe oyo alakisaki bango kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, ete bakoka kosepela mpe kotonda na bolingo ona Nzambe mpe bato banso.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango bakomaki o tempelo, batelemisaki biema bya bango zingazinga mpembeni, moto na moto engebene na libota lya ye, kokwaka mwasi wa ye, mpe bana babali ba ye, mpe bana basi ba ye, mpe bana babali ba bango, mpe bana basi ba bango, uta na nkulutu kina na leki, libota na libota lizalaki likabwanaki lyoko na lisusu.
- 6 Mpe batelemisaki biema bya bango zingazinga mpembeni o tempelo, moto na moto kotalisaka ezipelo ya ema ya ye ona tempelo, ete na yango bakokaki kofanda o biema bya bango mpe koyoka maloba maye mokonzi Benyamina alingaki koloba epai ya bango;
- 7 Mpo ebele ezalaki boye enene ete mokonzi Benyamina akokaki te kolakisa bango banso o ntei ya tempelo, yango wana asalaki ete linongi litelemisama, ete na yango bato ba ye bakokaki koyoka maloba maye akoloba epai ya bango.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 Mpe esalemaki ete abandaki koloba epai ya bato ba ye uta o linongi; mpe bakokaki te banso koyoka maloba ma ye o ntei ya bango baye bazalaki te o nse ya lokito la mongongo mwa ye, ete bakoka lokola kozwa maloba ma ye.

9 Mpe iye izali maloba maye alobaki mpe asalaki makomama, kolobaka: Bandeko ba ngai, bino banso baye bosangani binomei elongo, bino baye bokoki koyoka maloba ma ngai maye nakoloba epai ya bino mokolo moye; mpo natindi bino te komata awa mpo ya kosakana na maloba maye nakoloba, kasi ete boyokemela epai ya ngai, mpe bofungola matoyi ma bino ete bokoka koyoka, mpe mitema mya bino ete bokoka kososola, mpe mayele ma bino ete mibombamo mya Nzambe mikoka kofungwana o bomoni bwa bino.

10 Natindi bino te komata awa ete bobanga ngai, to ete bomikundola ete ngaimezi nazali mingi koleka moto ya kufa.

11 Kasi nazali bo lokola binomei, moyangelami o bokono bwa ndenge inso o nzoto mpe mayele; kasi naponomoki na bato baye, mpe nabulisamaki na tata wa ngai, mpe nazwaki ndingisa na loboko la Nkolo ete nazala moyangeli moko mpe mokonzi moko likolo lya bato baye; mpe nabombamaki mpe nabatelamaki na nguya ya ye ezanga emekiseli, mpo ya kosalela bino na bokasi, mayele mpe makasi manso maye Nkolo apesaki epai ya ngai.

12 Nalobi epai ya bino ete lokola nazwaki ndingisa mpo ya kolekisa mikolo mya ngai o bosalisi bwa bino, kutu kina o ntango eye, mpe nalukaki wolo te to mpauni te to yoko lolenge la bozwi bwa bino te;

13 Mpe nalingaki te ete bokangema o boloko, to ete bosala bawumbu bino na bino, to ete boboma, to bopunza, to boyiba, to bosala ekobo; to kutu nalingaki te ete bokoka kosala yoko lolenge loko la nkuna, mpe nalakisaki bino ete bokoka kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo, o makambo manso maye atindaki bino—

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

- 14 Mpe kutu ngai, ngaimeji, nasalaki na maboko ma ngaimeji ete nakoka kosalela bino, mpe ete botungisama te na bozito bwa mpako, mpe ete eloko te eya likolo lya bino eye ekozala mpasi mpo ya kokumba—mpe na makambo maye manso maye nalobaki, binomeji bozali banzeneneke mokolo moye.
- 15 Kasi, bandeko ba ngai, nasalaki te makambo maye ete nakoka komilakisa, mpe nalobeli te makambo maye ete na yango nakoka kofunda bino; kasi nalobeli bino makambo maye ete bokoka koyeba ete nakoki koyanola motema moko polele liboso lya Nzambe mokolo moye.
- 16 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete zambi nalobaki epai ya bino ete nalekisaki mikolo mya ngai o mosala mwa bino, nazali na mposa ya komilakisa te, mpo nazalaki mpenza kosalela Nzambe.
- 17 Mpe tala, nalobeli bino makambo maye ete bokoka koyekola bwania; ete bokoka koyekola ete ezali bino o mosala mwa bazalani ba bino bozali mpenza o mosala mwa Nzambe wa bino.
- 18 Tala, bobiangaki ngai mokonzi wa bino; mpe soko ngai, oyo bokobianga mokonzi wa bino, nazali kosala mpo ya kosalisa bino, nde esengeli bino te kosala mpo ya kosalisana?
- 19 Mpe tala lisusu, soko ngai, oyo bobiangi mokonzi wa bino, oyo alekisaki mikolo mya ye o mosala mwa bino, mpe nzokande azalaki o mosala mwa Nzambe, nazali na likoki lya matondi te uta epai ya bino, O boniboni bosengelaki kotonda Mokonzi wa bino wa lola!
- 20 Nakoloba epai ya bino, bandeko ba ngai, ete soko bokozongisa matondi mpe masanzoli manso maye bozo bwa bino mobimba bozali na nguya ya kozwa, na Nzambe ona oyo akelaki bino, mpe abombaki mpe abatelaki bino, mpe asalaki ete bosepela, mpe apesaki ndingisa ete bozala na bomoi na kimia bino na bino—

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

- 21 Nakoloba epai ya bino ete soko bosaleli ye oyo akelaki bino uta o ebandeli, mpe azali kobatela bino mokolo na mokolo, na kodefisaka bino mpema, ete bokoka kozala na bomoi mpe koningana mpe kosala engebene na bolingi bwa binomei, mpe kutu kotelemisaka bino uta ngonga yoko na esusu—Nakoloba, soko bokosalela ye na bozo bwa bino mobimba nzokande bokozala basali bazangi litomba.
- 22 Mpe tala, enso eye akosenge na bino ezali kobatela mitindo mya ye; mpe alakaki bino ete soko bokobatela mitindo mya ye bokozwa bomengo o mboka; mpe abaluki mokolo moko te uta na eye alobaki; yango wana, soko bokobatela mitindo mya ye akopambola bino mpe akozwisa bino bomengo.
- 23 Mpe sikawa, o esika ya yambo, akelaki bino, mpe apesaki ndingisa epai ya bino ya bomoi bwa bino, mpo ya bwango bozali na niongo ya ye.
- 24 Mpe ya ibale, akosenge bino ete bosala lokola atindaki bino; mpo ya yango soko bosali, akopambola bino sasaipi; mpe yango wana afutaki bino. Mpe bozali naino na niongo ya ye, mpe bozali, mpe bokozala, libela na libela; yango wana, na nini bosengeli komikumisa?
- 25 Mpe sikawa nakotuna, ekoki bino likambo lya binomei? Nayanoli, Te. Bokoki te koloba ete bozali kutu lokola mpenza mputulu ya mabele; nzokande bokelamaki na mputulu ya mabele; nzokande tala, ezali ya ye oyo akelaki bino.
- 26 Mpe ngai, kutu ngai, oyo bokobianga mokonzi wa bino, nazali molamu te koleka bozali binomei; mpo nazali lokola mputulu. Mpe bomoni ete nakomi mobange, mpe nakomi penepene na kotika lolenge loye la kufa na mama wa ye mabele.
- 27 Yango wana, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino ete nasalelaki bino, kotambolaka na motema polele liboso lya Nzambe, kutu boye ngai o ntango eye nasalaki ete bosangana binomei elongo, ete nakoka komonomo na mpamela te, mpe ete makila ma bino maya te likolo lya ngai, ekoteleme ngai mpo ya kosambisama na Nzambe mpo ya makambo na yango atindaki ngai etali bino.

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

- 28 Nakoloba epai ya bino ete nasalaki ete bosangana binomei elongo ete nakoka kosukola bilamba bya ngai ya makila ma bino, o eleko eye ya ntango ekomi ngai penepene na kokita na lilita lya ngai, ete nakoka kokita na kimia, mpe molimo mwa ngai mwa kufa te mokoka kokangana elongo na lingomba lya bayembi likolo nakoyembaka masanzoli ma Nzambe moyengebene.
- 29 Mpe lisusu, nakoloba epai ya bino ete nasalaki ete bosangana binomei elongo, ete nakoka kosakola epai ya bino ete nakoki kozala lisusu te ngonga elai molakisi wa bino, to mokonzi wa bino;
- 30 Mpo kutu na ntango eye, mikuwa mya ngai mibimba mikolenge mpenza ntango ekomeka ngai koloba epai ya bino; kasi Nkolo Nzambe atelemisi ngai, mpe atiki ngai ete nakoloba epai ya bino, mpe atindaki ngai ete nasakola epai ya bino o mokolo moye, ete mwana mobali wa ngai Moziya azali mokonzi moko mpe moyangeli moko likolo lya bino.
- 31 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalingi ete bosala lokola bosalaki kina sikawa. Lokola bobatelaki mitindo mya ngai, mpe lisusu mitindo mya tata wa ngai, mpe bozwaki bomengo, mpe bobikisamaki na kokweya o kati ya maboko ma bayini ba bino, kutu boye soko bokobatela mitindo mya mwana mobali wa ngai, to mitindo mya Nzambe miye mikopesama epai ya bino na ye, bokozwa bomengo o mboka, mpe bayini ba bino bakozala te na nguya likolo lya bino.
- 32 Kasi, O bato ba ngai, kebani mbele ekozala boweli o ntei ya bino, mpe bokopono kotosa molimo mobe, oyo Tata wa ngai Moziya alobelaki.
- 33 Mpo tala, ezali lisuma lyoko lisakolami likolo lya ye oyo aponi kotosa molimo mona; mpo soko aponi kotosa mwango, mpe awumeli mpe akufi o masumu ma ye, ye kaka akomele bokweyisami na molimo wa yemei; mpo akozwa mpo ya lifuta lya ye etumbu ya libela, ebukaki ye mobeko mwa Nzambe o bokeseni na boyebi bwa yemei.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

- 34 Nalobi epai ya bino, ete ezali moko te o ntei ya bino, longola se soko ezali bana bake ba bino baye balakisami te etali makambo maye, oyo ayebi te ete bozali na niongo ya seko na Tata wa bino wa lola, mpo ya kozongisela ye enso eye bozali na yango mpe bozali; mpe lisusu alakisamaki etali makundoli maye mazali na mabikuli maye malobamaki na baprofeta basantu, kutu kina o ntango tata wa biso, Lehi, atikaki Yelusaleme;
- 35 Mpe lisusu, enso eye elobamaki na batata ba biso kina sikawa. Mpe tala, lisusu, balobaki eye etindamaki bango na Nkolo; yango wana, mazali ma sembo mpe ma solo.
- 36 Mpe sikawa, nakoloba epai ya bino, bandeko ba ngai, ete ekosila bino koyeba mpe kolakisama makambo maye manso, soko bokobuka mobeko mpe bokokende na bokesani na maye malobamaki, ete bomilongola na Molimo mwa Nkolo, ete ekoka kozala na esika te na bino mpo ya kokamba bino o nzela ya bwania ete bokoka kopambolama, kozwa bomengo, mpe kobatelama—
- 37 Nakoloba epai ya bino, ete moto oyo akosala eye, ye kaka akobima o botomboki bwa polele na Nzambe; yango wana aponi kotosa molimo mobe, mpe akomi moyini na bosembo bonso; yango wana, Nkolo azali te na esika o kati ya ye, mpo afandi te o tempelo izangi isantu.
- 38 Yango wana soko moto ona ayamboli te, mpe awumeli mpe akufi moyini wa Nzambe, bisenge bya boyengebene bwa bozambe bikolamusa bozo bwa ye bwa kufa te na liyoki lyoko likasi lya elindo ya yemei, eye ekosala ye azonga nsima uta o miso mya Nkolo, mpe ekotondisa ntolo ya ye na elindo, mpe mpasi, mpe nsomo, eye ezali bo moto mokozima te, ya yango mololi mokomata libela na libela.
- 39 Mpe sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino, ete ngolu ekozala na likoki te mpo ya moto ona; yango wana atandeli ya ye ya nsuka ezali kokanga motema na monioko moko mokosuka mokolo moko te.
- 40 O, bino banso bampaka, mpe lisusu bino bilenge babali, mpe bino bana bake baye bakoki koyoka maloba ma ngai, mpo nalobaki polele epai ya bino ete bokoka koyoka, nakosambela ete bolamuka o bokundoli bwa ezaleli ya nsomo ya baye bakweyaki o kati ya bobuki mobeko.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

41 Mpe lisusu, nazali na mposa ete bomaniola likolo
lya bozali bopambolama mpe bwa bosepeleli bwa
bango baye babateli mitindo mya Nzambe. Mpo
bapambolami o makambo manso, ma ntango mpe
ma molimo lokola; mpe soko batikali potongono
kina o nsuka bayambemi o kati ya lola, ete na yango
bakoka kofanda elongo na Nzambe na bozali boko
bwa esengo ekosuka mokolo moko te. O
bomikundola, bomikundola ete makambo maye
mazali ma solo; mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobaki mango.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should con-
sider on the blessed and happy state of those that
keep the commandments of God. For behold, they
are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual;
and if they hold out faithful to the end they are re-
ceived into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with
God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remem-
ber, remember that these things are true; for the
Lord God hath spoken it.

Moziya 3

- 1 Mpe lisusu bandeko ba ngai, nakobenda bokebi bwa bino, mpo nazali na mwa moke lisusu ya koloba epai ya bino; mpo tala, nazali na makambo ma kolobela bino matali maye makoya.
- 2 Mpe makambo maye nakolobela bino mayebisamaki epai ya ngai na anzelu wa Nzambe. Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Lamuka; mpe nalamukaki, mpe tala atelemeki liboso lya ngai.
- 3 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Lamuka, mpe yoka maloba maye nakolobela yo; mpo tala, naye mpo ya kosakola epai ya yo nsango ya nsai ya bosepeli bonene.
- 4 Mpo Nkolo ayokaki nsambo ya yo, mpe asambisi bosembo bwa yo, mpe atindi ngai mpo ya kosakola epai ya yo ete okoki kosepela; mpe ete okoki kosakola epai ya bato ba yo, ete bango bakoka lokola kotonda na bosepeli.
- 5 Mpo tala, ntango ekoya, mpe ezali mosika te, ete na nguya, Nkolo wa Nguya Inso oyo akonzi, oyo azalaki, mpe azali uta boseko bonso na boseko bonso, akokita o nse uta o lola o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpe akofanda o tabelenakele yoko ya modongo, mpe akokende o ntei ya bato, kosalaka makamwisi makasi, lokola kobikisaka bakoni, kosekwisaka bakufi, kosalaka batengoli batambola, bato ba lolanda bazwa bomoni, mpe bakufa matoyi bayoka, mpe kobikisaka ndenge inso ya malali.
- 6 Mpe akobwaka libanda bazabulu, to milimo mibe miye mifandi o mitema mya bana ba bato.
- 7 Mpe tala, akoyoka mpasi ya masenginia, mpe bolozzi bwa nzoto, nzala, mposa ya mai, mpe bolembi, kutu koleka eye moto akoki kakanga motema, longola se soko ezali mpo ya liwa; mpo tala, makila makobima uta o lilusu linso, boye enene ekozala nsomo ya ye mpo ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bato ba ye.
- 8 Mpe akobiangema Yesu Klisto, Mwana wa Nzambe, Tata wa lola mpe mabele, Mokeli wa biloko binso uta o ebandeli; mpe mama wa ye akobiangema Malia.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

- 9 Mpe tala, akoya epai ya ba ye mpenza, ete lobiko lokoka koya epai ya bana ba bato kutu na bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye; mpe kutu na nsima ya enso eye bakomono ye moto moko, mpe bakoloba ete azali na zabulu, mpe bakofiakola ye, mpe bakobaka ye o ekulusu.
- 10 Mpe akosekwa o mokolo mwa misato uta o bakufi; mpe tala, atele mi mpo ya kosambisa mokili; mpe tala, makambo maye manso masalemi ete bosambisi sembo bokoka koya likolo lya bana ba bato.
- 11 Mpo tala, mpe lisusu makila ma ye matumbolami mpo ya masumu ma baye bakweyaki na bobuki mobeko bwa Adama, baye bakufaki koyebaka te bolingi bwa Nzambe botali bango, to baye basalaki masumu na bozangi boyebi.
- 12 Kasi lisuma, lisuma epai ya ye oyo ayebi ete atomboki na Nzambe! Mpo lobiko lokoya na ya moko te wa lolenge loye longola soko ezali o boyamboli mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto.
- 13 Mpe Nkolo Nzambe atindaki bapofeta basantu ba ye epai ya bana banso ba bato, mpo ya kosakola makambo maye o libota na libota, ekolo na ekolo, mpe monoko na monoko, ete na yango banso bayo e bakondima ete Klisto akoya, bango kaka bakozwa bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bango, mpe akosepela na bosepele bonene mpenza, lokola soko ayei kala o ntei ya bango.
- 14 Nzokande Nkolo Nzambe amonoki ete bato ba ye bazali bato ba nkanza, mpe apesaki bango mobeko moko, kutu mobeko mwa Mose.
- 15 Mpe bilembo mingi, mpe makamwa, mpe bimoniseli, mpe bililingi alakisaki epai ya bango, etali boyei bwa ye; mpe lisusu bapofeta basantu balobaki epai ya bango etali boyei bwa ye; mpe nzokande bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, mpe basosolaki te ete mobeko mwa Mose mozali na motuya moko te longola se soko ezali na botumbolami bwa makila ma ye.
- 16 Mpe kutu soko ekokaki kosalema ete bana bake bakoka kozala na masumu bakokaki te kobikisama; kasi nakoloba epai ya bino ete bapambolami; mpo tala, lokola na Adama, to na lizali, bakweyaki, kutu boye makila ma Klisto matumbolami mpo ya masumu ma bango.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

- 17 Mpe lisusu, nakoloba epai ya bino, ete ekozala nkombo esusu te epesami kati ya to nzela esusu te to eloko te na yango lobiko lokoki koya epai ya bana ba bato, bobele o kati ya mpe o nzela ya nkombo ya Klisto, Nkolo wa Nguya Inso.
- 18 Mpo tala akosambisa, mpe bosambisi bwa ye bozali boyengebene; mpe mwana akowa te oyo akokufa o bomwana bwa ye; kasi bato bakomele botumboli o bozo bwa bangomei longola se soko bamikitisi mpe bakomi lokola bana bake, mpe bandimi ete lobiko lozalaki, mpe lozali, mpe lokoya, o kati ya mpe o nzela ya makila ma botumbolami bwa Klisto, Nkolo wa Nguya Inso.
- 19 Mpo moto wa mokili azali moyini wa Nzambe, mpe azalaki uta o bokwei bwa Adama, mpe akozala, libela na libela, longola se soko amitiki o masengisi ma Molimo Mosantu, mpe abwaki mosika moto wa mokili mpe akomi moko mosantu o nzela ya botumbolami bwa Klisto Nkolo, mpe akoma lokola mwana, moyangelami, mosokemi, mosawa, mompikiliki, atonda na bolingo, kondimaka kotosa o makambo manso maye Nkolo amoni elongobani kotinda likolo lya ye, kutu lokola mwana moko akotosa tata wa ye.
- 20 Mpe lisusu, nakoloba epai ya bino, ete ntango ekoya eye boyebi bwa Mobikisi bokopanzana o ntaka ya ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato.
- 21 Mpe tala, ekoya mokolo mona, moko te akomonomo azangi mpamela liboso lya Nzambe, longola se soko ezali bana bake, bobele o nzela ya boyamboli mpe bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya Nkolo Nzambe wa Nguya Inso.
- 22 Mpe kutu o ntango ena, ntango ekolakisa yo bato ba yo makambo maye Nkolo Nzambe wa yo atindaki yo, kutu nde ekozala bango lisusu te bazangi mpamela o miso mya Nzambe, bobele engebene na maloba maye nalobaki epai ya yo.
- 23 Mpe sikawa nalobi maloba maye Nkolo Nzambe atindaki ngai.
- 24 Mpe boye elobi Nkolo: Makoteleme lokola litatoli lya ngelingeli likolo lya bato baye, o mokolo mwa bosambisi; ya yango bakosambisama, moto na moto engebene na misala mya ye, soko mizali milamu, to soko mizali mibe.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25 Mpe soko mizali mibe bakangemi na bomoni bwa elindo mpe bonsomo bwa bangomei, miye mikosala bango bazonga nsima uta o miso mya Nkolo o kati ya bozali boko bwa bobola mpe monioko mozanga nsuka, uta wapi bakoki kozonga lisusu te; yango wana bameleki botumboli o bozo bwa bangomei.

26 Yango wana, bameleki nkeni mobimba ya nkele ya Nzambe, eye boyengebene bokoki lisusu te kowangana epai ya bango lokola bokokaki kowangana ete Adama akweyaki zambi aliaki mbuma epekisama; yango wana, ngolu ekokaki kozala na likoki lisusu te likolo lya bango libela.

27 Mpe monioko mwa bango mozali lokola liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, ya yango mololi mokozima te, mpe ya yango molinga mikomata libela na libela. Boye etindaki ngai Nkolo. Amene.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Moziya 4

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete etiaki mokonzi Benyamina nsuka yoko ya kolobaka maloba maye mapesamaka epai ya ye na anzelu wa Nkolo, ete abwakaki miso mya ye zingazinga mpembeni likolo lya ebele, mpe tala bakweyaki o mabele, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo boyaki likolo lya bango.
- 2 Mpe bamimonoko o bozali bwa bangomei bwa mosuni, kutu boke koleka mputulu ya mabele. Mpe babelalaki na makasi bango banso na mongongo moko, kolobaka: O zala na ngolu, mpe tia makila ma botumbolami ma Klisto ete tokoka kozwa bolimbisi bwa masumu ma biso, mpe mitema mya biso mikoka kopetolama; mpo tondimi na Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, oyo akelaki lola mpe mabele, mpe biloko binso; oyo akokita o ntei ya bana ba bato.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki bango koloba maloba maye Molimo mwa Nkolo ayaki likolo lya bango, mpe batondisamaki na bosepele, kozwaka bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma bango, mpe kozalaka na kimia ya motema, na ntina ya bondimi boluti boye bazalaki na bwango na Yesu Klisto oyo akoya, engebene na maloba maye mokonzi Benyamina alobaka epai ya bango.
- 4 Mpe mokonzi Benyamina afungolaki lisusu monoko mwa ye mpe abandaki koloba epai ya bango, kolobaka: Banninga ba ngai mpe bandeko ba ngai, baboti ba ngai mpe bato ba ngai, nalingi lisusu kobenda bokebi bwa bino, ete bokoka koyoka mpe kososola etikali ya maloba ma ngai maye nakoloba epai ya bino.
- 5 Mpo tala, soko boyebi bwa bolamu bwa Nzambe o ntango eye bolamusu bino o liyoki lyoko lya bompamba bwa bino mpe bozangi bolongobani mpe bozali bwa bokwei bwa bino—

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

- 6 Nakoloba epai ya bino, soko bokoki koya o boyebi bwa bolamu bwa Nzambe, mpe nguya ya ye ezangi emekiseli, mpe bwania bwa ye, mpe bompikiliki bwa ye, mpe motema mwa ye ona bana ba bato; mpe lisusu, botumbolami boye bolengelemeki uta o bokelami bwa mokili, ete na yango lobiko lokokaki koya na ye oyo akotia elikia ya ye na Nkolo, mpe akozala na etingia na kobatelaka mitindo mya ye, mpe akokoba na bondimi kutu kina o nsuka ya bomoi bwa ye, nalingi koloba bomoi bwa nzoto ya kufa—
- 7 Nakoloba ete ezali moto oyo akozwa lobiko, o nzela ya botumbolami boye bolengelemeki uta o bokelami bwa mokili mpo ya bato banso, baye bazalaki uta o bokwei bwa Adama, to baye bazali, to baye bakozala, kutu kina o nsuka ya mokili.
- 8 Mpe eye ezali nzela na wapi lobiko lokoya. Mpe ezali lobiko losusu te longola se loye lolobamaki; mpe ezali masengeli te na wapi moto akoki kobikisama longola se masengeli maye nalobelaki bino.
- 9 Ndimani na Nzambe; ndimani ete azali, mpe ete akelaki biloko binso, o lola mpe o mabele lokola; ndimani ete azali na bwania bonso, mpe nguya inso o lola mpe o mabele lokola; ndimani ete moto akososola te makambo manso maye Nzambe akoki kososola.
- 10 Mpe lisusu, ndimani ete, bosengeli koyambola uta o masumu ma bino mpe kosundola mango, mpe komikitisa liboso lya Nzambe; mpe kosenge na bosolo bwa motema ete alimbisa bino; mpe sikawa, soko bondimi makambo manso maye botala ete bosali mango.

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

- 11 Mpe lisusu nakoloba epai ya bino, lokola nalobaki liboso, ete lokola boyei o boyebi bwa nkembo ya Nzambe, to soko boyebaki bolamu bwa ye mpe bomekaki bolingo bwa ye, mpe bozwaki bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino, boye bosali lolenge la bosepeli mpenza o bozo bwa bino, kutu boye nalingi ete bomikundola, mpe ntango inso bobomba o bokundoli, bonene bwa Nzambe, mpe bompamba bwa binomei, mpe bolamu bwa ye mpe motema molai mwa ye ona bino, bikelamo bilongobani te, mpe bomikitisa kutu o bozindo bwa bosawa, kobiangaka likolo lya nkombo ya Nkolo mokolo na mokolo, kotelemeke sikisiki o bondimi bwa eye ekoya, eye elobamaki na monoko mwa anzelu.
- 12 Mpe tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete soko bosali eye bokozala na bosepeli ntango inso, mpe bokotondisama na bolingo bwa Nzambe, mpe ntango inso bokokanga bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino; mpe bokokola o boyebi bwa nkembo ya ye oyo akelaki bino, to o boyebi bwa eye ezali eyengebene mpe ya solo.
- 13 Mpe bokozala na likanisi lyoko te ya kosala mabe bino na bino, kasi kozala na kimia, mpe kopesa na moto na moto engebene na eye esengeli na ye.
- 14 Mpe bokotika te bana ba bino ete bakende na nzala, to bolumbu; mpe bokotika te ete babuka mobeko mya Nzambe, mpe babunda mpe baswana bango na bango, mpe basalela zabulu, oyo azali mokonzi wa masumu, to oyo azali molimo mobe oyo alobelamaki na batata ba biso, ye kozalaka moyini moko wa bosembo bonso.
- 15 Kasi bokolakisa bango kotambola o nzela ya bosolo mpe ya limemia; bokolakisa bango kolinga na bango na bango, mpe kosalisa na bango na bango.
- 16 Mpe lisusu, bino binomei bokosalisa baye batelemi na mposa ya lisalisi lya bino; bokokaba biloko bya bino epai ya ye oyo ateleme na mposa, mpe bokotika te ete mosengi amatisa esenge ya ye na mpamba, mpe bobengana ye libanda mpo ya kowa.
- 17 Mbele okoloba: Moto amemeki likolo lya yemei bobola bwa ye; yango wana nakokanga maboko ma ngai, mpe nakopesa te epai ya ye bilei bya ngai, to nakokaba te epai ya ye eteni ya eloko ya ngai ete akoka te komono mpasi, mpo bitumbu bya ye bizali biyengebene—

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

- 18 Kasi nakoloba epai ya yo, O moto, onso oyo akosala lolenge lona azali na ntina enene ya koyambola; mpe longola se soko ayamboli ena eye asali akowa libela, mpe azali na litomba te o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 19 Mpo tala, ezali biso banso basengi te? Eyekemi biso te banso likolo lya Mozali ona kaka, kutu Nzambe, mpo ya biloko binso tozwi, mpo ya bilei mpe bilamba lokola, mpe mpo ya wolo, mpe mpo ya mpauni, mpe mpo ya bozwi bonso tozwi bwa lolenge na lolenge?
- 20 Mpe tala, kutu o ntango eye, bozali kobianga likolo lya nkombo ya ye, mpe kosengeke mpo ya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino. Mpe atiki ete bosenge na mpamba? Te; asopi libanda Molimo mwa ye likolo lya bino, mpe asali ete mitema mya bino mitondisami na bosepele, mpe asali ete minoko mya bino mikangemi te ete bokoki kozwa bolobi, boye enene mpenza ezalaki bosepele bwa bino.
- 21 Mpe sikawa, soko Nzambe, oyo akelaki bino, likolo lya ye boyangelami mpo ya bomoi bwa bino mpe mpo ya enso eye bozwi mpe bozali, apesi ndingisa epai ya bino mpo ya nini bokosenge eye ezali semba, na bondimi, kondimaka ete bokozwa, onde, boniboni bosengelaki kokaba eteni ya biloko biye bozwi bino na bino.
- 22 Mpe soko bosambisi moto oyo akomatisa esenge ya ye na bino mpo ya biloko bya bino mpo awa te, mpe bokweisi ye, boniboni eyengebene nzike koleka ekozala bokwei bwa bino mpo ya kopimaka biloko bya bino, biye bizali bya bino te kasi bya Nzambe, na ye lisusu bomoi bwa bino bozali; mpe nzokande bomatisi esenge te, to boyamboli te mpo ya likambo liye bosalaki.
- 23 Nalobi epai ya bino ete, lisuma ezala epai ya moto ona, mpo biloko bya ye bikowa elongo na ye; mpe sikawa, nakoloba makambo maye mpo ya baye bazali na bozwi bwa mokili.
- 24 Mpe lisusu, nakoloba epai ya bazangi, bino baye bozangi kasi bozali na makoki, ete bowumela mokolo na mokolo; nalingi koloba bino banso baye boboyi basengi, zambi bozangi; nalingi ete boloba o mitema mya bino ete: Nakopesa te zambi nazangi, kasi soko nazalaki na eloko nalingaki kopesa.

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

- 25 Mpe sikawa, soko bolobi eye o mitema mya bino botikali na elindo te, soko te bokozwa bokweyisami; mpe bokweyisami bwa bino bozali boyengebene mpo boluli eye bozwi te.
- 26 Mpe sikawa, mpo ya ntina ya makambo maye nalobaki epai ya bino—ena ezali, mpo ya ntina ya kokangaka bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino mokolo na mokolo, ete bokoka kotambola na elindo te liboso lya Nzambe—Nalingi ete bokabaka eteni ya biloko bya bino na bazangi, moto na moto engebene na eye azwi, lokola koleisaka oyo azali na nzala, kolatisaka oyo azali bolumbu, kobimelaka bakoni mpe kokabolaka mpo ya bobondisi bwa bango, o molimo mpe o nzoto lokola, engebene na mposa ya bango.
- 27 Mpe tala ete makambo maye manso masalemi na bwania mpe na molongo; mpo esengeli te ete moto moko akima mbangu koleka azali na makasi. Mpe lisusu, elongobani ete azala na etingia, ete na yango akoka kolonga lifuta; yango wana, makambo manso masengeli kosalema na molongo.
- 28 Mpe nalingi ete bomikundola, ete onso oyo o ntei ya bino akodefa na moto wa penepene na ye asengeli kozongisa eloko eye adefi, engebene lokola andimaki, soko te okosala lisumu; mpe mbele okotinda moto wa penepene na yo asala lisumu lokola.
- 29 Mpe o nsuka, nakoki te kolobela bino makambo manso na mango bokoki kosala masumu; mpo ezali nzela mpe mitindo lolenge na lolenge, kutu boye mingi ete nakoki te kotanga yango.
- 30 Kasi eye nzike nakoki kolobela bino, ete soko bokokengele te binomei, mpe makanisi ma bino, mpe maloba ma bino, mpe misala mya bino, mpe bokobatela te mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe kokoba te o bondimi bwa nini boyokaki etali boyei bwa Nkolo wa biso, kutu kina o nsuka ya bomoi bwa bino, bosengeli kowa. Mpe sikawa, O moto, omikundola, mpe owa te.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Moziya 5

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete elobaki mokonzi Benyamina boye na bato ba ye, atindaki bato o ntei ya bango, kozalaka na mposa ya koyeba na bato ba ye soko bandimaki makambo alobaki epai ya bango.
- 2 Mpe bango banso babelelaki na mongongo moko, kolobaka: Iyo, tondimi makambo manso maye olobi epai ya biso; mpe lisusu, toyebi sikisiki mpe bosolo bwa mango, na ntina ya Molimo mwa Nkolo wa Nguya Inso, oyo asali mbongwana ekasi na biso, to o mitema mya biso, ete tozali lisusu na meko mpo ya kosala bobete, kasi mpo ya kosala bolamu ntango inso.
- 3 Mpe biso, bisomei, lisusu, na bolamu bozangandelo bwa Nzambe, mpe na mimoniseli mya Molimo mwa ye, tozali na mamoni manene ma eye ekoya; mpe ezalaki yango elongobani, tokoki kobikula makambo manso.
- 4 Mpe ezali bondimi tozwaki likolo lya makambo maye mokonzi wa biso alobaki epai ya biso maye mapesaki biso boyebi boye bonene, na yango tokosepela na bosepeli mpenza ya lolenge loye.
- 5 Mpe tozali kolinga kokota o kati ya boyokani boko elongo na Nzambe wa biso mpo ya kosala bolingi bwa ye, mpe kozala na botosi na mitindo mya ye na makambo manso maye akotinda biso, etikali ya mikolo mya biso minso, ete tokoka komeme te likolo lya bisomei monioko moko mokosuka mokolo moko te, lokola elobamaki na anzelu, ete tokoka komele te nkeni ya nkele ya Nzambe.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, oyo ezali maloba maye mokonzi Benyamina azalaki na yango mposa na bango; mpe yango wana alobaki epai ya bango: Bolobi maloba maye nazali na yango mposa; mpe boyokani boye bosali bozali boyokani sembo.
- 7 Mpe sikawa, mpo ya boyokani boye bosali bokobiangema bana ba Klisto, bana babali ba ye, mpe bana basi ba ye; mpo tala, mokolo moye aboti bino o molimo; mpo bolobi ete mitema mya bino mibongwani na bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye; yango wana, bobotami na ye mpe bokomi bana babali mpe bana basi ba ye.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 Mpe o nse ya moto moye bokomi bansomi, mpe ezali moto mosusu te na yango bokoki kokoma bansomi. Ezali nkombo esusu te epesami na yango lobiko lokoya; yango wana, nalingi ete bokamata likolo lya bino nkombo ya Klisto, bino banso baye bokoti o kati ya boyokani elongo na Nzambe ete bokozala batosi kina o nsuka ya bomoi bwa bino.
- 9 Mpe ekosalema ete onso oyo akosala eye akomonomo o loboko la mobali la Nzambe, mpo akoyeba nkombo na yango abiangemi; mpo akobiangema na nkombo ya Klisto.
- 10 Mpe sikawa ekosalema ete, onso oyo akokamata te likolo lya ye nkombo ya Klisto akobiangema na yoko nkombo esusu; yango wana, akomimono o loboko la mwasi la Nzambe.
- 11 Mpe nalingi ete bomikundola lisusu, ete eye ezali nkombo eye nalobaki ete nakopesa epai ya bino eye ekolongolama mokolo moko te, longola se soko ezali o nzela ya bobuki mobeko; yango wana, bosala keba ete bobuka mobeko te, ete nkombo yango elongolama mpenza te libanda lya mitema mya bino.
- 12 Nalobi epai ya bino ete, nalingi ete bomikundola kokanga nkombo ekomama ntango inso o mitema mya bino, ete bomonomo te o loboko la mwasi la Nzambe, kasi ete boyoka mpe boyeba mongongo na yango bokobiangema, mpe lisusu, nkombo eye akobianga bino.
- 13 Mpo boniboni eyebi moto moko nkolo oyo asaleli te, mpe oyo azali mopaya epai ya ye, mpe azali mosika uta o makanisi mpe mikano mya motema mwa ye?
- 14 Mpe lisusu, moto moko akamata mpunda ya moto wa penepene na ye, mpe abomba yango? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te; akolinga kutu te ete akoka koleisama o ntei ya bibwele bya ye, kasi akobengana ye mosika, mpe akobwaka ye libanda. Nakoloba epai ya bino, ete kutu boye ekozala o ntei ya bino soko boyebi te nkombo na yango bobiangemi.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15 Yango wana, nalingi ete bozala sikisiki mpe molende, ntango inso kotondaka na misala milamu, ete Klisto, Nkolo Nzambe wa Nguya Inso, akoka kokanga bino ba ye, ete bokoka komememe o lola, ete bokoka kozwa lobiko la libela mpe bomoi bwa seko, na bwania, mpe nguya, mpe boyengebene, mpe ngolu ya ye oyo akelaki biloko binso, o lola mpe o mabele, oyo azali Nzambe likolo lya inso. Amene.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Moziya 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa, mokonzi Benyamina akanisaki elongobanaki, esilisaki ye kolobaka na bato, ete akoka kokamata nkombo ya baye banso bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko elongo na Nzambe mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya ye.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki bozo boko te, longola se soko ezalaki bana bake, baye bakotaki o kati ya boyokani mpe bakamataki likolo lya bango nkombo ya Klisto.
- 3 Mpe lisusu, esalemaki ete etiaki mokonzi Benyamina nsuka yoko ya makambo maye manso, mpe abulisaka mwana mobali wa ye Moziya mpo ya kozala moyangeli moko mpe mokonzi moko likolo lya bato ba ye, mpe apesaka ye mikumba minso mitali bokonzi, mpe lisusu aponoki banganga mpo ya kolakisa bato, ete na yango bakokaki koyoka mpe koyeba mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe kolamusa bango o bokundoli bwa ndai eye basalaki, apanzaki ebele, mpe bazongaki, moko na moko, engebene na mabota ma bango, o ndako ya bangomei.
- 4 Mpe Moziya abandaki kokonza o esika ya tata wa ye. Mpe abandaki kokonza o mobu mwa ntuku misato mya mvula ya ye, kosalaka na mobimba, penepene na mibu nkama minei na ntuku sambo na motoba uta ntango eye Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme.
- 5 Mpe mokonzi Benyamina azalaki na bomoi mibu misato mpe akufaki.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Moziya atambolaki o nzela ya Nkolo, mpe atosaki masambisi ma ye mpe meko ya ye, mpe abatelaki mitindo mya ye o makambo manso kani atindaki ye.
- 7 Mpe mokonzi Moziya asalaki bato ba ye basala bilanga. Mpe ye lokola, asalaki bilanga, ete na yango akokaki te kozala mokumba epai ya bato ba ye, ete akoka kosala engebene na eye tata wa ye asalaki o makambo manso. Mpe ezalaki boswani te o ntei ya bato ba ye mpo ya ntaka ya mibu misato.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Moziya 7

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete esilaka mokonzi Moziya kozala na kimia ya ntango inso mpo ya ntaka ya mibu misato, azalaki na mposho ya koyeba etali bato baye bakendeki kofanda o mboka ya Lehi-Nefi, to o engumba ya Lehi-Nefi; mpo bato ba ye bayokaka likambo te uta o ntango batikaki mboka ya Zalayemila; yango wana, balembisaki ye na matungisi ma bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Moziya apesaki ndingisa ete zomi na motoba ya babali bakasi ba bango bakoka komata o mboka ya Lehi-Nefi, mpo ya koluka etali bandeko ba bango.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima babandaki komata, ezalaki elongo na bango Amona moko, ye kozakaka moto moko mokasi mpe wa nguya, mpe eboto moko ya Zalayemila; mpe azalaki lisusu mokambi wa bango.
- 4 Mpe sikawa, bayebaki te botamboli kani bakolanda o esobe mpo ya komata o mboka ya Lehi-Nefi; yango wana bayengayengaki mikolo mingi o esobe, kutu mikolo ntuku minei bayengayengaki.
- 5 Mpe eyengayengaka bango mikolo ntuku minei bakomaki o ngomba patalalu yoko, eye ezali o nordi ya mboka ya Silomi, mpe kuna batelemisaki biema bya bango.
- 6 Mpe Amona akamataki bandeko ba ye basato, mpe nkombo ya bango ezalaki Amaleki, Heleme, mpe Emi, mpe bakitaki o mboka ya Nefi.
- 7 Mpe tala, bakutanaki na mokonzi wa bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Nefi, mpe o mboka ya Silomi; mpe bazingamaki na bakengeli ba mokonzi, mpe bakamatamaki, mpe bakangemaki, mpe batiamaki o boloko.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki bango o boloko mikolo mibale bamememeki lisusu liboso lya mokonzi, mpe nkanga ya bango ekangolamaki; mpe batelemeki liboso lya mokonzi, mpe bazwaki ndingisa, to nde batindamaki, ete bayanola mituna miye akotuna bango.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

- 9 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, nazali Limiyi, mwana wa Noa, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Zenifi, oyo awutaki o mboka ya Zalayemila mpo ya kosangola mboka eye, eye ezalaki mboka ya batata ba bango, oyo aponomoki mokonzi na mokano mwa bato.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, nazali na mposa ya koyeba ntina na yango bozalaki boye na bobangi te na koya mpembeni ya bifelo bya engumba eye, ezalaki, ngaime, alongo na bakengeli ba ngai libanda lya ekuke?
- 11 Mpe sikawa, mpo ya ntina eye natikaki ete bobatelama, ete nakoka kotuna na bino, soko te nalingaki kosala ete bakengeli ba ngai baboma bino. Bozali na ndingisa ya koloba.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, emonoki Amona ete azalaki na ndingisa ya koloba, abelemeki mpe agumbamaki liboso lya mokonzi; mpe kotelemeke lisusu alobaki: O mokonzi, natondi yo mingi liboso lya Nzambe mokolo moye ete nazali naino na bomoi, mpe nazali na ndingisa mpo ya koloba; mpe nakosala makasi mpo ya koloba na mpiko mpenza;
- 13 Mpo nayebi na ntembe te ete soko oyebaka ngai olingaki kondima te nalata nkanga iye. Mpo nazali Amona, mpe nazali eboto moko ya Zalayemila, mpe namataki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila mpo ya koluka etali bandeko ba biso, baye Zenifi amemeki libanda lya mboka ena.
- 14 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete esilaka Limiyi koyoka maloba ma Amona, azalaka na bosepeli mpenza, mpe alobaki: Sikawa, nayebi na ntembe te ete bandeko ba ngai baye bazalaki o mboka ya Zalayemila bazali naino na bomoi. Mpe sikawa, nakosepela; mpe o mokolo mwa nsima nakosala ete bato ba ngai basepela lokola.
- 15 Mpo tala, tozali o bowumbu na Balamani, mpe bakateli biso mpako yoko eye ezali mpasi na komeme. Mpe sikawa, tala, bandeko ba biso bakobikisa biso libanda lya bowumbu boye, to libanda lya maboko ma Balamani, mpe tokozala bawumbu ba bango; mpo eleki bolamu mingi ete tozala bawumbu ba Banefi o esika ya kofuta mpako na mokonzi wa Balamani.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

16 Mpe sikawa, mokonzi Limiyi atindaki bakengeli ba ye ete bakanga lisusu Amona to bandeko ba ye te, kasi asalaki ete bakende o ngomba patalalu eye ezalaki o nordi ya Silomi, mpe bameme bandeko ba bango o kati ya engumba, ete kuna bakoka kolia, mpe komele, mpe komipemisa o misala mpe mobembo mwa bango; mpo bayokaki mpasi ya makambo mingi; bayokaki mpasi ya nzala, mposa ya mai, mpe bolembi.

17 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima mokonzi Limiyi atindaki esakola yoko o ntei ya bato ba ye banso, ete na yango bakoka kosangana bangomei elongo o tempelo, mpo ya koyoka maloba maye akoloba epai ya bango.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete esanganaki bangomei elongo alobaki epai ya bango o lolenge loye, kolobaka: O bino, bato ba ngai, tombolani mito mya bino mpe bondisamani; mpo tala, ntango ezali mosika te, to ezali penepene, ekozala biso lisusu te o boyangelami bwa bayini ba biso, ata bitumba mingi bya biso, biye bizalaki na mpamba; nzokande nalikii etikali etumba yoko elamu ya kosala.

19 Yango wana, tombolani mito mya bino, mpe sepelani, mpe tiani elikia ya bino na Nzambe, na Nzambe ona oyo azalaki Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe Yisaka, mpe Yakobo; mpe lisusu, Nzambe ona oyo amemeki bana ba Yisalaele libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito, mpe asalaki ete batambola o katikati ya Mbu Etane o mabele makauka, mpe aleisaki bango na mana ete bakoka kokufa te o esobe; mpe makambo mingi lisusu asalaki mpo ya bango.

20 Mpe lisusu, Nzambe ona kaka amemeki batata ba biso libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe abombaki mpe abateli bato ba ye kina sikawa; mpe tala, ezali na ntina ya mabe mpe bonsomo bwa biso ete amemeki biso o kati ya bowumbu.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

- 21 Mpe bino banso bozali banzeneneke mokolo moye, ete Zenifi, oyo aponomoki mokonzi likolo lya bato baye, ye kozalaka na mpila koleka mpo ya kozwa mboka ya batata ba ye, yango wana ekosamaki ye na mayele mabe mpe angile ya mokonzi Lamani, oyo akotaki o kati ya boyokani elongo na mokonzi Zenifi, mpe atikaki o kati ya maboko ma ye bozwi bwa eteni yoko ya mboka, to kutu engumba ya Lehi-Nefi, mpe engumba ya Silomi; mpe mboka ya zingazinga mpembeni—
- 22 Mpe enso eye asalaki, bobele mpo ya mwango mwa komeme bato baye o kati ya boyangelami to bowumbu. Mpe tala, o ntango eye tozali kofuta mpako na mokonzi wa Balamani, na motuya mwa katikati yoko ya masangu ma biso, mpe loso la biso, mpe kutu mboto ya biso inso ya lolenge na lolenge, mpe katikati yoko ya ebakisi ya bibwele mpe bitonga bya biso; mpe kutu katikati yoko ya enso eye tozali na yango to tozwi, mokonzi wa Balamani asengi biso, to bomoi bwa biso.
- 23 Mpe sikawa, ezali eye mpasi te mpo ya komeme? Mpe ezali eye te, matungisi ma biso manene? Sikawa tala, boniboni enene tozali na ntina mpo ya kolela.
- 24 Iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, enene ezali ntina tozali na yango mpo ya kolela; mpo tala boniboni mingi ya bandeko ba biso babomami, mpe makila ma bango masopanaki na mpamba, mpe enso na ntina ya bobele.
- 25 Mpo soko bato baye bakweyaki te o kati ya bobuki mobeko Nkolo alingaki kotika te ete mabe maye manene maya likolo lya bango. Kasi tala, balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba ma ye; kasi babimisaki boweli o ntei ya bango, kutu boye nzike ete basopaki makila o ntei ya bangomei.
- 26 Mpe profeta moko wa Nzambe babomaki; iyo, moto moko aponomo na Nzambe, oyo alobelaki epai ya bango nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango, mpe abikulaki makambo mingi maye makoya, iyo, kutu boyei bwa Klisto.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

27 Mpe mpo alobaki epai ya bango ete Klisto azalaki Nzambe, Tata wa biloko binso, mpe alobaki ete akokamata elili ya bomoto, mpe ekozala elili nsima ya yango moto akelamaki na ebandeli; to na elobeli esusu, alobaki ete moto akelamaki na elili ya Nzambe, mpe ete Nzambe akokita o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpe akolata nzoto ya mosuni mpe makila, mpe akotambola likolo lya etando ya mabele—

28 Mpe sikawa, zambi alobaki eye, babomaki ye; mpe makambo mingi lisusu basalaki maye mamemeki o nse nkele ya Nzambe likolo lya bango. Yango wana, nani akokamwa ete bazali o kati ya bowumbu, mpe ete babetemi na matungisi ma nsomo?

29 Mpo tala, Nkolo alobaki: Nakosalisa bato ba ngai te o mokolo mwa bobuki mobeko bwa bango; kasi nakokanga nzela ya bango ete bazwa bomengo te; mpe misala mya bango mikoza lokola libanga lya libaku liboso lya bango.

30 Mpe lisusu, alobaki: Soko bato ba ngai bakoni bosoto bakobuka mpumbulu o ekumbaki; mpe ekomi ya yango ezali ngenge.

31 Mpe lisusu alobaki: Soko bato ba ngai bakoni bosoto bakobuka mopepe mwa esti, moye mokomeme bobebisami bwa sasaipi.

32 Mpe sikawa, tala, elako ya Nkolo ekokisami, mpe bobetemi mpe botungisami.

33 Kasi soko bozongi o Nkolo na mokano motonda mwa motema, mpe botii elikia ya bino na ye, mpe bosaleli ye na etingia enso ya makanisi, soko bosali eye, engebene na bolingi bwa yemei mpe elengi ya yemei, akobikisa bino libanda lya bowumbu.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Moziya 8

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka mokonzi Limiyi kotia nsuka yoko ya kolobaka na bato ba ye, mpo alobaki epai ya bango makambo mingi mpe bobele mwa moke ya yango nakomi o buku eye, alobelaki bato ba ye makambo manso matali bandeko ba bango baye bazalaki o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 2 Mpe asalaki ete Amona ateleme liboso lya ebele, mpe azongelaki epai ya bango manso maye masalemaki epai ya bandeko ba bango uta o ntango eye Zenifi amataki libanda lya mboka yango kutu kina o ntango eye yemei amataki libanda lya mboka yango.
- 3 Mpe azongelaki lisusu epai ya bango maloba ma nsuka maye mokonzi Benyamina alakisaki bango, mpe alimbolaki mango o bato na mokonzi Limiyi, boye ete bakoka kososola maloba manso maye alobaki.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ye kosala enso eye, ete mokonzi Limiyi apanzaki ebele, mpe asalaki ete bazonga moko na moko epai ya ndako ya yemei.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki ete palaki iye ikwaki makundoli ma bato ba ye uta o ntango eye batikaki mboka ya Zalayemila, makoka komememe liboso lya Amona, ete akoka kotanga mango.
- 6 Sikawa, sasaipi lokola etangaka Amona likundoli, mokonzi atunaki ye soko akokaki kolimbola nkota, mpe Amona alobelaki ye ete akoka te.
- 7 Mpe mokonzi alobaki epai ya ye: Koyokaka mawa mingi mpo ya matungisa ma bato ba ngai, nasalaki ete ntuku inei na isato ya bato ba ngai bakende mobembo o kati ya esobe, ete na yango bakoka komono mboka ya Zalayemila, ete tokoka kobila epai ya bandeko ba biso babikisa biso o libanda lya bowumbu.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

- 8 Mpe babungaki o esobe mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mingi, nzokande bazalaki na etingia, mpe bamonoki te mboka ya Zalayemila kasi bazongaki o mboka eye, ekendeki bango mobembo o mboka yoko o ntei ya mai mingi, mpe ebombolaki bango mboka yoko etonda na mikuwa mya bato, mpe mya niama, mpe etondaki lokola na binielengeni bya ndako bya lolenge na lolenge, lokola ebombolaki bango mboka yoko efandamaki na bato ba motango monene lokola bibela bya Yisalaele.
- 9 Mpe mpo ya litatoli lyoko ete makambo balobaka mazalaki ma solo bamemeki palaki ntuku ibale na inei iye itondaki na minkoma, mpe izali ya wolo ya peto.
- 10 Mpe tala, lisusu, bamemeki bibende bya ntolo, biye bizali binene, mpe bizali bya motako mpe bya mbengi, mpe bizali bya lolenge mpenza.
- 11 Mpe lisusu, bamemeki mipanga, ya myango bisimbelo bibeba, mpe mbeli ya myango iguga tuu; mpe ezali moto te o mboka oyo akoki kolimbola lokota to minkoma miye mizali likolo lya palaki. Yango wana nalobaki epai ya yo: Okoki kolimbola?
- 12 Mpe nalobi epai ya yo lisusu: Oyebi moko oyo akoki kolimbola? Mpo nazali na mposa ete makundoli maye mabongolama na lokota la biso; mpo, mbele, makopesa biso boyebi boko bwa montika mwa bato baye babebisamaki, uta wapi makundoli maye mayei; to, mbele, makopesa biso boyebi boko bwa bato baye mpenza baye babebisamaki; mpe nazali na mposa ya koyeba ntina ya bobebisami bwa bango.
- 13 Sikawa Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Nakoki na ntembe te kolobela yo, O mokonzi, moto moko oyo akoki kobongola makundoli maye; mpo azali na nini akoki kotala, mpe kobongola makundoli manso maye mazali ma mikolo mya kala; mpe ezali likabo uta na Nzambe. Mpe biloko bibiangemi bibongolele, mpe moto te akoki kotala yango longola se soko atindami, soko te akotala eye asengelaki te mpe akowa. Mpe onso oyo atindami mpo ya kotala byango, ye kaka abiangemi momoni.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

- 14 Mpe tala, mokonzi wa bato baye bazali o mboka ya Zalayemila azali moto oyo atindami mpo ya kosala makambo maye, mpe oyo azali na likabo liye linene uta na Nzambe.
- 15 Mpe mokonzi alobaki ete momoni moko azali monene koleka profeta moko.
- 16 Mpe Amona alobaki ete momoni moko azali mobimisi moko mpe profeta moko lokola; mpe likabo lyoko lizali linene mingi moto te akoki kozwa, longola se soko azwi nguya ya Nzambe, eye moto te akoki; nzokande moto moko akoki kozwa nguya enene epesami ye uta na Nzambe.
- 17 Kasi momoni akoki koyeba makambo maye maleka, mpe lokola makambo maye makoya, mpe na biango makambo manso makobimisama, to, nde, makambo ma nkuku makomonisama, mpe makambo mabombama makobima o mwinda, mpe makambo mayebani te makoyebisama na biango, mpe lisusu makambo makoyebisama o biango maye soko te makokaki koyebana te.
- 18 Boye Nzambe apesaki nzela ete moto, na bondimi, akoka kosala makamwisi ma nguya; yango wana akomi litomba lyoko linene epai ya baninga ba ye bato.
- 19 Mpe sikawa, etiaki Amona nsuka yoko ya kolobaka maloba maye mokonzi asepelaki mingi mpenza, mpe apesaki matondi na Nzambe, kolobaka: Na ntembe te mobombamo monene mozali o kati ya palaki iye, mpe bibongolele biye bilengelemeki mpo ya mwango mwa kotandola mibombamo mya lolenge loye na bana ba bato.
- 20 O boniboni ya bokamwi ezali misala mya Nkolo, mpe boniboni ntango elai ayokaki mpasi elongo na bato ba ye; iyo, mpe boniboni ya lolanda mpe ekangema ezali boyebi bwa bana ba bato; mpo balingi koluka bwania te, mpe bazali na mposa te ete boyangela likolo lya bango!
- 21 Iyo, bazali lokola ebwele ya zamba eye ekokima mobateli, mpe ekopalangana, mpe ebenganami, mpe eliami na niama ya zamba.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

LIKUNDOLI LYA ZENIFI—Nsango ya bato ba ye, uta o ntango batikaki mboka ya Zalayemila kina o ntango babikisamaki libanda lya maboko ma Balamani.

Moziya 9

- 1 Ngai, Zenifi, elakisamaki ngai o nkota enso ya Banefi, mpe ezwaki ngai boyebi bwa mboka ya Nefi, to mboka ya lisango lya yambo lya batata ba biso, mpe etindamaki ngai lokola monongi o ntei ya Balamani ete nakoka konongo makasi ma bango, ete limpinga lya biso likoka koya likolo lya bango mpe kobebisa bango—kasi emonoki ngai bolamu boye bozali o ntei ya bango nazakalaki te na mposa ete babebisama.
- 2 Yango wana, naswanaki na bandeko ba ngai o esobe, mpo nalingaki ete moyangeli wa biso asala boyokani elongo na bango; kasi ye kozalaka moto wa monkete mpe wa mposa-ya-makila atindaki ete nabomama; kasi nabikisamaki na bosopi bwa makila maike; mpo tata abundaki na tata, mpe ndeko mobali na ndeko mobali, kina motango monene mwa limpinga lya biso libebisamaki o esobe; mpe tozongaki, baye ba biso baye babikisamaki, o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpo ya kosangela lisapo lina na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango.
- 3 Mpe nzokande, ngai kozalaka na mpila mingi koleka mpo ya kosangola mboka ya batata ba biso, nasangisaki mingi lokola bazalaki na mposa ya kokende kokamata mboka yango, mpe tobandaki lisusu mobembo mwa biso o kati ya esobe mpo ya kokende o mboka; kasi tobetemeki na nzala mpe matungisi ma nsomo; mpo tozalaki malembe na komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa biso.
- 4 Nzokande, nsima ya mikolo mingi ya koyengayengaka o esobe totelemisaki biema bya biso o esika eye bandeko ba biso babomamaki, eye ezalaki penepene na mboka ya batata ba biso.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete nakendeki lisusu elongo na inei ya bato ba ngai o kati ya engumba, o kati epai ya mokonzi, ete nakoka koyeba meko ya mokonzi, mpe ete nakoka koyeba soko nakokaki kokota elongo na bato ba ngai mpe kokamata mboka na kimia.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

- 6 Mpe nakotaki epai ya mokonzi, mpe ayokanaki elongo na ngai ete nakoka kozwa mboka ya Lehi-Nefi, mpe engumba ya Silomi.
- 7 Mpe lisusu atindaki ete bato ba ye bakende libanda lya mboka, mpe ngai mpe bato ba ngai tokendeki o kati ya mboka ete tokoka kokamata yango.
- 8 Mpe tobandaki kotonga ndako, mpe kobongisa bifelo bya engumba, iyo, kutu bifelo bya engumba ya Lehi-Nefi, mpe ya engumba ya Silomi.
- 9 Mpe tobandaki kokona bilanga, iyo, kutu na lolenge na lolenge ya nkona, na nkona ya masangu, mpe ya seboloni, mpe ya loso, mpe na neya, mpe na seumi, mpe na nkona ya mbuma ya lolenge na lolenge; mpe tobandaki koyikana mpe kozwa bomengo o mboka.
- 10 Sikawa ezalaki mayele mabe mpe angile ya mokonzi Lamani, mpo ya komeme bato ba ngai o kati ya bowumbu, ete atika mboka ete tokoka kozwa yango.
- 11 Yango wana esalemaki ete, esilaki biso kofanda o mboka mpo ya ntaka ya mibu zomi na mibale mokonzi Lamani abandaki kokoma mingi na nkaka, mbele o lolenge loko to losusu bato ba ngai bayika bokasi o mboka, mpe ete bakoka te kolonga bango mpe komeme bango o kati ya bowumbu.
- 12 Sikawa bazalaki bato ba goigoi mpe basambeli bikeko; yango wana bazalaki na mposa ya komeme biso o kati ya bowumbu, ete bakoka komitondisa mabumu na misala mya maboko ma biso; iyo, ete bakoka komisalela limpati na bibwele bya bilanga bya biso.
- 13 Yango wana esalemaki ete mokonzi Lamani abandaki kolamusa bato ba ye ete baswana na bato ba ngai; yango wana ezalaki bitumba mpe boweli o mboka.
- 14 Mpo, o mobu mwa zomi na misato ya bokonzi bwa ngai o mboka ya Nefi, mosika o sudi ya mboka ya Silomi, ezalaki bato ba ngai komelisa mpe koleisa bibwele bya bango, mpe kokona bilanga bya bango, limpinga linene lya Balamani liyaki likolo lya bango mpe babandaki koboma bango, mpe kobotola bibwele bya bango, mpe masangu ma bilanga bya bango.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

- 15 Iyo, mpe esalemaki ete bakimaki, baye banso bakangemaki te, kutu o kati ya mboka ya Nefi, mpe babiangaki ngai mpo ya bobatelami.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete nalatisaki bango mandoki na matimbo, mpe na makula, na mipanga, mpe na nsendo, mpe na nzete, mpe na bilingongo, mpe mandoki ma lolenge na lolenge maye tokokaki kosala, mpe ngai mpe bato ba ngai tokendeki kobunda na Balamani.
- 17 Iyo, o makasi ma Nkolo tokendeki kobunda na Balamani; mpo ngai mpe bato ba ngai tobelelaki na bokasi na Nkolo ete abikisa biso libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso, mpo tolamusamaki o bokundoli bwa libiki lya batata ba biso.
- 18 Mpe Nzambe ayokaki ebelela ya biso mpe ayanolaki nsambo ya biso; mpe tokendeki na nguya ya ye; iyo, tokendeki kobunda na Balamani, mpe o mokolo moko mpe butu yoko tobomaki nkoto isato na ntuku inei na isato; tobomaki bango kutu kina tobenganaki bango libanda lya mboka ya biso.
- 19 Mpe ngai, ngaime, na maboko ma ngaime, nasalisaki mpo ya kokunda bakufi ba bango. Mpe tala, na mawa manene mpe boleli bwa biso, nkama ibale mpe ntuku sambo na libwa ya bandeko ba biso babomamaki.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Moziya 10

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete tobandaki lisusu kotia bokonzi mpe tobandaki lisusu kozwa mboka na kimia. Mpe nasalaki ete esalema mandoki ma lolenge na lolenge, ete na yango nakokaki kozwa mandoki mpo ya bato ba ngai na ntango Balamani bakomata lisusu mpo ya kobunda na bato ba ngai.
- 2 Mpe natiaki bakengeli zingazinga mpembeni na mboka, ete Balamani bakoka koya lisusu te epai ya biso kpakasa mpe babebia biso; mpe boye nakengeleki bato ba ngai mpe bibwele bya ngai, mpe nabatelaki bango na bokwei o kati ya maboko ma bayini ba biso.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete tosangolaki mboka ya batata ba biso mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi, iyo, mpo ya ntaka ya mibu ntuku mibale na mibale.
- 4 Mpe nasalaki ete mibali bakona bilanga, mpe bakolisa ndenge inso ya nkona mpe ndenge inso ya mbuma ya lolenge na lolenge.
- 5 Mpe nasalaki ete basi batonga, mpe basala na makasi, mpe basala, mpe bakela lolenge na lolenge ya lino ya malonga, iyo, mpe bilamba bya lolenge na lolenge, ete tokoka kolatisa bolumbu bwa biso; mpe boye tozwaki bomengo o mboka—boye tozalaki na kimia ya ntango inso o mboka mpo ya ntaka ya mibu ntuku mibale na mibale.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Lamani akufaki, mpe mwana mobali wa ye abandaki kokonza o esika ya ye. Mpe abandaki kolamusa bato ba ye o botomboki na bato ba ngai; yango wana babandaki kolengele mpo ya etumba, mpe koya kobunda na bato ba ngai.
- 7 Kasi natindaka banongi ba ngai zingazinga mpembeni ya mboka ya Semiloni, ete nakoka koyeba bolengeli bwa bango, ete nakoka komikengele na bango, ete bakoka te koya likolo lya bato ba ngai mpe kobebisa bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete bamataki likolo lya nordi ya mboka ya Silomi, elongo na mampinga ma motango monene mwa bango, bato balataki mandoki na matimbo, mpe na makula, mpe na mipanga, mpe na nsendo, mpe na mabanga, mpe na bilingongo; mpe bazalaka na mito mya bango kolokolo ete mizalaki bolumbu; mpe bazingamaki na mikaba mya mposo penepene na nketo ya bango.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete nasalaki ete basi mpe bana ba bato ba ngai babombanaki o esobe; mpe nasalaki lisusu ete bampaka banso ba ngai baye bakokaki komeme mandoki, mpe lisusu bilenge bibali binso bya ngai biye bikokaki komeme mandoki, bimisangisa elongo mpo ya kokende kobunda na Balamani; mpe natiaki bango na nkondo ya bango, moto na moto engebene na mbula ya ye.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete tomataki mpo ya kobunda na Balamani; mpe ngai, kutu ngai, na bobange bwa ngai, namataki mpo ya kobunda na Balamani. Mpe esalemaki ete tomataki na makasi ma Nkolo mpo ya kobunda.
- 11 Sikawa, Balamani bayebaki eloko te etali Nkolo, to makasi ma Nkolo te, yango wana bayekemeki likolo lya makasi ma bangomei. Nzokande bazalaki bato boko bakasi lokola, engebene na bokasi bwa bato.
- 12 Bazalaki bato ba zamba, mpe ba loma, mpe ba mposa-ya-makila, kondimaka momeseno mwa batata ba bango, moye mozali moye—Kondimaka ete babenganamaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme mpo ya masumu ma batata ba bango, mpe ete bakosamaki o esobe na bandeko ba bango, mpe lisusu bakosamaki ntango ekatisaki bango mbu;
- 13 Mpe lisusu, bakosamaki ntango ezalaki bango o mboka ya lisango lya yambo lya bango, esilisaka bango kokatisa mbu, mpe enso eye na ntina ete Nefi azalaki potongono mingi koleka na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo—yango wana asungamaki na Nkolo, mpo Nkolo ayokaki nsambo ya ye mpe ayanolaki yango, mpe akambaki mobembo mwa bango o esobe.
- 14 Mpe bandeko ba ye badasukaki na ye zambi basosolaki te bozalani bwa Nkolo; badasukaki lisusu na ye likolo lya mai zambi bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi na Nkolo.
- 15 Mpe lisusu badasukaki na ye ekomaki bango o mboka elakelama, zambi balobaki ete akamataki boyangeli bwa bato o maboko ma bango; mpe balukaki koboma ye.
- 16 Mpe lisusu, badasukaki na ye zambi akendeki o kati ya esobe lokola Nkolo atindaki ye, mpe akamataki makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, mpo balobaki ete ayibaki mango.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 Mpe boye balakisaki bana ba bango ete bayina bango, mpe ete baboma bango, mpe ete bawembe mpe bapunza bango, mpe basala inso bakoki mpo ya kobebisa bango; yango wana bazali na boyini bwa seko ona bana ba Nefi.

18 Mpo ya ntina eye mpenza mokonzi Lamani, na mayele mabe ma ye, mpe angile ya ye, mpe bilako malonga bya ye, akosaki ngai, ete namemeki bato ba ngai baye o kati ya mboka eye, ete bakoka koboma bango; iyo, mpe toyokaki mpasi eye mibu mingi o mboka.

19 Mpe sikawa ngai, Zenifi, esilisaki ngai kolobela makambo maye epai ya bato ba ngai matali Balamani, napusaki bango mpo ya kokende kobunda na bokasi bwa bango, kotiaka elikia ya bango na Nkolo; yango wana, towelaki na bango, miso na miso.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete tobenganaki bango lisusu libanda lya mboka ya biso; mpe tobomaki bango na bobebisami boko bonene, kutu boye mingi ete totangaki te motuya mwa bango.

21 Mpe esalemaki ete tozongaki lisusu o mboka ya bisomei, mpe bato ba ngai babandaki lisusu kobatela bibwele bya bango, mpe kokona bilanga bya bango.

22 Mpe sikawa ngai, ezalaki ngai mpaka, napesaki bokonzi likolo lya moko wa bana ba ngai; yango wana, nakoloba lisusu te. Mpe tika Nkolo apambola bato ba ngai. Amene.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Moziya 11

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Zenifi apesaki bokonzi likolo lya Noa, moko wa bana babali ba ye; yango wana Noa abandaki kokonza o esika ya ye; mpe atambolaki te o nzela ya tata wa ye.
- 2 Mpo tala, abatelaki te mitindo mya Nzambe, kasi atambolaki nsima ya mposa ya motema mwa yemei. Mpe azalaki na basi mpe bamakango mingi. Mpe atindaki bato ba ye kosala masumu, mpe kosala eye ezali mabe o bomoni bwa Nkolo. Iyo, mpe basalaki pite mpe ndenge inso ya nkuna.
- 3 Mpe akataki mpako ya eteni yoko ya itano ya enso eye bazwaki, eteni yoko ya itano ya wolo mpe mpauni ya bango, mpe eteni yoko ya itano ya zifi ya bango, mpe ya mbengi ya bango, mpe ya motako mwa bango mpe ya ebuni ya bango; mpe eteni yoko ya itano ya niama ya bango; mpe lisusu eteni yoko ya itano ya nkona inso ya bango.
- 4 Mpe enso eye akamataki mpo ya kofuta yemei, mpe basi ba ye mpe bamakango ba ye; mpe lisusu banganga ba ye, mpe basi ba bango mpe bamakango ba bango; boye abongolaki makambo ma bokonzi.
- 5 Mpo akitisaki banganga banso baye babulisamaka na tata wa ye mpe abulisaki basusu ba sika o esika ya bango, lolenge la baye batombwani likolo o lolendo la mitema mya bango.
- 6 Iyo, mpe boye bafutamaki na goigoi ya bango, mpe na bosambeli bikeko bya bango, mpe na pite ya bango, na mpako iye mokonzi Noa atiaka likolo lya bato ba ye; boye bato basalaki mpenza mpo ya kofuta bobe.
- 7 Iyo, mpe bakomaki lisusu basambeli bikeko, zambi bakosamaki na maloba ma mpamba mpe ma koleteke ma mokonzi mpe banganga; mpo balobaki makambo ma koleteke epai ya bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Noa atongaki ndako inzenga mpe inene mingi; mpe akembisaki yango na bikelamo malonga bya libaya, mpe bya lolenge na lolenge la biloko bya motuya, bya wolo, mpe bya mpauni, mpe bya ebuni, mpe bya motako, mpe bya zifi, mpe bya mbengi;

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

- 9 Mpe amitongelaki lisusu ndako yoko enene kitoko, mpe o katikati ya yango ngbende, ya yango inso ezalaki ya libaya malonga mpe ekembisamaki na wolo mpe mpauni mpe na biloko bya motuya.
- 10 Mpe asalaki lisusu ete basali ba ye bakoka kosala misala mya ndenge inso ya malonga na kati ya bifelo bya tempelo, mya libaya malonga, mpe mya mbengi, mpe mya motako.
- 11 Mpe kiti iye etiamaki mpembeni mpo ya banganga banene, iye izalaki likolo lya kiti inso isusu, akembisaki yango na wolo ya peto; mpe asalaki etelemelo yoko etongema liboso lya yango, ete bakoka kopemisa nzoto ya bango mpe maboko ma bango likolo lya yango ntango ekoloba bango maloba ma lokuta mpe ma mpamba na bato ba ye.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete atongaki linongi lyoko penepene na tempelo; iyo, linongi lyoko lilai mpenza, kutu boye lilai ete akoka koteleme likolo lya nsonge ya lyango mpe komono uta likolo mboka ya Silomi mpe lisusu mboka ya Semiloni, iye izwamaki na Balamani; mpe akokaki kutu komono likolo mboka mobimba zingazinga mpembeni.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete atongisaki ndako mingi o mboka ya Silomi; mpe asalaki linongi linene litongemaki likolo lya ngomba patalalu ya nordi ya mboka ya Silomi, eye ezalaka ebombelo mpo ya bana ba Nepi o ntango bakimaki libanda lya mboka; mpe boye asalaki na bozwi boye azwaki na mpako ya bato ba ye.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete atiaki motema mwa ye likolo lya bomengo bwa ye, mpe alekisaki ntango ya ye na kozalaka na bomoi bwa loyenge elongo na basi ba ye mpe bamakango ba ye; mpe boye banganga ba ye balekisaki ntango ya bango elongo na basi ba pite.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete akonaki bilanga bya vino zingazinga mpembeni o mboka; mpe atongisaki ekamoli vino, mpe asalaki vino beboo; mpe yango wana akomaki momeli-vino, mpe bato ba ye lokola.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani babandaki kokota likolo lya bato ba ye, likolo lya mangomba make, mpe koboma bango, na bilanga bya bango, mpe ntango ezalaki bango koleisa bibwele bya bango.

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

17 Mpe mokonzi Noa atindaki bakengeli zingazinga mpembeni ya mboka mpo ya kobatela bango, kasi atindaki motango moko mokoka te, mpe Balamani bayaki likolo lya bango mpe babomaki bango, mpe babenganaki mingi ya bibwele bya bango libanda lya mboka; boye Balamani babandaki koboma bango, mpe kosalela nkanda ya bango likolo lya bango.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Noa atindaki mampinga ma basoda ba ye mpo ya kobunda na bango mpe babenganamaki nsima, to babenganaki bango nsima mpo ya ntango yoko; yango wana, bazongaki kosepelaka na bopunzi bwa bango.

19 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya elonga eye enene batombwanaki likolo o lolendo la mitema mya bango; basalaki lofundo mpo ya makasi ma bangomei, kolobaka ete ntuku mitano ya bango bakokaki kobunda na nkoto ya Balamani; mpe boye basalaki lofundo, mpe basepelaki na makila, mpe bosopi bwa makila ma bandeko ba bango, mpe eye na ntina ya nkuna ya mokonzi wa bango mpe banganga ba bango.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki moto moko o ntei ya bango ya ye nkombo ezalaki Abinadi; mpe akendeki o ntei ya bango, mpe abandaki kobikula, kolobaka: Tala, boye elobi Nkolo, mpe boye etindi ye ngai, kolobaka, Kende, mpe loba epai ya bato baye, boye elobi Nkolo—Lisuma ezala epai ya bato baye, mpo namoni bonsomo bwa bango, mpe nkuna ya bango, mpe pite ya bango; mpe longola se soko bayamboli nakobimela bango na nkanda ya ngai.

21 Mpe longola se soko bayamboli mpe bazongi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, Tala, nakotika bango na maboko ma bayini ba bango; iyo, mpe bakomememe o kati ya bowumbu; mpe baktungisama na loboko la bayini ba bango.

22 Mpe ekosalema ete bakoyeba ete nazali Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe nazali Nzambe wa zuwa, kobimelaka mabe ma bato ba ngai.

23 Mpe ekosalema ete longola se soko bato baye bayamboli mpe bazongi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, bakomememe o kati ya bowumbu; mpe moko te akobimisa bango, longola se soko ezali Nkolo Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

- 24 Iyo, mpe ekosalema ete ekobelela bango epai ya ngai nakozala malembe na koyoka ebelela ya bango; iyo, mpe nakotika bango ete babeteme na bayini ba bango.
- 25 Mpe longola se soko bayamboli o elamba ya saki mpe mputulu ya moto, mpe babeleli na bokasi na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, nakoyoka nsambo ya bango te, mpe nakolongola bango libanda lya matungisi ma bango te; mpe boye elobi Nkolo, mpe boye etindaki ye ngai.
- 26 Sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Abinadi maloba maye epai ya bango badasukaki na ye, mpe balukaki kolongola bomoi bwa ye; kasi Nkolo abikisaki ye libanda lya maboko ma bango.
- 27 Sikawa eyokaka mokonzi Noa maloba maye Abinadi alobaki epai ya bato, adasukaki lokola; mpe alobaki: Nani azali Abinadi, ete ngai mpe bato ba ngai tosambisama na ye, to nani azali Nkolo, oyo akomeme likolo lya bato ba ngai matungisi manene ma lolenge loye?
- 28 Natindi bino bomeme Abinadi awa, ete nakoka koboma ye, mpo alobaki makambo maye ete akoka kolamusa bato ba ngai na nkanda bango na bango, mpe kobimisa boswani o ntei ya bato ba ngai; yango wana nakoboma ye.
- 29 Sikawa miso mya bato mikangemaki; yango wana bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi na maloba ma Abinadi, mpe balukaki uta o ntango ena kina o boso kokamata ye. Mpe mokonzi Noa ayeisaki motema mwa ye mokasi na liloba lya Nkolo, mpe ayambolaki te uta o misala mibe mya ye.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Moziya 12

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya ntaka ya mibu mibale ete Abinadi ayaki o ntei ya bango na bonkutu, ete bayebaki ye te, mpe abandaki kobikula o ntei ya bango, kolobaka: Boye Nkolo atindi ngai, kolobaka—Abinadi, kende mpe bikula epai ya bato ba ngai baye, mpo bayeisi mitema mya bango mikasi na maloba ma ngai; bayamboli te misala mya bango mibe; yango wana, nakobimela bango na nkanda ya ngai, iyo, na nkanda ekasi ya ngai nakobimela bango o mabe mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 2 Iyo, lisuma ezala epai ya nkola eye! Mpe Nkolo alobi epai ya ngai: Tandola loboko la yo mpe bikula, kolobaka: Boye elobi Nkolo, ekosalema ete nkola eye, na ntina ya mabe ma bango, ekomememe o kati ya bowumbu, mpe ekobeteme o litama; iyo, mpe ekobenganama na bato, mpe ekobomama; mpe ewando ya likolo, mpe mbwa, iyo, mpe niama ya zamba, bakolia mosuni mwa bango.
- 3 Mpe ekosalema ete bomoi bwa mokonzi Noa bokozala lokola elamba yoko ezali o etumbele ya moto mokasi; mpo akoyeba ete nazali Nkolo.
- 4 Mpe ekosalema ete nakobete bato ba ngai baye na matungisi ma nsomo, iyo, na nzala mpe na bokono bobo; mpe nakosala ete bakomilela bolai bwa mokolo mobimba.
- 5 Iyo, mpe nakosala ete bakozala na mikumba milingama likolo lya mikongo mya bango; mpe bakobenganama liboso bo mpunda baba.
- 6 Mpe ekosalema ete nakotinda mbula ya mabanga o ntei ya bango, mpe ekobete bango; mpe bakobeteme lisusu na mopepe mwa esti; mpe mwa niama ikotungisa mboka ya bango lokola, mpe ikolia mboto ya bango.
- 7 Mpe bakobeteme na bokono bonene—mpe enso eye nakosala mpo ya mabe mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 8 Mpe ekosalema ete longola se soko bayamboli nakobebisa bango mpenza uta o etando ya mabele; nzokande bakotika likundoli lyoko nsima ya bango, mpe nakobatela mango mpo ya bikolo bisusu biye bikozwa mboka; iyo, kutu eye nakosala ete nakoka kobombola bonsomo mya bato baye o bikolo bisusu. Mpe makambo mingi Abinadi abikulaki mpo ya mabe ma bato baye.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete basilikaki na ye; mpe bakamataki ye mpe bamemeki ye akangema liboso lya mokonzi, mpe balobaki epai ya mokonzi: Tala, tomemi moto moko liboso lya yo oyo abikulaki makambo mabe etali bato ba yo, mpe alobi ete Nzambe akobebisa bango.
- 10 Mpe abikulaki lisusu mabe matali bomoi bwa yo, mpe alobaki ete bomoi bwa yo bokozala lokola elamba yoko o etumbele ya moto.
- 11 Mpe lisusu, alobaki ete okozala lokola mokoko, kutu lokola mokoko mokauka mwa zamba, moye momatelami na niama mpe moniatami o nse ya lokolo.
- 12 Mpe lisusu, alobaki okozala lokola fololo ya mobwe, eye, ekotela yango mpenza, soko mopepe mobeti, ekobenganama likolo lya etando ya mboka. Mpe alobaki na ntembe te Nkolo alobaki yango. Mpe alobaki ete enso eye ekokoma likolo lya yo longola se soko oyamboli, mpe eye na ntina ya mabe ma yo.
- 13 Mpe sikawa, O mokonzi, mabe manene kani osali, to masumu manene kani bato ba yo basali, ete totumbolama na Nzambe to tosambisama na moto oyo?
- 14 Mpe sikawa, O mokonzi, tala, tozali na elindo te, mpe yo, O mokonzi, osumuki te; yango wana, moto oyo akosi etali yo, mpe abikuli na mpamba.
- 15 Mpe tala, biso tozali bakasi, tokoya te o kati ya bowumbu, to tokokangema te na bayini ba biso; iyo, mpe ozwi bomengo o mboka eye, mpe okozwa lisusu bomengo.
- 16 Tala, awa ezali moto, topesi ye o kati ya maboko ma yo; okoki kosala na ye lokola emoni yo bolamu.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Noa asalaki ete Abinadi abwakama o kati ya boloko; mpe atindaki ete banganga basangisa bangomei elongo ete akoka kosala likita elongo na bango nini bakosala na ye.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete balobaki epai ya mokonzi: Meme ye awa ete tokoka kotuna ye mituna; mpe mokonzi atindaki ete bameme ye liboso lya bango.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

- 19 Mpe babandaki kotuna, ete bakoka kokutisa ye, ete na yango bakokaki kozwa na nini kofunda ye; kasi ayanolaki bango na bobangi te, mpe alongaki mituna mya bango minso, iyo, na bokamwi bwa bango; mpo alongaki bango na mituna mya bango minso, mpe abulunganisaki bango na maloba ma bango manso.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete moko wa bango alobaki epai ya ye: Nini elingi koloba maloba maye makomamaki, mpe maye malakizamaki na batata ba biso, kolobaka:
- 21 Boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezali makolo ma ye oyo akomeme nsango elamu; oyo akobimisa kimia, oyo akomeme nsango elamu ya bolamu; oyo akobimisa lobiko; oyo akoloba epai ya Siona, Nzambe wa yo akokonza;
- 22 Basinzili ba yo bakotombola mongongo; na mongongo elongo bakoyemba; mpo bakomono miso na miso ekomeme Nkolo lisusu Siona;
- 23 Bukanani o bosepeli; yembani elongo bino bisika bya mpamba bya Yelusaleme; mpo Nkolo abondisi bato ba ye, asikoli Yelusaleme;
- 24 Nkolo asalaki bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o miso mya bikolo binso, mpe nsuka inso ya mabele ikomono lobiko la Nzambe wa biso?
- 25 Mpe sikawa Abinadi alobaki epai ya bango: Ezali bino banganga, mpe bolobi bolakisi bato baye, mpe bososoli molimo mwa mabikuli, mpe nzokande bozali na mposa ya koyeba na ngai nini makambo maye malingi koloba?
- 26 Nakoloba epai ya bino, lisuma ezala epai ya bino mpo ya kosantolaka nzela ya Nkolo! Mpo soko bososoli makambo maye bolakisaki yango te; yango wana, bozali kosantola nzela ya Nkolo.
- 27 Botii mitema mya bino te mpo ya kososola; yango wana bozali na bwania te. Yango wana, nini elakisi bino bato baye?
- 28 Mpe balobaki: Tokolakisa mobeko mwa Mose.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29 Mpe lisusu alobaki epai ya bango boye: Soko bokolakisa mobeko mwa Mose ntina nini bokobatela yango te? Ntina nini bokotia mitema mya bino likolo lya bozwi? Ntina nini bokosala pite mpe bokobebisa makasi ma bino elongo na basi ba pite, iyo, mpe bokosala bato baye basumuka, ete Nkolo asali mpo ya kotinda ngai mpo ya kobikula likolo lya bato baye, iyo, kutu mabe manene ma bato baye?

30 Eyebi bino te ete nakoloba bosolo? Iyo, boyebi ete nakoloba bosolo; mpe bosengelaki kolenge liboso lya Nzambe.

31 Mpe ekosalema ete bokobeteme mpo ya mabe ma bino, mpo bolobi ete bokolakisa mobeko mwa Mose. Mpe nini eyebi bino etali mobeko mwa Mose? Lobiko lokoya na mobeko mwa Mose? Nini bolobi?

32 Mpe bayanolaki mpe balobaki ete lobiko lokoya na mobeko mwa Mose.

33 Kasi sikawa Abinadi alobaki epai ya bango: Nayebi ete soko bobateli mitindo mya Nzambe bokobika; iyo, soko bobateli mitindo miye Nkolo apesaki epai ya Mose o ngomba ya Sinai, kolobaka:

34 Nazali Nkolo Nzambe wa yo, oyo amemeki yo libanda lya mboka ya Ejipito, libanda lya ndako ya bowumbu.

35 Okozala na Nzambe mosusu te liboso lya ngai.

36 Okosala te elili ekatama epai ya yo, to emoniseli ya eloko yoko te o lola, to biloko biye bizali o mabele o nse.

37 Sikawa Abinadi alobaki epai ya bango: Bosalaki enso eye? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te, bosali yango te. Mpe elakisaki bino bato baye ete basala makambo maye? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te, bosali yango te.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Moziya 13

- 1 Mpe sikawa eyokaki mokonzi maloba maye, alobaki epai ya banganga ba ye ete: Mosika na moto oyo, mpe bomani ye; mpo nini tokosala elongo na ye, mpo azali moto wa ligboma.
- 2 Mpe batelemeki mpe bamekaki kotia maboko ma bangalo likolo lya ye; kasi apikaki mpende na bango, mpe alobaki epai ya bango:
- 3 Simbani ngai te, mpo Nzambe akobete bino soko botii maboko ma bino likolo lya ngai, mpo napesi te maloba Nkolo atindaki ngai napesa; mpe nalobeli bino te eye bosengeki ete nalobela; yango wana, Nzambe akotika te ete nabebisama o ntango eye.
- 4 Kasi nasengeli nakokisa mitindo Nzambe na myango atindaki ngai; mpe zambi nalobelaki bino bosolo bosiliki na ngai. Mpe lisusu, zambi nalobi liloba lya Nzambe bosambisi ngai ete nazali moto wa ligboma.
- 5 Sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Abinadi koloba maloba maye ete bato ba mokonzi Noa bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ye, mpo Molimo mwa Nkolo azalaki likolo lya ye; mpe elongi ya ye ebandaki kongenge na bongengi boluti, kutu lokola Mose asalaki na ngomba ya Sinai, ntango ezalaki ye kolobaka elongo na Nkolo.
- 6 Mpe azalaki na nguya mpe bokulaka uta na Nzambe; mpe akobaki maloba ma ye, kolobaka:
- 7 Bomoni ete bozali na nguya ya koboma ngai, yango wana nasilisi maloba ma ngai. Iyo, mpe namoni ete ekati mitema mya bino zambi nalobeli bino bosolo botali mabe ma bino.
- 8 Iyo, mpe maloba ma ngai matondisi bino na bokamwi mpe bosutuki, mpe na nkanda.
- 9 Kasi nasilisi maloba ma ngai; mpe nde ezali likambo te wapi nakokende, soko ezali ete nazwi lobiko.
- 10 Kasi eye nzike nalobeli bino, nini bokosala na ngai, nsima ya eye, ekozala emoniseli mpe elilingi ya makambo maye makoya.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

- 11 Mpe sikawa nakotangela bino etikali ya mitindo mya Nzambe, mpo namoni ete mikomamaki te o mitema mya bino; namoni ete boyekolaki mpe bolakisaki bobo eteni eleki enene ya bomoi bwa bino.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, bomikundoli ete nalobaki epai ya bino: Bokosala te epai ya bino elili ekatama, to emoniseli ya biloko biye bizali o lola likolo, to biye bizali o mabele o nse, to biye bizali o mai o nse ya mabele.
- 13 Mpe lisusu: Okomigumbama te o nse epai ya byango, to kosalela byango; mpo ngai Nkolo Nzambe wa yo nazali Nzambe wa zuwa, nakobimelaka mabe ma batata likolo lya bana, kina o nkola ya isato mpe ya inei epai ya bango baye bakoyina ngai;
- 14 Mpe kolakisaka ngolu epai ya nkoto na nkoto ya bango baye bakolinga ngai mpe bakobatela mitindo mya ngai.
- 15 Okokamata nkombo ya Nkolo Nzambe wa yo na mpamba te; mpo Nkolo akomono te azangi elindo ye oyo akokamata nkombo ya ye na mpamba.
- 16 Omikundola saba ete obatela yango esantu.
- 17 Mikolo mitoba okosala, mpe okosala mosala monso mwa yo.
- 18 Kasi mokolo mwa nsambo, saba ya Nkolo Nzambe wa yo, okosala mosala moko te, yo, to mwana mobali wa yo, to mwana mwasi wa yo, mosali wa yo wa mobali to mosali wa yo wa mwasi, to ebwele ya yo, to mopaya oyo azali o kati ya ekuke ya yo;
- 19 Mpo mikolo mitoba Nkolo asalaki lola mpe mabele, mpe mbu, mpe inso iye o yango izali; yango wana Nkolo apambolaki mokolo mwa saba, mpe abulisaki yango.
- 20 Kumisa tata wa yo mpe mama wa yo, ete mikolo mya yo mizala milai o mboka eye Nkolo Nzambe wa yo apesi yo.
- 21 Okoboma te.
- 22 Okosala ekobo te. Okoyiba te.
- 23 Okoloba litatoli lya lokuta na moto wa penepene na yo te.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

24 Okolula ndako ya moto wa penepene na yo te, okolula mwasi wa moto wa penepene na yo te, to mosali wa ye wa mobali, to mosali wa ye wa mwasi te, to ngombe mobali ya ye te, to mpunda ya ye te, to eloko enso eye ezali ya moto wa penepene na yo te.

25 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka Abinadi kotia nsuka ya maloba maye, maye alobaki epai ya bango: Elakisaki bino bato baye ete basengeli kotosa kosala makambo manso maye mpo ya kobatela mitindo miye?

26 Nakoloba epai ya bino, Te; mpo soko bosalaka, Nkolo alingaki te kosala ngai koya kobikula mabe matali bato baye.

27 Mpe sikawa bolobaki ete lobiko lokoya na mobeko mwa Mose. Nalobi epai ya bino ete elongobani ete bobatela mobeko mwa Mose lokola sikawa; kasi nakoloba epai ya bino, ete ntango ekoya ekolongobana lisusu te kobatela mobeko mwa Mose.

28 Mpe lisusu, nalobi epai ya bino, ete lobiko lokoya na mobeko mwango moko te; mpe soko ezalaki te mpo ya botumbolami, oyo Nzambe yemei akosala mpo ya masumu mpe mabe ma bato ba ye, ete basengeli na ntembe te kowa, ata mobeko mwa Mose mozali.

29 Mpe sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino ete elongobanaki ete ezala mobeko moko mopesama na bana ba Yisalaele, iyo, kutu mobeko mwa sikisiki mpenza; mpo bazalaki bato ba nkanza, mbangu na kosala bobo, mpe malembe na komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango;

30 Yango wana epesamaki bango mobeko moko, iyo, mobeko moko mwa makokisi mpe makuli, mobeko moko moye basengelaki kotosa na sikisiki mokolo na mokolo, mpo ya kobatela bango o bokundoli bwa Nzambe mpe lotomo la bango ona ye.

31 Kasi tala, nakoloba epai ya bino, ete makambo manso maye mazalaki emoniseli ya makambo maye makoya.

32 Mpe sikawa, esosoli bango mobeko? Nakoloba epai ya bino, Te, basosoli te banso mobeko; mpe eye na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango; mpo basosolaki te ete ekokaki moko te kobika longola se soko ezali na bosikoli bwa Nzambe.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33 Mpo tala, ebikulaki Mose te epai ya bango etali boyei bwa Masiya, mpe ete Nzambe akosikola bato ba ye? Iyo, mpe kutu baprofeta banso baye babikulaki uta mokili ebanda—elobelaki bango te mingi to moke etali makambo maye?

34 Elobaki bango te ete Nzambe yemei akokita o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpe akozwa likolo lya ye lolenge la moto, mpe akotambola na nguya mpenza likolo lya etando ya mabele?

35 Iyo, mpe elobaki bango te lisusu ete akomeme esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi, mpe ete ye, yemei, akokakema mpe akotungisama?

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Moziya 14

- 1 Iyo, kutu elobi te Yisaya: Nani andimaki mbando ya biso, mpe na nani ebimeli loboko la Nkolo?
- 2 Mpo akokola liboso lya ye lokola elona ya petepete, mpe lokola mosisa moko libanda lya mabele makauka; azalaki na lolenge te to na lipombo te; mpe ekomono biso ye ezali kitoko te ete tozala na mposa ya ye.
- 3 Atiolamaki mpe abwakamaki na bato; moto wa mawa, mpe ameseni na mpasi; mpe tobombaki, lokola soko ezalaki, bilongi bya biso na ye; atiolumaki, mpe tokumisaki ye te.
- 4 Na ntembe te akumbi mpasi ya biso, mpe amemi mawa ma biso; nzokande tomonoki ye aniokwami, abetemi na Nzambe, mpe atungisami.
- 5 Kasi azokisamaki mpota mpo ya bobuki mobeko bwa biso, akatamaki mpota mpo ya mabe ma biso; etumbu ya kimia ya biso ezalaki likolo lya ye; mpe na mapipi ma ye tobikisami.
- 6 Biso banso, bo mpate, tokendeki mpembeni; tobalukaki moko na moko o nzela ya yemei; mpe Nkolo atiaki likolo lya ye mabe ma biso banso.
- 7 Akakemamaki mpe atungisamaki, nzokande afungolaki monoko mwa ye te; amememeki lokola mwa na wa mpate yoko na babomi, mpe lokola mpate yoko liboso lya bakati nsuki ya ye azali baba boye afungolaki te monoko mwa ye.
- 8 Azwamaki uta o boloko mpe uta o bosambisi; mpe nani akosakola nkola ya ye? Mpo akatamaki mosika libanda lya mboka ya baye ba bomoi; mpo ya bobuki mobeko bwa bato ba ngai aniokwamaki.
- 9 Mpe asalaki lilita lya ye elongo na bato ba nkuna, mpe elongo na bazwi o liwa lya ye; mpo asalaki mabe te, mpe ezalaki lokuta te o monoko mwa ye.
- 10 Nzokande esepelisaki Nkolo kokata ye mpota; atiaki ye na mpasi; ekosala yo bozo bwa ye libonza mpo ya lisumu akomono nkona ya ye, akokomisa elai mikolo mya ye, mpe elengi ya Nkolo ekozwa bomengo o loboko la ye.
- 11 Akomono mosala mwa bozo bwa ye, mpe akosepelisama; na boyebi bwa ye mosali sembo wa ngai akoyengebene mingi; mpo akokumba mabe ma bango.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Yango wana nakokabela ye ndambo yoko elongo na banene, mpe akokabola bopunzi elongo na bakasi; zambi asopi libanda bozo bwa ye epai ya liwa; mpe atangemaki elongo na babuki mobeko; mpe akumbaki masumu ma mingi, mpe asalaki libondeli mpo ya babuki mobeko.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Moziya 15

- 1 Mpe sikawa Abinadi alobaki epai ya bango: Nalingi ete bososola ete Nzambe yemei akokita o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpe akosikola bato ba ye.
- 2 Mpe zambi akofanda o mosuni akobiangema Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe koyangelamisaka nzoto o bolingi bwa Tata, kozalaka Tata mpe Mwana Mobali—
- 3 Tata, zambi ayingisamaki o zemi na nguya ya Nzambe; mpe Mwana Mobali, na ntina ya mosuni; boye kokomaka Tata mpe Mwana Mobali—
- 4 Mpe bazali Nzambe moko, iyo, Tata mpenza wa Seko wa lola mpe wa mabele.
- 5 Mpe boye mosuni kokomaka moyangelami na Molimo, to Mwana Mobali na Tata, kozalaka Nzambe moko, akoyoka mpasi ya lisenginia, mpe akomitika te na lisenginia, kasi andimi yemei atiolama, mpe abeteme, mpe abwakama libanda, mpe asundolama na bato ba ye.
- 6 Mpe nsima ya enso eye, nsima ya kosalaka makamwisi ma nguya mingi o ntei ya bana ba bato, akokambema, iyo, kutu lokola Yisaya alobaki, lokola mpate liboso lya mokati nsuki ya ye azali baba, boye afungolaki te monoko mwa ye.
- 7 Iyo, kutu boye akokambema, akobakema o ekulusu, mpe akobomama, mosuni kokomaka moyangelami kutu kina o liwa, bolingi bwa Mwana Mobali kominamaka na bolingi bwa Tata.
- 8 Mpe boye Nzambe akati nkanga ya liwa, kolongaka elonga likolo lya liwa; kopesaka Mwana Mobali nguya mpo ya kobondela mpo ya bana ba bato—
- 9 Komataka o kati ya lola, kozalaka na nsopo ya ngolu; kotondisamaka na mawa ona bana ba bato; kotelemeke o kati ya bango mpe boyengebene; ekati ye nkanga ya liwa, ememeki likolo lya yemei bobo mpe bobuki mobeko bwa bango, esikoli ye bango, esepelisi ya bisenge bya boyengebene.
- 10 Mpe sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino, nani akosakola nkola ya ye? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete esalemi bozo bwa ye libonza mpo ya lisumu akomono nkona ya ye. Mpe sikawa nini elobi bino? Mpe nani akozala nkona ya ye?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 Tala nalobi epai ya bino, ete onso oyo ayokaki maloba ma baprofeta, iyo, baprofeta basantu banso baye babikulaki mpo ya boyei bwa Nkolo—Nalobi epai ya bino, ete bango banso baye bayokaki maloba ma bango, mpe bandimaki ete Nkolo akosikola bato ba ye, mpe batalaki o boso o mokolo mona mpo ya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bango, nakoloba epai ya bino, ete bango baye bazali bato ba nkona ya ye, to bazali basangoli ba bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 12 Mpo bango bazali baye ya bango masumu makumbamaki; bango bazali baye mpo ya nani akufaki, mpo ya kosikola bango uta o bobuki mobeko bwa bango. Mpe sikawa, ezali te nkona ya ye?
- 13 Iyo, mpe ezali te baprofeta, moko na moko oyo afungolaki monoko mwa ye mpo ya kobikula, oyo akweyaki te o kati ya bobuki mobeko; nalingi koloba baprofeta basantu banso kala uta mokili ebanda? Nakoloba epai ya bino ete bazali nkona ya ye.
- 14 Mpe bango bazali baye basakolaki kimia, baye bamemeki nsango elamu ya bolamu, baye basakolaki lobiko; mpe balobaki epai ya Siona: Nzambe wa yo akonzi!
- 15 Mpe O boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezalaki makolo ma bango!
- 16 Mpe lisusu, boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezalaki makolo ma bango baye bazali naino kosakolaka kimia!
- 17 Mpe lisusu, boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezalaki makolo ma bango baye bakosakola banda sikawa kimia, iyo, uta o ntango eye sikawa mpe libela!
- 18 Mpe tala, nalobi epai ya bino, eye ezali enso te. Mpo O boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezali makolo ma ye oyo akomeme nsango elamu, oyo azali mobandi wa kimia, iyo, kutu Nkolo, oyo asikolaki bato ba ye; iyo, ye oyo apesaki lobiko epai ya bato ba ye;
- 19 Mpo ezalaka te mpo ya bosikoli boye asalaki mpo ya bato ba ye, boye bolengelemeki uta o bokelami bwa mokili, nakoloba epai ya bino, ezalaka te mpo ya eye, bato banso basengelaki kowa.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

20 Kasi tala, nkanga ya liwa ekokatama, mpe Mwana Mobali akonzi, mpe akozala na nguya likolo lya bakufi; yango wana, amemi esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi.

21 Mpe ekoya bosekwi boko, kutu bosekwi bwa yambo; iyo, kutu bosekwi boko bwa baye bazalaki, mpe baye bazali, mpe baye bakozala, kutu kina o bosekwi bwa Klisto—mpo boye ekobiangema ye.

22 Mpe sikawa, bosekwi bwa baprofeta banso, mpe bango banso baye bakondima na maloba ma bango, to bango banso baye bakobomba mitindo mya Nzambe, bakoya o bosekwi bwa yambo; yango wana, bazali bosekwi bwa yambo.

23 Bakosekwisama mpo ya kofanda elongo na Nzambe oyo asikolaki bango; boye bazali na bomoi bwa seko na Klisto, oyo akataki nkanga ya liwa.

24 Mpe baye bazali bango baye bazali na eteni o bosekwi bwa yambo; mpe baye bazali baye bakufaki yambo Klisto aya, o bozangi boyebi bwa bango, esakolamaki naino te lobiko epai ya bango. Mpe boye Nkolo amemi bozongisi bwa bango; mpe bazali na eteni o bosekwi bwa yambo, to bazwi bomoi bwa seko, kosikolamaka na Nkolo.

25 Mpe bana bake bakozwa lokola bomoi bwa seko.

26 Kasi talani, mpe bangani, mpe lengeni liboso lya Nzambe, mpo bosengelaki kolenge; mpo Nkolo asikola moko te wa lolenge loye baye bakotomboka na ye mpe bakokufa o masumu ma bango; iyo, kutu bango banso baye bawaki o masumu ma bango naino uta mokili ebanda, baye na nko batombokaki na Nzambe, baye bayebaki mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe babatelaki myango te; baye bazali bango baye bakosangana te o bosekwi bwa yambo.

27 Yango wana esengeli yo kolenge te? Mpo lobiko lokoya na moko te wa lolenge loye; mpo Nkolo asikoli moko te wa lolenge loye; iyo, mpe Nkolo akoki kosikola moko te wa lolenge loye; mpo akoki te kowangana yemei; mpo akoki te kowangana boyengebene ezali byango na likoki lya yango.

28 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino ete ntango ekoya eye lobiko la Nkolo lokosakolama o ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

29 Iyo, Nkolo, basinzili ba yo, bakotombola
mongongo mwa bango; na mongongo elongo
bakoyemba; mpo bakomono miso na miso,
ekomeme Nkolo lisusu Siona.

30 Bukanani o boseveli, yembani elongo, bino bisika
bya mpamba bya Yelusaleme; mpo Nkolo abondisi
bato ba ye, asikoli Yelusaleme.

31 Nkolo asalaki bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o
miso mya bikolo binso; mpe nsuka inso ya mabele
ekomono lobiko la Nzambe wa biso.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice;
with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall
see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places
of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his peo-
ple, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God.

Moziya 16

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete esilisaka Abinadi koloba makambo maye, atandolaki loboko la ye mpe alobaki: Ntango ekoya ekomono bato banso lobiko la Nkolo; ekomono ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato miso na miso mpe bakondima liboso lya Nzambe ete masambisi ma ye mazali mayengebene.
- 2 Mpe nde bato ba nkuna bakobwakama libanda, mpe bakozala na ntina ya koganga, mpe kolela, mpe komilela, mpe kolia mino mya bango; mpe eye zambi balingi koyokemela te epai ya mongongo mwa Nkolo; yango wana Nkolo akosikola bango te.
- 3 Mpo bazali bato ba mosuni mpe ba zabulu, mpe zabulu azali na nguya likolo lya bango; iyo, kutu nioka oyo ya kala oyo akosaki baboti ba biso ba yambo, oyo azalaki ntina ya bokwei bwa bango; oyo azalaki ntina ya bato banso kokomaka ba mosuni, ba elengi ya biyokeli, ba zabulu, koyebaka bolamu mpe bobo, koyangelamisaka bangomei na zabulu.
- 4 Boye bato banso babungaki; mpe tala, balingaki kobunga libela ezalaka te ete Nzambe asikolaki bato ba ye uta o bozali bwa libunga mpe bokwei bwa bango.
- 5 Kasi bomikundola ete ye oyo akolenda o lizali lya mosuni lya yemei, mpe akokoba o nzela ya lisumu mpe botomboki na Nzambe, akotikala o bozali bwa ye bwa bokwei mpe zabulu akozala na nguya inso likolo lya ye. Yango wana azali lokola soko bosikoli bosalemaki te, kozalaka moyini wa Nzambe; mpe lokola ezali zabulu moyini wa Nzambe.
- 6 Mpe sikawa soko Klisto ayaka te o kati ya mokili, kolobaka makambo makoya lokola soko makomaka, ekokaki kozala bosikoli te.
- 7 Mpe soko Klisto asekwaka te uta o bakufi, to akataka nkanga ya liwa te ete lilita lizala na elonga te, mpe ete liwa lizala na etengu te, ekokaki kozala bosekwi te.
- 8 Kasi ezali bosekwi, yango wana lilita lizali na elonga te, mpe etengu ya liwa eminami nie na Klisto.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

- 9 Azali mwinda mpe bomoi bwa mokili; iyo, mwinda moye mozanga nsuka, moye mokoki koyindisama mokolo moko te; iyo, mpe lisusu bomoi boye mozanga nsuka, ete ekoza kozala liwa lisusu te.
- 10 Kutu kufa eye ekolata bozangi bokufi, mpe bopoli bokolata bozangi bopoli, mpe ekomememe mpo ya koteleme liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya Nzambe, mpo ya kosambisama na ye engebene na misala mya bango soko mizali milamu to soko mizali mibe—
- 11 Soko mizali milamu, o bosekwi bwa bomoi bozanga nsuka mpe esengo; mpe soko mizali mibe, o bosekwi bwa botumboli bozanga nsuka, kosundolamaka na zabulu, oyo ayangelaki bango, eye ezali botumboli—
- 12 Kokendeke engebene na bolingi mpe mposa ya mosuni ya bangomei; kobiangaka mokolo moko te likolo lya Nkolo ntango etandamaki maboko ma ngolu ona bango; mpo maboko ma ngolu matandamaki ona bango, mpe balingaki te; ekebisamaki bango na mabe ma bango mpe nzokande balingaki te kolongwa mosika na yango; mpe batindamaki koyamboli mpe nzokande balingaki te koyamboli.
- 13 Mpe sikawa, esengeli bino kati ya te kolenge mpe koyambola masumu ma bino, mpe komikundola ete bobele o mpe na Klisto nde bokoki kobikisama?
- 14 Yango wana, soko bozali kolakisa mobeko mwa Mose, lakisani lisusu ete mozali elilingi ya makambo mana maye makoya—
- 15 Lakisani bango ete bosikoli bokoya na Klisto Nkolo, oyo azali Tata wa Seko mpenza. Amene.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Moziya 17

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Abinadi maloba maye, ete mokonzi atindaki ete banganga bakamata ye mpe basala ete apesama liwa.
- 2 Kasi ezalaki moto moko o ntei ya bango ya ye nkombo ezalaki Alama, ye lokola kozalaka eboto moko wa Nefi. Mpe azalaki elenge mobali moko, mpe andimaki maloba maye Abinadi alobaka, mpo ayebaki etali bobe boye Abinadi atitolaka likolo lya bango; yango wana abandaki kosamba elongo na mokonzi ete azala te na nkanda na Abinadi, kasi atika ete akoka kokende na kimia.
- 3 Kasi Mokonzi adasukaki mingi, mpe asalaki ete Alama abenganama libanda uta o ntei ya bango, mpe atindaki basali ba ye nsima ya ye ete bakoka koboma ye.
- 4 Kasi akimaki uta o liboso lya bango mpe amibombaki ete bamonoki ye te. Mpe ye kobombamaka mikolo mingi akomaki makambo manso Abinadi alobaka.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi asalaki ete bakengeli ba ye bazinga Abinadi mpe bakamata ye; mpe bakangaki ye mpe babwakaki ye o kati ya boloko.
- 6 Mpe nsima ya mikolo misato, ezwaki ye toli na banganga ba ye, asalaki ete amememe lisusu liboso lya ye.
- 7 Mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Abinadi, tozwi bofundi boko likolo lya yo, mpe olongobani na liwa.
- 8 Mpo olobaki ete Nzambe yemei akokita o ntei ya bana ba bato; mpe sikawa, mpo ya ntina ya eye okopesama liwa longola se soko olongoli maloba maye olobaki mabe matali ngai mpe bato ba ngai.
- 9 Sikawa Abinadi alobaki epai ya ye: Nalobi epai ya yo, nakolongola te maloba maye nalobaki epai ya yo matali bato baye, mpo mazali ma solo; mpe ete bokoka koyeba bosolo bwa mango namitikaki ete nakweya o kati ya maboko ma yo.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

- 10 Iyo, mpe nakondima kutu kina liwa, mpe nakolongola maloba ma ngai te, mpe makoteleme lokola litatoli lyoko likolo lya yo. Mpe soko obomi ngai okosopa makila mazanga elindo, mpe eye ekoteleme lokola litatoli lyoko mpo ya mabe ma yo o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 11 Mpe sikawa mokonzi Noa azalaki penepene na kotika ye, mpo abangaki liloba lya ye; mpo abangaki ete bosambisi bwa Nzambe boya likolo lya ye.
- 12 Kasi banganga batombolaki mongongo mpo ya ye, mpe babandaki kofunda ye, kolobaka: Afingaki mokonzi. Yango wana mokonzi asilikaki na ye, mpe asundolaki ye ete akoka kobomama.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki ye mpe bakangaki ye, mpe babeteki ye na nzete ya moto, iyo, kutu kina liwa.
- 14 Mpe sikawa ebandaki mololi kozikisa ye, agangaki epai ya bango, kolobaka:
- 15 Tala, kutu lokola bosali epai ya ngai, boye ekosalema ete nkona ya bino ikosala ete mingi bakoyokisama mpasi eye nayoki, kutu mpasi ya liwa na moto; mpe eye zambi bandimi na lobiko la Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 16 Mpe ekosalema ete bokotungisama na ndenge inso ya malali na ntina ya masumu ma bino.
- 17 Iyo, mpe bokobeteme epai na epai, mpe bokobenganama mpe bokopalanisama esika na esika, kutu lokola ebwele ya zamba ebenganamaka na niama ya loma.
- 18 Mpe o mokolo mona bokolandama, mpe bokokangema na loboko la bayini ba bino, mpe nde bokoyoka mpasi, lokola nayokaki mpasi, bolozi bwa liwa na moto.
- 19 Boye Nzambe asalaki bobekoli likolo lya bango baye babebisaki bato ba ye. O Nzambe, yamba bozo bwa ngai.
- 20 Mpe sikawa, elobaka Abinadi maloba maye, akweyaki, eyokaki ye mpasi ya liwa na moto; iyo, epesamaki ye liwa zambi aboyaki kowangana mitindo mya Nzambe, ekangaki ya bosolo bwa maloba ma ye na liwa lya ye.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Moziya 18

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete Alama, oyo akimaki uta na basali ba mokonzi Noa, ayambolaki masumu mpe mabe ma ye, mpe akendeki zingazinga na nkuku o ntei ya bato, mpe abandaki kolakisa maloba ma Abinadi—
- 2 Iyo, maye matali eye ekoya, mpe lisusu maye matali bosekwi bwa bakufi, mpe bosikoli bwa bato, boye bokoya na nguya, mpe mpasi, mpe liwa lya Klisto, mpe bosekwi bwa ye mpe bobuti bwa ye o lola.
- 3 Mpe mingi lokola balingaki koyoka liloba lya ye ateyaki. Mpe alakisaki bango na nkuku, ete ekokaki te koya o boyebi bwa mokonzi. Mpe mingi bandimaki maloba ma ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi bandimaki ye bakendeki o esika yoko eye ebiangemi Molomoni, ezwaki nkombo ya yango uta na mokonzi, ezalaki na ndelo ya mboka inialangisama, o ntango to o eleko, na niama ya zamba.
- 5 Sikawa, ezalaki o Molomoni liziba lyoko lya mai ma peto, mpe Alama akendeki kuna, kuna ezalaki penepene na mai ebolo ya nzete ike, esika amibombaki o ntango ya moi uta o boluki bwa bato ba Mokonzi.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi lokola bandimaki ye bakendeki kuna mpo ya koyoka maloba ma ye.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya mikolo mingi motango moko monene basanganaki elongo o esika ya Molomoni, mpo ya koyoka maloba ma Alama. Iyo, banso basanganaki elongo baye bandimaki maloba ma ye, mpo ya koyoka ye. Mpe alakisaki bango, mpe alakisaki epai ya bango boyamboli, mpe bosikoli, mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya bango: Talani, awa ezali mai ma Molomoni yango oyo (mpo boye mango mabiangemaki), mpe sikawa, lokola bozali na mposa ya kokota o kati ya etonga ya Nzambe, mpe kobiangema bato ba ye, mpe bozali kondima komeme mikumba mya bino na bino, ete mikoka kozala pepele;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

9 Iyo, mpe bozali kondima kolela elongo na baye bakolela; iyo, mpe kobondisa baye batelemi na mposa ya libondisi, mpe kotelemeke lokola banzeneneke ba Nzambe o ntango inso mpe o makambo manso, mpe o bisika binso bokoka kozala, kutu kina liwa, ete bokoka kosikolama na Nzambe, mpe kotangema elongo na bango ba bosekwi bwa yambo, ete bokoka kozwa bomoi bwa seko—

10 Sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino, soko eye ezali mposa ya mitema mya bino, nini ekopekisa bino bobatisama o nkombo ya Nkolo, lokola litatoli liboso lya ye ete bokoti o kati ya boyokani elongo na ye, ete bokosalela ye mpe bokobatela mitindo mya ye, ete akoka kosopa libanda molimo mwa ye mingi koleka likolo lya bino?

11 Mpe sikawa, eyokaka bato maloba maye, babeteki maboko ma bango mpo ya bosepeleli, mpe bagangaki: Eye ezali mposa ya mitema mya biso.

12 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama akamataki Helama, ye kozalaka moko wa yambo, mpe akendeki mpe atelemeki o mai, mpe abelelaki, kolobaka: O Nkolo, sopa Molimo mwa yo likolo lya mosali wa yo, ete akoka kosala mosala moye na bosantu bwa motema.

13 Mpe elobaka ye maloba maye, Molimo mwa Nkolo azalaki likolo lya ye, mpe alobaki: Helama, nakobatisa yo, kozalaka na bokulaka uta na Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso, lokola litatoli lyoko ete okoti o kati ya boyokani mpo ya kosalela ye kina okokufa lokola nzoto ya kufa; mpe tika Molimo mwa Nkolo asopana likolo lya yo; mpe tika apesa epai ya yo bomoi bwa seko, na bosikoli bwa Klisto, bwango alengeleki uta o bokelami bwa mokili.

14 Mpe esilisaka Alama koloba makambo maye, Alama mpe Helama lokola bakundamaki o mai; mpe batelemeki mpe babimaki na mai kosepelaka, etondisamaki bango na Molimo.

15 Mpe lisusu, Alama akamataki mosusu, mpe akendeki mbala yoko ya ibale o kati ya mai, mpe abatisaki ye engebene na ya yambo, kasi akundamaki yemei lisusu te o mai.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

- 16 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye abatisaki moko na moko oyo akendeki o esika ya Molomoni; mpe bazalaki motuya penepene na bato nkama ibale na inei; iyo, mpe babatisamaki o mai ma Molomoni, mpe batondisamaki na boboto bwa Nzambe.
- 17 Mpe babiangemaki eklezia ya Nzambe, to eklezia ya Klisto, uta o ntango ena. Mpe esalemaki ete onso oyo abatisamaki na nguya mpe bokulaka bwa Nzambe abakisamaki o eklezia ya ye.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama, ezalaki ye na bokulaka uta na Nzambe, akulisaki banganga; kutu ngangamoko mpo ya tuku mitanu na tuku mitanu ya motango mwa bango akulisaki mpo ya kolakisa epai ya bango, mpe mpo ya kolakisa bango makambo matali bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 19 Mpe atindaki bango ete balakisa eloko esusu te longola se soko ezalaki makambo maye alakisaka, mpe maye malobamaki na monoko mwa baprofeta basantu.
- 20 Iyo, atindaki bango ete bateya eloko esusu te longola se soko ezalaki boyamboli mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo, oyo asikolaka bato ba ye.
- 21 Mpe atindaki bango ete ezala boswani te bango na bango, kasi ete batalela o boso na miso moko, kozalaka na bondimi boko mpe libatise lyoko, kozalaka na mitema mya bango misangana elongo o bomoko mpe o bolingo bango na bango.
- 22 Mpe boye atindaki bango bateya. Mpe boye bakomaki bana ba Nzambe.
- 23 Mpe atindaki bango ete batosa saba, mpe babatela yango esantu, mpe lisusu mokolo na mokolo bapesa matondi na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 24 Mpe atindaki bango lisusu ete banganga baye akulisaka basala na maboko ma bangomei mpo ya lisalisi lya bango.
- 25 Mpe ezalaki mokolo moko o mposo na mposo moye motiamaki mpembeni ete basangana bangomei elongo mpo ya kolakisa bato, mpe kokumbamela Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe lisusu, mbala mingi lokola ezalaki na nguya ya bango, koyangana bangomei elongo.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

- 26 Mpe banganga basengelaki te koyekeme likolo lya bato mpo ya lialisi lya bango; kasi mpo ya mosala mwa bango basengelaki kozwa boboto bwa Nzambe, ete bakoka koyika bokasi o molimo, kozalaka na boyebi bwa Nzambe, ete bakoka kolakisa na nguya mpe bokulaka bwa Nzambe.
- 27 Mpe lisusu Alama atindaki ete bato ba eklezia bakaba eteni ya biloko bya bango, moko na moko engebene na eye azwaka; soko azali na mingi koleka akokaba mingi koleka; mpe na oyo azalaka kaka na moke, nde moke esengemeki; mpe na oyo azangaka esengelaki apesama.
- 28 Mpe boye bakabolaki eteni ya biloko bya bango na bolingi bwa bonsomi bwa bangomei mpe mposa ilamu ona Nzambe, mpe na banganga baye batelemeki na bozangi, iyo, mpe na oyaso oye azangi, bozo botaka.
- 29 Mpe eye alobaki epai ya bango, etindamaki ye na Nzambe; mpe batambolaki na alima liboso lya Nzambe, kokabanaka biloko o ntango mpe o molimo lokola engebene na bozangi mpe bisenge bya bango.
- 30 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete enso eye esalemaki o Molomoni, iyo, mpembeni ya mai ma Molomoni, o zamba ezalaki mpembeni ya mai ma Molomoni; iyo, esika ya Molomoni, mai ma Molomoni, zamba ya Molomoni, boniboni kitoko ezalaki o miso mya baye bayaki kuna mpo ya boyebi bwa Mosikoli wa bango; iyo, mpe boniboni bapambolami, mpo bakoyemba mpo ya bosanzoli bwa libela.
- 31 Mpe makambo maye masalemaki o ndelo ya mboka, ete makokaki te koya o boyebi bwa mokonzi.
- 32 Kasi tala, esalemaki ete mokonzi, ebombolaki ye moningi o ntei ya bato, atindaki basali ba ye mpo ya kosenzele bango. Yango wana o mokolo moye bayanganaki bangomei elongo mpo ya koyoka liloba lya Nkolo babombolamaki na mokonzi.
- 33 Mpe sikawa Mokonzi alobaki ete Alama azalaki kolamusa bato mpo ya botomboki na ye; yango wana atindaki limpinga lya ye mpo ya kobebisa bango.
- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama elongo na bato ba Nkolo bayebisamaki na boyei bwa limpinga lya mokonzi; yango wana bakamataki biema bya bango mpe mabota ma bango mpe bakendeki o kati ya esobe.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

35 Mpe bazalaki na motuya penepene na bato nkama
inei na tuku itano.

And they were in number about four hundred and
fifty souls.

Moziya 19

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete limpinga lya mokonzi bazongaki, elukaki bango na mpamba bato ba Nkolo.
- 2 Mpe sikawa tala, makasi ma mokonzi mazalaki make, ekutolamaki bango, mpe ebandaki kozala bokabwani o ntei ya etikali ya bato.
- 3 Mpe eteni eleki eke ebandaki kofula bokaneli likolo lya mokonzi, mpe boweli bonene bobandaki kozala o ntei ya bango.
- 4 Mpe sikawa ezalaki moto moko o ntei ya bango ya ye nkombo ezalaki Gideona, mpe ezalaki ye moto mokasi mpe moyini wa mokonzi, yango wana abendaki mopanga mwa ye, mpe alapaki ndai o nkele ya ye ete akoboma mokonzi.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete abundaki na mokonzi; mpe emonoki mokonzi ete azalaki penepene na kolonga ye, akimaki mpe akendeki likolo lya linongi liye lizalaki mpembeni ya tempelo.
- 6 Mpe Gideona alandaki nsima ya ye mpe azalaki penepene na kokoma likolo lya linongi mpo ya koboma mokonzi, mpe mokonzi abwakaki miso mya ye zingazinga mpembeni ona mboka ya Semiloni, mpe tala, limpinga lya Balamani bazalaki o kati ya ndelo ya mboka.
- 7 Mpe sikawa mokonzi abelelaki makasi na nsomo ya bozo bwa ye, kolobaka: Gideona, bikisa ngai, mpo Balamani bazali likolo lya biso mpe bakobebisa biso; iyo, bakobebisa bato ba ngai.
- 8 Mpe sikawa mokonzi azalaki mingi te motema likolo mpo ya bato ba ye lokola azalaki mpo ya bomoi bwa yemei; nzokande, Gideona abikisaki bomoi bwa ye.
- 9 Mpe mokonzi atindaki bato ete bakima liboso lya Balamani, mpe yemei akendeki liboso lya bango, mpe bakimaki o kati ya esobe, elongo na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balandaki bango, mpe bakangaki bango, mpe babandaki koboma bango.
- 11 Sikawa esalemaki ete mokonzi atindaki bango ete babali banso batika basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, mpe bakima liboso lya Balamani.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

- 12 Sikawa ezalaki mingi baye balingaki te kotika bango, kasi balingaki nde kotikala mpe bakufa elongo na bango. Mpe etikali batikaki basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango mpe bakimaki.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete bango baye batikalaki elongo na basi ba bango mpe na bana ba bango basalaki ete bana basi ba malonga ba bango bakende koteleme mpe kosamba elongo na Balamani ete baboma bango te.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayokaki mawa likolo lya bango, mpo basenginiamaki na kitoko ya basi ba bango.
- 15 Yango wana Balamani babikisaki bomoi bwa bango, mpe bakamataki bango bakangemi mpe bazongisaki bango o mboka ya Nefi, mpe bapesaki ndingisa epai ya bango ete bakoka kozwa mboka, o nse ya masengeli ete bapesa mokonzi Noa o kati ya maboko ma Balamani, mpe bapesa bozwi bwa bango, kutu katikati ya enso eye bazwaki, katikati ya wolo ya bango, mpe mpauni ya bango, mpe biloko binso bya motuya bya bango, mpe boye bafutaki mpako na mokonzi wa Balamani mibu na mibu.
- 16 Mpe sikawa ezalaki moko wa bana babali ba mokonzi o ntei ya bango baye bakamatamaki bawumbu, ya ye nkombo ezalaki Limiyi.
- 17 Mpe sikawa Limiyi azalaki na mposa ete tata wa ye abebisama te; nzokande, Limiyi abosanaki te mabe ma tata wa ye, ezalaki yemei moto moyengebene.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Gideona atindaki bato o kati ya esobe na nkuku, mpo ya koluka mokonzi mpe baye bazalaki elongo na ye. Mpe esalemaki ete bakutanaki na bato o esobe, banso longola se mokonzi mpe banganga ba ye.
- 19 Sikawa balapaki ndai o mitema mya bango ete bakozonga o mboka ya Nefi, mpe soko basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango babomamaki, mpe lisusu bango baye batikalaki elongo na bango, ete bakoluka bobekoli, mpe lokola bakowa elongo na bango.
- 20 Mpe mokonzi atindaki bango ete bazonga te; mpe basilikaki na mokonzi, mpe basalaki ete ayoka mpasi, kutu kina o liwa na moto.
- 21 Mpe bazalaki penepene na kokamata banganga lisusu mpe kopesa bango liwa, mpe bakimaki liboso lya bango.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki penepene na kozonga o mboka ya Nephi, mpe bakutanaki na bato ba Gideona. Mpe bato ba Gideona balobaki epai ya bango makambo manso malekaki na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango; mpe ete Balamani bapesaka epai ya bango ete bakoka kozwa mboka na kofutaka mpako yoko na Balamani ya katikati ya enso eye bazwaki.
- 23 Mpe bato balobaki epai ya bato ba Gideona ete babomaka mokonzi, mpe banganga ba ye bakimaki mosika mpenza na bango o kati ya esobe.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki bango molulu, ete bazongaki o mboka ya Nephi, kosepelaka, zambi basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango babomamaki te; mpe balobelaki Gideona nini basalaki na mokonzi.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi wa Balamani alapaki ndai yoko epai ya bango, ete bato ba ye bakoboma bango te.
- 26 Mpe lisusu Limiyi, ezalaki ye mwana mobali wa mokonzi, epesamaki bokonzi likolo lya ye na bato, alapaki ndai epai ya mokonzi wa Balamani ete bato ba ye bakofuta mpako epai ya ye, kutu katikati ya enso eye bazwaki.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete Limiyi abandaki kotia bokonzi mpe kotia kimia o ntei ya bato ba ye.
- 28 Mpe mokonzi wa Balamani atiaki bakengeli zingazinga mpembeni ya mboka, ete akoka kobatela bato ba Limiyi o mboka, mpo ete bakoka kokende te o kati ya esobe; mpe afutaki bakengeli ba ye na mpako eye azwaki uta na Banefi.
- 29 Mpe sikawa mokonzi Limiyi azalaki na kimia ya ntango inso o bokonzi bwa ye mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mibale, miye Balamani batumolaki bango te to balukaki te kobebisa bango.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Moziya 20

- 1 Sikawa ezalaki esika yoko o Semiloni wapi bana basi ba Balamani bamisangisaki elongo mpo ya koyemba, mpe mpo ya kobina, mpe mpo ya komisepelisa.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mokolo moko motango moko moke mwa bango mosanganaki elongo mpo ya koyemba mpe kobina.
- 3 Mpe sikawa banganga ba mokonzi Noa, ezalaki bango koyoka nsoni mpo ya kozonga o mboka ya Nefi, iyo, mpe lisusu kobangaka ete bato baboma bango, yango wana bamekaki te kozonga na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango.
- 4 Mpe etikalaki bango o esobe, mpe ebombolaki bango bana basi ba Balamani, babatamaki mpe basenzeleki bango;
- 5 Mpe emonoki bango ete ezalaki moke ya bango basanganaki elongo mpo ya kobina, babimaki o esika ya bango ya bonkutu mpe bakamataki bango mpe bamemeki bango o kati ya esobe; iyo, ntuku ibale na inei ya bana basi ba Balamani bamemeki o kati ya esobe.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete bana basi ba bango bazangaka, basilikaki na bato ba Limiyi, mpo bakanisaki ete ezalaki bato ba Limiyi.
- 7 Yango wana batindaki mampinga ma basoda ba bango; iyo, kutu mokonzi yemei akendeki liboso lya bato ba ye; mpe bamataki o mboka ya Nefi kobebisa bato ba Limiyi.
- 8 Mpe sikawa Limiyi abombolaka bango uta o linongi, kutu bolengeli bwa bango banso mpo ya bitumba bobombolamaki; yango wana asangisaki bato ba ye elongo, mpe babatamaki mpo ya kozila bango o bilanga mpe o zamba.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete emataka Balamani, bato ba Limiyi babandaki kokweya likolo lya bango na bisika bya bango bya kobatama, mpe babandaki koboma bango.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete etumba ekomaki nsomo mpenza, mpo babundaki bo nkosi mpo ya niama ikangi bango.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Limiyi babandaki kobengana Balamani liboso lya bango; nzokande bazalaki te na motango mingi boye lokola Balamani. Kasi babundaki mpo ya bomoi bwa bango, mpe mpo ya basi ba bango, mpe mpo ya bana ba bango; yango wana basalaki makasi bangomei mpe bo dalagona ebundaki bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete bakutaki mokonzi wa Balamani o ntei ya motango mwa bakufi; nzokande akufaki te, ezokaki ye mpe atikalaki o mabele, boye mbangu mingi ezalaki bokimi bwa bato ba ye.
- 13 Mpe bakamataki ye mpe bakangaki mpota ya ye, mpe bamemeki ye liboso lya Limiyi, mpe balobaki: tala, awa ezali mokonzi wa Balamani; ezokaki ye akweyaki o ntei ya bakufi ba bango, mpe batikaki ye; mpe tala, tomemi ye liboso lya yo; mpe sikawa tika biso toboma ye.
- 14 Kasi Limiyi alobaki epai ya bango: Bokoboma ye te, kasi bokomeme ye awa mpo ete nakoka komono ye. Mpe bamemeki ye. Mpe Limiyi alobaki epai ya ye: Ntina nini ezwi bino mpo ya komata mpo ya kobunda na bato ba ngai? Tala, bato ba ngai babukaki te ndai eye nasalaki epai ya yo; yango wana, ntina kani bobuki ndai eye bosalaki epai ya bato ba ngai?
- 15 Mpe sikawa mokonzi alobaki: Nabukaki ndai zambi bato ba yo bamemeki mosika bana basi ba bato ba ngai; yango wana, na nkanda ya ngai nasalaki bato ba ngai bamata mpo ya kobunda na bato ba yo.
- 16 Mpe sikawa Limiyi ayokaka eloko yoko te etali likambo liye; yango wana alobaki: Nakoluka o ntei ya bato ba ngai mpe onso oyo asalaki likambo liye akowa. Yango wana asalaki boluki boko bosalema o ntei ya bato ba ye.
- 17 Sikawa eyokaka Gideona makambo maye, ye kozalaka kapiteni wa mokonzi, akendeki mpe alobaki epai ya mokonzi: Nakosenge yo otika, mpe oluka te bato baye, mpe otia te eloko eye o mokumba mwa bango.
- 18 Mpo emikundoli yo te banganzambe ba tata wa yo, baye bato baye balukaki kobebisa? Mpe ezali bango te o esobe? Ezali bango te boko baye bayibaki bana basi ba Balamani?

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

- 19 Mpe sikawa, tala, mpe lobela mokonzi makambo maye, ete akoka kolobela bato ba ye ete bakoka kozwa kimia ona biso; mpo tala bazali kala kolengele mpo ya koya likolo lya biso; mpe tala lisusu ezali bobele moke ya biso.
- 20 Mpe tala, bakoya elongo na mampinga ma bango ya motango moike; mpe longola se soko mokonzi apesi bango kimia te ona biso tokowa.
- 21 Mpo maloba ma Abinadi makokisami te, maye abikulaki likolo lya biso—mpe enso eye zambi toyokemelaki te epai ya maloba ma Nkolo, mpe totikaki te masumu ma biso?
- 22 Mpe sikawa tika topesa mokonzi kimia; mpe tokokisa ndai eye tosalaki epai ya ye; mpo eleki bolami mingi tozala o bowumbu esika ete tobungisa bomoi bwa biso; yango wana, tika totia nsuka ya bosopi bwa makila maike.
- 23 Mpe sikawa Limiyi alobelaki mokonzi makambo manso matali tata wa ye, mpe banganga baye bakimaka o kati ya esobe, mpe atiaki bomemi mosika bwa bana basi ba bango na bango.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi azwaki kimia ona bato ba ye; mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tika tokende kokutana na bato ba ngai, maboko mazangi mandoki; mpe nakolapa epai ya bino na ndai ete bato ba ngai bakoboma bato ba yo te.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete balandaki mokonzi, mpe bakendeki, bazangi mandoki, kokutana na Balamani. Mpe esalemaki ete bakutanaki na Balamani; mpe mokonzi wa Balamani agumbamaki yemei liboso lya bango, mpe asambaki mpo ya litomba lya bato ba Limiyi.
- 26 Mpe emonoki Balamani ete bato ba Limiyi bazalaki na mandoki te, bayokaki mawa likolo lya bango mpe bazwaki kimia ona bango, mpe bazongaki elongo na mokonzi wa bango na kimia o mboka ya bango.

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Moziya 21

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Limiyi mpe bato ba ye bazongaki o engumba ya Nefi, mpe babandaki kofanda o mboka na kimia lisusu.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya mikolo mingi Balamani babandaki lisusu kolamusama na nkanda na Banefi, mpe babandaki lisusu koya o kati ya ndelo ya mboka zingazinga mpembeni.
- 3 Sikawa bamekaki te koboma bango, na ntina ya ndai eye mokonzi wa bango alapaka epai ya Limiyi; kasi babeteki bango na matama ma bango, mpe basalelaki bokulaka likolo lya bango; mpe babandaki kotia bango mikumba mya bozito likolo lya mikongo mya bango, mpe komeme bango lokola bakosala mpunda yoko baba—
- 4 Iyo, enso eye esalemaki mpo ete liloba lya Nkolo likokisama.
- 5 Mpe sikawa matungisami ma Banefi mazalaki manene, mpe ezalaki nzela te eye bakokaki komibikisa libanda lya maboko ma bango, mpo Balamani bazingaki bango epai na epai.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bato babandaki koyimayima na mokonzi na ntina ya matungisi ma bango; mpe babandaki kozala na mposa ya kokende likolo lya bango mpo ya kobunda. Mpe batungisaki mokonzi mpenza na boleli bwa bango; yango wana apesaki ndingisa epai ya bango ete basala engebene na mposa ya bango.
- 7 Mpe basanganaki lisusu bangomei elongo, mpe balataki ebundele ya bango, mpe bakendeki likolo lya Balamani mpo ya kobengana bango libanda lya mboka ya bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani babeteki bango, mpe bazongisaki bango nsima, mpe babomaki mingi ya bango.
- 9 Mpe sikawa ezalaki eleli mpe boleli bonene o ntei ya bato ba Limiyi, bazenge kolelaka mpo ya babali ba bango, bana babali mpe bana basi kolelaka mpo ya batata ba bango, mpe bandeko mpo ya bandeko ba bango.
- 10 Sikawa ezalaki bazenge mingi mpenza o mboka, mpe bazalaki kobelela na bokasi mokolo na mokolo, mpo ya bobangi bonene bwa Balamani boyaka likolo lya bango.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete eleli ya bango ya ntango inso elamusaki etikali ya bato banso ba Limiyi na nkanda na Balamani; mpe bakendeki lisusu mpo ya kobunda, kasi babenganamaki nsima lisusu, koyokaka mpasi ya bobungisi nzike.
- 12 Iyo, bakendeki lisusu mbala ya isato, mpe bayokaki mpasi na lolenge loko; mpe bango baye bakufaki te bazongaki lisusu o engumba ya Nepi.
- 13 Mpe bamikitisaki kutu o mputulu, na koyangelamaka bangomei na nkanga ya bowumbu, komitikaka bangomei mpo ya kobeteme, mpe kobenganama epai na epai, mpe komemisama mikumba, engebene na mposa ya bayini ba bango.
- 14 Mpe bamikitisaki kutu o bozindo bwa bosawa; mpe babelelaki makasi na Nzambe; iyo, kutu bolai bwa mokolo mobimba balelaki na Nzambe wa bango ete abikisa bango na matungisi ma bango.
- 15 Mpe sikawa Nkolo azalaki malembe na koyoka ebelela ya bango na ntina ya masumu ma bango; nzokande Nkolo ayokaki ebelela ya bango, mpe abandaki kolembisa mitema mya Balamani ete babandaki kokomisa pepele mikumba mya bango; nzokande Nkolo amonoki te elongobani kobikisa bango libanda lya bowumbu.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete babandaki kozwa bomengo moke moke o mboka, mpe babandaki lisusu kokolisa mboto mingi koleka, mpe bibwele, mpe bitonga, ete bayokaki te mpasi ya nzala.
- 17 Sikawa ezalaki motango monene mwa basi, mingi koleka moye mozalaki mwa babali; yango wana mokonzi Limiyi atindaki ete mobali moko na moko akaba eteni ya lialisi na basi bazenge mpe bana ba bango, ete bakoka kowa te na nzala; mpe eye basalaki na ntina ya bonene bwa motango moye babomamaka.
- 18 Sikawa bato ba Limiyi bamibombaki elongo na lingomba lyoko lokola mpenza ekokaki, mpe babatelaki mboto ya bango mpe bibwele bya bango.
- 19 Mpe mokonzi yemei andimaki te bomoto bwa ye libanda lya bifelo bya engumba, longola se soko amemeki bakengeli ba ye elongo na ye, kobangaka ete akoka na lolenge loko to losusu kokweya o kati ya maboko ma Balamani.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 20 Mpe asalaki ete bato ba ye basenzele mboka zingazinga mpembeni, ete na lolenge loko to losusu bakoka kokamata banganga baye bakimaki o kati ya esobe, baye bayibaki bana basi ba Balamani, mpe baye basalaka bobebisami bwa lolenge loye loya likolo lya bango.
- 21 Mpo bazalaki na mposa ya kakamata bango ete bakoka kotumbola bango; mpo bazalaka koya o kati ya mboka ya Nefi o butu, mpe komeme mosika mboto ya bango mpe mingi ya biloko bya motuya bya bango; yango wana babatamaki kozila bango.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mbilingambilinga lisusu te o kati ya Balamani mpe bato ba Limiyi, kutu kina o ntango Amona mpe bandeko ba ye bayaki o kati ya mboka ya bango.
- 23 Mpe mokonzi ezalaki ye libanda lya ekuke ya engumba elongo na mokengeli wa ye, abombolaki Amona mpe bandeko ba ye; mpe kobanzaka ete bango bazalaki banganga ba Noa yango wana asalaki ete bakamatama, mpe bakangema, mpe babwakama o kati ya boloko. Mpe ezalaka bango banganga ba Noa alingaki kosala ete bapesa bango liwa.
- 24 Kasi amonoki ete ezalaki bango te, kasi ete bazalaki bandeko ba ye, mpe bayaka uta o mboka ya Zalayemila, atondisamaki na bosepeli bonene mpenza.
- 25 Sikawa mokonzi Limiyi atindaki, yambo ya boyei bwa Amona, motango moke ya bato mpo ya koluka mboka ya Zalayemila; kasi bakokaki te komono yango, mpe babungaki o esobe.
- 26 Nzokande, bamonoki mboka yoko eye ezalaka na bato; iyo, mboka eye etondisamaki na mikuwa mikauka; iyo, mboka yoko eye ezalaka na bato mpe eye ebabisamaka; mpe bango, ebanzaki bango ezalaki mboka ya Zalayemila, bazongaki o mboka ya Nefi, ekomaki bango o ndelo ya mboka mikolo mingi te yambo ya boyei ya Amona.
- 27 Mpe bamemeki likundoli lyoko elongo na bango, kutu likundoli lyoko lya bato ya bango mikuwa bamonoko; mpe likomamaki likolo lya palaki ya makele.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

- 28 Mpe sikawa Limiyi atondisamaki lisusu na bosepeli na koyokaka uta o monoko mwa Amona ete mokonzi Moziya azalaka na likabo lyoko uta na Nzambe, na wapi akokaki kolimbola minkoma mya lolenge loye; iyo, mpe Amona lisusu asepelaki.
- 29 Kasi Amona mpe bandeko ba ye batondisamaki na mawa zambi bandeko ba bango mpenza babomamaka;
- 30 Mpe lisusu ete mokonzi Noa mpe banganga ba ye basalaki ete bato basalaka masumu mpe mabe mpenza na Nzambe; mpe balelaki lisusu mpo ya liwa lya Abinadi; mpe lisusu mpo ya bokei bwa Alama mpe bato ba ye bakendeki elongo na ye, baye babongisaki eklezia ya Nzambe na makasi mpe nguya ya Nzambe, mpe bondimi na maloba maye Abinadi alobaka.
- 31 Iyo, balelaki mpo ya bokei bwa bango, mpo bayebaki te wapi bakimaka. Sikawa balingaki na bosepeli kokangana elongo na bango, mpo bangomei bakotaki o kati ya boyokani elongo na Nzambe mpo ya kosalela ye mpe kobatela mitindo mya ye.
- 32 Mpe sikawa uta o boyei bwa Amona, mokonzi Limiyi akotaki o kati ya boyokani elongo na Nzambe, mpe lokola mingi ya bato ba ye, mpo ya kosalela ye mpe kobatela mitindo mya ye.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Limiyi mpe mingi ya bato ba ye bazalaki na mposa ya kobatisama; kasi moko te azalaki o mboka oyo azalaka na bokulaka uta na Nzambe. Mpe Amona aboyaki kosala likambo liye, komaniolaka yemei ete azalaki mosali moko alongobani te.
- 34 Yango wana o ntango ena bamitiaki te o kati ya eklezia yoko, kozilaka Molimo mwa Nkolo. Sikawa bakomaki na mposa ya kokoma kutu lokola Alama mpe bandeko ba ye, baye bakimaki o kati ya esobe.
- 35 Bazalaki na mposa ya kobatisama lokola elembo mpe litatoli ete bazalaki kolingaka kosalela Nzambe na motema mwa bango mobimba; nzokande babendaki ntango elai; mpe nsango yoko ya libatishi lya bango likopesama nsima.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

36 Mpe sikawa boyekoli bonso bwa Amona mpe bato ba ye, mpe mokonzi Limiyi mpe bato ba ye, bozalaki mpo ya komibikisa libanda lya maboko ma Balamani mpe uta o bowumbu.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Moziya 22

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Amona mpe mokonzi Limiyi babandaki kosolola elongo na bato boniboni bokomibikisa libanda lya bowumbu; mpe kutu basalaki ete bato banso basangisa bangomei elongo; mpe basalaki ete bakoka koyoka mokano mwa bato etali likambo lyango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete bakokaki te komono nzela mpo ya komibikisa libanda lya bowumbu, longola se soko ezalaki mpo ya komeme basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, mpe bibwele bya bango, mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe biema bya bango, mpe kokende o kati ya esobe; mpo ezalaki Balamani na motango monene mpenza, ekokaki te mpo ya bato ba Limiyi kowela na bango, kokanisaka mpo ya komibikisa libanda lya bowumbu na mopanga.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Gideona abelemeki mpe atelemeki liboso lya mokonzi, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Sikawa O mokonzi, kina sikawa oyokemelaki epai ya maloba ma ngai mbala mingi ezalaki biso kowela na bandeko ba biso, Balamani.
- 4 Mpe sikawa O mokonzi, soko omonoki nazalaki mosali wa mpamba, to soko kina sikawa oyokaki maloba ma ngai ata moke, mpe mango masalisaki yo, kaka boye nazali na mposa ete oyoka maloba ma ngai o ntango eye, mpe nakozala mosali wa yo mpe nakobikisa bato baye libanda lya bowumbu.
- 5 Mpe mokonzi apesaki ndingisa epai ya ye ete akoka koloba. Mpe Gideona alobaki epai ya ye:
- 6 Tala nzela ya nsima, o nzela ya efelo ya nsima, o mopanzi mwa nsima ya engumba. Balamani, to bakengeli ba Balamani, o butu balangwisami; yango wana tika totinda esakola yoko o ntei ya bato baye banso ete basangisa elongo bibwele mpe bitonga bya bango, ete bakoka kokumba bango o kati ya esobe o butu.
- 7 Mpe nakokende engebene na mitindo mya yo mpe nakofuta mpako ya nsuka ya vino na Balamani, mpe bakolangwa; mpe tokoleka o nzela ya nkuku o loboko la mwasi la molako ezali bango na molangwa mpe na mpongi.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

- 8 Boye tokokende elongo na basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso, bibwele bya biso, mpe bitonga bya biso o kati ya esobe; mpe tokokende mobembo zingazinga na mboka ya Silomi.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi ayokemelaki epai ya maloba ma Gideona.
- 10 Mpe mokonzi Limiyi asalaki ete bato ba ye basangisa bibwele bya bango elongo; mpe atindaki mpako ya vino na Balamani; mpe atindaki lisusu vino mingi koleka, lokola likabo lyoko epai ya bango; mpe bameleki lokola motema molingi vino eye mokonzi Limiyi atindaki epai ya bango.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba mokonzi Limiyi bakendeki o butu o kati ya esobe elongo na bibwele bya bango mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe bakendeki zingazinga mpembeni na mboka ya Silomi o esobe, mpe babukaki botamboli bwa bango ona mboka ya Zalayemila, kokambemaka na Amona mpe na bandeko ba ye.
- 12 Mpe bakamataka wolo, mpe mpauni ya bango inso, mpe biloko bya motuya bya bango, biye bakokaki komeme, mpe lisusu bisaka bya bango, o kati ya esobe; mpe balandaki mobembo mwa bango.
- 13 Mpe nsima ya kozalaka mikolo mingi o esobe bakomaki o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakanganaki elongo na bato ba Moziya, mpe bakomaki bayangelami ba ye.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Moziya ayambaki bango na bosepeli; mpe lisusu azwaki makundoli ma bango, mpe lisusu makundoli maye mazwamaki na bato ba Limiyi.
- 15 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete bato ba Limiyi bakendeke libanda lya mboka o butu, ete batindaki limpinga lyoko o kati ya esobe mpo ya kolanda bango;
- 16 Mpe esilisaka bango kolanda bango mikolo mibale, bakokaki lisusu te kolanda matambe ma bango; yango wana babungaki o esobe.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Nsango yoko ya Alama mpe bato ba Nkolo, baye babenganamaki o kati ya esobe na bato ba Mokonzi Noa.

Moziya 23

- 1 Sikawa Alama, ekebisamaki ye na Nkolo ete mampinga ma basoda ba mokonzi Noa bakoya likolo lya bango, mpe eyebisaki ye yango na bato ba ye, yango wana basangisaki bibwele bya bango elongo, mpe bakamataki mboto ya bango, mpe bakendeki o kati ya esobe liboso lya mampinga ma basoda ba mokonzi Noa.
- 2 Mpe Nkolo apesaki bango makasi, ete bato ba mokonzi Noa bakoka kolonga bango te mpo ya kobebisa bango.
- 3 Mpe bakimaki mikolo mwambe mya mobembo o kati ya esobe.
- 4 Mpe bakomaki o mboka yoko, iyo, kutu mboka ya kitoko mpe ya elengi mingi, mboka yoko ya mai peto.
- 5 Mpe batelemisaki biema bya bango, mpe babandaki kokona bilanga, mpe babandaki kotonga ndako; iyo, bazalaki balinga mosala, mpe basalaki mingi mpenza.
- 6 Mpe bato bazalaki na mposa ete Alama azala mokonzi wa bango, mpo alingamaki mingi na bato ba ye.
- 7 Kasi alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, elongobani te ete tozala na mokonzi; mpo boye elobi Nkolo: Bokokumisa mosuni moko te likolo lya mosusu, to moto moko te akokanisa yemei likolo lya mosusu; yango wana nalobi epai ya bino elongobani te ete bozala na mokonzi.
- 8 Nzokande, soko ekokaki kosalema ete bokoka ntango inso kozala na bato sembo mpo ya kozala bakonzi ba bino elingaki kozala malamumu mpo ya bino kozala na mokonzi.
- 9 Kasi bomikundola mabe ma mokonzi Noa mpe banganga ba ye; mpe ngai ngaimai nakangemaki o motambo moko, mpe nasalaki makambo mingi maye mazalaki ma nsomo o bomoni bwa Nkolo, maye masalaki ngai boyamboli bwa nsomo;

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

- 10 Nzokande, nsima ya mokakatano moiike, Nkolo ayokaki bibeleda bya ngai, mpe ayanolaki nsambo ya ngai, mpe atiaki ngai esalele yoko o maboko ma ye na komemeke boye mingi ba bino mpo ya boyebi boko bwa bosolo bwa ye.
- 11 Nzokande, o eye nakokembela te, mpo nalongobani te mpo ya komikembela.
- 12 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino, bokakemamaki na mokonzi Noa, mpe bozalaki o bowumbu na ye mpe na banganga ba ye, mpe bamememeki o kati ya bobo na bango; yango wana bokangemaki na nkanga ya bobo.
- 13 Mpe sikawa lokola bobikisamaki na nguya ya Nzambe libanda lya nsinga iye; iyo, kutu libanda lya maboko ma mokonzi Noa mpe bato ba ye, mpe lisusu uta o nsinga ya bobo, kutu boye nazali na mposa ete boteleme ngbi o lipanda liye na wapi bosalemi nsomi, mpe bondima moto te mpo ya kozala mokonzi likolo lya bino.
- 14 Mpe lisusu bondima moto te mpo ya kozala molakisi wa bino to mosali wa bino, longola se azala moto wa Nzambe, kotambolaka o nzela ya ye mpe kobombaka mitindo mya ye.
- 15 Boye Alama alakisaki bato ba ye, ete moto na moto alinga moto wa penepene na ye lokola yemei, ete ezala boweli te o ntei ya bango.
- 16 Mpe sikawa, Alama azalaki ngangwa monene wa bango, ye kozalaka mobandi wa eklezia ya bango.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete moko te azwaki bokulaka mpo ya koteya to mpo ya kolakisa longola se soko ezalaki na ye uta na Nzambe. Yango wana abulisaki banganga ba bango banso mpe balakisi ba bango; mpe moto moko te abulisamaki longola se soko bazalaki bato bayengebene.
- 18 Yango wana basenzeleki likolo lya bato ba bango, mpe baleisaki bango na makambo masengeli mpo ya bosembo.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete babandaki kozwa bomengo mpenza o mboka; mpe babiangaki mboka Helama.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete bayikanaki mpe bazwaki bomengo mpenza o mboka ya Helama; mpe batongaki engumba yoko, eye babiangaki engumba ya Helama.

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

21 Nzokande Nkolo amoni elongobani kotumbola bato ba ye; iyo, ameki bompikiliki bwa bango mpe bondimi bwa bango.

22 Nzokande—onso oyo akotia elikia ya ye na ye, ye kaka akotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka. Iyo, mpe boye ezalaki na bato baye.

23 Mpo tala, nakolakisa epai ya bino ete bamemeki bango o kati ya bowumbu, mpe moko te akokaki kobikisa bango kaka Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, iyo, kutu Nzambe wa Abalayama mpe wa Yisaka mpe wa Yakobo.

24 Mpe esalemaki ete abikisaki bango, mpe alakisaki nguya ya ye monene epai ya bango, mpe enene ezalaki boseveli bwa bango.

25 Mpo tala, esalemaki ete ntango bazalaki o mboka ya Helama, iyo, o engumba ya Helama, o ntango bazalaki kokona bilanga zingazinga mpembeni, tala limpinga lyoko lya Balamani bazalaki o ndelo ya mboka ya bango.

26 Sikawa esalemaki ete bandeko ba Alama bakimaki uta o bilanga bya bango, mpe basanganaki bangomei elongo o mboka ya Helama; mpe babangaki mingi na ntina ya etalisi ya Balamani.

27 Kasi Alama akendeki mpe atelemeki o ntei ya bango, mpe alendisaki bango ete babanga te, kasi bamikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango mpe akobikisa bango.

28 Yango wana, batikaki bobangi bwa bango, mpe babandaki kobelega epai ya Nkolo ete alembisa mitema mya Balamani, ete babikisa bango, mpe basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango.

29 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alembisaki mitena mya Balamani. Mpe Alama mpe bandeko ba ye bakendeki mpe bamitikaki o kati ya maboko ma bango; mpe Balamani bakamataki mboka ya Helama.

30 Sikawa mampinga ma basoda ba Balamani, baye balandaka nsima na bato ba mokonzi Limiyi, babungaki o esobe mpo ya mikolo mingi.

31 Mpe tala, bamonoko banganga bana ba mokonzi Noa, o esika yoko eye babilangaki Amuloni; mpe babandaki kokamata mboka ya Amuloni mpe babandaki kokona bilanga.

32 Sikawa nkombo ya mokambi wa banganga bana ezalaki Amuloni.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete Amuloni asambaki elongo na Balamani; mpe atindaki lisusu basi ba bango, baye bazalaki bana basi ba Balamani, mpo ya kosamba elongo na bandeko ba bango, ete babebisa te babali ba bango.
- 34 Mpe Balamani bayokaka mawa likolo lya Amuloni mpe bandeko ba ye, mpe babebisaki bango te, na ntina ya basi ba bango.
- 35 Mpe Amuloni mpe bandeko ba ye bakanganaki elongo na Balamani, mpe bazalaki kotambolaka elongo o esobe o boluki bwa mboka ya Nefi ebombolaki bango mboka ya Helama, eye ezwamaki na Alama mpe bandeko ba ye.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bapesaki elako epai ya Alama mpe bandeko ba ye, ete soko bakolakisa bango nzela eye ekokamba o mboka ya Nefi ete bakotika epai ya bango bomoi bwa bango mpe lipanda lya bango.
- 37 Kasi esilisaka Alama kolakisa bango nzela eye ekokamba o mboka ya Nefi Balamani balingaki te kobatela elako ya bango; kasi batiaki bakengeli zingazinga mpembeni na mboka ya Helama, likolo lya Alama mpe bandeko ba ye.
- 38 Mpe etikali ya bango bakendeki o mboka ya Nefi; mpe eteni yoko ya bango ezongaki o mboka ya Helama, mpe lisusu bamemeki elongo na bango basi mpe bana ba bakengeli baye batikalaki o mboka.
- 39 Mpe mokonzi wa Balamani apesaki ndingisa epai ya Amuloni ete azala mokonzi mpe moyangeli likolo lya bato ba ye, baye bazalaki o mboka ya Helama; nzokande akozala na nguya mpo ya kosala likambo te lya bokeseni na bolingi bwa mokonzi wa Balamani.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Moziya 24

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Amuloni azwaki lisungi o miso mya mokonzi wa Balamani; yango wana, mokonzi wa Balamani apesaki ndingisa epai ya ye mpe bandeko ba ye ete bapono balakisi likolo lya bato ba ye, iyo, kutu likolo lya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Semiloni, mpe o mboka ya Silomi, mpe o mboka ya Amuloni.
- 2 Mpo Balamani bazwaki mboka eye enso; yango wana, mokonzi wa Balamani aponoki bakonzi likolo lya mboka eye enso.
- 3 Mpe sikawa nkombo ya mokonzi wa Balamani ezalaki Lamani, abiangemaki nsima ya nkombo ya tata wa ye; mpe yango wana abiangemaki mokonzi Lamani. Mpe azalaki mokonzi likolo lya bato boko ba motango monene.
- 4 Mpe aponoki balakisi ya bandeko ba Amuloni o mboka na mboka eye ezwamaki na bato ba ye; mpe boye lokota la Nefi lobandaki kolakisama o ntei ya bato banso ba Balamani.
- 5 Mpe bazalaki bato boko balingani bango na bango; nzokande bayebaki Nzambe te; mpe bandeko ba Amuloni balakisaki bango eloko te etali Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe mobeko mwa Mose te; to balakisaki bango te maloba ma Abinadi;
- 6 Kasi balakisaki bango ete babatela makundoli ma bango, mpe ete bakoka kokomana bango na bango.
- 7 Mpe boye Balamani babandaki kofuluka o bozwi, mpe babandaki kosala nkita bango na bango mpe kokoma banene, mpe babandaki kozala bato ba mayele mabe mpe ba bwania, lokola o bwania bwa mokili, iyo, bato ba mayele mabe mpenza, kosepelaka o ndenge inso ya nkuna mpe bopunzi, longola se soko ezalaki o ntei ya bandeko ba bangomei.
- 8 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Amuloni abandaki kosalela bokulaka likolo lya Alama mpe bandeko ba ye, mpe abandaki koniokolo ye, mpe asalaki ete bana ba ye baniokolo bana ba bango.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

- 9 Mpo Amuloni ayebaki Alama, ete azalaka moko wa banganga ba mokonzi, mpe ete ezalaki ye oyo andimaki maloba ma Abinadi mpe abenganamaki liboso lya mokonzi, mpe yango wana adasukaki na ye; mpo ayangelamaki na mokonzi Lamani, kasi asalelaki bokulaka likolo lya bango, mpe atiaki misala likolo lya bango, mpe atiaki bakapita likolo lya bango.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete boye enene ezalaki matungisi ma bango ete babandaki kobelesa na bokasi na Nzambe.
- 11 Mpe Amuloni atindaki bango ete basukisa bibelesa bya bango; mpe atiaki bakengeli likolo lya bango, ete onso oyo akozwama kobengaka Nzambe, apesama liwa.
- 12 Mpe Alama mpe bato ba ye babutisaki te mingongo na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, kasi basopaki libanda mitema mya bango na ye; mpe ayebaki makanisi ma mitema mya bango.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki na bango o matungisi ma bango, kolobaka: Tombolani mito mya bino mpe zalani na mpiko, mpo nayebi boyokani boye bosalaki epai ya ngai; mpe nakosala boyokani elongo na bato ba ngai mpe nakobikisa bango libanda lya bowumbu.
- 14 Mpe nakokomisa lisusu pepele mikumba miye mitiami likolo lya mapeka ma bino, ete kutu bokoka koyoka myango te likolo lya mikongo mya bino, kutu ntango ezali bino o bowumbu; mpe nakosala ete bokoka koteleme lokola banzeneneke mpo ya ngai nsima, mpe ete bokoka koyeba na ntembe te ete ngai, Nkolo Nzambe, nakobimela bato ba ngai o matungisi ma bango.
- 15 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete mikumba mitiamaki likolo lya Alama mpe bandeko ba ye mikomaki pepele; iyo, Nkolo apesaki bango bokasi ete bakoka komeme mikumba mya bango na malam, mpe batosaki na bosepeli mpe bompikiliki bolingi bwa Nkolo.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete boye enene ezalaki bondimi mpe bompikiliki bwa bango ete mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya bango lisusu, kolobaka: Zalani na mpiko, mpo o mokolo mwa nsima nakobikisa bino libanda lya bowumbu.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put taskmasters over them.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

- 17 Mpe alobaki epai ya Alama: Okokende liboso lya bato baye, mpe nakokende elongo na yo mpe nakobikisa bato baye libanda lya bowumbu.
- 18 Sikawa esalemaki ete Alama mpe bato baye o ntango ya butu basangisaki bibwele bya bango elongo, mpe lisusu mboto ya bango; iyo, kutu ntango inso ya butu ezalaki bango kosangisaka bibwele bya bango elongo.
- 19 Mpe o ntongo Nkolo asalaki mpongi ya bozindo eya likolo lya Balamani, iyo, mpe bakapita ba bango banso bazalaki o mpongi ya bozindo.
- 20 Mpe Alama mpe bato ba ye bakendeki o kati ya esobe; mpe ekendeke bango mobembo mokolo mobimba batelemisaki biema bya bango o lobwaku loko, mpe babiangaki lobwaku la Alama, mpo akambaki nzela ya bango o esobe.
- 21 Iyo, mpe o lobwaku la Alama basopaki libanda matondi ma bango na Nzambe zambi ayokaki ngolu epai ya bango, mpe akomisaki pepele mikumba mya bango, mpe abimisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu; mpo bazalaki o bowumbu, mpe moko te akokaki kobikisa bango longola se soko ezalaki Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 22 Mpe bapesaki matondi na Nzambe, iyo, babali ba bango banso mpe basi ba bango banso mpe bana ba bango banso baye bakokaki koloba batombolaki mingongo mya bango o bosanzoli bwa Nzambe wa bango.
- 23 Mpe sikawa Nkolo alobaki epai ya Alama: Sala noki mpe kende yo mpe bato baye libanda lya mboka eye, mpo Balamani balamuki mpe bakolanda bino; yango wana kende libanda lya mboka eye, mpe nakosukisa Balamani o lobwaku loye ete bakoya mosika te o bolandi bwa bato baye.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki libanda lya lobwaku, mpe bakamataki mobembo mwa bango o kati ya esobe.
- 25 Mpe esilaki bango kozala o esobe mikolo zomi na mibale bakomaki o mboka ya Zalayemila; mpe mokonzi Moziya ayambaki bango na bosepeli.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Moziya 25

- 1 Mpe sikawa mokonzi Moziya asalaki ete bato banso basangana elongo.
- 2 Sikawa ezalaki boye mingi te ya bana ba Nefi, to boye mingi ya bango baye bazalaki biboto bya Nefi, lokola ezalaki bato ba Zalayemila, baye bazalaki ba bana ba Muleki, mpe bango baye bayaki elongo na ye o kati ya esobe.
- 3 Mpe ezalaki boye mingi te ya bato ba Nefi mpe ya bato ba Zalayemila lokola ezalaki Balamani; iyo, bazalaki katikati boye mingi te.
- 4 Mpe sikawa bato banso ba Nefi basanganaki elongo, mpe lisusu bato banso ba Zalayemila, mpe basanganaki elongo o nzoto ibale.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Moziya atangaki, mpe asalaki etangema, makundoli ma Zenifi na bato ba ye; iyo, atangaki makundoli ma bato ba Zenifi, uta ntango batikaki mboka ya Zalayemila kina ntango bazongaki lisusu.
- 6 Mpe atangaki lisusu nsango ya Alama mpe bandeko ba ye, mpe matungisi ma bango manso, uta o ntango batikaki mboka ya Zalayemila kina o ntango bazongaki lisusu.
- 7 Mpe sikawa, etiaki Moziya nsuka yoko ya botangi makundoli, bato ba ye baye batikalaki o mboka bamonoki bokamwi mpe bosutuki.
- 8 Mpo bayebaki te nini kokanisa; mpo emonoki bango baye babikisamaka libanda lya bowumbu batondisamaki na bosepeli enene mpenza.
- 9 Mpe lisusu, ekanisaki bango etali bandeko ba bango baye babomamaka na Balamani batondisamaki na mawa, kutu basopaki mpizoli ya mawa.
- 10 Mpe lisusu, ekanisaki bango etali bolamu bwa sasaipi bwa Nzambe, mpe nguya ya ye na kobikisaka Alama mpe bandeko ba ye libanda lya maboko ma Balamani mpe lya bowumbu, batombolaki mingongo mya bango mpe bapesaki matondi na Nzambe.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

- 11 Mpe lisusu, ekanisaki bango likolo lya Balamani, baye bazalaki bandeko ba bango, etali bozali bwa bango bwa masumu mpe mbindo, batondisamaki na bolozzi mpe nsomo mpo ya bolamu bwa bozo bwa bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete bango baye bazalaki bana ba Amuloni mpe bandeko ba ye, baye bakamataka o bolongani bana basi ba Balamani, basepelaki te na bizaleli bya batata ba bango, mpe balingaki lisusu te kobiangema na nkombo ya batata ba bango, yango wana bakamataki likolo lya bangomei nkombo ya Nefi, ete bakoka kobiangema bana ba Nefi mpe kotangema o ntei ya bango baye babiangemaki Banefi.
- 13 Mpe sikawa bato banso ba Zalayemila batangemaki elongo na Banefi, mpe eye zambi bokonzi bopesamaka likolo lya moko te kaka bango baye bazalaki biboto bya Nefi.
- 14 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete etiaka Moziya nsuka yoko ya kolobaka mpe kotangaka na bato ba ye, azalaki na mposa ete Alama lokola aloba na bato.
- 15 Mpe Alama alobaki epai ya bango, esanganaki bango elongo o nzoto inene, mpe akendeki uta lingomba lyoko o lisusu, koteyaka epai ya bato boyamboli mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo.
- 16 Mpe alendisaki bato ba Limiyi mpe bandeko ba ye, bango banso baye babikisamaki libanda lya bowumbu, ete bamikundola ete ezalaki Nkolo moto abikisaki bango.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki Alama kolakisa bato makambo mingi, mpe kotia nsuka yoko ya kolobaka na bango, ete mokonzi Limiyi azalaki na mposa ete akoka kobatisama; mpe bato ba ye banso bazalaki na mposa ete bakoka kobatisama lokola.
- 18 Yango wana, Alama akendeki o kati ya mai mpe abatisaki bango; iyo, abatisaki bango nsima ya lolenge asalaki bandeko ba ye o mai ma Molomoni; iyo, mpe mingi lokola abatisaki bakomaki ba eklezia ya Nzambe; mpe eye na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango likolo lya maloba ma Alama.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Moziya apesaki ndingisa epai ya Alama ete akoka kotia biklezia o ntaka ya mboka mobimba ya Zalayemila; mpe apesaki ye nguya ya kokulisa banganga mpe balakisi likolo lya eklezia na eklezia.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

20 Sikawa eye esalemaki zambi ezalaki bato boye mingi ete bakokaki te koyangelama na molakisi moko; mpe bakokaki te koyoka liloba lya Nzambe o lisanga lyoko;

21 Yango wana bamisangisaki elongo o nzoto ikesene, ibiangemaki biklezia; eklezia na eklezia ezalaki na banganga ba yango mpe na balakisi ba yango, mpe nganga na nganga koteyaka liloba engebene lokola epesamaki na ye na monoko mwa Alama.

22 Mpe boye, ata ezalaki biklezia mingi bizalaki binso eklezia yoko, iyo, kutu ezalaki eklezia ya Nzambe; mpo eteyamaki eloko te o biklezia binso longola se soko ezalaki boyamboli mpe bondimi na Nzambe.

23 Mpe sikawa ezalaki biklezia sambo o mboka ya Zalayemila. Mpe esalemaki ete banso baye bazalaki na mposa mpo ya kokamata likolo lya bango nkombo ya Klisto, to ya Nzambe, bakanganaki elongo na biklezia ya Nzambe;

24 Mpe babiagemaki bato ba Nzambe. Mpe Nkolo asopaki libanda Molimo mwa ye likolo lya bango, mpe bapambolamaki, mpe bazwaki bomengo o mboka.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Moziya 26

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete ezalaki mingi ya nkola ya mbuta baye bakokaki te kososola maloba ma mokonzi Benyamina, ezalaki bango bana bake o ntango alobaki epai ya bato ba ye; mpe bandimaki te mimeseno mya batata ba bango.
- 2 Bandimaki te nini elobamaka etali bosekwi bwa bakufi, mpe bandimaki te etali boyei bwa Klisto.
- 3 Mpe sikawa na ntina ya bozangi bondimi bwa bango bakokaki te kososola liloba lya Nzambe; mpe mitema mya bango miyeisamaki mikasi.
- 4 Mpe balingaki te kobatisama; mpe balingaki te kokangana elongo na eklezia. Mpe bazalaki bato boko ba bokeseni etali bondimi bwa bango, mpe batikalaki boye libela nsima, kutu na bozali bwa bango bwa mosuni mpe bwa lisumu; mpo balingaki te kobianga likolo lya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 5 Mpe sikawa o bokonzi bwa Moziya bazalaki katikati te na motango monene lokola bato ba Nzambe; kasi na ntina ya bokabwani o ntei ya bandeko bakomaki na motango monene koleka.
- 6 Mpo esalemaki ete bakosaki mingi na maloba ma bango ma koleteke, baye bazalaki o eklezia, mpe basalaki bango basumuka mingi; yango wana ekomaki elongobani ete bango baye basalaki masumu, baye bazalaki o eklezia, bakebisama na eklezia.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bamememeki liboso lya banganga, mpe bapesamaki epai ya banganga na balakisi; mpe banganga bamemeki bango liboso lya Alama, oyo azalaki nganga monene.
- 8 Sikawa mokonzi Moziya apesaki Alama bokulaka likolo lya eklezia.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama ayebaki te etali bango; kasi ezalaki banzeneneke mingi mpo ya mabe ma bango; iyo, bato batelemeki mpe batatolaki mingi bobo bwa bango.
- 10 Sikawa esalemaki te likambo lyoko lya lolenge loye yambo o eklezia; yango wana Alama azwaki mobulu o molimo mwa ye, mpe asalaki ete bamememe liboso lya mokonzi.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11 Mpe alobaki epai ya mokonzi: Tala, awa ezali mingi baye tomemi liboso lya yo, baye bafundami na bandeko ba bango; iyo, mpe bakamatamaki o masumu ma lolenge na lolenge. Mpe bayamboli masumu ma bango; yango wana tomemi bango liboso lya yo, ete okoka kosambisa bango engebene na bobbe bwa bango.

12 Kasi mokonzi Moziya alobaki epai ya Alama: Tala, nakosambisa bango te; yango wana napesi bango o kati ya maboko ma yo mpo ya kosambisama.

13 Mpe sikawa molimo mwa Alama mozwaki lisusu mobulu; mpe akendeki mpe atunaki Nzambe nini akosala etali likambo liye, mpo abangaki ete asala mbeba o bomoni bya Nzambe.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ye kosopa libanda bozo bwa ye mobimba na Nzambe, mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki na ye, kolobaka:

15 Opambolami, Alama, mpe bapambolami baye babatisamaki o mai ma Molomoni. Opambolami na ntina ya bondimi boluti bwa yo o maloba kaka ma mosali wa ngai Abinadi.

16 Mpe epambolami bango na ntina ya bondimi boluti bwa bango o maloba kaka maye olobaki epai ya bango.

17 Mpe opambolami zambi otii eklezia yoko o ntei ya bato baye; mpe bakotiamama, mpe bakozala bato ba ngai.

18 Iyo, bapambolami bato baye balingi bakomeme nkombo ya ngai; mpo bakobiangema o nkombo ya ngai; mpe bazali ba ngai.

19 Mpe zambi otuni ngai etali mobuki mobeko, opambolami.

20 Ozali mosali wa ngai; mpe nasali boyokani elongo na yo ete okozala na bomoi bwa seko; mpe okosalela ngai mpe okokende o nkombo ya ngai, mpe okosangisa elongo mpate ya ngai.

21 Mpe ye oyo akoyoka mongongo mwa ngai akozala mpate wa ngai; mpe ye okoyamba o kati ya eklezia, mpe ngai lokola nakoyamba ye.

22 Mpo tala, eye ezali eklezia ya ngai; onso oyo abatisami akobatisama mpo ya boyamboli. Mpe onso oyo oyambi akondima o nkombo ya ngai; mpe nakolimbisa ye lokola motema molingi.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

- 23 Mpo ezali ngai oyo nakokamata likolo lya ngai masumu ma mokili; mpo ezali ngai oyo nakelaki bango; mpe ezali ngai oyo napesaki epai ya ye oyo andimi kina o nsuka esika yoko o loboko la mobali la ngai.
- 24 Mpo tala, babiangemi o nkombo ya ngai; mpe soko bayebi ngai bakoya, mpe bakozala o esika yoko seko o loboko la mobali la ngai.
- 25 Mpe ekosalema ete ekobete mondula mwa mibale nde ekoya baye bayebi ngai mokolo moko te mpe bakoteleme liboso lya ngai.
- 26 Mpe nde ekoyeba bango ete nazali Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, ete nazali Mosikoli wa bango; kasi bakosikolama te.
- 27 Mpe nde nakosakola epai ya bango ete nayebi bango mokolo moko te; mpe bakokende o kati ya moto mwa libela elengeleme mpo ya zabulu mpe banzulu ba ye.
- 28 Yango wana nalobi epai ya yo, ye oyo akolinga te koyoka mongongo mwa ngai, ye kaka okoyamba te o kati ya eklezia ya ngai, mpo ye nakoyamba te o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 29 Yango wana nalobi epai ya yo: Kende; mpe onso oyo akobuka mobeko mwa ngai, ye okosambisa engebene na masumu maye asalaki; mpe soko atubeli masumu ma ye liboso lya yo mpe ngai, mpe ayamboli o bosolo bwa motema mwa ye, ye okolimbisa, mpe ngai nakolimbisa ye lokola.
- 30 Iyo, mpe mbala inso bato ba ngai bakoyambola nakolimbisa bango masumu ma bango na ngai.
- 31 Mpe bino lokola limbisani bino na bino masumu ma bino; mpo solo nakoloba epai ya bino, oyo akolimbisa te masumu ma moto wa penepene na ye, elobi ye ete ayamboli, ye kaka amimemi o nse ya bokweyisami.
- 32 Sikawa nakoloba epai ya yo, Kende; mpe onso oyo akoyambola te uta o masumu ma ye ye kaka akotangema te o ntei ya bato ba ngai; mpe eye ekotosama uta ntango eye mpe nsima.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokaki Alama maloba maye akomaki mango ete akoka kozala na mango, mpe ete akoka kosambisa bato ba eklezia engebene na mitindo mya Nzambe.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama akendeki mpe asambisaki baye bakamatamaki o bobé, engebene na liloba lya Nkolo.
- 35 Mpe banso baye bayambolaki masumu ma bango mpe batubelaki mango, atangaki bango o ntei ya bato ba eklezia;
- 36 Mpe bango baye balingaka te kotubela masumu ma bango mpe koyambola bobé bwa bango, bango kaka batangemaki te o ntei ya bato ba eklezia, mpe nkombo ya bango elongolamaki nie.
- 37 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama abongisaki makambo manso ma eklezia; mpe babandaki lisusu kozala na kimia mpe kozwa bomengo mpenza o makambo ma eklezia, kotambolaka na bokebi liboso lya Nzambe, koyambaka mingi, mpe kobatisaka mingi.
- 38 Mpe sikawa makambo maye manso Alama mpe baninga ba ye basali baye bazalaki likolo lya eklezia, kotambolaka na etingia, kolakisaka liloba lya Nzambe o makambo manso, koyokaka ndenge inso ya matungisi, koniokwamaka na bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 39 Mpe bakebisaki bandeko ba bango; mpe lokola bakebisamaki, moko na moko na liloba lya Nzambe, engebene na masumu ma ye, to na masumu maye asalaki, kotindamaka na Nzambe mpo ya kosambela na kolembé te, mpe mpo ya kopesa matondi o makambo manso.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Moziya 27

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete boniokoli boye bokweyaki likolo lya eklezia na bazangi bondimi bokomaki bonene boye ete eklezia ebandaki koyimayima, mpe komilela mpo ya bakambi ba bango etali likambo lyango; mpe bakendeki komilela na Alama. Mpe Alama amemeki likambo liboso lya mokonzi, Moziya. Mpe Moziya asololaki elongo na banganga ba ye.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Moziya atindaki esakoli lyoko o ntaka ya mboka zingazinga mpembeni ete mozangi bondimi moko te akoniokolo moko wa bango baye bazali o eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 3 Mpe ezalaki etinda yoko ya sikisiki o ntaka ya biklezia binso ete ezala boniokoli te o ntei ya bango, ete ezala bokokani o ntei ya bato banso.
- 4 Ete batika te ete lolendo to efundeli etia mobulu na kimia ya bango; ete moto na moto atala moto wa penepene na ye lokola yemei, kosalaka na maboko ma bangomei mpo ya lisalisi lya bango.
- 5 Iyo, mpe banganga banso ba bango mpe balakisi ba bango basala na maboko ma bangomei mpo ya lisalisi lya bango, longola se soko ezali o malali, to o mposa nzike; mpe kosalaka makambo maye, bakofuluka o boboto bwa Nzambe.
- 6 Mpe ebandaki kozala kimia nzike lisusu o mboka; mpe bato babandaki kokoma na motango monene mpenza, mpe babandaki kopanzana mosika likolo lya etando ya mabele, iyo, o nordi mpe o sudi, o esti mpe o westi, kotongaka bingumba binene mpe mboka ike o biteni binso bya mboka.
- 7 Mpe Nkolo abimelaki bango mpe apesaki bango bomengo, mpe bakomaki bato banene mpe ba bozwi.
- 8 Sikawa bana babali ba Moziya batangemaki o ntei ya bazangi bondimi; mpe lisusu moko wa bana babali ba Alama atangemaki o ntei ya bango, ye kobiangemaka Alama, nsima ya tata wa ye; nzokande, akomaki moto moko wa nkuna mpenza mpe moto moko mosambeli bikeko. Mpe azalaki moto wa maloba mingi, mpe alobaki maloba ma kolete na bato; yango wana akambaki bato mingi mpo ya kosala nsima ya lolonge la mabe ma ye.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 Mpe akomaki ekonongo enene mpo ya bomengo bwa eklezia ya Nzambe; na koyibaka mosika mitema mya bato; kosalaka bokabwani boike o ntei ya bato; kopesaka nkonzo na moyini wa Nzambe mpo ya kosalela nguya ya ye likolo lya bango.

10 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki ye kokendeke bipai na bipai mpo ya kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe, mpo akendeke bipai na bipai na nkuku elongo na bana babali ba Moziya kolukaka kobebisa eklezia, mpe kokamba mpembeni bato ba Nkolo, o bokeseni na mitindo mya Nzambe, to kutu mokonzi—

11 Mpe lokola nalobaki epai ya bino, lokola bazalaki kokendeke bipai na bipai kotombokaka na Nzambe, tala anzelu wa Nkolo abimaki epai ya bango; mpe akitaki lokola ezalaki na lipata lyoko; mpe alobaki lokola ezalaki na mongongo mwa nkake, moye mosalaki mabela koningana likolo lya mango batelemeki;

12 Mpe boye enene ezalaki bokamwi bwa bango, ete bakweyaki o mabele, mpe basosolaki te maloba maye alobaki epai ya bango.

13 Nzokande abelelaki lisusu, kolobaka: Alama, lamuka mpe teleme, mpo ntina nini okoniokolo eklezia ya Nzambe? Mpo Nkolo alobaki: Eye ezali eklezia ya ngai, mpe natiaki yango; mpe eloko te ekolonga yango, longola se soko ezali bobuki mobeko bwa bato ba ngai.

14 Mpe lisusu, anzelu alobaki: Tala, Nkolo ayokaki nsambo ya bato ba ye, mpe lisusu nsambo ya mosali wa ye, Alama, oyo azali tata wa yo; mpo asambelaki na bondimi boike etali yo ete okoka komememe o boyebi bwa bosolo; yango wana, mpo ya mwango moye naye mpo ya kondimisa yo nguya mpe bokulaka bwa Nzambe, ete nsambo ya basali ba ye ikoka koyanolama engebene na bondimi bwa bango.

15 Mpe sikawa tala, ekoki yo koswana na nguya ya Nzambe? Mpo tala, mongongo mwa ngai moningisi te mabele? Mpe ekoki yo kotala ngai te liboso lya yo? Mpe natindami na Nzambe.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 Sikawa nakoloba epai ya yo: Kende, mpe omikundola bokangemi bwa batata ba yo o mboka ya Helama, mpe o mboka ya Nefi; mpe omikundola boniboni makambo manene asalaki mpo ya bango; mpo bazalaki o bowumbu, mpe abikisaki bango. Mpe sikawa nakoloba epai ya yo, Alama, kende o nzela ya yo, mpe luka te lisusu kobebisa eklezia, ete nsambo ya bango ikoka koyanolama, mpe eye kutu soko yomei olingi kobwakama mosika.
- 17 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete iye izalaki maloba ma nsuka maye anzelu alobaki epai ya Alama, mpe akendeki.
- 18 Mpe sikawa Alama mpe bango baye bazalaki elongo na ye bakweyaki lisusu o mabele, mpo enene ezalaki bokamwi bwa bango; mpo na miso mya bangomei bamonoko anzelu wa Nkolo; mpe mongongo mwa ye mozalaki lokola nkake, eye elengisaki mabele; mpe bayebaki ete ezalaki eloko te longola se nguya ya Nzambe eye ekoki koningisa mabele mpe kosala mango kolenge lokola soko malingi kopasuka ndambo ndambo.
- 19 Mpe sikawa bokamwi bwa Alama bozalaki bonene boye ete akomaki baba, ete akokaki kofungola te monoko mwa ye; iyo, mpe akomaki motau, kutu ete akokaki koningisa lisusu te maboko ma ye; yango wana akamatamaki na bango baye bazalaki elongo na ye, mpe amememeki ye, lialisi te, kina balalisaki ye liboso lya tata wa ye.
- 20 Mpe bazongelaki epai ya tata wa ye manso maye makomaki epai ya bango; mpe tata wa ye asepelaki, mpo ayebaki ete ezalaki nguya ya Nzambe.
- 21 Mpe asalaki ete ebele basangana elongo ete bakoka kotatola nini Nkolo asalaka mpo ya mwana mobali wa ye, mpe lisusu mpo ya bango baye bazalaki elongo na ye.
- 22 Mpe asalaki ete banganga basangisa bangomei elongo; mpe babandaki kokila, mpe kosambela na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango ete andima kofungola monoko mwa Alama, ete akoka koloba, mpe lisusu ete binama bya ye bikoka kozwa makasi—ete miso mya bato mikoka kofungwana mpo ya komono mpe koyeba bolamu mpe nkembo ya Nzambe.

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki bango kokila mpe kosambela o ntaka ya mikolo mibale mpe butu ibale, binama bya Alama bizwaki makasi, mpe atelemeki mpe abandaki koloba epai ya bango, kosengeke bango kozala na bobondisami:
- 24 Mpo, alobaki, nayamboli masumu ma ngai, mpe nasikolami na Nkolo; tala nabotami na Molimo.
- 25 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Kamwa te ete bato banso, iyo, babali mpe basi, bikolo, mabota, minoko mpe bato banso, basengeli kobotama lisusu; iyo, kobotama na Nzambe, kobongola bozali bwa bango bwa mosuni mpe bwa bokwei, o bozali bwa bosembo, esikolami bango na Nzambe, kokomaka bana babali ba ye mpe bana basi ba ye;
- 26 Mpe boye bakokoma bikelamo bya sika; mpe longola se soko basali eye, bakoki na lolenge loko te kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 27 Nalobi epai ya yo, longola se soko eye ezali boye, basengeli kobwakama mosika; mpe eye nayebi, mpo nazalaki bo nasengeli kobwakama mosika.
- 28 Nzokande, nsima ya kokatisaka mokakatano moike, koyambolaka kina penepene na liwa, Nkolo na ngolu amonoki elongobani kowambola ngai libanda lya boziki bwa libela, mpe nabotami na Nzambe.
- 29 Bozo bwa ngai bosikolami uta o lititi lya bololo mpe nsinga ya bobo. Nazalaki o lobwaku la molili; kasi sikawa namoni mwinda mwa bokamwi bwa Nzambe. Bozo bwa ngai boniongamaki na monioko mwa seko; kasi nawambolami, mpe bozo bwa ngai bozali o bolozisi lisusu te.
- 30 Nabwakaki Mosikoli wa ngai, mpe nawanganaki nini alobaka na batata ba biso; kasi sikawa ete bakoka komono yambo esalema ete akoya, mpe ete omikundoli ekelamo na ekelamo ya bokeli bwa ye, akomimonisa epai ya banso.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

- 31 Iyo, libolongo na libolongo likogumbama, mpe lolemo na lolemo lokotubela liboso lya ye. Iyo, kutu o mokolo mwa nsuka, ekoteleme bato banso mpo ya kosambisama na ye, nde bakoyambola ete azali Nzambe; nde bakondima, baye bazali na bomoi libanda lya Nzambe o mokili, ete bosambisi bwa etumbu ya libela boyengebeni likolo lya bango; mpe bakoningana, mpe bakolenge mpe bakozonga nsima o nse ya botali bwa liso lya ye likoluka-inso.
- 32 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama abandaki uta o ntango eye kina nsima kolakisa bato, mpe bango baye bazalaki elongo na Alama o ntango anzelu abimaki epai ya bango, kokendeke mobembo zingazinga mpembeni na mboka, kosakolaka na bato banso makambo maye bamonoko mpe bayokaka, mpe koteyaka liloba lya Nzambe o mokakatano nzike, eniokwamaki ye mpenza na bango baye bazalaki bazangi bondimi, ebetemeki ye na mingi ya bango.
- 33 Kasi ata eye enso, bakabaki libondisi liike o eklezia, kokomisaka bondimi bwa bango bokasi, mpe kolendisaka bango na motema molai mpe mosala moiike mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 34 Mpe inei ya bango bazalaki bana babali ba Moziya; mpe nkombo ya bango izalaki Amona, mpe Aloni, mpe Omina, mpe Imini; iye izalaki nkombo ya bana babali ba Moziya.
- 35 Mpe bakendeki mobembo o ntaka ya mboka mobimba ya Zalayemila, mpe o ntei ya bato banso baye bazalaki o nse ya bokonzi bwa Moziya, basalaki makasi na mpila mpo ya kobongisa mpasi eye basalaki na eklezia, koyambolaka masumu ma bango manso, mpe kosakolaka makambo manso maye bamonoki, mpe kolimbolaka mabikuli mpe nkoma na banso baye balingaki koyoka bango.
- 36 Mpe boye bazalaki bisalele o maboko ma Nzambe na komemeke mingi o boyebi bwa bosolo, iyo, mpo ya boyebi bwa Mosikoli wa bango.
- 37 Mpe boniboni bapambolami! Mpo basakolaki kimia; basakolaki nsango elamu; mpe basakolaki epai ya bato ete Nkolo akonzi.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Moziya 28

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka bana babali ba Moziya kosala makambo maye manso, bakamataki motango moko moke elongo na bango mpe bazongaki na tata wa bango, mokonzi, basengelaki na ye apesa ndingisa epai ya bango ete bakoka, elongo na bato baye baponoki, komata o mboka ya Nefi ete bakoka koteya makambo maye bayokaki, mpe ete bakoka kokaba liloba lya Nzambe na bandeko ba bango, Balamani—
- 2 Ete mbele bakoka komeme bango o boyebi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe kondimisa bango bobo bwa batata ba bango; mpe ete mbele bakoka kosalisa bango na boyini bwa bango mpo ya Banefi, ete bakoka lisusu kosepela na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, ete bakoka kokoma balingi bango na bango, mpe ete ezala lisusu te boweli o mboka mobimba eye Nkolo Nzambe wa bango apesaka bango.
- 3 Sikawa bazalaki na mposa ete lobiko losakolama na ekelamo na ekelamo, mpo bakokaki te kondima ete bozo boko bwa moto bowa; iyo, kutu makanisi mpenza ete bozo boko bowumela o monioko mozanga nsuka esalaki bango koningana mpe kolenge.
- 4 Mpe boye Molimo mwa Nkolo asalaki likolo lya bango, mpo bazalaki babe mpenza koleka ba basumuki. Mpe Nkolo amonoki elongobani na ngolu ya ye ezanga ndelo abatela bango; nzokande bayokaki mpasi nzike ya nsomo ya bozo na ntina ya mabe ma bango, koyokaka mpasi nzike mpe bobangi ete babwakama mosika libela.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete basambaki elongo na tata wa bango mikolo mingi ete bakoka komata o mboka ya Nefi.
- 6 Mpe mokonzi Moziya akendeki mpe atunaki na Nkolo soko atika bana babali ba ye bamata o ntei ya Balamani mpo ya koteya liloba.
- 7 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya Moziya: Tika bango bamata, mpo mingi bakondima o maloba ma bango, mpe bakozala na bomoi bwa seko; mpe nakobikisa bana babali ba yo libanda lya maboko ma Balamani.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Moziya apesaki ndingisa ete bakoka kokende mpe kosala engebene na esenge ya bango.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 Mpe bakendeki mobembo mwa bango o kati ya esobe mpo ya komata koteya liloba o ntei ya Balamani; mpe nakopesa nsango yoko ya matamboli ma bango nsima.
- 10 Sikawa mokonzi Moziya azalaka lisusu na moko te mpo ya kopesa bokonzi likolo lya ye, mpo ezalaki moko te wa bana babali ba ye oyo andimaki bokonzi.
- 11 Yango wana akamataki makundoli maye makomamaki likolo lya palaki ya motako, mpe lisusu palaki ya Nefi, mpe makambo manso maye abombaki mpe abatelaki engebene na mitindo mya Nzambe, nsima ya kobongola mpe kosala ekomama makundoli maye mazalaki likolo lya palaki ya wolo iye ezwamaka na bato ba Limiyi, iye ipesamaki na ye na loboko la Limiyi;
- 12 Mpe eye asalaki na ntina ya motema likolo mwa bato ba ye; mpo bazalaki na mposa eleki ndelo mpo ya koyeba etali bato baye babebisamaki.
- 13 Mpe sikawa abongolaki mango na lisalisi lya mabanga mabale maye makangemaki o kati ya nsonge ibale ya litimbo lyoko.
- 14 Sikawa biloko biye bilengelemeki uta o ebandeli, mpe bikitanisamaki uta nkola o nkola, mpo ya mwango mwa kolimbolaka nkota;
- 15 Mpe bibombanaki mpe bibatelamaki na loboko la Nkolo, ete abombola na ekelamo enso oyo akozwa mboka mabe mpe bonsomo bwa bato ba ye;
- 16 Mpe onso oyo akozala na biloko biye akobiangema momoni, nsima ya lolenge la kala.
- 17 Sikawa esilisaka Moziya kobongola makundoli maye, tala, apesaki nsango yoko ya bato baye babebisamaki, uta o ntango eye babebisamaki kina nsima o botongi bwa linongi linene, o ntango Nkolo abulunganisaki lokota la bato mpe bato banso bapalanganisamaki mosika likolo lya mabele manso, iyo, mpe kutu uta o ntango ena nsima kina o bokeli bwa Adama.
- 18 Sikawa nsango eye esalaki bato ba Moziya balela mpenza, iyo, batondisamaki na mawa; nzokande epesaki bango boyebi boike, o eye basepelaki.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraved on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19 Mpe nsango eye ekokomama nsima; mpo tala, elongobani ete bato banso bayeba makambo maye makomami o nsango eye.

20 Mpe sikawa, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino, ete esilisaki mokonzi Moziya kosala makambo maye, akamataki palaki ya motako, mpe biloko binso biye abombaka, mpe apesaki byango likolo lya Alama, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Alama; iyo, makundoli manso, mpe lisusu bibongolele, mpe apesaki byango likolo lya ye, mpe atindaki ye ete abatela mpe abomba byango, mpe abatela lisusu likundoli lyoko lya bato, kokitanisaka byango uta nkola yoko o esusu, kutu lokola ekitanisamaka uta ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Moziya 29

- 1 Sikawa esalaka Moziya eye atindaki bato o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, kozalaka na mposa ya koyeba bolingi bwa bango botali nani akozala mokonzi wa bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete mokano mwa bato moyaki, kolobaka: Biso tozali na mposa ete Aloni mwana mobali wa yo azala mokonzi wa biso mpe moyangeli wa biso.
- 3 Sikawa Aloni amataki o mboka ya Nefi, yango wana mokonzi akokaki te kopesa bokonzi likolo lya ye; mpe Aloni yemei alingaki te kokamata likolo lya ye bokonzi; mpe kutu ezalaki moko te wa bana babali ba Moziya kolingaka kozwa likolo lya ye bokonzi.
- 4 Yango wana mokonzi Moziya atindaki lisusu o ntei ya bato; iyo, kutu liloba lyoko likomama etindaki ye o ntei ya bato. Mpe iye izali maloba maye makomamaki, kolobaka:
- 5 Tala, O bato ba ngai, to bandeko ba ngai, mpo nazwi bino lokola bozali, nazali na mposa ete bomaniola ntina eye bobiangemi mpo ya komaniola—mpo bozali na mposa ya kozala na mokonzi moko.
- 6 Sikawa nasakoli epai ya bino ete ye oyo na ye bokonzi bosengeli kozala aboyi, mpe akokamata te likolo lya ye bokonzi.
- 7 Mpe sikawa soko ekoponomo mosusu o esika ya ye, tala nakobanga ebima boweli o ntei ya bino. Mpe nani ayebi soko mwana mobali wa ngai, na oyo bokonzi bokozala, abaluka mpo ya kozala na nkanda mpe kobenda eteni yoko ya bato baye nsima ya ye, eye ekobota bitumba mpe boweli o ntei ya bino, eye ekobota bosopi bwa makila mingi mpe bosantoli bwa nzela ya Nkolo, iyo, mpe ekobebisa bozo bwa bato mingi.
- 8 Sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino ete tika tozala na bwania mpe tomaniola makambo maye, mpo tozali te na likoki mpo ya kobebisa mwana mobali wa ngai, mpe tozali na likoki te mpo ya kobebisa mosusu soko aponomi o esika ya ye.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

- 9 Mpe soko mwana mobali wa ngai abaluki lisusu o lolendo la ye mpe makambo ma mpamba akowangana makambo maye alobaki, mpe akosenge likoki lya ye mpo ya bokonzi, oyo ekosala ye mpe bato baye kosumuka nzike.
- 10 Mpe sikawa tika tozala na bwania, mpe totalela o bosu o makambo maye, mpe tosala eye ekotia kimia ya bato baye.
- 11 Yango wana nakozala mokonzi wa bino o etikali ya mikolo mya ngai; nzokande, tika ete topono basambisi, mpo ya kosambisa bato baye engebene na mobeko mwa biso; mpe tokomisa ya sika makambo ma bato baye, mpo tokopono bato ba bwania mpo ya kozala basambisi, baye bakosambisa bato baye engebene na mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 12 Sikawa eleki bolamu ete moto moko asambisama na Nzambe kasi na moto te, mpo masambisi ma Nzambe mazali ntango inso mayengebene, kasi masambisi ma bato mazali ntango inso mayengebene te.
- 13 Yango wana, soko ekokaki ete bozala na bato bayengebene mpo ya kozala bakonzi ba bino, baye bakotia mibeko mya Nzambe, mpe bakosambisa bato baye engebene na mitindo mya ye, iyo, soko bokokaki kozala na bato bo bakonzi ba bino baye bakoki kosala lokola tata wa ngai Benyamina asalaki mpo ya bato baye—nalobi epai ya bino, soko eye ekokaki ntango inso kozala nde elongobanaki ete bozala ntango inso na bakonzi mpo ya koyangela likolo lya bino.
- 14 Mpe kutu ngaimezi nasalaki na nguya mpe makasi manso maye nazwaki, mpo ya kolakisa bino mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe kotia kimia o ntaka ya mboka, ete ezala bitumba te to boweli te, to boyibi te, to bopunzi te, to bobomi te, to lolenge loko te la bobé;
- 15 Mpe onso oyo asalaki bobé, ye natumbolaki engebene na bobé boye asalaki, engebene na mobeko moye mopesamaki biso na batata ba biso.
- 16 Sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino, ete zambi bato banso bazali bayengebene te elongobani te ete bozala na mokonzi to bakonzi mpo ya koyangela likolo lya bino.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

- 17 Mpo tala, boniboni nzike bobo mokonzi moko wa nkuna akosala esalema, iyo, mpe bonene kani bwa bobebisami!
- 18 Iyo, bomikundola mokonzi Noa, nkuna ya ye mpe bonsomo bwa ye, mpe lisusu nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bato ba ye. Tala bonene kani bwa bobebisami boyaki likolo lya bango; mpe lisusu na ntina ya nkuna ya bango bamememeki o kati ya bowumbu.
- 19 Mpe ezalaka te lisalisi lya Mokeli wa bwania-bonso, mpe eye na ntina ya boyamboli bwa solo bwa bango, basengelaki na ntembe te kotikala o bowumbu kina sikawa.
- 20 Kasi tala, abikisaki bango zambi bamikitisaki liboso lya ye; mpe zambi babelelaki makasi epai ya ye abikisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu; mpe boye Nkolo akosalaka na nguya o makambo manso o ntei ya bana ba bato, kotandaka loboko la ngolu ona baye bakotiaka elikia ya bango na ye.
- 21 Mpe tala, sikawa nakoloba epai ya bino, bokoki te kologola na bokonzi mokonzi mobe, longola se soko ezali na nzela ya boweli boike, mpe bosopi bwa makila maike.
- 22 Mpo tala, azali na baninga ba ye o bobo, mpe abombi bakengeli ba ye mpembeni ya ye; mpe apasoli nie mibeko mya bango baye bakonzaki o bosembo yambo ya ye; mpe aniati o nse ya makolo ma ye mitindo mya Nzambe;
- 23 Mpe asali mibeko, mpe atindi myango epai ya bato ba ye, iyo, mibeko nsima ya lolenge la nkuna ya yemei; mpe onso oyo akotosa te mibeko mya ye akosala abebisama; mpe banso baye o bakotomboka na ye akotinda mampinga ma ye mpo ya kobunda na bango, mpe soko akoki akobebisa bango; mpe boye mokonzi azangi sembo akosantola nzela ya bosembo bonso.
- 24 Mpe sikawa tala nalobi epai ya bino, elongobani te ete bonsomo bwa lolenge loye boya likolo lya bino.
- 25 Yango wana, bozona na mokano mwa bato baye, basambisi, ete bokoka kosambisama engebene na mibeko miye mipesamaki bino na batata ba biso, miye mizali milamu, mpe miye mipesamaki bango na loboko la Nkolo.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

- 26 Sikawa ezali momeseno te ete mokano mwa bato mozala na mposa ya eloko yoko ekeseni na eye ezali semba; kasi ezali momeseno mpo ya eteni eke ya bato kozala na mposa eye ezali semba te; yango wana eye ekotosa bino mpe ekosala bino yango mobeko mwa bino—kosala nkita ya bino na mokano mwa bato.
- 27 Mpe soko ntango ekoya ete mokano mwa bato moko bona bobo, nde ezali ntango eye masambisi ma Nzambe makoya epai ya bino; iyo, nde ezali ntango akobimela bino na bobebisami bonene lokola abimelaki kala mboka eye.
- 28 Mpe sikawa soko bozali na basambisi, mpe basambisi bino te engebene na mibeko miye mipesamaki, bokoki kosala ete bakoka kosambisama na mosambisi moko wa likolo.
- 29 Soko basambisi ba bino ba likolo basambisi te masambisi semba, bokosala ete motango moko moke mwa basambisi ba bino ba nse basangana elongo, mpe bakosambisa basambisi ba bino ba likolo, engebene na mokano mwa bato.
- 30 Mpe natindi bino mpo ya kosala makambo maye o bobangi bwa Nkolo; mpe natindi bino mpo ya kosala makambo maye, mpe ete bozala na mokonzi te; ete soko bato baye basali masumu mpe mabe makoyanolama likolo lya mito mya bangomei.
- 31 Mpo tala nalobi epai ya bino, masumu ma bato mingi masalemaki na mabe ma bakonzi ba bango; yango wana mabe ma bango mayanolami likolo lya mito mya bakonzi ba bango.
- 32 Mpe sikawa nazali na mposa ete bokeseni boye bozala lisusu te o mboka eye, mingi o ntei ya bato ba ngai baye; kasi nazali na mposa ete mboka eye ezala mboka ya lipanda, mpe moto na moto akoka kosepela na makoki mpe matomba ma ye lokola, ntango inso Nkolo amoni elongobani ete tokoka kozala na bomoi mpe kosangola mboka, iyo, kutu lokola ntango inso moko wa bana ba biso akowumela o etando ya mboka eye.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

- 33 Mpe makambo mingi lisusu mokonzi Moziya akomaki epai ya bango, na kofungolaka epai ya bango mimekano mpe mobulu monso mwa mokonzi sembo, iyo, misala minso mya bozo mpo ya bato ba bango, mpe lisusu boyimiyima bonso bwa bato na mokonzi wa bango; mpe alimbolaki yango inso epai ya bango.
- 34 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango ete makambo maye masengeli te kozala; kasi ete mokumba moya likolo lya bato banso, ete moto na moto akoka komeme eteni ya ye.
- 35 Mpe afungolaki lisusu epai ya bango mbeba o nse ya yango bakosala, na kozalaka na mokonzi azangi sembo ayangela likolo lya bango;
- 36 Iyo, mabe mpe bonsomo bonso bwa ye, mpe bitumba binso, mpe boweli, mpe botangisi bwa makila bonso, mpe moyibi, mpe bopunzi, mpe bosali pite, mpe ndenge inso ya mabe maye makoki te kotangema—kolobelaka bango ete makambo maye masengeli lisusu te kozala, ete mazalaki mpenza ma mpi o mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 37 Mpe sikawa esalemaki, esilisaka mokonzi Moziya kotinda makambo maye o ntei ya bato ba ye bandimisamaki na bosolo bwa maloba ma ye.
- 38 Yango wana batikaki mposa ya bango ya kozwa mokonzi, mpe bakomaki mitema likolo mpenza ete moto na moto azala na nkongo ekokani o ntaka ya mboka mobimba; iyo, mpe moto na moto ayebisa bolingi bwa ye mpo ya koyanola mpo ya masumu ma yemei.
- 39 Yango wana, esalemaki ete basanganaki bangomei elongo o nzoto o ntaka ya mboka, mpo ya kopesa mokano mwa bango motali baye bakozala basambisi ba bango, mpo ya kosambisa bango engebene na mibeko mipesamaki bango; mpe basepelisamaki mpenza na ntina ya lipanda liye bopesamaki ndingisa epai ya bango.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

40 Mpe bayikaki bokasi o bolingo ona Moziya; iyo, bamemiaki ye mingi koleka moto mosusu; mpo batalaki te likolo lya ye lokola mokonzi moniokoli oyo azali koluka litomba, iyo, mpo matabisi mana maye mabebisaka bozo; mpo asengeki te bozwi bwa bango, mpe asepelaki te o bosopi makila; kasi atiaki kimia o mboka, mpe apesaki ndingisa epai ya bato ba ye ete bakobikisama uta o ndenge inso ya bowumbu; yango wana bamemiaki ye, iyo, mpenza, koleka ndelo.

41 Mpe esalemaki ete baponoki basambisi mpo ya koyangela likolo lya bango, to mpo ya kosambisa bango engebene na mobeko; mpe eye basalaki o ntaka ya mboka mobimba.

42 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama aponomoki mpo ya kozala mosambisi mokonzi wa yambo, ye kozalaka lokola nganga monene, lokola tata wa ye apesaki mosala likolo lya ye, mpe lokola apesaki ye mokumba motali makambo manso ma eklezia.

43 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama atambolaki o nzela ya Nkolo, mpe abatelaki mitindo mya ye, mpe asambisaki masambisi semba; mpe ezalaki ntango inso kimia o katikati ya mboka.

44 Mpe boye ebandaki bokonzi bwa basambisi o ntaka ya mboka mobimba ya Zalayemila, o ntei ya bato banso baye babiangemaki Banefi; mpe Alama azalaki mosambisi mokonzi mpe wa yambo.

45 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete tata wa ye akufaki, ezalaki ye na mibu ntuku mwambe na mibale, ezalaki ye na bomoi kokokisa mitindo mya Nzambe.

46 Mpe esalemaki ete Moziya akufaki lokola, o mobu mwa ntuku misato na misato mwa bokonzi bwa ye, ezalaki ya na mibu ntuku motoba na misato; esalaki mobimba mibu nkama mitano na libwa uta o ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme.

47 Mpe boye esukaki bokonzi bwa bakonzi likolo lya bato ba Nefi; mpe boye esukaki mikolo mya Alama, oyo azalaki mobandi wa eklezia ya bango.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

Buku ya Alama

Mwana mobali wa Alama

Nsango ya Alama, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Alama, mosambisi mokonzi wa yambo likolo lya bato ba Nefi, mpe lisusu nganga monene likolo lya eklezia. Nsango ya bokonzi bwa basambisi, mpe bitumba mpe boweli o ntei ya bato. Mpe lisusu nsango yoko ya etumba yoko o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani, engebene na likundoli lya Alama, mosambisi mokonzi mpe wa yambo.

Alama 1

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa yambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, uta o ntango ena kina o boso, mokonzi Moziya ekendeki ye o nzela ya mabele manso, ebundaki ye etumba yoko elamu, kotambolaka alima liboso lya Nzambe, etikaki ye moto moko te kokonza o esika ya ye; nzokande atiaka mibeko, mpe endimamaki na bato; yango wana basengelaki kotosa mibeko miye asalaka.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa yambo mwa bokonzi bwa Alama o kiti ya bosambisi, ezalaki moto moko amememeki liboso lya ye mpo asambisama, moto moko molai, mpe ayebanaki mpo ya bokasi bwa ye boike.
- 3 Mpe akendeki zingazinga o ntei ya bato, koteyaka na bango eye abiangaki liloba lya Nzambe, kosalaka bokasi mpo ya mabe ma eklezia; kosakolaka epai ya bato ete nganga na nganga mpe molakisi na molakisi asengeli koyebana na bato; mpe basengelaki te kosala na maboko ma bango, kasi basengelaki kosalisa bango na bato.
- 4 Mpe lisusu atalolaki epai ya bato ete moto akobikisama o mokolo mwa nsuka, mpe ete basengeli kobanga te to kolenge te, kasi ete bakokaki kotombola mito mya bango mpe kosepela; mpo Nkolo asalaki bato banso, mpe lisusu asikolaka bato banso; mpe, o nsuka, bato banso bakozwa bomoi bwa seko.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete ateyaki makambo maye nzike boye ete mingi bandimaki likolo lya maloba ma ye, kutu boye mpenza ete babandaki kosalisa ye mpe kopesa ye mosolo.
- 6 Mpe abandaki kotombwana likolo o lolendo la motema mwa ye, mpe kolata monzele mwa ntalo mpenza, iyo, mpe kutu abandaki kosala eklezia yoko nsima ya lolenge la liteya lya ye.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango azalaki kokende, mpo ya koteya bato baye bandimaki likolo lya liloba lya ye, akutanaki na moto moko azalaki ya eklezia ya Nzambe, iyo, kutu moko moko wa balakisi ba bango; mpe abandaki kowela na ye na elulu, ete akoka kokumba mosika bato ba eklezia; kasi moto ona atelemelaki ye, kokebisaka ye na maloba ma Nzambe.
- 8 Sikawa nkombo ya moto ona ezalaki Gideon; mpe ezalaki ye oyo azalaki esalele yoko o maboko ma Nzambe na kobikisaka bato ba Limiyi libanda lya bowumbu.
- 9 Sikawa, zambi Gideon atelemelaki ye na maloba ma Nzambe adasukaki na Gideon, mpe abandaki mopanga mwa ye mpe abandaki kobete ye. Sikawa Gideon ebukanaki ye na mibu mingi, yango wana akokaki te kotelemela ye, yango wana abomamaki na mopanga.
- 10 Mpe moto oyo abomaki ye akamatamaki na bato ba eklezia, mpe amememeki liboso lya Alama, mpo ya kosambisama engebene na bobbe asalaka.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete atelemeki liboso lya Alama mpe asambaki mpo ya yemei na mpiko mpenza.
- 12 Kasi Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, oyo ezali mbala ya yambo poloso ya banganga ekotisami o ntei ya bato baye. Mpe tala, ozali kaka te na elindo ya poloso ya banganga, kasi oluki kolendisa yango na mopanga; mpe soko poloso ya banganga elendisami o ntei ya bato baye ekomeme bobebisami bwa bango mpenza.
- 13 Mpe osopi makila ma moto moko sembo, iyo, moto moko oyo asalaki bolamu boike o ntei ya bato baye; mpe etiki biso yo makila ma ye makoya likolo lya biso mpo ya bobekoli.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

- 14 Yango wana okweisami mpo ya kokufa, engebene na mobeko moye mopesamelaki biso na Moziya, mokonzi wa biso wa nsuka; mpe endimamaki na bato; yango wana bato baye basengeli kotikala na mobeko.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki ye; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Newolo; mpe bamemeki ye likolo lya nsonge ya ngomba patatalu Mati, mpe kuna asengisamaki, nde andimaki, o kati ya lola mpe mabele, ete nini alakisaki na bato ezalaki ya bokeseni na liloba lya Nzambe; mpe kuna ayokaki mpasi ya liwa lya nsoni.
- 16 Nzokande, eye etiaki te nsuka ya bopanzani bwa poloso ya banganga o mboka; mpo ezalaki mingi baye balingaki makambo ma mpamba ma mokili, mpe bakendeki koteyaka malongi ma lokuta; mpe eye basalaki mpo ya ntina ya bozwi mpe lokumu.
- 17 Nzokande, bamekaki te kokosa, soko eyebanaki, mpo ya bobangi mobeko, mpo mokosi atumbolamaki; yango wana balobaki basakolaki engebene na boyambi bwa bango; mpe sikawa mobeko mokokaki te kozala na nguya likolo lya moto mpo ya boyambi bwa ye.
- 18 Mpe bamekaki te koyiba, mpo ya bobangi mobeko, mpo bato ba lolenge loye batumbolamaki; mpe bamekaki te koyongola, to koboma te, mpo oyo abomaki, atumbolamaki mpo ya liwa.
- 19 Kasi esalemaki ete onso oyo azalaki wa eklezia ya Nzambe te abandaki koniokola baye bazalaki ba eklezia ya Nzambe, mpe bakamataki likolo lya bango nkombo ya Klisto.
- 20 Iyo, baniokolaki bango, mpe batungisaki bango na ndenge inso ya maloba, mpe eye na ntina ya bosawa bwa bango; zambi bazalaki na lolendo te o miso mya bangomei, mpe zambi bakabolaki liloba lya Nzambe, bango na bango, na mosolo te mpe na ntalo te.
- 21 Sikawa ezalaki mobeko moko mwa sikisiki, o ntei ya bato ba eklezia, ete moto te, wa eklezia, akoteleme mpe akoniokola bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia, mpe ete ezala boniokoli te o ntei ya bangomei.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

- 22 Nzokande, ezalaki o ntei ya bango baye babandaki kozala na lolendo, mpe babandaki kowela makasi na banguna ba bango, kutu kina o mabete; iyo, balingaki kobetene na makofi ma bango.
- 23 Sikawa eye ezalaki o mobu mwa mibale mwa bokonzi bwa Alama, mpe ezalaki ntina ya litungisi liike o eklezia; iyo, ezalaki ntina ya momokano moike na eklezia.
- 24 Mpo mitema mya mingi mizalaki mikasi, mpe nkombo ya bango ilongolamaki mpenza, ete bakundolamaki lisusu te o ntei ya bato ba Nzambe. Mpe lisusu mingi bamilongolaki uta o ntei ya bango.
- 25 Sikawa eye ezalaki momokano monene na bango baye batelemeki ngbi na bondimi; nzokande, bazalaki na molende mpe sikisiki na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe bandimaki na bompikiliki boniokoli boye bobakisamaki likolo lya bango.
- 26 Mpe etikaki banganga mosala mwa bango mpo ya kokaba liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bato, bato lokola batikaki misala mya bango mpo ya koyoka liloba lya Nzambe. Mpe ekabaka banganga epai ya bango liloba lya Nzambe bango banso bazongaki lisusu na etingia epai ya misala mya bango; mpe nganga, amikanisaki te likolo lya bayoki ba ye, mpo molakisi azalaki molamu te koleka bayekoli, mpe boye bazalaki banso bakokana; mpe basalaki banso, moto na moto engebene na bokasi bwa ye.
- 27 Mpe bakabaki biloko bya bango, moto na moto engebene na ena azwaka, mpe bakeleli, mpe bazangi, mpe bakoni, mpe batungisami; mpe balataki te monzele mwa ntalo, nzokande bazalaki peto mpe malonga.
- 28 Mpe boye batiaki makambo ma eklezia; mpe boye babandaki kozala na kimia ya ntango inso lisusu, ata boniokwami bwa bango.
- 29 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya molende mwa eklezia bakomaki na bozwi mpenza, kozalaka na beboo ya biloko binso biye bazalaki na mposa—beboo ya bibwele mpe bitonga, mpe niama ya lolenge na lolenge, mpe lisusu beboo ya mboto, mpe wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe ya biloko bya motuya, mpe beboo ya siliki mpe lino lya mapasa-malonga, mpe ndenge inso ya bilamba bya mindondo te.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30 Mpe boye, o bizaleli bya bomengo bwa bango, babenganaki moto moko te oyo azalaki bolumbu, to oyo azalaki na nzala, to oyo azalaki na mposa ya mai, to oyo azalaki na bokono, to oyo aleisamaka te; mpe batiaki te mitema mya bango likolo lya bozwi; yango wana bakabaki na banso, mobange mpe elenge lokola, mowumbu mpe monsomi lokola, mwasi mpe mobali lokola, soko libanda lya eklezia to o eklezia, koponoko bato te na bango baye bazalaki na mposa.

31 Mpe boye bazwaki bomengo mpe bakomaki na bozwi mingi koleka bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia ya bango.

32 Mpo bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia ya bango bamisepelaki na bondoki, mpe na bosambeli bikeko to goigoi, mpe na bilobaloba, mpe na boluli, mpe na songosongi; kolataka monzele mwa ntalo; kotombwanaka likolo o lolendo la miso mya bangomei; koniokolaka, kokosaka, koyibaka, boyongoli, kosalaka pite, mpe kobomaka, mpe ndenge inso ya nkuna; nzokande, mobeko motiamaki na bokasi likolo lya bango banso baye babukaki mwango, mbala nzike lokola ekokaki.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete na kosalelaka mobeko likolo lya bango, moto na moto ayokaki mpasi engebene na eye asalaki, bakomaki kimia koleka, mpe bamekaki te kosala nkuna soko eyebanaki; yango wana, ezalaki kimia nzike o ntei ya bato ba Nepi kina o mobu mwa mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alama 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa mitano mwa bokonzi bwa bango ebandaki kozala boweli o ntei ya bato; mpo yoko moto, kobiangemaka Amalisi, kozalaka moto wa mayele mabe, iyo, moto wa bwania na lolenge la bwania bwa mokili, azalaki moto nsima ya molongo mwa moto oyo abomaki Gideona na mopanga, oyo abomamaki engebene na mobeko—
- 2 Sikawa Amalisi oyo abendaka mosika, na mayele ma ye mabe, bato baike nsima ya ye; kutu boye nzike ete babandaki kokoma na nguya mingi; mpe babandaki kosala makasi mpo ya kotia Amalisi kozala mokonzi moko likolo lya bato.
- 3 Sikawa eye ezalaki ya kobangisa na bato ba eklezia, mpe lisusu na baye babendamaka te mosika nsima ya mandimisi ma Amalisi; mpo bayebaki ete engebene na mobeko mwa bango ete makambo ma lolenge lona masengelaki kotiamana na mokano mwa bato.
- 4 Yango wana, soko nzela ekokaki ete Amalisi alonga mokano mwa bato, ye, kozalaka moto moko wa nkuna, alingaki kozangisa bango makoki mpe matomba ma bango ma eklezia; mpo ezalaki mokano mwa ye mwa kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bato basanganaki elongo o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, moto na moto engebene na mayele ma ye, soko ezalaki mpo ya Amalisi to mpo ya Amalisi te, na nzoto ikesene, kozalaka na boswani mpe boweli bwa bokamwi moko na mosusu.
- 6 Mpe boye basanganaki bangomei elongo mpo ya kobwaka o kati mikano mya bango mitali likambo lyango; mpe bamemeki lyango liboso lya basambisi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete mokano mwa bato moyaki te mpo ya Amalisi, ete akomisamaki mokonzi te likolo lya bato.
- 8 Sikawa eye epesaki bosepele boike o mitema mya bango baye bazalaki te mpo ya ye; kasi Amalisi alamusaki bango baye bazalaki mpo ya ye na nkanda ya bango baye bazalaki te mpo ya ye.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete basanganaki bangomei elongo, mpe babulisaki Amalisi mpo azala mokonzi wa bango.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

10 Sikawa ekomisamaki Amalisi mokonzi likolo lya bango atindaki bango ete bakamata mandoki mpo ya kobundisa bandeko ba bango; mpe eye asalaki ete akoka koyangelamisa bango na ye.

11 Sikawa Baamalisi bakesenisamaki na nkombo ya Amalisi, kobiangemaka Baamalisi, mpe batikali babiangemaki Banefi, to bato ba Nzambe.

12 Yango wana bato banso ba Banefi bazalaki na boyebi bwa mokano mwa Baamalisi, mpe yango wana balengeleki mpo ya kokutana na bango; iyo, balataki bangomei mandoki ma mipanga, mpe ma nsendo, mpe ma matimbo, mpe ma makula, mpe ma mabanga, mpe ma bilingongo, mpe ndenge inso ya mandoki ma etumba ma lolenge na lolenge.

13 Mpe boye balengeleki kokutana na Baamalisi o ntango ya boyei bwa bango. Mpe ezalaki bakapiteni baponomoki, mpe bakapiteni banene, mpe bakapiteni bakonzi, engebene na mitango mya bango.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalisi apesaki bato ba ye ndenge inso ya mandoki ma etumba ma lolenge na lolenge; mpe lisusu aponoki bayangeli mpe bakambi likolo lya bato ba ye, mpo ya kokamba bango o etumba na bandeko ba bango.

15 Mpe esalemaki ete Baamalisi bamataki o ngomba patatalu nkombo Aminiwu, eye ezalaki o esti ya ebale Sidoni, eye elekaki mpembeni ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe kuna babandaki kosala etumba na Banefi.

16 Sikawa Alama, kozalaka mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli wa bato ba Nefi, yango wana akendeki kuna elongo na bato ba ye, iyo, elongo na bakapiteni, mpe bakapiteni bakonzi ba ye, iyo, o moto mwa mampinga ma ye, mpo ya kobunda na Baamalisi.

17 Mpe babandaki koboma Baamalisi likolo lya ngomba patatalu o esti ya Sidoni. Mpe Baamalisi babandaki kowela na Banefi na bokasi bonene, mpo ete mingi ya Banefi bakweyaki liboso lya Baamalisi.

18 Nzokande Nkolo apesaki bokasi na loboko la Banefi, ete babomaki Baamalisi na bobomi bonene, ete babandaki kokima liboso lya bango.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi balandaki Baamalisi mokolo mobimba, mpe babomaki bango na bobomi boike, mpo ete ebomamaki Baamalisi bato nkoto zomi na ibale nkama itano na tuku isato na ibale; mpe ebomamaki ya Banefi bato nkoto motoba nkama itano na tuku motoba na ibale.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete ekokaki Alama kolanda lisusu te Baamalisi, asalaki ete bato ba ye batelemisa biema bya bango o lobwaku la Gideona, lobwaku lobiangemaki nsima ya Gideona ena oyo abomamaki na loboko la Newolo na mopanga; mpe na lobwaku loye Banefi batelemisaki biema bya bango mpo ya butu.

21 Mpe Alama atindaki banongi mpo ya kolanda batikali ba Baamalisi, ete akoka koyeba miango mya bango mpe bikokolo bya bango, na yango akokaki komikengele likolo lya banguna ba bango, ete akokaki kobatela bato ba ye uta na kobebisama.

22 Sikawa bango baye atindaki libanda mpo ya kokenge nganda ya Baamalisi babiangemaki Zelami, mpe Aminoli, mpe Mati, mpe Limiyele; baye bazalaki baye bakendeki libanda elongo na bato ba bango mpo ya kokenge nganda ya Baamalisi.

23 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima bazongaki mbangu o nganda ya Banefi, bakamwaki mingi, mpe bazwamaki na nsomo nzike, kolobaka:

24 Tala, tolاندaki nganda ya Baamalisi, mpe o bokamwi bonene bwa biso, o mboka ya Minoni, likolo lya mboka ya Zalayemila, o botamboli bwa mboka ya Nepi, tomonoki mampinga ma motango monene mwa Balamani; mpe tala, Baamalisi basanganaki na bango;

25 Mpe bazali likolo lya bandeko ba biso o mboka ena; mpe bazali kokimaka liboso lya bango elongo na bibwele bya bango, mpe basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango, o engumba ya biso; mpe longola se soko tosali mbangu bakozwa engumba ya biso, mpe batata ba biso, mpe basi ba biso, mpe bana ba biso bakobomama.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Nepi bakamataki biema bya bango, mpe bakendeki libanda lya lobwaku la Gideona o engumba ya bango, eye ezalaki engumba ya Zalayemila.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

27 Mpe tala, lokola bazalaki kokatisa ebale Sidoni, Balamani mpe Baamalisi, na motango penepene na monene, lokola ezalaki, lokola zelo ya mbu, bayaki likolo lya bango mpo ya koboma bango.

28 Nzokande, Banefi kozwaka bokasi na loboko la Nkolo, esambelaki bango makasi na ye ete alinga kobikisa bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango, yango wana, Nkolo ayokaki bogangi bwa bango, mpe apesaki bango bokasi, mpe Balamani mpe Baamalisi bakweyaki liboso lya bango.

29 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama abundaki na Amalisi na mopanga, elongi na elongi; mpe bawela makasi, moko na mosusu.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama, kozalaka moto moko wa Nzambe, esalelamaki ye na bondimi boike, abelelaki, kolobaka: O Nkolo, yoka ngolu mpe bikisa bomoi bwa ngai, ete nakoka kozala esalele yoko o maboko ma yo mpo ya kobikisa mpe kobatela bato baye.

31 Sikawa elobaki Alama maloba maye awelaki lisusu na Amalisi; mpe azwaki bokasi, mpo ete abomaki Amalisi na mopanga.

32 Mpe awelaki lisusu na mokonzi wa Balamani; kasi mokonzi wa Balamani akimaki uta o liboso lya Alama mpe atindaki bakengeli ba ye mpo ya kowela na Alama.

33 Kasi Alama, elongo na bakengeli ba ye, babundaki na bakengeli ba mokonzi wa Balamani kina abomaki mpe abenganaki bango nsima.

34 Mpe boye apetolaki mabele, to kutu libongo liye lizalaki o westi ya ebale ya Sidoni, kobwakaka nzoto ya Balamani baye babomamaka o kati ya mai ma Sidoni, ete na mango bato ba ye bakokaki kozala na esika ya kokatisa mpe kowela na Balamani mpe Baamalisi o mopanzi mwa westi ya ebale ya Sidoni.

35 Mpe esalemaki ete ekatisaka bango banso ebale ya Sidoni ete Balamani mpe Baamalisi babandaki kokima liboso lya bango, ata bazalaki na motango monene ete bakokaki te kotangema.

36 Mpe bakimaki liboso lya Banefi ona esobe eye ezalaki o westi mpe o nordi, mosika o ngambo esusu ya ndelo ya mboka ya bango; kasi Banefi balandaki bango na makasi ma bango, mpe babomaki bango.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 Iyo, bakutanaki ngambo na ngambo, mpe babomamaki mpe babenganamaki, kina bapanzamaki o westi, mpe o nordi, kina bakomaki o esobe, eye ebiangemaki Elimowuti; mpe ezalaki eteni ena ya esobe eye etondanaki na niama ya zamba mpe ya loma.

38 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi ya bango bakufaki o esobe na mpota ya bango, mpe baliyamaki na niama ya zamba mpe bingondo bya likolo; mpe mikuwa mya bango mizwamaki, mpe mitondaki meke likolo lya mabele.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alama 3

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi baye babomamaki te na mandoki ma etumba, esilisaki bango kokunda baye babomamaki—sikawa motango mwa babomami motangemaki te, na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bango—esilisaka bango kokundaka bakufi ba bango bazongaki o mboka ya bango, mpe o ndako ya bango, mpe basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango.
- 2 Sikawa basi mpe bana mingi babomamaki na mopanga, mpe lisusu mingi ya ngombe bibwele bya bango mpe bitonga bya bango; mpe lisusu mingi ya mbuma ya bilanga bya bango ibebisamaki, mpo iniatamaki na mampinga ma bato.
- 3 Mpe sikawa mingi ya Balamani mpe Baamalisi baye babomamaka likolo lya libongo lya ebale Sidoni babwakamaka o kati ya mai ma Sidoni; mpe tala mikuwa mya bango mizali o nse ya mbu mpe mizali mingi.
- 4 Mpe Baamalisi bakesenisamaki na Banefi, mpo bamitiaki elembo etane o bilongi bya bango nsima ya lolenge la Balamani; nzokande bakokolaka te nsuki ya mito mya bango bo Balamani.
- 5 Sikawa mito mya Balamani mikokolamaki; mpe bazalaki bolumbu, longola se soko ezalaki mposi eye ezingamaki penepene na nketo ya bango, mpe lisusu ebundele ya bango, eye ezingamaki penepene na bango, mpe matimbo ma bango, mpe makula ma bango, mpe mabanga ma bango, mpe bilingongo bya bango, mpe bongo na bongo.
- 6 Mpe mposi ya nzoto ya Balamani izalaki indo, engebene na elembo eye etiamaki likolo lya batata ba bango, eye ezalaki botutu boko likolo lya bango na ntina ya bobuki mobeko bwa bango mpe botomboki bwa bango na bandeko ba bango, baye bazalaki Nefi, Yakobo, mpe Yosefe, mpe Sami, baye bazalaki sembo mpe basantu.
- 7 Mpe bandeko ba bango balukaki nzela ya kobebisa bango, yango wana bazwaki botutu; mpe Nkolo Nzambe atiaki elembo likolo lya bango, iyo, likolo lya Lamani mpe Lemuele, mpe lisusu bana babali ba Yisamaele, mpe basi ba Bayisamaele.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

- 8 Mpe eye esalemaki ete nkona ya bango ekoka kokesenisama na nkona ya bandeko ba bango, ete na yango Nkolo Nzambe akoka kobatela bato ba ye, ete bakoka te kopotono mpe kondima mimeseno mizangi alima miye bikokaki komeme bobebisami bwa bango.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete onso oyo asangisaki nkona ya ye elongo na ena ya Balamani amemeki lokola botutu likolo lya nkona ya ye.
- 10 Yango wana, onso oyo andimaki yemei kokambema mosika na Balamani babiangemaki o nse ya moto mona, mpe etiamaki elembo yoko likolo lya ye.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete onso oyo alingaki te kondima momeseno mwa Balamani, kasi andimaki makundoli maye bamemeki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe lisusu momeseno mwa batata ba bango, moye mozalaki mwa solo, oyo andimaki mitindo mya Nzambe mpe abatelaki myango, babiangemaki Banefi, to bato ba Nefi, uta o ntango ena—
- 12 Mpe ezali bango baye babombaki makundoli maye mazali ma solo ma bato ba bango, mpe lisusu ma bato ba Balamani.
- 13 Sikawa tokozonga lisusu na Baamalisi, mpo bango lisusu bazalaka na elembo yoko etiamaki likolo lya bango; iyo, batiaki elembo ena, iyo, kutu elembo yoko etane likolo lya bilongi bya bango.
- 14 Boye liloba lya Nzambe likokisamaki, mpo tala maye mazali maloba maye alobaki epai ya Nefi: Tala, Balamani nalakelaki botutu, mpe nakotia elembo likolo lya bango ete bango mpe nkona ya bango bakoka kokabwana na yo mpe na nkona ya yo, uta sikawa mpe libela, longola se soko bayamboli uta o nkuna ya bango mpe babaluki na ngai ete nakoka koyoka ngolu likolo lya bango.
- 15 Mpe lisusu: Nakotia elembo yoko likolo lya ye oyo akosangisa nkona ya ye na bandeko ba yo, ete bango mpe bakoka kozwa botutu lokola.
- 16 Mpe lisusu: Nakotia elembo yoko likolo lya ye oyo akobunda na yo mpe nkona ya yo.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

- 17 Mpe lisusu, nalobi epai ya yo ete ona akokima mosika na yo akobiangema lisusu te nkona ya yo; mpe nakopambola yo, mpe onso oyo akobiangema nkona ya yo, uta sikawa mpe libela; mpe iye izalaki bilako bya Nkolo epai ya Nefi mpe na nkona ya ye.
- 18 Sikawa Baamalisi bayebaki te ete bazalaki kokokisa maloba ma Nzambe ebandaki bango kotia elembo o bilongi bya bango; nzokande babimaki o botomboki bwa polele na Nzambe; yango wana elongobanaki ete botutu mokweya likolo lya bango.
- 19 Sikawa nalingi ete bomono ete bamemeki likolo lya bangomei botutu; mpe kutu boye moto na moto oyo azwi botutu akomeme yemei bokweisami bwa yemei.
- 20 Sikawa esalemaki ete mikolo mingi te nsima ya etumba eye ebundamaki o mboka ya Zalayemila, na Balamani mpe Baamalisi, ezalaki limpinga lisusu lya Balamani liyaki likolo lya bato ba Nefi, o esika kaka wapi limpinga lya yambo likutanaki na Baamalisi.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki limpinga lyoko litindamaki mpo ya kobengana bango libanda lya mboka ya bango.
- 22 Sikawa Alama yemei etungisamaki ye na mpota yoko amataki o etumba o ntango eye na Balamani;
- 23 Kasi atindaki likolo limpinga lyoko linene na bango; mpe bakendeki likolo mpe babomaki Balamani mingi, mpe babenganaki batikali ba bango libanda lya ndelo ya mboka ya bango.
- 24 Mpe nde bazongaki lisusu mpe babandaki kotia kimia o mboka, ezalaki bango na matungisi lisusu te mpo ya ntango yoko na bayina ba bango.
- 25 Sikawa, makambo manso maye masalemaki, iyo, bitumba mpe boweli boye bonso bobandaki mpe bosilaki o mobu mwa mitanu mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 26 Mpe o mobu moko nkoto mpe zomi ya nkoto ya bozo botindamaki o mboka ya seko, ete bakoka kobuka mbano ya bango engebene na misala mya bango, soko mizalaki milamu to soko mizalaki mibe, mpo ya kobuka esengo ya seko to bobola bwa seko, engebene na molimo moye bakanaki kotosa, soko ezali molimo molamu to mobe.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

27 Mpo moto na moto azwaki lifuta lya ye oyo akani kotosa, mpe eye engebene na maloba ma molimo mwa bobikuli; yango wana tika yango esalema engebene na bosolo. Mpe boye esili mobu mwa mitanu mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alama 4

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ezalaki boweli te to bitumba te o mboka ya Zalayemila;
- 2 Kasi bato batungisamaki, iyo, batungisamaki mpenza mpo ya bobungisi bandeko ba bango, mpe lisusu mpo ya bobungisi bibwele mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe lisusu mpo ya bobungisi bilanga bya bango bya mboto, biye biniatamaki o nse ya lokolo mpe bibebisamaki na Balamani.
- 3 Mpe boye bonene ezalaki matungisi ma bango ete bozo bonso bozalaki na ntina ya kolela; mpe bandimaki ete ezalaki masambisi ma Nzambe matindamaka likolo lya bango na ntina ya nkuna ya bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango; yango wana balamukisamaki o bokundoli bwa lotomo la bango.
- 4 Mpe babandaki kobongisa eklezia mpenza; iyo, mpe mingi babatisamaki o mai ma Sidoni mpe basanganaki o eklezia ya Nzambe; iyo, babatisamaki na loboko la Alama, oyo abulisamaka nganga monene likolo lya bato ba eklezia, na loboko la tata wa ye Alama.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi ezalaki bato nkoto isato na nkama itano baye bakomaki bomoko na eklezia ya Nzambe mpe babatisamaki. Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi; mpe ezalaki kimia ya ntango inso o ntango ena enso.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ete bato ba eklezia babandaki kokola o lolendo, na ntina ya bozwi boluti bwa bango mpe siliki malonga ya bango, mpe lino mapasa-malonga lya bango, mpe na ntina ya bibwele mpe bitonga mingi bya bango, mpe wolo ya bango mpe mpauni ya bango, mpe ndenge inso ya biloko bya motuya mingi, biye bazwaki na bosali biloko bwa bango; o biloko binso biye etombwanaki bango o lolendo la miso mya bango, mpo babandaki kolata monzele mwa ntalo.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

- 7 Sikawa eye esalaki mpasi nzike na Alama, iyo, mpe mingi ya bato baye Alama abulisaka mpo ya kozala balakisi, mpe banganga, mpe bankulutu likolo lya eklezia; iyo, mingi ya bango bayokaki mawa mwa nsomo mpo ya nkuna eye bamonoki ebandaka kozala o ntei ya bato ba bango.
- 8 Mpo bamonoki mpe bazalaki koyoka mawa mpenza ete bato ba eklezia babandaki kotombwana likolo o lolendo la miso mya bango, mpe kotia mitema mya bango likolo lya bozwi mpe likolo lya biloko bya mpamba bya mokili, ete babandaki kotalana mpamba, moko ona mosusu, mpe babandaki koniokola bango baye bandimaki te engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya bango.
- 9 Mpe boye, o mobu moye mwa mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ebandaki kozala boweli bonene o ntei ya bato ba eklezia; iyo, ezalaki boluli, mpe songisongi, mpe nko, mpe boniokoli, mpe lolendo, kutu koleka lolendo la bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 10 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi; mpe nkuna ya eklezia ezalaki libanga lya libaku linene na baye bazalaki te ba eklezia; mpe boye eklezia ebandaki kokita o bokoli bwa yango.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa libwa, Alama amonoki nkuna ya eklezia, mpe amonoki lisusu ete ndakisa ya eklezia ebandaki kokamba bango baye bandimi te lisusu uta o eteni yoko ya bobo boko o esusu, boye komemeke lisusu bobebisami bwa bato.
- 12 Iyo, amonoki bokeseni bonene o ntei ya bato, boko komitombwanaka likolo o lolendo la bango, kokitisaka basusu, kopesaka mikongo likolo lya bazangi mpe ba bolumbu mpe bango baye bazalaki na nzala, mpe bango baye bazalaki na mposa ya mai, mpe baye bazalaki bakoni mpe batungisami.
- 13 Sikawa eye ezalaki ntina enene mpo ya bomileli o ntei ya bato, ntango ezalaki basusu komikitisa, kosalisaka bango baye batelemaki na mposa ya lisalisi, lokola kokabaka bilei bya bango na bakeleli mpe bazangi, koleisaka baye bazali na nzala, mpe kondimaka ndenge inso ya matungisi, mpo ya ntina ya Klisto, oyo akoya engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli;

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

- 14 Kotalaka o boso o mokolo mona, boye kokangaka bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bango; kotondisamaka na bosepeli bonene na ntina ya bosekwi bwa bakufi, engebene na bolingi mpe nguya mpe libiki lya Yesu Klisto uta o nkanga ya liwa.
- 15 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama, emonoki ye matungisi ma balandi basawa ba Nzambe, mpe boniokoli boye bozalaki likolo lya bango na batikali ba bato ba ye, mpe na komonoko bokesenani bwa bango bonso, abandaki koyoka mawa mpenza; nzokande Molimo mwa Nkolo atikaki ye te.
- 16 Mpe aponoki moto moko wa bwania oyo azalaki o ntei ya bankulutu ba eklezia, mpe apesaki ye nguya engebene na mokano mwa bato ba ye, ete akoka kozala na nguya ya kosala mibeko engebene na mibeko miye mipesamaka, mpe alendisaki myango engebene na nkuna mpe bobo bwa bato.
- 17 Sikawa nkombo ya moto oyo ezalaki Nefiya, mpe aponomoki mosambisi mokonzi; mpe afandaki o kiti ya bosambisi mpo ya kosambisa mpe koyangela bato.
- 18 Sikawa Alama apesaki te epai ya ye mosala mwa kozala nganga monene likolo lya eklezia, kasi asimbacki mosala mwa nganga monene epai ya yemei; kasi atikaki kiti ya bosambisi epai ya Nefiya.
- 19 Mpe eye asalaki ete yemei akoka kokende o ntei ya bato ba ye, to o ntei ya bato ba Nepi, ete akoka koteya liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bango, kolamusaka bango o bokundoli bwa lotomo la bango, mpe ete akoka kobenda o nse, na liloba lya Nzambe, lolendo lonso mpe angile mpe boweli bonso boye bozalaki o ntei ya bato ba ye, komonoko nzela te ete akoka kobutwisa bango longola se soko ezalaki na kopesaka mpenza likundoli lya peto mpo ya bobo bwa bango.
- 20 Mpe boye o ebandeli ya mobu mwa libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi, Alama atikaki kiti ya bosambisi na Nefiya, mpe amipesaki mobimba o bonganga bonene bwa molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, mpo ya kotatola liloba, engebene na molimo mwa bobimisi mpe wa bobikuli.

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Maloba maye Alama, Nganga Monene engebene na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, atikaki na bato o engumba mpe mboka ike ya bango o ntaka ya mboka.

Alama 5

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete Alama abandaki kopesa liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bato, yambo o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe uta kuna o ntaka ya mboka mobimba.
- 2 Mpe maye mazali maloba maye alobaki epai ya bato o eklezia eye etiamaki o engumba ya Zalayemila, engebene na likundoli lya yemei, kolobaka:
- 3 Ngai, Alama, ebulisamaki ngai na tata wa ngai, Alama, mpo ya kozala nganga monene likolo lya eklezia ya Nzambe, ye kozalaka na nguya mpe bokulaka uta na Nzambe mpo ya kosala makambo maye, tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete abandaki kotia eklezia o mboka eye ezalaki o ndelo ya Nefi; iyo, mboka eye ebiangemaki mboka ya Molomoni; iyo, mpe abatisaki bandeko ba ye o mai ma Molomoni.
- 4 Mpe tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete, babikisamaki libanda lya maboko ma bato ba mokonzi Noa, na ngolu mpe nguya ya Nzambe.
- 5 Mpe tala, nsima ya yango, bamememeki o kati ya bowumbu na maboko ma Balamani o esobe; iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, bazalaki o bokangemi, mpe lisusu Nkolo abikisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu na nguya ya liloba lya ye; mpe tomememeki o kati ya mboka eye, mpe awa tobandaki kotia eklezia ya Nzambe o ntaka ya mboka eye lokola.
- 6 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino, bandeko ba ngai, bino baye bozali ba eklezia eye, ekangi bino mpenza bokundoli bwa bokangemi bwa batata ba bino? Iyo, mpe ekangi bino mpenza bokundoli bwa ngolu mpe motema molai mwa ye ona bango? Mpe lisusu, ekangi bino mpenza bokundoli ete abikisaki bozo bwa bango uta o limfelo?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 Tala, abongolaki mitema mya bango; iyo, alamusali bango uta o mpongi ya mozindo, mpe balamukaki epai ya Nzambe. Tala, bazalaki o katikati ya molili; nzokande, bozo bwa bango bopelislamaki na mwinda mwa liloba lya bomoi bwa libela; iyo, bazingamaki penepene na nkanga ya liwa, mpe na miniololo mya limfelo, mpe bobebisami bwa libela bozelaki bango.
- 8 Mpe sikawa natuni bino, bandeko ba ngai, ebomamaki bango? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te, babomamaki te.
- 9 Mpe lisusu natuni, ekatanaki nkanga ya liwa, mpe miniololo mya limfelo miye mizingaki bango penepene, mikangolamaki? Nalobi epai ya bino ete, Iyo, mikangolamaki, mpe bozo bwa bango botandolamaki, mpe bayembaki bolingo bwa lobiko. Mpe nalobi epai ya bino ete babikisamaki.
- 10 Mpe sikawa natuni bino likolo lya ezalela kani ebikaki bango? Iyo, ebandeli kani elikiaka bango mpo ya lobiko? Ntina kani ya bango kokangolama uta o nkanga ya liwa, iyo, mpe lisusu miniololo mya limfelo?
- 11 Tala, nakoki kolobela bino—endimaki te tata wa ngai Alama o maloba mapesamaki na monoko mwa Abinadi? Mpe ezalaki ye te profeta wa Nzambe? Elobaki ye te maloba ma Nzambe, mpe tata wa ngai Alama endimaki ye mango te?
- 12 Mpe engebene na bondimi bwa ye mbongwana enene esalemaki o motema mwa ye. Tala nalobi epai ya bino ete eye enso ezali ya solo.
- 13 Mpe tala, asakolaki liloba epai ya batata ba bino, mpe mbongwana ekasi esalemaki o mitema mya bango, mpe bamikitisaki mpe batiaki elikia ya bango na Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi. Mpe tala, bazalaki potongono kina o nsuka; yango wana babikisamaki.
- 14 Mpe sikawa tala, natuni bino, bandeko ba ngai ba eklezia, ebotamaki bino na molimo wa Nzambe? Ezwi bino elili ya ye na bilongi bya bino? Eyoki bino mbongwana ekasi eye o mitema mya bino?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

- 15 Esaleli bino bondimi o bosikolami bwa ye oyo akelaki bino? Etali bino o boso na miso mya bondimi, mpe emoni bino nzoto eye ya kufa eye esekwi o bozangi bokufi, mpe bopoli boye bosekwi o bozangi bopoli, mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Nzambe mpo ya kosambisama engebene na bikela biye bisalemaki o nzoto ya kufa?
- 16 Nalobi epai ya bino ete, ekoki bino kokanisa na binomei ete boyoki mongongo mwa Nkolo, kolobaka epai ya bino, o mokolo mona: Yakani epai ya ngai, bino bopambolama, mpo tala, misala mya bino mizalaki misala sembo likolo lya etando ya mabele?
- 17 To ekanisi bino na binomei ete bokoka kokosa Nkolo o mokolo mona, mpe koloba—Nkolo, misala mya biso mizalaki misala sembo likolo lya etando ya mabele—mpe ete akobikisa bino?
- 18 To soko te, ekoki bino kokanisa binomei bomememi liboso lya esambelo ya Nzambe na bozo bwa bino botonda na elindo mpe boswi bwa motema, kozalaka na bokundoli boko bwa elindo enso ya bino, iyo, bokundoli boko bobongo nie bwa nkuna enso ya bino, iyo, bokundoli boko ete botiyaki ntembe na mitindo mya Nzambe?
- 19 Nalobi epai ya bino, ekoki bino kotala likolo na Nzambe o mokolo mona na motema moko peto mpe maboko sembesembe? Nalobi epai ya bino, ekoki bino kotala likolo, kozalaka na elili ya Nzambe ekatami likolo lya bilongi bya bino?
- 20 Nalobi epai ya bino, ekoki bino kokanisa ete bobikisami ntango bomipesi mpo ya kokoma bayangelami ba zabulu?
- 21 Nalobi epai ya bino, bokoyeba o mokolo mona ete bokoki te kobikisama; mpo moto te akoki kobikisama longola se soko bilamba bya ye bisukwami mpembe; iyo, bilamba bya ye bisengeli kopetolama kina bikosukwama uta o bosoto bonso, o kati ya makila ma ye oyo alobamaki na batata ba biso, oyo akoya kosikola bato ba ye uta o masumu ma bango.
- 22 Mpe sikawa natuni bino, bandeko ba ngai, boniboni bokoyoka, soko bokoteleme liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya Nzambe, ezwi bilamba bya bino bosoto ya makila mpe ndenge inso ya mbindo? Tala, Nini biloko biye bikotatola mpo ya bobo bwa bino?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

- 23 Tala ekoloba te ete bino bozali babomi, iyo, mpe lisusu ete bozali na elindo ya ndenge inso ya nkuna?
- 24 Tala, bandeko ba ngai, ebanzi bino ete moto wa lolenge loye akoki kozwa esika ya kofanda o bokonzi bwa Nzambe, elongo na Abalayama, elongo na Yisaki, mpe elongo na Yakobo, mpe lisusu baprofeta basantu banso, ya bango bilamba bisukwami mpe bizangi mbindo, bizali peto mpe mpembe?
- 25 Nalobi epai ya bino, Te; longola se soko bokomisi Mokeli wa biso mokosi moko uta o ebandeli, to bobanzi ete azali mokosi moko uta o ebandeli, bokoki te kobanza ete ba lolenge loye bakoki kozala na esika o bokonzi bwa lola; kasi bakobwakama libanda mpo bazali bana ba bokonzi bwa zabulu.
- 26 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino, bandeko ba ngai, soko boyoki mbongwana yoko o motema, mpe soko boyoki koyemba nzembo ya bolingo bwa lobiko, nalingi kotuna, ekoki bino koyoka boye sikawa?
- 27 Etamboli bino, komibombaka na bozangi mpamela liboso lya Nzambe? Ekokaki bino koloba, soko bobiangemi mpo ya kokufa o ntango eye, o kati ya binomei, ete bozali mpenza basawa? Ete bilamba bya bino bisukwami mpe bikomisai mpembe o kati ya makila ma Klisto, oyo akoya mpo ya kosikola bato ba ye uta o masumu ma bango?
- 28 Tala, elongwi bino na lolendo? Nalobi epai ya bino, soko te bolengelemi te mpo ya kokutana na Nzambe. Tala bosengeli kolengele na lombangu; mpo bokonzi bwa lola bozali mosika te mpembeni, mpe moko wa lolenge loye azali te na bomoi bwa seko.
- 29 Tala, nalobi, ezali moko o ntei ya bino oyo alongwi te na boluli? Nalobi epai ya bino ete moko wa lolenge loye alengelemi te; mpe ngai nalingi ete alengele nokinoki, mpo ngonga ezali penepene mpembeni, mpe ayebi te ekoya ntango kani; mpo moko wa lolenge loye amonomi azangi elindo te.
- 30 Mpe lisusu nalobi epai ya bino, ezali moko o ntei ya bino oyo akosala liseki na ndeko wa ye, to oyo akonduka boniokoli likolo lya ye?
- 31 Lisuma epai ya moko wa lolongwe loye, mpo alengelemi te, mpe ntango ezali penepene ete asengeli koyambola to akoki kobikisama te!

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

32 Iye, kutu lisuma epai ya bino banso basali ba bobbe; yambolani, yambolani, mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobaki yango!

33 Tala, atindi bobiangemi epai ya bato banso; mpo maboko ma ngolu maninolami ona bango, mpe alobi: Yambolani, mpe nakoyamba bino.

34 Iyo, alobi: Yakani epai ya ngai mpe bokolia mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi; iyo, bokolia mpe bokomele limpa mpe mai ma bomoi na bonsomi;

35 Iyo, yakani epai ya ngai mpe memeni misala semba, mpe bokokatama te o nse mpe bokobwakama te o kati ya moto—

36 Mpo tala, ntango ekomi penepene ete onso oyo akomeme te mbuma elamu, to onso oyo akosala te misala semba, ye kaka azali na ntina ya komilela mpe kolela.

37 O bino basali ba bobbe; bino baye bovimbani o biloko bya mpamba bya mokili, bino baye bolakisaki boyebi nzela ya bosembo nzokande bokei mpembeni, lokola mpate azangi mokengeli, ata mokengeli abiangaki nsima ya bino mpe azali kaka kobianga nsima ya bino, kasi bokoyokemela te mongongo mwa ye!

38 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete mokengeli molamu abiangi bino; iyo, mpe abiangi bino o nkombo ya yemei, eye ezali nkombo ya Klisto; mpe soko bokoyokemela te epai ya mongongo mwa mokengeli molamu, o nkombo eye na yango bobiangemi, tala, bozali te mpate ya mokengeli molamu.

39 Mpe sikawa soko bozali te mpate ya mokengeli molamu, ya etonga kani ezali bino? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete zabulu azali mokengeli wa bino, mpe bozali ba etonga ya ye; mpe sikawa, nani akoki kowangana eye? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, moto oyo akowangana eye azali mokosi moko mpe mwana moko wa zabulu.

40 Mpo nalobi epai ya bino enso eye elamu eyei uta na Nzambe, mpe enso eye ebe eyei uta na zabulu.

41 Yango wana, soko moto moko amemi misala milamu ayokemeli epai ya mongongo mwa mokengeli molamu, mpe alandi ye; kasi onso oyo amemi misala mibe, ye kaka akomi mwana wa zabulu, mpo ayokemeli epai ya mongongo mwa ye, mpe alandi ye.

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

- 42 Mpe onso oyo akosala eye akozwa lifuta lya ye na ye; yango wana, mpo ya lifuta lya ye akoyamba liwa, lokola mpo ya makambo matali bosembo, kozalaka ya kokufa mpo ya misala minso milamu.
- 43 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalingi ete boyoka ngai, mpo nalobi o makasi ma bozo bwa ngai; mpo tala, nalobi epai ya bino polele ete bokoki kobunga te, to nalobi engebene na mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 44 Mpo nabiangemi mpo ya koloba nsima ya lolenge loye, engebene na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, moye mozali na Klisto Yesu; iyo, natindami mpo ya koteleme mpe kotatola epai ya bato baye makambo malobamaki na batata ba biso matali makambo maye makoya.
- 45 Mpe eye ezali enso te. Ebanzi bino ete nayebi makambo maye ngaimai? Tala, natatoli epai ya bino ete nayebi ete makambo wapi nalobi mazali ma solo. Mpe boniboni bobanzi ete nayebi bosolo bwa mango mpenza?
- 46 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino mayebisami epai ya ngai na Molimo Mosantu mwa Nzambe. Tala, nakilaki bilei mpe nasambelaki mikolo mingi ete nakoka koyeba makambo maye ngaimai. Mpe sikawa nayebi ngaimai ete mazali solo; mpo Nkolo Nzambe asali mango mamonisama epai ya ngai na Molimo Mosantu mwa ye; mpe eye ezali molimo mwa bobimisi oyo azali na ngai.
- 47 Mpe lisusu, nalobi epai ya bino ete ebimisami boye epai ya ngai, ete maloba maye malobamaki na batata ba biso mazali solo, kutu boye engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli oyo azali na ngai, oyo azali lisusu na limonisi lya Molimo mwa Nzambe.
- 48 Nalobi epai ya bino, ete nayebi na ngaimai ete enso eye nakoloba epai bino, etali eye ekoya, ezali solo; mpe nalobi epai ya bino, ete ngai nayebi ete Yesu Klisto akoya, iyo, Mwana Mobali, Mobotami se Moko wa Tata, atonda na boboto, mpe ngolu, mpe bosolo. Mpe tala, ezali ye oyo akoya mpo ya kolongola masumu ma mokili, iyo, masumu ma moto na moto oyo akondima sikisiki likolo lya nkombo ya ye.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

49 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino ete eye ezali molongo nsima ya mwango nabiangemi, iyo, mpo ya koteya epai ya bandeko balingami ba ngai, iyo, mpe na moko na moko oyo afandi o mboka; iyo, koteya epai ya banso, mobange mpe elenge, mowumbu mpe monsomi; iyo, nalobi epai ya mokolo, mpe mokolo wa katikati, mpe nkola ya mbuta; iyo, kobelela epai ya bango ete basengeli koyambola mpe kobotama lisusu.

50 Iyo, boye elobi Molimo: Yambolani, bino bato banso nsuka inso ya mabele, mpo bokonzi bwa lola bozali mosika te mpembeni; iyo, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya o nkembo ya ye, o bokasi bwa ye, lokumu, nguya, mpe bodondwi. Iyo, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalobi epai ya bino, ete Molimo alobi: Tala nkembo ya Mokonzi wa mabele manso; mpe lisusu Mokonzi wa lola mosika te mpenza ekongenge o ntei ya bana banso ba bato.

51 Mpe lisusu Molimo alobi epai ya ngai, iyo, belela epai ya ngai na mongongo mokasi kolobaka: Kende mpe loba epai ya bato baye—Yambolani, mpo longola se soko boyamboli bokoki ata moke te kosangola bokonzi bwa lola.

52 Mpe lisusu nalobi epai ya bino, Molimo alobi: Tala, soka elali o mosisa mwa nzete; yango wana nzete na nzete eye ekomeme te mbuma elamu ekokatama o nse mpe ekobwakama o kati ya moto, iyo, moto moko moye mokoki kosila te, kutu moto moko mokozima te. Tala, mpe omikundola, Mosantu Moko alobaki yango.

53 Mpe sikawa bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalobi epai ya bino, ekoki bino kotelemela maloba maye; iyo, ekoki bino kolalisa mpembeni makambo maye, mpe koniata Mosantu Moko o nse ya makolo ma bino; iyo, ekoki bino kovimbana o lolendo la mitema mya bino; iyo, ekokoba bino kaka o bolati bwa monzele mwa ntalo mpe kotiaka mitema mya bino likolo lya biloko bya mpamba bya mokili, likolo lya bozwi bwa bino?

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

- 54 Iyo, ekokoba bino o lobanzo ete bozali balamu boko koleka basusu; iyo, ekokoba bino o boniokoli bwa bandeko ba bino, baye bamikitisi mpe batamboli nsima ya molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, na wapi bamememi o kati ya eklezia eye, kosantisamaka na Molimo Mosantu, mpe bamemi misala miye milongobani mpo ya boyamboli—
- 55 Iyo, mpe ekokoba bino o bobaloli mikongo mya bino epai ya bakeleli, mpe bazangi, mpe na bolongoli biloko bya bino uta na bango?
- 56 Mpe o bosukizi, bino banso baye bokokoba o nkuna ya bino, nalobi epai ya bino ete baye bazali bango baye bakokatama o nse mpe kobwakama o kati ya moto longola se soko noki bayamboli.
- 57 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino, bino banso baye bozali na mposa ya kolanda mongongo mwa mokengeli molamu, yakani libanda uta na bato ba nkuna, mpe kabwanani, mpe simbani te biloko bya bango bya bosoto; mpe tala, nkombo ya bango ekolongolama mpenza, ete nkombo ya bato ba nkuna ekotangema te o ntei ya nkombo ya basembo, ete liloba lya Nzambe likokisama, liye lilobi: Nkombo ya bato ba nkuna ekosangana te elongo na nkombo ya bato ba ngai;
- 58 Mpo nkombo ya basembo ekokomama o buku ya bomoi, mpe epai ya bango nakopesa lisango lyoko o loboko la ngai la mobali. Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nini esengeli bino koloba mpo ya ntembe o eye? Nalobi epai ya bino, soko bolobi mabe na yango, ezali likambo te, mpo liloba lya Nzambe lisengeli kokokisama.
- 59 Mpo ezali mokengeli kani o ntei ya bino kozalaka na mpate mingi akokenge te likolo lya yango, ete mbwa ya zamba ikota te mpe ilia te ebwele ya ye? Mpe tala, soko mbwa ya zamba akoti o etonga akobengana ye te? Iyo, mpe o nsuka, soko akoki, akobebisa ye.
- 60 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino ete mokengeli molamu azali kobianga nsima ya bino; mpe soko boyokemeli epai ya mongongo mwa ye akomeme bino o kati ya etonga ya ye, mpe bozali mpate ya ye; mpe atindi bino ete botika te mbwa ya zamba ya lokoso akota o ntei ya bino, ete akoka te kobebisa bino.

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

61 Mpe sikawa ngai, Alama, natindi bino na lokota la ye oyo atindaki ngai, ete bobomba kosala maloba maye nayebisi epai ya bino.

62 Nalobi na nzela ya etinda epai ya bino baye ba eklezia; mpe epai ya baye bazali te ba eklezia nalobi na nzela ya bobiangemi, kolobaka: Yakani mpe batisamani mpo ya boyamboli, ete bino lisusu bolia mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alama 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Alama kotia nsuka yoko ya kolobaka epai ya bato ba eklezia, eye etiamaki o mboka ya Zalayemila, akulisaki banganga mpe bankulutu na kotiaka likolo maboko engebene na molongo mwa Nzambe, mpo ya koyangela mpe kokenge likolo lya eklezia.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete banso baye bazalaki ba eklezia te baye bayambolaki masumu ma bango babatisamaki na boyamboli, mpe bayambamaki o kati ya eklezia.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki lisusu ete banso baye bazalaki ba eklezia baye bayambolaki te nkuna ya bango mpe bamikitisaki te liboso lya Nzambe—nalingi koloba baye botombwani likolo o lolendo la mitema mya bango—bango kaka babwakamaki, mpe nkombo ya bango elongolamaki mpenza, ete nkombo ya bango etangemaki te o ntei ya iye ya basembo.
- 4 Mpe boye babandaki kotia molongo mwa eklezia o engumba ya Zalayemila.
- 5 Sikawa nalingi boyeba ete liloba lya Nzambe lisosolamaki ete liloba lya Nzambe lizalaki nsomi epai ya banso ete moko te azangisama na litomba lya kosangana bangomei mpo ya koyoka liloba lya Nzambe.
- 6 Nzokande bana ba Nzambe batindisamaki ete basangana bangomei elongo mbala mingi, mpe bakangana o bokili mpe losambo lokasi mpo ya litomba lya bozo bwa bayebaki Nzambe te.
- 7 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esalaka Alama mabongisi maye alongwaki uta na bango, iyo, uta na eklezia eye ezalaki o engumba ya Zalayemila, mpe amataki likolo lya esti ya ebale Sidoni, o kati ya lobwaku la Gideona, kuna etongamaki engumba yoko, eye ebiangemaki engumba ya Gideona, eye ezalaki o lobwaku loye lobiangemaki Gideona, kobiangemaka nsima ya nkombo ya moto oyo abomamaki na loboko la Newolo na mopanga.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 Mpe Alama akendeki mpe abandaki kosakola liloba lya Nzambe epai ya eklezia eye etiamaki o lobwaku la Gideona, engebene na libimisi lya bosolo lya liloba liye lilobamaki na batata ba ye, mpe engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli oyo azalaki na ye, engebene na litatoli lya Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, oyo akoya mpo ya kosikola bato ba ye uta o masumu ma bango, mpe molongo mosantu na mwango abiangemaki. Mpe boye ekomami. Amene.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Maloba ma Alama maye apesaki na bato ba Gideon, engebene na likundoli lya yemei.

Alama 7

- 1 Tala bandeko balingami ba ngai, komonoko ete nazwi ndingisa mpo ya koya epai ya bino, yango wana nakomeka kolobela bino na lokota la ngai; iyo, na monoko mwa ngaimai, komonoko ete ezali mbala ya yambo nalobi epai ya bino na maloba ma monoko mwa ngai, ekangamaki ngai mobimba na kiti ya bosambisi, ezalaki ngai na mikumba miike ete nakokaki te koya epai ya bino.
- 2 Mpe kutu nakokaki te koya sikawa o ntango eye soko ezalaki te ete kiti ya bosambisi epesamaki na mosusu, mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ngai; mpe Nkolo o ngolu nzike andimaki ete naya epai ya bino.
- 3 Mpe tala, nayezi kozalaka na elikia enene mpe mposa nzike ete nakokuta ete bino bomikitisaka liboso lya Nzambe, mpe ete bokobaki na kobondelaka ngolu ya ye, ete nakokuta ete bozalaka na bozangi mpamela liboso lya ye, ete nakokuta ete bozalaka na kpokoso ya boponi eye bandeko ba bino bazalaki na yango o Zalayemila.
- 4 Kasi epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe, ete apesi ngai nzela ya koyeba, iyo, apesaki ngai boseveli bonene mpenza ya koyebaka ete batiami lisusu o nzela ya bosembo.
- 5 Mpe nalikii ete, engebene na Molimo mwa Nzambe oyo azali na ngai, ete nakozala na boseveli likolo lya bino; nzokande nazali na mposa te ete boseveli bwa ngai likolo lya bino eya na ntina ya matungisi mpe mawa maike boye maye nazwi mpo ya bandeko ba Zalayemila, mpo tala, boseveli bwa ngai eyaki likolo lya bango nsima ya kotambolaka o katikati ya litungisi mpe mawa.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

6 Kasi tala, ngai nalikii ete bozali te o bozali bwa bozangi bondimi boye lokola ezalaki bandeko ba bino; nalikii ete botombwani te o lolendo la mitema mya bino; iyo, nalikii ete botii te mitema mya bino likolo lya bozwi mpe biloko bya mpamba bya mokili; iyo, nalikii ete bokumbameli bikeko te, kasi bokumbameli Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi, mpe ete bokotalala o boso mpo ya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino, elongo na bondimi bwa libela, boye bozali koya.

7 Mpo tala, nalobi epai ya bino esengeli makambo mingi koya; mpe tala, ezali likambo lyoko liye lizali na motuya mingi koleka mango manso—mpo tala, ntango ezali ya mosika mpenza te eye Mosikoli akofanda mpe akoya o ntei ya bato ba ye.

8 Tala, nalobi te ete akoya o ntei ya biso o ntango ya bofandi bwa ye o tabelenakele ya kufa; mpo tala, Molimo alobi te epai ya ngai ete ekozala boye. Sikawa etali likambo liye nayebi te; kasi eye mingi nayebi, ete Nkolo Nzambe azali na nguya ya kosala makambo manso maye mazali engebene na liloba lya ye.

9 Kasi tala, Molimo alobi eye mingi epai ya ngai: Belela epai ya bato baye, kolobaka—Yambolani, mpe lengeleni nzela ya Nkolo, mpe tambolani o nzela ya ye, eye ezali semba; mpo tala, bokonzi bwa lola bozali penepene, mpe Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya likolo lya etando ya mabele.

10 Mpe tala, akobotama na Maliya, o Yelusaleme eye ezali mboka ya batata ba biso ba kala, ye kozalaka moseka, sani ya motuya mpe eponomo, mpe oyo akozipama na elili likolo mpe akozwa zemi na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, mpe akobota mwana mobali moko, iyo, kutu Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe.

11 Mpe akokende, koyokaka mpasi ya bolozzi mpe matungisi mpe masenginia ma lolenge na lolenge; mpe eye ete liloba likoka kokokisama liye lilobi akokamata likolo lya ye bolozzi mpe bokono bwa bato ba ye.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

- 12 Mpe akokamata likolo lya ye liwa, ete akoka kokangola nkanga ya liwa liye lizali kokanga bato ba ye; mpe akokamata likolo lya ye bokono bwa bango, ete nsopo ya ye ekoka kotonda na ngolu, engebene na mosuni, ete akoka koyeba engebene na mosuni boniboni kosalisa bato ba ye engebene na bokono bwa bango.
- 13 Sikawa Molimo ayebi makambo manso; nzokande Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoyoka mpasi engebene na mosuni ete akoka kokamata likolo lya ye masumu ma bato ba ye, ete akoka kolangola bobuki mobeko bwa bango engebene na nguya ya libiki lya ye; mpe sikawa tala, eye ezali litatoli liye lizali na ngai.
- 14 Sikawa nazali koloba epai ya bino ete bosengeli koyambola, mpe kobotama lisusu; mpo Molimo alobi soko bobotami lisusu te bokoki te kosangola bokonzi bwa lola; yango wana yakani mpe batisamani mpo ya boyamboli, ete bosukwama uta o masumu ma bino, ete bondimi likolo lya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe, oyo akolongola masumu ma mokili, oyo azali makasi mpo ya kobikisa mpe kopetola uta o bozangi bosembo bonso.
- 15 Iyo, nalobi epai ya bino ete yakani mpe bangani te, mpe tikani mpembeni masumu manso maye makokakema bino mpamba mpamba, maye makokanga bino o nse mpo ya bobebisami, iyo, yakani, mpe kendeni mpe lakisani epai ya Nzambe wa bino ete bozali kolingaka koyambola masumu ma bino mpe kokota o kati ya boyokani elongo na ye mpo ya kobomba mitindo mya ye, mpe kotatola yango epai ya ye mokolo moye na kokendeke na mai ma libatisi.
- 16 Mpe onso oyo asali eye, mpe akobomba mitindo mya Nzambe uta sikawa kina nsima, ye kaka akomikundola nini nalobaki epai ya ye, iyo, akozwa bomoi bwa seko, engebene na litatoli lya Molimo Mosantu, oyo atatoli na ngai.
- 17 Mpe sikawa bandeko balingami ba ngai, endimi bino makambo maye? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, iyo, nayebi ete bondimi mango; mpe nzela ete nayebi ete bondimi mango ezali na libimisi lya Molimo oyo azali na ngai. Mpe sikawa zambi bondimi bwa bino bozali bokasi botali yango, iyo, botali makambo maye nalobaki, enene ezali bosepeleli bwa ngai.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

- 18 Mpo lokola nalobaki epai ya bino uta o ebandeli, ete bozalaki te na bozali bwa kpokoso ya boponi lokola bandeko ba bino, kutu boye namoni ete mposa ya ngai esepelisami.
- 19 Mpo namoni ete bozali na nzela semba; namoni ete bozali na nzela eye ememi o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; iyo, namoni ete bozali kosembolaka nzela ya ye.
- 20 Namoni ete emonisamaki epai ya bino litatoli lya liloba lya ye, ete akoki te kotambola o nzela nioka nioka; mpe akobaluka te uta o ena alobaki; mpe azali na elilingi te ya kobaluka na loboko la mobali to loboko la mwasi, to uta ena ezali sembo mpo ya ena ezali mbeba; yango wana, botamboli bwa ye bozali zunguluke yoko ya seko.
- 21 Mpe afandi te o tempelo izangi bosantu; mpe ekoki te bosoto to eloko enso ya mbindo koyambama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; yango wana nalobi epai ya bino ntango ekoya, iyo, mpe ekozala o mokolo mwa nsuka, ete ye oyo azali na bosoto akotikala o bosoto bwa ye.
- 22 Mpe sikawa bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalobi makambo maye epai ya bino ete nakoka kolamusa bino o liyoki lyoko lya lotomo la bino na Nzambe, ete bokoka kotambola na bozangi mpamela liboso lya ye, ete bokoka kotambola engebene na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, nsima ya yango boyambami.
- 23 Mpe sikawa nalingi ete bozala basawa, mpe bayangelami mpe boboto; petepete mpo ya kozalana; botonda na bompikiliki mpe motema molai; kozalaka na montei o makambo manso; kozalaka na etingia na kabombaka mitindo mya Nzambe o ntango inso; kosengeke mpo ya biloko kani binso bozali na mposa, bya molimo mpe bya ntango; ntango inso kozongisaka matondi epai ya Nzambe mpo ya biloko kani binso bozwi.
- 24 Mpe mononi ete bozali na bondimi, elikia, mpe lolango, mpe nde bokofuluka ntango inso na misala milamu.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

25 Mpe tika Nkolo apambola bino, mpe abomba bilamba bya bino mbindo te ete bokoka o mokolo mwa nsuka komememe mpo ya kofanda elongo na Abalayama, Yisaka, mpe Yakobo, mpe baprofeta basantu baye bazala uta mokili ebanda, kozalaka na bilamba bya bino mbindo te kutu lokola bilamba bya bango bizali mbindo te, o bokonzi bwa lola mpo ya kokende libanda lisusu te.

26 Mpe sikawa bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalobi maloba maye epai ya bino engebene na Molimo oyo alakisi bosolo na ngai; mpe bozo bwa ngai bosepeleli mpenza, na ntina ya etingia eluti mpe bokebi boye bopesi epai ya libola lya ngai.

27 Mpe sikawa, kimia ya Nzambe etikala likolo lya bino, mpe likolo lya ndako mpe mboka ya bino, mpe likolo lya bibwele mpe bitongo bya bino, mpe inso iye bozwi, basi mpe bana ba bino, engebene na bondimi mpe misala milamu mya bino, uta ntango eye mpe libela. Mpe boye nalobi. Amene.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alama 8

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama azongaki uta o mboka ya Gideon, esilisaki ye kolakisa bato ba Gideon makambo mingi maye makoki te kokomama, etiaka ye molongo na eklezia, engebene lokola asalaka yambo o mboka ya Zalayemila, iyo, azongaki o ndako ya yemei ezalaki o Zalayemila mpo ya kopema na misala miye asalaki.
- 2 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa zomi mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, Alama alongwaki uta kuna mpe akendeki mobembo bwa ye likolo o kati ya mboka Meleki, o westi ya ebale Sidoni, o westi mpembeni ya ndelo ya esobe.
- 4 Mpe abandaki kolakisa bato o mboka ya Meleki engebene na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, na bwango abiangemaki, mpe abandaki kolakisa bato o ntaka ya mboka mobimba ya Meleki.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bayaki epai ya ye o ntaka ya ndelo inso ya mboka eye ezali mpembeni ya mopanzi mwa esobe. Mpe babatisamaki o ntaka ya mboka mobimba;
- 6 Boye ete esilisaka ye mosala mwa ye o Meleki alongwaki kuna, mpe asalaki mobembo mikolo misato o nordi ya mboka Meleki; mpe akomaki o engumba eye ebiangemaki Amoniya.
- 7 Sikawa ezalaki momeseno mwa bato ba Nefi kobianga mboka ya bango, mpe engumba ya bango, mpe mboka ike ya bango, iyo, kutu bituka binso bya bango, nsima ya nkombo ya ye oyo azwaki byango yambo; mpe boye ezalaki na mboka ya Amoniya.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete eyaki Alama o engumba ya Amoniya abandaki koteya liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bango.
- 9 Sikawa Satana azwaki esika enene o mitema mya bato ba engumba ya Amoniya; yango wana balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba ma Alama.
- 10 Nzokande Alama asalaki mingi o molimo, kobundaka na Nzambe o losambo lokasi, ete alinga kosopa libanda Molimo mwa ye likolo lya bato baye bazalaki o engumba; ete lisusu alinga ete akoka kobatisa bango mpo ya boyamboli.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

- 11 Nzokande, bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, kolobaka epai ya ye: Tala, toyebi ete ozali Alama; mpe toyebi ete ozali nganga monene likoko lya eklezia eye otiaki o biteni mingi bya mboka, engebene na momeseno mwa yo; mpe tozali te ba eklezia ya yo, mpe tondimi te na mimeseno mya ligboma lya lolenge loye.
- 12 Mpe sikawa toyebi ete zambi tozali te ba eklezia ya yo ozali na nguya te likolo lya biso; mpe otiki kiti ya bosambisi epai ya Nefiya; yango wana ozali te mosambisi mokonzi wa biso.
- 13 Sikawa elobaka bato eye, mpe etelemelaka bango maloba manso ma ye, mpe etiolaka bango ye, mpe ebwakelaka bango ye nsoi, mpe esalaka bango ete balingaki kobwaka ye libanda lya engumba ya bango, alongwaki kuna mpe akendeki mobembo mwa ye o mboka eye ebiangemaki Aloni.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete o ntango ezalaki ye kotambolaka mobembo kuna, ezalaka ye o nse ya bozito bwa mawa, kotambolaka o katikati ya mokakatano mpe nsomo ya bozo, na ntina ya nkuna ya bato baye bazalaki o engumba ya Amoniya, esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki Alama o nse ya bozito bwa mawa, tala anzelu wa Nkolo abimaki epai ya ye, kolobaka:
- 15 Opambolami, Alama; yango wana, tombola likolo moto mwa yo mpe sepela, mpo ozali na ntina enene ya kopesa; mpo yo ozalaki potongono na kobombaka mitindo mya Nzambe uta o ntango eye ozwaki nsango ya yambo uta na ye. Tala, nazali ye oyo apesaki yango epai ya yo.
- 16 Mpe tala, natindami mpo ya kotinda yo ete ozonga o engumba ya Amoniya, mpe oteya lisusu epai ya bato ba engumba; iyo, teya epai ya bango. Iyo, loba epai ya bango, longola se soko bayamboli Nkolo Nzambe akobebisa bango.
- 17 Mpo tala, bayekoli o ntango eye ete bakoka kobebisa lipanda lya bato ba yo, (mpo boye elobi Nkolo) eye ezali na bokeseni na meko, mpe masambisi, mpe mitindo miye apesi epai ya bato ba ye.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

- 18 Sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Alama koyamba nsango eye uta na anzelu wa Nkolo azongaki noki o mboka Amoniya. Mpe akotaki o engumba na nzela esusu, iyo, na nzela eye ezali o sudi ya engumba Amoniya.
- 19 Mpe lokola ekotaki ye o engumba azalaki na nzala, mpe alobaki epai ya moto moko: Olingi kopesa na mosali mosawa wa Nzambe eloko moko mpo ya kolia?
- 20 Mpe moto alobaki epai ya ye: Ngai nazali moto Monefi moko, mpe nayebi ete yo ozali profeta moko mosantu wa Nzambe, mpo ozali moto oyo anzelu moko alobelaki o limoni lyoko: Okoyamba. Yango wana, kende elongo na ngai o kati ya ndako ya ngai mpe nakokaba epai ya yo bilei bya ngai; mpe nayebi ete okozala lipamboli lyoko epai ya ngai mpe ndako ya ngai.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete moto ayambaki ye o kati ya ndako ya ye; mpe moto abiangemaki Amuleki; mpe amemeki limpa na niama mpe atiaki liboso lya Alama.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama aliaki limpa mpe atondaki; mpe apambolaki Amuleki mpe ndako ya ye, mpe apesaki matondi epai ya Nzambe.
- 23 Mpe esilisaka ye kolia mpe kotonda alobaki epai ya Amuleki: Nazali Alama, mpe nazali ngangamone likolo lya eklezia ya Nzambe o ntaka ya mboka mobimba.
- 24 Mpe tala, nabiangemi mpo ya koteya liloba lya Nzambe o ntei ya bato baye banso, engebene na molimo mwa bobimisi mpe bobikuli; mpe nazalaki o mboka eye mpe balingaki koyamba ngai te, kasi babwakaki ngai libanda mpe nazalaki penepene na kopesa mokongo mwa ngai ona mboka eye libela.
- 25 Kasi tala, natindamaki ete nazonga lisusu mpe nabikula epai ya bato baye, iyo, mpe natatola na bango etali mabe ma bango.
- 26 Mpe sikawa, Amuleki, zambi oleisi ngai mpe opesi ngai esika, opambolami; mpo nazalaki na nzala, mpo nakilaki mikolo mingi.
- 27 Mpe, Alama awumelaki mikolo mingi elongo na Amuleki yambo abanda koteya epai ya bato.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bakolaki mpenza o mabe ma bango.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

- 29 Mpe liloba liyaki na Alama, kolobaka boye: Kende; mpe lisusu loba epai ya mosali wa ngai Amuleki, ete kende mpe bikula epai ya bato baye, kolobaka—Yambolani, mpo boye elobi Nkolo, longola se soko boyamboli nakobimela bato baye na nkanda ya ngai; iyo, mpe nakobalola te mosika nkanda ekasi ya ngai.
- 30 Mpe Alama akendeki, mpe lisusu Amuleki, o ntei ya bato, mpo ya kosakola maloba ma Nzambe epai ya bango; mpe batondisamaki na Molimo Mosantu.
- 31 Mpe bazalaki na nguya epesamaki epai ya bango, mpo ete bakokaki te kokangema o boloko; mpe ekokaki te ete moto akoka koboma bango; nzokande basalelaki te nguya ya bango kina bakangemaki o nkanga mpe babwakamaki o boloko. Sikawa, eye esalamaki ete Nkolo akoka kolakisa nguya ya ye na bango.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki mpe babandaki koteya mpe kobikula epai ya bato, engebene na molimo mpe nguya eye Nkolo apesaka bango.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Maloba ma Alama, mpe lisusu maloba ma Amuleki, maye basakolaki epai ya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Amoniya. Mpe lisusu babwakami o kati ya boloko, mpe babikisami na nguya ya likamwisi lya Nzambe oyo ezalaki na bango, engebene na likundoli lya Alama.

Alama 9

- 1 Mpe lisusu, ngai, Alama, etindamaka ngai na Nzambe ete nakamata Amuleki mpe nakende koteya lisusu epai ya bato baye, to bato baye bazalaki o engumba ya Amoniya, esalemaki ete lokola nabandaki koteya epai ya bango, babandaki kowela na ngai, kolobaka:
- 2 Ozali nani? Ebanzi yo ete tokondima litatoli lya moto moko, ata akoloba epai ye biso ete mabele makoleka mosika?
- 3 Sikawa basosolaki te maloba maye balobaki; mpo bayebaki te ete mabele makoleka mosika.
- 4 Mpe balobaki lisusu: Tokondima te maloba ma yo soko okobikula ete engumba eye enene ekobebisama o mokolo moko.
- 5 Sikawa bayebaki te ete Nzambe akokaki kosala misala mya bokamwi mya lolenge loye, mpo bazalaki bato boko ba mitema mikasi mpe ba nkanza.
- 6 Mpe balobaki: Nzambe azali nani, ete atinda te bokulaka mingi koleka moto moko o ntei ya bato baye, mpo ya kosakola bango bosolo bwa makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi?
- 7 Mpe batelemeki mpo ya kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai; kasi tala, basalaki yango te. Mpe natelemeki na bobangi te mpo ya kosakola epai ya bango, iyo, natatolaki na bobangi te epai ya bango, kolobaka:
- 8 Tala, O nkola wa nkuna mpe ebeba, boniboni bobosani momeseno mwa batata ba bino; iyo, boniboni bobosani mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 9 Emikundoli bino te ete tata wa biso, Lehi, amememeki libanda lya Yelusaleme na loboko la Nzambe? Emikundoli bino te ete bakambemaki banso o katikati ya esobe?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 Mpe ebosani bino noki boye boniboni ntango ilai abikisaki batata ba biso na maboko ma bayini ba bango, mpe abatelaki bango uta o bobebisami, kutu libanda lya maboko ma bandeko ba bangomei?
- 11 Iyo, mpe soko ezalaka te na nguya ya ye ezangi emekiseli, mpe ngolu ya ye, mpe motema molai mwa ye ona biso, na ntembe te tolingaki kokatama mosika uta o etando ya mabele kala yambo ya eleko ya ntango eye, mpe mbele kokangema o bozali boko bwa bobola mpe lisuma lizanga nsuka.
- 12 Tala, sikawa nalobi epai ya bino ete atindi bino boyambola; mpe longola se soko boyamboli, bokoka na lolenge loko te kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Kasi tala, eye ezali enso te—atindi bino boyambola, to akobebisa bino mpenza uta o etando ya mabele; iyo, akobimela bino na nkanda ya ye, mpe na nkanda ekasi ya ye akobaluka mosika te.
- 13 Tala, emikundoli bino te maloba alobaki epai ya Lehi, kolobaka ete: Mbala nzike lokola ekobatela bino mitindo mya ngai, bokozwa bomengo o mboka? Mpe alobaki lisusu ete: Mbala nzike lokola bokobatela te mitindo mya ngai bokokatama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.
- 14 Sikawa nalingi ete bomikundola, ete mbala nzike lokola Balamani babateli te mitindo mya Nzambe, bakatami mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo. Sikawa tomoni ete liloba lya Nkolo lilakisami bosolo o likambo liye, mpe Balamani bakatamaki mosika uta o miso mya ye, uta o ebandeli ya bobuki mobeko bwa bango o mboka.
- 15 Nzokande nalobi epai ya bino, ete ekondimama mingi mpo ya bango o mokolo mwa bosambisami koleka mpo ya bino, soko botikali o masumu ma bino, iyo, mpe kutu kondimama mingi mpo ya bango o bomoi boye koleka mpo ya bino, longola se soko boyamboli.
- 16 Mpo ezali bilako mingi bininolami na Balamani; mpo ezali na ntina ya mimeseno mya batata ba bango miye misali bango batikala o bozali bwa bango bwa bozangi boyebi; yango wana Nkolo akozala na ngolu epai ya bango mpe akobenda bolai bwa lizali lya bango o mboka.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

- 17 Mpe o yoko eleko ya ntango bakomememe na kondima liloba lya ye, mpe na koyeba bozangi bosolo bwa mimeseno mya batata ba bango; mpe mingi ya bango bakobikisama, mpo Nkolo akoyoka ngolu epai ya banso baye bakobiangema likolo lya nkombo ya ye.
- 18 Kasi tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete soko bokobi o nkuna ya bino ete mikolo mya bino mikobendama bolai o mboka, mpo Balamani baktindama likolo lya bino; mpe soko boyamboli te bakoya o ntango yoko eyebi bino te, mpe bokobimelama elongo na bobebisami mpenza; mpe ekozala engebene na nkanda ekasi ya Nkolo.
- 19 Mpo ye akondima te ete bofanda o mabe ma bino, mpo ya kobebisa bato ba ye. Nalobi epai ya bino ete, Te; kutu akondima ete Balamani babebisa bato ba ye banso baye babiangemi bato ba Nefi, soko ekokaki kosalema bakweya o kati ya masumu mpe bobuka mibeko, nsima ya kopesamaka mwinda moiike mpe boyebi boike boye epai ya bango na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango;
- 20 Iyo, nsima ya kozalaka bato basungama mingi na Nkolo, iyo, nsima ya kozalaka bato basungama likolo lya ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, to bato na bato basusu; nsima ya koyebisamaka makambo manso epai ya bango, engebene na mposa ya bango, mpe bondimi bwa bango, mpe nsambo ya bango, etali ena eye ezalaki, mpe eye ezali, mpe eye esengeli koya;
- 21 Kobimelamaka na Molimo mwa Nzambe; kosololaka elongo na banzeli, mpe kolobelamaka na mongongo mwa Nkolo; mpe kozalaka na molimo mwa bobikuli, mpe molimo mwa bobimisi, mpe lisusu makabo mingi, likabo lya kolobaka minoko, mpe likabo lya koteyaka, mpe likabo lya Molimo Mosantu, mpe likabo lya bobongoli;
- 22 Iyo, mpe nsima ya kobikisamaka na Nzambe libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, na loboko la Nkolo; kobikisama ka uta o nzala, mpe uta o bokono, mpe ndenge inso ya malali ma lolenge na lolenga; mpe kokolaka na bokasi o etumba, ete bakokaki te kobebisama; komememeke libanda lya bowumbu mbala na mbala, mpe kobombamaka mpe kobatelamaka kina sikawa; mpe bazwi bomengo kina bazwi bozwi o biloko bya ndenge inso—

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

- 23 Mpe sikawa tala nalobi epai ya bino, ete soko bato baye, baye bazwi mapamboli mingi boye uta o loboko la Nkolo, bakobuka mibeko na bokeseni na mwinda mpe boyebi boye bazwi, nalobi epai ya bino ete soko ezali boye, ete soko bakokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko, ekondimama mosika mingi mpo ya Balamani koleka mpo ya bango.
- 24 Mpo tala, bilako bya Nkolo bininolamaki na Balamani, kasi bizali mpo ya bino te soko bobuki mobeko; mpo elakaki polele te Nkolo mpe ebimisaki ye sikisiki te, ete soko bokotomboka na ye ete bokobebisama mpenza mosika uta likolo lya mabele?
- 25 Mpe sikawa mpo ya ntina eye, ete bokoka kobebisama te, Nkolo atindi anzelu wa ye mpo ya kobimela mingi ya bato ba ye, kosakolaka epai ya bango ete basengeli kokende kobelega makasi epai ya bato baye, kolobaka: Yambolani, mpo bokonzi bwa lola bozali mpembeni mosika te;
- 26 Mpe mikolo mingi te uta sikawa Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya o nkembo ya ye; mpe nkembo ya ye ekozala nkembo ya Mobotami se Moko wa Tata, atonda na boboto, alima, mpe bosolo, atonda na bompikiliki, ngolu, mpe motema molai, mbangu mpo ya koyoka bogangi bwa bato ba ye mpe mpo ya koyanola nsambo ya bango.
- 27 Mpe tala, akoya mpo ya kosikola bango baye bakobatisama mpo ya boyamboli, na nzela ya bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye.
- 28 Yango wana, lengeleni nzela ya Nkolo, mpo ntango ezali mosika te eye bato banso bakobuka mbano ya misala mya bango, engebene na ena eye bango bazali—soko bazalaki sembo bakobuka lobiko la bozo bwa bango, engebene na nguya mpe libiki la Yesu Klisto; mpe soko bazali babe bakobuka bokweisami bwa bozo bwa bango, engebene na nguya mpe bokangemi bwa zabulu.
- 29 Sikawa tala, eye ezali mongongo mwa anzelu, kobelegaka epai ya bato.

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

- 30 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, mpo ete bozali bandeko ba ngai, mpe bosengelaki kozala balingami, mpe bosengelaki komeme misala milongobani mpo ya boyamboli, komonoko ete mitema mya bino miyeisami mikasi na liloba lya Nzambe, mpe komonoko ete bozali bato boko babunga mpe bakweya.
- 31 Sikawa esalemaki ete ngai, Alama, elobaka ngai maloba maye, tala, bato badasukaki na ngai zambi nalobaki epai ya bango ete bazali bato ba mitema mikasi mpe nkanza.
- 32 Mpe lisusu zambi nalobaki epai ya bango ete bazali bato babunga mpe bakweya basilikaki na ngai, mpe balukaki kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya ngai, ete bakoka kobwaka ngai o kati ya boloko.
- 33 Kasi esalemaki ete Nkolo andimaki te ete bakamata ngai o ntango ena mpe babwaka ngai o kati ya boloko.
- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete Amuleki akendeki mpe atelemeki liboso, mpe abandaki koteya epai ya bango lokola. Mpe sikawa maloba ma Amuleki makomami manso te, nzokande eteni yoko ya maloba ma ye makomami o buku eye.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alama 10

- 1 Sikawa, iye izali maloba Amuleki ateyaki epai ya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Amoniya, kolobaka:
- 2 Nazali Amuleki; nazali mwana mobali wa Gidona, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Yisamaele, oyo azalaki eboto moko wa Aminadi; mpe Aminadi ye kaka oyo alimbolaki nkoma eye ezalaki likolo lya efelo ya tempelo, eye nkoma ekomamaki na mosapi mwa Nzambe.
- 3 Mpe Aminadi azalaki eboto moko wa Nepi, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Lehi, oyo ayaki uta o mboka ya Yelusaleme, oyo azalaki eboto moko wa Manase, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Yosefe oyo atekemeki o kati ya Ejipito na maboko ma bandeko ba ye.
- 4 Mpe tala, nazali lokola moto wa boyebani boke te o ntei ya bango banso baye bayebi ngai; iyo, mpe tala, nazali na mabota mpe baninga mingi, mpe lisusu nazwaki bozwi boike na loboko la bosali biloko bwa bango.
- 5 Nzokande, nsima ya eye enso, nayebaki mokolo moko te nzike nzela ya Nkolo, mpe nguya ya ye ya bokamwisi. Nalobaki ete nayebaka mokolo moko te nzike makambo maye; kasi tala, nabungi, mpo namonoki nzike mibombamo mya ye mpe nguya ya ye ya bokamwisi; iyo, kutu na kobatelaka bomoi bwa bato baye.
- 6 Nzokande, nayeisaki motema mwa ngai mokasi, mpo nabiangemaki mbala mingi mpe nalingaki te koyoka; yango wana nayebaki etali makambo maye, nzokande nalingaki te koyeba; yango wana nakobaki kotombokaka na Nzambe, na nkuna ya motema mwa ngai, kutu kina o mokolo mwa minei mwa sanza eye ya sambo, eye ezali o mobu mwa zomi mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

- 7 Lokola nazalaki kokende mobembo mpo ya kotala ndeko moko wa mpembeni mpenza, tala anzelu wa Nkolo abimaki epai ya ngai mpe alobaki: Amuleki, zonga o ndako ya yomei, mpo okoleisa profeta moko wa Nkolo; iyo, moto moko mosantu, oyo aponomi na Nzambe; mpo akili mikolo mingi na ntina ya masuma ma bato baye, mpe azali na nzala, mpe okoyamba ye o kati ya ndako ya yo mpe okoleisa ye, mpe akopambola yo mpe ndako ya yo; mpe lipamboli lya Nkolo likotikala likolo lya yo mpe ndako ya yo.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete natosaki mongongo mwa anzelu, mpe nazongaki ona ndako ya ngai. Mpe lokola nazalaki kokende kuna namonoki moto oyo anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai: Okoyamba ye o kati ya ndako ya yo—mpe tala ezali moto oyo kaka alobi epai ya bino etali makambo ma Nzambe.
- 9 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai azali moto mosantu; yango wana nayebi ete azali moto mosantu zambi elobamaki na anzelu wa Nzambe.
- 10 Mpe lisusu, nayebi ete makambo maye atalolaki mazali solo; mpo tala nalobi epai ya bino, ete lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, kutu boye atindi anzelu wa ye mpo ya kosala makambo maye mamonisami epai ya ngai; mpe eye asalaki ntango efandi Alama o ndako ya ngai.
- 11 Mpo tala, apamboli ndako ya ngai, apamboli ngai, mpe basi ba ngai, mpe bana ba ngai, mpe tata wa ngai mpe bandeko ba ngai; iyo, kutu libota lya ngai linso apamboli, mpe lipamboli lya Nkolo litikali likolo lya biso engebene na maloba maye alobaki.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, elobaka Amuleki maloba maye bato bakamwaki, komonoko ezalaki mingi koleka nzeneneke moko oyo atalolaki makambo na wapi bafundamaki, engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli oyo azalaki na bango.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

- 13 Nzokande, ezalaki boko o ntei ya bango baye bakanisaki kotuna bango, ete na misala mibe mya bango bakoka kokanga bango o maloba ma bango, ete bakoka kozwa litatoli likolo lya bango, ete bakokaki kotika bango na basambisi ba bango ete bakoka kosambisama engebene na mobeko, mpe ete bakoka kobomama to babwakama o kati ya boloko, engebene na bobo boye bakokaki kosala ebima to kotatola likolo lya bango.
- 14 Sikawa ezalaki bato bana baye balukaki kobebisa bango, baye bazalaki basambi, baye bafutumaki to baponomoki na bato mpo ya kosalela mobeko o ntango ya bango ya masambisi, to na masambisi ma mabe ma bato liboso lya basambisi.
- 15 Sikawa basambi baye bayekolaki o ntoki inso mpe mayele mabe ma bato; mpe eye ezalaki mpo ya kokokisa bango ete bakoka kozala na mayele o mosala mwa bango.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete babandaki kotuna Amuleki, ete na yango bakoka kokutisa ye na maloba ma ye, to kopendola maloba maye akoloba.
- 17 Sikawa bayebaki te ete Amuleki akokaki koyeba miango mya bango. Kasi esalemaki ete lokola babandaki kotuna ye, ayebaki makanisi ma bango, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: O bino nkola ya nkuna mpe ebeba, bino basambi mpe bakibisi, mpo bozali kotiaka bokelami bwa zabulu; mpo bozali kotiaka mbonga mpe mitambo mpo ya kokanga mosantu moko wa Nzambe.
- 18 Bozali kosalaka miango mpo ya kosantola nzela ya basembo, mpe mpo ya komeme o nse nkele ya Nzambe likolo lya mito mya bino, kutu mpo ya bobebisami nie bwa bato baye.
- 19 Iyo, malamumu elobaki Moziya, oyo azalaki mokonzi wa biso wa nsuka, ezalaki ye penepene na kopesa bokonzi bwa ye na moto mosusu, kozalaka na moko te mpo ya kopesa yango likolo lya ye, kosalaka ete bato baye bayangelama na mokano mwa bangomei—iyo, malamumu elobaki ye ete soko ntango ekoya ete mokano mwa bato baye mokopono bobo, ena ezali, soko ntango ekoya ete bakokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko, bakotela mpo ya bobebisami.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

- 20 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya bino malamau esambisi Nkolo mabe ma bino; malamau ebeleli ya epai ya bato baye, na mongongo mwa banzeli ba ye ete: Yambolani, yambolani, mpo bokonzi bwa lola bozali mpembeni.
- 21 Iyo, malamau ebeleli ye, na mongongo mya banzeli ba ye ete: Nakoya o nse o ntei ya bato ba ngai, na alima mpe boyengebene o maboko ma ngai.
- 22 Iyo, mpe nalobi epai ya bino ete soko ezalaki te mpo ye nsambo ya basembo, baye bazali sikawa o mboka, ete bolingaki kutu sikawa kobimelama na bobebisami nie; nzokande ekozala na bozindi te, lokola ezalaki bato o mikolo mya Noa, kasi ekozala na nzala, mpe na bokono, mpe mopanga.
- 23 Kasi ezali na nsambo ya basembo ete bobikisami; sikawa yango wana, soko bobwaki libanda basembo uta o ntei ya bino nde Nkolo akotika te loboko la ye; kasi na nkanda ekasi ya ye akoya libanda mpo ya mabe ma bino; nde bokobeteme na nzala, mpe na bokono, mpe na mopanga; mpe ntango ezali mosika te mpembeni longola se soko boyamboli.
- 24 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete bato bazalaki na nkanda mingi koleka na Amuleki, mpe bagangaki, kolobaka: Moto oyo atioli mibeko mya biso miye miyengebeni, mpe basambi ba biso ba bwania baye toponoki.
- 25 Kasi Amuleki atandolaki loboko la ye, mpe abelelaki makasi mingi epai ya bango, kolobaka: O bino nkola ya nkuna mpe ebeba, ntina nini Satana azwi nguya enene ya lolenge loye likolo lya mitema mya bino? Ntina nini emitiki bino epai ya ye ete akoka kozala na nguya likolo lya bino, ya koboma miso mya bino, ete bososola te maloba maye malobami, engebene na bosolo bwa mango?
- 26 Mpo tala, etatolaki ngai mabe ma mobeko mwa bino? Bososoli te; bolobi ete nalobaki mabe ma mobeko mwa bino; kasi nasalaka yango te, kasi nalobaki bolamu bwa mobeko mwa bino, mpo ya bokweisami bwa bino.
- 27 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete bokelami bwa bobebisami bwa bato baye bozali kobandaka kotiamana na bozangi bosembo bwa basambi ba bino mpe basambisi ba bino.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

- 28 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Amuleki maloba maye bato bagangaki na ye, kolobaka: Sikawa toyebi ete moto oyo azali mwana wa zabulu, mpo akosi epai ya biso; mpo alobi mabe mpo ya biso. Mpe sikawa alobi ete alobi mabe te mpo ya biso.
- 29 Mpe lisusu, atioli basambi ba biso, mpe basambisi ba biso.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete basambisi batiaki yango o kati ya mitema mya bango ete bamikundola makambo maye likolo lya ye.
- 31 Mpe ezalaki moko o ntei ya bango nkombo ya ye ezalaki Zezilomi. Sikawa azalaki moto wa liboso mpo ya kofunda Amuleki mpe Alama, ye kozalaka moko wa nganga koleka o ntei ya bango, kozalaka na nkita nzike mpo ya kosala o ntei ya bato.
- 32 Sikawa, ntina ya basambi baye ezalaki mpo ya kozwa matabisi; mpe bazwaki matabisi engebene na mosala mwa bango.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alama 11

- 1 Sikawa ezalaki o mobeko mwa Moziya ete moto na moto oyo azalaki mosambisi moko wa mobeko, to bango baye baponomoki mpo ya kozala basambisi, bakozwa lifuta engebene na ntango eye basalaki mpo ya kosambisa bango baye bamememeki liboso lya bango mpo ya kosambisama.
- 2 Sikawa soko moto moko asengelaki na mosusu, mpe alingaki te kofuta ena asengelaki, afundamaki na mosambisi; mpe mosambisi asalelaki bokulaka, mpe atindaki bapolisi ete moto ona amememe liboso lya ye; mpe asambisaki moto ona engebene na mobeko mpe polele iye imememi likolo lya ye, mpe boye moto ona asengisamaki kofuta ena eye asengelaki, to kobotolomo, to bakobwakama libanda uta o ntei ya bato lokola moyibi moko mpe mopunzi moko.
- 3 Mpe mosambisi azwaki lifuta lya ye engebene na ntango ya ye—senini yoko ya wolo mpo ya mokolo moko, to senumi ya mpauni, eye ekokani na senini moko ya wolo; mpe eye ezali engebene na mobeko moye mopesamaki.
- 4 Sikawa iye izali nkombo ya biteni bya lolenge na lolenge bya wolo ya bango, mpe ya mpauni ya bango, engebene na motuya mwa yango. Mpe nkombo epesamaki na Banefi, mpo batangaki te nsima ya lolenge la Bayuda baye bazalaki o Yelusaleme; mpe bamekaki te nsima ya lolenge la Bayuda; kasi babalolaki mituya mpe lomoko la bango, engebene na mayele mpe bizaleli bya bato, o nkola inso, kina o bokonzi bwa basambisi, etiamaki bango na mokonzi Moziya.
- 5 Sikawa mituya mizali boye—senini yoko ya wolo, seoni yoko ya wolo, sumi yoko ya wolo, mpe limina lyoko lya wolo.
- 6 Senumi yoko ya mpauni, aminoli yoko ya mpauni, ezilomi yoko ya mpauni, mpe oti yoko ya mpauni.
- 7 Senumi yoko ya mpauni ekokanaki na senini yoko ya wolo, mpe mpo ya lomoko loko la loso, mpe lisusu mpo ya lomoko la mboto ya lolenge na lolenge.
- 8 Sikawa boike bwa seoni ya wolo bozalaki mbala ibale motuya mwa senini yoko.
- 9 Mpe sumi yoko ya wolo ezalaki mbala ibale motuya mwa seoni.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10 Mpe limina lyoko ya wolo ezalaki motuya mwa yango inso.

11 Mpe aminoli yoko ya mpauni ezalaki enene lokola senumi ibale.

12 Mpe ezilomi yoko ya mpauni ezalaki enene lokola senumi inei.

13 Mpe oti ezalaki enene lokola yango inso.

14 Sikawa eye ezali motuya mwa mitango mileki mike mya mituya mya yango—

15 Sibiloni yoko ezali katikati ya senumi yoko; yango wana, sibiloni yoko ezalaki katikati ya lomoko loko la loso.

16 Mpe sibilumi yoko ezali katikati ya sibiloni yoko.

17 Mpe leya yoko ezali katikati ya sibilumi yoko.

18 Sikawa eye ezali motango mwa yango, engebene na mituya mwa yango.

19 Sikawa antioni yoko ya wolo ekokanaki na sibiloni isato.

20 Sikawa, ezalaki mpo ya mwango se moko ya matabisi, zambi bazwaki lifuta lya bango engebene na mosala mwa bango, yango wana, balamusaki bato mpo ya loyenge mpe ndenge inso ya mobulu mpe nkuna, ete bakoka kozala na mosala mingi, ete bakoka kozwa mosolo engebene na makambo maye mamememeki liboso lya bango; yango wana balamusaki bato na nkanda ya Alama mpe Amuleki.

21 Mpe Zezilomi oyo abandaki kotuna Amuleki, kolobaka: Elingi yo koyanola ngai mwa mituna miye nakotuna yo? Sikawa Zezilomi azalaki moto moko oyo azalaki nganga na mayele mabe ma zabulu, ete akoka kobebisa ena eye ezalaki elamu; yango wana, alobaki epai ya Amuleki: Elingi yo koyanola mituna miye nakotuna yo?

22 Mpe Amuleki alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, soko ezali engebene na Molimo mwa Nkolo, oyo azali na ngai; mpo nakoloba eloko eye ezali na bokesene na Molimo mwa Nkolo. Mpe Zezilomi alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, awa ezali oti motoba ya mpauni, mpe iye inso nakopesa yo soko owangani lizali lya Mozali Wa Likolo Mingi Koleka.

23 Sikawa Amuleki alobaki: O yo mwana wa limfelo, ntina nini ekosenginia yo ngai? Eyebi yo ete mosembo akomitikaka te o masenginia ma lolenge loye?

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a Leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

24 Endimi yo ete Nzambe azali te? Nalobi epai ya yo, Te, oyebi ete ezali Nzambe moko, kasi yo olingi faida mingi koleka ye.

25 Mpe sikawa okosi liboso lya Nzambe epai ya ngai. Olobi epai ya ngai—Tala iye oti motoba, iye ilongobani mpenza, nakopesa epai ya yo—ntango ozalaki na motema mwa yo kopima yango epai ya ngai; mpe ezalaki se mposa ya yo ete nawangana Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi, ete okoka kozala na ntina ya kobebisa ngai. Mpe sikawa tala, mpo ya bobo boye bonene okozwa mbano ya yo.

26 Mpe Zezilomi alobaki epai ya ye: Olobi ezali Nzambe moko wa solo mpe wa bomoi?

27 Mpe Amuleki alobaki: Iyo, ezali Nzambe moko wa solo mpe wa bomoi.

28 Sikawa Zezilomi alobaki: Ezali mingi koleka Nzambe moko?

29 Mpe ayanolaki, Te.

30 Sikawa Zezilomi alobaki epai ya ye lisusu: Boniboni eyebi yo makambo maye?

31 Mpe alobaki: Anzeli moko wa Nzambe asalaki mango mayebana epai ya ngai.

32 Mpe Zezilomi alobaki lisusu: Nani oyo akoya? Ezali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe?

33 Mpe alobaki epai ya ye, Iyo.

34 Mpe Zezilomi alobaki lisusu: Ekobikisa ye bato ba ye o masumu ma bango? Mpe Amuleki ayanolaki mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nalobi epai ya yo akosala yango te, mpo ekoki kosalema te mpo ya ye kowangana liloba lya ye.

35 Sikawa Zezilomi alobaki epai ya bato: Tala ete bomikundoli makambo maye; mpo alobaki ezali kaka Nzambe moko; nzokande alobi ete Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya, kasi akobikisa bato ba ye te—lokola soko azalaka na bokulaka bwa kotinda Nzambe.

36 Sikawa Amuleki alobi epai ya ye lisusu: Tala okosi, mpo olobi ete nalobaki lokola soko nazali na bokulaka bwa kotinda Nzambe, zambi nalobaki ete akobikisa te bato ba ye o masumu ma bango.

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

37 Mpe nalobi epai ya yo lisusu ete akoki kobikisa bango te o masumu ma bango; mpo nakoki te kowangana liloba lya ye, mpe alobi ete eloko te ya mbindo ekoki kosangola bokonzi bwa lola; yango wana, boniboni bokoki kobikisama, longola se soko bosangoli bokonzi bwa lola? Yango wana, bokoki te kobika o masumu ma bino.

38 Sikawa Zezilomi alobi lisusu epai ya ye: Ezali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe mpenza Tata wa Seko?

39 Mpe Amuleki alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, azali mpenza Tata wa Seko wa lola mpe wa mabele, mpe wa biloko binso biye bizali o yango; ye azali ebandeli mpe nsuka, wa yambo mpe wa nsuka;

40 Mpe akoya o kati ya mokili kosikola bato ba ye; mpe akokamata likolo lya ye bobuki mobeko bwa bango baye bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye; mpe baye bazali bango baye bakozala na bomoi bwa seko, mpe lobiko lokoya na moto mosusu te.

41 Yango wana moto wa nkuna akotikala lokola soko bosikolami bosalemaki te, longola se soko ezali bokangolami bwa nkanga ya liwa; mpo tala, mokolo mokoya moye banso bakosekwa uta o bakufi mpe bakoteleme liboso lya Nzambe, mpe bakosambisama engebene na misala mya bango.

42 Sikawa, ezali liwa lyoko liye libiangemi liwa lya ntango; mpe liwa lya Klisto likokangola nkanga ya liwa lya ntango, ete banso bakosekwa uta o liwa lya ntango.

43 Molimo mpe nzoto ikosangana lisusu na lolenge la yango lobongo nie; enama mpe ekangisele lokola ekozongisama o lolenge la yango mpenza, kutu lokola tozali o ntango eye; mpe tokomememe mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Nzambe, koyebaka kutu lokola toyebi sikawa, mpe tokozala na bokundoli polele bwa elindo enso ya biso.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

44 Sikawa, bozongisi boye bokoya na banso, babale mobange mpe elenge lokola, babale mowumbu mpe monsomi lokola, babale mwasi mpe mobali lokola, babale moto wa nkuna mpe mosembo lokola; mpe kutu ekobunga te boye nzike lokola nsuki yoko ya mito mya bango; kasi eloko na eloko ekozonga na lolenge lobongo nie la yango, lokola ezali sikawa, to o nzoto eye, mpe ekomememe mpe ekotiamama o nkondo liboso lya esika ya Klisto Mwana Mobali, mpe Nzambe Tata, mpe Molimo Mosantu, oyo azali Nzambe moko wa Seko, mpo ya kosambisama engebene na misala mya bango, soko mizalaki milamu to soko mizalaki mibe.

45 Sikawa, tala, nalobaki epai ya bino etali liwa lya nzoto ya kufa, mpe lisusu etali bosekwi bwa nzoto ya kufa. Nalobi epai ya bino ete nzoto eye ya kufa esekwi o nzoto ya kufa te, ena ezali uta o liwa, kutu liwa lya yambo mpo ya bomoi, ete bakoka kokufa lisusu te; molimo mwa bango kosanganaka na nzoto ya bango, mpo ya kokabwana mokolo moko te; boye mobimba kokomaka ya molimo mpe ya kufa te, bakoka komono lisusu te bopoli.

46 Sikawa, esilisaki Amuleki koloba maloba maye bato babandaki lisusu kokamwa, mpe lisusu Zezilomi abandaki kolenge. Mpe boye esukaki maloba ma Amuleki, to eye nde ezali manso maye nakomi.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alama 12

- 1 Sikawa Alama, komonoko ete maloba ma Amuleki masilisaki makelele ma Zezilomi, mpo amonoki ete Amuleki akangaki ye na lokuta mpe bobubi bwa ye mpo ya kobebisa ye, mpe komonoko ete abandaki kolenge o nse ya makanisi ma elindo ya ye, afungolaki monoko mwa ye mpe abandaki koloba epai ya ye, mpe kondimisa maloba ma Amuleki, mpe kolimbola makambo koleka wana, to kobombola nkoma koleka iye Amuleki asalaka.
- 2 Sikawa maloba maye Alama alobaki epai ya Zezilomi mayokanaki na bato zingazinga mpembeni; mpo ebele ezalaki enene, mpe alobaki na lolenge loye:
- 3 Sikawa Zezilomi, komonoko ete ozwami na lokuta la yo mpe na mayele mabe ma yo, mpo okosi bobele epai ya bato te kasi okosi epai ya Nzambe; mpo tala, ayebi makanisi ma yo, mpe omoni ete makanisi ma yo masalemi mayebana epai ya biso na Molimo mwa ye;
- 4 Mpe omoni ete biso toyebi ete mwango mwa yo mozalaki mwango mwa mayele mabe mpenza, lokola ya mayele mabe ma zabulu, mpo ya kokosa mpe kobuba bato baye ete otutisa bango na biso, mpo baniokolo biso mpe babwaka biso libanda—
- 5 Sikawa oyo ezalaki mwango moko mwa monguna wa yo, mpe asalelaki nguya ya ye na yo. Sikawa nalingi omikundola ete nini nalobi epai ya yo nalobi epai ya banso.
- 6 Mpe tala nalobi epai ya bino banso ete ezalaki motambo mwa monguna, moye atandaki mpo ya kokanga bato baye, ete akoka komeme bino o kati ya boyangelami epai ya ye, ete akoka kozinga bino mpembeni na miniololo mya ye, ete akoka kobenda bino na miniololo o nse o bobebisami bwa libela, engebene na nguya ya bokangemi bwa ye.
- 7 Sikawa elobaka Alama maloba maye, Zezilomi abandaki kolenge mingi mpenza, mpo andimaki mingi mpe mingi na nguya ya Nzambe; mpe andimaki lisusu ete Alama mpe Amuleki bazalaka na boyebi boko bwa ye, mpo andimaki ete bayebaki makanisi mpe mikano mya motema mwa ye; mpo nguya epesamaki epai ya bango ete bakoka koyeba makambo maye engebene na molimo mwa bobukuli.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 Mpe Zezilomi abandaki kotuna bango na etingia, ete akoka koyeba mingi etali bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Mpe alobaki epai ya Alama: Nini eye elingi koloba eye Amuleki alobaki etali bosekwi bwa bakufi, ete banso bakosekwa uta o bakufi, bayengebene mpe bazangi boyengebene lokola, mpe bamememi mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Nzambe mpo ya kosambisama engebene na misala mya bango?
- 9 Mpe sikawa Alama abandaki kosembola makambo maye epai ya ye, kolobaka: Epesami epai ya mingi koyeba mibombamo mya Nzambe; nzokande batiami o nse ya motindo moko mwa sikisiki ete bakokaba bobele engebene na ndambo ya liloba lya ye eye apesi epai ya bana ba bato, engebene na bokebi mpe etingia eye bakopesa epai ya ye.
- 10 Mpe yango wana, ye oyo akoyeisa motema mwa ye mokasi, ye kaka akozwa ndambo eleki eke ya liloba; mpe ye oyo akoyeisa te motema mwa ye mokasi, na ye epesami ndambo eleki enene ya liloba, kina ekopesama epai ya ye koyeba mibombamo mya Nzambe kina ayeba myango mobimba.
- 11 Mpe baye bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, na bango ekopesama ndambo eleki eke ya liloba kina bayeba eloko te etali mibombamo mya ye; mpe nde bakangemi na zabulu, mpe bamememi na bolingi bwa ye o nse o bobebisami. Sikawa eye ezali nini elingi koloba miniololo mya limfelo.
- 12 Mpe Amuleki alobaki polele etali liwa, mpe kosekwisama uta o bokufi boye o bozali bwa bozangi bokufi, mpe komememe liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya Nzambe, mpo ya kosambisama engebene na misala mya biso.
- 13 Nde soko mitema mya biso miyeisamaki mikasi, iyo, soko toyeisaki mitema mya biso mikasi na liloba, mpo ete ezwama te na biso, nde ekozala bozali bwa biso nsomo, mpo nde tokokitisama.
- 14 Mpo maloba ma biso makokitisa biso, iyo, misala mya biso minso mikokitisa biso; tokozwama te na bozangi mbindo; mpe makanisi ma biso makokitisa biso; mpe na bozali boye bwa nsomo tokomeka te kotala likolo na Nzambe wa biso; mpe tokoluta kozala na boseveli soko tokoki kotinda mabanga mpe ngomba mpo ya kokweya likolo lya biso, mpo ya kobomba biso uta o miso mya ye.

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inso-much that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

- 15 Kasi eye ekoki kozala te. Tosengeli koya mpe tokoteleme liboso lya ye na nkembo ya ye, mpe nguya ya ye, mpe makasi ma ye, mpe lokumu la ye, mpe bodondwi bwa ye, mpe kondima o nsoni ya biso ya libela ete bosambisi bwa ye boyengebeni; ete azali moyembene o misala mya ye minso, mpe ete azali na ngolu epai ya bana ba bato, mpe ete azali na nguya enso mpo ya kobikisa moto onso oyo andimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye mpe amemi mbuma elongobani mpo ya boyamboli.
- 16 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino nde ekoya liwa, kutu ete liwa lya ibale, liye lizali liwa lya molimo; nde ezali ntango yoko ete onso oyo akokufa o masumu ma ye, lokola mpo ya liwa lyoko lya ntango, akokufa lokola liwa lyoko lya molimo; iyo, akokufa lokola na makambo matali bosembo.
- 17 Nde ezali ntango monioko mwa bango mokozala lokola liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo, ya lyango mololi mokomata likolo libela na libela; mpe nde ezali ntango eye bakokangema na miniololo o nse o bobebisami bwa libela, engebene na nguya mpe bokangemi bwa Satana, ye koyangelaka bango engebene na bolingi bwa ye.
- 18 Nde, nalobi epai ya bino, bakozala lokola soko esalemaka te bosikoli; mpo bakoki kosikolama te engebene na boyengebene bwa Nzambe; mpe bakoki kokufa lisusu te, komonoko bopoli bozali lisusu te.
- 19 Sikawa esalemaki ete etiaka Alama nsuka yoko ya kolobaka maloba maye, bato banso babandaki kokamwa mingi;
- 20 Kasi ezalaki Ationa moko, oyo azalaki moyangeli mokonzi moko o ntei ya bango, ayaki mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nini ezali eye olobi, ete moto akosekwa uta na bakufi mpe akobongwana uta o kufa eye o bozali bwa kufa te, ete bozo bokoka kokufa mokolo moko te?
- 21 Nini elingi koloba nkoma eye, eye elobi ete Nzambe atiaki bakeluba mpe mopanga mwa moto o esti ya elanga ya Edene, mbele baboti ba biso ba yambo balingaki kokota mpe kolia mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi, mpe kozala na bomoi libela? Mpe boye tomoni ete nkonzo ekokaki kozala te ete bazala na bomoi libela.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

- 22 Sikawa Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Eye ezali likambo liye nazalaki penepene na kolimbola. Sikawa tomoni ete Adama akweyaki na koliaka mbuma epekisama, engebene na liloba lya Nzambe; mpe boye tomoni ete, na bokwei bwa ye, bato banso bakomaki bato babunga mpe kokweya.
- 23 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete, soko ekokaka kosalema mpo ya Adama kolia mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi o ntango ena, elingaki kozala liwa te, mpe liloba lilingaki kozala mpamba, kosalaka Nzambe mokosi moko, mpo alobaki: soko olii, solo okokufa.
- 24 Mpe tomoni ete liwa liyei likolo lya moto, iyo, liwa liye lilobamaki na Amuleki, liye lizali liwa lya ntango; nzokande ntaka yoko epesami epai ya moto o yango akokaki koyambola; yango wana bomoi boye bokomaki bozali boko bwa momekano; ntango yoko ya kolengele mpo ya kokutana na Nzambe; ntango yoko mpo ya kolengele bozali bozanga nsuka boye bolobelamaki na biso, boye bozali nsima ya bosekwi bwa bakufi.
- 25 Sikawa, soko ezalaka te mwango mwa bosikoli, moye motiamaki uta o bokelami bwa mokili, elingaki kozala te bosekwi bwa bakufi. Kasi etiami mwango moko mwa bosikoli, eye ekomeme esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi, moye molobelamaki.
- 26 Mpe sikawa tala, soko ekokaki ete baboti ba biso ba yambo bakende mpe balia mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi balingaki kozala babola libela, kozalaka na bozali bwa bolengeli te; mpe boye mwango mwa bosikoli molingaki kokakema, mpe liloba lya Nzambe lilingaki kozala mpamba, kopesaka eloko te.
- 27 Kasi tala, ezalaki boye te; kasi elakelama epai ya bato ete basengeli kokufa; mpe nsima ya liwa, bakoya o bosambisi, kutu bosambisi boye tolobelaki, boye bozali nsuka.
- 28 Mpe esilaka Nzambe kolaka ete makambo maye makoya epai ya moto, tala, nde amonoki ete elongobanaki ete moto ayeba etali makambo wapi alakaka epai ya ye;
- 29 Yango wana atindaki banzulu mpo ya kosolola na bango, baye basalaki bato komono nkembo ya ye.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

- 30 Mpe babandaki uta o ntango ena kobianga likolo lya nkombo ya ye; yango wana Nzambe asololaki na bato, mpe asalaki eyebisama epai ya bango mwango mwa bosikoli, moye alengeleki uta o bokelami bwa mokili; mpe eye asalaki eyebisama epai ya bango engebene na bondimi mpe boyamboli bwa bango mpe misala misantu mya bango.
- 31 Yango wana, apesaki mitindo epai ya bato, bango kobukaka yambo mibeko mya yambo lokola mpo ya makambo maye mazali ma ntango, mpe kokomaka lokola banzambe, koyebaka bolamu mpe bobo, komitiaka o bozali boko bwa kosala, to kotiamaka o bozali bwa kosala engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya bango, soko mpo ya kosala bolamu to mpo ya kosala bobo—
- 32 Yango wana Nzambe apesaki epai ya bango mitindo, esilisaki ye kosala eyebisama epai ya bango mwango mwa bosikoli, ete basala bobo te, etumbu ya bwango kozalaka kufa ya ibale, eye ezalaki liwa lya libela mpo ya makambo matali bosembo; mpo likolo lya baye ba lolenge loye, mwango mwa bosikoli mokokaki te kozala na nguya, mpo misala mya boyengebene mikokaki te kobebisama, engebene na bolamu bwa likolo koleka bwa Nzambe.
- 33 Kasi Nzambe abiangaki bato, o nkombo ya Mwana Mobali wa ye, (eye kozalaka mwango mwa bosikoli boye botiamaki) kolobaka: Soko bokoyambola mpe boyeisi mitema mya bino mikasi te, nde nakoyoka ngolu likolo lya bino, na lisalisi lya Mwana Mobali Mobotami se Moko wa ngai;
- 34 Yango wana, onso oyo ayamboli, mpe ayeisi motema mwa ye mokasi te, akozala na likoki likolo lya ngolu na lisalisi lya Mwana Mobali Mobotami se Moko wa ngai, mpo ya bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma ye; mpe baye bakokota o kati ya bopemi bwa ngai.
- 35 Mpe onso oyo akoyeisa motema mwa ye mokasi mpe akosala bobo, tala, nalapi ndai o nkele ya ngai ete akokota te o kati ya bopemi bwa ngai.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

36 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete soko boyeisi mitema mya bino mikasi, bokokota te o bopemi bwa Nkolo; yango wana bobebwa bino botumoli ye ete atinda o nse nkele ya ye likolo lya bino lokola o ntango ya botumoli bwa yambo; iyo, engebene na liloba lya ye o botumoli bwa nsuka lokola bwa yambo, mpo ya bobebisami bwa libela bwa bozo bwa bino; yango wana, engebene na liloba lya ye, mpo ya liwa lya nsuka, lokola lya yambo.

37 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, komonoko toyebi makambo maye, mpe mazali solo, toyambola, mpe toyeisa mitema mya biso mikasi te, ete totumola te Nkolo Nzambe wa biso mpo ya kobenda o nse nkele ya ye likolo lya biso o mitindo miye mya ye mya mibale miye apesi epai ya biso; kasi tika tokota o kati ya bopemi bwa Nzambe, boye alengeleki engebene na liloba lya ye.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alama 13

- 1 Mpe lisusu, bandeko ba ngai, nalingi kozongisa mayele ma bino o ntango eye Nkolo Nzambe apesaki mitindo miye epai ya bana ba ye; mpe nalingi ete bomikundola ete Nkolo Nzambe akulisaki banganga, nsima ya molongo mosantu mwa ye, moye mozalaki nsima ya molongo mwa Mwana Mobali wa ye, mpo ya koteya makambo maye epai ya bato.
- 2 Mpe banganga bana bakulisamaki nsima ya molongo mwa Mwana Mobali wa ye, o lolenge loko ete na yango bato bakokaki koyeba o lolenge kani bakoki kotalela o boso Mwana Mobali wa ye mpo ya bosikoli.
- 3 Mpe eye ezali lolenge nsima ya yango bakulisamaki—kobiangemaka mpe kolengelemeke uta o bokelami bwa mokili engebene na boyebi bwa Nzambe yambo likambo lisalema, na ntina ya bondimi boluti mpe misala milamu mya bango; o esika ya yambo kotikamaka mpo ya kopono bolamu to bobee; yango wana bango koponoko bolamu, mpe kosalelaka bondimi bwa bango bonene mpenza, babiangemi na libiangi lisantu, iyo, na libiangi lina lisantu liye lilengelemi na, mpe engebene na bosikoli boko bwa bolengeli mpo ya baye ba lolenge loye.
- 4 Mpe boye babiangemaki o libiangi liye lisantu na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango, ntango basusu babwakaki Molimo mwa Nzambe na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango mpe lolanda la mayele ma bango, soko ezalaka te mpo ya eye, bakokaka kozala na litomba linene lokola bandeko ba bango.
- 5 To o nsuka, o esika ya yambo bazalaki o ndelo yoko elongo na bandeko ba bango; boye libiangi liye lisantu lilengelemeke uta o bokelami bwa mokili mpo ya baye ba lolenge loye lokola bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi te, kozalaka o kati ya mpe o nzela ya botumbolami bwa Mwana Mobali Mobotami se Moko, oyo alengelemeki—
- 6 Mpe boye kobiangemaka na libiangi liye lisantu, mpe kokulisamaka epai ya bonganga bonene bwa molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, mpo ya kolakisa mitindo mya ye epai ya bana ba bato, ete bango lisusu bakoka kokota o kati ya bopemi bwa ye—

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

- 7 Bonganga boye bonene kozalaka nsima ya molongo mwa Mwana Mobali wa ye, moye molongo mozalaki uta o bokelami bwa mokili; to o maloba masusu, kozalaka te na ebandeli ya mikolo to nsuka ya mibu, kolengelemeke uta o boseko bonso na boseko bonso, engebene na boyebi bwa ye bwa makambo manso yambo masalema—
- 8 Sikawa bakulisamaki nsima ya lolenge loye—kobiangemaka na libiangi lyoko lisantu, mpe kokulisamaka na bokuli bosantu, mpe kokamataka likolo lya bango bonganga bonene bwa molongo mosantu, liye libiangi, mpe bokuli, mpe bonganga bonene, bozali te na ebandeli to nsuka—
- 9 Boye bakomi banganga banene libela, nsima ya molongo mwa Mwana Mobali, Mobotami se Moko wa Tata, oyo azali te na ebandeli ya mikolo to nsuka ya mibu, ye atonda na boboto, alima, mpe bosolo. Mpe boye ezali. Amene.
- 10 Sikawa, lokola nalobaki etali molongo mosantu, to bonganga boye bonene, ezalaki mingi baye bakulisamaki mpe bakomaki banganga banene ba Nzambe; mpe ezalaki na ntina ya bondimi boluti mpe boyamboli bwa bango, mpe bosembo bwa bango liboso lya Nzambe, bango koponoko koyambola mpe kosala bosembo esika ya kowa;
- 11 Yango wana babiangemaki nsima ya molongo mwa ye mosantu, mpe basantisamaki, mpe bilamba bya bango bisukwamaki mpembe o kati ya makila ma Mwana wa Mpate.
- 12 Sikawa bango, nsima ya kosantisamaka na Molimo Mosantu, bilamba bya bango koyeisamaka mpembe, mpe kozalaka peto mpe mbindo te liboso lya Nzambe, bakokaki te kotala likolo lya lisumu longola se soko ezalaki na nkele; mpe bazalaki mingi, mingi mpenza, baye bayeisamaki peto mpe bakotaki o kati ya bopemi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 13 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalingi ete bomikitisa liboso lya Nzambe, mpe bomeme mbuma elongobani mpo ya boyamboli, ete bokoka lokola kokota o kati ya bopemi bona.
- 14 Iyo, bomikitisa kutu lokola bato bazalaki o mikolo mya Malikisedeke, oyo azalaki lokola nganga monene nsima ya molongo moye nalobeli, ye lokola akamataki likolo lya ye bonganga bonene libela.

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

- 15 Mpe ezalaki kaka Malikisedeke oyo na nani Abalayama afutaki biteni bya zomi; iyo, kutu tata wa biso Abalayama afutaki biteni bya zomi ya eteni ya zomi ya inso azwaki.
- 16 Sikawa bokuli boye bopesamaki nsima ya lolenge loye, ete na yango bato bakoka kotalela o boso Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, yango kozalaka emoniseli ya molongo mwa ye, to yango kozalaka molongo mwa ye, mpe eye ete bakoka kotalela o boso na ye mpo ya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bango, ete bakoka kokota o kati ya bopemi bwa Nkolo.
- 17 Sikawa Malikisedeke oyo azalaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka ya Saleme; mpe bato ba ye bakolaki o bobo mpe bonsomo; iyo, bango banso bakendeki mpembeni; batondaki na ndenge inso ya nkuna;
- 18 Kasi Malikisedeke kosalelaka bondimi bokasi, mpe kozwaka mosala mwa bonganga bonene engebene na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, ateyaki boyamboli epai ya bato ba ye. Mpe tala, bayambolaki; mpe Malikisedeke atiaki kimia o mboka o mikolo mya ye; yango wana abiangemaki mwana wa mokonzi wa kimia, mpo azalaki mokonzi wa Saleme; mpe ayangelaki o nse ya tata wa ye.
- 19 Sikawa, ezalaki mingi yambo ya ye, mpe lisusu ezalaki mingi nsima ya ye, kasi moko te azalaki monene koleka; yango wana, ye batangi mingi mingi.
- 20 Sikawa nalingi te kobandela likambo lyango; nini nalobi ekoki kokoka. Tala, nkoma izali liboso lya bino; soko bokokamola yango ekozala mpo ya bobebisami bwa bino moko.
- 21 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Alama maloba maye epai ya bango, atandolaki loboko la ye epai ya bango mpe abelelaki na mongongo moko mokasi, kolobaka: Sikawa ezali ntango mpo ya koyambola, mpo mokolo mwa lobiko mopusani penepene;
- 22 Iyo, mpe mongongo mwa Nkolo, na monoko mya banzelu, mosakoli yango, epai ya bikolo binso; iyo, mosakoli yango, ete bakoki kozala na nsango ilamu ya bosepele bonene; iyo, mpe akoyokisa nsango ilamu iye o ntei ya bato ba ye banso, iyo, kutu na bango baye bapalangani mosika likolo lya etando ya mabele; yango wana iyeyi epai ya biso.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

- 23 Mpe isalemi iyebisama epai ya biso o maloba ma polele, ete tokoka kososola, ete tokoka te kobunga; mpe eye na ntina ya biso kowayawayaka o mboka yoko ya kobangisa; yango wana, tosungami mpenza, mpo tozali na nsango ilamu isakolami epai ya biso o biteni binso bya elanga ya vino ya biso.
- 24 Mpo tala, banzulu bazali kosakolaka yango epai ya mingi o ntango eye o mboka ya biso; mpe eye mpo ya mwango mwa kolengele mitema mya bana ba bato mpo ya koyamba liloba lya ye o ntango ya boyei bwa nkembo ya ye.
- 25 Mpe sikawa tokozela bobele mpo ya koyoka nsango ya bosepele esakolama epai ya biso o monoko mwa banzulu, ya boyei bwa ye; mpo ntango eyei, biso toyebi te boniboni mosika te. Elinga Nzambe ete ekoka kozala o mikolo mya ngai; kasi yango ezala mosika te to mosika, o yango nakosepela.
- 26 Mpe ekosalema eyebisama epai ya bayengebene mpe basantu, na monoko mwa banzulu, o ntango ya boyei bwa ye ete maloba ma batata ba biso makokokisama, engebene na ena eye balobaki etali ye, eye ezalaki engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli oyo azalaki na bango.
- 27 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, natombeli uta o eteni ya katikati ya motema mwa ngai, iyo, na bobangi bonene kutu kina o bolozi, ete boyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai, mpe bobwaka mosika masumu ma bino, mpe bozelisa te mokolo mwa boyamboli bwa bino;
- 28 Kasi ete bolinga komikitisa liboso lya Nkolo, mpe kobianga likolo lya nkombo ya ye esantu, mpe kokenge mpe kosambela mbala na mbala, ete bokoka kosenginiama te likolo lya eye bokoki kokumba, mpe boye kokambema na Molimo Mosantu, kokomaka basawa, basokemi, bayangelami, bampikiliki, botonda na bolingo, mpe motema molai monso;
- 29 Kozalaka na bondimi na Nkolo; kozalaka na elikia yoko ete bokozwa bomoi bwa seko; kozalaka na bolingo bwa Nzambe ntango inso o mitema mya bino, ete bokoka kotombolama o mokolo mwa nsuka mpe bokota o kati ya bopemi bwa ye.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

30 Mpe tika Nkolo apesa epai ya bino boyamboli, ete bomeme te o nse nkele ya ye likolo lya bino, ete bokangema te o nse na miniololo mya limfelo, ete bokoka te koyoka mpasi ya liwa lya ibale.

31 Mpe Alama alobaki lisusu maloba mingi koleka epai ya bato, maye makomami te o buku eye.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alama 14

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka ye kotia nsuka yoko ya kolobakaka epai ya bato mingi ya bango bandimaki likolo lya maloba ma ye, mpe babandaki koyambola, mpe koluka nkoma.
- 2 Kasi eteni eleki mingi ya bango bazalaki na mposa ya kobebisa Alama mpe Amuleki; mpo bazalaki na nkanda na Alama, na ntina ya polele ya maloba ma ye epai ya Zezilomi; mpe balobaki lisusu ete Amuleki akosaka epai ya bango, mpe atiolaki mobeko mwa bango mpe lisusu basambi mpe basambisi ba bango.
- 3 Mpe bazalaki lisusu na nkanda na Alama mpe Amuleki; mpe zambi batatolaki polele boye mpo ya nkuna ya bango, balukaki kotia bango libanda na kobombama.
- 4 Kasi esalemaki ete basalaki yango te; kasi bakamataki bango mpe bakangaki bango na nsinga ikasi, mpe bakamataki bango liboso lya mosambisi mokonzi wa mboka.
- 5 Mpe bato bakendeki mpe batatolaki likolo lya bango—kotatolaka ete batiolaki mobeko, mpe basambi mpe basambisi ba mboka, mpe lisusu bato banso baye bazalaki o mboka; mpe batatolaki lisusu ete balobaki ete ezali se Nzambe moko, mpe akotinda Mwana Mobali wa ye o ntei ya bato, kasi akobikisa bango te; mpe makambo mingi ma lolenge loye etatolaki bato likolo lya Alama mpe Amuleki. Sikawa eye esalemaki liboso lya mosambisi mokonzi wa mboka.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Zezilomi akamwaki o maloba maye malobamaka na bato; mpe ayebaki etali lolanda la mayele ma ye, loye asalaka o ntei ya bato na maloba ma ye ma lokuta; mpe bozo bwa ye bobandaki kopasolama o nse ya makanisi ma elindo ya yemei; iyo, abandaki kozingama penepene na bolozzi bwa limfelo.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Zezilomi abandaki kobelela epai ya bato, kolobaka: Tala, nazali na elindo, mpe bato baye bazali na mbindo te liboso lya Nzambe. Mpe abandaki kosamba mpo ya bango uta o ntango ena; kasi bato batiolaki ye, kolobaka: Ezwami yo lokola na zabulu? Mpe babwakaki nsoi likolo lya ye, mpe babwakaki ye libanda uta o ntei ya bango, mpe lisusu bango banso baye bandimaki o maloba maye malobamaki na Alama mpe Amuleki; mpe babwakaki bango libanda, mpe batindaki bato mpo ya kobwaka mabanga na bango.
- 8 Mpe bamemeki basi mpe bana ba bango elongo, mpe banso baye bandimaki to balakisamaki mpo ya kondima o liloba lya Nzambe basalaki ete babwakama o kati ya moto; mpe lisusu bamemeki makundoli ma bango maye makwaki nkoma isantu, mpe babwakaki yango o kati ya moto lokola, ete makoka kozika mpe kobebisama na moto.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki Alama mpe Amuleki, mpe bamemeki bango o esika ya bomartiru, ete bakoka kotatola bobebisami bwa bango baye bazikaki nie na moto.
- 10 Mpe emonoki Amuleki bolozi bwa basi mpe bana baye bazikaki nie o moto, ye lokola ayokaki bolozi; mpe alobaki epai ya Alama: Boniboni tokoki kozala banzeneneke na likambo liye lya nsomo? Yango wana tika totandola maboko ma biso, mpe tosalela nguya ya Nzambe eye ezali na biso, mpe tobikisa bango uta o moto.
- 11 Kasi Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Molimo asengisi ngai ete nasengeli te kotandola loboko la ngai; mpo tala, Nkolo yemei ayambi bango epai ya ye, o nkembo; mpe atiki ete bakoka kosala likambo liye, to ete bato bakoka kosala likambo liye epai ya bango, engebene na bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, ete masambisi maye akosala likolo lya bango o nkele ya ye makoka koyengebene; mpe makila ma bazangi elindo mateleme lokola litatoli lyoko likolo lya bango, iyo, mpe ekobelela makasi likolo lya bango o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 12 Sikawa Amuleki alobaki epai ya Alama: Tala, mbele bakotumba biso lokola.
- 13 Mpe Alama alobaki: Tika ezala engebene na bolingi bwa Nkolo. Kasi, tala, mosala mwa biso mosili te; yango wana bakotumba biso te.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

- 14 Sikawa esalemaki ete ezikaka nie nzoto ya bango baye babwakamaka o kati ya moto, mpe lisusu makundoli maye mabwakamaki elongo na bango, mosambisi mokonzi wa mboka ayaki mpe atelemeki liboso lya Alama mpe Amuleki, lokola bakangemaki; mpe abeteki bango na loboko la ye o matama ma bango, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Nsima ya nini bomoni, ekoteya bino lisusu epai ya bato baye, ete bakobwakama o kati ya liziba lya moto mpe libanga lya fofolo?
- 15 Tala, bomoni ete bozalaki te na nguya ya kobikisa bango baye babwakamaki o kati ya moto; mpe Nzambe abikisi bango te zambi bazalaki ba bondimi bwa bino. Mpe mosambisi abeteki bango lisusu o matama ma bango, mpe atunaki: Nini elobi bino mpo ya binomei?
- 16 Sikawa mosambisi oyo azalaki nsima ya molongo mpe bondimi bwa Newolo, oyo abomaki Gideona.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama mpe Amuleki bayanolaki ye eloko te; mpe abeteki bango lisusu, mpe apesaki bango na bapolisi mpo ya kobwakama o kati ya boloko.
- 18 Mpe ebwakamaka bango o kati ya boloko mikolo misato, eyaki basambi, mpe basambisi, mpe banganga, mpe balakisi mingi, baye bazalaki ba mosala mwa Newolo; mpe bayaki epai ya boloko kotala bango; mpe batunaki bango etali maloba mingi; kasi bayanolaki bango eloko te.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete mosambisi atelemeki liboso lya bango, mpe alobaki: Ntina nini boyanoli te maloba ma bato baye? Eyebi bino te ete nazali na nguya ya kobwaka bino epai ya moto? Mpe atindaki bango koloba; kasi bayanolaki eloko te.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete balongwaki mpe bakendeki nzela ya bango, kasi bayaki lisusu o mokolo mwa nsima; mpe mosambisi abeteki bango lisusu o matama ma bango. Mpe bato mingi bayaki kobete lokola, mpe babeteki bango, kolobaka: Ekoteleme bino lisusu mpe ekosambisa bino bato baye, mpe ekokitisa bino motindo mwa biso? Soko bozali na nguya monene ya lolenge loye ntina nini ekoki bino komibikisa te?

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

- 21 Mpe makambo mingi ma lolenge loye balobaki epai ya bango, kokeketiniaka mino mya bango, mpe kobwakaka nsoi epai ya bango, mpe kolobaka: boniboni ekozala biso ntango tokotumbolama?
- 22 Mpe makambo mingi ma lolenge loye, iyo, makambo manso ma lolenge loye balobaki epai ya bango; mpe boye basekeki bango mpo ya mikolo mingi. Mpe balongolaki bilei uta na bango ete bakoka kozala na nzala, mpe mai ete bakoka kozala na mposa ya mai; mpe bakamataki uta na bango bilamba bya bango ete bazala bolumbu; mpe boye bakangemaki na nsinga ikasi, mpe bakangemaki o boloko.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaki bango koyoka mpasi mpo ya mikolo mingi, (mpe ezalaki o mokolo mwa zomi na mibale, o sanza ya zomi, o mobu mwa zomi mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi) ete mosambisi mokonzi likolo mboka ya Amoniya mpe mingi ya balakisi ba bango mpe basambi ba bango bakotaki epai ya boloko wapi Alama mpe Amuleki bakangemaki na nsinga.
- 24 Mpe mosambisi mokonzi atelemeki liboso lya bango, mpe abeteki bango lisusu, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Soko bozali na nguya ya Nzambe bomibikisa uta o nkanga iye, mpe nde tokondima ete Nkolo akobebisa bato baye engebene na maloba ma bino.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete bango banso bakendeki mpe babeteki bango, kolobaka maloba mana kaka, kutu kina wa nsuka; mpe elobaki wa nsuka epai ya bango nguya ya Nzambe ezalaki likolo lya Alama mpe Amuleki, mpe batelemeki likolo lya makolo ma bango.
- 26 Mpe Alama agangaki, kolobaka: Bolai kani ekoyoka biso mpasi ya matungisi manene ma lolenge loye, O Nkolo? O Nkolo, pesa biso makasi engebene na bondimi bwa biso boye bozali na Klisto, kutu mpo ya lobiko. Mpe bakataki nsinga o yango bakangemaki; mpe emonoki bato eye, babandaki kokima, mpo bobangi bwa bobebisami boyaka likolo lya bango.

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete enene boye ezalaki bobangi bwa bango ete bakweyaki o mabele, mpe bazwaki te ekuke ya libanda lya boloko; mpe mabele maninganaki na bokasi, mpe bifelo bya boloko bibukanaki na ibale, boye ete bikweyaki o mabele; mpe mosambisi mokonzi, mpe basambi, mpe banganga, mpe balakisi, baye babeteki Alama mpe Amuleki babomamaki na bokwei bwa byango.

28 Mpe Alama mpe Amuleki babimaki uta o boloko, mpe bazwaki mpasi te; mpo Nkolo apesaka nguya epai ya bango, engebene na bondimi bwa bango na Klisto. Mpe babimaki mbala yoko uta o boloko; mpe bakangolamaki uta o nkanga ya bango; mpe boloko bokweyaka o mabele, mpe bato banso o bifelo bwa bwango, longola se Alama mpe Amuleki, babomamaki, mpe na mbala yoko bayaki o engumba.

29 Sikawa bato koyokaka makelele moko manene bayaki kokimaka elongo ebele mpo ya koyeba ntina ya mango; mpe emonoki bango Alama mpe Amuleki koyaka libanda lya boloko, mpe bifelo bya bwango bikweyaki o mabele, bazwaki bobangi bonene, mpe bakimaki uta o miso mya Alama mpe Amuleki lokola ntaba yoko akima elongo na elenge ya ye uta na nkoyi ibale; mpe boye bakimaki uta o miso mya Alama mpe Amuleki.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alama 15

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama mpe Amuleki batindamaki mpo ya kokende libanda lya engumba ena; mpe bakendeki, mpe bayaki libanda kutu o kati ya mboka ya Sidomi; mpe tala, kuna bamonoki bato banso baye bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Amoniya, baye babwakamaki libanda mpe babambamaki mabanga, zambi bandimaki o maloba ma Alama.
- 2 Mpe basangelaki epai ya bango makambo manso makomaki epai ya basi mpe bana ba bango, mpe lisusu matali bangomei, mpe nguya ya libiki lya bango.
- 3 Mpe lisusu Zezilomi alalaki na bokono o Sidomi, na lisakima lyoko lya kozikisa, liye lisalemaki mpo ya mikakatano minene mya mayele ma ye na ntina ya nkuna ya ye, mpo abanzaki ete Alama mpe Amuleki bazalaki lisusu te; mpe abanzaki ete Alama mpe Amuleki babomamaki na ntina ya bobo bwa ye. Mpe lisumu liye, mpe masumu ma ye mingi masusu, mapasulaki mayele ma ye kina ekomaki koswa mpenza, kozangaka libiki; yango wana abandaki kozika na moto moko mokasi.
- 4 Sikawa, eyokaki ye ete Alama mpe Amuleki bazalaki o mboka ya Sidomi, motema mwa ye mobandaki kozwa mpiko; mpe atindaki sasaipi maloba epai ya bango, kozalaka na mposa ya bango koya epai ya ye.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki sasaipi, kotosaka maloba maye atindaka epai ya bango; mpe bakotaki epai ya ndako epai ya Zezilomi; mpe bakutaki ye likolo lya mbeto ya ye, na bokono, kozalaka o nse mpenza na lisakima lyoko lya kozikisa; mpe mayele ma ye mazalaki koswa mpenza na ntina ya bobo bwa ye; mpe emonoki ye bango a tandolaki loboko la ye, mpe abondelaki bango ete balinga kobikisa ye.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama alobaki epai ya ye, kokamataka ye na loboko; Endimi yo na nguya ya Klisto mpo ya lobiko?
- 7 Mpe ye ayanolaki mpe alobaki: Iyo, nandimi maloba manso maye oteyi.
- 8 Mpe Alama alobaki: Soko ondimi na bosikoli bwa Klisto okoki kobika.
- 9 Mpe alobaki: Iyo, nandimi engebene na maloba ma yo.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

10 Mpe nde Alama abelelaki epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka: O Nkolo Nzambe wa biso, yoka ngolu na moto oyo, mpe bikisa ye engebene na bondimi bwa ye na Klisto.

11 Mpe elobaka Alama maloba maye, Zezilomi apumbwaki likolo lya makolo ma ye, mpe abandaki kotambola; mpe eye esalemaki o bokamwi bwa bato banso; mpe boyebi bwa eye bokendeki o ntaka ya mboka mobimba ya Sidomi.

12 Mpe Alama abatisaki Zezilomi epai ya Nkolo; mpe abandaki uta ntango ena koteya epai ya bato.

13 Mpe Alama atiaki eklezia yoko o mboka ya Sidomi, mpe abulisaki banganga mpe balakisi o mboka, mpo ya kobatisa epai ya Nkolo banso baye bazalaki na mposa ya kobatisama.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki mingi; mpo babukanaki kuna uta o ekolo zingazinga mpembeni na Sidomi, mpe babatisamaki.

15 Kasi lokola mpo ya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Amoniya, batikalaki kaka bato boko ba mitema mikasi mpe ba nkanza; mpe bayambolaki te masumu ma bango, kopesaka nguya enso ya Alama mpe Amuleki na zabulu; mpo bazalaki ba mosala mwa Newolo, mpe bandimaki te o boyamboli na masumu ma bango.

16 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama mpe Amuleki, Amuleki kosundolaka wolo ya ye, mpe mpauni ya ye, mpe biloko bya ye binso bya motuya, biye bizalaki o mboka ya Amoniya, mpo ya liloba lya Nzambe, ye kobwakamaka na bango baye bazalaki mbala yoko baninga ba ye ba kala, mpe lisusu na tata wa ye mpe na libota lya ye;

17 Yango wana, esilisaka Alama kotia eklezia o Sidomi, komonoko bososoli boko bonene, iyo, komonoko ete bato basosolamaka lokola mpo ya lolendo la mitema mya bango, mpe babandaki komikitisa liboso lya Nzambe, mpe babandaki komisangisa elongo o ndako isantu mpo ya kokumbamela Nzambe liboso lya lotale, kokengeke mpe kosambelaka mbala na mbala, ete bakoka kobikisama uta na Satana, mpe uta o liwa, mpe uta o bobebisami—

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

- 18 Sikawa lokola nalobaki, Alama komonoko
makambo maye manso, yango wana akamataki
Amuleki mpe ayaki likolo lya mboka ya Zalayemila,
mpe akamataki ye o ndako ya yemei, mpe asalisaki
ye o mikakatano mya ye, mpe alendisaki ye na
Nkolo.
- 19 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi mwa bokonzi
bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi.

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things,
therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land
of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and
did administer unto him in his tribulations, and
strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the
judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 16

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, o mokolo mwa mitano mwa sanza ya ibale, ezalaki kimia nzike o mboka ya Zalayemila, ezalaki bitumba te mpe boweli te mpo ya yoko motango mwa mibu, kutu kina o mokolo mwa mitano mwa sanza ya ibale, o mobu mwa zomi na moko, eyokanaki bogangi boko bwa bitumba o ntaka ya mboka.
- 2 Mpo tala, mampinga ma Balamani mayaka likolo lya mopanzi mwa esobe, o kati ya ndelo ya mboka, kutu o kati ya engumba ya Amoniya, mpe babandaki koboma bato mpe kobebisa engumba.
- 3 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete, yambo Banefi bakoka kotelemisa limpinga lyoko likoki mpo ya kobwaka bango libanda lya mboka, babebisaka bato baye bazalaki o engumba ya Amoniya, mpe lisusu boko zingazinga na ndelo ya Noa, mpe bamemeki basusu mosika bakangemi o kati ya esobe.
- 4 Sikawa esalemaki ete Banefi bazalaki na mposa ya kokamata bango baye bamememeke mosika bakangemi o kati ya esobe.
- 5 Yango wana, ye oyo aponomoki kapiteni mokonzi likolo lya mampinga ma Banefi, (mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaka Zolami, mpe azalaka na bana babali babale, Lehi mpe Aya)—sikawa Zolami mpe bana ba ye babali babale, koyebaka ete Alama azalaki nganga monene likolo lya eklezia, koyokaka ete Alama azalaki na molimo mwa bobikuli, yango wana bakendeki epai ya ye mpo ya koyeba soko Nkolo akolinga ete bakende o kati ya esobe o boluki bwa bandeko ba bango, baye bakamatamaka bakangemi na Balamani.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama atunaki Nkolo etali likambo lyango. Mpe Alama azongaki mpe alobaki epai ya bango ete: Tala, Balamani bakokatisa ebale ya Sidoni o sudi ya esobe, mosika mpenza o ngambo esusu ya ndelo ya mboka ya Mati. Mpe tala, kuna ekokutana bino na bango, o esti ya ebale ya Sidoni, mpe kuna Nkolo akopesa bino bandeko ba bino baye bakamatami bakangemi na Balamani.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Zolami mpe bana babali ba ye bakatisaki likolo lya ebale ya Sidoni, elongo na mampinga ma bango, mpe batambolaki mosika o ngambo esusu ya ndelo ya Mati o kati ya sudi ya esobe, eye ezalaki o mopanzi mwa esti ya ebale ya Sidoni.
- 8 Mpe bayaki likolo lya mampinga ma Balamani, mpe Balamani bapalanganaki mpe babenganamaki o kati ya esobe; mpe bakamataki bandeko ba bango baye bakamatamaka bakangami na Balamani, mpe ezalaki moto moko te wa bango abungaka oyo akamatamaka mokangami. Mpe bamememeki na bandeko ba bango mpo ya kozwa mboka ya bangomei.
- 9 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na moko mwa basambisi, Balamani kobenganamaka libanda lya mboka, mpe bato ba Amoniya babebisamaki; iyo, moto onso wa bomoi wa Baamoniyayite abebisamaki, mpe lisusu engumba ya bango enene, eye balobaki Nzambe akokaki te kobebisa, na ntina ya bonene bwa yango.
- 10 Kasi tala, o mokolo moko etikalaki mpamba; mpe bibembe biliamaki na mbwa mpe niama ya zamba.
- 11 Nzokande, nsima ya mikolo mingi nzoto ya bango ikufa itondisamaki meke likolo lya etando ya mabele, mpe izipamaki na ezipele eke. Mpe sikawa boye bonene bozalaki nsolo ya yango ete bato bakendeki te kozwa mboka ya Amoniya mpo ya mibu mingi. Mpe ebiangemaki Mpamba ya Banewolo; mpo bazalaki ba mosala mwa Newolo, baye babomamaki; mpe mboka ya bango etikalaki mpamba.
- 12 Mpe Balamani bayaki lisusu te kobunda na Banefi kina o mobu mwa zomi na minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi. Mpe boye mpo ya mobu misato bato ba Nefi bazalaki na kimia ya ntango inso o mboka mobimba.
- 13 Mpe Alama mpe Amuleki bakendeki koteyaka boyamboli na bato o tempelo ya bango, mpe o ndako isantu ya bango, mpe lisusu o sinagogi ya bango, iye itongamaki nsima ya lolenge la Bayuda.
- 14 Mpe lokola mingi balingaki koyoka maloba ma bango, epai ya bango bakabaki liloba lya Nzambe, na boponi bato te.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

- 15 Mpe boye Alama mpe Amuleki bakendeki, mpe bato basusu mingi koleka baponomoki mpo ya mosala, mpo ya koteya liloba o ntaka ya mboka mobimba. Mpe botii bwa eklezia bokomaki bisika binso o ntaka ya mboka, o bikolo binso zingazinga mpembeni, o ntei ya bato banso ba Banefi.
- 16 Mpe ezalaki bokeseni te o ntei ya bango; Nkolo asopaki mpenza libanda Molimo mwa ye likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka mpo ya kolengele mayele ma bana ba bato, to mpo ya kolengele mitema mya bango mpo ya koyamba liloba liye bakolakisama o ntango ya boyei bwa ye—
- 17 Ete bakoka te kozala bakasi na liloba, ete bakoka te kozala bazangi bondimi, mpe kokoba o bobebisami, kasi ete bakoka koyamba liloba na bosepele, mpe lokola etape ekangemi o kati ya vino ya solo, ete bakoka kokota o kati ya bopemi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 18 Sikawa banganga baye bakendeki o ntei ya bato bateyaki likolo lya lokuta, mpe bokosi, mpe boluli, mpe songisongi, mpe nko, mpe matio, mpe boyibi, boyongoli, bopunzi, bobomi, bosali ekobo, mpe ndenge inso ya bosoni, kobebelelaka ete makambo maye masengeli te kozala boye—
- 19 Kolakisaka makambo maye makoya mosika te; iyo, kolakisaka boyei bwa Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpasi mpe liwa lya ye, mpe lisusu bosekwi bwa bakufi.
- 20 Mpe mingi ya bato batunaki etali esika wapi Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya; mpe balakisamaki akobima epai ya bango nsima ya bosekwi bwa ye; mpe eye bato bayokaki na bosepele bonene mpe nsai.
- 21 Mpe sikawa esilaka eklezia kotiyama o ntaka ya mboka mobimba—kozwaka elonga likolo lya zabulu, mpe liloba lya Nzambe koteyamaka o bopeto bwa lyango o mboka mobimba, mpe Nkolo kosopaka mapamboli ma ye likolo lya bato—boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Nsango ya bana babali ba Moziya, baye babwakaki makoki ma bango o bokonzi mpo ya liloba lya Nzambe, mpe bakendeke o mboka ya Nefi mpo ya koteya na Balamani; mpasi ya bango mpe libiki lya bango—engebene na makundoli ma Alama.

Alama 17

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete lokola ezalaki Alama kokendeke mobembo uta o mboka ya Gideon epai ya sudi, mosika na mboka ya Mati, tala, o bokamwi bwa ye, akutanaki na bana babali ba Moziya, kokendeke o mobembo ona mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 2 Sikawa bana babali ba Moziya bazalaki elongo na Alama o ntango anzelu abimaki epai ya ye na mbala ya yambo; yango wana Alama asepelaki mpenza mpo ya komono bandeko ba ye; mpe nini ebakisaki mingi o bosepeli bwa ye, bazalaki kaka bandeko ba ye na Nkolo; iyo, mpe bakolaki makasi o boyebi bwa bosolo; mpo bazalaki bato ba bososoli bolamu mpe balukaki nkoma na etingia, ete bakoka koyeba liloba lya Nzambe.
- 3 Kasi eye ezali enso te; bamipesaki o losambo, mpe bokili boike; yango wana na molimo mwa bobikuli, mpe na molimo mwa bobimisi, mpe elakisaki bango, balakisaki na nguya mpe na bokulaka bwa Nzambe.
- 4 Mpe balakisaka liloba lya Nzambe mpo ya ntaka ya mibu zomi na minei o ntei ya Balamani, kozalaka na elonga nzike na komemeke mingi o boyebi bwa bosolo; iyo, na nguya ya maloba ma bango mingi bamememeki liboso lya lotale la Nzambe, mpo ya kobianga likolo lya nkombo ya ye mpe kotubela masumu ma bango liboso lya ye.
- 5 Sikawa iye izali bizaleli biye bilandaki bango o mibembo mya bango, mpo bazalaki na matungisi mingi; bayokaki mpasi nzike, o nzoto mpe o makanisi, lokola nzala, mposa ya mai mpe bolembi, mpe lisusu misala nzike o molimo.
- 6 Sikawa, iye izalaki mibembo mya bango: kotikaka tata wa bango, Moziya, o mobu mwa yambo mwa basambisi; koboyaka bokonzi boye tata wa bango azalaki na mposa ya kopesa likolo lya bango, mpe lisusu eye ezalaki makanisi ma bato;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 Nzokande bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakamataki mipanga mya bango, mpe makonga ma bango, mpe matimbo ma bango, mpe makula ma bango, mpe bilingongo bya bango; mpe eye basalaki ete bakoka kopesa bilei mpo ya bangomei o esobe.
- 8 Mpe boye bakendeki o kati ya esobe elongo na motango mwa bango moye baponoki, mpo ya kokende o mboka ya Nepi, mpo ya koteya liloba lya Nzambe epai ya Balamani.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki mobembo mikolo mingi o esobe, mpe bakilaki nzike mpe basambelaki nzike ete Nkolo apesa epai ya bango ndambo yoko ya Molimo mwa ye mpo ya kokende elongo na bango, mpe atikala elongo na bango, ete bakoka kozala esalele yoko o maboko ma Nzambe mpo ya komeme, soko ekokaki kosalema, bandeko ba bango, Balamani, o boyebi bwa bosolo, o boyebi bwa bosenzi bwa mimeseno mya batata ba bango, miye milongobanaki te.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo abimelaki bango na Molimo mwa ye, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Bondisamani. Mpe babondisamaki.
- 11 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya bango lisusu: Kendeni o ntei ya Balamani, bandeko ba bino, mpe tiani liloba lya ngai; kasi bokozala bampikiliki o motema molai mpe matungisi, ete bokoka kolakisa ndakisa ilamu epai ya bango na ngai, mpe nakosala esalele yoko na bino o maboko ma ngai mpo ya lobiko la bozo mingi.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete mitema mya bana babali ba Moziya, mpe lisusu bango baye bazalaki elongo na bango, bazwaki mpiko epai ya Balamani mpo ya kosakola epai ya bango liloba lya Nzambe.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete ekomaka bango o ndelo ya mboka ya Balamani, ete bakabwanaki, mpe bakendeki moto mosika na mosusu, kolikiaka na Nkolo ete bakokutana lisusu o bokangi bwa bango bwa bobuki mbuma; mpo babanzaki ete enene ezalaki mosala moye babandaka.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 Mpe solo ezalaki enene, mpo babandaka koteya liloba lya Nzambe na bato boko ba nkei mpe ba mitema mikasi mpe ba loma; bato boko basepelaki na kobomaka Banefi, mpe koyongolo o mpe kowembeke bango; mpe mitema mya bango mikangemaki likolo lya bozwi, to likolo lya wolo mpe mpauni, mpe mabanga ma ntalo; kasi bazalaki koluka kozwa biloko biye na kobomaka mpe kowembeke, ete bakoka te kosala mpo ya byango na maboko ma bangomei.
- 15 Boye bazalaki bato boko ba goigoi, mingi ya baye basambelaki bikeko, mpe botutu bwa Nzambe bokweyaki likolo lya bango na ntina ya mimeseno mya batata ba bango; ata bilako bya Nkolo bininolamaki ona bango likolo lya masengeli ma boyamboli.
- 16 Yango wana, eye ezalaki ntina mpo ya yango bana babali ba Moziya babandaki mosala, ete mbele bakoka komeme bango ona boyamboli; ete mbele bakoka komeme bango na koyeba mwango mwa bosikoli.
- 17 Yango wana bakabwanaki moko na mosusu, mpe bakendeki o ntei ya bango, moto na moto ye moko, engebene na liloba mpe nguya ya Nzambe eye epesamaki epai ya ye.
- 18 Sikawa Amona kozalaka mokonzi o ntei ya bango, to kutu asalaki epai ya bango, mpe alongwaki uta na bango, nsima ya kopambolaka bango engebene na bisika mingi bya bango, kokabaka liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bango, to kosalaka epai ya bango yambo ya bolongwi bwa ye; mpe boye basalaki mibembo mingi o mboka.
- 19 Mpe Amona akendeki o mboka ya Yisamaele, mboka ebiangemaki nsima ya nkombo ya bana babali ba Yisamaele, baye lokola bakomaki Balamani.
- 20 Mpe lokola Amona akotaki o mboka ya Yisamaele, Balamani bakamataki ye mpe bakangaki ye, lokola ezalaki momeseno mpo ya kokanga Banefi banso baye bakweyaki o kati ya maboko ma bango, mpe komeme bango liboso lya mokonzi; mpe boye etikalaki na elengi ya mokonzi koboma bango, to kobwaka bango o kati ya boloko, to kobwaka bango libanda lya mboka ya ye, engebene na bolingi mpe elengi ya ye.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

21 Mpe boye Amona amememeki liboso lya mokonzi oyo azalaki likolo lya mboka ya Yisamaele; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Lamoni; mpe azalaki eboto yoko ya Yisamaele.

22 Mpe mokonzi atunaki na Amona soko azalaki na mposa ya ye kofanda o mboka o ntei ya Balamani, to o ntei ya bato ba ye.

23 Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, nazali na mposa ya kofanda o ntei ya bato baye mpo ya ntango yoko; iyo, mpe mbele kina o mokolo nakufi.

24 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Lamoni azalaki na bosepeli boika na Amona, mpe asalaki ete nkanga ya ye ikangolama; mpe alingaki ete Amona akamata moko wa bana basi ba ye o bolongani.

25 Kasi Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Te, kasi nakozala mosali wa yo. Yango wana Amona akomaki mosali moko wa mokonzi Lamoni. Mpe esalemaki ete atiamaki elongo na basali basusu mpo ya kokenge bitonga bya Lamoni, engebene na momeseno mwa Balamani.

26 Mpe esilaka ye kozala o bosali bwa mokonzi mikolo misato, lokola azalaki elongo na basali ba Balamani kokendeke na bitonga bya bango i esika ya mai, maye mabiangemaki mai ma Sebu, mpe Balamani banso bakambaki bitonga bya bango kuna, ete bakoka kozwa mai—

27 Yango wana, lokola Amona mpe basali basusu ba mokonzi bazalaki kokambaka bitonga bya bango o esika ya mai, tala, yoko motango mwa Balamani, baye bazalaka na bitonga bya bango o mai, batelemeki mpe bapalanganisaki bitonga bya Amona mpe basali ba mokonzi, mpe bapalanganisaki bango mpenza ete basusu bakimaki nzela mingi.

28 Sikawa basali ba mokonzi babandaki koyimayima, kolobaka: Sikawa mokonzi akoboma biso, lokola asalaki bandeko ba biso zambi bitonga bya bango bipalanganaki mpo ya nkuna ya bato baye. Mpe babandaki kolela mpenza, kolobaka: Tala, bitonga bya biso bipalanganisami kala.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

- 29 Sikawa balelaki na ntina ya bobangi bwa bobomi bwa bango. Sikawa emonoko Amona eye motema mwa ye movimbaki o kati ya ye na boseveli; mpo, alobaki, nakolakisa nguya ya ngai epai ya baninga ba ngai basali, to nguya eye ezali na ngai, na kozongisaka bitonga biye epai ya mokonzi, ete nakoka kolonga mitema mya baninga ba ngai basali, ete nakoka kokamba bango na kondima o maloba ma ngai.
- 30 Mpe sikawa, iye izalaki makanisi ma Amona, emonoki ye matungisi ma bango baye abiangaki bandeko ba ye.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete aleteke bango na maloba ma ye, kolobaka: Bandeko ba ngai, zalani na boseveli mpenza mpe tokende koluka bitonga, mpe tokosangisa byango elongo mpe tokomeme byango lisusu epai ya mai; mpe boye tokobatela bitonga bya mokonzi mpe akoboma biso te.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki koluka bitonga, mpe balandaki Amona, mpe bawelisaki na lombangu nzike mpe bakendeki o boso bwa bitonga bya mokonzi, mpe basangisaki byango elongo lisusu o esika ya mai.
- 33 Mpe bato bana lisusu batelemeki mpo ya kopalanganisa bitonga bya bango; kasi Amona alobaki epai ya bandeko ba ye: Zingani bitonga zingazinga mpembeni ete bikima te; mpe nakei mpe nakowela na bato baye bapalanganisi bitonga bya biso.
- 34 Yango wana, basalaki lokola Amona atindaki bango, mpe akendeki mpe atelemeki mpo ya kowela na bango baye batelemeki mpembeni ya mai ma Sebu; mpe bazalaki o motango moke te.
- 35 Yango wana babangaki Amona te, mpo babanzaki ete moko wa bato ba bango akokaki koboma ye engebene na elengi ya ye, mpo bayebaki te ete Nkolo alakaki Moziya ete akobikisa bana babali ba ye libanda lya maboko ma bango; mpe bayebaki eloko te etali Nkolo; yango wana basepelaki o bobebisami bwa bandeko ba bango; mpe mpo ya ntina eye batelemeki mpo ya kopalanganisa bitonga bya mokonzi.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

36 Kasi Amona atelemeki mpe abandaki kobwaka mabanga epai ya bango na bilingongo bya ye; iyo, na nguya ekasi abwakaki mabanga o ntei ya bango mpenza; mpe boye abomaki yoko motango mwa bango mpo ete babandaki kokamwa na nguya ya ye; nzokande basilikaki na ntina ya liwa lya bandeko ba bango, mpe bazwaki mokano ete akweya; yango wana, komonoko ete bakokaki te kobete ye na mabanga ma bango, babelemeki elongo na nzete mpo ya koboma ye.

37 Kasi tala, bato banso baye batombolaki nzete ya bango mpo ya kobete Amona, abakolaki maboko ma bango na mopanga mwa ye; mpo atelemelaki mabete ma bango na kokataka maboko ma bango na mbeli ya mopanga mwa ye, mpenza ete bakamwaki, mpe babandaki kokima liboso lya ye; iyo, mpe bazalaki bake te o motango; mpe asalaki bango bakima na makasi ma loboko la ye.

38 Sikawa motoba ya bango bakweyaki na bilingongo bya ye, kasi abomaki moko te longola soko ezalaki mokonzi wa bango na mopanga mwa ye; mpe abakolaki maboko mingi ma bango lokola matombolamaki na ye, mpe mazalaki moke te.

39 Mpe ebenganaki ye bango, azongaki mpe bamelisaki mai bitonga bya bango mpe bazongisaki bango o matiti ma mokonzi, mpe nde bayingelaki epai ya mokonzi, kokumbaka maboko maye mabakolamaka na mopanga mwa Amona, ma bango baye balukaki koboma ye; mpe mayingisamaki epai ya mokonzi mpo ya litatoli lyoko lya makambo maye basalaka.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alama 18

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Lamoni asalaki ete basali ba ye bateleme mpe batatola makambo manso maye bamonoki etali likambo lyango.
- 2 Mpe etatolaka bango banso makambo bamonoko, mpe eyokaka ye bopotongono bwa Amona na kobatelaka bitonga bya ye, mpe lisusu nguya enene alakisaki na kowelaka na bango baye balingaki koboma ye, akamwaki mpenza, mpe alobaki: Solo, oyo azali monene koleka moto moko. Tala, ezali te eye Molimo Monene oyo atindaki bitumbu binene bya lolenge loye likolo lya bato baye, na ntina ya bobomi bwa bango?
- 3 Mpe bayanolaki mokonzi, mpe balobaki: Soko ezali ye Molimo Monene to moto moko, biso toyebi te; kasi eye nzike toyebi, ete akoki kobomama te na bayini ba mokonzi; mpe ekoki bango te kopalanganisa bitonga bya mokonzi ezali ye elongo na biso, na ntina ya mayele mpe makasi ma ye; yango wana biso toyebi ete azali moninga na mokonzi. Mpe sikawa, O mokonzi, tondimi te ete moto moko akoki kozala na nguya ya lolenge loye, mpo toyebi akoki te kobomama.
- 4 Mpe sikawa, eyokaki mokonzi maloba maye, alobaki epai ya bango: Sikawa nayebi ete azali Molimo Monene; mpe ayei o nse o ntango eye mpo ya kobatela bomoi bwa bino, ete nakoka koboma bino te lokola nasalaki bandeko ba bino. Sikawa eye ezali Molimo Monene oyo batata ba biso balobelaki.
- 5 Sikawa eye ezalaki momeseno mwa Lamoni, oyo azwaki uta na tata wa ye, ete ezali Molimo Monene moko. Ata bandimaki na Molimo Monene moko, babanzaki ete enso eye basalaki ezalaki sembo; nzokande, Lamoni abandaki kobanga mpenza, na bobangi mbele asalaka mbeba na kobomaka basali ba ye;
- 6 Mpo abomaka mingi ya bango zambi bandeko ba bango bapalanganisaki bitonga bya bango o esika ya mai; mpe boye, zambi batikaka bitonga bya bango bipalanganisama babomamaki.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

- 7 Sikawa ezalaki esaleli ya Balamani koteleme mpembeni ya esika ya mai ma Sebu mpo ya kopanza bitonga bya bato, ete na yango bakoka kobengana mingi iye ipalanganisamaki epai ya mboka ya bangomei, yango kozalaka esaleli ya bopunzi o ntei ya bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Lamoni atunaki na basali ba ye, kolobaka: Wapi azali moto oyo azali na nguya enene ya lolenge loye?
- 9 Mpe bango balobaki epai ya ye: Tala, azali koleisaka farasa ya yo. Sikawa mokonzi atindaka basali ba ye, yambo ya ntango ya komelisa mai na bitonga bya bango, ete balengele farasa mpe makalo ma ye mpe bakamba ye o mboka ya Nefi; mpo kuna limpati lyoko linene lilakamaki na tata wa Lamoni, oyo azalaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka mobimba ya Nefi.
- 10 Sikawa eyokaki mokonzi Lamoni ete Amona azalaki kolengele farasa ya ye mpe makalo ma ye akamwaki mingi koleka, na ntina ya bopotongono bwa Amona, kolobaka: Solo ezalaki moko te o ntei ya basali ba ngai banso oyo azali potongono boye lokola moto oyo; mpo kutu amikundoli mitindo mya ngai minso mpo ya kosalela myango.
- 11 Sikawa nayebi solo ete eye ezali Molimo Monene, mpe nazali na mposa na ye ete aya epai ya ngai, kasi nameki te.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete esalaka Amona farasa mpe makalo ibongo mpo ya mokonzi mpe basali ba ye, ayingelaki epai ya mokonzi, mpe amonoki ete elongi ya mokonzi ebalukaki; yango wana azalaki penepene na kozonga libanda lya miso mya ye.
- 13 Mpe moko wa basali ba mokonzi alobaki epai ya ye, Rabana, eye ezali, na kolimbolaka, wa nguya to mokonzi monene, bamonoki bakanzi ba bango kozala ba nguya mpe yango wana alobaki epai ya ye ete: Rabana, mokonzi alingi ete otikala.
- 14 Yango wana Amona abalukaki epai ya mokonzi mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nini olingi nasala mpo ya yo, O, mokonzi? Mpe mokonzi ayanolaki ye te mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga yoko engebene na ntango ya bango, mpo ayebaki te nini aloba epai ya ye.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona alobaki epai ya ye lisusu: Nini ezali mposa ya yo mpo ya ngai? Kasi mokonzi ayanolaki te.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona, etondisamaki ye na Molimo mwa Nzambe, yango wana ayebaki makanisi ma mokonzi. Mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Ezali zambi oyoki ete nabatelaki basali ba yo mpe bitonga bya yo, mpe nabomaki sambo ya bandeko ba bango na bilingongo mpe na mopanga, mpe nabakolaki maboko ma basusu, mpo ya kobatela bitonga mpe basali ba yo; tala, ezali eye esali bokamwi bwa yo?
- 17 Nalobi epai ya yo, nini ezali, ete bokamwi bwa yo bozala bonene? Tala, nazali moto moko, mpe nazali mosali wa yo; yango wana, enso eye ozali na mposa eye ezali sembo, eye nakosala.
- 18 Sikawa eyokaki mokonzi maloba maye, akamwaki lisusu, mpo amonaki ete Amona akokaki kososola makanisi ma ye; kasi ata eye, mokonzi Lamoni afungolaki monoko mpe alobaki epai ya ye boye: Nani ozali? Ozali Molimo Monene, oyo ayebi makambo manso?
- 19 Amona ayanolaki mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nazali te.
- 20 Mpe mokonzi alobaki: boniboni oyebi makanisi ma motema mwa ngai? Okoki koyebisa ngai na bobangi te, mpe lobela ngai etali makambo maye; mpe lisusu lobela ngai na nguya kani obomaki mpe obakolaki maboko ma bandeko ba ngai baye bapalanganisaki bitonga bya ngai—
- 21 Mpe sikawa, soko olobeli ngai etali makambo maye, enso eye ozali na mposa nakopesa epai ya yo; mpe soko esengelamaki, nalingaki kokengele yo na mampinga ma ngai; kasi nayebi ete yo ozali na nguya mingi koleka bango; nzokande, enso eye ozali na mposa nakopesa yango epai ya yo.
- 22 Sikawa Amona ezalaki ye na bwania, nzokande na mabe te, alobaki epai ya Lamoni ete: elingi yo koyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai, soko nalobeli yo na nguya kani nasali makambo maye? Mpe eye ezali likambo nazali na mposa na yo.
- 23 Mpe mokonzi ayanolaki ye, mpe alobaki: Iyo, nakondima maloba ma yo manso. Mpe boye azwamaki na mayele.
- 24 Mpe Amona abandaki koloba epai ya ye na mpiko, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo ete ezali Nzambe moko?
- 25 Mpe ayanolaki, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nayebi te nini elingi koloba.

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 Mpe nde Amona alobaki: Endimi yo ete ezali Molimo Monene moko?

27 Mpe alobaki, Iyo.

28 Mpe Amona alobaki: Eye ezali Nzambe. Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye lisusu: Endimi yo ete Molimo Monene oyo, oyo azali Nzambe, akelaki biloko binso bizali o lola mpe o mabele?

29 Mpe alobaki: Iyo, nandimi ete akelaki biloko binso biye bizali o mabele; kasi nayebi lola te.

30 Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Lola ezali esika Nzambe afandi mpe banzulu ba ye banso basantu.

31 Mpe mokonzi Lamoni alobaki: Ezali likolo lya mabele?

32 Mpe Amona alobaki: Iyo, mpe akotalaka o nse likolo lya bana banso ba bato; mpe ayebi makanisi manso mpe mikano mya mitema; mpo na loboko la ye akelaki uta o ebandeli.

33 Mpe mokonzi Lamoni alobaki: Nandini makambo manso olobi. Etindami yo uta na Nzambe?

34 Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Nazali moto moko; mpe moto o ebandeli akelamaki na elili ya Nzambe, mpe nabiangemi na Molimo Mosantu mwa ye mpo ya kolakisa makambo maye epai ya bato baye, mpo ete bakoka komememe na boyebi boko bwa ena eye eyengebeni mpe ezali solo;

35 Mpe ndambo yoko ya Molimo mona mofandi na ngai, oyo epesi ngai boyebi, mpe lisusu nguya engebene na bondimi bwa ngai mpe mposa iye izali na Nzambe.

36 Sikawa elobaka Amona maloba maye, abandaki o bokeli bwa mokili, mpe lisusu bokeli bwa Adama, mpe alobelaki ye makambo manso matali bokwei bwa moto, mpe azongelaki mpe atiaki liboso lya ye makundoli mpe nkoma isantu ya bato, iye ilobamaki na baprofeta, kutu kina o ntango eye tata wa bango, Lehi, atikaki Yelusaleme.

37 Mpe lisusu azongelaki epai ya bango (mpo ezalaki epai ya mokonzi mpe basali ba ye) mibembo minso mya batata ba bango o esobe, mpe mpasi inso ya bango na nzala mpe mposa ya mai, mpe misala mya bango, mpe bongo na bongo.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

- 38 Mpe lisusu azongelaki epai ya bango etali botomboki bwa Lamani mpe Lemuele, mpe bana babali ba Yisamaele, iyo, botomboki bonso bwa bango asangelaki bango; mpe asembolaki epai ya bango makundoli mpe nkoma inso uta o ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme kina o ntango ya lelo.
- 39 Kasi eye ezali enso te; mpo asembolaki epai ya bango mwango mwa bosikoli, moye molengeleme uta o bokelami bwa mokili; mpe lisusu asalaki eyebama epai ya bango etali boyei bwa Klisto, mpe misala minso mya Nkolo asalaki miyebana epai ya bango.
- 40 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango esilisaka ye koloba makambo maye manso, mpe kosembola mango na mokonzi, ete mokonzi andimaki maloba maye manso.
- 41 Mpe abandaki kobondela epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka: O, Nkolo, yoka ngolu; engebene na beboo ya ngolu ya yo eye oyokaka likolo lya bato ba Nefi, yoka ngolu likolo lya ngai, mpe bato ba ngai.
- 42 Mpe sikawa, elobaka ye maloba maye, akweyaki epai ya mabele, lokola soko akufaki.
- 43 Mpe esalemaki ete basali ba ye bakamataki ye mpe bamemeki ye epai ya mwasi wa ye, mpe balalisaki ye likolo lya mbeto; alalaki lokola soko akufaki o ntaka ya mikolo mibale mpe butu ibale; mpe mwasi wa ye, mpe bana babali ba ye, mpe bana basi ba ye balelaki likolo lya ye, nsima ya lolenge la Balamani, kolelaka mingi bobungisi bwa ye.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alama 19

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya mikolo mibale mpe butu ibale bazalaki penepene na kokamata nzoto ya ye mpe kolalisa yango o lilita, liye basalaki mpo ya mwango mwa bokundi bakufi ba bango.
- 2 Sikawa mwasi wa mokonzi eyokaki ye nsango ya Amona, yango wana atindaki moto mpe azalaki na mposa ete ayingela epai ya ye.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona asalaki lokola atindamaki, mpe ayingelaki epai ya mwasi wa mokonzi, mpe azalaki na mposa ya koyeba nini alingaki ete asala.
- 4 Mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Basali ba mobali wa ngai basali yango eyebama epai ya ngai ete ozali profeta moko wa Nzambe mosantu, mpe ete ozali na nguya ya kosala misala mingi mikasi o nkombo ya ye;
- 5 Yango wana, soko ezali boye, ngai nalingi ete oyingela mpe otala mobali wa ngai, mpo azali kolala likolo lya mbeto ya ye mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo mibale mpe butu ibale; mpe boko bato balobi ete akufi te, kasi basusu balobi ete akufi mpe alumbi nsolo, mpe asengelaki kotiamana o lilita; kasi lokola mpo ya ngaimai, na ngai alumbi nsolo te.
- 6 Sikawa, eye ezali likambo Amona azalaki na mposa, mpo ayebaki ete mokonzi Lamoni azalaki o nse ya nguya ya Nzambe; ayebaki ete elamba eyindo ya bozangi bondimi ezalaki kobwakamaka mosika uta o mayele ma ye, mpe mwinda moye mopelisiaki mayele ma ye, moye mozalaki mwinda mwa nkembo ya Nzambe, moye mozalaki mwinda mwa bokamwi mwa bolamu bwa ye—iyo, mwinda moye moyingisaki bosepeli bwa lolenge loye o kati ya bozo bwa ye, lipata lya molili kolongwaka, mpe ete mwinda mwa bomoi bwa libela mopelaki o bozo bwa ye, iyo, ayebaki ete eye elongaka nzoto ya ye ya mosuni, mpe amememeki mosika na Nzambe—
- 7 Yango wana, nini mwasi wa mokonzi azalaki na mposa ezalaki bobele mposa ya ye. Yango wana, ayingelaki mpo ya kotala mokonzi engebene lokola mwasi wa mokonzi azalaki na mposa na ye; mpe amonoki mokonzi, mpe ayebaki ete akufaki te.
- 8 Mpe alobaki epai ya mwasi wa mokonzi: Akufi te, kasi alali na Nzambe, mpe o mokolo mwa nsima akolamuka lisusu; yango wana kundani ye te.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo eye? Mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Nazali na litatoli te longola se liloba lya yo, mpe liloba lya basali ba biso; nzokande nandimi ete ekozala engebene lokola olobi.
- 10 Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Opambolami na ntina ya bondimi boluti bwa yo; nalobi epai ya yo, mwasi, ezali te bondimi bonene bwa lolenge loye o ntei ya bato banso ba Banefi.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete akengeki likolo lya mbeto ya mobali wa ye, uta o ntango ena kutu kina o ntango ena o mokolo mwa nsima moye Amona alakaka ete akolamuka.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete alamukaki, engebene na maloba ma Amona; mpe lokola alamukaki, atandolaki loboko la ye epai ya mwasi, mpe alobaki: Epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe, mpe opambolami.
- 13 Mpo lokola solo ozali na bomoi, tala, namoni Mosikoli wa ngai; mpe akoya mpe akobotama na mwasi, mpe akosikola bato banso bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye. Sikawa, elobaka ye maloba maye, motema mwa ye movimbaki o kati ya ye, mpe azindaki lisusu na boseveli; mpe mwasi wa mokonzi azindaki o nse lokola, elongamaki ye na Molimo.
- 14 Sikawa Amona komonoko ete Molimo mwa Nkolo asopanaki engebene na nsambo ya ye likolo lya Balamani, bandeko ba ye, baye bazalaka ntina ya eleli nzike boye o ntei ya Banefi, to o ntei ya bato banso ba Nzambe na ntina ya mabe ma bango mpe mimeseno mya bango, akweyika likolo lya mabolongo ma ye, mpe abandaki kosopa bozo bwa ye o losambo mpe bopesi matondi na Nzambe mpo ya nini asalaka mpo ya bandeko ba ye; mpe lisusu alongamaki na boseveli; mpe boye bango basato bazindaka o mabele.
- 15 Sikawa, emonoko basali ba mokonzi ete bakweyaka, bango mpe lokola babandaki kobelega epai ya Nzambe, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo boyaki likolo lya bango lokola, mpo ete ezalaki bango baye batelemeke liboso lya mokonzi mpe batatolaki epai ya ye etali nguya enene ya Amona.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete babiangaki likolo lya nkombo ya Nkolo, na makasi ma bango, kutu kina bakweyaka o mabele, longola se soko ezalaki moko wa basi ba Balamani, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Abisi, ye abongwamaka epai ya Nkolo uta mibu mingi, na ntina ya limoni lyoko linene lya tata wa ye—
- 17 Boye, ebongwanaka ye na Nkolo, mpe esalaka ye mokolo moko te eyebana, yango wana, emonoki ye ete basali banso ba Lamoni bakweyaka o mabele, mpe lisusu nkolo wa ye, mwasi wa mokonzi, mpe mokonzi, mpe Amona balalaki kifwafwa likolo lya mabele, ayebaki ete ezalaki nguya ya Nzambe; mpe kobanzaka ete nkonzu eye, na kosalaka eyebana epai ya bato nini ekomaki epai ya bango, ete na komonoko likambo liye likosala bango kondima o nguya ya Nzambe, yango wana, akimaki uta ndako na ndako, koyebisaka yango epai ya bato.
- 18 Mpe babandaki kosangana elongo epai ya ndako ya mokonzi. Mpe kuna eyaki ebele, mpe o bokamwi bwa bango bamonoki mokonzi, mpe mwasi wa mokonzi, mpe basali ba bango kifwafwa likolo lya mabele, mpe bango banso balalaki kuna lokola soko bakufaki; mpe bamonoki Amona, mpe tala Amona azalaki Monefi moto.
- 19 Mpe sikawa bato babandaki koyimayima o ntei ya bangomei; boko bato babandaki kolobaka ete ezalaki bobo boko bonene boyaki likolo lya bango, to likolo lya mokonzi mpe ndako ya ye, zambi andimaki ete Monefi atikala o mboka.
- 20 Kasi basusu bapamelaki bango, kolobaka: Mokonzi amemi bobo boye likolo lya ndako ya ye, zambi abomaki basali ba ye baye batikaki bitonga bya bango bupalanganisama o mai ma Sebu.
- 21 Mpe lisusu bapamelamaki na bango baye batelemeke o mai ma Sebu mpe bapalanganisaki bitonga biye bizalaki bya mokonzi, mpo bazalaki na nkanda na Amona na ntina ya motango moye abomaka mwa bandeko ba bango o mai ma Sebu, na ntango ezalaki bango kobatela bitonga bya mokonzi.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

- 22 Sikawa, moko wa bango, oyo ya ye ndeko abomamaka na mopanga mwa Amona, ezalaki ye na nkanda mpenza na Amona, abendaki mopanga mwa ye mpe abelemeki ete akoka kotika yango kokweya likolo lya Amona, mpo ya koboma ye; mpe lokola atombolaki mopanga mpo ya kokata ye, tala, akweyaki mokufi.
- 23 Sikawa tomoni ete Amona akokaki kobomama te, mpo Nkolo alobaka epai ya Moziya, tata wa ye: Nakobatela ye, mpe ekozala epai ya ye engebene na bondimi bwa yo—yango wana, Moziya atikaki ye o maboko ma Nkolo.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki ebele ete moto akweyaki mokufi, oyo atombolaki mopanga mwa ye mpo ya koboma Amona, bobangi boyaki likolo lya bango banso, mpe bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango mpo ya kosimba ye to moko wa bango baye bakweyaki; mpe babandaki kokamwa lisusu o ntei ya bangomei nini ekokaki kozala ntina ya nguya ena enene, to nini makambo maye manso malingaki koloba.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mingi o ntei ya bango baye balobaki ete Amona azalaki Molimo Monene, mpe basusu balobaki ete atindamaki na Molimo Monene;
- 26 Kasi basusu bapamelaki bango banso, kolobaka ete azalaki dongolomiso, oyo atindamaki uta o Banefi mpo ya koniokolo bango.
- 27 Mpe ezalaki boko bato baye balobaki ete Amona atindamaki na Molimo Monene mpo ya kotungisa bango na ntina ya mabe ma bango; mpe ete Molimo Monene oyo alandaka ntango inso Banefi, oyo abikisaka bango ntango inso libanda lya maboko ma bango; mpe balobaki ete ezalaki Molimo Monene oyo abebisaki mingi ya bandeko ba bango, Balamani.
- 28 Mpe boye boweli bobandaki kozala bokasi mpenza o ntei ya bango. Mpe ntango ewelaki bango boye, mwasi mosali oyo asalaki ebele basanganisama ayaki, mpe emonoki ye boweli boye bozalaki o ntei ya ebele azalaki na mawa mpenza, kutu kina o mai ma miso.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete akendeki kokamata mwasi wa mokonzi na loboko, ete mbele akoka kotelemisa ye uta o mabele; mpe sasaipi lokola asimbaki loboko la ye atelemeki likolo lya makolo ma ye, mpe agangaki na mongongo mokasi, kolobaka: O Yesu mopambolami, oyo abikisi ngai na limfelo lyoko lya nsomo! O Nzambe mopambolami, yoka ngolu likolo lya bato baye!
- 30 Mpe elobaki ye makambo maye, abeteki maboko ma ye, etondaki ye na bosepele, kolobaka maloba mingi maye masosolamaki te; mpe esalaki ye eye, akamataki mokonzi, Lamoni, na loboko, mpe tala atelemeki likolo lya makolo ma ye.
- 31 Mpe ye, sasaipi, komonoko boweli boye bozalaki o ntei ya bato ba ye, abelemeki mpe abandaki kopamela bango, mpe kolakisa bango maloba maye ayokaka uta o monoko mwa Amona; mpe lokola mingi bayokaki maloba ma ye bandimaki, mpe babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo.
- 32 Kasi mingi o ntei ya bango balingaki te koyoka maloba ma ye; yango wana bakendeki nzela ya bango.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete elamukaki Amona asalaki lisusu epai ya bango, mpe lokola esalaki basali ba Lamoni banso; mpe banso basakolaki epai ya bato likambo kaka lyoko—ete mitema mya bango mibongwanaki; mpe bazalaki lisusu te na mposa ya kosala bobé.
- 34 Mpe tala, mingi basakolaki epai ya bato ete bamonoko banzeli mpe basololaka elongo na bango; mpe boye balobelaka bango makambo matali Nzambe, mpe matali bosembo bwa ye.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mingi baye bandimaki o maloba ma bango; mpe lokola mingi bandimaki babatisamaki; mpe bakomaki bato boko sembo, mpe batiaki eklezia o ntei ya bango.
- 36 Mpe boye mosala mwa Nkolo mobandaki o ntei ya Balamani; boye Nkolo abandaki kosopa libanda Molimo mwa ye likolo lya bango; mpe tomoni ete loboko la ye loninolami na bato banso baye bakoyambola mpe bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alama 20

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete etiaki bango eklezia yoko o mboka ena, mokonzi Lamoni azalaki na mposa ete Amona akende elongo na ye o mboka ya Nephi, ete akoka kolakisa ye epai ya tata wa ye.
- 2 Mpe mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki na Amona, kolobaka: Okomata te o mboka ya Nephi, mpo tala, mokonzi akoluka bomoi bwa yo; kasi osengeli kokende o mboka ya Midoni; mpo tala, ndeko wa yo Aloni, mpe lisusu Muloki mpe Ama bazali o boloko.
- 3 Sikawa esalemaki ete eyokaki Amona eye, alobaki epai ya Lamoni: tala, ndeko mobali mpe bandeko ba ngai bazali o boloko o Midoni, mpe nakei ete nakoka kobikisa bango.
- 4 Sikawa Lamoni alobaki epai ya Amona: Nayebi, o bokasi bwa Nkolo okoki kosala makambo manso. Kasi tala, nakokende elongo na yo o mboka ya Midoni; mpo mokonzi wa mboka ya Midoni, oyo ya ye nkombo ezali Atiomino, azali moninga epai ya ngai; yango wana nakokende o mboka ya Midoni, ete nabondela mokonzi wa mboka, mpe akobwaka bandeko ba yo libanda lya boloko. Sikawa Lamoni alobaki epai ya ye: Nani alobeli yo ete bandeko ba yo bazali o boloko?
- 5 Mpe Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Moko te ayebisaki ngai, longola se soko ezali Nzambe; mpe alobaki epai ya ngai—Kende kobikisa bandeko ba yo, mpo bazali o boloko o mboka ya Midoni.
- 6 Sikawa eyokaki Lamoni eye asalaki ete basali ba ye babongisa farasa mpe makalo ma ye.
- 7 Mpe alobaki epai ya Amona: Yaka, nakokende elongo na yo o mboka ya Midoni, mpe kuna nakosamba na mokonzi ete abwaka bandeko ba yo libanda lya boloko.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola Amona mpe Lamoni bazalaki o mobembo kuna, bakutanaki na tata wa Lamoni, oyo azalaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka mobimba.
- 9 Mpe tala, tata wa Lamoni alobaki epai ya ye: Ntina nini oyaki te o limpati o mokolo mona monene esalaki ngai limpati mpo ya bana babali ba ngai, mpe mpo ya bato ba ngai?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

- 10 Mpe alobaki lisusu: Wapi ozali kokendeke elongo na Monefi oyo, oyo azali moko wa bana ba mokosi moko?
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete Lamoni azongelaki epai ya ye wapi azalaki kokendeke, mpo abangaki kotumola ye.
- 12 Mpe lisusu alobelaki ye ntina inso ya bowumeli bwa ye o bokonzi bwa yemei, ete akendeke te o limpati liye tata wa ye alengeleki.
- 13 Mpe sikawa ezongelaki Lamoni epai ya ye makambo maye manso, tala, o bokamwi bwa ye, tata wa ye asilikaki na ye, mpe alobaki: Lamoni, ozali kokendeke kobikisa Banefi baye, baye bazali bana ba mokosi moko. Tala, ayongoloki batata ba biso; mpe sikawa bana ba ye lisusu bayei o ntei ya biso ete bakoka, na mayele mabe ma bango mpe bokosi bwa bango, kobuba biso, ete bango lokola bakoka koyongolo bozwi bwa biso.
- 14 Sikawa tata wa Lamoni atindaki ye ete aboma Amona na mopanga. Mpe atindaki ye lisusu ete akende te o mboka ya Midoni, kasi azonga elongo na ye o mboka ya Yisamaele.
- 15 Kasi Lamoni alobaki epai ya ye: Nakoboma Amona te, mpe nakozonga te o mboka ya Yisamaele, kasi nakokende o mboka ya Midoni ete nakoka kobimisa bandeko ba Amona, mpo nayebi ete bazali bato bayengebene mpe baprofeta basantu ba Nzambe wa solo.
- 16 Sikawa eyokaki tata wa ye maloba maye, asilikaki na ye, mpe abendaki mopanga mwa ye ete akoka kobamba ye o mabele.
- 17 Kasi Amona atelemeki mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, okoboma te mwana mobali wa yo; nzokande, ezalaki bolamu mingi koleka ete ye akweya esika ya yo, mpo tala, ayamboli masumu ma ye; kasi soko okwei o ntango eye, na nkanda ya yo, bozo bwa yo bokoki te kobikisama.
- 18 Mpe lisusu, elongobani ete otika; mpo soko obomi mwana mobali wa yo, oyo azali moto azangi elindo, makila ma ye makoganga uta o nse na Nkolo Nzambe wa ye, mpo bobekoli boya likolo lya yo; mpe mbele obungisa bozo bwa yo.

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

19 Sikawa elobaki Amona maloba maye epai ya ye, ayanolaki, kolobaka: Ngai nayebi ete soko nabomi mwana mobali wa ngai, ete nakotangisa makila mazangi elindo; mpo ezali yo oyo oluki kobebisa ye.

20 Mpe atandolaki loboko la ye mpo ya koboma Amona. Kasi Amona atelemelaki mabete ma ye, mpe lisusu atutaki loboko la ye mpo ete akoka kosalela yango te.

21 Sikawa emonoki mokonzi ete Amona akokaki koboma ye, abandaki kosamba na Amona ete abikisa bomoi bwa ye.

22 Kasi Amona atombolaki mopanga mwa ye, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, nakobete yo longola se soko otiki epai ya ngai ete bandeko ba ngai babwakama libanda lya boloko.

23 Sikawa mokonzi, kobangaka abungisa bomoi bwa ye, alobaki: Soko okobikisa ngai nakotika epai ya yo enso eye okosenge, kutu na katikati ya bokonzi bwa ngai.

24 Sikawa emonoki Amona ete asalaki likolo lya mokonzi wa mobange engebene na mposa ya ye, alobaki epai ya ye: Soko otiki ete bandeko ba ngai babwakama libanda lya boloko, mpe lisusu ete Lamoni akoka kosimba kaka bokonzi bwa ye, mpe ete ozala te na nkanda na ye, kasi otika ete akoka kosala engebene na mposa ya yemei o enso eye akanisi, nde nakobikisa yo; soko te nakobamba yo o mabele.

25 Sikawa elobaka Amona maloba maye, mokonzi abandaki kosepela na ntina ya bomoi bwa ye.

26 Mpe emonoki ye ete Amona azalaki te na mposa ya koboma ye, mpe emonoki ye lisusu bolingo bonene azalaki na bwango mpo ya mwana mobali wa ye Lamoni, akamwaki mpenza, mpe alobaki: Zambi eye ezali eye enso ozali na mposa, ete nabimisa bandeko ba yo, mpe nandima ete mwana mobali wa ngai Lamoni asimba kaka bokonzi bwa ye, tala, nakotika epai ya yo ete mwana mobali wa ngai akoka kosimba bokonzi bwa ye uta o ntango eye mpe libela; mpe nakoyangela ye lisusu te—

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

27 Mpe nakotika epai ya yo ete bandeko ba yo bakoka kobwakama libanda lya boloko, mpe yo mpe bandeko ba yo bokoka koya epai ya ngai, o bokonzi bwa ngai; mpo nakozala na mposa enene ya komono yo. Mpo mokonzi akamwaki mingi o maloba maye alobaka, mpe lisusu o maloba maye malobamaki na mwana mobali wa ye Lamoni, yango wana azalaki na mposa ya koyekola yango.

28 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona mpe Lamoni bakobaki o mobembo mwa bango ona mboka ya Midoni. Mpe Lamoni akutaki lisungi o miso mya mokonzi wa mboka; yango wana bandeko ba Amona bamememeki libanda lya boloko.

29 Mpe ekutanaki Amona na bango azalaki na mawa mpenza, mpo tala bazalaki bolumbu, mpe mposo ya bango ipalolamaki mpenza na ntina ya kozalaka kokangema na nsinga ikasi. Mpe lisusu bayokaka mpasi ya nzala, mposa ya mai, mpe ndenge inso ya matungisi; nzokande bazalaki bampikiliki o mpasi ya bango inso.

30 Mpe, lokola esalemaki, ezali mokako mwa bango kokweya o kati ya maboko ma bato boko ba motema mokasi mingi koleka mpe nkanza mingi koleka; yango wana balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba ma bango, mpe babwakaka bango libanda, mpe babeteki bango, mpe babenganaki bango uta ndako na ndako, mpe uta esika na esika, kutu kina bakomaki o mboka ya Midoni; mpe kuna bakamatamaki mpe babwakamaki o boloko, mpe bakangemaki na nsinga ikasi, mpe babombamaki o boloko mpo ya mikolo mingi, mpe babikisamaki na Lamoni mpe Amona.

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Nsango yoko ya liteya lya Aloni, mpe Muloki, mpe bandeko ba bango, na Balamani.

Alama 21

- 1 Sikawa ekabwanaki Amona mpe bandeko ba ye o ndelo ya mboka ya Balamani, tala Aloni akendeki mobembo mwa ye ona mboka eye ebiangemaki Balamani Yelusaleme na, kobiangaka yango engebene ya mboka ya mbotama ya batata ba bango; mpe ezalaki mosika kokanganaka na ndelo ya Molomoni.
- 2 Sikawa Balamani mpe Baamaleki mpe bato ba Amuloni batongaki engumba yoko enene, eye ebiangemaki Yelusaleme.
- 3 Sikawa Balamani na bangomei bazalaki mpenza mitema mikasi, kasi Baamaleki mpe Baamuloni bazalaki lisusu mitema mikasi mingi koleka; yango wana basalaki Balamani ete bayeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, ete bayika bokasi o nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete Aloni ayaki o engumba ya Yelusaleme, mpe abandaki koteya na Baamaleki. Mpe abandaki koteya na bango o sinagogi ya bango, mpo batongaka sinagogi ya bango nsima ya molongo mwa Banewolo; mpo mingi ya Baamaleki mpe Baamuloni bazalaki nsima ya molongo mwa Banewolo.
- 5 Yango wana, lokola Aloni ayingelaki o kati ya yoko sinagogi ya bango mpo ya koteya epai ya bato, mpe lokola azalaki kolobaka epai ya bango, tala etelemeki Moamaleki moko mpe abandaki kowela na ye, kolobaka: Nini ezali eye otatoli? Emoni yo anzelu? Ntina nini ebimi banzelu te epai ya biso? Tala ezali te bato baye balamu lokola bato ba yo?
- 6 Olobi lisusu, longola se soko toyamboli tokowa. Boniboni eyebi yo makanisi mpe mokano mwa mitema mya biso? Boniboni eyebi yo ete tozali na ntina ya koyambola? Boniboni eyebi yo ete tozali te bato boko sembo? Tala, totongi ndako isantu, mpe tomisangisi elongo mpo ya kokumbamela Nzambe. Tondimi ete Nzambe akobikisa bato banso.
- 7 Sikawa Aloni alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo ete Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya mpo ya kosikola bato uta o masumu ma bango?

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 Mpe moto ona alobaki epai ya ye: Tondimi te ete oyebi likambo lya lolenge loye. Tondimi te o mimeseno miye mya ligboma. Tondimi te ete oyebi makambo makoya, mpe tondimi te ete batata ba yo mpe lisusu ete batata ba biso bayebaki etali makambo maye balobaki, etali eye esengeli koya.
- 9 Sikawa Aloni abandaki kofungola nkoma epai ya bango itali boyei bwa Klisto, mpe lisusu itali bosekwi bwa bakufi, mpe ete ekoki kozala bosikoli te mpo ya bato longola se soko ezali na lisalisi lya liwa mpe mpasi ya Klisto, mpe botumbulami bwa makila ma ye.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola abandaki kosembola makambo maye epai ya bango basilikaki na ye, mpe babandaki koseke ye; mpe balingaki te koyoka maloba maye alobaki.
- 11 Yango wana, emonoki ye ete balingaki te koyoka maloba ma ye, akendeki libanda lya sinagogi ya bango, mpe ayaki likolo o etuka eye ebiangemaki Ani-Ati, mpe kuna akutaki Muloki koteyaka liloba epai ya bango; mpe lisusu Ama mpe bandeko ba ye. Mpe bawelaki na mingi etali liloba.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete bamonoki ete bato balingaki koyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, yango wana balongwaki mpe bayaki likolo o mboka ya Midoni. Mpe bateyaki liloba epai ya mingi, mpe bake bandimaki likolo lya maloba maye bateyaki.
- 13 Nzokande, Aloni mpe yoko motango mwa bandeko ba ye bakamatamaki mpe babwakamaki o kati ya boloko, mpe etikali ya bango bakimaki libanda lya mboka ya Midoni epai ya mboka ya bikolo zingazinga mpembeni.
- 14 Mpe bango baye babwakamaki o kati ya boloko bayokaki mpasi mingi, mpe babikisamaki na loboko la Lamoni mpe Amona, mpe baleisamaki mpe balatisamaki.
- 15 Mpe bakendeki lisusu kosakola liloba, mpe boye babikisamaki mpo ya mbala ya yambo libanda lya boloko; mpe boye bayokaka mpasi.
- 16 Mpe bakendeki bisika binso bakambemaki na Molimo mwa Nkolo, koteyaka liloba lya Nzambe o sinagogi inso ya Baamaleki, to na mangomba manso ma Balamani wapi bakokaki kondimama.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo abandaki kopambola bango, mpo ete bamemeki mingi o boyebi bwa bosolo; iyo, bandimisaki mingi na masumu ma bango, mpe mimeseno mya batata ba bango, miye mizalaki alima te.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona mpe Lamoni bazongaki uta mboka ya Midoni o mboka ya Yisamaele, eye ezalaki mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 19 Mpe mokonzi Lamoni alingaki lisusu te kotika ete Amona asalela ye, to azala mosali wa ye.
- 20 Kasi asalaki ete etongisama sinagogi o mboka ya Yisamaele; mpe asalaki ete bato ba ye, to bato baye bazalaki o nse ya bokonzi bwa ye bamisangisa elongo.
- 21 Mpe asepelaki likolo lya bango, mpe alakisaki bango makambo mingi. Mpe lisusu asakolaki epai ya bango ete bazalaki bato boko baye bazalaki o nse ya ye, mpe ete bazalaki bato nsomi, ete bazalaki bansomi uta o bokakemi bwa mokonzi, tata wa ye; mpo ete tata wa ye atikaka epai ya ye ete akoka kokonza likolo lya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Yisamaele, mpe o mboka inso zingazinga mpembeni.
- 22 Mpe lisusu asakolaki epai ya bango ete bakoka kozala na lipanda lwa kokumbamelaka Nkolo Nzambe wa bango engebene na mposa ya bango, o bisika binso bazalaki, soko bazalaki o mboka eye ezalaki o nse ya bokonzi ya mokonzi Lamoni.
- 23 Mpe Amona ateyaki epai ya bato ba mokonzi Lamoni; mpe esalemaki ete alakisaki bango makambo manso matalaki makambo ma bosembo. Mpe alendisaki bango mokolo na mokolo, na etingia enso; mpe bayokemelaki epai ya liloba lya ye, mpe bazalaki na mpila mpo ya kobomba mitindo mya Nzambe.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alama 22

- 1 Sikawa, lokola Amona azalaki boye koteyaka mbala inso bato ba Lamoni, tokozongela nsango ya Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye; mpo esilisaki ye kolongwa uta o mboka ya Midoni akambemaki na Molimo o mboka ya Nefi, kutu o ndako ya mokonzi oyo azalaki likolo lya mokili mobimba longola se mboka ya Yisamaele; mpe azalaki tata wa Lamoni.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete akotaki epai ya ye o kati ya ndako enene ya mokonzi, elongo na bandeko ba ye, mpe amigumbaki liboso lya mokonzi, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, O mokonzi, tozali bandeko ba Amona, baye obimisaki libanda lya boloko.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, O mokonzi, soko olingi kobatela bomoi bwa biso, tokozala basali ba yo. Mpe mokonzi alobaki epai ya bango: Telemeni, mpo nakotika epai ya bino bomoi bwa bino, mpe nakolinga te ete bozala basali ba ngai; kasi ngai nakokangama ete bosala epai ya ngai; mpo nazalaki mwa moke na mobulu na molimo wa ngai na ntina ya ngolu mpe bonene bwa maloba ma ndeko wa bino Amona; mpe nazali na mposa ya koyeba ntina nini ayei te libanda lya Midoni elongo na bino.
- 4 Mpe Aloni alobaki epai ya mokonzi: Tala, Molimo mwa Nkolo abiangi ye o nzela esusu; akendeki o mboka ya Yisamaele, koteya bato ba Lamoni.
- 5 Sikawa mokonzi alobaki epai ya bango: Nini ezali eye bolobi etali Molimo mwa Nkolo? Tala, eye ezali likambo liye lipesi ngai mobulu.
- 6 Mpe lisusu, nini ezali eye Amona alobaki—Soko okoyambola okobikisama, mpe soko okoyambola te, okobwakama mosika o mokolo mwa nsuka?
- 7 Mpe Aloni ayanolaki ye mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo ete ezali Nzambe moko? Mpe mokonzi alobaki: Nayebi ete Baamaleki balobi ete ezali Nzambe moko, mpe napesaki ndingisa epai ya bango ete batonga ndako isantu, ete bamisangisa elongo mpo ya kokumbamela ye. Mpe soko sikawa olobi ezali Nzambe moko, tala nakondima.
- 8 Mpe sikawa eyokaki Aloni eye, motema mwa ye mobandaki kosepela, mpe alobaki: Tala, solo lokola ozali na bomoi, O mokonzi, ezali Nzambe moko.

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 Mpe mokonzi alobaki: Ezali Nzambe Molimo Monene oyo abimisaki batata ba biso libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme?
- 10 Mpe Aloni alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, azali Molimo Monene ona, mpe akelaki biloko binso o lola mpe o mabele. Endimi yo eye?
- 11 Mpe alobaki: Iyo, nandimi ete Molimo Monene akelaki biloko binso, mpe nazali na mposa ete olobela ngai etali makambo maye manso, mpe nakondima maloba ma yo.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Aloni ete mokonzi alingaki kondima maloba ma ye, abandaki uta o bokeli bwa Adama, kotangaka nkoma epai ya mokonzi—boniboni Nzambe akelaki moto nsima ya elilingi ya yemei, mpe ete Nzambe apesaki ye mitindo, mpe na ntina ya bobuki mobeko, moto akweyaka.
- 13 Mpe Aloni alimbolaki epai ya ye nkoma uta o bokeli bwa Adama, kotiaka bokwei bwa moto liboso lya ye, mpe bozali bwa bango bwa mosuni mpe lisusu mwango mwa bosikoli, moye molengelemeki uta o bokelami bwa mokili, na lisalisi lya Klisto, mpo ya onso oyo akondima nkombo ya ye.
- 14 Mpe uta moto akweyaka akokaki kokoka eloko moko te na yemei; kasi mpasi mpe liwa lya Klisto litumbolami mpo ya masumu ma bango, o nzela ya bondimi mpe boyamboli, mpe bongo na bongo; mpe ete akati nkanga ya liwa, ete lilita lizala na elonga te, mpe ete etengu ya liwa eminama mpenza o elikia ya nkembo; mpe Aloni alimbolaki makambo maye epai ya mokonzi.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki Aloni kolimbola makambo maye epai ya ye, mokonzi alobaki: Nini nasala mpo ete nakoka kozala na bomoi boye bwa seko boye olobeli? Iyo, nini nakosala mpo ete nakoka kobotama na Nzambe, kobakolaka molimo moye mwa nkuna libanda lya motema mwa ngai, mpe kozwa Molimo mwa ye, ete nakoka kotondisama na bosepeli, ete nakoka kobwakama te mosika o mokolo mwa nsuka? Tala, elobaki ye, nakotika manso nazwi, iyo, nakosundola bokonzi bwa ngai, ete nakoka kozwa bosepeli boye bonene.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

16 Kasi Aloni alobaki epai ya ye: Soko ozali na mposa ya likambo liye, soko okogumbama liboso lya Nzambe, iyo, soko okoyambola masumu ma yo manso, mpe okogumbama liboso lya Nzambe, mpe okobianga likolo lya nkombo ya ye o bondimi, kondimaka ete okozwa, nde okozwa elikia eye ozali na mposa.

17 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki Aloni maloba maye, mokonzi agumbamaki o nse liboso lya Nkolo, likolo lya mabolongo ma ye; iyo, amilalisaki likolo lya mabele, mpe abelelaki makasi, kolobaka:

18 O Nzambe, Aloni alobeli ngai ete ezali Nzambe moko; mpe soko ezali Nzambe moko, mpe soko ozali Nzambe, okosala yomei oyebana epai ya ngai, mpe nakotika masumu ma ngai manso mpo ya koyeba yo, ete nakoka kosekwisama uta na bakufi, mpe kobikisama o mokolo mwa nsuka. Mpe sikawa elobaka mokonzi maloba maye, akweyaki lokola soko akufaki.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete basali ba ye bakimaki mpe balobelaki mwasi wa mokonzi manso maye makomaki epai ya mokonzi. Mpe ayaki epai ya mokonzi; mpe emonoki ye alalaki lokola soko akufaki, mpe lisusu Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye batelemeki mpembeni lokola soko bazalaka ntina ya bokwei bwa ye, asilikaki na bango, mpe atindaki ete basali ba ye, to basali ba mokonzi, bakamata bango mpe baboma bango.

20 Sikawa basali bamonoko ntina ya bokwei bwa mokonzi, yango wana bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye; mpe basambaki elongo na mwasi wa mokonzi kolobaka: Ntina nini etindi yo ete toboma bato baye, ntango tala moko wa bango azali mokasi koleka biso banso? Yango wana tokokweya liboso lya bango.

21 Sikawa emonoki mwasi wa mokonzi bobangi bwa basali abandaki kobanga mpenza, mbele yoko bobo boya likolo lya ye. Mpe atindaki basali ba ye bakende kobianza bato, ete bakoka koboma Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

- 22 Sikawa emonoki Aloni mokano mwa mwasi wa mokonzi, ye, lisusu koyebaka bokasi bwa mitema mya bato, abangaki mbele ebele bamisangisa elongo, mpe ezala boweli mpe mbilingambilinga o ntei ya bango; yango wana atiaki liboso loboko la ye mpe atelemisaki mokonzi uta o mabele, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Teleme. Mpe atelemeki likolo lya makolo ma ye, kozwaka bokasi bwa ye.
- 23 Sikawa eye esalemaki o miso mya mwasi wa mokonzi mpe mingi ya basali. Mpe emonoki bango yango bakamwaki mingi, mpe babandaki kobanga. Mpe mokonzi atelemeki liboso, mpe abandaki kosala epai ya bango. Mpe asalaki epai ya bango, mpenza ete baye ndako ya ye mobimba babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo.
- 24 Sikawa ebele bamisangisaki elongo na ntina ya motindo mwa mwasi wa mokonzi, mpe babandaki koyimayima o ntei ya bango na ntina ya Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye.
- 25 Kasi mokonzi atelemeki liboso o ntei ya bango mpe asalaki epai ya bango. Mpe balembisamaki ona Aloni mpe bango baye bazalaki elongo na ye.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki mokonzi ete bato balembisamaki, asalaki ete Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye bateleme liboso o katikati ya ebele, mpe ete bateya liloba epai ya bango.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi atindaki esakola o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, o ntei ya bato ba ye banso baye bazalaki o mboka ya ye, baye bazalaki o bikolo binso zingazinga mpembeni, biye bizalaki na ndelo kutu ya mbu, o esti mpe o westi, mpe biye bikabwanaki uta o mboka ya Zalayemila penepene na esobe eke mpe elai, eye ebendanaki uta o mbu ya esti kutu kina o mbu ya westi, mpe zingazinga mpembeni na ndelo ya libongo lya mbu, mpe na ndelo ya esobe eye ezalaki o nordi ya mboka ya Zalayemila, o nzela ya ndelo ya Mati, penepene ya moto ya ebale ya Sidoni, kobendanaka uta o esti ona westi—na boye Balamani mpe Banefi bakabwanaki.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

28 Sikawa, eteni eleki goigoi ya Balamani bazalaki o esobe, mpe bafandaki o biema; mpe bapanzanaki o esobe na westi, o mboka ya Nefi; iyo, mpe o westi ya mboka ya Zalayemila, na ndelo penepene na libongo lya mbu, mpe o westi ya mboka ya Nefi, o esika ya lisango lya yambo lya batata ba bango, mpe boye kolandaka ndelo ya libongo lya mbu.

29 Mpe lisusu bazalaki Balamani mingi o esti ya libongo lya mbu, wapi Banefi babenganaki bango. Mpe boye Banefi bazalaki penepene na kozingama na Balamani; nzokande Banefi bakamataka biteni binso o nordi ya mboka ezalaki na ndelo ya esobe, o moto mwa ebale Sidoni, uta o esti kina o westi, zingazinga mpembeni na mpanzi ya esobe; o nordi, kutu kina bakomaki o mboka babiangaki Beboo.

30 Mpe ezalaki na ndelo likolo lya mboka eye babiangaki Mpamba, yango kozalaka boye mosika epai ya nordi ete eyaki o kati ya mboka eye ezalaka na bato mpe babebisamaka, ya bango mikuwa tolobeli, eye ebombolamaki na bato ba Zalayemila, yango kozalaka esika ya bokomi bwa bango bwa yambo o mboka.

31 Mpe bayaki uta kuna likolo o kati ya sudi ya esobe. Boye mboka epai ya nordi ebiangemaki Mpamba, mpe mboka epai ya sudi ebiangemaki Beboo, yango kozalaka esobe eye etondi na niama ya zamba ya lolenge na lolenge, eteni yoko ya yango eyaka uta o mboka ya epai ya nordi mpo ya bilei.

32 Mpe sikawa, ezalaki bobele ntaka ya mokolo moko na ndambo ya mobembo mpo ya Monefi moko, na nzela alima ya Beboo mpe o mboka Mpamba, uta o esti kina o mbu ya westi; mpe boye mboka ya Nefi mpe mboka ya Zalayemila izalaki penepene na kozingama na mai, kuna kozalaka mwa nkingo ya mabele o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi mpe mboka ya epai ya sudi.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi bafandaka o mboka Beboo, kutu uta o esti epai ya mbu ya westi, mpe boye Banefi na bwania bwa bango, na bakengeli ba bango mpe mampinga ma bango, bazingaki Balamani o sudi, ete na yango bazala lisusu te na bozwi o nordi, ete bakoka te komatela mboka ya epai ya nordi.

34 Yango wana Balamani bakokaki kozala lisusu te na bozwi bobele o mboka ya Nefi, mpe esobe zingazinga mpembeni. Sikawa eye ezalaki bwania na Banefi—lokola Balamani bazalaki moyini na bango, balingaki te bayoka mpasi ya matungisi epai na epai, mpe lisusu ete bakoka kozala na mboka wapi bakokaki kokima, engebene na mposa ya bango.

35 Mpe sikawa ngai, esilisi ngai koloba boye, nazongi lisusu na nsango ya Amona mpe Aloni, Omina mpe Imini, mpe bandeko ba bango.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alama 23

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete, mokonzi wa Balamani atindaki esakola o ntei ya bato ba ye banso, ete batia te maboko ma bango likolo lya Amona, to Aloni, to Omina, to Imini, to bandeko ba bango baye bakokende koteyaka liloba lya Nzambe, o esika enso bakozala, o eteni enso ya mboka ya bango.
- 2 Iyo, atindaki mobeko o ntei ya bango, ete batia te maboko ma bango likolo lya bango mpo ya kokanga bango, to kobwaka bango o kati ya boloko; mpe babwaka te nsoi likolo lya bango, to kobete bango te, to kobwaka bango te libanda lya sinagogi ya bango, to kofiakola bango fimbo te; to kobwaka mabanga na bango te, kasi bazala na nzela polele o ndako ya bango, mpe lisusu o tempelo ya bango, mpe o ndako isantu ya bango.
- 3 Mpe boye bakokaki kokende mpe koteya liloba engebene na mposa ya bango, mpo mokonzi abongwanaki epai ya Nkolo, mpe baye ndako ya ye mobimba; yango wana atindaki esakola o ntaka ya mboka epai ya bato ba ye, ete liloba lya Nzambe likoka te kozala na bokakemi, kasi ete likende o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, ete bato ba ye bakoka kondimisama etali mimeseno mya nkuna mya batata ba bango, mpe ete bakoka kondimisama ete bango bazalaki banso bandeko, mpe ete basengelaki koboma te, to kopunza te, to koyiba te, to kosala ekobo te, to kosala lolenge loko te la nkuna.
- 4 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete etindaki mokonzi esakola eye, ete Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye bakendeki uta engumba na engumba, mpe uta ndako yoko ya bokumbami na esusu, kotiaka biklezia, mpe kobulisaki banganga mpe balakisi o ntaka ya mboka o ntei ya Balamani, mpo ya koteya mpe kolakisa liloba lya Nzambe o ntei ya bango; mpe boye babandaki kozala na nkonzo enene.
- 5 Mpe nkoto na nkoto bamememeki o boyebi bwa Nkolo, iyo, nkoto na nkoto bamememeki o bondimi na mimeseno mya Banefi; mpe bateyamaki makundoli mpe bobikuli boye bokitanisamaki kutu kina o ntango eye.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 Mpe lokola na ntembe te Nkolo azali na bomoi, boye na ntembe te lokola mingi bandimaki, to lokola mingi bamememeki o boyebi bwa bosolo, o nzela ya liteya lya Amona mpe bandeko ba ye, engebene na molimo mwa bobimisi mpe wa bobikuli, mpe nguya ya Nzambe kosalaka makamwisi na bango—iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, lokola mingi ya Balamani bandimaki na liteya lya bango, mpe babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo, bakweyaki mosika mokolo moko te.

7 Mpo bakomaki bato boko sembo; batiaki o nse mandoki ma botomboki bwa bango, ete babundaki lisusu na Nzambe te, mpe na moko te ya bandeko ba bango.

8 Sikawa, baye bazali bango baye babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo:

9 Bato ba Balamani baye bazalaki o mboka ya Yisamaele;

10 Mpe lisusu mwa bato ba Balamani baye bazalaki o mboka ya Midoni;

11 Mpe lisusu mwa bato ba Balamani baye bazalaki o engumba ya Nefi;

12 Mpe lisusu mwa bato ba Balamani baye bazalaki o mboka ya Silomi, mpe baye bazalaki o mboka ya Semiloni, mpe o engumba ya Lemuele, mpe o engumba ya Siminilomi.

13 Mpe iye izali nkombo ya bingumba bya Balamani baye babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo; mpe iye izali baye batiaki o nse mandoki ma botomboli bwa bango, iyo, mandoki ma bango manso ma etumba; mpe bazalaki banso Balamani.

14 Mpe Baamaleki babongwanaki te, longola se moko, mpe moko te azalaki ya Baamuloni; kasi bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, mpe lisusu mitema mya Balamani o eteni ya mboka esika enso bafandaki, iyo, mpe mboka ike inso ya bango mpe bingumba binso bya bango.

15 Yango wana, topesi nkombo ya bingumba binso bya Balamani o byango bayambolaki mpe bayaki o boyebi bwa bosolo, mpe babongwanaki.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete mokonzi mpe baye babongwanaki bazalaki na mposa ete bakoka kozala na nkombo yoko, ete na yango bakoka kokesisama na bandeko ba bango; yango wana mokonzi atunanaki elongo na Aloni mpe mingi ya banganga, etali nkombo eye bakokamata likolo lya bango, mpo ete bakoka bokesisama.

17 Mpe esalemaki ete babiangaki nkombo ya bango Ati-Nefi-Lehi; mpe babiangemaki na nkombo eye mpe babiangemaki Balamani lisusu te.

18 Mpe babandaki kozala mpenza balinga mosala; iyo, mpe bazalaki balingani elongo na Banefi, yango wana, bafungolaki bozalani elongo na bango, mpe botutu bwa Nzambe bolandaki bango lisusu te.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alama 24

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Baamaleki mpe Baamuloni mpe Balamani baye bazalaki o mboka ya Amuloni, mpe lisusu o mboka ya Helama, mpe baye bazalaki o mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe o nsuka, o mboka inso zingazinga mpembeni, baye babongwanaki te mpe bakamataki te likolo lya bango nkombo ya Ati-Nefi-Lehi, balamusamaki na Baamaleki mpe na Baamuloni na nkanda likolo lya bandeko ba bango.
- 2 Mpe boyini bwa bango bokomaki bwa nsomo mpenza epai ya bandeko ba bango, kutu mpenza ete babandaki kotomboka na mokonzi wa bango, mpenza ete balingaki te ete azala mokonzi wa bango; yango wana, bakamataki mandoki mpo ya kobundisa bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi.
- 3 Sikawa mokonzi apesaki bokonzi likolo lya mwana mobali wa ye, mpe abiangaki nkombo ya ye Ati-Nefi-Lehi.
- 4 Mpe mokonzi akufaki o mobu mona kaka eye Balamani babandaki kosala bolengeli mpo ya etumba na bato ba Nzambe.
- 5 Sikawa ekutanaki Amona mpe bandeko ba ye mpe bango banso baye balandaki ye bamonoki bolengeli bwa Balamani mpo ya kobebisa bandeko ba bango, babelemeki o mboka ya Midiana, mpe kuna Amona akutanaki na bandeko ba ye banso; mpe uta kuna bayaki o mboka ya Yisamaele ete bakoka kosala likita elongo na Lamoni mpe lisusu elongo na ndeko wa ye Ati-Nefi-Lehi, nini bakosala mpo ya komibatela na Balamani.
- 6 Sikawa ezalaki moto moko te o ntei ya bato baye babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo bakamataki mandoki mpo ya kobundisa bandeko ba bango; te, balingaki te kutu kosala bolengeli mpo ya etumba; iyo, mpe lisusu mokonzi wa bango atindaki bango ete basala yango te.
- 7 Sikawa, iye izali maloba maye alobaki epai ya bato etali likambo lyango: Natondi Nzambe wa ngai, bato balingami ba ngai ete Nzambe monene wa biso atindaki na bolamu bandeko ba biso baye, Banefi, epai ya biso mpo ya koteya epai ya biso, mpe mpo ya kondimisa biso mimeseno mya nkuna mya batata ba biso.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

- 8 Mpe tala, natondi Nzambe monene wa ngai ete apesi biso ndambo ya Molimo mwa ye mpo ya kolembisa mitema mya biso, ete tofungoli bozalani boko elongo na bandeko ba biso baye, Banefi.
- 9 Mpe tala, natondi lisusu Nzambe wa ngai, ete na kofungolaka bozalani boye, tondimisami na masumu ma biso, mpe bobomi mingi boye tosali.
- 10 Mpe natondi lisusu Nzambe wa ngai, iyo, Nzambe monene wa ngai, ete apesi epai ya biso ete tokokaki koyambola na makambo maye, mpe lisusu ete alimbisi biso na masumu mana mingi ma biso mpe bobomi boye tosali, mpe alongoli elindo na mitema mya biso, o nzela ya makoki ma Mwana Mobali wa ye.
- 11 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko ba ngai, mpamba te ezalaki enso eye tokokaki kosala, (lokola tozalaki babunga koleka na bato banso) mpo ya koyambola na masumu ma biso manso mpe bobomi mingi boye tosali, mpe kosala Nzambe alongola mango uta o mitema mya biso, mpo ezalaki enso tokokaki kosala mpo ya koyambola bo ekoki liboso lya Nzambe ete akoka kolongola mbindo ya biso—
- 12 Sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai balamu mingi koleka, mpamba te Nzambe alongolaki mbindo ya biso, mpe mipanga mya biso mikomi kongenge, nde totia lisusu te mbindo na mipanga mya biso na makila ma bandeko ba biso.
- 13 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te, tokanga mipanga mya biso ete mitiama mbindo te na makila ma bandeko ba biso; mpo mbele, soko totii mbindo na mipanga mya biso lisusu mikoki kosukwama mingenge lisusu te na makila ma Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe monene wa biso, maye makosopama mpo ya botumbolami bwa masumu ma biso.
- 14 Mpe Nzambe monene ayoki ngolu likolo lya biso, mpe asali makambo maye mayebana epai ya biso ete tokoka te kowa; iyo, makambo maye mayebana epai ya biso yambo makoma, zambi alingi bozo bwa biso lokola mpe alingi bana ba biso; yango wana, na ngolu ya ye akobimela biso na banzelu ba ye, ete mwango mwa lobiko mokoka koyebisama epai ya biso lokola mpe epai ya nkola ikoya nsima.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

- 15 O, boniboni Nzambe wa biso azali na ngolu! Mpe sikawa tala, mpamba te ezali lokola mpenza tokokaki kosala mpo mbindo ya biso elongwa na biso, mpe mipanga mya biso mikomisama kongenge, tobomba myango mosika ete mibatelama bongengi, lokola litatoli epai ya Nzambe wa biso o mokolo mwa nsuka, to o mokolo moye tokomememe koteleme liboso lya ye mpo ya kosambisama, ete totii te mbindo na mipanga mya biso na makila ma bandeko ba biso uta akabelaki epai ya biso liloba lya ye mpe akomisi biso sembesembe na lyango.
- 16 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, soko bandeko ba biso baluki kobebisa biso, tala, tokobomba mosika mipanga mya biso, iyo, kutu tokokunda myango mozindo o mabele, ete ekoka kobatelama bongengi, lokola litatoli ete tosaleli yango mokolo moko te, o mokolo mwa nsuka; mpe soko bandeko ba biso babebisi biso, tala, tokokende epai ya Nzambe wa biso mpe tokobikisama.
- 17 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete etiaka mokonzi nsuka yoko o bolobi boye, mpe esilisaki bato banso kosangana elongo, bakamataki mipanga mya bango, mpe mandoki manso maye bazalaki kosalela mpo ya kosopa makila ma bato, mpe bakundaki mango mpenza mozindo o mabele.
- 18 Mpe eye basalaki, yango kozalaka na miso mya bango litatoli lyoko na Nzambe, mpe lisusu epai ya bato, ete bakosalela mokolo moko te mandoki mpo ya kosopa makila ma bato; mpe eye basalaki, kolapaka mpe kosalaka boyokani elongo na Nzambe, ete na esika ya kosopa makila ma bandeko ba bango bakosundola bomoi bwa bangomei; mpe na esika ya kobotolo na ndeko moko bakopesa epai ya ye; mpe na esika ya kolekisa mikolo mya bango na goigoi bakosala mpenza na maboko ma bango.
- 19 Mpe boye tomoni ete, emememeki Balamani baye na kondima mpe na koyeba bosolo, bazalaki sikisiki, mpe bandimaki kutu koyoka mpasi ya liwa esika ya kosala lisumu; mpe boye tomoni ete bakundaki mandoki ma bango ma kimia, to bakundaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpo ya kimia.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete bandeko ba bango, Balamani, basalaki bolengeli mpo ya etumba, mpe bayaki o mboka ya Nepi mpo ya mwango mwa kobebisa mokonzi, mpe kotia mosusu o esika ya ye, mpe lisusu kobebisa bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi libanda lya mboka.
- 21 Sikawa emonoki bato ete bazalaki koya mpo ya kobunda na bango babimaki mpo ya kokutana na bango, mpe bamilalisaki liboso lya bango kina o mabele, mpe babandaki kobianga nkombo ya Nkolo; mpe boye bazalaki na ezalela eye ntango Balamani babandaki kokweya likolo lya bango, mpe babandaki koboma bango na mopanga.
- 22 Mpe boye kokutanaka na bokasi te, babomaki nkoto yoko na mitano ya bango; mpe toyebi ete bapambolami, mpo bakei kofanda elongo na Nzambe wa bango.
- 23 Sikawa emonoki Balamani ete bandeko ba bango balingaki te kokima uta na mopanga, mpe kobaluka te mpembeni na loboko la mobali to na loboko la mwasi, kasi bandimaki kolala o nse mpe kowa, mpe bakumisaki Nzambe kutu o ntango mpenza ya bowei o nse ya mopanga—
- 24 Sikawa emonoki Balamani eye batikaki kobomaka bango; mpe ezalaki mingi baye mitema mya bango mivimbanaki mpo ya baye ba bandeko ba bango bakweyaka o nse ya mopanga, mpo bayambolaki makambo maye basalaka.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete babwakaki o nse mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpe balingaki te kokamata mango lisusu, mpo batubamaki mpo ya bobomi boye basalaka; mpe bakitaki o nse kutu lokola bandeko ba bango, koyekemeke likolo lya ngolu ya baye mandoki ma bango matombolamaki mpo ya koboma bango.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Nzambe basanganaki mokolo mona mingi koleka motanga moye mobomamaka; mpe bango baye babomamaka bazalaki sembo, yango wana tozali na ntina te ya kotia ntembe ete babikisamaki.
- 27 Mpe ezalaki moto moko wa nkuna te abomamaki o ntei ya bango; kasi ezalaki mingi koleka nkoto yoko bamememeki o boyebi bwa bosolo; boye tomoni ete Nkolo akosalaka o nzela mingi mpo ya lobiko la bato ba ye.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nepi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

28 Sikawa motango monene mwa bango ba Balamani baye babomaki mingi boye ya bandeko ba bango bazalaki Baamaleki mpe Baamuloni, motango monene mwa bango bazalaki nsima ya molongo mwa Banewolo.

29 Sikawa, o ntei ya baye basanganaki na bato ba Nkolo, ezalaki moto te oyo bazalaki Baamaleki to Baamuloni, to oyo bazalaki ba molongo mwa Banewolo, kasi bazalaki banso biboto bya solo bya Lamani mpe Lemuele.

30 Mpe boye tokoki kososola polele, ete esilaki bato boko mbala yoko kozala bapelisama mwinda na Molimo mwa Nzambe, mpe kozala na boyebi bonene bwa makambo matali bosembo, mpe nde bakwei mosika o kati ya masumu mpe bobuki mobeko, bakokoma mito mikasi koleka mpe boye bozali bwa bango bokokoma bobo koleka soko bayebaka mokolo moko te makambo maye.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alama 25

- 1 Mpe tala, sikawa esalemaki ete Balamani bana basilikaki mingi koleka zambi babomaki bandeko ba bango; yango wana balapaki bobekoli likolo lya Banefi; mpe bamekaki lisusu te koboma bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi o ntango ena.
- 2 Kasi bakamataki mampinga ma bango mpe bamataki o kati ya ndelo ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakweyaki likolo lya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya Amoniya mpe babebisaki bango.
- 3 Mpe nsima ya yango, bazalaka na bitumba mingi na Banefi, na byango babenganamaki mpe babomamaki.
- 4 Mpe o ntei ya Balamani baye babomamaki ezalaki penepene na nkona enso ya Amuloni mpe bandeko ba ye, baye bazalaki banganga ba Noa, mpe babomamaki na maboko ma Banefi;
- 5 Mpe etikali, kokimaka na esobe ya esti, mpe kobotoloko nguya mpe bokulaka likolo lya Balamani, basalaki ete mingi ya Balamani bakoka kokufa na moto na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango—
- 6 Mpo mingi ya bango, nsima ya koyoka mpasi nzike ya bobungisi mpe matungisi mingi, babandaki kolamusama na bokundoli bwa maloba maye Aloni mpe bandeko ba ye bateyaka na bango o mboka ya bango; yango wana babandaki kondima te mimeseno mya batata ba bango, mpe kondima na Nkolo, mpe ete apesaki nguya enene epai ya Banefi; mpe boye ezalaki mingi ya bango babongwanaki o esobe.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bayangeli bana baye bazali mintika mya bana ba Amuloni basalaki ete bakoka kotiana na liwa, iyo, bango banso baye bandimaki na makambo maye.
- 8 Sikawa bomartiru boye bosalaki ete mingi ya bandeko ba bango balamusamaki na nkanda; mpe ebandaki kozala boweli o esobe; mpe Balamani babandaki kolanda bato ba nkona ya Amuloni mpe bandeko ba ye mpe babandaki koboma bango; mpe bakimaki o kati ya esobe ya esti.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 Mpe tala balandami o mokolo mwa lelo na Balamani. Boye maloba ma Abinadi mamememeki masalema, maye alobaki matali nkona ya banganga baye basalaki ete bakoka koyoka mpasi ya liwa na moto.
- 10 Mpo alobaki epai ya bango: Nini bokosala epai ya ngai ekozala emoniseli ya makambo makoya.
- 11 Mpe sikawa Abinadi azalaki moto wa yambo oyo ayokaki mpasi ya liwa na moto na ntina ya boyambi bwa ye na Nzambe; sikawa eye ezali nini alingaki koloba, ete mingi bakoyoka mpasi ya liwa na moto, engebene lokola ayokaka mpasi.
- 12 Mpe alobaki epai ya banganga ba Noa ete nkona ya bango ekosala mingi batiamana na liwa, na lolenge loko lokola ye, mpe ete bakopalanganisama libanda mpe bakobomama, lokola mpate yoko ezanga mokengeli ekobenganama mpe ekobomama na niama ya zamba; mpe sikawa tala, maloba maye malakisami bosolo, mpo babenganamaki na Balamani, mpe balandamaki, mpe babetemeki.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete bakokaki te kolonga Banefi bazongaki lisusu o mboka ya bangomei; mpe mingi ya bango bayaki kofanda o mboka ya Yisamaele mpe o mboka ya Nefi, mpe bamisangisaki na bato ba Nzambe, baye bazalaki bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi.
- 14 Mpe bakundaki lokola mandoki ma bango ma etumba, engebene lokola bandeko ba bango basalaka, mpe babandaki kozala bato boko sembo; mpe batambolaki o nzela ya Nkolo, mpe batosaki kobatela mitindo mya ye mpe meko ya ye.
- 15 Iyo, mpe babatelaki mobeko mwa Mose; mpo elongobanaki ete babatela mobeko mwa Mose mpo ya sikawa, mpo mokokisamaki mobimba te. Kasi ata mobeko mwa Mose, batalelaki o bosu boyei bwa Klisto, komaniolaka ete mobeko mwa Mose mozalaki emoniseli ya boyei bwa ye, mpe kondimaka ete basengeli kobatela makokisi mana ma libanda kina o ntango eye akobimisama epai ya bango.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16 Sikawa babanzaki te ete lobiko lokoya na mobeko mwa Mose; kasi mobeko mwa Mose mosalisaki mpo ya kopesa bokasi na bondimi bwa bango na Klisto; mpe boye bakangaki elikia yoko o nzela ya bondimi, epai ya lobiko la seko, koyekemeke likolo lya molimo mwa bobikuli, oyo alobelaki makambo makoya.

17 Mpe sikawa tala, Amona, mpe Aloni, mpe Omina, mpe Imini, mpe bandeko ba bango basepelaki mpenza, mpo ya nkonzo eye bazwaki o ntei ya Balamani, komonoko ete Nkolo apesaki epai ya bango engebene na nsambo ya bango, mpe alakisaka lisusu bosolo bwa liloba lya ye epai ya bango na likambo lyoko lyoko.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alama 26

- 1 Mpe sikawa, iye izali maloba ma Amona na bandeko ba ye, maye malobi boye: Bandeko babali ba ngai mpe bandeko ba ngai, tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete, ntina enene boniboni tozali na yango mpo ya kosepela; mpo ekokaki biso kobanza ntango tolongwaki uta o mboka ya Zalayemila ete Nzambe alingaki kopesa epai ya biso mapamboli manene boye?
- 2 Mpe sikawa, natuni, mapamboli manene kani apesi epai ya biso? Ekoki bino kolobela?
- 3 Tala, nakoyanola mpo ya bino; mpo bandeko ba biso, Balamani, bazalaki o molili, iyo, kutu o lobwaku la molili mingi koleka, kasi tala, boniboni mingi ya bango bamememi mpo ya komono mwinda mwa bokamwi mwa Nzambe! Mpe eye ezali mapamboli maye epesami epai ya biso, ete tokomisami bisalele o maboko ma Nzambe mpo ya komeme mpembeni mosala moye monene.
- 4 Tala, nkoto na nkoto ya bango basepeli, mpe bamememi o kati ya etonga ya Nzambe.
- 5 Tala, elanga ekomeli, mpe bopambolami, mpo bokataki na likwangola, mpe bobukaki na makasi ma bino, iyo, bolai bwa mokolo mobimba bosalaki; mpe tala motango mwa mabokeye ma bino! Mpe makosangisama o ebombelo, ete mabebisama te.
- 6 Iyo, makolalisama o nse te na ekumbaki o mokolo mwa nsuka; iyo, mpe makobakolama te na mipepe mya kaina; kasi ekomi ekumbaki makosangisama elongo esika ya mango, ete ekumbaki ekoka kokota na mango te; iyo, mpe bakobenganama te na mopepe mokasi o esika enso moyini akokana komeme mango.
- 7 Kasi tala, bazali o maboko ma Nkolo wa bobuki, mpe bazali ba ye; mpe akotelemisa bango o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 8 Epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe wa biso; toyemba mpo ya kokumisa ye, iyo, topesa matondi o nkombo ya ye esantu, mpo akosala bosembo libela.
- 9 Mpo, soko tobimaki te libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila, baye bandeko balingami mingi ba biso, baye balingi biso boye, balingaki bobele koniongama na boyini na biso, iyo, mpe balingaki lisusu kozala bampaya na Nzambe.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki Amona maloba maye, ndeko wa ye Aloni apamelaki ye, kolobaka: Amona, nakobanga ete boseveli bwa yo bomeme yo mosika na komikumisa.
- 11 Kasi Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Namikumisi te na bokasi bwa ngaime, to na bwania bwa ngaime te; kasi tala, boseveli bwa ngai botondi, iyo, motema mwa ngai mofuluki na boseveli, mpe nakosevela na Nzambe wa ngai.
- 12 Iyo, nayebi ete nazali mpamba; mpo ya bokasi bwa ngai nazali motau; yango wana nakomikumisa te ngaime, kasi nakomikumisa na Nzambe wa ngai, mpo na bokasi bwa ye nakoki kosala makambo manso; iyo, tala, makamwisi mingi makasi tosali o mokili moye, mpo ya yango tokokumisa nkombo ya ye libela.
- 13 Tala, nkoto mingi boniboni ya bandeko ba biso akangolaki uta o bolozu bwa limfelo; mpe bamememi mpo ya koyemba bolingo bosikolaka, mpe eye mpo ya nguya ya liloba lya ye liye lizali na biso, yango wana ezali biso na ntina enene te ya kosevela?
- 14 Iyo, tozali na ntina ya kokumisa ye libela, mpo azali Nzambe Aleki Likolo, mpe akangolaki bandeko ba biso uta o miniololo mwa limfelo.
- 15 Iyo, bazingamaki mpembeni na molili mwa libela mpe bobebisami; kasi tala, amemeki bango o kati ya mwinda mwa ye mwa libela, iyo, o kati ya lobiko la libela; mpe bazingami mpembeni na boike bwa bolingo bwa ye bozangi emekiseli; iyo, mpe tozali bisalele o maboko ma ye na kosalaka mosala moye monene mpe mwa bokamwi.
- 16 Yango wana, tokembela, iyo, tokokembela na Nkolo; iyo, tokosevela, mpo boseveli bwa biso botondi; iyo, tokokumisa Nzambe wa biso libela. Tala, nani akoki kokembela nzike mpenza na Nzambe? Iyo, nani akoki kolobela nzike mpenza nguya ya ye enene, mpe ngolu ya ye, mpe motema molai mwa ye ona bana ba bato? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, nakoki te koloba eteni elike eke eye nayoki.
- 17 Nani akokaki kobanza ete Nzambe wa biso alingaki kozala na ngolu boye lokola mpo ya kowambola biso uta o bozali bwa biso bwa nsomo, bwa masumu, mpe bosantolama?

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

18 Tala, tokendeki kutu na nkele, na bokaneli mpo ya kobebisa eklezia ya ye.

19 O nde sikawa, ntina nini akangi biso te na bobebisami bwa nsomo, iyo, ntina nini atikaki te mopanga mwa ye mwa boyengebene mokweya likolo lya biso, mpe akinela biso bozangi elikia ya seko?

20 O, bozo bwa ngai, penepene lokola ezalaki, bokimi na likanisi. Tala, asalelaki te boyengebene bwa ye likolo lya biso, kasi na ngolu ya ye enene amemi biso likolo lya lobwaku lona lwa liwa lya seko mpe bobola, kutu mpo ya lobiko la bozo bwa biso.

21 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko ba ngai, moto wa mokili kani azali oyo ayebi makambo maye? Nalobi epai ya bino ete, ezali moko te oyo ayebi makambo maye, longola se soko ezali moyamboli.

22 Iyo, ye oyo ayamboli, mpe asaleli bondimi, mpe amemi liboso misala milamu, mpe asambeli ntango inso kotikaka te—epai ya ye epesami koyeba mibombamo mya Nzambe; iyo, epai ya ye ekopesama kobimisa makambo mabimisami mokolo moko te; iyo, mpe ekopesama epai ya ye komeme nkoto na nkoto ya bozo na boyamboli, kutu lokola epesamaki epai ya biso komeme baye bandeko ba biso na boyamboli.

23 Sikawa bomikundola, bandeko ba ngai, ete tolobaki epai ya bandeko ba biso o mboka ya Zalayemila, tokei o mboka ya Nefi, mpo ya koteya epai ya bandeko ba biso, Balamani, mpe basekeki biso na litio?

24 Mpo balobaki epai ya biso: Ebanzi bino ete bokoki komeme Balamani na boyebi bwa bosolo? Ebanzi bino ete bokoki kondimisa Balamani bozangi alima bwa mimeseno mya batata ba bango, bato ba mito mikasi lokola bazali; ya bango mitema mikosepelaka na bosopi makila; ya bango mikolo balekisi na bobo boleki bonene; ya bango nzela ezali bobuki mobeko uta o ebandeli? Sikawa bandeko ba ngai, bomikundoli ete eye ezalaki elobeli ya bango.

25 Mpe lisusu balobaki: tokamata mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bango, ete tobebisa bango mpe bobo bwa bango libanda lya mboka, mbele bamatela biso mpe babebisa biso.

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

26 Kasi tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, toyaki te o kati ya esobe na mokano mwa kobebisa bandeko ba biso, kasi na mokano ete mbele tokoka kobikisa mwa ndambo ya bozo bwa bango.

27 Sikawa ezalaki mitema mya biso na bokakemi, mpe penepene na kozonga nsima, tala, Nkolo abondisaki biso, mpe alobaki: Kendeni o ntei ya bandeko ba bino, Balamani, mpe memeni na bompikiliki matungisi ma bino, mpe nakopesa epai ya bino nkonzo.

28 Mpe sikawa tala, toyei, mpe tozali o ntei ya bango; mpe tozali na bompikiliki na mpasi ya biso, mpe toyokaki mpasi mingi ya bozangi; iyo, totambolaki mobembo uta ndako na ndako, koyekemeke likolo lya ngolu ya mokili—likolo lya ngolu ya mokili kaka te, kasi likolo lya ngolu ya Nzambe.

29 Mpe tokoti o kati ya ndako ya bango mpe tolakisi bango, mpe tolakisi bango o balabala ya bango; iyo, mpe toteyi bango likoli lya ngomba patatalu ya bango; mpe tokoti lisusu o tempelo ya bango mpe o sinagogi ya bango mpe toteyi bango; mpe tobwakami libanda, mpe totiolami, tokamatanai mpe tobwakami nsoi, mpe tobetemi likolo lya matama ma biso; mpe tobwakami mabanga, mpe tokangami na nsinga ikasi, mpe tobwakami o boloko; mpe na lisalisi lya nguya mpe bwania bwa Nzambe tobikisami lisusu.

30 Mpe toyokaki mpasi ya ndenge inso ya matungisi, mpe eye enso, ete mbele tokoka kozala nzela ya kobikisa yoko bozo; mpe tobanzaki ete bosepele bwa biso bokozala botonda soko mbele tokoki kozala nzela ya kobikisa boko.

31 Sikawa tala, tokoki kotala o boso mpe komono mbuma ya misala mya biso; mpe mizali mike? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te, mizali mingi; iyo, mpe tokoki kotatola bosolo bwa myango, na ntina ya bolingo bwa bango ona bandeko ba bango mpe lisusu ona biso.

32 Mpo tala, babonzaka kutu bomoi bwa bango esika ya kokamata bomoi bwa bayini ba bango; mpe bakundi mandoki ma bango mabitumba mozindo o mabele, na ntina ya bolingo bwa bango ona bandeko ba bango.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

33 Mpe sikawa tala nalobi epai ya bino, ezali bolingo bonene boye o mboka mobimba? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te, ezali te, kutu o ntei ya Banefi.

34 Mpo tala, bakokaki kokamata mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bandeko ba bango; bakokaki te komiyokisa mpasi ya kobomama. Kasi tala boniboni mingi ya baye batiki o nse bomoi bwa bango; mpe toyebi ete bakei na Nzambe wa bango, na ntina ya bolingo bwa bango mpe boyini bwa bango na kosumuka.

35 Sikawa, ezali biso na ntina ya kosepela te? Iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, ezalaki mokolo moko te bato baye bazalaki na ntina ya kosepela lokola biso, uta mokili ebanda, iyo, mpe bosepeleli bwa ngai bomemi ngai mosika, kutu kina namikumisa na Nzambe wa ngai; mpo azali na nguya enso, bwania bonso, mpe bososoli bonso, akoyokaka ntina ya makambo manso; mpe azali Mozali moko wa ngolu, kutu mpo ya lobiko, na bango baye bakoyamboli mpe bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye.

36 Sikawa soko eye ezali komikumisa, kutu boye nakomikumisa; mpo eye ezali bomoi bwa ngai mpe mwinda mwa ngai, bosepeleli bwa ngai mpe lobiko la ngai, mpe bosikoli bwa ngai uta o lisuma lya libela. Iyo, epambolami nkombo ya Nzambe wa ngai, oyo azwi likanisi mpo ya bato baye, baye bazali etape yoko ya nzete ya Yisalaele, mpe ebungi uta o nzoto ya yango o mboka mompaya; iyo, nalobi, epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe wa ngai, oyo azwi likanisi mpo ya biso, mitelengano o mboka mompaya.

37 Sikawa bandeko ba ngai, tomoni ete Nzambe azwi likanisi mpo ya bato banso, mboka kani bakoki kozala; iyo, akotangaka bato ba ye, mpe nsopo ya ngolu ya ye izali likolo lya mabele manso. Sikawa eye ezali bosepeleli bwa ngai, mpe bopesi matondi manene ma ngai; iyo, mpe nakopesa matondi epai ya Nzambe wa ngai libela. Amene.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alama 27

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete ntango Balamani bana baye bakendeke kosala etumba na Banefi, bamonoki ete nsima ya bitumba mingi mpo ya kobebisa bango, ete ezalaki mpamba koluka bobebisami bwa bango, bazongaki lisusu o mboka ya Nefi.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Baamaleki, na ntina ya bobungisi bwa bango, basilikaki mpenza. Mpe emonoki bango ete bakokaki te koluka bobekoli uta na Banefi, babandaki kolamusa bato na nkanda likolo lya bandeko ba bango, bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi; yango wana babandaki lisusu kobebisa bango.
- 3 Sikawa bato baye baboyaki lisusu kokamata mandoki ma bango, mpe bandimaki bangomei babomama engebene na mposa ya bayini ba bango.
- 4 Sikawa emonoki Amona mpe bandeko ba ye mosala moye mwa bobebisami o ntei ya bango baye balingaki na boboto boye, mpe o ntei ya bango baye balingaka bango na boboto boye—mpo basalelaki bango lokola soko bazalaki banzelu batindami na Nzambe mpo ya kobikisa bango na bobebisami bwa libela—yango wana, ntango Amona mpe bandeko ba ye bamonoki mosala monene moye mwa bobebisami, baningisamaki na mawa, mpe balobaki epai ya mokonzi:
- 5 Tosangisa elongo bato baye ba Nkolo, mpe tokita o mboka ya Zalayemila na bandeko ba biso Banefi, mpe tokima libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso, ete tobebisama te.
- 6 Kasi mokonzi alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, Banefi bakobebisa biso, na ntina ya bobomi mpe masumu mingi tosalaki na bango.
- 7 Mpe Amona alobaki: Nakokende mpe nakotuna na Nkolo, mpe soko alobi epai ya biso, kitani epai ya bandeko ba bino, ekolinga bino kokende?
- 8 Mpe mokonzi alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, soko Nkolo alobi epai ya biso kendeni, tokokita epai ya bandeko ba biso, mpe tokozala bawumbu ba bango kina tokobongisa epai ya bango bobomi mingi tosalaki na bango.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

- 9 Kasi Amona alobaki epai ya ye: Ezali te na mobeko mwa bandeko ba biso, moye motiamaki na tata wa ngai, ete ezala bawumbu o ntei ya bango; yango wana tokita mpe toyekeme na ngolu ya bandeko ba biso.
- 10 Kasi mokonzi alobaki epai ya ye: Tuna liboso na Nkolo, mpe soko alobi epai ya biso kendeni, tokokende; soko te tokowa o mboka.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona akendeki mpe atunaki na Nkolo, mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye:
- 12 Kamata bato baye libanda lya mboka eye, ete bawa te; mpo Satana azali na nguya monene likolo lya mitema mya Baamaleki, baye bazali kolamusa Balamani na nkanda na bandeko ba bango mpo ya koboma bango; yango wana kende libanda lya mboka eye; mpe bapambolami bato baye na nkola eye, mpo nakobatela bango.
- 13 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Amona akendeki mpe alobelaki mokonzi maloba manso maye Nkolo alobaka epai ya ye.
- 14 Mpe basangisaki elongo bato ba bango banso, iyo, bato banso ba Nkolo, mpe basangisaki elongo bibwele mpe bitonga bya bango mpe bakendeki libanda lya mboka, mpe bayaki o kati ya esobe eye ekaboli mboka ya Nefi na mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakomaki mpembeni ya ndelo ya mboka.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete Amona alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, ngai mpe bandeko ba ngai tokokende o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bokotikala awa kina tokozonga; mpe tokomeka mitema mya bandeko ba biso, soko balingi ete bokoka kokota o mboka ya bango.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola Amona azalaki kokendeke o kati ya mboka, ete ye na bandeko ba ye bakutanaki na Alama, likolo lya esika eye elobelami; mpe tala, eye ezalaki bokutani bwa bosepeli.
- 17 Sikawa bosepeli bwa Amona bozalaki monene boye kutu ete atondisamaki; iyo, aminamaki mobimba na bosepeli bwa Nzambe wa ye, kina nzoto ya ye elembeki; kutu kina na bolembi bwa bokasi mpe akweyaki lisusu o mabele.
- 18 Sikawa ezalaki te eye bosepeli boluti? Tala, eye ezali bosepeli boye moko te azwi longola se soko ezali moyamboli wa solo mpe moluki mosawa wa esengo.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

- 19 Sikawa boseveli bwa Alama na bokutani na bandeko ba ye bozalaki solo bonene, mpe lisusu boseveli bwa Aloni, bwa Omina, mpe Imini; kasi tala boseveli bwa bango bozalaki te ete boleka bokasi bwa bango.
- 20 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama akambaki bandeko ba ye na bozongi o mboka ya Zalayemila; kutu o ndako ya yemei. Mpe bakendeki mpe balobelaki mosambisi mokonzi manso maye makomaki epai ya bango o mboka ya Nefi, o ntei ya bandeko ba bango, Balamani.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete mosambisi mokonzi atindaki esakola yoko o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, kozalaka na mposa ya mokano mwa bato etali bondimami bwa bandeko ba bango, baye bazalaki bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete mokano mwa bato moyaki, kolobaka: Tala, tokotika mboka ya Yesoni, eye ezali na esti ya mbu, eye ekangi mboka Beboo, eye ezali o sudi ya mboka Beboo; mpe mboka eye Yesoni ezali mboka eye tokopesa epai ya bandeko ba biso lokola lisango lya bango.
- 23 Mpe tala, tokotia mampinga ma biso o kati ya mboka Yesoni mpe mboka Nefi, ete tobatela bandeko ba biso o mboka Yesoni; mpe eye tosali mpo ya bandeko ba biso, na ntina ya bobangi bwa bango na kotombola mandoki likolo lya bandeko ba bango mbele basala lisumu; mpe eye bobangi bonene bwa bango boyaki na ntina ya boyamboli bwa nsomo boye basalaka, engebene na bobomi mingi bwa bango mpe nkuna ya nsomo ya bango.
- 24 Mpe sikawa tala, eye tokosala epai ya bandeko ba biso, ete bakoka kosangola mboka Yesoni; mpe tokokengele bango na bayini ba bango na mampinga ma biso, soko bakopesa biso ndambo ya biloko bya bango mpo ya kosunga biso ete tokoka kosalisa mampinga ma biso.
- 25 Sikawa, esalemaki ete eyokaka Amona eye, azongaki na bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi, mpe lokola elongo na Alama, o kati ya esobe, wapi batelemisaki biema bya bango, mpe bayebisaki bango makambo manso. Mpe Alama asangelaki epai ya bango mbongwana ya ye, mpe Amona mpe Aloni, mpe bandeko ba ye.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete yango esalaki bosepele bonene o ntei ya bango. Mpe bakitaki o mboka ya Yesoni, mpe bakamataki mboka ya Yesoni; mpe babiangemaki na Banefi bato ba Amona; yango wana bakesenisamaki na nkombo ena nsima libela.

27 Mpe bazalaki o ntei ya bato ba Nepi, mpe lisusu, batangemaki o ntei ya bato baye bazalaki ba eklezia ya Nzambe. Mpe bakesenisamaki lokola mpo ya mpila ya bango ona Nzambe, mpe ona bato lokola; mpo bazalaki mpenza sembo mpe alima o makambo manso; mpe bazalaki sikisiki o bondimi bwa Klisto, kutu kina o nsuka.

28 Mpe batalaki bosopi makila ma bandeko ba bango na nsomo enene; mpe bakokaki mokolo moko te kolongama mpo ya kotombola mandoki likolo lya bandeko ba bango; mpe batalaki mokolo moko te likolo lya liwa na ndambo moko te ya nsomo, mpo ya elikia mpe bomoni bwa bango bwa Klisto mpe bosekwi; yango wana, liwa liminamaki mpenza mpo ya bango na elonga ya Klisto likolo lya lyango.

29 Yango wana, bandimaki koyoka mpasi ya liwa na lolenge loleki la kpokoso mpe nsomo loye lokokaki kosalema na bandeko ba bango, yambo bandima kokamata mopanga to mopanga mogumbama mpo ya kobete bango.

30 Mpe boye bazalaki bato boko ba mpila mpe balingama, mpe bato boko basungama mingi ba Nkolo.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alama 28

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaki bato ba Amona kotiyama o mboka ya Yesoni, mpe eklezia yoko etiamaki lokola o mboka ya Yesoni, mpe mampinga ma Banefi matandamaki zingazinga mpembeni na Yesoni, iyo, na ndelo zingazinga mpembeni ya mboka ya Zalayemila; tala mampinga ma Balamani balandaka bandeko ba bango o kati ya esobe.
- 2 Mpe boye ezalaki ebakata ya etumba yoko; iyo, kutu yoko ya lolenge loko lokola eyebanaka mokolo moko te o ntei ya bato banso o mboka uta o ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme; iyo, mpe nkoto zomi ya Balamani babomamaki mpe bapalanganisamaki mosika.
- 3 Iyo, mpe lisusu ezalaki ebakata ya bobomi boko o ntei ya bato ba Nefi; nzokande, Balamani babenganamaki mpe bapalanganisamaki, mpe bato ba Nefi bazongaki lisusu o mboka ya bango.
- 4 Mpe sikawa eye ezalaki ntango yoko eye ezalaki eleli mpe boleli boko bonene boyokanaki o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, o ntei ya bato banso ba Nefi—
- 5 Iyo, bogangi bwa bazenga kolelaka mpo ya babali ba bango, mpe lisusu bwa batata kolelaka mpo ya bana ba bango, mpe mwana mwasi mpo ya ndeko mobali, iyo, ndeko mobali mpo ya tata; mpe boye bogangi bwa boleli boyokanaki o ntei ya bango banso, kolelaka libota lya bango liye libomamaki.
- 6 Mpe sikawa solo eye ezalaki mokolo mwa mawa; iyo, ntango yoko ya lipombo, mpe ntango yoko ya bokili mingi mpe losambo.
- 7 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi;
- 8 Mpe eye ezali nsango ya Amona mpe bandeko ba ye, mibembo mya bango o mboka ya Nefi, mpasi ya bango o mboka, mawa ma bango, mpe matungisi ma bango, mpe boseveli bwa bango boyebani ntina te, mpe boyambi mpe bozangi likama lya bandeko ba bango o mboka ya Yesoni. Mpe sikawa tika Nkolo, Mosikoli wa bato banso, apambola bozo bwa bango libela.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

- 9 Mpe eye ezali nsango ya bitumba mpe boweli o ntei ya Banefi, mpe lisusu bitumba o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani; mpe mobu zomi na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi mosili.
- 10 Mpe uta o mobu mwa yambo kina o zomi na mitano ememeki esalema bobebisami bwa bomoi nkoto mingi; iyo, ememeki makambo ma nsomo ma bosopi makila.
- 11 Mpe nzoto ya nkoto mingi ilali o nse o mabele, ntango izali nzoto nkoto mingi kopoloko na mabondo likolo lya etando ya mabele; iyo, mpe nkoto mingi bazali kolelaka mpo ya bobungisi bwa mabota ma bango, mpo bazali na ntina ya kobanga, engebene na bilako bya Nkolo, ete bakangemi na bozali bwa lisuma lizanga nsuka.
- 12 Ntango eleli solo nkoto mingi ya basusu mpo ya bobungisi bwa mabota ma bango, nzokande basepeli lokola mpe batondi nsai na elikia, mpe kutu bayebi, engebene na bilako bya Nkolo, ete batombolami mpo ya kofanda o loboko la mobali la Nzambe, na bozali bwa esengo ekosuka mokolo moko te.
- 13 Mpe boye tomoni boniboni enene bokeseni bwa moto bozali na ntina ya lisumu mpe bobuki mobeko, mpe nguya ya zabulu, eye eyei na mwango mobe moye abimisaka mpo ya kotanda motambo na mitema mya bato.
- 14 Mpe boye tomoni ete bato bazwaki libiangi linene lya etingia lya moto na kosala na elanga ya vino ya Nkolo; mpe boye tomoni ntina enene ya mawa, mpe lisusu ya bosepeleli—mawa na ntina ya liwa mpe bobebisami o ntei ya bato, mpe bosepeleli na ntina ya mwinda mwa Klisto mpo ya bomoi.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alama 29

- 1 O ete nazalaka anzelu, mpe nakokaka kozala na litombeli lya motema mwa ngai, ete nakokaka kokende mpe koloba na mondule mwa Nzambe, na mongongo moko mwa koningisa mabele, mpe kobelega boyamboli epai ya bato banso!
- 2 Iyo, nalingi kosakola epai ya bozo bonso, lokola na mongongo mwa nkake, boyamboli mpe mwango mwa bosikoli, ete basengeli koyambola koya epai ya Nzambe wa biso, ete ekoka lisusu te kozala mawa likolo lya mabele mobimba.
- 3 Kasi tala, ngai nazali moto moko, mpe nakosumukaka na litombeli lya ngai; mpo nasengelaki kosepela na kosala makambo maye Nkolo apesaki epai ya ngai.
- 4 Nasengeli te kopasola na mposa ya motema mwa ngai mobeko mwa sikisiki mwa Nzambe moko moyengebene, mpo nayebi ete akopesaka epai ya bato engebene na mposa ya bango, soko ekozala mpo ya liwa to bomoi; iyo, nayebi ete akokabolaka epai ya bato, iyo, akopesaka mibeko epai ya bango mibeko miye mibongwanaka te, engebene na bolingi bwa bango, soko ekozala mpo ya lobiko to mpo ya bobebisami.
- 5 Iyo, mpe nayebi ete bolamu mpe bobo boyaki yambo ya bato banso; ye oyo ayebi te bolamu uta o bobo azangi mpamela; kasi ye oyo ayebi bolamu mpe bobo, na ye epesami engebene na mposa ya ye, soko ezali na mposa ya bolamu to bobo, bomoi to liwa, bosepele to boswi bwa motema.
- 6 Sikawa, komonoko ete nayebi makambo maye, ntina nini nakozala na mposa ya kosala mingi koleka kosala mosala na mwango nabiangemi?
- 7 Ntina nini nakozala na mposa ete nazala anzelu, ete nakoka koloba epai ya nsuka inso ya mabele?
- 8 Mpo tala, Nkolo akopesaka epai ya bikolo binso, ya ekolo mpe monoko mwa bangomei, mpo ya kolakisa liloba lya ye, na bwania, inso iye amoni ekoki na bango kozwa; yango wana tomoni ete Nkolo akopesaka toli na bwania, engebene na eye eyengebani mpe ya solo.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

- 9 Nayebi ete eye Nkolo atindi ngai, mpe nakembeli na yango. Nakembeli na ngai mei te, kasi nakembeli na eye Nkolo atindi ngai; iyo, mpe eye ezali nkembo ya ngai, ete mbele nakoka kozala esalele yoko o maboko ma Nzambe mpo ya komeme yoko bozo o bobongoli bwa mitema; mpe eye ezali bosepeli bwa ngai.
- 10 Mpe tala, emoni ngai mingi ya bandeko ba ngai bayamboli ba solo, mpe koyaka na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, nde etondi bozo bwa ngai na bosepeli; nde namikundoli nini Nkolo asali mpo ya ngai, iyo, kutu ete ayoki losambo la ngai; iyo, nde namikundoli loboko la ye la ngolu loye aninolaki ona ngai.
- 11 Iyo, mpe namikundoli bokangemi bwa batata ba ngai; mpo nayebi solo ete Nkolo abikisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu, mpe na eye atiaki eklezia ya ye; iyo, Nkolo Nzambe, Nzambe wa Abalayama, Nzambe wa Yisaka, mpe Nzambe wa Yakobo, abikisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu.
- 12 Iyo, ntango inso nakomikundolaka bokangemi bwa batata ba ngai; mpe ete kaka Nzambe ona oyo abimisaki bango libanda lya maboko ma Baejipito abikisaki bango libanda lya bowumbu.
- 13 Iyo, mpe kaka Nzambe ena atiaki eklezia ya ye o ntei ya bango; iyo, mpe kaka Nzambe ona abiangi ngai na libiangi lyoko lisantu, mpo ya koteya liloba epai ya bato baye, mpe apesi ngai nkonzo nzike, na yango bosepeli bwa ngai botondi.
- 14 Kasi nasepeli te bobele na nkonzo ya ngai mei, kasi bosepeli bwa ngai botondi mingi koleka na ntina ya nkonzo ya bandeko ba ngai, baye bamataki o mboka ya Nefi.
- 15 Tala, basali mpenza, mpe baboti mbuma nzike; mpe boniboni enene ekozala mbano ya bango!
- 16 Sikawa, ekanisi ngai nkonzo ya bandeko baye ba ngai bozo bwa ngai bomememi mosika, kutu mpo ya bokaboli bwa bwango uta na nzoto, lokola soko ezalaki, boye enene ezali bosepeli bwa ngai.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17 Mpe sikawa, tika Nzambe apesa epai ya baye,
bandeko ba ngai, ete bakoka kofanda o bokonzi bwa
Nzambe; iyo, mpe lisusu bango banso baye bazali
mbuma ya misala mya bango ete bakoka kokende
lisusu te libanda, kasi ete bakoka kokumisa ye libela.
Mpe tika Nzambe atika ete ekoka kosalema
engebene na maloba ma ngai, kutu lokola nalobaki.
Amen.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren,
that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea,
and also all those who are the fruit of their labors
that they may go no more out, but that they may
praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be
done according to my words, even as I have spoken.
Amen.

Alama 30

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete esilaka bato ba Amona kotiyama o mboka ya Yesoni, iyo, mpe lisusu esilaka Balamani kobenganama libanda lya mboka, mpe bakufi ba bango kokundama na bato ba mboka—
- 2 Sikawa bakufi ba bango batangemaki te na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bango mpe bakufi ba Banefi batangemaki te—kasi esalemaki ete esilisaka bango kokunda bakufi ba bango, mpe lisusu nsima ya mikolo mya bokili, mpe boleli, mpe losambo, (mpe ezalaki o mobu mwa zomi na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi) ebandaki kozala ntango inso kimia o mboka mobimba.
- 3 Iyo, mpe bato batosaki kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo; mpe bazalaki sikisiki na kotosa makuli ma Nzambe, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose; mpo balakizamaki kobatela mobeko mwa Mose kina mokokokisama.
- 4 Mpe boye bato bazalaki mbilingambilinga te o mobu mobimba mwa zomi na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa zomi na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ezalaki ntango inso kimia.
- 6 Kasi esalemaki ete o nsuka ya mobu mwa zomi na sambo, eyaki moto moko o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe azalaki Motelemeli Klisto, mpo abandaki koteyza epai ya bato mabe likolo lya mabikuli maye malobamaki na baprofeta, etali boyei bwa Klisto.
- 7 Sikawa ezalaki mobeko te mpo ya boyambi bwa moto; mpo ezalaki mpenza ekeseni na mitindo mya Nzambe ete ezala mobeko moko moye mokokaki komeme bato na bisika bikokani te.
- 8 Mpo boye elobi nkoma: Pononi mokolo moye, nani bokosalela.
- 9 Sikawa soko moto moko azali na mposa ya kosalela Nzambe, ezalaki litomba lya ye; to kutu, soko andimaki na Nzambe ezalaki litomba lya ye kosalela ye; kasi soko andimaki te ezalaki mobeko te mpo ya kotumbola ye.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 Kasi soko abomaki moto atumbolamaki mpo ya liwa; mpe soko ayongoloki, atumbolamaki lokola; mpe soko ayibaki atumbolamaki lokola; mpe soko asalaki ekobo atumbolamaki lokola; iyo, mpo ya nkuna enso eye batumbolamaki.
- 11 Mpo ezalaki mobeko moko ete bato bakosambisama engebene na mabe ma bango. Nzokande, ezalaki mobeko moko te mpo ya boyambi bwa moto moko; bongo, moto moko atumbolamaki bobele mpo ya mabe maye asalaka; yango wana bato banso bazalaki na esika ekokani.
- 12 Mpe Motelemeli Klisto oyo, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Koliyolo, (mpe mobeko mokokaki kosimba ye te) abandaki koteya epai ya bato ete ekozala Klisto te. Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye ateyaki kolobaka:
- 13 O bino bokangemi o nse ya elikia yoko ya ligboma mpe ya mpamba, ntina nini bomikangisi na makambo ma ligboma ma lolenge loye? Ntina nini bozali koluka Klisto? Mpo moto te akoki koyeba likambo lyoko liye likoya.
- 14 Tala, makambo maye bobiangi mabikuli, maye bolobi makitanisami na baprofeta basantu, tala, mazali mimeseno mya ligboma mya batata ba bino.
- 15 Boniboni boyebi bosolo bwa mango ? Tala, bokoki koyeba te makambo maye bomoni te; yango wana bokoki koyeba te ete ekozala Klisto moko.
- 16 Bokotalela o boso mpe bolobi ete bomoni bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma bino. Kasi tala, oyo ezali ekomi ya makanisi ma kizengi; mpe bobebi boye bwa makanisi ma bino bokomi na ntina ya mimeseno mya batata ba bino, maye makambi bino mosika o kati ya boyambi boko bwa makambo maye mazali boye te.
- 17 Mpe makambo mingi koleka ma lolenge loye alobaki epai ya bango, kolobelaka bango ete ekoki kosalema te botumbolami mpo ya masumu ma bato, kasi moto na moto akotambola na bomoi boye engebene na bosali bwa ekelamo; yango wana moto na moto akozwa bomengo engebene na maye ma ye, mpe ete moto na moto akolonga engebene na bokasi bwa ye; mpe eloko enso nini moto asalaki ezalaki bobete.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

- 18 Mpe boye ateyaki bango, kokambaka mosika mitema mya mingi, kosalaka bango kotombola mito mya bango na nkuna ya bango, iyo, kokambaka mosika basi mingi, mpe babali lokola, kosala pite—kolobelaka bango ete ntango moto akufi, yango ezalaki nsuka ya ye.
- 19 Sikawa moto oyo amataki o mboka ya Yesoni lisusu, koteyaka makambo maye o ntei ya bato ba Amona, baye bazalaka mbala yoko bato ba Balamani.
- 20 Kasi tala bazalaki na bwania koleka mingi ya Banefi; mpo bakamataki ye, mpe bakangaki ye, mpe bamemeki ye, liboso lya Amona, oyo azalaki nganga monene likolo lya bato bana.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki ete amememe libanda lya mboka. Mpe amataki o kati ya mboka ya Gideona, mpe abandaki koteya epai ya bango lokola; mpe awa azalaki na nkonzonzi nzike te, mpo akamatamaki mpe akangamaki mpe amememeki liboso lya nganga monene, mpe lisusu mosambisi mokonzi likolo lya mboka.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete nganga monene alobaki epai ya ye: Ntina nini okei zingazinga kosantolaka nzela ya Nkolo? Ntina nini olakisi bato baye ete ekozala Klisto te, mpo ya kokata bosepeli bwa bango? Ntina nini olobi mabe likolo mabikuli manso ma baprofeta basantu?
- 23 Sikawa nkombo ya nganga monene ezalaki Gidona. Mpe Koliyolo alobaki epai ya ye: Zambi nalakisi te mimeseno mya ligboma lya batata ba bino, mpe zambi nalakisi te bato baye komikangisa o nse ya mabuli mpe makokisi maye matiami o nse na banganga ba kala, mpo ya koyiba nguya mpe bokulaka likolo lya bango, mpo ya kokanga bango na bozangi boyebi, ete bakoka kotombola te mito mya bango, kasi bamememe o nse engebene na maloba ma yo.
- 24 Bolobi ete bato baye bazali bato nsomi. Tala, nalobi ete bazali na bowumbu. Bolobi ete mabikuli mana ma kala mazali solo. Tala, nalobi ete boyebi te ete mazali solo.
- 25 Bolobi ete bato baye bazali bato boko ba elindo mpe bakweya, na ntina ya bobuki mobeko mwa moboti moko. Tala, nalobi ete mwana moke azali na elindo te na ntina ya baboti ba ye.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms—telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

Now this man went over to the land of Jerushon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

- 26 Mpe bolobi lisusu ete Klisto akoya. Kasi tala, nalobi ete boyebi te ete ekozala Klisto moko. Mpe bolobi lisusu ete akobomama mpo ya masumu ma mokili—
- 27 Mpe boye bokumbi mosika bato baye nsima ya mimeseno mya ligboma mya batata ba bino, mpe engebene na mposa ya binomei; mpe bokangi bango o nse, kutu lokola ezalaka na bowumbu, ete bokoka komitondisa mabumu na misala mya maboko ma bango, ete bameka te kotala likolo na mpiko, mpe ete bakoka te kosepela na makoki mpe matomba ma bango.
- 28 Iyo, bameki te kosalela eye ezali ya bangomei mbele batuka banganga ba bango, baye bakangi bango engebene na mposa ya bango, mpe bamemi bango kondima, na mimeseno mya bango mpe ndoto ya bango mpe mayele ma bango mpe mamoni ma bango mpe mibombamo mikanisi bango, ete bakokoka, soko basali te engebene na maloba ma bango, kotuka mozali moko ayebani te, oyo balobi azali Nzambe—mozali moko amonono to ayebana mokolo moko te, oyo azalaki mokolo moko te mpe akozala mokolo moko te.
- 29 Sikawa emonoki nganga monene mpe mosambisi mokonzi bokasi bwa motema mwa ye, iyo, emonoki bango ete alingaki kofinga kutu Nzambe, balingaki kopesa eyano te na maloba ma ye; kasi basalaki ete akangema, mpe bapesaki ye o kati ya maboko ma bapolisi, mpe batindaki ye o mboka ya Zalayemila, ete bakoka komeme ye liboso lya Alama, mpe mosambisi mokonzi oyo azalaki moyangeli likolo lya mboka mobimba.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango amememeki liboso lya Alama mpe mosambisi mokonzi, akobaki na lolenge loko lokola asalaki o mboka ya Gideona; iyo, akobaki kotuka.
- 31 Mpe atelemeki na maloba manene ma bovimbani liboso lya Alama, mpe atiolaki banganga mpe balakisi, kofundaka bango na komemeka mosika bato nsima ya mimeseno mya bozoba mya batata ba bango, na ntina ya botondisi mabumu na misala mya bato.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32 Sikawa Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Oyebi ete biso tomitondisi te mabumu na misala mya bato baye; mpo tala, nasali uta o ebandeli ya bokonzi bwa basambisi kina sikawa, na maboko ma ngaime mpo ya bosali bwa ngai, ata mibembo mingi mya ngai zingazinga mpembeni na mboka mpo ya kosakola liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bato ba ngai.

33 Mpe ata misala mingi miye nasali na eklezia, nazwi mokolo moko te mingi koleka lokola kutu likuta lyoko te mpo ya mosala mwa ngai; mpe moko te ya bandeko ba ngai, longola se soko ezalaki kiti ya bosambisi; mpe nde tozwi bobele engebene na mobeko mpo ya ntango ya biso.

34 Mpe sikawa, soko tozwi eloko te mpo ya misala mya biso na eklezia, nini ezali litomba lya biso na eklezia longola se soko ezali mpo ya kosakola bosolo, ete tokoka kozala na nsai na bosepele bwa bandeko ba biso?

35 Nde ntina nini olobi ete biso toteyi epai ya bato baye mpo ya kozwa matabisi, eyebi yo, yomei, ete biso tozwi matabisi te? Mpe sikawa, endimi yo ete biso tokosi bato baye, eye epesi bosepele bwa lolenge loye o mitema mya bango?

36 Mpe Koliyolo ayanolaki ye, Iyo.

37 Mpe Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo ete ezali Nzambe moko?

38 Mpe ayanolaki, Te.

39 Sikawa Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Ekowangana yo lisusu ete ezali Nzambe moko, mpe lisusu okowangana Klisto? Mpo tala, nalobi epai ya yo, nayebi ete ezali Nzambe moko, mpe lisusu ete Klisto akoya.

40 Mpe sikawa polele kani ezali na yo ete Nzambe azali te, to Klisto akoya te? Nalobi epai ya yo ete ozali na yoko te, longola se soko ezali liloba lya yo bobele.

41 Kasi tala, nazali na biloko binso lokola litatoli ete makambo maye mazali solo; mpe yo lokola ozali na biloko binso lokola litatoli ete mazali solo; mpe ekowangana yo mango? Endimi yo ete makambo maye mazali solo?

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

- 42 Tala, nayebi ete yo ondimi, kasi ozwami na molimo moko mwa lokuta, mpe obengani Molimo mwa Nzambe ete azala na esika te na yo; kasi zabulu azali na nguya likolo lya yo, mpe amemi yo zingazinga, kosalaka bisalasala ete akoka kobebisa bana ba Nzambe.
- 43 Mpe sikawa Koliyolo alobaki epai ya Alama: Soko olakisi ngai elembo, ete nakoka kondimisama ete ezali Nzambe moko, iyo, lakisa epai ya ngai ete azali na nguya, mpe nde nakondimisama na bosolo bwa maloba ma yo.
- 44 Kasi Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Ozali na bilembo bikoki; elingi yo komeka Nzambe wa yo? Ekoloba yo, Lakisa epai ya ngai elembo, ntango ozali na litatoli lya baye banso bandeko ba yo, mpe lisusu litatoli lya baprofeta basantu banso? Nkoma izali liboso lya yo, iyo, mpe biloko binso bilakisi ete ezali Nzambe moko; iyo, kutu mabele, mpe biloko biye bizali likolo lya etando ya mango, iyo, mpe mioto minso miye mikotambolaka na lolenge la sikisiki mitatoli ete ezali Mokeli moko Wa Likolo Mingi Koleka.
- 45 Mpe nzokande okei zingazinga, kokambaka mosika mitema mya bato baye, kotatolaka epai ya bango ete ezali Nzambe te? Mpe nzokande okowangana matatoli maye manso? Mpe alobaki: Iyo, nakowangana, longola se soko okolakisa ngai elembo yoko.
- 46 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, nayoki mpasi na ntina ya bokasi bwa motema mwa yo, iyo, ete okotelemela kaka molimo mwa bosolo, ete bozo bwa yo bokoka kobebisama.
- 47 Kasi tala, eleki bolamu ete bozo bwa yo bobunga esika ete ozala nzela ya komeme bozo mingi o nse na bobebisami, mpo ya lokuta la yo mpe maloba ma koleteke ma yo; yango wana soko okowangana lisusu, tala Nzambe akobete yo, ete okokoma baba, okofungola monoko mokolo moko te, ete okoka kokosa bato baye lisusu te.
- 48 Sikawa Koliyolo alobaki epai ya ye: Nawangani bozali bwa Nzambe moko te, kasi nandimi te ete ezali Nzambe moko; mpe nalobi lisusu, ete boyebi te ete ezali Nzambe moko; mpe longola se soko olakisi ngai elembo yoko, nakondima te.

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49 Sikawa Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Eye nakopesa epai ya yo mpo ya elembo, ete okokomisama baba, engebene na maloba ma ngai; mpe nalobi, ete o nkombo ya Nzambe, okokomisama baba, ete okozala lisusu na bolobi te.

50 Sikawa elobaka Alama maloba maye, Koliyolo akomaki baba, ete akokaki lisusu kozala na bolobi te, engebene na maloba ma Alama.

51 Mpe sikawa emonoki mosambisi mokonzi eye, asembolaki loboko la ye mpe akomaki epai ya Koliyolo, kolobaka: Endimisami yo na nguya ya Nzambe? Na oyo ozalaki na mposa ete Alama alakisa yo elembo ya ye? Elingi yo ete atungisa basusu, mpo ya kolakisa yo elembo yoko? Tala, alakisi epai ya yo elembo yoko; mpe sikawa ekoswana yo lisusu?

52 Mpe Koliyolo asembolaki loboko la ye mpe akomaki, kolobaka: Nayebi ete nazali baba, mpo nakoki koloba te; mpe nayebi ete eloko te longola se nguya ya Nzambe ekokaki komeme eye epai ya ngai; iyo, nayebaki ntango inso ete ezalaki Nzambe moko.

53 Kasi tala, zabulu akosi ngai; mpo amibimisaki epai ya ngai na lolenge la anzelu, mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Kende mpe butwisa bato baye, mpo bakei banso mpembeni nsima ya Nzambe ayebani te. Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: ezali Nzambe te; iyo, mpe alakisaki ngai maye nasengelaki koloba. Mpe nalakisaki maloba ma ye; mpe nalakisaki bango zambi basepelisamaki na mayele ma mosuni; mpe nalakisaki bango, kutu kina nazalaka na nkonzo mingi; mpo ete solo nandimaki ete mazali solo; mpe mpo ya ntina eye natelemelaki bosolo, kutu kina namemi botutu bonene boye likolo lya ngai.

54 Sikawa elobaka ye eye, abondelaki Alama asambela epai ya Nzambe, ete botutu bokoka kolongwa uta na ye.

55 Kasi Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Soko botutu boye bokolongwa na yo okokamba lisusu mosika mitema mya bato baye; yango wana, ekozala epai ya yo kutu lokola Nkolo alingi.

56 Mpe esalemaki ete botutu boye bolongwaki te na Koliyolo; kasi abwakamaki libanda, mpe akendeiki uta ndako na ndako kolomboko mpo ya bilei.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

57 Sikawa boyebi bwa nini ekomaki epai ya Koliyolo bobimisamaki sasaipi o ntaka ya mboka mobimba; iyo, esakola etindamaki na mosambisi mokonzi na bato banso o mboka, kosakolaka epai ya bango baye bandimaka na maloba ma Koliyolo ete basengeli koyambola noki, mbele masambisi mana kaka maya epai ya bango.

58 Mpe esalemaki ete banso bandimisamaki na nkuna ya Koliyolo; yango wana banso babongwanaki lisusu epai ya Nkolo; mpe eye etii nsuka ya bobé bwa nsima ya lolenge la Koliyolo. Mpe Koliyolo akendeki uta ndako na ndako, kolomboko bilei mpo ya lisalisi lya ye.

59 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola akendeki o ntei ya bato, iyo, o ntei ya bato boko baye bamikabwanaki na Banefi mpe bamibiangaki Bazolami, kokambemaka na moto moko oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Zolami—mpe lokola akendeki o ntei ya bango, tala, bamataki likolo lya ye mpe baniataki ye, kutu kina akufaki.

60 Mpe boye tomoni nsuka ya ye oyo akosantola nzela ya Nkolo; mpe boye tomoni ete zabulu akosalisa te bana ba ye o mokolo mwa nsuka, kasi akobenda bango noki o nse na limfelo.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alama 31

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete nsima ya nsuka ya Koliyolo, ezwaki Alama nsango ete Bazolami bazalaki kosantola nzela ya Nkolo, mpe ete Zolami, oyo azalaki mokambi wa bango, azalaki kokambaka mitema mya bato na kogumbama o nse na banzambe ba bikeko baba, motema mwa ye lisusu mobandaki koyoka mpasi mpo ya bobo bwa bato.
- 2 Mpo ezalaki ntina ya mawa manene na Alama koyeba bobo o ntei ya bato ba ye; yango wana motema mwa ye mozalaki na mawa mpenza na ntina ya bokabwani bwa Bazolami uta na Banefi.
- 3 Sikawa Bazolami basanganaka bangomei elongo o mboka yoko eye babiangaki nkombo Ationumi, oyo ezalaki o esti ya mboka ya Zalayemila, eye elalaki penepene na ndelo ya libongo lya mbu, eye ezalaki o sudi ya mboka ya Yesoni, eye lisusu ezalaki ndelo ya esobe ya sudi, eye esobe etondaki na Balamani.
- 4 Sikawa Banefi bazalaki na bobangi bonene ete Bazolami bakota na bozalani na Balamani, mpe ete ezala nzela ya bobungisi bonene o ngambo ya Banefi.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, lokola liteya lya liloba lizalaka na bokasi bonene bwa kokamba bato na kosala eye eyengebeni—iyo, ezalaki na ekomi ya nguya mingi likolo lya mayele ma bato mingi koleka mopanga, to eloko esusu, eye ekomaki epai ya bango—yango wana Alama akanisaki elongobanaki ete bameka bokasi bwa liloba lya Nzambe.
- 6 Yango wana akamataki Amona, mpe Aloni, mpe Omina, mpe Imini atikaki o eklezia ya Zalayemila; kasi basato ba yambo akamataki elongo na ye, mpe lisusu Amuleki mpe Zezilomi, baye bazalaki o Meleki; mpe akamataki lisusu bana babali babale ba ye.
- 7 Sikawa, nkulutu ya bana babali ba ye akamataki te elongo na ye, mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Elamani; kasi nkombo ya bango baye akamataki elongo na ye izalaki Sibiloni mpe Koliatoni; mpe iye izali nkombo ya bango baye bakendeki elongo na ye o ntei ya Bazolami, mpo ya koteya liloba.
- 8 Sikawa Bazolami bazali bakabwani uta na Banefi; yango wana liloba lya Nzambe liteyamaki epai ya bango.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Kasi bakweyaka o kati ya mabosani manene, mpo balingaki te kotosa kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe meko ya ye, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose.
- 10 Mpe balingaki te kotosa makokisi ma eklezia, mpo ya kokoba na losambo mpe libondeli na Nzambe mokolo na mokolo, ete bakota te o kati ya lisenginia.
- 11 Iyo, o nsuka, basantolaki nzela ya Nkolo o bisika mingi mpenza; yango wana, mpo ya ntina eye, Alama mpe bandeko ba ye bakendeki o kati ya mboka mpo ya koteya liloba epai ya bango.
- 12 Sikawa, ekomaka bango o mboka, tala, o bokamwi bwa bango bakutaki Bazolami batongaka sinagogi, mpe bazalaki kosangana bangomei o mokolo moko mwa mposo, moye mokolo babiangaki mokolo mwa Nkolo, mpe bakumbamelaki nsima ya lolenge loko loye Alama mpe bandeko ba ye bamonoko mokolo moko te;
- 13 Mpo bazalaki na esika yoko etongama likolo o katikati ya sinagogi, esika yoko mpo ya koteleme, eye ezalaki likolo lya moto; mpe nsonge ya yango ekokaki kokwa bobele moto moko.
- 14 Yango wana, onso oyo azalaki na mposa ya kokumbamela asengelaki kokende mpe koteleme likolo lya nsonge ya yango, o mpe tandolaki maboko ma ye ona lola, mpe abelela na mongongo mokasi, kolobaka:
- 15 Mosantu, Nzambe mosantu; tondimi ete ozali Nzambe, mpe tondimi ete ozali mosantu, mpe ete ozalaki molimo moko, mpe ozali molimo moko, mpe ete okotikala molimo moko libela.
- 16 Nzambe mosantu, tondimi ete okabolaki biso uta na bandeko ba biso; mpe tondima te na mimeseno mya bandeko ba biso, miye mikitanisama na bango na bomwana bwa batata ba bango; kasi tondimi ete oponi biso mpo ya kozala bana basantu ba yo; mpe lisusu osalaki eyebana epai ya biso ete ekozala Klisto te.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

- 17 Kasi ozali yo kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela; mpe oponi biso ete tokobikisama, ntango eponomi banso zingazinga na biso mpo ya kobwakama na nkanda ya yo o nse o limfelo; mpo ya bwango bosantu, O Nzambe, totondi yo; mpe lisusu totondi yo mpo ete oponi biso, ete tokoka te kokambema mosika nsima ya mimeseno mya ligboma mya bandeko ba biso, miye mikangi bango o nse o boyambi boko bwa Klisto, boye bokambi mitema mya bango na kowayawaya mosika na yo, Nzambe wa biso.
- 18 Mpe lisusu totondi yo, O Nzambe, ete tozali bato baponomo mpe basantu. Amene.
- 19 Sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaki Alama mpe bandeko ba ye mpe bana babali ba ye koyoka nsambo iye, bakamwaki koleka ndelo.
- 20 Mpo tala, moto na moto akendeki mpe abonzaki nsambo iye kaka.
- 21 Sikawa esika ebiangemaki na bango Lamemipitomi, eye, na kolimbola, ezali etando esantu.
- 22 Sikawa, uta o etando eye, babonzaki likolo, moto na moto, losambo lona kaka mpenza epai ya Nzambe, kotondaka Nzambe wa bango ete baponomoki na ye, mpe ete akambaki bango te mosika nsima ya momeseno mwa bandeko ba bango, mpe ete mitema mya bango miyibamaki te mosika na kondima na makambo makoya, na maye bayebelaki eloko te.
- 23 Sikawa, esilisaka bato banso kobonza matondi nsima ya lolenge loye, bazongaki o ndako ya bango, kolobelaka lisusu mokolo moko te etali Nzambe wa bango kina mokolo basanganaka bangomei elongo lisusu o etando esantu, mpo ya kobonza matondi nsima ya lolenge la bango.
- 24 Sikawa, emonoki Alama eye motema mwa ye moyokaki mpasi; mpo amonoki ete bazalaki bato boko ba nkuna mpe babeba; iyo, amonoki ete mitema mya bango mikangemaki likolo lya wolo, mpe likolo lya mpauni, mpe likolo lya ndenge inso ya biloko bya malonga.
- 25 Iyo, mpe amonoki lisusu ete mitema mya bango mitombwamaki likolo epai ya bifundeli binene, o lolendo la bango.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

- 26 Mpe atombolaki likolo mongongo mwa ye o lola, mpe abelelaki, kolobaka: O, boniboni bolai, O Nkolo, okotika ete basali ba yo bafanda awa o mosuni, mpo ya kotala nkuna enene boye o ntei ya bana ba bato?
- 27 Tala, O Nzambe, babeleli epai ya yo, mpe nzokande mitema mya bango miminami mpenza o lolendo la bango. Tala, O Nzambe, babeleli epai ya yo na minoko mya bango, ntango etombwami bango likolo kutu na bonene, elongo na biloko bya mpamba bya mokili.
- 28 Tala, O Nzambe wa ngai, bilamba bya bango bya ntalo, mpe mpete ya bango, mpe bikomo bya bango, mpe bikembi bya bango bya wolo, mpe biloko bya bango binso bya motuya biye bakembi na byango; mpe tala, mitema mya bango mitiami likolo lya byango, mpe nzokande babeleli epai ya yo mpe balobi—Totondi yo, O Nzambe, mpo tozali bato baponomi epai ya yo, ntango basusu bakufi.
- 29 Iyo, mpe balobi ete osalaki eyebana epai ya bango ete ekozala Klisto te.
- 30 O Nkolo Nzambe, boniboni bolai ekotika yo ete nkuna ya lolenge loye mpe bozangi bopotongono bozala o ntei ya bato baye? O Nkolo, ekopesa yo ngai bokasi, ete nakoka komeme bokono bwa ngai. Mpo nazali moto wa bokono, mpe nkuna ya lolenge loye o ntei ya bato baye eswi bozo bwa ngai.
- 31 O Nkolo, motema mwa ngai mozali na mawa mpenza; elingi yo kobondisa bozo bwa ngai na Klisto. O Nkolo, elingi yo kosala epai ya ngai ete nakoka kozala na bokasi, ete nakoka komome na bompikiliki mpasi ya matungisi maye makoya likolo lya ngai, na ntina ya bobé bwa bato baye.
- 32 O Nkolo, elingi yo kobondisa bozo bwa ngai, mpe kopesa epai ya ngai nkonzo, mpe baninga ba ngai ba mosala lokola baye bazali elongo na ngai—iyo, Amona, mpe Aloni, mpe Omina, mpe lisusu Amuleki mpe Zezilomi, mpe lisusu bana babali ba ngai babale—iyo, kutu baye banso elingi yo kobondisa, O Nkolo. Iyo, elingi yo kobondisa bozo bwa bango na Klisto.
- 33 Elingi yo kopesa epai ya bango ete bakoka kozala na bokasi, ete bakoka komeme matungisi ma bango maye makoya likolo lya bango na ntina ya mabe ma bato baye.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

34 O Nkolo, elingi yo kosala epai ya biso ete tokoka kozala na nkonzó na komemeke bango lisusu epai ya yo na Klisto.

35 Tala, O Nkolo, bozo bwa bango bozali na motuya, mpe mingi ya bango bazali bandeko ba biso; yango wana, pesa epai ya biso, O Nkolo, nguya mpe bwania ete tomeme baye, bandeko ba biso, lisusu epai ya yo.

36 Sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Alama maloba maye, atiaki maboko ma ye likolo lya baye banso bazalaki elongo na ye. Mpe tala, lokola etiaki ye maboko ma ye likolo lya bango, batondisamaki na Molimo Mosantu.

37 Mpe nsima ya yango ete bakabwanaki bango na bango, kokamataka likanisi te mpo ya bangomei nini bakolia, to nini bakomela, to nini bakolata.

38 Mpe Nkolo asungaki bango ete bayoka nzala te, to bayoka mposa ya mai te; iyo, mpe lisusu apesaki bango bokasi, ete bayoka mpasi ya lolenge loko te la matungisi, longola se soko maminamaki mpenza na bosepele bwa Klisto. Sikawa eye ezalaki engebene na losambo la Alama; mpe eye zambi abondelaki na bondimi.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alama 32

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki, mpe babandaki koteya liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bato, kokotaka o kati ya sinagogi ya bango, mpe o kati ya ndako ya bango; iyo, mpe bateyaki liloba o balabala ya bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ya mosala moike o ntei ya bango, babandaki kozala na nkonzo o ntei ya nkondo ya babola; mpo tala, babwakamaki libanda lya sinagogi na ntina ya niamuniamu ya monzele mwa bango—
- 3 Yango wana bazalaki na ndingisa te ya kokota o kati ya sinagogi ya bango mpo ya kokumbamela Nzambe, emononoki bango lokola mbindo; yango wana bazalaki bakeleli; iyo, bamononoki lokola bosoto; Yango wana bazalaki bakeleli mpo ya biloko bya mokili; mpe lisusu bazalaki bakeleli o motema.
- 4 Sikawa, lokola Alama azalaki kolakisa mpe koloba epai ya bato likolo lya ngomba patatalu ya Onida, kuna eyaki ebele mpenza epai ya ye, baye bazalaki bango baye tolobeli, baye nde bazalaki bakeleli o motema, na ntina ya bozangi mpo ya biloko bya mokili.
- 5 Mpe bayaki epai ya Alama; mpe moto wa liboso o ntei ya bango alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, nini baye bandeko ba ngai bakosala, mpo batiolami na bato banso na ntina ya bozangi bwa bango, iyo, mpe mingi koleka na banganga ba biso; mpo babwakaki biso libanda lya sinagogi ya biso iye biso tosalaki makasi mpo ya kotonga na maboko ma bisomei; mpe babwakaki biso libanda na ntina ya bozangi boluti bwa biso; mpe tozali na esika te ya kokumbamela Nzambe wa biso; mpe tala, nini tokosala?
- 6 Mpe sikawa eyokaki Alama eye, abalukaki zingazinga, elongi ya ye sasaipi ona ye, mpe amonoki na bosepele bonene; mpo amonoki ete matungisi ma bango makomisaka bango solo basawa, mpe ete bazalaki na bolengeli boko mpo ya koyoka liloba.
- 7 Yango wana alobaki lisusu te na ebele esusu; kasi atandolaki loboko la ye, mpe abelelaki epai ya bango baye amonoki, baye bazalaki bayamboli ba solo, mpe alobaki epai ya bango:
- 8 Namoni ete bozali na mitema mikita; mpe soko boye, bopambolami.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Tala ndeko wa bino alobi, nini Tokosala?—mpo tobwakami libanda lya sinagogi ya biso, ete tokoki te kokumbamela Nzambe wa biso.
- 10 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ebanzi bino ete bokoki te kokumbamela Nzambe longola se soko ezali na sinagogi ya bino?
- 11 Mpe lisusu, nalingi kotuna, ebanzi bino ete bosengeli kokumbamela Nzambe bobele mbala yoko o mposi yoko?
- 12 Nalobi epai ya bino, ezali bolamu ete bobwakami libanda lya sinagogi ya bino, ete bokoka kozala basawa, mpe ete bokoka koyekola bwania; mpo esengeli ete boyekola bwania; mpo ezali zambi ete bobwakami libanda, ete botiolami na bandeko ba bino na ntina ya bozangi boluti bwa bino, mpo bomememi mpenza na bokitisi bwa motema; mpo bomememi na kozala basawa.
- 13 Mpe sikawa, zambi bosengisami na kozala basawa bopambolami; mpo moto moko ntango isusu, soko asengisami na kozala mosawa, akoluka boyamboli; mpe sikawa solo, onso oyo ayamboli akokuta ngolu; mpe oyo akuti ngolu mpe atii molende kina o nsuka, akobikisama.
- 14 Mpe sikawa, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino, ete zambi bosengisamaki na kozala basawa bopambolami, ebanzi bino te ete bapambolami mingi koleka baye bamikitisi na ntina ya liloba?
- 15 Iyo, ye oyo amikitisi solo, mpe ayamboli masumu ma ye, mpe atii molende kina o nsuka, ye kaka akopambolama—iyo, bakopambolama mingi koleka baye basengisami na kozala basawa na ntina ya bozangi boluti bwa bango.
- 16 Yango wana, bapambolami bango baye bakomikitisa esengisamaki bango te na kozala basawa; to kutu, na maloba masusu, apambolami ye oyo andimi maloba ma Nzambe, mpe abatisami na nkanza te ya motema, iyo, mpe na komememeke te na koyeba liloba, to kutu na kosengisama te na koyeba, yambo bandima.
- 17 Iyo, bazali mingi baye balobi: Soko okolakisa epai ya biso elembo uta o lola, nde tokoyeba na bosolo; nde tokondima.
- 18 Sikawa natuni, ezali eye bondimi? Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, Te; mpo soko moto ayebi likambo lyoko azali na ntina te ya kondima, mpo ayebi yango.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 Mpe sikawa, boniboni nzike mingi alakelami botutu ye oyo ayebi bolingi bwa Nzambe kasi asali bwango te, koleka ye oyo andimi bobele, to azali bobele na ntina ya kondima, mpe akwei o kati ya bobuki mobeko?
- 20 Sikawa na likambo liye bosengeli kopono. Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete ezali o ngambo yoko lokola ezali o esusu; mpe ekozala epai ya moto engebene na mosala mwa ye.
- 21 Mpe sikawa lokola nalobaki etali bondimi—bondimi ezali te kozala na boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa makambo; yango wana soko ozali na bondimi ozali na elikia mpo ya makambo maye mamononi te, maye mazali solo.
- 22 Mpe sikawa, tala, nalobi epai ya bino, mpe nalingi ete bomikundola, ete Nzambe akoyokaka ngolu epai ya baye banso bandimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye; yango wana azali na mposa, o esika ya yambo, ete bondima, iyo, mpe kutu likolo lya liloba lya ye.
- 23 Mpe sikawa, akabi liloba lya ye na banzeli epai ya bato, iyo, na babali kaka te kasi na basi lokola. Sikawa eye ezali enso te; bana bake bazali na maloba mapesami epai ya bango mbala mingi, maye mabulunganisi bato ba bwania mpe bayekola.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, lokola bozali na mposa ya koyeba nini bokosala zambi botungisami mpe bobwakami libanda—sikawa nazali na mposa te ete bobanza ete nalingi te kosambisa bino bobele engebene na eye ezali solo—
- 25 Mpo nalingi te koloba ete banso ba bino bosengisami komikitisa; mpo nandimi solo ete ezali boko o ntei ya bino baye bakomikitisa, ezala bango na bizaleli binso bakoki.
- 26 Sikawa, lokola nalobaki etali bondimi—ete ezalaki te boyebi boko bobongo nie—kutu boye ezali na maloba ma ngai. Bokoki koyeba bosolo bwa mango yambo te, na bobongonie, lokola mingi te koleka bondimi bozali boyebi boko bobongo nie.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

- 27 Kasi tala, soko bokolongwa na mpongi mpe bokolamusa nguya ya bino, kutu na bomeki boko likolo lya maloba ma ngai, mpe kosalela eteni yoko ya bondimi, iyo, kutu soko bokoki mingi te koleka kozala na mposa ya kondima, tika mposa eye esala na bino, kutu kina bondima na lolenge loko ete bokoka kopesa esika na ndambo ya maloba ma ngai.
- 28 Sikawa, tokomekisa liloba na nkona. Sikawa, soko bopesi esika, ete nkona ekoka kokonama o motema mwa bino, tala, soko ezali nkona ya solo, to nkona elamu, soko bobwaki yango libanda te na bozangi bondimi bwa bino, ete botelemela Molimo mwa Nkolo, tala, ekobanda kovimba o kati ya ntolo ya bino; mpe ekoyoka bino boningani bwa bovimbi boye, bokobanda koloba o kati ya binomei—Esengeli mpenza ezala nkona elamu, to liloba lizali lilamu, mpo ebandi kotandola bozo bwa ngai; iyo, ebandi kopelisa mwinda mwa bososoli bwa ngai, iyo, ebandi kozala elengi mpo ya ngai.
- 29 Sikawa, tala, oyo ekobakisa bondimi bwa bino te? Nalobi epai ya bino ete, iyo; nzokande bokoli te o boyebi boko bobongo nie.
- 30 Kasi tala, lokola nkona evimbi, mpe eboti nkasa, mpe ebandi kokola, nde bosengeli mpenza koloba ete nkona ezali elamu; mpo tala evimbi, mpe eboti nkasa, mpe ebandi kokola. Mpe sikawa, tala, eye ekolendisa bondimi bwa bino te? Iyo, ekolendisa bondimi bwa bino: mpo okoloba nayebi ete eye ezali nkona elamu; mpo tala eboti nkasa mpe ebandi kokola.
- 31 Mpe sikawa, tala, eyebi bino na ntembe te eye ezali nkona elamu? Nalobi epai ya bino, Iyo; mpo nkona na nkona ekobotaka na elilingi ya yangomei.
- 32 Yango wana, soko nkona ekoli, ezali elamu, kasi soko ekoli te, tala ezali elamu te, yango wana ekobwakama mosika.
- 33 Mpe sikawa, tala, zambi bomeki bomeki, mpe bokoni nkona, mpe evimbi mpe eboti nkasa, mpe ebandi kokola, bosengeli mpenza koyeba ete nkona ezali elamu.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

34 Mpe sikawa, tala, ezali boyebi bwa bino bobongo nie? Iyo, boyebi bwa bino bozali bobongo nie o likambo lina, mpe bondimi bwa bino bozali kolala; mpe eye zambi boyebi, mpo boyebi ete liloba livimbisi bozo bwa bino, mpe lisusu boyebi ete liboti mpenza nkasa, ete bososoli bwa bino bobandi kopela mwinda, mpe mayele ba bino mabandi kotandolama.

35 O nde, ezali te eye mpenza? Nalobi epai ya bino, iyo, zambi ezali mwinda; mpe eye enso ezali mwinda, ezali elamu, zambi ekoki kososolama, yango wana bosengeli koyeba ete ezali elamu; mpe sikawa tala, esilisi bino komeka mwinda moye ezali bososoli bwa bino bobongo nie?

36 Tala nalobi epai ya bino, Te; mpe esengeli bino te kotia mpembeni bondimi bwa bino, mpo bosalelaki bobele bondimi bwa bino mpo ya kokona nkona ete bokoka komeka bomeki bwa koyeba soko nkona ezalaki elamu.

37 Mpe tala, awa nzete ebandi kokola, bokoloba: Toleisa yango na bokebi bonene, ete ekoka kozwa mosisa, ete ekoka kokola, mpe epesa mbuma epai ya biso. Mpe sikawa tala, soko boleisi yango na bokebi boike, ekozwa mosisa, mpe ekokola, mpe ekopesa mbuma.

38 Kasi soko botali mpamba nzete, mpe botii te makanisi mpo ya boleisi bwa yango, tala, ekozwa mosisa moko te; mpe ekoya mulunge mwa moi mpe mokozikisa yango, zambi ezali na mosisa te, ekokauka nie, mpe bokopikola yango mpe kobwaka yango libanda.

39 Sikawa, eye ezali te zambi nkona ezalaki elamu te, mpe ezali te zambi mbuma ya yango elingaki kozala elongobana te; kasi ezali mpo mabele ma bino mazali ekomba, mpe bolingi koleisa nzete te, yango wana bokoki kozala na mbuma ya yango te.

40 Mpe boye, soko bokoleisa liloba te, kotalaka o bosu na liso lya bondimi na mbuma, bokoki mokolo moko te kopikola mbuma ya nzete ya bomoi.

41 Kasi soko bokoleisa liloba, iyo, leisani nzete lokola ebandi kokola, na bondimi bwa bino elongo na etingia enene, mpe na bompikiliki, kotalaka o bosu na mbuma ya yango, ekokamata mosisa; mpe tala ekozala nzete yoko ekobima zololo kina na bomoi bwa libela.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

42 Mpe na ntina ya etingia ya bino mpe bondimi bwa bino mpe bompikiliki bwa bino na liloba na koleisaka lyango, ete likamata mosisa na bino, tala, moke moke bokopikola mbuma ya lyango, eye ezali ya motuya, eye ezali sukali likolo lya enso eye ezali sukali, mpe eye ezali mpembe likolo lya enso eye ezali mpembe, iyo, mpe ya peto likolo lya enso eye ezali peto; mpe bokosala limpati likolo lya mbuma eye kutu kina botondi, ete bozala lisusu na nzala te, mpe bozala na mposa ya mai te.

43 Nde, bandeko ba ngai, bokobuka mbano ya bondimi bwa bino, mpe etingia ya bino, mpe bompikiliki, mpe motema molai, kozelaka nzete epesa mbuma epai ya bino.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alama 33

- 1 Sikawa esilisaki Alama koloba maloba maye, batindaki epai ya ye na mposa ya koyeba soko basengeli kondima na Nzambe moko, ete bakoka kozwa mbuma eye alobelaka, to boniboni basengeli kokona nkona, to liloba liye alobelaka, liye alobaki ete lisengeli kokonama o mitema mya bango; to na lolenge kani basengelaki kobanda kosalela bondimi bwa bango.
- 2 Mpe Alama alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, bolobi ete bokoki te kokumbamela Nzambe wa bino zambi bobwakami libanda lya sinagogi ya bino. Kasi tala, nalobi epai ya bino, soko bobanzi ete bokoki te kokumbamela Nzambe, bosali mbeba enene, mpe bosengelaki koluka nkoma; soko bobanzi ete balakisi bino eye, bososoli yango te.
- 3 Emikundoli bino botangaki nini Zenosi, profeta wa kala, alobaki etali losambo to bokumbami?
- 4 Mpo alobaki: Oyoki ngolu, O Nzambe, mpo oyoki losambo la ngai, kutu ezalaki ngai o esobe; iyo, oyokaki ngolu esambelaki ngai etali bango baye bazalaki bayini ba ngai, mpe obalolaki bango na ngai.
- 5 Iyo, O Nzambe, mpe oyokaki ngolu epai ya ngai esambelaki ngai epai ya yo o elanga ya ngai; ebelelaki ngai epai ya yo o losambo la ngai, mpe oyokaki ngai.
- 6 Mpe lisusu, O Nzambe, ebalukaki ngai o ndako ya ngai oyokaki ngai o losambo la ngai.
- 7 Mpe ebalukaki ngai o ebombelo ya ngai, O Nzambe, mpe esambelaki ngai epai ya yo, oyokaki ngai.
- 8 Iyo, oyoki ngolu epai ya bana ba yo ebeleli bango epai ya yo, mpo ya koyoka yo kasi bato te, mpe olingaki koyoka bango.
- 9 Iyo, O Nzambe, oyoki ngolu epai ya ngai, mpe oyoki ebelela ya ngai o katikati ya mayangani ma yo.
- 10 Iyo, mpe oyoki lisusu ngai ebwakami ngai libanda mpe etiolami ngai na bayini ba ngai; iyo, oyokaki ebelela ya ngai, mpe osilikaki na bayini ba ngai, mpe obimelaki bango na nkanda ya yo na bobebisami bwa sasaipi.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 Mpe oyokaki ngai na ntina ya matungisi ma ngai mpe bosolo bwa ngai; mpe ezali na ntina ya Mwana Mobali wa yo ete oyokaki boye ngolu epai ya ngai, yango wana nakobelela epai ya yo na matungisi ma ngai manso, mpo na yo ezali bosepeleli bwa ngai; mpo obalolaki masambisi ma yo mosika na ngai, na ntina ya Mwana Mobali wa yo.

12 Mpe sikawa Alama alobaki epai ya bango: Endimi bino nkoma ina iye ikomami na bango ba kala?

13 Tala, soko bondimi, bosengeli kondima nini Zenosi alobaki; mpo, tala alobaki: Obaloli mosika masambisi ma yo na ntina ya Mwana Mobali wa yo.

14 Sikawa tala, bandeko ba ngai, natuni soko botangi nkoma? Soko botangi, boniboni bokoki kozanga kondima Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe?

15 Mpo ekomami te ete Zenosi ye kaka alobelaki makambo maye, kasi Zenoki alobelaki makambo maye lokola—

16 Mpo tala, alobaki: Osiliki, O Nkolo, na bato baye, zambi balingi te kososola ngolu ya yo iye opesaki epai ya bango na ntina ya Mwana Mobali wa yo.

17 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, bomoni ete profeta wa babale wa kala atalolaki Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe zambi bato balingaki te kososola maloba ma ye babambaki ye mabanga kina o liwa.

18 Kasi tala, eye ezali enso te; baye bazali te bobele boko baye balobeli etali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe.

19 Tala, alobelamaki na Mose; iyo, mpe tala emoniseli yoko etelemisamaki o esobe, ete onso oyo akotala likolo lya yango akozala na bomoi. Mpe mingi batalaki yango mpe bazalaki na bomoi.

20 Kasi bake basosolaki ntina ya makambo mana, mpe eye na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango. Kasi ezalaki mingi baye bazalaki mito mikasi boye ete balingaki te kotala yango wana bawaki. Sikawa ntina balingaki te kotala ezali zambi bandimaki te ete ekobikisa bango.

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

21 O bandeko ba ngai, soko bokokaki kobika bobele na kobwakaka miso mya bino zingazinga ete bokoka kobikisama, elingaki bino te kotala noki, to ekolinga bino kutu koyeisa mitema mya bino mikasi na bozangi bondimi, mpe kozala goigoi, ete bolinga te kobwaka miso mya bino zingazinga, ete bokoka kowa?

22 Soko boye, lisuma likoya likolo lya bino; kasi soko boye te, nde bwakani miso mya bino zingazinga mpe bandani kondima na Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, ete akoya kosikola bato ba ye, mpe ete akoyoka mpasi mpe akokufa mpo ya kotumbolama mpo ya masumu ma bango; mpe ete akolamuka lisusu uta o bakufi, eye ekomeme esalema bosekwi, ete bato banso bakoteleme liboso lya ye, mpo ya kosambisama o mokolo mwa nsuka mpe mwa bosambisi, engebene na misala mya bango.

23 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nazali na mposa ete bokona liloba liye o mitema mya bino, mpe lokola libandi kovimba kutu boye leisani lyango na bondimi bwa bino. Mpe tala, ekokoma nzete yoko, kobimaka zololo na bino kina o bomoi bwa libela. Mpe nde Nzambe akoka kosala epai ya bino ete mikumba mya bino mikoka kozala pepele, na lialisi lya bosepele bwa Mwana Mobali wa ye. Mpe kutu eye enso ekoki bino kosala soko bolingi. Amene.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alama 34

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Alama koloba maloba maye epai ya bango afandaki o nse likolo lya mabele, mpe Amuleki atelemeki mpe abandaki kolakisa bango, kolobaka:
- 2 Bandeko ba ngai, nakanisi ete ekoka te ete bozanga koyeba makambo maye malobamaki matali boyei bwa Klisto, oyo alakisami na biso azali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe; iyo, nayebi ete makambo maye malakisamaki epai ya bino beboo liboso lya bokabwani uta o ntei ya biso.
- 3 Mpe lokola bino bozalaki na mposa ya ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai ete ayebisa epai ya bino nini bosengeli kosala, na ntina ya matungisi ma bino; mpe alobi mwa moke epai ya bino mpo ya kolengele mayele ma bino; iyo, mpe alendisisi bino mpo ya bondimi mpe bompikiliki—
- 4 Iyo, kutu ete bozala na bondimi boike boye kutu mpo ya kokona liloba o mitema mya bino, ete bokoka komeka bomeki bwa bolamu bwa yango.
- 5 Mpe tomoni ete motuna monene moye mozali o makanisi ma bino mozali soko liloba lizali na Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, to soko ezali Klisto te.
- 6 Mpe bomonoki lisusu ete ndeko mobali wa ngai alakisaki epai ya bino, o bileko mingi, ete liloba lya lobiko lizali na Klisto mpo ya lobiko.
- 7 Ndeko wa ngai abiangaki likolo lya maloba ma Zenosi, ete bosikoli bokoya o lisalisi lya Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe lisusu likolo lya maloba ma Zenoki; mpe lisusu abilaki epai ya Mose, mpo ya kolakisa ete makambo maye mazali solo.
- 8 Mpe sikawa, tala, nakotatola epai ya bino ete makambo maye mazali solo. Tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete nayebi ete Klisto akoya o ntei ya bana ba bato, mpo ya kokamata bobuki mobeko bwa bato ba ye, mpe ete akotumbolama mpo ya masumu ma mokili; mpo Nkolo Nzambe alobi bongo.
- 9 Mpo elongobani ete botumbolami boko bosalema; mpo engebene na mwango monene mwa Nzambe wa Seko esengeli botumbolami bosalema, soko te bato banso basengeli na ntembe te kowa; iyo, banso bazali mito mikasi; iyo, banso bakwei mpe babungi, mpe basengeli kowa longola se soko ezali na lisalisi lya botumbolami boye elongobani bosalema.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 Mpo elongobani ete ezala mbeka yoko enene mpe ya nsuka; iyo, mbeka ya moto te, mpe ya niama te, mpe ya lolenge loko te la ndeke; mpo ekozala te mbeka yoko ya moto; kasi esengeli ezala mbeka ezanga ndelo mpe ya seko.
- 11 Sikawa ezali moto moko te oyo akoki kobonza makila ma yemei maye makotumbolama mpo ya masumu ma bato basusu. Sikawa, soko moto moko abomi, tala mobeko mwa biso, moye mozali moyengebene, mokokamata bomoi bwa ndeko mobali wa ye? Nalobi epai ya bino, Te.
- 12 Kasi mobeko mokosenge bomoi bwa ye oyo abomi, yango wana ekoki kozala eloko te eye ezali mokuse na botumbolami boko bozanga ndelo eye ekokoka mpo ya masumu ma mokili.
- 13 Yango wana, elongobani ete ezala mbeka yoko enene mpe ya nsuka, mpe nde ekozala, to elongobani ete ezala, nsuka ya bosopi makila; nde ekokisami mobeko mwa Mose; iyo, enso ekokokisama, nsonge mpe elembo yoko na yoko, mpe yoko te ekoleka.
- 14 Mpe tala, eye ezali ntina mobimba ya mobeko, eteni na eteni kolakisaka na mbeka ena enene mpe ya nsuka; mpe mbeka ena enene mpe ya nsuka ekozala Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, iyo, ezanga ndelo mpe ya seko.
- 15 Mpe boye akomeme lobiko na bango baye bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye; eye kozalaka mokano mwa mbeka eye ya nsuka, mpo ya komeme penepene nsopo ya ngolu, iye ilongi boyengebene, mpe imemi penepene nzela epai ya bato ete bakoka kozala na bondimi mpo ya boyamboli.
- 16 Mpe boye ngolu ekoki kosepelisa bisenge bya boyengebene, mpe kozinga byango o maboko ma bozangi likama, ntango ye oyo asaleli te bondimi mpo ya boyamboli amitalisi na mobeko mobimba mwa bisenge bya boyengebene; yango wana bobele epai ya ye oyo azali na bondimi mpo ya boyamboli emememi mpembeni mwango monene mpe mwa seko mwa bosikoli.
- 17 Yango wana tika Nzambe apesa epai ya bino, bandeko ba ngai, ete bokoka kobanda kosalela bondimi bwa bino mpo ya boyamboli, ete bobanda kobelega nkombo ya ye esantu, ete ayoka ngolu epai ya bino;

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

18 Iyo, belelani epai ya ye mpo ya ngolu; mpo azali na nguya mpo ya kobikisa.

19 Iyo, bomikitisa, mpe kobani na kosambela epai ya ye.

20 Belelani epai ya ye ezali bino o bilanga bya bino, iyo, likolo lya bibwele bya bino binso.

21 Belelani epai ya ye o ndako ya bino, iyo, likolo lya baye ndako ya bino, ntongo, nzanga, mpe mpokwa.

22 Iyo, belelani epai ya ye mpo ya mabe na nguya ya bayini ba bino.

23 Iyo, belelani epai ya ye mpo ya mabe na zabulu, oyo azali moyini wa bosembo bonso.

24 Belelani epai ya ye likolo lya milona mya bilanga bya bino, ete bokoka kozwa bomengo na myango.

25 Belelani likolo lya bibwele bya bilanga bya bino, ete bikoka koyikana.

26 Kasi eye ezali enso te; bosengeli kosopa mpenza bozo bwa bino o bisika bya bino bikangema, mpe bibombelo bya bino, mpe o esobe ya bino.

27 Iyo, mpe ebeleli bino te epai ya Nkolo, tika mitema mya bino mitondisama, mibendana libanda o losambo epai ya ye ntango inso mpo ya bolamu bwa bino, mpe lisusu mpo ya bolamu bwa bango baye bazali zingazinga na bino.

28 Mpe sikawa tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalobi epai ya bino, banzani te ete eye ezali enso; mpo esilisi bino kosala makambo maye, soko bobaloli mosika bazangi, mpe baye ba bolumbu, mpe bobimeli te bakoni mpe batungisami, mpe bokabi te biloko bya bino, soko bozwi, na bango baye batelemi na mposa—nalobi epai ya bino, soko bosali yoko te ya makambo maye, tala, losambo la bino lozali mpamba, mpe lotombeli bino eloko te, mpe bozali lokola bakibisi baye bawangani bondimi.

29 Yango wana, soko bomikundoli te kozala na lolango, bozali lokola likambu, liye molambi kambili akobwaka libanda, (yango kolongobanaka te) mpe liniatami o nse ya makolo ma bato.

30 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, nalingi ete, esilisi bino kozwa matatoli mingi boye, komonoko ete nkoma isantu itatolaki makambo maye, yakani mpe botani mbuma mpo ya boyamboli.

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

- 31 Iyo, nalingi ete boya mpe boyeisa mitema mya bino mikasi lisusu te; mpo tala, sikawa ezali ntango mpe mokolo mwa lobiko la bino; mpe yango wana, soko bokoyambola mpe bokoyeisa mitema mya bino mikasi te, sasaipi mwango monene mwa bosikoli mokomememe mpembeni ya bino.
- 32 Mpo tala, bomoi boye bozali ntango mpo ya bato kolengele mpo ya kokutana na Nzambe; iyo, tala mokolo mwa bomoi boye mozali mokolo mpo ya bato kosala misala mya bango.
- 33 Mpe sikawa, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino yambo, lokola bozali na matatoli mingi, yango wana, nabondeli na bino ete bozilisa te mokolo mwa boyamboli bwa bino kina o nsuka; mpo nsima ya mokolo moye mwa bomoi, moye mopesameli biso mpo ya kolengele mpo ya boseko, tala, soko tobongisi te ntango ya biso ezali biso o bomoi boye, nde eyei butu bwa molili na bwango ekoki te mosala kosalema.
- 34 Bokoki koloba te, emememi bino o kpokoso ena ya nsomo, ete nakoyambola, ete nakozonga epai ya Nzambe wa ngai. Te, bokoki te koloba eye; mpo molimo mona kaka oyo mozwi nzoto ya bino o ntango eye bokei libanda lya bomoi boye, molimo mona kaka akozala na nguya ya kozwa nzoto ya bino o mokili mwa seko.
- 35 Mpo tala, soko bozilisaki mokolo mwa boyamboli bwa bino kutu kina o liwa, tala, bokomi bayangelami na molimo mwa zabulu, mpe akangi bino ba ye; yango wana, Molimo mwa Nkolo alongwaki uta na bino, mpe azali na esika te na bino, mpe zabulu azali na nguya enso likolo lya bino; mpe eye ezali bozali bwa nsuka bwa moto wa nkuna.
- 36 Mpe eye nayebi; zambi Nkolo alobi ete afandi te o tempelo izanga bosantu, kasi o mitema mya basembo afandi; iyo, mpe alobi lisusu ete basembo bakofanda o bokonzi bwa ye, mpo ya kokende libanda lisusu te; kasi bilamba bya bango bikokomisama mpembe o nzela ya makila ma Mwana wa Mpate.
- 37 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nazali na mposa ete bomikundola makambo maye, mpe ete bosala lobiko la bino na bobangi liboso lya Nzambe, mpe ete bowangana lisusu te boyei bwa Klisto;

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

- 38 Ete bowela lisusu te na Molimo Mosantu, kasi boyamba ye, mpe bokamata nkombo ya Klisto; ete bomikitisa liboso lya ye kutu o mputulu, mpe bokumbamela Nzambe, o bisika binso bokoka kozala, o molimo mpe o bosolo; mpe ete bozala na bomoi na bopesi matondi mokolo na mokolo, mpo ya ngolu mpe mapamboli mingi maye apesi likolo lya bino.
- 39 Iyo, mpe lisusu nakolendisa bino, bandeko ba ngai, ete bokenge mpo ya losambo ntango inso, ete bokoka kokambema te mosika na masenginia ma zabulu, ete alonga bino te, ete bokoka kokoma bayangelami ba ye te o mokolo mwa nsuka; mpo tala, akopesa bino mbano ya eloko elamu te.
- 40 Mpe sikawa bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalingi kolendisa bino na kozala na bompikiliki, mpe ete bondima ndenge inso ya matungisi; ete botiola te bango baye babwaki bino libanda na ntina ya bozangi boluti bwa bino, mbele bokoma basumuki lokola bango;
- 41 Kasi ete bozala na bompikiliki, mpe bokanga mitema na matungisi mana, na elikia yoko ya sikisiki ete mokolo moko bokopema uta o matungisi ma bino manso.

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alama 35

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Amuleki kotia nsuka yoko o maloba maye, bamilongolaki uta na ebele mpe bayaki likolo o kati ya mboka ya Yesoni.
- 2 Iyo, mpe etikali ya bandeko, esilisaka bango koteya liloba epai ya Bazolami, bayaki likolo o mboka ya Yesoni lokola.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka eteni eyebana mingi ya Bazolami kotunana elongo etali maloba maye malakisamaki epai ya bango, basilikaki na ntina ya liloba, mpo ebekisaki bikelakela bya bango; yango wana balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba.
- 4 Mpe batindaki mpe basangisaki elongo o ntaka ya mboka mobimba bato banso, mpe batunanaki elongo na bango etali maloba maye malobamaki.
- 5 Sikawa bayangeli ba bango mpe banganga ba bango mpe balakisi ba bango batikaki te bato bayeba etali mposa ya bango; yango wana bayebaki na mayele makanisi ma bato banso.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka bango koyeba makanisi ma bato banso, bango baye basepelaki na maloba maye malobamaki na Alama mpe bandeko ba ye babwakamaki libanda lya mboka; mpe bazalaki mingi; mpe bayaki lisusu likolo o mboka ya Yesoni.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Alama mpe bandeko ba ye basalaki epai ya bango.
- 8 Sikawa bato ba Bazolami basilikaki na bato ba Amona baye bazalaki o Yesoni, mpe moyangeli mokonzi wa Bazolami, kozalaka moto moko wa nkuna mpenza, atindaki likolo epai ya bato ba Amona kozalaka na mposa ete bango babwaka libanda lya mboka ya bango banso baye bayaki likolo uta na bango o kati ya mboka
- 9 Mpe afulaki libanda bokaneli mingi likolo lya bango. Mpe sikawa bato ba Amona babangaki te maloba ma bango; yango wana baboyaki kobwaka bango libanda, kasi bayambaki bakeleli banso ba Bazolami baye bayaki likolo epai ya bango; mpe baleisaki bango, mpe balatisaki bango, mpe bapesaki epai ya bango mboka mpo ya lisango lya bango; mpe basalaki epai ya bango engebene na mposa ya bango.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

- 10 Sikawa eye elamusaki Bazolami na nkanda likolo lya bato ba Amona, mpe babandaki kosangana elongo na Balamani mpe balamusaki bango lokola na nkanda likolo lya bango.
- 11 Mpe boye Bazolami mpe Balamani babandaki kosala bolengeli mpo ya etumba na bato ba Amona, mpe lisusu na Banefi.
- 12 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 13 Mpe bato ba Amona bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Yesoni, mpe bayaki likolo kofanda o kati ya mboka ya Meleki, mpe bapesaki esika o mboka ya Yesoni mampinga ma Banefi, ete bakoka kowela na mampinga ma Balamani mpe mampinga ma Bazolami; mpe boye ebandaki etumba o kati ya Balamani mpe Banefi, o mobu mwa zomi na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi; mpe nsango yoko ekopesama ya bitumba bya bango awa nsima.
- 14 Mpe Alama, mpe Amona, mpe bandeko ba bango, mpe lisusu bana babali babale ba Alama bazongaki o mboka ya Zalayemila, esilisaki bango kozala bisalele o maboko ma Nzambe mpo ya komeme mingi ya Bazolami o boyamboli; mpe lokola mingi bamememeki o boyamboli babenganamaki libanda lya mboka ya bango; kasi bazalaki na mboka mpo ya lisango lya bango o mboka ya Yesoni, mpe bakamataki mandoki mpo ya kobatela bangomei, mpe basi ba bango, mpe bana, mpe mboka ya bango.
- 15 Sikawa Alama, eyokaki ye mpasi mpo ya bobbe bwa bato ba ye, iyo mpo ya bitumba, mpe bosopi makila, mpe boweli boye bozalaki o ntei ya bango; mpe esakolaki ye liloba, to etindamaki ye mpo ya kosakola liloba o ntei ya bato banso o engumba inso; mpe komonoko ete mitema mya bato mibandaki kokola na bokasi, mpe ete babandaki kotumolama na ntina ya sikisiki ya liloba, motema mwa ye mozalaki na mawa mpenza.
- 16 Yango wana, asalaki ete bana babali ba ye basangisama elongo, ete akoka kopesa epai ya bango moko na moko mokumba mwa ye, ya bokeseni, etali makambo masengeli mpo ya bosembo. Mpe tozali na nsango yoko ya mitindo mya ye, miye apesaki epai ya bango engebene na likundoli lya yemei.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alama 36

- 1 Mwana mobali wa ngai, pesa litoyi na maloba ma ngai; mpo nalapi epai ya yo, ete mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo mitindo mya Nzambe okozwa bomengo o mboka.
- 2 Nalingi ete osala lokola nasali, na komikundolaka bowumbu bwa batata ba biso; mpo bazalaki o bowumbu, mpe moko te akokaki kobika bango longola se soko ezalaki Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe Nzambe wa Yisaka, mpe Nzambe wa Yakobo; mpe solo abikisaki bango o matungisi ma bango.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, O mwana mobali wa ngai Elamani, tala, ozali o bolenge bwa yo, mpe yango wana, nabondeli yo ete olinga koyoka maloba ma ngai mpe koyekola na ngai; mpo nayebi ete baye banso bakotia elikia ya bango na Nzambe bakosalisama o mikakatano mya bango, mpe mobulu mwa bango, mpe matungisi ma bango, mpe bakotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 4 Mpe ngai nalingi te ete okanisa ete nayebi na ngaimoi—na ya ntango te kasi ya molimo, na ya mosuni te kasi ya Nzambe.
- 5 Sikawa, tala, nalobi epai ya yo ete, soko nabotamaki te na Nzambe nalingaki koyeba te makambo maye; kasi Nzambe, na monoko mwa anzelu mosantu wa ye, asali makambo maye mayebana epai ya ngai, na bolongobani bwa ngai ata moko te;
- 6 Mpo nakendeki zingazinga elongo na bana babali ba Moziya, kolukaka kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe; kasi tala, Nzambe atindaki anzelu mosantu wa ye kokanga biso na nzela.
- 7 Mpe tala, alobaki epai ya biso, lokola ezalaki mongongo mwa nkake, mpe mabele mobimba maninganaki o nse ya makolo ma biso; mpe biso banso tokweyaki o mabele, mpo bobangi bwa Nkolo boyaki likolo lya biso.
- 8 Kasi tala, mongongo molobaki epai ya ngai: Teleme. Mpe nalamukaki mpe natelemeki, mpe namonoki anzelu.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

- 9 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai: Soko olingi na yomei kobebisama, koluka lisusu te kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete nakweyaki o mabele; mpe ezalaki mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato mpe butu isato ete nakokaki te kofungola monoko mwa ngai, mpe kosalela te binama bya ngai.
- 11 Mpe anzelu alobaki makambo mingi epai ya ngai, maye mayokanaki na bandeko ba ngai, kasi nayokaki mango te; mpo eyokaki ngai maloba—soko olingi obebisama na yomei, luka lisusu te kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe—nabetemeki na bobangi mpe bokamwi bonene bwa lolenge loye mbele ntano esusu nakobebisama, ete nakweyaki o mabele mpe nayokaki lisusu te.
- 12 Kasi naniongamaki na monioko mwa seko, mpo bozo bwa ngai bopasolamaki na ndelo eleki mpe boniongamaki mpo ya masumu ma ngai manso.
- 13 Iyo, namikundolaki masumu mpe mabe ma ngai manso, mpo ya mango naniokwamaki na bolozu bwa limfelo; iyo, namonoki ete natombokaki na Nzambe wa ngai, mpe ete nabatelaka te mitindo misantu mya ye.
- 14 Iyo, mpe nabomaki mingi ya bana ba ye, to kutu nakambaki bango mosika epai ya bobebisami; iyo, mpe o nsuka, boye enene ezalaki masumu ma ngai, ete likanisi mpenza lya boyei o kati ya miso mya Nzambe wa ngai liniokolaki bozo bwa ngai na nsomo ya kolimbola te.
- 15 O, ekanisaki ngai, ete nakoka kobenganama mpe kolimwa nzoto mpe bozo lokola, ete nakoka te komememe mpo ya koteleme o miso mya Nzambe wa ngai, mpo ya kosambisama na misala mya ngai.
- 16 Mpe sikawa, mpo ya mikolo misato mpe butu isato naniokwamaki, kutu na bolozu bwa bozo botumbolami.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola naniongamaki boye na monioko, ntango epasolamaki ngai motema o bokundoli bwa masumu ma ngai mingi, tala, namikundolaki lisusu koyoka tata wa ngai kobikula epai ya bato etali boyei bwa Yesu Klisto moko, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpo ya kotumbolama mpo ya masumu ma mokili.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

- 18 Sikawa, lokola mayele ma ngai masimbaki likolo lya likanisi liye, nabelelaki o kati ya motema mwa ngai: O Yesu, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, yoka ngolu likolo lya ngai, oyo nazali na matiti ma bololo, mpe nazingami mpembeni na miniololo mya liwa.
- 19 Mpe sikawa, tala, ekanisaki ngai eye, nakokaki komikundola bolozu bwa ngai lisusu te; iyo, napasolamaki o bokundoli bwa masumu ma ngai lisusu te.
- 20 Mpe o, bosepeli kani, mpe mwinda mwa bokamwi kani namonoki; iyo, bozo bwa ngai botondaki na bosepeli boluti lokola ezalaki bolozu bwa ngai!
- 21 Iyo, nalobi epai ya yo, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete ekokaki kozala eloko te eluti ndelo boye mpe bololo boye lokola ezalaki bolozu bwa ngai. Iyo, nalobi lisusu epai ya yo, mwana wa ngai, ete ekoki kozala eloko te eluti ndelo mpe sukali lokola ezalaki bosepeli bwa ngai.
- 22 Iyo, nakanisaki namonoki, kutu lokola tata wa biso Lehi amonoki, Nzambe kofandaka likolo lya kiti ya ye, ezingami ye na mangomba meke meke ma banzulu, na ezalela ya koyembelaka mpe kosanzolaka Nzambe wa bango; iyo, mpe bozo bwa ngai bozalaki na mposa ya kozala kuna.
- 23 Kasi tala, binama bya ngai bizwaki bokasi lisusu, mpe natelemeki likolo lya makolo ma ngai, mpe namonisaki epai ya bato ete ngai nabotamaki na Nzambe.
- 24 Iyo, mpe uta ntango ena kutu kina sikawa, nasali na kolembete, ete nakoka komeme babozo epai ya boyamboli; ete nakoka komeme bango na komeka bosepeli boluti boye namekaki; ete bakoka lokola kobotama na Nzambe, mpe kotondisama na Molimo Mosantu.
- 25 Iyo, mpe sikawa tala, O mwana mobali wa ngai, Nkolo apesi ngai bosepeli mpenza na mbuma ya misala mya ngai;
- 26 Mpo na ntina ya liloba liye akabaki epai ya ngai, tala, mingi babotami na Nzambe, mpe bameki lokola namekaki, mpe bamoni miso na miso lokola namonaki; yango wana bayebi makambo maye nalobi, lokola nayebi; mpe boyebi boye nazwi bozali bwa Nzambe.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

- 27 Mpe nasalisami o nse ya mimekano mpe mobulu mwa ngai mwa lolenge na lolenge, iyo, mpe ndenge inso ya matungisi ma ngai; iyo, Nzambe abimisi ngai uta o boloko, mpe uta o bowumbu, mpe uta o liwa; iyo, mpe natii elikia ya ngai na ye, mpe akobikisa ngai lisusu.
- 28 Mpe nayebi ete akosekwisa ngai o mokolo mwa nsuka, mpo ya kofanda elongo na ye o nkembo; iyo, mpe nakosanzola ye libela, mpo abimisi batata ba biso libanda lya Ejipito, mpe amini Baejipito o mbu etane; mpe akambaki bango na nguya ya ye o kati ya mboka elakelama; iyo, mpe abikisi bango libanda lya bowumbu mpe bokangemi mbala na mbala.
- 29 Iyo, lisusu amemi batata ba biso libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, mpe lisusu, na nguya ya ye ya libela, abikisi bango libanda lya bowumbu mpe bokangemi mbala na mbala kina o mokolo mwa lelo; mpe nasimbi ntango inso bokundoli bokangemi bwa bango; iyo, osengelaki lokola kosimba bokundoli, lokola ngai nasali, bokangami bwa bango.
- 30 Kasi tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, eye ezali enso te; mpo osengelaki koyeba lokola ngai nayebi, ete mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo mitindo mya Nzambe okozwa bomengo o mboka; mpe osengelaki koyeba lisusu, ete mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo te mitindo mya Nzambe okobwakama mosika uta o miso mya ye. Sikawa eye ezali engebene na liloba lya ye.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alama 37

- 1 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai Elamani, natindi yo ete okamata makundoli maye mapesamaki mokumba na ngai;
- 2 Mpe natindi yo lisusu ete obomba likundoli lya bato baye, lokola nasalaki, likolo lya palaki ya Nefi, mpe obomba biloko binso biye bisantu, biye nabombaki; kutu lokola nabombaki byango; mpo ezali mpo ya mwango mwa bwania ete mabombami.
- 3 Mpe palaki iye ya motako, iye ikwi minkoma miye, miye mizali na makundoli ma nkoma isantu likolo lya myango, iye izali bonkoko bwa batata ba biso ba kala, kutu uta o ebandeli—
- 4 Tala, ebikulamaki na batata ba biso, ete ikobombama mpe ikokitanisama uta nkola yoko o esusu, mpe ikobombama mpe ikobatelama na loboko la Nkolo kina ikokende epai ya ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato, ete bakoyeba mibombamo mikwami likolo lya yango.
- 5 Mpe sikawa tala, soko mibombami misengeli kosimba bongengi bwa yango; iyo, mpe mikosimba bongengi bwa yango; iyo, mpe lokola mikosimba palaki inso iye ikwi nkoma isantu.
- 6 Sikawa okoki kobanza ete eye ezali ligboma na ngai; kasi tala nalobi epai ya yo, ete na biloko bike mpe bya mindondo te makambo manene makomememe masalema; mpe nzela ike mbala mingi ikobulunganisa moto wa bwania.
- 7 Mpe Nkolo Nzambe akosalaka na nzela mpo ya komeme mpembeni mwango mwa ye monene mpe mwa seko; mpe na nzela ike mpenza Nkolo akobulunganisaka moto wa bwania mpe akomeme mpembeni lobiko la babozo mingi.
- 8 Mpe sikawa, ezali kina lelo bwania na Nzambe ete biloko biye bibatelama; mpo tala, bitandolaki bokundoli bwa bato baye, iyo, mpe bindimisaki mingi libosani lya nzela ya bango, mpe Bimemeki bango o boyebi bwa Nzambe wa bango mpo ya lobiko la bozo bwa bango.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9 Iyo, nalobi epai ya yo, ezalaka te mpo ya makambo maye, maye makwami o makundoli maye, maye mazali likolo lya palaki iye, Amona mpe bandeko ba ye bakokaki te kondimisa nkoto mingi boye ya Balamani momeseno mwa miko mwa batata ba bango; iyo, makundoli maye mpe maloba ma mango mamemeki bango epai ya boyamboli, ena ezali, mamemeki bango o boyebi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe kosepela na Yesu Klisto Mosikoli wa bango.

10 Mpe nani ayebi soko ekozala nzela ya bomemi nkoto mingi ya bango, iyo, mpe lisusu nkoto mingi ya bandeko ba mito mikasi ba biso, Banefi, baye sikawa bayeisi mitema mya bango mikasi na lisumu mpe bobee, o boyebi bwa Mosikoli wa bango?

11 Sikawa mibombamo miye miyebisami minso te epai ya ngai; yango wana nakotika.

12 Mpe ekoki soko nalobi bobele mibombami mpo ya mwango mwa bwania, moye mwango moyebani na Nzambe; mpo akopesaka toli na bwania likolo lya misala mya ye, mpe nzela ya ye ezali semba, mpe botamboli bwa ye bozali zunguluke yoko ya seko.

13 O omikundola, omikundola, mwana mobali wa ngai Elamani, boniboni sikisiki ezali mitindo mya Nzambe. Mpe alobaki: Soko bobateli mitindo mya ngai bokozwa bomengo o mboka—kasi soko bobateli te mitindo mya ngai bokokatama monka uta o miso mya ngai.

14 Mpe sikawa omikundola, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete Nzambe apesi yo mokumba ya biloko biye, biye bizali bya bule, biye abombi bule, mpe lisusu biye akobomba mpe akobatela mpo ya mwango mwa bwania na ye, ete akoka kolakisa nguya ya ye epai ya nkola ikoya.

15 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobeli yo na molimo mwa bobikuli, ete soko obuki mitindo mya Nzambe, tala, biloko biye biye bizali bule bikobotolomo uta na yo na nguya ya Nzambe, mpe okosundolama epai ya Satana, ete akoka koyungula yo lokola mpumbulu liboso lya mopepe.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

- 16 Kasi soko obateli mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe osali na biloko biye biye bizali bule engebene na eye Nkolo akotinda yo, (mpo osengeli kobilala epai ya Nkolo mpo ya makambo manso maye osengeli kosala na byango) tala, nguya te ya mabele to ya limfelo ekoki kokamata byango uta na yo, mpo Nzambe azali na nguya mpo ya kokokisa maloba ma ye manso.
- 17 Mpo akokokisa bilako bya ye binso biye akosala epai ya yo, mpo akokisi bilako biye asali epai ya batata ba biso.
- 18 Mpo alakaki epai ya bango ete akobatela biloko biye mpo ya mwango mwa bwania na ye, ete akoka kolakisa nguya ya ye epai ya nkola ikoya.
- 19 Mpe sikawa tala, mwango moko akokisi; kutu na bozongisi bwa nkoto mingi ya Balamani o boyebi bwa bosolo; mpe alakisi bango nguya ya ye, mpe akolakisa lisusu kaka nguya ya ye na bango epai ya nkola ikoya; yango wana ikobelama.
- 20 Yango wana natindi yo, mwana mobali wa ngai Elamani, ete ozala na etingia na kokokisaka maloba ma ngai manso, mpe ete ozala na etingia na kobombaka mitindo mya Nzambe lokola mikomami.
- 21 Mpe sikawa, nakoloba epai ya yo etali palaki ntuku ibale na inei ina, ete obomba yango, ete mibombamo mpe misala mya molili, mpe misala mya bango mya nkuku, to misala mya nkuku mya bato baye babebisami, mikoka komonisama epai ya bato ba ye; iyo, bobomi bonso bwa bango, mpe koyongolo, mpe bopunzi bwa bango, mpe nkuna mpe bonsomo bonso bwa bango, ikoka komonisama epai ya bato baye; iyo, mpe ete obatela bibongolele biye.
- 22 Mpo tala, Nkolo amonoki ete bato ba ye babandaki kosala o molili, iyo, kosala bobomi na nkuku mpe bonsomo; yango wana Nkolo alobaki, soko bayamboli te bakobebisama mosika uta o etando ya mabele.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

- 23 Mpe Nkolo alobaki: Nakolengele epai ya mosali wa ngai Gazelemi, libanga lyoko, liye likongenge o molili mpo ya mwinda, ete nakoka kobombola epai ya bato ba ngai baye basaleli ngai, ete nakoka kobombola epai ya bango misala mya bandeko ba bango, iyo, misala mya nkuku, misala mya bango mya molili, mpe nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, bibongolele biye bilengelemeki ete liloba lya Nzambe likoka kokokisama, liye alobaki, kolobaka:
- 25 Nakomeme libanda boindo epai ya mwinda misala mya bango minso mya nkuku mpe bonsomo bwa bango; mpe longola se soko boyamboli nakobebisa bango uta o libanda lya etando ya mabele; mpe nakomeme o mwinda bonkutu mpe bonsomo bwa bango, epai ya ekolo na ekolo eye ekokamata nsima mokili moye.
- 26 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, tomoni ete bayambolaki te; yango wana babebisami, mpe kina sikawa liloba lya Nzambe likokisami; iyo, bonsomo bwa bango bwa nkuku bomememi libanda lya boindo, mpe miyebani epai ya biso.
- 27 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, natindi yo ete osimba ndai inso ya bango, mpe boyokani bwa bango, mpe bondimani bwa bango o bonsomo bwa bango bwa nkuku; iyo, mpe bilembo bya bango binso mpe makamwisi ma bango okobomba na bato baye, ete bayeba mango te, mbele mbaimbai bakokweya o kati ya molili mpe bakobebisama.
- 28 Mpo tala, ezali botutu boko likolo lya mboka eye mobimba, ete bobebisami bokoya likolo lya basali bana banso ba molili, engebene na nguya ya Nzambe, ekotela bango mpenza; yango wana nazali na mposa ete bato baye bakoka te kobebisama.
- 29 Yango wana okobomba mwango mwa nkuku moye mwa ndai ya bango mpe boyokani bwa bango na bato baye, mpe bobele nkuna ya bango mpe bobomi bwa bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango okosala miyebana epai bango; mpe okolakisa bango koyina nkuna mpe bonsomo mpe bobomi bwa lolenge loye; mpe okolakisa bango lisusu ete bato baye babebisamaki na ntina ya nkuna bonsomo bwa bango mpe bobomi bwa bango.

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

- 30 Mpo tala, babomaki baprofeta banso ba Nkolo baye bayaki o ntei ya bango mpo ya kosakola epai ya bango etali bobé bwa bango; mpe makila ma bango baye babomaki mabeleli epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango mpo ya bobekoli likolo lya bango baye babomamaki; mpe boye masambisi ma Nzambe mayaki likolo lya baye ba molili mpe makelemba ma nkuku.
- 31 Iyo, mpe elakelama botutu mboka libela na libela mpo ya basali bana ba molili mpe makelemba ma nkuku, kutu mpo ya bobebisami, longola se soko bayamboli yambo batela mpenza.
- 32 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, omikundola maloba maye nalobaki epai ya yo; ndimisa te miango miye mya nkuku epai ya bato baye, kasi lakisa bango boyini boko bwa libela likolo lya lisumu mpe bobé.
- 33 Teya bango boyamboli, mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto; lakisa bango bamikitisa mpe bazala basokemi mpe na mitema mikita; lakisa bango bazala kotelemela masenginia ma zabulu, o bondimi bwa bango likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto.
- 34 Lakisa bango kolembé mokolo moko te misala milamu, kasi kozala basokemi mpe na mitema mikita; mpo ba lolenge lona bakozwa bopemi na bozo bwa bango.
- 35 O, omikundola, mwana mobali wa ngai, mpe oyekola bwania o bolenge bwa yo; iyo, oyekola o bolenge bwa yo kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 36 Iyo, mpe belela epai ya Nzambe mpo ya lisalisi lya yo; iyo, tika misala mya yo minso mizala epai ya Nkolo, mpe esika enso okei tika yango ezala na Nkolo; iyo, tika ete makanisi ma yo manso makambema epai ya Nkolo; iyo, tika ete mayoki ma motema mwa yo matiama likolo lya Nkolo libela.
- 37 Tunana elongo na Nkolo na misala mya yo minso, mpe akokamba yo mpo ya bolamu; iyo, ekolala yo o nse o butu lala o nse na Nkolo, ete akoka kokenge likolo lya yo na mpongi ya yo; mpe ntango ekolamuka yo o ntongo tika motema mwa yo motonda na matondi epai ya Nzambe; mpe soko osali makambo maye, okotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

- 38 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mwa moke ya koloba etali eloko eye batata ba biso babiangaki libungutulu, to mokambi—to batata ba biso babiangaki yango Liawona, eye ezali, na kolimbolaka, kompa yoko; mpe Nkolo alengeleki yango.
- 39 Mpe tala, ekoki moto te kosala mosala nsima ya esaleli ya ntoki boye. Mpe tala, elengelemeki mpo ya kolakisa epai ya batata ba biso botamboli boye bakosala na mobembo o esobe.
- 40 Mpe esalaki mpo ya bango engebene na bondimi bwa bango na Nzambe; yango wana, soko bazalaka na bondimi mpo ya kondima ete Nzambe akokaki kosala ete makonga mana malakisa nzela bakokende, tala, esalemaki; yango wana bazalaki na likamwisi liye, mpe lisusu makamwisi masusu masalemaki, na nguya ya Nzambe, mokolo na mokolo.
- 41 Nzokande, zambi makamwisi mana masalemaki na nzela ike, yango ilakisaki epai ya bango misala mya bokamwi. Bazalaki goigoi, mpe babosanaki kosalela bondimi mpe etingia ya bango mpe nde misala mina mya bokamwi misilaki, mpe bazwaki botomboli lisusu te o mobembo mwa bango.
- 42 Yango wana, bawumelaki o esobe, to basalaki te mobembo na botamboli semba, mpe batungisamaki na nzala mpe mposa ya mai, na ntina ya masumu ma bango.
- 43 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi ete ososola ete makambo maye mazangi elilingi te; mpo lokola batata ba biso bazalaki goigoi na kosala keba na kompa eye (sikawa makambo maye mazalaki ma ntango) bazwaki bomengo te; kutu boye ezalaki makambo maye mazali ma molimo.
- 44 Mpo tala, ezali petepete kosala keba na liloba lya Klisto, liye likolakisa yo botamboli boko bwa alima na esengo ya seko, lokola esengelaki mpo ya batata ba biso kosala keba na kompa, eye ekolakisa epai ya bango botamboli boko bwa alima o mboka elakelama.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

45 Mpe sikawa nalobi, ezali kuna emoniseli moko o likambo liye? Mpo lokola mpenza ezali solo mokambi moye momemeki batata ba biso, na kolandaka botamboli bwa bango, o mboka elakelama, maloba ma Klisto, soko tolandi botamboli bwa mango, makomeme biso o ngambo esusu ya lobwaku la mawa o kati ya mboka ya elako elamu mingi koleka.

46 O mwana mobali wa ngai, tozala goigoi te na ntina ya petepete ya nzela; mpo boye ezalaki na batata ba biso; mpo esalemaki mpo ya bango, mpo boye elengelemeki mpo ya bango, ete soko batalaka bakokaki kozala na bomoi. Nzela elengelemi, mpe soko tokotala yango tokozala na bomoi libela.

47 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, tala ete obatela biloko biye bya bule, iyo, tala ete otala na Nzambe mpe ozala na bomoi. Kende epai ya bato baye kosakola liloba, mpe zala na limemia, Mwana mobali wa ngai, sese.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alama 38

- 1 Mwana mobali wa ngai, pesa litoyi na maloba ma ngai, mpo nalobi epai ya yo, kutu lokola nalobaki epai ya Elamani, ete mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo mitindo mya Nzambe okozwa bomengo o mboka; mpe mbala nzike lokola ekobatela yo te mitindo mya Nzambe okokatama mosika uta o miso mya ye.
- 2 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nandimi ete nakozala na boseveli bonene na yo, na ntina ya molende mpe bondimi bwa yo epai ya Nzambe; mpo lokola obandi o bolenge bwa yo kotala na Nkolo Nzambe wa yo, kutu boye nazali na elikia ete okokoba na kobatelaka mitindo mya ye; mpo apambolami ye oyo akotia molende kina o nsuka.
- 3 Nalobi epai ya yo, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete nazali na boseveli bonene na yo, na ntina ya bondimi bwa yo mpe na etingia ya yo, mpe bompikiliki bwa yo mpe motema molai mwa yo o ntei ya bato ba Bazolami.
- 4 Mpo nayebi ete ozalaki na miniololo; iyo, mpe nayebi lisusu ete obambamaki mabanga mpo ya ntina ya liloba; mpe ondumaki makambo maye manso na bompikiliki zambi Nkolo azalaki elongo na yo; mpe sikawa oyebi ete Nkolo abikisaki yo.
- 5 Mpe sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai, Sibiloni, nalingi ete omikundola, ete lokola mpenza okotia elikia ya yo na Nzambe kutu mingi boye akobikisa yo o libanda lya mimekano mya yo, mpe mobulu mwa yo, mpe matungisi ma yo, mpe okotombolama likolo o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 6 Sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi te ete okanisa ete ngai nayebi makambo maye ngaime, kasi ezali Molimo mwa Nzambe oyo azali na ngai oyo azali kosala makambo maye mayebana epai ya ngai; mpo soko nabotamaki te na Nzambe nalingaki te koyeba makambo maye.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

- 7 Kasi tala, Nkolo na ngolu ya ye enene atindaki anzelu wa ye mpo ya kosakola epai ya ngai ete nasengeli kotika mosala mwa bobebisi o ntei ya bato ba ye; iyo, mpe namoni anzelu moko miso na miso, mpe alobaki na ngai, mpe mongongo mwa ye mozalaki lokola nkake, mpe moningisaki mabele mobimba.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete nazalaki mikolo misato mpe butu isato o bolozi mpe nsomo ya bololo mingi koleka o bozo bwa ngai; mpe mokolo moko te, kina nabelelaki epai ya Nkolo Yesu Klisto mpo ya ngolu, nazwaki bolimbisi bwa masumu ma ngai. Kasi tala, nabelelaki epai ya ye mpe nazwaki kimia o bozo bwa ngai.
- 9 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalobeli yo eye ete okoka kozwa bwania, ete okoka koyekola na ngai ete ezali te nzela esusu to mayele na wapi moto akoki kobikisama, bobele o kati mpe na lialisi lya Klisto. Tala, azali bomoi mpe mwinda mwa mokili. Tala, azali liloba lya bosolo mpe bosembo.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, lokola obandi kolakisa liloba kutu boye nalingi ete okoba kolakisa; mpe nalingi ete ozala na etingia mpe motei o makambo manso.
- 11 Tala ete otombwana te mpo ya lolendo; iyo, tala ete omikumisa te na bwania bwa yomei, to na bokasi bwa yomei.
- 12 Salela mpiko, kasi enzombo te; mpe lisusu tala ete osimba mposa inso ya yo, ete okoka kotondisama na bolingo; tala ete omibenda uta na goigoi.
- 13 Sambela te lokola Bazolami bakosalaka, mpo omoni ete bakosambelaka mpo bayokama na bato, mpe mpo bakumisama mpo ya bwania bwa bango.
- 14 Loba te: O Nzambe, natondi yo ete biso tozali balamu koleka bandeko ba biso; kasi kutu loba: O Nkolo, limbisa bozangi bolongobani bwa ngai, mpe omikundola bandeko ba ngai na ngolu—iyo, ndima bozangi bolongobani bwa yo liboso lya Nzambe.
- 15 Mpe tika Nkolo apambola bozo bwa yo, mpe ayamba yo o mokolo mwa nsuka o kati ya bokonzi bwa ye, mpo ya kofanda na kimia. Sikawa kende, mwana mobali wa ngai, mpe lakisa liloba epai ya bato baye. Zala na limemia. Mwana mobali wa ngai, sese.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alama 39

- 1 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mwa moke lisusu ya koloba epai ya yo koleka nini nalobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa yo; mpo tala, etalaki yo te molende mwa ndeko mobali wa yo, bopotongono bwa ye, mpe etingia ya ye na kobombaka mitindo mya Nzambe? Tala, elakisaki ye te ndakisa yoko elamu mpo ya yo?
- 2 Mpo osalaki keba mingi te epai ya maloba ma ngai lokola esalaki ndeko wa yo, o ntei ya bato ba Bazolami. Sikawa, eye ezali nini naboyi na yo; okobaki na komikumisa na bokasi bwa yo mpe bwania bwa yo.
- 3 Mpe eye ezali enso te, mwana mobali wa ngai. Osalaki eye ezali mpasi epai ya ngai; mpo osundolaki mosala, mpe okendeki likolo o kati ya mboka ya Siloni o ntei ya ndelo ya Balamani, nsima ya mwasi wa pite Izabela.
- 4 Iyo, ayibaki mosika mitema mya mingi; kasi eye ezalaki te bolimbisi mpo ya yo, mwana mobali wa ngai. Osengelaki koyika mpiko na mosala na mwango ozwaki mokumba.
- 5 Eyebi yo te, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete makambo maye mazali bonsomo boko o miso mya Nkolo; iyo, nsomo mingi koleka likolo lya masumu manso longola se bosopi makila mazangi elindo to kowanganaka Molimo Mosantu?
- 6 Mpo tala, soko owangani Molimo Mosantu ezalaki ye na esika mbala yoko na yo, mpe oyebi ete owangani ye, tala eye ezali lisumu liye likolimbisama te; iyo, mpe onso oyo akoboma na kobundisaka mwinda mpe boyebi bwa Nzambe, ezali petepete te mpo ya ye kozwa bolimbisi; iyo, nalobi epai ya yo, mwana mobali wa ngai ete ezali petepete te mpo ya ye kozwa bolimbisi boko.
- 7 Mpe sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi na Nzambe ete ozalaka te na elindo ya bobo boko bonene boye. Nalingaki te kowumela likolo lya mabe ma yo, mpo ya kozokisa bozo bwa yo, soko ezalaki te mpo ya bolamu bwa yo.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

- 8 Kasi tala, okoki te kobomba mabe ma yo na Nzambe; mpe longola se soko oyamboli makoteleme lokola litatoli likolo lya yo o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 9 Sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai nalingi ete oyambola mpe osundola masumu ma yo, mpe okende lisusu te nsima ya mposa ya miso mya yo, kasi omiwangana o makambo maye manso; mpo longola se soko osali eye okoki ata moke te kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe. O, omikundola, mpe kamata yango likolo lya yo, mpe omiwangana o makambo maye.
- 10 Mpe natindi yo kokamata likolo lya yo kotunana elongo na bandeko babali bankulutu ba yo na misala mya yo; mpo tala, ozali o bolenge bwa yo, mpe ozali na mposa ya koleisama na bandeko ba yo. Mpe sala keba na toli ya bango.
- 11 Ndimba te yomei okambema mosika na likambo lya mpamba mpe lya ligboma; Ndimba te zabulu akamba motema mwa yo mosika lisusu nsima ya basi bana ba nkuna ba pite. Tala, O mwana mobali wa ngai, boniboni enene bobbe omemeki likolo lya Bazolami; mpo emonoki bango etamboleli ya yo balingaki te kondima na maloba ma ngai.
- 12 Mpe sikawa Molimo mwa Nkolo alobi epai ya ngai: Tinda bana ba yo kosala bolamu, mbebe bakamba mosika mitema mya bato mingi na bobebisami. Yango wana natindi yo, mwana mobali wa ngai, na bobangi bwa Nzambe, ete otika mabe ma yo.
- 13 Ete obaluka na Nkolo na mayele, bokasi, mpe makasi ma yo manso; ete okamba mosika lisusu te mitema na kosala na nkuna; kasi kutu zonga epai ya bango, mpe ndimba miko mya yo mpe mbeba ena eye osali.
- 14 Luka te bomengo to biloko bya mpamba bya mokili moye; mpo tala, okoki te komeme byango na yo.
- 15 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi koloba mwa moke epai ya yo etali boyei bwa Klisto. Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, ete ezali ye oyo akoya solo kolangola masumu ma mokili; iyo, akoya kosakola nsango ya nsai ya lobiko epai ya bato ba ye.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

- 16 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, eye ezali mosala mpo ya mwango obiangemaki, mpo ya kosakola nsango eye ya nsai epai ya bato ba ye, mpo ya kolengele mayele ma bango; mpo kutu ete lobiko lokoka koya epai ya bango, ete bakoka kolengele mayele ma bana ba bango na koyoka liloba o ntango ya boyei bwa ye.
- 17 Mpe sikawa nakokitisa motema mwa yo mwa moke na likambo liye. Tala, ozali kokamwa ntina nini makambo maye mayebanaki kala yambo masalema. Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, ezali te bozo boko o ntango eye na motuya epai ya Nzambe lokola bozo boko bokozala o ntango ya boyei bwa ye?
- 18 Elongobani lokola ete mwango mwa bosikoli moyebana epai ya bato baye lokola epai ya bana ba bango?
- 19 Ezali te lokola petepete o ntango eye mpo ya Nkolo kotinda anzelu wa ye kosakola nsango eye ya nsai epai ya biso lokola epai ya bana ba biso, to lokola nsima ya boyei bwa ye?

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alama 40

- 1 Sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai, awa ezali mwa moke lisusu nalingi koloba epai ya yo; mpo nasosoli ete mayele ma yo mazali kotungisama etali bosekwi bwa bakufi.
- 2 Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, ete ezali te bosekwi—to, nalingi koloba, na maloba masusu, ete kufa eye ekolata te bozangi bokufi, bopoli boye bokolata te bozangi bopoli—kina nsima ya boyei bwa Klisto.
- 3 Tala, akomeme esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi. Kasi tala, mwana mobali wa ngai bosekwi bozali naino te. Sikawa, nakobombola epai ya yo mobombamo moko; nzokande, ezali mibombamo mingi, miye mibombami, ete moko te ayebi myango longola se Nzambe yemei. Kasi nalakisi epai ya yo likambo lyoko liye nasengaki na etingia na Nzambe ete nakoka koyeba—lina litali bosekwi.
- 4 Tala, ezali ntango yoko elakelama ete banso bakoya uta o bakufi. Sikawa ntango ekoya eye moko te ayebi; kasi Nzambe ayebi ntango eye elakelama.
- 5 Sikawa, soko ekozala ntango yoko, to ntango ya ibale, to ntango ya isato, ete bato bakoya uta na bakufi, ezali likambo te; mpo Nzambe ayebi makambo maye manso; ekoki na ngai koyeba ete eye ezali likambo—ete ntango yoko elakelama ete bato banso bakosekwa uta na bakufi.
- 6 Sikawa esengeli mpenza ezala ntaka yoko katikati ya ntango ya liwa mpe ntango ya bosekwi.
- 7 Mpe sikawa nalingi natuna nini ekokoma na bozo bwa bato uta ntango eye ya liwa na ntango elakelama mpo ya bosekwi?
- 8 Sikawa soko ezali koleka ntango yoko elakelama mpo ya bato kosekwa ezali likambo te; mpo bato banso bakokufa te mbala yoko, mpe eye ezali likambo te; enso ezali lokola mokolo moko na Nzambe, mpe ntango emekami bobele mpo ya bato.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

- 9 Yango wana, ezali ntango yoko elakelama epai ya bato ete bakosekwa uta na bakufi; mpe ezali ntaka yoko o kati ya ntango ya liwa mpe bosekwi. Mpe sikawa, etali ntaka ya ntango, nini ekokoma na bozo bwa bato ezali likambo liye natunaki na etingia na Nkolo mpo ya koyeba; mpe eye ezali likambo liye nayebi.
- 10 Mpe ekoya ntango banso bakosekwa, nde ekoyeba bango ete Nzambe ayebi ntango inso iye alakelaki mpo ya moto.
- 11 Sikawa, etali bozali bwa bozo o kati ya liwa mpe bosekwi—tala, eyebisamaki epai ya ngai na anzelu moko, ete milimo mya bato banso, sasaipi lokola milongwi uta o nzoto eye ya kufa, iyo, milimo mya bato banso, soko bazalaki balamu to babe, bazongisami na Nzambe oyo apesaki bango bomoi.
- 12 Mpe nde ekosalema ete, milimo mya bango baye bazali sembo bakoyambama o bozali bwa esengo, boye bobiangemi paradizu, bozali boko bwa bopemi, bozali boko bwa kimia, wapi bakopema uta o mobulu monso mwa bango mpe uta o libungisi linso, mpe mawa.
- 13 Mpe nde ekosalema, ete milimo mya nkuna, iyo, baye bazali babe—mpo tala, bazali te na eteni ndambo ya Molimo mwa Nkolo; mpo tala, bango baponoki misala mibe esika ya milamu; yango wana molimo mwa zabulu akotaki o kati ya bango, mpe azwi ndako ya bango—mpe baye bakobwakama libanda lya molili. Kuna ekozala boleli, mpe biyelela, mpe boleli mino, mpe eye na ntina ya bobbe bwa bangomei, kokambemaka na bakangemi na bolingi bwa zabulu.
- 14 Sikawa eye ezali bozali bwa bozo bwa nkuna, iyo, o molili, mpe o bozali boko bwa nsomo, bwa bobangi kotalelaka mpo ya nkele ya moto ya nkanda ya Nzambe likolo lya bango; boye batikali na bozali boye, lokola basembo na paradizu, kina o ntango ya bosekwi bwa bango.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

- 15 Sikawa, izali boko baye basosoli ete bozali boye bwa esengo mpe bozali boye bwa bobola bwa bozo, yambo ya bosekwi, bozalaki bosekwi boko bwa yambo. Iyo, nandimi ekoki kobiangema bosekwi boko, bosekwi bwa molimo to bozo mpe bofandi bwa bango na esengo to mawa, engebene na maloba maye malobami.
- 16 Mpe tala, lisusu elobami, ete ezali bosekwi boko bwa yambo, bosekwi boko bwa bato banso bazalaki, to baye bazali, to baye bakozala, kina o bosekwi bwa Klisto uta na bakufi.
- 17 Sikawa, tobanza te ete bosekwi boye bwa yambo, boye bolobami na lolenge loye, ekoki kozala bosekwi bwa bozo mpe bofandisi bwa bango o esengo to bobola. Okoki te kobanza ete eye ezali nini elingi koloba.
- 18 Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, Te; kasi elingi koloba bosangani lisusu bwa bozo na nzoto, ya bango baye uta o mikolo mya Adama kina o bosekwi bwa Klisto.
- 19 Sikawa, soko bozo mpe nzoto ya bango baye balobami ikosangana na mbala yoko, bato ba nkuna lokola basembo, nalobi te; ekoki, ete nalobi ete banso bakoya; to na maloba masusu, bosekwi bwa bango bokomememe bosalema yambo ya bosekwi bwa bango baye bakokufa nsima ya bosekwi bwa Klisto.
- 20 Sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalobi te ete bosekwi bwa bango bokoya o bosekwi bwa Klisto; kasi tala, napesi likanisi lya ngai, ete bozo mpe nzoto ikosangana, iye ya basembo, o bosekwi bwa Klisto, mpe bomati bwa ye o lola.
- 21 Kasi soko ezali o bosekwi bwa ye to nsima, nalobi te; kasi eye nalobi mpenza, ete ezali ntaka yoko o kati ya liwa mpe bosekwi bwa nzoto, mpe bozali bwa bozo na esengo to bobola kina o ntango elakelama na Nzambe ete bakufi bakoya, mpe bakosangisama, bozo mpe nzoto lokola, mpe komememe mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Nzambe, mpe basambisama engebene na misala mya bango.
- 22 Iyo, eye ememi mpembeni bozongisi bwa biloko biye bilobelami na minoko mya baprofeta.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

- 23 Bozo bokozongisama na nzoto, mpe nzoto na bozo; iyo, mpe enama na enama mpe ekangisele na ekangisele ekozongisama na nzoto ya yango; iyo, kutu nsuki yoko ya moto ekobunga te; kasi biloko binso bikozongisama na lolenge la byango lolamu mpe lobongo nie.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, eye ezali bozongisi boye bolobelami na minoko mya baprofeta—
- 25 Mpe nde basembo bakongenge o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 26 Kasi tala, liwa lya nsomo likoya epai ya bato ba nkuna; mpo bakokufa mpo ya makambo matali makambo ma bosembo; mpo bazali na mbindo, mpe eloko te ya mbindo ekoki kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe; kasi babwakami libanda, mpe bafandisami mpo ya kolia mbuma ya mikumba mya bango to misala mya bango, miye mizali mibe; mpe bakomele mbondo ya nkeni yoko ya bololo.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alama 41

- 1 Mpe sikawa mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mwa moke ya koloba etali bozongisi boye bolobami; mpo tala, boko basantoli nkoma, mpe bakei mpembeni na ntina ya likambo liye. Mpe nasosoli ete mayele ma yo matungisamaki lisusu etali likambo liye. Kasi tala, nakolimbola lyango epai ya yo.
- 2 Nalobi epai ya yo, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete mwango mwa bozongisi elongobani na boyengebene bwa Nzambe; mpo esengeli ete biloko binso bizongisama na molongo mwa byango molamu. Tala, esengeli mpe eyengebeni, engebene na nguya mpe bosekwi bwa Klisto, ete bozo bwa moto mozongisama o nzoto ya bwango, mpe eteni na eteni ya nzoto ezongisama na yangomei.
- 3 Mpe elongobani na boyengebene bwa Nzambe ete bato basambisama engebene na misala mya bango; mpe soko misala mya bango mizalaki milamu na bomoi boye, mpe mposa ya mitema mya bango izalaki ilamu, ete bakoka lisusu, o mokolo mwa nsuka, kozongisama epai ya eye ezali elamu.
- 4 Mpe soko misala mya bango mizalaki mibe, bakozongisama o bobo. Yango wana, biloko binso bikozongisama na molongo mwa byangomei, eloko na eloko na lolenge la yango mpenza—bokufi bosekwi na bozangi bokufi, bopoli na bozangi bopoli—bisekwi na esengo ya ezanga nsuka mpo ya kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe, to na bobola bwa bozanga nsuka mpo ya kosangola bokonzi bwa zabulu, moko o ngambo yoko, mosusu o ngambo esusu—
- 5 Moko asekwi na esengo engebene na mposa ya ye ya esengo, to bolamu engebene na mposa ya ye ya bolamu; mpe mosusu na bobo engebene na mposa ya ye ya bobo; mpo lokola azalaki na mposa ya kosala bobo bolai bwa mokolo mobimba, kutu boye akozwa mbano ya ye ya bobo ekoya butu.
- 6 Mpe boye ezali o ngambo esusu. Soko ayambolaki masumu ma ye, mpe azalaki na mposa ya bosembo kina o nsuka ya mikolo mya ye, kutu boye akozwa mbano ya bosembo.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

- 7 Baye bazali baye bakosikolama na Nkolo; iyo, baye bazali baye bakamatami libanda, baye babikisami na butu ezanga nsuka ya molele; mpe boye bakoteleme to bakokweya; mpo tala, bazali basambisi ba bangomei, soko bakosala bolamu to bobo.
- 8 Sikawa, mibeko mya Nzambe mikobongwanaka te; yango wana, nzela elengelemi ete onso oyo alingi akoki kotambola na yango mpe kobikisama.
- 9 Mpe sikawa tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, komeka lisusu te kotumola Nzambe wa yo likolo lya biteni bina bya malongi, na byango kina lelo omekaki kosala lisumu.
- 10 Kobanza te, zambi elobelami etali bozongisi, ete okozongisama uta o lisumu na esengo. Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, nkuna mokolo moko te ekozala esengo.
- 11 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, bato banso baye bazali na bozali boko bwa mokili, to nalingi koloba, na bozali bwa mosuni, bazali na lititi lya bololo mpe bowumbu bwa bobo; bazangi Nzambe na mokili, mpe batamboli na bokeseni na lizali lya Nzambe; yango wana, bazali na bozali boko bokeseni na lizali lya esengo.
- 12 Mpe sikawa tala, ezali ntina ya liloba bozongisi kokamata eloko ya bozali boko bwa mokili mpe kotia yango na bozali boko bwa mokili te, to kotia yango na bozali boko bokeseni na bozali bwa yango?
- 13 O, mwana mobali wa ngai, eye ezali te; kasi ntina ya liloba bozongisi ezali komeme ezonga lisusu bobo mpo ya bobo, to ya mosuni mpo ya ya mosuni, to ya zabulu mpo ya ya zabulu—elamu mpo ya eye ezali elamu; sembo mpo ya eye ezali sembo; eyengebene mpo ya eye ezali eyengebene; ya ngolu mpo ya eye ezali ya ngolu.
- 14 Yango wana, mwana mobali wa ngai, tala ete ozala na ngolu epai ya bandeko ba yo; sala na boyengebene, sambisa na bosembo, mpe sala bolamu ntango inso; mpe soko osali makambo maye manso nde okozwa mbano ya yo; iyo, okozala na ngolu ezigisami epai ya yo lisusu; okozala na boyengebene bozongisi epai ya yo lisusu; okozala na bosambisi bwa bosembo bozongisi epai ya yo lisusu; mpe okozala na bolamu bopesami mbano epai ya yo lisusu.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

15 Mpo eye okotinda libanda ekozonga epai ya yo
lisusu, mpe ekozongisama; yango wana, liloba
bozongisi likokweyisa mpenza mingi koleka
mosumuki, mpe likoyengebinia ye ata moke te.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto
you again, and be restored; therefore, the word
restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and
justifieth him not at all.

Alama 42

- 1 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nasosoli ezali mwa likambo lisusu litungisi mayele ma yo, liye okoki kososola te—liye litali boyengebene bwa Nzambe na etumbu ya mosumuki; mpo omeki kobanza ete ezali boyengebene te ete mosumuki afandisama o bozali bwa bobola.
- 2 Sikawa tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalingi kolimbola likambo liye epai ya yo. Mpo tala, esilisaki Nkolo Nzambe kotinda baboti ba biso ba yambo uta o elanga ya Edene, mpo ya kokona na mabele, uta wapi bakamatamaki—iyo, abenganaki libanda moto, mpe atiaki o nsuka ya esti ya elanga ya Edene, bakeluba, mpe mopanga moko mwa moto moye mokobaluka o nzela inso, mpo mobomba nzete ya bomoi—
- 3 Sikawa, tomoni ete moto akomaki lokola Nzambe, koyebaka bolamu mpe bobo; mpe mbele asembola loboko la ye, mpe akamata lokola nzete ya bomoi, mpe alia mpe azala na bomoi bwa seko, Nkolo Nzambe atiaki bakeluba mpe mopanga mwa moto, ete alia mbuma ya yango te—
- 4 Mpe boye tomoni, ete epesamaki ntango yoko epai ya moto, mpo ya koyambola, iyo, ntango yoko ya momokano, ntango yoko ya koyambola mpe kosalela Nzambe.
- 5 Mpo tala, soko Adama asembolaka loboko la ye sasaipi, mpe aliaka nzete ya bomoi, alingaki kozala na bomoi bwa seko, engebene na liloba lya Nzambe, kozalaka na ntaka te mpo ya koyambola; iyo, mpe lisusu liloba lya Nzambe lilingaki kozala mpamba, mpe mwango monene mwa lobiko molingaki kokakema.
- 6 Kasi tala, etangamaki epai ya moto ete akufa—Yango wana, lokola bakatamaki uta o nzete ya bomoi basengelaki kokatama uta o etando ya mabele—mpe moto akomaki abunga libela, iyo, bakomaki moto akweya.
- 7 Mpe sikawa, omoni na eye ete baboti ba biso ba yambo bakatamaki o ntango mpe o molimo lokola mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo; mpe boye tomoni ete bakomi bayangelami mpo ya kolanda nsima ya bolingi bwa bango.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be con-signed to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

8 Sikawa tala, elongobanaki te ete moto abutwisama uta o liwa liye lya ntango, mpo elingaki kobebisa mwango monene mwa esengo.

9 Yango wana, lokola bozo bokokaki kokufa mokolo moko te, mpe bokwei bomemeki likolo lya bato banso liwa lyoko lya molimo mpe lya ntango lokola, ena ezali, bakatamaki mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo, elongobanaki ete bato banso babutwisama uta o liwa liye lya molimo.

10 Yango wana, lokola bakomaki ba mosuni, ba biyokeli, mpe ba zabulu, na lizali, bozali boye bwa momekano bokomaki bozali boko mpo ya bango kolengele; ekomaki bozali boko bwa bolengeli.

11 Mpe sikawa omikundola, mwana mobali wa ngai, soko ezalaki te mwango mwa bosikoli, (kotiaka mwango mpembeni) sasaipi lokola bakufaki bozo bwa bango bozalaki bobola, kokatamaka mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.

12 Mpe sikawa, ezalaki nzela te ya kobutwisa bato uta o bozali bwa bokwei boye, boye moto amemeke likolo lya yemei na ntina ya bozangi botosi.

13 Yango wana, engebene na boyengebene, mwango mwa bosikoli mokokaki te komememe mpembeni, bobele likolo lya masengeli ma boyamboli bwa bato o bozali boye bwa momekano, iyo, bozali boye bwa momekano; mpo longola se soko ezalaki mpo ya masengeli maye, ngolu ekokaki te kosala longola se soko ekobebisa mosala mwa boyengebene. Sikawa mosala mwa boyengebene mokokaki te kobebisama; soko boye, Nzambe alingaki kotika kozala Nzambe.

14 Mpe boye tomoni ete bato banso bakweyaki, mpe bazalaki o maboko ma boyengebene; iyo, boyengebene bwa Nzambe, boye bofandisaki bango libela mpo ya kokatama mosika uta o miso mya ye.

15 Mpe sikawa, mwango mwa ngolu mokokaki te komememe mpembeni longola se soko botumbolami boko bokosalema; yango wana Nzambe yemei atumbolami mpo ya masumu ma mokili, mpo ya komeme mpembeni mwango mwa ngolu, mpo ya kolembisa bisenge bya boyengebene, ete Nzambe akoka kozala Nzambe moko abongo nie, mpe moyengebene, mpe Nzambe wa ngolu lokola.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

- 16 Sikawa, boyamboli bokokaki te koya epai ya bato longola se soko ezalaki etumbu yoko, eye ezalaki ya seko lokola bomoi bwa bozo bosengeli kozala, ekangema ya bokeseni na mwango mwa esengo, eye lokola ezalaki ya seko lokola bomoi bwa bozo.
- 17 Sikawa, boniboni ekokaki moto koyambola longola se soko akosumuka? Boniboni ekokaki ye kosumuka soko mobeko mozalaki te? Boniboni ekokaki kozala mobeko moko longola se soko etumbu ezalaki?
- 18 Sikawa, ezalaki etumbu yoko ekangema, mpe mobeko moyengebene mopesamaki, moye momemi boswi bwa motema epai ya moto.
- 19 Sikawa, soko epesamaki mobeko te—soko moto moko abomi, akokufa—elingaki ye kobanga alingaki kokufa soko akoboma?
- 20 Mpe lisusu, soko epesamaki mobeko te na lisumu bato balingaki te kobanga kosumuka.
- 21 Mpe soko epesamaki mobeko te, soko bato basumukaki nini boyengebene bokokaki kosala, to ngolu lokola, mpo ilingaki kozala na likoki lyoko te likolo lya ekelamo?
- 22 Kasi epesamaki mobeko moko, mpe etumbu akangemaki, mpe boyamboli boko bopesami; boye boyamboli, ngolu esengi; soko te, boyengebene bosengeli ekelamo mpe bosaleli mobeko, mpe mobeko mopesi etumbu; soko boye te, misala mya boyengebene molingaki kobebisama, mpe Nzambe alingaki kotika kozala Nzambe.
- 23 Kasi Nzambe atiki te kozala Nzambe, mpe ngolu esengeli na moyamboli, mpe ngolu eyei na ntina ya botumbolami; mpe botumbolami bomemi esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi; mpe bosekwi bwa bakufi bomemi bozongisi bwa moto o kati ya miso mya Nzambe; mpe boye bazongisami o kati ya miso mya ye, mpo ya kosambisama engebene na misala mya bango, engebene na mobeko mpe boyengebene.
- 24 Mpo tala, boyengebene bosaleli bisenge bya bwango, mpe lisusu ngolu esengeli inso iye izali ya yangomei; mpe boye, moto te longola se moyamboli wa solo abikisami.
- 25 Nini, ebanzi yo ete ngolu ekoki koyiba boyengebene? Nalobi epai ya yo, Te; ata moke te. Soko boye, Nzambe alingaki kotika kozala Nzambe.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

- 26 Mpe boye Nzambe amemi mpembeni mwango mwa ye monene mpe mwa seko, moye alengeleki uta o bokelami bwa mokili. Mpe boye eyei mpembeni lobiko mpe bosikoli bwa bato, mpe bobebisami mpe bobola bwa bango.
- 27 Yango wana, O mwana mobali wa ngai, onso oyo alingi koya akoki koya komele mai ma bomoi bwa seko na bonsomi; mpe onso oyo alingi koya te lolenge loko akosengisama te; kasi o mokolo mwa nsuka ekozongisama epai ya ye engebene na misala mya ye.
- 28 Soko azali na mposa ya kosala bobbe, mpe ayamboli te o mikolo mya ye, tala, bobbe bokosalema epai ya ye, engebene na bozongisi bwa Nzambe.
- 29 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mposa ete otika makambo maye matungisa yo lisusu te, mpe bobele tika masumu ma yo matungisa yo, na matungisi maye makomeme yo epai ya boyamboli.
- 30 O mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mposa ete owangana boyengebene bwa Nzambe lisusu te. Meka lisusu komilimbisa ata moke te na ntina ya masumu ma yo, na kowanganaka boyengebene bwa Nzambe; kasi tika boyengebene bwa Nzambe, mpe ngolu ya ye, mpe motema molai mwa ye mozala na nguya mpenza o motema mwa yo; mpe tika ememe yo o nse o mputulu o bosawa.
- 31 Mpe sikawa, O mwana mobali wa ngai, obiangemi na Nzambe mpo ya kolakisa liloba epai ya bato baye. Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, kende nzela ya yo, sakola liloba na bosolo mpe limemia, ete okoka komeme bozo epai ya boyamboli, ete mwango monene mwa ngolu mokoka kozala na likoki likolo lya bango. Mpe tika Nzambe apesa epai ya yo kutu engebene na maloba ma ngai. Amene.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alama 43

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete bana ba Alama bakendeki o ntei ya bato, mpo ya kosakola liloba epai ya bango. Mpe Alama, lisusu, yemei, akokaki te kopema, mpe akendeki lokola.
- 2 Sikawa tokoloba lisusu te etali liteya lya bango, longola se ete bateyaki liloba, mpe bosolo, engebene na molimo mwa bobikuli mpe libimisi; mpe bateyaki nsima ya molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe na mwango babiangemaki.
- 3 Mpe sikawa tala nazongi o nsango yoko ya bitumba o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani, o mobu mwa zomi na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 4 Mpo tala, esalemaki ete Bazolami bakomaki Balamani; yango wana, o ebandeli ya mobu mwa zomi na mwambe bato banso ba Banefi bamonoki ete Balamani bazalaki koyaka likolo lya bango; yango wana basalaki bolengeli mpo ya etumba; iyo, basangisaki elongo mandoki ma bango o mboka ya Yesoni.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayaki elongo nkoto na nkoto; mpe bayaki o kati ya mboka ya Ationumi, eye ezali mboka ya Bazolami; mpe moto moko o nkombo ya Zelayemina azalaki mokambi wa bango.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, lokola Baamaleki bazalaki bato ba ezalela yoko ya nkuna mpe ya bobomi mingi koleka Balamani, kati ya o mpe na bangomei, yango wana, Zelayemina aponoki bakapiteni bakonzi likolo lya Balamani, mpe bango banso bazalaki Baamaleki mpe Bazolami.
- 7 Sikawa eye asalaki ete akoka kobatela boyini bwa bango ona Banefi, ete akoka komeme bango o kati ya boyangelami mpo ya bokokisi miango mya ye.
- 8 Mpo tala, miango mya ye mizalaki mpo ya kolamusa Balamani na nkanda likolo lya Banefi; eye asalaki ete akoka koyiba nguya enene likolo lya bango, mpe lisusu ete akoka kolonga nguya likolo lya Banefi na komemeke bango o kati ya bowumbu.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 Mpe sikawa mwango mwa Banefi mozalaki mwa kosalisa mboka ya bango, mpe ndako ya bango, mpe basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango, ete bakoka kobatela bango uta o maboko ma bayini ba bango; mpe lisusu ete bakoka kobatela makoki ma bango mpe matomba ma bango, iyo, mpe lisusu lipanda lya bango, ete bakoka kokumbamela Nzambe engebene na mposa ya bango.
- 10 Mpo bayebaki ete soko bakwei o kati ya maboko ma Balamani, ete onso oyo akokumbamela Nzambe o molimo mpe o bosolo, Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi, Balamani bakobebisa ye.
- 11 Iyo, mpe bayebaki lisusu boyini bwa nsuka mpenza bwa Balamani ona bandeko ba bango, baye bazalaki bato ba Ati-Nefi-Lehi, baye babiangemaki bato ba Amona—mpe balingaki te kokamata mandoki ma bango, iyo, bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko mpe balingaki te kobuka bwango—yango wana, soko bakweyaki o kati ya maboko ma Balamani balingaki kobebisa bango.
- 12 Mpe Banefi balingaki te kondima ete babebisama; yango wana bapesaki bango mboka mpo ya lisango lya bango.
- 13 Mpe bato ba Amona bapesaki epai ya Banefi ndambo enene ya bilei bya bango mpo ya kosalisa mampinga ma bango; mpe boye Banefi basengisamaki, bango moko, kotelemela Balamani, baye bazalaki eteni yoko ya Lamani mpe Lemuele, mpe bana babali ba Yisamaele, mpe bango banso baye bakabwanaki uta o Banefi, baye bazalaki Baamaleki mpe Bazolami, mpe biboto bya banganga ba Noa.
- 14 Sikawa biboto bina bazalaki na motango monene, penepene, lokola Banefi; mpe boye Banefi basengelaki kowela na bandeko ba bango, kutu kina o bosopi makila.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola mampinga ma Balamani masanganaki o mboka ya Ationumi, tala, mampinga ma Banefi balengelemeki mpo ya kokutana na bango o mboka ya Yesoni.
- 16 Sikawa, mokambi wa Banefi, to moto oyo aponomoki mpo ya kozala kapiteni mokonzi likolo lya Banefi—sikawa kapiteni mokonzi akamataki bokomanda bwa mampinga manso ma Banefi—mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Moloni.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 Mpe Moloni akamataki bokomanda bonso, mpe boyangeli bwa bitumba bya bango. Mpe azalaki bobele na mibu tuku mibale na mitano eponomoki ye kapiteni mokonzi likolo lya mampinga ma Banefi.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete akutanaki na Balamani o ndelo ya Yesoni, mpe bato ba ye bazalaki na mandoki ma mipanga, mpe ma nsendo, mpe ndenge inso ya mandoki.
- 19 Mpe emonoki mampinga ma Balamani ete bato ba Nefi, to ete Moloni, alengeleki bato ba ye na ebende ya ntolo mpe na nguba ya loboko, iyo, mpe lisusu nguba ya kobatela mito mya bango, mpe lisusu balataki bilamba bya mbinga—
- 20 Sikawa limpinga lya Zelayemina lilengelemeki te na eloko yoko ya lolenge loye; bazalaki bobele na mipanga mya bango, mpe nsendo ya bango, matimbo ma bango mpe makula ma bango, mabanga ma bango mpe bilingongo bya bango; mpe bazalaki bolumbu, longola se soko ezalaki mposho yoko eye ezingamaki penepene na nketo ya bango; iyo, bango banso bazalaki bolumbu, longola se soko ezalaki Bazolami mpe Baamaleki;
- 21 Kasi balataki te mandoki ma ebende ya ntolo, to nguba te—yango wana, babangaki mpenza mampinga ma Banefi na ntina ya ebundele ya bango, ata motango mwa bango kozalaka boye mingi koleka Banefi.
- 22 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete bamekaki te koya kobunda na Banefi o ndelo ya Yesoni; yango wana bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Ationumi o kati ya esobe, mpe bakamataki mobembo mwa bango zingazinga mpembeni o esobe, mosika penepene na moto bwa ebale ya Sidoni, ete bakoka koya o mboka ya Mati mpe bakamata mboka; mpo babanzaki te ete mampinga ma Moloni bakoyeba wapi bakendeki.
- 23 Kasi esalemaki ete, sasaipi lokola bakendeki o kati ya esobe Moloni atindaki banongi o kati ya esobe mpo ya kokengele nganda ya bango; mpe Moloni, lisusu, koyebaka mabikuli ma Alama, atindaki boko bato epai ya ye, kozalaka na mposa ete atuna na Nkolo wapi mampinga ma Banefi basengelaki kokende mpo ya komibatela na Balamani.

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete liloba lya Nkolo liyaki epai ya Alama, mpe Alama ayebisaki bantoma ba Moloni, ete mampinga ma Balamani bazali kotambolaka zingazinga mpembeni o esobe, ete bakoka koya likolo o kati ya mboka ya Mati, ete bakoka kobanda etumba likolo lya eteni eleki petepete ya bato. Mpe bantoma bana bakendeki mpe bapesaki nsango epai ya Moloni.
- 25 Sikawa Moloni, kotikaka eteni yoko ya limpinga lya ye o mboka ya Yesoni, mbele o yoko nzela eteni yoko ya Balamani eya o kati ya mboka mpe ekamata engumba, akamataki eteni etikalaki ya limpinga lya ye mpe atambolaki likolo o kati ya mboka ya Mati.
- 26 Mpe asalaki ete bato banso o ntaka ena ya mboka basangana bangomei elongo mpo ya etumba na Balamani, mpo ya kobatela mboka mpe ekolo, makoki ma bango mpe lipanda lya bango; yango wana balengeleki mpo ya ntango ya boyei bwa Balamani.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni asalaki ete limpinga lya ye libombama o lobwaku loye lozalaki penepene na libongo lya ebale Sidoni, liye lizalaki o westi ya ebale Sidoni o esobe.
- 28 Mpe Moloni atiaki banongi zingazinga mpembeni, ete akoka koyeba ntango mampinga ma Lamani makoya.
- 29 Mpe sikawa, lokola Moloni ayebaki likanisi lya Balamani, ete ezalaki na likanisi lya bango kobebisa bandeko ba bango, to koyangela mpe komeme bango o kati ya bowumbu ete bakoka kotia bokonzi boko mpo ya bangomei likolo lya mboka mobimba;
- 30 Mpe lisusu lokola ayebaki ete ezalaki bobele mposa ya Banefi kobatela mboka ya bango, mpe lipanda lya bango, mpe eklezia ya bango, yango wana akanisaki yango lisumu te ete abatela bango na angele; yango wana, ayebaki na banongi ba ye nzela Balamani basengelaki kokamata.
- 31 Yango wana, akabolaki limpinga lya ye mpe amemeki eteni yoko likolo o kati ya lobwaku, mpe abombaki bango o esti, mpe o sudi ya ngomba patalalu Lipila;
- 32 Mpe etikali abombaki o lobwaku la westi, o westi ya ebale Sidoni, mpe boye o nse ya ndelo ya mboka Mati.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33 Mpe boye etiaki ye limpinga lya ye engebene na mposa ya ye, alengeleki mpo ya kokutana na bango.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayaki o nordi ya ngomba patalalu, wapi eteni yoko ya limpinga lya Moloni libombamaki.

35 Mpe lokola Balamani balekaka ngomba patalalu Lipila, mpe bayaki o kati ya lobwaku, mpe babandaki kokatisa ebale Sidoni, limpinga liye libombamaki o sudi ya ngomba patalalu, baye bakambemaki na moto moko oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Lehi, mpe akambaki limpinga lya ye liboso mpe azingaki Balamani penepene o esti o nsima ya bango.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani, emonoki bango Banefi koyaka likolo lya bango o nsima ya bango, babalukaki mpe babandaki kowela na limpinga lya Lehi.

37 Mpe mosala mwa liwa mobandaki o ngambo ibale, kasi ezalaki nsomo mingi koleka epai ya Balamani, mpo bolumbu bwa bango boyambisaki bango mabete ma bozito ma Banefi na mipanga mya bango mpe nsendo ya bango, iye imemeki liwa penepene ma lobete lonso.

38 Ntango o ngambo esusu, ezalaki ntango na ntango moto moko akweyaki o ntei ya Banefi, na mipanga mpe bobungisi makila ma bango, ezipamaki bango o bisika bileki na bomoi bwa nzoto, to bisika bileki na bomoi bwa nzoto bizipamaki na mabete ma Balamani, na bibende bya ntolo bya bango, mpe nguba ya loboko la bango, mpe bibende bya mito bya bango; mpe boye Banefi bamemeki mosala mwa liwa o ntei ya Balamani.

39 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bakomaki kobanga, na ntina ya bobebisami bonene o ntei ya bango, kutu kina babandaki kokima ona ebale ya Sidoni.

40 Mpe balandamaki na Lehi mpe bato ba ye; mpe babenganamaki na Lehi o mai ma Sidoni, mpe bakatisaki mai ma Sidoni. Mpe Lehi atelemisaki mampinga ma ye likolo lya libongo lya ebale ya Sidoni ete bakatisa te.

41 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni mpe limpinga lya ye bakutanaki na Balamani o lobwaku, o ngambo esusu ya ebale Sidoni, mpe babandaki kokweya likolo lya bango mpe koboma bango.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42 Mpe Balamani bakimaki lisusu liboso lya bango, bakendeki ona mboka ya Mati; mpe bakutanaki lisusu na mampinga ma Moloni.

43 Sikawa o likambo liye Balamani babundaki mpenza; iyo, mokolo moko te eyebanaki Balamani kobunda na makasi manene mpe mpiko mpenza ya lolenge loye, te, te kutu uta o ebandeli.

44 Mpe bafulamaki na Bazolami mpe Baamaleki, baye bazalaki bakapiteni bakonzi mpe bakambi ba bango, mpe Zelayemina, oyo azalaki kapiteni mokonzi, to mokambi mokonzi mpe komanda wa bango; iyo, babundaki lokola badalagona, mpe mingi ya Banefi babomamaki na maboko ma bango, iyo, mpo babukaki na biteni bibale mingi ya bibende bya mito bya bango, mpe batobolaki mingi ya bibende bya ntolo bya bango, mpe babukaki mingi ya maboko ma bango; mpe boye Balamani babukaki na nkanda ekasi ya bango.

45 Nzokande, Banefi bafulamaki na ntina eleki elamu, mpo bazalaki te kobundaka mpo ya bokonzi to nguya kasi bazalaki kobundaka mpo ya ndako ya bango mpe lipanda lya bango, basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, mpe inso ya bango, iyo, mpo ya milulu mya bokumbami bwa bango mpe eklezia ya bango.

46 Mpe bazalaki kosalaka ena bayokaki ezalaki mokumba moye basengelaki na Nzambe wa bango; mpo Nkolo alobaka epai ya bango, mpe lisusu epai ya batata ba bango, ete: Mbala nzike lokola bozali na elindo te ya kobanda etumba ya yambo, mpe ya ibale, bokoyoka mpasi te ya kobomama na maboko ma bayini ba bino.

47 Mpe lisusu, Nkolo alobaki ete: bokobatela mabota ma bino kutu kina o bosopi makila. Yango wana mpo ya ntina eye Banefi bazalaki kowelaka na Balamani, mpo ya kobatela bangomei, mpe mabota ma bango, mpe mboka ya bango, ekolo ya bango, mpe makoki ma bango, mpe eyamba ya bango.

48 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki bato ba Moloni nkele mpe nkanda ya Balamani, bakomaki penepene na kozonga nsima mpe kokima bango. Mpe Moloni, komonoko mokano mwa bango, atindaki mpe afulaki mitema mya bango na makanisi maye—iyo, makanisi ma mboka ya bango, lipanda lya bango, iyo, bonsomi bwa bango uta o bowumbu.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49 Mpe esalemaki ete babalukaki likolo lya Balamani, mpe bagangaki na mongongo moko epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpo ya lipanda lya bango mpe bonsomi bwa bango uta o bowumbu.

50 Mpe babandaki kotelemela Balamani na nguya; mpe na ngonga ena kaka eye babelelaki epai ya Nkolo mpo ya bonsomi bwa bango, Balamani babandaki kokima liboso lya bango; mpe bakimaki kutu o mai ma Sidoni.

51 Sikawa, Balamani bazalaki na motango monene mingi koleka, iyo, penepene mingi koleka mbala ibale motango mwa Banefi; nzokande, babenganamaki mpenza ete basangisamaki elongo o nzoto yoko o lobwaku, likolo lya libongo lya ebale ya Sidoni.

52 Yango wana mampinga ma Moloni mazingaki bango penepene, iyo, kutu o ngambo ibale ya ebale, mpo tala, o esti ezalaki bato ba Lehi.

53 Yango wana emonoki Zelayemina bato ba Lehi o esti ya ebale Sidoni, mpe mampinga ma Moloni o westi ya ebale Sidoni, ete bazingamaki penepene na Banefi, batondaki na nsomo.

54 Sikawa Moloni, emonoki ye nsomo ya bango, atindaki bato ba ye ete batika kosopaka makila ma bango.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alama 44

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete batelemeki mpe balongwaki o ntaka yoko uta na bango. Mpe Moloni alobaki epai ya Zelayemina: Tala, Zelayemina, ete tozali te na mposa ya kozala bato ba makila. Oyebi ete bozali o maboko ma biso, nzokande tozali te na mposa ya koboma bino.
- 2 Tala, toyei te libanda mpo ya kobunda na bino ete tokoka kosopa makila ma bino mpo ya nguya; mpe tozali te na mposa ya komeme moko o nkanga ya bowumbu. Kasi eye ezali ntina mpenza mpo ya yango boyei kobunda na biso; iyo, mpe bosiliki na biso na ntina ya eyamba ya biso.
- 3 Kasi sikawa, bomoni ete Nkolo azali elongo na biso; mpe bomoni ete atiki bino o kati ya maboko ma biso. Mpe sikawa nalingi ete bososola ete eye esalemi epai ya biso na ntina ya eyamba ya biso mpe bondimi bwa biso na Klisto. Mpe sikawa bomoni ete bokoki te kobebisa bondimi boye bwa biso.
- 4 Sikawa bomoni ete eye ezali bondimi bwa solo bwa Nzambe; iyo, bomoni ete Nzambe akosalisa, mpe akobomba, mpe akobatela biso, ntango elai lokola tozali potongono epai ya ye, mpe epai ya bondimi bwa biso, mpe eyamba ya biso; mpe mokolo moko te Nkolo akolinga ete tobebisama longola se soko tokokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko mpe tokowangana bondimi bwa biso.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, Zelayemina, natindi yo, o nkombo ya Nzambe ona wa nguya inso, oyo alendisi maboko ma biso ete tolongi nguya likolo lya bino, na bondimi bwa biso, na eyamba ya biso, na milulu mya bokumbami bwa biso, mpe na eklezia ya biso, mpe na lisalisi lya bule liye tosengeli na basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso, na lipanda liye likangi biso o mboka ya biso mpe ekolo ya biso; iyo, mpe lisusu na bobombi bwa liloba lya bule lya Nzambe, na oyo tosengeli esengo enso ya biso; mpe na eye enso elingami mingi koleka epai ya biso—
- 6 Iyo, mpe eye ezali enso te; natindi yo na mposa inso iye bozali na yango mpo ya bomoi, ete botika mandoki ma bino ma etumba epai biso, mpe tokoluka te makila ma bino, kasi tokobatela bomoi bwa bino, soko bokokende nzela ya bino mpe bokoya lisusu te na etumba likolo lya biso.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

- 7 Mpe sikawa, soko bosali eye te, tala, bozali o maboko ma biso, mpe nakotinda bato ba ngai bakweya likolo lya bino, mpe babamba mpota ya liwa o nzoto ya bino, ete bokoka kosila; mpe nde tokotala nani akozala na nguya likolo lya bato baye; iyo, tokotala nani akomememe o kati ya bowumbu.
- 8 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ntango Zelayemina ayokaki maloba maye abelemeki mpe apesaki mopanga mwa ye mpe mopanga mogumbama mwa ye, mpe makula ma ye o kati ya maboko ma Moloni, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Tala, awa ezali mandoki ma biso ma etumba; tokopesa mango epai ya bino, kasi tokondima te bisomei kokamata ndai yoko epai ya bino, eye toyebi ete tokobuka, mpe lisusu bana ba biso; kasi tokokamata mandoki ma biso ma etumba, mpe tokondima ete tokoka kokende o kati ya esobe; soko te tokosimba mipanga mya biso, mpe tokowa to tokolonga.
- 9 Tala, biso tozali te ba bondimi bwa bino; tondimi te ete ezali Nzambe oyo atiki biso o maboko ma bino; kasi tondimi ete ezali mayele mabe ma bino maye mabateli bino uta o mipanga mya biso. Tala, ezali bibende bya ntolo bya bino mpe nguba ya bino iye ibatelaki bino.
- 10 Mpe sikawa etiaka Zelayemina nsuka yoko ya kolobaka maloba maye, Moloni azongisaki mopanga mpe mandoki ma etumba, maye azwaki, epai ya Zelayemina, kolobaka: Tala, tokosilisa boweli.
- 11 Sikawa nakoki te kolongola maloba maye nalobi, yango wana lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, bokoki kokende te longola se soko bokei elongo na ndai yoko ete bokozonga lisusu te na biso mpo ya kobunda. Sikawa lokola bozali o maboko ma biso tokotangisa makila ma bino likolo lya mabele, to bokotosa masengeli maye nalakisi.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

- 12 Mpe sikawa elobaka Moloni maloba maye, Zelayemina asimbaki mopanga mwa ye, mpe asilikaki na Moloni, mpe awelisaki o boso ete akoka koboma Moloni; kasi lokola atombolaki mopanga mwa ye, tala, moko wa basoda ba Moloni apapolaki mwango kutu o mabele, mpe ebukanaki o esimbele; mpe abeteki Zelayemina mpe akataki mposo ya nsuki ya ye mpe ikweyaki o mabele. Mpe Zelayemina alongwaki uta o liboso lya bango o katikati ya basoda ba ye.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete soda oyo atelemeki mpembeni, oyo ateteki mosika mposo ya nsuki ya Zelayemina, alokotaki mposo ya nsuki uta mosika o mabele, mpe atiaki yango likolo lya nsonge ya mopanga mwa ye, mpe atombolaki yango epai ya bango, kolobaka epai ya bango na mongongo mokasi:
- 14 Kutu lokola mposo ya nsuki eye ekweyaki o mabele, eye ezali mposo ya nsuki ya mokonzi wa bino, boye bokokweya o mabele longola se soko bopesi mandoki ma bino ma etumba mpe bokei elongo na boyokani boko bwa kimia.
- 15 Sikawa izalaki mingi, eyokaki bango maloba maye mpe emonoki bango mposo ya nsuki eye ezalaki likolo lya nsonge ya mopanga, bazwamaki na nsomo; mpe mingi babelemeki mpe babwakaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba o makolo ma Moloni, mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko bwa kimia. Mpe mingi lokola bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko bandimaki kokende o esobe.
- 16 Sikawa esalemaki ete Zelayemina azalaki na nkele mpenza, mpe alamusaki etikali ya basoda ba ye na nkanda, mpo ya kowela na nguya mingi likolo lya Banefi.
- 17 Mpe sikawa Moloni asilikaki, na ntina ya nkanza ya Balamani; yango wana atindaki bato ba ye bakweya likolo lya bango mpe baboma bango. Mpe esalemaki ete babandaki koboma bango; iyo, mpe Balamani bawelaki elongo na mipanga mya bango mpe bokasi bwa bango.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

- 18 Kasi tala, mposo bolumbu bwa bango mpe mito mitaka mya bango mitalisamaki na mipanga mipotu mya Banefi; iyo, tala, batobolomaki mpe babetemeki, iyo, mpe bakweyaki noki mpenza liboso lya mipanga mya Banefi; mpe babandaki kokombolama o nse, kutu lokola soda ya Moloni abikulaka.
- 19 Sikawa Zelayemina, emonoki ye ete bazalaki penepene na kobebisama, agangaki na bokasi epai ya Moloni, kolakaka ete alingaki koyokana mpe lisusu bato ba ye elongo na bango, soko balingaki kobikisa etikali ya bomoi bwa bango, ete mokolo moko te bakoya lisusu na etumba likolo lya bango.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni asalaki ete mosala mwa liwa mosila lisusu o ntei ya bato. Mpe akamataki mandoki ma etumba uta na Balamani; mpe esilisaka bango kokota o kati ya boyokani boko bwa kimia elongo na ye bazwaki ndingisa mpo ya kokende o kati ya esobe.
- 21 Sikawa motango mwa bakufi ba bango motangemaki te na ntina ya bonene bwa motango; iyo, motango mwa bakufi ba bango mozalaki monene mpenza, o ngambo ya Banefi mpe o ngambo ya Balamani lokola.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete babwakaki bakufi ba bango o kati ya mai ma Sidoni, mpe bakei mpe bakundami o bozindo bwa mbu.
- 23 Mpe mampinga ma Banefi, to ba Moloni bazongaki mpe bayaki o ndako ya bango mpe mboka ya bango.
- 24 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi. Mpe boye esilaki likundoli lya Alama, liye likomamaki likolo lya palaki ya Nefi.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Nsango ya bato ba Nefi, mpe bitumba mpe bokabwani bwa bango, o mikolo mya Elamani, engebene na likundoli lya Elamani, liye abombaki o mikolo mya ye.

Alama 45

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete bato ba Nefi basepelisamaki mpenza, zambi Nkolo abikisaki lisusu bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango; yango wana bapesaki matondi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; iyo, mpe bakilaki mingi mpe basambelaki mingi, mpe bakumbamelaki Nzambe na bosepele bonene mpenza.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ete Alama ayaki epai ya mwana mobali wa ye Elamani mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo maloba maye nalobaki epai ya yo matali makundoli mana maye mabombami?
- 3 Mpe Elamani alobaki epai ya ye: Iyo, nandimi.
- 4 Mpe Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo na Yesu Klisto, oyo akoya?
- 5 Mpe alobaki: iyo, nandimi maloba manso olobaki.
- 6 Mpe Alama alobaki epai ya ye lisusu: Ekobatela yo mitindo mya ngai?
- 7 Mpe alobaki: Iyo, nakobatela mitindo mya yo na motema mwa ngai mobimba.
- 8 Nde Alama alobaki epai ya ye: Opambolami; mpe Nkolo akopesa yo bomengo o mboka eye.
- 9 Kasi tala, nazali na mwa moke ya kobikula epai ya yo; kasi nini nakobikula epai ya yo okosala te eyebana; iyo, nini nakobikula epai ya yo ekoyebisama te, kutu kina bobikuli bokokokisama; yango wana koma maloba maye nakoloba.
- 10 Mpe maye mazali maloba: Tala, namoni ete bato baye mpenza, Banefi, engebene na molimo mwa bobimisi oyo azali na ngai, na mobu nkama minei uta o ntango Yesu Klisto akomimonisa epai ya bango, bakokulumwa o bozangi bondimi.
- 11 Iyo, mpe nde bakomono bitumba mpe bokono, iyo, nzala mpe bosopi makila, kutu kina bato ba Nefi bakosila—

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 Iyo, mpe eye zambi bakokulumwa o bozangi bondimi mpe bakokweya o kati ya misala mya molili, mpe bosoni, mpe ndenge inso ya mabe; iyo, nalobi epai ya yo, ete zambi bakosumuka na mwinda mpe boyebi bonene, iyo, nalobi epai ya yo, ete uta mokolo mona, kutu nkola ya inei ekoleka te enso yambo bobo boye bonene makosalema.
- 13 Mpe ekoya mokolo mona monene, tala, ntango noki mpenza eyei eye bango baye bazali sikawa, to nkona ya bango baye batangemi o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, bakotangema lisusu te o ntei ya bato ba Nefi.
- 14 Kasi onso oyo atikali, mpe abebisami te o mokolo mona monene mpe mwa nsomo, akotangema o ntei ya Balamani, mpe akokoma lokola bango, banso, longola se soko ezali ndambo oyo bakobiangema bayekoli ba Nkolo; mpe bango Balamani bakolanda kutu kina bakosila. Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya bobo, mabikuli maye makokokisama.
- 15 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Alama koloba makambo maye na Elamani, apambolaki ye, mpe lisusu bana babali ba ye basusu; mpe lisusu apambolaki mabele mpo ya litomba lya basembo.
- 16 Mpe alobaki: boye elobi Nkolo Nzambe—Mboka ekolakelama botutu, iyo, mboka eye, mpo ya ekolo na ekolo, libota na libota, monoko na monoko, mpe bato na bato, kina o bobebisami, baye basali na nkuna, eteli bango mobimba; mpe lokola nalobi ekosalema boye ekozala; mpo eye ezali botutu mpe lipamboli lya Nzambe likolo lya mboka, mpo Nkolo akoki kotala likolo lya lisumu ata ndambo eke te ya ndingisa.
- 17 Mpe sikawa, elobaki Alama maloba maye apambolaki eklezia, iyo, bango banso baye bakoteleme ngbi o bondimi uta o ntango ena mpe nsima.
- 18 Mpe esilisaki Alama kosala eye akendeki libanda lya mboka Zalayemila, lokola mpo ya kokende o kati ya mboka ya Meleki. Mpe esalemaki ete ayokanaki lisusu te; mpe lokola mpo ya liwa lya ye to bokundami bwa ye toyebi te.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

- 19 Tala, eye toyebi, ete azalaki moto moko sembo; mpe liloba likendeki mosika o eklezia ete akamatamaki na Molimo, to akundamaki na loboko la Nkolo, kutu lokola Mose. Kasi tala, nkoma ilobi Nkolo akamataki Mose epai ya yemei; mpe tobanzi ete ayambi lokola Alama o molimo; yango wana, mpo ya ntina eye toyebi eloko te etali liwa lya ye mpe bokundami bwa ye.
- 20 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu zomi na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ete Elamani akendeki o ntei ya bato mpo ya kosakola liloba epai ya bango.
- 21 Mpo tala, na ntina ya bitumba babundaki na Balamani mpe bokabwani boke mingi mpe mbilingambilinga iye izalaki o ntei ya bato, ekomaki elongobani ete liloba lya Nzambe lisakolama o ntei ya bango, iyo, mpe ete libongisi lyoko lya mibeko lisalema o ntaka ya eklezia.
- 22 Yango wana, Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye bakendeki mpo ya kotia lisusu eklezia o mboka mobimba, iyo, o engumba na engumba o ntaka ya mboka eye ezwamaki na bato ba Nefi. Mpe esalemaki ete baponoki banganga mpe balakisi o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, likolo lya biklezia binso.
- 23 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye baponoki banganga mpe balakisi likolo lya biklezia ete ebimaki bokabwani o ntei ya bango, mpe balingaki te kosala keba na maloba ma Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye;
- 24 Kasi bakolaki na lolendo, batombolamaki o mitema mya bango, na ntina ya bozwi bonene mpenza bwa bango; yango wana bakolaki na bozwi o miso mya bangomei, mpe balingaki te kosala keba na maloba ma bango, mpo ya kotambola alima liboso lya Nzambe.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alama 46

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola mingi balingaki te koyokemela o maloba ma Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye basangisamaki elongo mpo ya kobunda na bandeko ba bango.
- 2 Mpe sikawa tala, bazalaki na nkele mpenza, mpenza ete bazwaki mokano mpo ya koboma bango.
- 3 Sikawa mokambi wa bango baye bazalaki na nkele na bandeko ba bango azalaki moto moko monene mpe mokasi; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Amalikia.
- 4 Mpe Amalikia azalaki na mposa ya kozala mokonzi moko; mpe bato bana baye bazalaki na nkele bazalaki na mposa ete azala mokonzi wa bango; mpe bazalaki eteni eleki enene ya bango basambisi ba nse ba mboka, mpe bazalaki kolukaka mpo ya nguya.
- 5 Mpe bakambemaka na malete ma Amalikia, ete soko bakosunga ye mpe bakotia ye mpo ya kozala mokonzi wa bango ete akosala bango bayangeli likolo lya bato.
- 6 Boye bamememeki mosika na Amalikia na bokabwani, ata liteya lya Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye, iyo, ata bokebi bonene mpenza bwa bango likolo lya eklezia, mpo bazalaki banganga banene likolo lya eklezia.
- 7 Mpe izalaki mingi o eklezia baye bandimaki o maloba ma koleteke ma Amalikia, yango wana bakabwanaki kutu uta o eklezia; mpe boye izalaki makambo ma bato ba Nefi wayawaya mpe ma likama mpenza, ata elonga enene eye bazwaka likolo lya Balamani, mpe bosepeli bonene bwa bango boye bazwaka na ntina ya libiki lya bango na loboko la Nkolo.
- 8 Boye tomoni boniboni mbangu bana ba bato bakobosanaka Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, iyo, boniboni noki bakosalaka bobbe, mpe bakokambemaka mosika na moko wa bobbe.
- 9 Iyo, mpe tomoni lisusu nkuna enene moto moko wa nkuna mpenza akoki kosala esalema o ntei ya bana ba bato.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hear-ken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and es-tablish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissen-sions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceed-ingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do for-get the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the chil-dren of men.

- 10 Iyo, tomoni ete Amalikia, zambi azalaki moto moko wa bisalasala bya mayele mabe mpe moto moko wa maloba ma koleteke mingi, ete akambaki mosika mitena mya bato mingi mpo ya kosala na nkuna; iyo, mpe koluka kobebisa eklezia ya Nzambe, mpe kobebisa bokelami bwa lipanda liye Nzambe apesaka epai ya bango, to liye lipamboli Nzambe atindaka likolo lya etando ya mboka mpo ya litomba lya basembo.
- 11 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete eyokaka Moloni, oyo azalaki komanda mokonzi wa mampinga ma Banefi, bokabwani boye, asilikaki na Amalikia.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete apasolaki kazaka ya ye; mpe akamataki kitendi yoko ya yango mpe akomaki likolo lya yango—O likundoli lya Nzambe wa biso, eyamba ya biso, mpe bonsomi, mpe kimia ya biso, basi ba biso, mpe bana ba biso—mpe akangaki yango likolo lya nsonge ya nzete yoko.
- 13 Mpe akangaki likolo lya ebende ya ye ya moto, mpe ebende ya ye ya ntolo, mpe nguba ya ye, mpe azingaki likolo lya ebundele ya ye penepene na nketo ya ye; mpe akamataki nzete likolo lya nsonge ya yango kazaka ya ye epasuka, (mpe abiangaki yango nkombo ya lipanda) mpe amigumbaki o mabele, mpe asambelaki na makasi epai ya Nzambe wa ye mpo mapamboli ma lipanda matikala likolo lya bandeko ba ye, ntango elai lokola lingomba lyoko lya Baklisto likozala mpo ya kozwa mboka—
- 14 Mpo boye bandimi banso ba solo ba Klisto, baye bazalaki ba eklezia ya Nzambe, babiangemaki na bango baye bazalaki te ba eklezia.
- 15 Mpe bango baye bazalaki ba eklezia bazalaki potongono; iyo, bango banso baye bazalaki bandimi ba solo ba Klisto, bakamataki, na bosepeli, nkombo ya Klisto, to Baklisto lokola babiangemaki, na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango na Klisto oyo akoya.
- 16 Mpe boye, na ntango eye, Moloni asambelaki ete likambo lya Baklisto, mpe bonsomi bwa mboka bokoka kosungama.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete esopaki libanda Moloni bozo bwa ye epai ya Nzambe, atangaki nkombo ya mboka inso izalaki o sudi ya mboka Mpamba, iyo, mpe o nsuka, mboka mobimba, o nordi mpe o sudi lokola —mboka eponomo, mpe mboka ya lipanda.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

- 18 Mpe alobaki: Solo Nzambe akondima te ete biso, baye totiolami zambi tokamati likolo lya biso nkombo ya Klisto, toniatama o nse mpe tobebisama, kina tokomeme yango likolo lya biso na bobuki mobeko mwa bisomei.
- 19 Mpe elobaki Moloni maloba maye, akendeki o ntei ya bato, kopepaka eteni epasulama ya elamba ya ye o mopepe, ete banso bakoka komono monkoma moye akomaka likolo lya eteni epasulama ya ye, mpe kogangaka na mongongo mokasi, kolobaka:
- 20 Tala, banso baye bakosimba nkombo eye likolo lya mboka, tika bango baya o makasi ma Nkolo, mpe bakota o kati ya boyokani boko ete bakosimba makoki ma bango, mpe eyamba ya bango, ete Nkolo Nzambe apambola bango.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete esakolaka Moloni maloba maye, tala, bato bayaki kokimaka elongo na ebundele ya bango ezingami penepene na nketo ya bango, kopasolaka bilamba bya bango bo elembo, to lokola boyokani boko, ete bakotika te Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; to, na maloba masusu, soko babuki mitindo mya Nzambe, to bakwei o kati ya bobuki mobeko, mpe bayoki nsoni mpo ya kokamata likolo lya bango nkombo ya Klisto, Nkolo akopasola bango kutu lokola bapasolaka bilamba bya bango.
- 22 Sikawa eye ezali boyokani boye basalaki, mpe babwakaki bilamba bya bango o makolo ma Moloni, kolobaka: Bisu toyokani elongo na Nzambe wa biso, ete tokobebisama, kutu lokola bandeko ba biso o mboka ya epai ya nordi, soko tokokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko; iyo, akoki kobwaka biso o makolo ma bayini ba biso, kutu lokola tobwaki bilamba bya biso o makolo ma yo mpo ya koniatama o nse ya makolo, soko tokokweya o kati ya bobuki mobeko.
- 23 Moloni alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, tozali montika moko mwa nkona ya Yakobo; iyo, tozali montika moko mwa nkona ya Yosefe, oyo ya ye bilamba bipasolamaki na bandeko ba ye na bitendi mingi; iyo, mpe sikawa tala, tomikundola kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, to bilamba bya biso bikopasolama na bandeko ba biso, mpe tokobwakama o kati ya boloko, to kotekeme, to tokobomama.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

- 24 Iyo, tobatela lipanda lya biso lokola montika moko mwa Yosefe; iyo, tomikundola maloba ma Yakobo, yambo ya liwa lya ye, mpo tala, amonoki ete eteni yoko ya kazaka ya Yosefe ebatelamaki mpe ekokakolama te. Mpe alobaki—Kutu lokola montika mwa elamba ya mwana mobali wa ngai mobatelami, boye ebatelama montika moko mwa nkona ya mwana mobali wa ngai na maboko ma Nzambe, mpe mokokamatama epai ya yemei, ntango ekowa etikali ya nkona ya Yosefe, kutu lokola montika mwa elamba ya ye.
- 25 Sikawa tala, eye epesi bozo bwa ngai mawa; nzokande, bozo bwa ngai bozali na bosepeleli na mwana mobali wa ngai, na ntina ya eteni ya nkona ya ye eye ekozama epai ya Nzambe.
- 26 Sikawa tala, eye ezalaki elobeli ya Yakobo.
- 27 Mpe sikawa nani ayebi soko montika mwa nkona ya Yosefe, moye mokowa lokola elamba ya ye, bazali bango baye bakabwanaki uta na biso? Iyo, mpe kutu ekozala bisomei soko totelemi ngbi te o bondimi bwa Klisto.
- 28 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Moloni maloba maye, akendeki, mpe lisusu atindaki o biteni binso bya mboka wapi ezalaki boswani, mpe asangisaki elongo bato banso baye bazalaki na mposa ya kosimba lipanda lya bango, mpo ya kotelemela Amalikia mpe bango baye bakabwanaki, baye babiangemaki Baamalikiayi.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Amalikia ete bato ba Moloni bazalaki na motango mingi koleka Baamalikiayi—mpe amonoki lisusu ete bato ba ye bazalaki na ntembe etali boyengebene bwa likambo liye babandaka—yango wana, kobangaka ete alonga te mbano, akamataki bato ba ye baye balingaki mpe akendeki o kati ya mboka ya Nefi.
- 30 Sikawa Moloni akanisaki elongobanaki ete te Balamani bazala lisusu na makasi; yango wana akanisaki kokata Baamalikiayi, to kokamata bango mpe komeme bango nsima, mpe kotia Amalikia o liwa; iyo, mpo ayebaki ete akolamusa Balamani na nkanda likolo lya bango, mpe akosala baya o etumba likolo lya bango; mpe eye ayebaki ete Amalikia akosala ete akoka kokokisa mwango mwa ye.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

- 31 Yango wana Moloni akanisaki ete elongobanaki ete akamata mampinga ma ye, baye bamisangisaki elongo, mpe bakamataki mandoki bangomei, mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani bwa kobatela kimia—mpe esalemaki ete akamataki limpinga lya ye mpe atambolaki libanda elongo na biema bya lyango o kati ya esobe, mpo ya kokata botamboli bwa Baamalikiayi o esobe.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki engebene na mposa ya ye, mpe atambolaki o kati ya esobe, mpe alekaki liboso lya mampinga ma Amalikia.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia akimaki elongo na motango moke mwa bato ba ye, mpe etikali bapesamaki na maboko ma Moloni mpe bakamatamaki nsima o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 34 Sikawa, Moloni kozalaka moto aponomoki na basambisi bakonzi mpe na mokano mwa bato, yango wana azalaki na nguya engebene na bolingi bwa ye na mampinga ma Banefi, mpo ya kotia mpe kosalela bokulaka likolo lya bango.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete onso oyo ya Baamalikiayi oyo alingaki te kokota o kati ya boyokani mpo ya kosunga likambo lya bonsomi, ete bakoka kosimba boyangeli boko bwa bonsomi, asalaki atiama o liwa; mpe ezalaki bake baye bowanganaki boyokani bwa bonsomi.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki lisusu, ete asalaki nkombo ya lipanda ematisama likolo lya linongi na linongi liye lizalaki o mboka mobimba, eye ezwamaki na Banefi; mpe boye Moloni atelemisaki bendele ya lipanda o ntei ya Banefi.
- 37 Mpe babandaki kozala na kimia lisusu o mboka; mpe boye basimbaki kimia o mboka kina penepene na nsuka ya mobu mwa zomi na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 38 Mpe Elamani mpe banganga banene basimbaki molongo o eklezia; iyo, kutu mpo ya ntaka ya mobu minei ezalaki bango na kimia, mpe bosepeleli o eklezia.
- 39 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki bato mingi baye bakufaki, sikisiki kondimaka ete bozo bwa bango bosikolamaki na Nkolo Yesu Klisto; boye bakendeki libanda lya mokili kosepelaka.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 Mpe izalaki boko baye bakufaki na masakima, maye o boko bileko bya mobu mazalaki mingi mingi o mboka—kasi nzike te boye na masakima, na ntina ya lolenge kitoko mingi ya matiti mpe misisa miye Nzambe alengeleke mpo ya kolongola ntina ya malali, o nse ya bwango bato bazalaki na lizali lya ntango—

41 Kasi izalaki mingi baye bakufaki na mibu mingi; mpe bango baye bakufaki o bondimi bwa Klisto bazali na esengo na ye, lokola tosengeli mpenza kobanza.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alama 47

- 1 Sikawa tokozonga o likundoli lya biso na Amalikia mpe bango baye bakimaki elongo na ye o kati ya esobe; mpo, tala, akamataka bango baye bakendeki elongo na ye, mpe amataki o mboka ya Nefi o ntei ya Balamani, mpe alamusaki Balamani na nkanda na bato ba Nefi, mpenza ete mokonzi wa Balamani atindaki esakola yoko o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, ete bamisangisa elongo lisusu mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete ekendeki esakola o ntei ya bango babangaki mpenza; iyo, bayokaki nsomo na koyokisa mabe mokonzi, mpe bayokaki nsomo lokola na kobunda na Banefi mbele babungisa bomoi bwa bango. Mpe esalemaki ete balingaki te, to eteni eleki mingi ya bango balingaki te, kotosa mitindo mya mokonzi.
- 3 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete mokonzi azalaki na nkele na ntina ya bozangi botosi bwa bango; yango wana apesaki Amalikia bokomanda bwa eteni ya limpinga lya ye eye ezalaki na botosi epai ya bitinda bya ye, mpe atindaki ete akende mpe asengisa bango na mandoki.
- 4 Sikawa tala, eye ezalaki mposa ya Amalikia; mpo ye kozalaka moto moko wa ekpake mpo ya kosala bobo yango wana atiaki mwango o motema mwa ye mpo ya kobotolo bokonzi na mokonzi wa Balamani.
- 5 Mpe sikawa azalaki na bokomanda bwa biteni bina bya Balamani baye basepelaki na mokonzi; mpe alukaki kolonga bosepeli bwa bango baye bazalaki te na botosi; yango wana akendeki o boso o esika eye ebiangemaki Onida, mpo kuna ekimaka Balamani banso; mpo babombolaki limpinga koyaka, mpe, kobanzaka ete bazalaki koyaka mpo ya kobebisa bango, yango wana bakimaki o Onida, o esika ya mandoki.
- 6 Mpe baponoko moto moko mpo ya kozala mokonzi moko mpe mokambi moko likolo lya bango, kozalaka na makanisi makangema na mokano moko molengeleme ete basengisamaki te kokende kobunda na Banefi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bamisangisaki elongo likolo lya ngomba eye ebiangemaki Atipa, o bolengeli mpo ya kobunda.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Sikawa ezalaki te likanisi lya Amalikia mpo ya kopesa bango etumba engebene na mitindo mya mokonzi; kasi tala, ezalaki likanisi lya ye kolonga bosepeli na mampinga ma Balamani, mpo ete akoka komitia o moto mwa bango mpe alongola o bokonzi mokonzi mpe akamata bokonzi.
- 9 Mpe tala, esalemaki ete asalaki limpinga lya ye batelemisa biema bya bango o lobwaku lozalaki penepene na ngomba Atipa.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki butu atindaki bontoma boko bwa nkuku epai ya ngomba ya Atipa, kozalaka na mposa ete mokambi wa bango baye bazalaki likolo lya ngomba, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Lewoti, ete akita o nse ya ngomba, mpo azalaki na mposa ya koloba elongo na ye.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete ezwaki Lewoti nsango amekaki te kokita o nse ya ngomba. Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia atindaki lisusu mbala ya ibale, kozalaka na mposa ya ye akita. Mpe esalemaki ete Lewoti alingaki te; mpe atindaki lisusu mbala ya isato.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Amalikia ete akokaki te kosala Lewoti akita mosika na ngomba, ye moko amataki o kati ya ngomba, penepene na nganda ya Lewoti; mpe atindaki lisusu nsango epai ya Lewoti, kozalaka na mposa ete alinga kokita, mpe ameme bakengeli ba ye elongo na ye.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete ekitaka Lewoti elongo na bakengeli ba ye na Amalikia, ete Amalikia azalaki na mposa ye akita elongo na limpinga lya ye o ntango ya butu, mpe azinga bato bana o nganda ya bango likolo lya bango mokonzi apesaka etinda ya ye, mpe ete asundola bango o kati ya maboko ma Lewoti, soko alingi kokomisa ye (Amalikia) mokambi moko wa mibale likolo lya limpinga mobimba.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Lewoti akitaki elongo na bato ba ye mpe bazingaki bato ba Amalikia, boye ete yambo balamuka o ntongontongo ya mokolo bazingamaki na mampinga ma Lewoti.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki bango ete bazingamaki, basambaki elongo na Amalikia ete andima bango kosangana elongo na bandeko ba bango, ete bakoka te kobebisa bango. Sikawa eye ezalaki likambo mpenza liye Amalikia azalaki na yango mposa.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete asundolaki bato ba ye, o bokeseni na bitinda bya mokonzi. Sikawa eye ezalaki likambo Amalikia azalaki na mposa, ete akoka kokokisa mwango mwa ye na kolongolaka bokonzi na mokonzi.
- 17 Sikawa ezalaki momeseno o ntei ya Balamani ete soko mokambi mokonzi wa bango abomami, kopono mokonzi wa babale mpo ya kozala mokambi mokonzi wa bango.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia asalaki ete moko wa basali ba ye atia ngenge ndambo ndambo na Lewoti, ete akufaki.
- 19 Sikawa, ekufaki Lewoti, Balamani baponoki Amalikia mpo ya kozala mokambi mpe mokonzi wa bango.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia atambolaki elongo na mampinga ma ye (mpo alongaki mposa ya ye) o mboka ya Nefi, o engumba ya Nefi, eye ezalaki engumba mokonzi.
- 21 Mpe mokonzi ayaki libanda kokutana na ye elongo na bakengeli ba ye, mpo abanzaki ete Amalikia akokisaki bitinda bya ye, mpe ete Amalikia asangisaki elongo limpinga lyoko linene boye mpo ya kokende kobunda na Banefi o etumba.
- 22 Kasi tala, lokola eyaki mokonzi libanda mpo ya kokutana na ye Amalikia asalaki basali ba ye bakende liboso kokutana na mokonzi. Mpe bakendeki mpe bamigumbaki liboso lya mokonzi, lokola soko mpo ya komemia ye na ntina ya bonene bwa ye.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi atandolaki loboko la ye mpo ya kotombola bango, lokola ezalaki na momeseno mwa Balamani, lokola elembo ya kimia, moye momeseno bazwaka uta na Banefi.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete etombolaka ye wa yambo uta o mabele, tala atiaki mokonzi mbeli o motema; mpe akweyaki o mabele.
- 25 Sikawa basali ba mokonzi bakimaki; mpe basali ba Amalikia batombolaki bogangi, na kolobaka:

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

26 Tala, basali ba mokonzi batii ye mbeli o motema, mpe akwei mpe bakimi; tala, yakani mpe talani.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia atindaki mampinga ma ye batambola mpe batala nini ekomaki na mokonzi; mpe ekomaka bango o esika, mpe emonoko bango mokonzi kolalaka o makila ma ye, Amalikia asalaki lokola azalaki na nkele, mpe alobaki: Onso oyo alingaki mokonzi, tika ye akende, mpe alanda basali ba ye ete bakoka kobomama.

28 Mpe esalemaki ete banso baye balingaki mokonzi, eyokaki bango maloba maye, balandaki nsima ya basali ba mokonzi.

29 Sikawa emonoki basali ba mokonzi limpinga lyoko kolandaka bango nsima, babangaki lisusu, mpe bakimaki o kati ya esobe, mpe bayaki likolo o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila mpe basanganaki na bato ba Amona.

30 Mpe limpinga liye lilandaki bango nsima lizongaki, lokola balandaki bango nsima na mpamba; mpe boye Amalikia, na boyibi bwa ye, alongaki mitema mya bato.

31 Mpe esalemaki ete na mokolo mwa nsima, akotaki o engumba Nefi elongo na mampinga ma ye, mpe akamataki engumba.

32 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete mwasi wa mokonzi, eyokaka ye ete mokonzi abomamaki—mpo Amalikia atindaki bontoma boko na mwasi wa mokonzi koyebisaka ye ete mokonzi abomamaka na basali ba ye, mpe alandaka bango elongo na limpinga lya ye, kasi ezalaki na mpamba, mpe basalaka boponioki bwa bango—

33 Yango wana, ezwaka mwasi wa mokonzi nsango atindaki epai ya Amalikia, kozalaka na mposa ete abikisa bato ba engumba; mpe ye lokola azalaki na mposa ete akota epai ya ye; mpe azalaki na mposa ya ye ete ameme banzeneneke elongo na ye mpo ya kotatola liwa lya mokonzi.

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia akamataki mosali ona kaka oyo abomaki mokonzi, mpe banso baye bazalaki elongo na ye, mpe bakotaki epai ya mwasi wa mokonzi, epai ya esika wapi afandaki; mpe bango banso batatolaki epai ya ye ete mokonzi abomamaki na basali ba yemei; mpe balobaki lisusu: Bakimi; etatoli te eye mpo ya mabe ma bango? Mpe boye basepelisaki mwasi wa mokonzi etali liwa lya mokonzi.

35 Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia alukaki bosepeleli bwa mwasi wa mokonzi, mpe akamataki ye epai ya ye o bolongani; mpe boye na boyibi bwa ye, mpe na lisalisi lya basali ba ye ba mayele mabe azwaki bokonzi, iyo, andimamaki mokonzi o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, o ntei ya bato banso ba Balamani, baye bakwaki Balamani mpe Balemuele mpe Bayisamaele, mpe bakabwani banso ba Banefi, uta o bokonzi bwa Nepi kina o ntango ya lelo.

36 Sikawa bakabwani baye, ezwaki bango motindo moko mpe liyebisi lyoko na Banefi, iyo, eteyamaki bango na boyebi boko bwa Nkolo, nzokande, ezali bokamwi mpo ya kosangela, ntango elai te nsima ya bokabwani bwa bango bakomaki bato ba mito mikasi mpe bazanga boyamboli, mpe ba nko, ba nkuna, ba loma koleka Balamani—komeleke mimeseno mya Balamani; kopesaka nzela na goigoi, mpe ndenge inso ya bosoni; iyo, kobosanaka mpenza Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alama 48

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete, noki lokola Amalikia azwaki bokonzi, abandaki kofula mitema mya Balamani na kobunda na bato ba Nefi; iyo, aponoki bato mpo ya koloba epai ya Balamani uta o linongi lya bango, mabe mpo ya Banefi.
- 2 Mpe boye afulaki mitema mya bango na kobunda na Banefi, mpenza ete o nsuka ya mobu mwa zomi na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ekokisaka ye mwango mwa ye kina ntango ena, iyo, ekomaka ye mokonzi likolo lya Balamani, mpe alukaki lisusu kokonza likolo lya mboka mobimba, iyo, mpe na bato banso baye bazalaki o mboka, lokola Banefi mpe Balamani lokola.
- 3 Yango wana, akokisaki mwango mwa ye, mpo ete ayeisaki mitema mya Balamani mikasi mpe abomaki makanisi ma bango, mpe alamusaki bango na nkanda, mpenza ete asangisaka elongo limpinga lya motango moko monene mpo ya kokende kobunda na Banefi.
- 4 Mpo azwaki mokano, na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bato ba ye, mwa kozala na nguya likolo lya Banefi mpe komeme bango o kati ya bowumbu.
- 5 Mpe boye aponoki bakapiteni bakonzi ba Bazolami, bango koyebaka mingi koleka makasi ma Banefi, mpe bisika bya bango bya bobombami, mpe biteni bileki petepete bya engumba ya bango; yango wana aponoki bango bazala bakapiteni bakonzi likolo lya mampinga ma ye.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki nganda ya bango, mpe bakendeki ona mboka ya Zalayemila o esobe.
- 7 Sikawa esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki Amalikia boye kozwa nguya na boyibi mpe na bokosi, Moloni, o ngambo esusu, azalaka kolengeleke mitema mya bato na kozala potongono epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

- 8 Iyo, azalaka kolendisaka mampinga ma Banefi, mpe kotongaka bisika bikasi bike, to bisika bya bobombami; kobwakaka likolo bitutu bya mabele zingazinga mpembeni mpo ya kobomba mampinga ma ye, mpe lisusu kotongaka bifelo bya mabanga mpo ya kozinga bango, zingazinga mpembeni na engumba ya bango mpe na ndelo ya mboka ya bango; iyo, zingazinga mpembeni inso ya mboka.
- 9 Mpe o bifelo bikasi bya bango bya petepete mingi koleka atiaki motango monene mwa bato; mpe boye akubisaki mpe alendisaki mboka eye ezwamaki na Banefi.
- 10 Mpe boye azalaki kolengeleke kobatela lipanda lya bango, mboka ya bango, basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango, mpe kimia ya bango, mpe ete bakoka kozala na bomoi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe ete bakoka kosimba ena eye ebiangemaki na bayini ba bango likambo lya Baklisto.
- 11 Mpe Moloni azalaki moto moko mokasi mpe wa mpiko; azalaki moto moko wa bososoli bobongo nie; iyo, moto moko oyo asepelaki te na bosopi makila; moto moko oyo ya ye bozo bosepelaki na lipanda mpe bonsomi bwa ekolo ya ye, mpe bandeko ba ye uta o bokangemi mpe bowumbu.
- 12 Iyo, moto moko oyo ya ye motema motondaki na matondi na Nzambe wa ye, mpo ya matomba mpe mapamboli mingi apesaki likolo lya bato ba ye; moto moko asalaki mpenza mpo ya bolamu mpe bozangi likama bwa bato ba ye.
- 13 Iyo, mpe azalaki moto moko oyo azalaki sikisiki o bondimi bwa Klisto, mpe alapaki ndai mpo ya kobatela bato ba ye, makoki ma ye, mpe ekolo ya ye, mpe eyamba ya ye, kutu kina o bobungisi bwa makila ma ye.
- 14 Sikawa Banefi bateyamaki komibatela na bayini ba bango, kutu kina o bosopi makila soko esengelaki; iyo, mpe bateyamaki kotumola mokolo moko te, iyo, mpe kotombola mopanga mokolo moko te longola se soko ezalaki na moyini moko, longola se soko ezalaki mpo ya kobatela bomoi bwa bango.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

- 15 Mpe eye ezalaki bondimi bwa bango, ete na kosalaka boye Nzambe akolinga bango bazwa bomengo o mboka, to na maloba masusu, soko bazalaki na bondimi na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nzambe ete akolinga bango bazwa bomengo o mboka; iyo, akebisaki bango bakima, to balengele mpo ya etumba, engebene na likama lya bango;
- 16 Mpe lisusu, ete Nzambe akosala eyebana epai ya bango wapi bakokende mpo ya komibatela na bayini ba bango, mpe na kosalaka boye, Nkolo akobikisa bango; mpe eye ezalaki bondimi bwa Moloni, mpe motema mwa ye mokembelaki na yango; na kosopaka makila te kasi na kosalaka bolamu, na kobatelaka bato ba ye, iyo, na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nzambe, iyo, mpe na kotelemelaka bobbe.
- 17 Iyo, solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, soko bato banso bazalaka, mpe bazalaki, mpe bakozala ntango inso, lokola Moloni, tala, nguya ya limfelo elingaki koninganisama libela; iyo, zabulu alingaki mokolo moko te kozala na nguya likolo lya mitema mya bana ba bato.
- 18 Tala, azalaki moto moko lokola Amona, mwana mobali wa Moziya, iyo, mpe kutu bana babali basusu ba Moziya, iyo, mpe lisusu Alama mpe bana babali ba ye, mpo banso bazalaki bato ba Nzambe.
- 19 Sikawa tala, Elamani mpe bandeko babali ba ye bazalaki balamu bake te epai ya bato koleka ezalaki Moloni; mpo bateyaki liloba lya Nzambe, mpe babatisaki mpo ya boyamboli bato banso baye bayokemelaki epai ya maloba ma bango.
- 20 Mpe boye bakendeki, mpe bato bamikitisaki na ntina ya maloba ma bango, mpenza ete basungamaki mpenza na Nkolo, mpe boye babikisamaki uta o bitumba mpe boweli o ntei ya bango, iyo, kutu mpo ya ntaka ya mibu minei.
- 21 Kasi, lokola nalobaki, o nsuka nsuka ya mobu mwa zomi na libwa, iyo, ata kimia ya bango o ntei ya bangomei, basengisamaki, ata baboyaki, kowela na bandeko ba bango, Balamani.
- 22 Iyo, mpe o nsuka, bitumba bya bango mokolo moko te bisukaki mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi na Balamani, ata boboyi boike bwa bango.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

- 23 Sikawa, bayokaki mawa mingi na kokamata mandoki ma bango mpo ya kobunda na Balamani, zambi basepelaki te o bosopi makila; iyo, mpe eye ezalaki enso te—bayokaki mawa mpo ya kozala nzela ya botindi bandeko ba bango mingi boye libanda lya mokili moye o kati ya mokili mwa seko, balengeleme te na kokutana na Nzambe wa bango.
- 24 Nzokande, bakokaki te kondima kolalisa o nse bomoi bwa bango, ete basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango babomabomama na motema mobe mwa bango baye bazalaka mbala yoko bandeko ba bango, iyo, mpe bakabwanaka uta o eklezia ya bango, mpe batikaki bango mpe bakendeke kobebisa bango na kosanganaka na Balamani.
- 25 Iyo, bakokaki te kondima ete bandeko ba bango basepela likolo lya makila ma Banefi, ntango elai lokola ezalaki moko oyo abatelaki mitindo mya Nzambe, mpo ete Nkolo alakaki ete, soko bakobatela mibeko mya ye bakozwa bomengo o mboka.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alama 49

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete, o sanza ya zomi na yoko ya mobu mwa zomi na libwa, o mokolo mwa zomi mwa sanza, mampinga ma Balamani mamononoki kobelemeke ona mboka ya Amoniya.
- 2 Mpe tala, engumba yango etongamaki lisusu, mpe Moloni atelemisaki limpinga lyoko penepene na ndelo ya engumba, mpe babwakaki likolo bosoto zingazinga mpembeni mpo ya kobatela bango uta o makonga mpe mabanga ma Balamani; mpo tala, babundaki na mabanga mpe makonga.
- 3 Tala, nalobaki ete engumba ya Amoniya etongamaki lisusu. Nalobi epai ya bino, iyo, ete etongamaki lisusu ndambo; mpe zambi Balamani babebisaka yango mbala yoko mpo ya bobo bwa bato, babanzaki ete elingaki lisusu kokoma mosuni moko mwa petepete mpo ya bango.
- 4 Kasi tala, boniboni enene ezalaki bosiswi bwa bango; mpo tala, Banefi batimolaka mpe batombolaka etutu ya mabele zingazinga mpembeni ya banga, eye ezalaki likolo boye ete Balamani bakokaki te kobwaka mabanga ma bango mpe makonga ma bango na bango ete bakoka kosala eloko, mpe bakokaki te komatela bango likolo longola se soko ezalaki o esika ya bango ya bokoti.
- 5 Sikawa o mbala eye bakapiteni bakonzi ba Balamani bakamwaki mpenza, na ntina ya bwania bwa Banefi na kolengeleke bisika bya bango bya bozangi likama.
- 6 Sikawa bakambi ba Balamani babanzaka ete, na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bango, iyo, babanzaka ete bakozwa litomba mpo ya koya likolo lya bango lokola basalaka kina sikawa; iyo, mpe bamilengeleke na nguba, mpe na ebende ya ntolo; mpe lisusu bamilengeleke na bilamba bya mposho, iyo, bilamba bya mbinga mpo ya kozipa bolumbu bwa bango.
- 7 Mpe elengeleke bango boye babanzaki ete ekozala petepete komatela mpe kotia bandeko ba bango o nse ya nkanga ya bowumbu, to koboma mpe kobomaboma bango engebene na bolingi bwa bango.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 Kasi tala, o bokamwi bwa nsuka mpenza bwa bango, balengelemeki mpo ya bango, na lolenge loko loye mokolo moko te loyebanaka o ntei ya bana ba Lehi. Sikawa balengelemeki mpo ya Balamani, mpo ya kobunda nsima ya lolenge la bitinda bya Moloni.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani, to Baamalikiayi, bakamwaki mpenza na lolenge la bango la bolengeli mpo ya etumba.
- 10 Sikawa, soko mokonzi Amalikia akitaka o libanda lya mboka ya Nepi, na moto mwa limpinga lya ye, mbele alingaka kosala Balamani babunda na Banefi o engumba ya Amoniya; mpo tala, azalaki na ntina te mpo ya makila ma bato ba ye.
- 11 Kasi tala, Amalikia akitaki te yemei mpo ya kobunda. Mpe tala, bakapiteni bakonzi ba ye bamekaki te kobunda na Banefi o engumba ya Amoniya, mpo Moloni abongolaki makambo o ntei ya Banefi, mpenza ete Balamani basisolamaki o bisika bya bango bya bobombami mpe bakokaki te komatela bango.
- 12 Yango wana bazongaki o esobe, mpe bakamataki biema bya bango mpe batambolaki ona mboka ya Noa, kobanzaka ete ezalaki esika elandi elamu mingi koleka mpo ya koya kobunda na Banefi.
- 13 Mpo bayebaki te ete Moloni alendisaka, to atongaka bisika bikasi bya bozangi likama, mpo ya engumba na engumba o mboka mobimba zingazinga mpembeni; yango wana, batambolaki o boso o mboka ya Noa na mokano mwa sikisiki; iyo, bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango bayaki o boso mpe balapaki ndai ete bakobebisa bato ba engumba ena.
- 14 Kasi tala, o bokamwi bwa bango, engumba ya Noa, eye ezalaka kina sikawa esika yoko ya petepete, na mayele ma Moloni, ekomaki ekasi, iyo, kutu koleka makasi ma engumba ya Amoniya.
- 15 Mpe sikawa, tala, eye ezalaki bwania na Moloni; mpo abanzaka ete bakobangisama na engumba ya Amoniya; mpe lokola engumba ya Noa ezalaka kina sikawa eteni eleki petepete ya engumba, yango wana batambolaki kuna mpo ya kobunda; mpe boye ezalaki engebene na mposa ya ye.
- 16 Mpe tala, Moloni aponoko Lehi kozala kapiteni mokonzi likolo lya bato ba engumba ena; ezalaki kaka Lehi ona oyo abundaki na Balamani o lobwaku o esti ya ebale Sidoni.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

- 17 Mpe sikawa tala esalemaki ete ekutaka Balamani ete Lehi akambaka engumba basisolamaki lisusu, mpo babangaki Lehi mpenza; nzokande bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango balapaki na ndai yoko kobunda na engumba; yango wana, bamemeki likolo mampinga ma bango.
- 18 Sikawa tala, Balamani bakokaki te kokota o kati ya bisika bikasi bya bango bizangi likama na nzela esusu te longola se na ekotelo, na ntina ya bosanda bwa etutu eye ebwakamaki, mpe bozindo bwa libulu liye batimolamaka zingazinga mpembeni, longola se soko ezalaki na ekotelo.
- 19 Mpe boye elengelemeki Banefi mpo ya kobebisa banso baye bakomeka komata mpo ya kokota o esika ekasi na nzela esusu, na kobwakaka mabanga mpe makonga na bango.
- 20 Boye balengelemeki, iyo, nzoto yoko ya bato bakasi, elongo na mipanga mpe bilingongo bya bango, mpo ya kobete o nse banso baye bakomeka koya o kati ya esika ya bango ezangi likama na esika ya bokoti; mpe boye balengeleki komibatela na Balamani.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete bakapiteni ba Balamani bamemeki likolo mampinga ma bango liboso lya esika ya ekotelo, mpe babandaki kowela na Banefi, mpo bakota o esika ezangi likama; kasi tala, babenganamaki nsima mbala na mbala, mpenza ete babomamaki na bobomi bonene mpenza.
- 22 Sikawa emonoki bango ete bakokaki te kozwa nguya likolo lya Banefi na nzela eke, babandaki kotimola o nse bitutu bya bango bya mabele ete bakoka kozwa nzela yoko mpo ya mampinga ma bango, ete bakoka kozala na nkonzo ekokani mpo ya kobunda; kasi tala, o bomeki boye bakombolamaki mpenza na mabanga mpe makonga maye mabwakamaki na bango; mpe o esika ya kotondisa mabulu ma bango na kopusaka o nse bitutu bya mabele, matondisamaki na nzoto ikufa mpe izoka ya bango.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

- 23 Boye Banefi bazalaka na nguya inso likolo lya bayini ba bango; mpe boye Balamani bamekaki kobebisa Banefi kina bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango babomamaki banso; iyo, mpe mingi koleka nkoto yoko ya Balamani babomamaki; ntango, o ngambo esusu, ezalaki moto ata moko te wa Banefi oyo abomamaki.
- 24 Ezalaki penepene na tuku itano baye bazokaki, baye bamilakisaki na makula ma Balamani o nzela eke, kasi babatelamaki na nguba ya bango, mpe bibende bya ntolo ya bango, mpe bibende bya mito mya bango, mpenza ete mpota ya bango izalaki likolo lya makolo ma bango, mingi ya yango izalaki ibe mpenza.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete, emonoki Balamani ete bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango babomamaki banso bakimaki o esobe. Mpe esalemaki ete bazongaki o mboka ya Nepi, mpo ya koyebisa mokonzi wa bango, Amalikia, oyo azalaki Monefi moko na mbotama, etali bobungisi bonene bwa bango.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete asilikaki mpenza na bato ba ye, zambi azwaki te mposa ya ye likolo lya Banefi; atiaki bango te o nse ya nkanga ya bowumbu.
- 27 Iyo, azalaki na nkele mpenza, mpe alakelaki Nzambe botutu, mpe lisusu Moloni, na kolapaka na ndai yoko ete akomele makila ma ye; mpe eye zambi Moloni abombaki mitindo mya Nzambe na kolengeleke bozangi likama bwa bato ba ye.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete, o ngambo esusu, bato ba Nepi batondoki Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, na ntina ya nguya ya ye ezangi emekiseli na kobikisaka bango uta o maboko ma bayini ba bango.
- 29 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa zomi na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi.
- 30 Iyo, mpe ezalaki kimia o ntei ya bango, mpe bomengo bonene mpenza o eklezia na ntina ya bokebi mpe etingia ya bango eye bapesaki epai ya liloba lya Nzambe, liye lisakolamaki epai ya bango na Elamani, mpe Sibiloni, mpe Koliatoni, mpe Amona mpe bandeko ba ye, iyo, mpe na banso baye bakulisamaki na molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe, kobatisamaka mpo ya boyamboli, mpe kotindamaka mpo ya koteya o ntei ya bato.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alama 50

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Moloni atikaki te kosalaka bolengeleli mpo ya etumba, to kobatela bato ba ye na Balamani; mpo asalaki ete mampinga ma ye mabanda o ebandeli ya mobu mwa ntuku mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ete mabanda na kotimolaka mabondo ma mabele zingazinga mpembeni na bingumba bya bango binso, o ntaka ya mboka mobimba izwamaki na Banefi.
- 2 Mpe likolo lya nsonge ya etutu eye ya mabele asalaki ete ezala mabaya, iyo, misala mya mabaya mitongama miteleme o bosanda bwa moto moko, zingazinga mpembeni na bingumba.
- 3 Mpe asalaki ete likolo lya misala mina mya mabaya ezala lolenge loko la pike itongama likolo lya mabaya zingazinga mpembeni; mpe izalaki ikasi mpe ilai.
- 4 Mpe asalaki manongi matelemisama ete maleka misala mina mya pike, mpe asalaki bisika bizangi likama bitongama likolo lya manongi mana, ete mabanga mpe makonga ma Balamani makoka kosala bango mpasi te.
- 5 Mpe malengelemeki ete bakoka kobwaka mabanga uta o nsonge ya mango, engebene na elengi mpe makasi ma bango, mpe koboma ye oyo akomeka kobeleme penepene na bifelo bya engumba.
- 6 Boye Moloni alengeleki bisika bikasi mpo ya boyei bwa bayini ba bango, zingazinga mpembeni na engumba enso o mboka mobimba.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni asalaki ete mampinga ma ye makende o kati ya esobe ya esti; iyo, mpe bakendeki mpe babenganaki Balamani baye bazalaki o esobe ya esti o kati ya mboka ya bangomei, iye izalaki o sudi ya mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 8 Mpe mboka ya Nefi ekendeki o nzela yoko alima uta mbu ya esti na westi.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete ebenganaka Moloni Balamani banso libanda lya esobe ya esti, eye ezalaki o nordi ya mboka ya bozwi bwa bangomei, asalaki bafandi baye bazalaki o mboka ya Zalayemila mpe o mboka ya zingazinga mpembeni bakende o kati ya esobe ya esti, kutu o ndelo ya libongo lya mbu, mpe bazwa mboka.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 Mpe atiaki lisusu mampinga o sudi, o ndelo ya bozwi bwa bango, mpe asalaki bango batelemisa bifelo bikasi ete bibatela uta o likama mampinga ma bango mpe bato ba bango uta o maboko ma bayini ba bango.
- 11 Mpe boye akataki bisika bikasi binso bya Balamani o esti ya esobe, iyo, mpe lisusu o westi, koyeisaka makasi monkoloto o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani, o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila mpe mboka ya Nefi, uta o mbu ya westi, kolekaka o moto mwa ebale Sidoni—Banefi bazwaki mboka mobimba epai ya Nordi, iyo, kutu mboka enso ezalaki epai ya nordi ya mboka Beboo engebene na elengi ya bango.
- 12 Boye Moloni, elongo na mampinga ma ye, maye mayikanaki mokolo na mokolo na ntina ya bozangi bobangi bwa bobatelami boye misala mya ye momememi epai ya bango, alukaki kokata makasi mpe nguya ya Balamani mosika uta o bozwi bwa bango, ete bazala na nguya te likolo lya mboka ya bozwi bwa bango.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi babandaki bokelami bwa engumba yoko, mpe babiangaki nkombo ya engumba Moloni; mpe ezalaki penepene na mbu ya esti; mpe ezalaki o sudi penepene na monkoloto mwa bozwi bwa Balamani.
- 14 Mpe babandaki lisusu bokelami boko mpo ya engumba yoko o kati o engumba ya Moloni mpe engumba ya Aloni, kokangisaka ndelo ya Aloni mpe Moloni; mpe babiangaki nkombo ya engumba, to mboka, Nefiya.
- 15 Mpe babandaki lisusu o mobu mona kaka kotonga bingumba mingi o nordi, yoko o lolenge loko eye babiangaki Lehi, eye ezalaki o nordi penepene na ndelo ya libongo lya mbu.
- 16 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa tuku mibale.
- 17 Mpe o ezalela eye ya bomengo ezalaki bato ba Nefi o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 18 Mpe bazwaki mpenza, mpe bakomaki bazwi mpenza; iyo, mpe bayikanaki mpe bayikaki bokasi o mboka.

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

- 19 Mpe boye tomoni boniboni ya ngolu mpe eyengebene ezali bosali bwa Nkolo, na bokokisi maloba ma ye manso epai ya bana ba bato; iyo, tokoki komono ete maloba ma ye mamonisami solo, kutu o ntango eye, eye alobaki epai ya Lehi, kolobaka:
- 20 Bopambolami, yo mpe bana ba yo; mpe bakopambolama, mbala nzike lokola ekobatela bango mitindo mya ngai bakozwa bomengo o mboka. Kasi omikundola, mbala nzike lokola ekobatela bino te mitindo mya ngai bokokatama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.
- 21 Mpe tomoni ete bilako bimonisami solo na bato ba Nefi; mpo ezalaki boswani bwa bango mpe boweli bwa bango, iyo, bobomi bwa bango, mpe bopunzi bwa bango, bosambeli bikeko bwa bango, pite ya bango, mpe bonsomo bwa bango, miye mizalaki o ntei ya bango, miye mimemeki likolo lya bango bitumba bya bango mpe bobebisami bwa bango.
- 22 Mpe bango baye bazalaki potongono na kobatelaka mitindo mya Nkolo babikisamaki o ntango ena, ntango nkoto na nkoto ya bandeko ba nkuna ba bango bakangemaki o bowumbu, to na kowa na mopanga, to na kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, mpe basanganaki elongo na Balamani.
- 23 Kasi tala ezalaki mokolo moko te ntango yoko ya bosepeli o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, uta o mikolo mya Nefi, koleka o mikolo mya Moloni, iyo, kutu o ntango eye, o mobu mwa tuku mibale na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku mibale na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi lisusu mosukaki na kimia; iyo, mpe lisusu mobu mwa tuku mibale na misato.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, kimia elingaki kozala lisusu o ntei ya bato ba Nefi soko ezalaki te boweli boko boye bokomaki o ntei ya bango botali mboka ya Lehi, mpe mboka ya Moliatoni, eye ekangana likolo lya ndelo ya mboka ya Lehi; ibale izalaki o ndelo ya libongo lya mbu.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 Mpo tala, bato baye bazwaki mboka ya Moliatoni basengeki eteni yoko ya mboka ya Lehi; yango wana ebandaki kozala boweli bwa moto o kati ya bango, mpenza ete bato ba Moliatoni bakamataki mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bandeko ba bango, mpe balingaki mpenza na mopanga koboma bango.
- 27 Kasi tala, bato baye bazwaki mboka ya Lehi bakimaki o nganda ya Moloni, mpe babilaki epai ya ye mpo ya lisalisi; mpo tala, bazalaki te na mbeba.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba Moliatoni, baye bakambemaki na moto moko oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Moliatoni, emonoko bango ete bato ba Lehi bakimaka o nganda ya Moloni, babangaki mpenza mbele mampinga ma Moloni maya likolo lya bango mpe maboma bango.
- 29 Yango wana, Moliatoni atiaki o kati ya mitema mya bango ete bakima o mboka eye ezalaki epai ya nordi, eye ezipamaki na nzoto inene ya mai, mpe bakamata bozwi bwa mboka eye ezalaki epai ya nordi.
- 30 Mpe tala, balingaki komeme mwango moye o mosala, (eye elingaki kozala ntina yoko ya koyimayima) kasi tala, Moliatoni kozalaka moto moko wa nkanda nzike, yango wana asilikaki na moko wa basali ba ye ba basi, mpe akweyaki likolo lya ye mpe abeteki ye nzike.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete akimaki, mpe ayaki likolo lya nganda ya Moloni, mpe alobelaki Moloni makambo manso matalaki likambo lyango, mpe lisusu matalaki mokano mwa bango mwa kokima o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 32 Sikawa tala, bato baye bazalaki o mboka Beboo, to kutu Moloni, babangaki ete bayokemela epai ya maloba ma Moliatoni mpe basangana elongo na bato ba ye, mpe boye alingaki kokamata bozwi bwa biteni bina bya mboka, eye elingaki kotia bokelami boko mpo ya bikomi bya ndongo o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, iyo, bikomi bina bilingaki kokamba o bokwei bwa lipanda lya bango.
- 33 Yango wana Moloni atindaki limpinga lyoko, elongo na nganda ya bango, mpo ya kozala o moto mwa bato ba Moliatoni, mpo ya kopekisa bokimi bwa bango o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki te moto mwa bango kina bayaka o ndelo ya mboka Mpamba; mpe kuna bazalaki moto mwa bango, na nzela ya nkaka eye ekambi mpembeni ya mbu o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi, iyo, mpembeni ya mbu, o westi mpe o esti.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete limpinga liye litindamaki na Moloni, liye likambemaki na moto moko oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Teakumi, likutanaki na bato ba Moliatoni; mpe boye ezalaki nkanza ya bato ba Moliatoni, (efulamaki bango na nkuna mpe maloba ma koleteke ma ye) ete etumba yoko ebandaki o kati ya bango, o eye Teakumi abomaki Moliatoni mpe alongaki limpinga lya ye, mpe akamataki bango bato ba boloko, mpe bazongaki o nganda ya Moloni. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa ntuku mibale na minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 36 Mpe boye bato ba Moliatoni bamememeki nsima. Mpe likolo lya boyokani bwa bango mpo ya kobatela kimia bazongisamaki o mboka ya Moliatoni, mpe lisanga lyoko lisalemaki o kati ya bango mpe bato ba Lehi; mpe bazongisamaki lokola o mboka ya bango.
- 37 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona kaka moye bato ba Nefi na kimia bazala zongisamaki epai ya bango, Nefiya, mosambisi mokonzi wa babale, akufaki, nsima ya kozala na kiti ya bosambisi alima ebongo nie liboso lya Nzambe.
- 38 Nzokande, aboyaka Alama kokamata bozwi bwa makundoli mana mpe biloko bina biye bimononoki na Alama mpe batata ba ye bizalaki bya bule mingi koleka; yango wana Alama apesaki byango epai ya mwana mobali wa ye, Elamani.
- 39 Tala, esalemaki ete mwana mobali wa Nefiya aponomoki mpo ya kokamata kiti ya bosambisi, esika ya tata wa ye; iyo, aponomoki mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli likolo lya bato, na ndai yoko mpe bokuli bwa bule mpo ya kosambisa na bosembo, mpe kobatela kimia mpe bonsomi bwa bato, mpe kopesa epai ya bango matomba ma bango ma bule mpo ya kokumbamela Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, iyo, mpo ya kosalisa mpe kobatela likambo lya Nzambe mikolo mya ye minso, mpe mpo ya komeme bato ba nkuna o boyengebene engebene na bobo bwa bango.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40 Sikawa tala, nkombo ya ye ezalaki Pawolani. Mpe Pawolani akamataki kiti ya tata wa ye, mpe abandaki bokonzi bwa ye o nsuka ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na minei, likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alama 51

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi, etiaki bango kimia o kati ya bato ba Lehi mpe bato ba Moliatoni etali mboka ya bango, mpe ebandaki bango mobu mwa tuku mibale na mitano na kimia;
- 2 Nzokande, basimbaki ntango elai te kimia mpenza o mboka, mpo ebandaki kozala boweli o ntei ya bango botali mosambisi mokonzi, Pawolani; mpo tala, ezalaki eteni yoko ya bato baye bazalaki na mposa ete ndambo mwa moke ya mobeko mobaluka.
- 3 Kasi tala, Pawolani alingaki te kobalola to kondima mobeko mobaluka; yango wana ayokemelaki te na bango baye batindaki mikano mya bango elongo na bisenge bya bango bitali bobaloli bwa mobeko.
- 4 Yango wana, bango baye bazalaki na mposa ete mobeko mobaluka basilikaki na ye, mpe bazalaki na mposa ete azala lisusu te mosambisi mokonzi likolo lya mboka; yango wana ebimaki boswani boko bwa moto botali likambo lyango, kasi mpo ya bosopi makila te.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bango baye bazalaki na mposa ete Pawolani abakolama uta o kiti ya bosambisi babiangemaki bato ba mokonzi, mpo bazalaki na mposa ete mobeko mobaluka na lolenge loko la kolongola boyangeli bwa bonsomi mpe kotia mokonzi moko likolo lya mboka.
- 6 Mpe bango baye bazalaki na mposa ete Pawolani atikala mosambisi mokonzi likolo lya mboka bakamataki likolo lya bango nkombo ya bato nsomi; mpe boye ezalaki bokabwani o ntei ya bango, mpo bato nsomi balapaki ndai to bayokanaki mpo ya kosimba makoki ma bango mpe matomba ma eyamba ya bango na boyangeli bwa bonsomi.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete likambo liye lya boweli bwa bango litiamaki na mokano mwa bato. Mpe esalemaki ete mokano mwa bato mozalaki mpo ya bato nsomi, mpe Pawolani atikalaki na kiti ya bosambisi, eye esalaki bosepele boike o ntei ya bandeko ba Pawolani mpe lisusu mingi ya bato ba lipanda, baye lisusu bakangisaki monoko na bato ba mokonzi, ete bamekaki te kotia ntembe kasi basengelaki kosimba likambo lya bonsomi.
- 8 Sikawa bango baye bazalaki mpo ya bakonzi bazalaki bango ba mbotana ya likolo, mpe balukaki kozala bakonzi; mpe basungamaki na bango baye balukaki nguya mpe bokulaka likolo lya bato.
- 9 Kasi tala, eye ezalaki ntango yoko ya kpokoso mpo ya boweli bwa lolenge loye kozala o ntei ya bato ba Nefi; mpo tala, Amalikia alamusaki lisusu mitema mya bato ba Balamani na kobunda na bato ba Banefi, mpe azalaki kosangisaka basoda uta o biteni binso bya mboka ya ye, mpe kopesaka bango mandoki, mpe kolengeleke mpo ya etumba na etingia enso; mpo alapaki komele makila ma Moloni.
- 10 Kasi tala, tokomono ete elako ya ye eye asalaki ezalaki tapale; kasi, alengeleki yemei mpe mampinga ma ye mpo ya koya kobunda na Banefi.
- 11 Sikawa mampinga ma ye mazalaki manene te lokola mazalaki kina o ntango ena, na ntina ya nkoto mingi baye babomamaki na loboko la Banefi; kasi ata bobungi bonene bwa bango, Amalikia asangisaka elongo limpinga lyoko linene lya bokamwi, mpenza ete abangaki te kokita o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 12 Iyo, kutu Amalikia akitaki yemei, o moto mwa Balamani. Mpe ezalaki o mobu mwa tuku mibale na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi; mpe ezalaki o ntango ena kaka eye babandaki kotia makambo ma boweli bwa bango botali mosambisi mokonzi, Pawolani.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokaka bato babiangemaki bato ba mokonzi ete Balamani bazalaki koyaka mpo ya kobunda na bango, basepelaki o mitema mya bango; mpe baboyaki kokamata mandoki ma bango, mpo bazalaki na nkele boye na mosambisi mokonzi, mpe lisusu bato ba lipanda, ete balingaki te kokamata mandoki mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya bango.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Moloni eye, mpe emonoki ye lisusu ete Balamani bazalaki koyaka o kati ya ndelo ya mboka, azalaki na nkele mpenza na ntina ya nkanza ya bato bana baye asalaka na etingia boye mpo ya kobatela; iyo, azalaki na nkele mpenza; bozo bwa ye botondaki na nkanda na bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki esenge, na mokano mwa bato, epai ya moyangeli wa mboka, kozalaka na mposa ete atanga yango, mpe apesa ye (Moloni) nguya ya kosengisa bakabwani bana mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya bango to kotia bango o liwa.
- 16 Mpo ezalaki bokeli bwa ye bwa yambo kotia nsuka yoko na boweli mpe bokabwani bwa lolenge loye o ntei ya bato; mpo tala, eye ezalaki kina ntango ena ntina yoko ya bobebisami bonso bwa bango. Mpe esalemaki ete epesamaki ye ndingisa engebene na mokano mwa bato.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni atindaki ete limpinga lya ye likende kobunda na bato bana ba mokonzi, mpo ya kokitisa lolendo la bango mpe bonkumu bwa bango mpe kolalisa bango o mabele, to basengelaki kokamata mandoki mpe kosunga likambo lya lipanda.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga matambolaki mpo ya kobunda na bango; mpe bakitisaki lolendo la bango mpe bonkumu bwa bango, mpenza ete lokola batombolaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpo ya kobunda na bato ba Moloni bakatamaki o nse mpe balalisamaki o mabele.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki nkoto inei ya bakabwani bana bakatamaki o nse na mopanga; mpe bango ba bakambi ba bango baye babomamaki te o etumba bakamatamaki mpe babwakamaki o kati ya boloko, mpo ezalaki ntango te mpo ya bosambisi bwa bango o eleko ena.
- 20 Mpe montika mwa bakabwani bana, esika ya kotutama o nse o mabele na mopanga, bandimaki bendele ya lipanda, mpe basengisamaki mpo ya kotombola nkombo ya lipanda likolo lya manongi ma bango, mpe o engumba ya bango, mpe kokamata mandoki mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya bango.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

- 21 Mpe boye Moloni atiaki nsuka yoko na bato ba mokonzi, ete ezalaki te moko ayebanaki na nkombo ya bato ba mokonzi; mpe boye atiaki nsuka yoko na nkanza mpe lolendo la bato baye balakisaki makila ma bonkumu; kasi bamememeki o nse mpo ya komikitisa bo bandeko ba bango, mpe mpo ya kobunda na mpiko mpo ya bonsomi bwa bango uta o bowumbu.
- 22 Tala, esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki Moloni boye kobukaka o nse bitumba mpe boweli o ntei ya bato ba yemei, mpe koyangelaka bango na kimia mpe bompenza, mpe kosalaka mabongisi mpo ya kolengele etumba na Balamani, tala, Balamani bakomaka o kati ya mboka ya Moloni, eye ezalaki o ndelo ya libongo lya mbu.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi bazalaki na makasi makoka te o engumba ya Moloni; yango wana Amalikia abenganaki bango, kobomaka mingi. Mpe esalemaki ete Amalikia akamataki bozwi bwa engumba, iyo, bozwi bwa bisika bya bango bikasi.
- 24 Mpe bango baye bakimaki libanda lya mboka ya Moloni bayaki o engumba ya Nefiya; mpe lisusu bato ba engumba ya Lehi basangisaki bangomei elongo, mpe basalaki bolengeli mpe babonganaki mpo ya koyamba Balamani o etumba.
- 25 Kasi esalemaki ete Amalikia andimaki te ete Balamani bakende o engumba ya Nefiya mpo ya etumba, kasi abombaki bango o nse mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu, kotikaka bato o engumba enso mpo ya kosimba mpe kobatela yango.
- 26 Mpe boye akobaki, na kokamataka bingumba mingi, engumba ya Nefiya, mpe engumba ya Lehi, mpe engumba ya Moliatoni, mpe engumba ya Omina, mpe engumba ya Gidi, mpe engumba ya Muleki, inso iye izalaki o ndelo ya esti mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu.
- 27 Mpe boye ezwaka Balamani, na mayele mabe ma Amalikia, engumba mingi boye, na mampinga meke meke ya bango, inso ya mango ilendisamaki mpenza nsima ya lolenge la bisika bikasi bya Moloni; inso ya yango ipesaki bisika bikasi mpo ya Balamani.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete batambolaki o ndelo ya mboka Beboo, kobenganaka Banefi liboso lya bango mpe kobomaka mingi.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

29 Kasi esalemaki ete bakutanaki na Teakumi, oyo abomaka Moliatoni mpe azalaki na moto mwa bato ba ye o bokimi bwa ye.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete azalaki na moto mwa Amalikia lokola, lokola azalaki kotambolaka elongo na limpinga lya ye linene ete akoka kokamata mboka Beboo, mpe lisusu mboka ya epai ya nordi.

31 Kasi tala akutanaki na bosiswi boko na kobenganamaka na Teakumi mpe bato ba ye, mpo bazalaki babundi banene; mpo moto na moto wa Teakumi alekaki Balamani na bokasi mpe na mayele ma etumba, mpenza ete balongaki likolo lya Balamani.

32 Mpe esalemaki ete batungisaki bango, mpenza ete babomaki bango kutu kina ekomaki molili. Mpe esalemaki ete Teakumi mpe bato ba ye batelemisaki biema bya bango o ndelo ya mboka Beboo; mpe Amalikia atelemisaki biema bya ye o ndelo ya zelo ya libongo mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu, mpe nsima ya lolenge loye babenganamaki.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete eyaka butu, Teakumi mpe mosali wa ye bapusanaki bo bayibi mpe babimaki o butu, mpe bakotaki o kati ya nganda ya Amalikia; mpe tala, mpongi ekangaki bango na ntina ya bolembi boike bwa bango, boye bosalemaki na ntina ya misala mpe molunge mwa mokolo.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Teakumi apusanaki bo moyibi na nkuku o kati ya ema ya mokonzi, mpe akotisaki ye nkonda yoko o motema mwa ye; mpe asalaki liwa lya mokonzi sasaipi ete alamusaki te basali ba ye.

35 Mpe azongaki lisusu na nkuku o nganda ya yemei, mpe tala, bato ba ye bazalaki kolalaka, mpe alamusaki bango mpe alobelaki bango makambo manso asalaka.

36 Mpe asalaki ete mampinga ma ye mateleme na bobongi, mbele Balamani balamuka mpe baya likolo lya bango.

37 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa tuku mibale na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi; mpe boye esilaki mikolo mya Amalikia.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alama 52

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mibale na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, tala, elamukaki Balamani o ntongo ya yambo ya sanza ya yambo, tala, bakutaki Amalikia akufaki o ema ya yemei; mpe bamonoki lisusu ete Teakumi abongamaki mpo ya kobunda na bango o mokolo mona.
- 2 Mpe sikawa, emonoki Balamani eye babangaki; mpe batikaki mwango mwa bango na kotambolaka o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi, mpe bazongaki nsima elongo na limpinga lya bango o kati ya engumba ya Muleki, mpe balukaki bobatelami o bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Amalikia aponomoki mokonzi likolo lya bato; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Amoloni; boye mokonzi Amoloni, ndeko mobali wa mokonzi Amalikia, aponomoki mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki ete bato ba ye basimba bingumba bina, biye bakamataka na bosopi makila; mpo bazwaka te bingumba longola se soko babungisaki makila maike.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, Teakumi amonoki ete Balamani bazalaki na mokano mokasi mwa kosimba bingumba bina biye bakamataka, mpe biteni bina bya mboka biye bazwaka; mpe lisusu komonoko kabambi ya motango mwa bango, Teakumi akanisaki elongobanaki te ete ameka kobunda na bango o kati ya bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 6 Kasi abombaki bato ba ye zingazinga mpembeni, lokola soko kosalaka bolengeli mpo ya etumba; iyo, mpe solo azalaki kolengeleke komibatela na bango, na kotongaka bifelo zingazinga mpembeni mpe kolengeleke bisika bya bokimi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete akobaki boye kolengeleke mpo ya etumba kina Moloni atindaka motango monene mwa bato mpo ya kolendisa limpinga lya ye.
- 8 Mpe Moloni lisusu atindaki mitindo epai ya ye ete asimba bato banso ba boloko baye bakweyaki o kati ya maboko ma ye; mpo lokola Balamani bakamataki bato mingi ba boloko, ete akoka kosimba bato banso ba Balamani ba boloko lokola lisiko mpo ya bango baye Balamani bakamataka.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

- 9 Mpe lisusu atindaki mitindo epai ya ye ete alendisamba mboka Beboo, mpe azangisa likama nzela ya nkaka eye ekambaki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi, mbele Balamani bazwa esika ena mpe bazwa nguyaya ya kotungisa bango o bisika binso.
- 10 Mpe lisusu Moloni atindaki epai ya ye, kozalaka na mposa na ye ete azala potongono na kosimbaka ntaka ena ya mboka, mpe aluka nkonzo enso mpo ya kofiakola Balamani o ntaka ena, lokola mpenza ezalaki na nguyaya ya ye, ete mbele akoka kokamata lisusu na angele to na mayele masusu bingumba bina biye bikamatamaki libanda lya maboko ma bango; mpe ete lisusu ayeisa makasi mpe alendisamba bingumba zingazinga mpembeni, biye bikweyaka te o kati ya maboko ma Balamani.
- 11 Mpe lisusu alobaki epai ya ye, nakoya epai ya yo, kasi tala, Balamani bazali likolo lya biso o ndelo ya mboka mpembeni ya mbu ya westi; mpe tala, nakei kobunda na bango, yango wana nakoki te koya epai ya yo.
- 12 Sikawa, mokonzi (Amoloni) akendeki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe asalaka eyebana epai ya mwasi wa mokonzi etali liwa lya ndeko wa ye, mpe asangisaka elongo motango monene mwa bato, mpe atambolaka mpo ya kobunda na Banefi o ndelo ya mbu ya westi.
- 13 Mpe boye asalaki makasi mpo ya kotungisa Banefi, mpe kobenda mosika eteni yoko ya makasi ma bango o eteni ena ya mboka, ntango etindaki ye bango baye batikaka kozwa bingumba biye bikamatamaka, ete batungisa lisusu Banefi o ndelo ya mbu ya esti, mpe bakamata mboka ya bango mingi lokola ezalaki na nguyaya ya bango, engebene na nguyaya ya mampinga ma bango.
- 14 Mpe boye Banefi bazalaki o bizalela bina bya likama o nsuka ya mobu tuku mibale na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 15 Kasi tala, esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mibale na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Teakumi, o etinda ya Moloni—oyo atiaka mampinga mpo ya kobatela sudi mpe westi ya ndelo ya mboka, mpe abandaki botamboli bwa ye o mboka Beboo, ete akoka kosalisa Teakumi elongo na bato ba ye na kokamatamata lisusu bingumba biye babungisaka—

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

16 Mpe esalemaki ete Teakumi azwaka mitindo mpo ya kobanda etumba yoko likolo lya engumba ya Muleki, mpe kokamata yango soko ekokaki.

17 Mpe esalemaki ete Teakumi asalaki bolengeli mpo ya kobanda etumba yoko likolo lya engumba ya Muleki, mpe kotambola elongo na limpinga lya ye mpo ya kobunda na Balamani; kasi amonoki ete ekokaki kosalema te ete akoka kolonga bango ntango ezalaki bango o bisika bikasi bya bango; yango wana atikaki mwango mwa ye mpe azongaki lisusu o engumba Beboo, mpo ya kozela boyei bwa Moloni, ete akoka kozwa makasi o limpinga lya ye.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni ayaki elongo na limpinga lya ye o mboka ya Beboo, o nsuka ya mobu mwa ntuku mibale na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

19 Mpe o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na mwambe, Moloni mpe Teakumi mpe mingi ya bakapiteni bakonzi basalaki likita linene lya etumba—nini bakosala mpo ya kosala Balamani babima kobunda na bango; to ete bakoka na yoko nzela kolete bango libanda lya bisika bikasi bya bango, ete bakoka kolonga litomba likolo lya bango mpe kokamata lisusu engumba ya Muleki.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete batindaki bantoma epai ya limpinga lya Balamani, baye babatelaki engumba ya Muleki, elongo na mokambi wa bango, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Yakobo, kozalaka na mposa na ye ete abima elongo na mampinga ma ye kokutana na bango likolo lya bisobe o kati ya bingumba bibale. Kasi tala, Yakobo, oyo azalaki Mozolami alingaki te kobima elongo na limpinga lya ye kokutana na bango likolo lya bisobe.

21 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni, kozalaka na te elikia ya kokutana na bango likolo lya bisobe, yango wana, akanisaki mwango moko ete akoka kobenda Balamani libanda lya bisika bikasi bya bango.

22 Yango wana asalaki ete Teakumi akamata motango moko moke mwa bato mpe batambola penepene na libongo lya mbu; mpe Moloni mpe limpinga lya ye, o butu, batambolaki o esobe, o westi ya engumba Muleki; mpe boye, na mokolo mwa nsima, ebombolaka bakengeli ba Balamani Teakumi, bakimaki mpe bolobaki yango epai Yakobo, mokambi wa bango.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Balamani matambolaki lisusu mpo ya kobunda na Teakumi, kobanzaka na motango mwa bango kolonga Teakumi na ntina ya boke bwa motango mwa ye. Mpe lokola Teakumi amonoki mampinga ma Balamani kobimaka mpo ya kobunda na ye abandaki kozonga o nse mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu, epai ya nordi.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete abandaki kokima, bazwaki mpiko mpe balandaki bango na makasi. Mpe ntango ezalaki Teakumi boye kokamba mosika Balamani baye bazalaki kolandaka na mpamba, tala, Moloni atindaki ete eteni yoko ya limpinga lya ye oyo bazalaki elongo na ye batambola o kati ya engumba, mpe bazwa yango.
- 25 Mpe boye basalaki, mpe babomaki bango banso baye batikalaki mpo ya kobatela engumba, iyo, bango banso baye balingaki te kotika mandoki ma bango ma etumba.
- 26 Mpe boye Moloni azwaki engumba Muleki elongo na eteni yoko ya limpinga lya ye, ntango etambolaki bango elongo na baye batikalaki mpo ya kokutana na Balamani ntango bazongaki uta o bolandi bwa Teakumi.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balandaki Teakumi kina bakomaki penepene na engumba Beboo, mpe nde bakutanaki na Lehi mpe limpinga lyoko like, liye litikalaka mpo ya kobatela engumba Beboo.
- 28 Mpe sikawa tala, emonoko bakapiteni bakonzi ba Balamani Lehi elongo na limpinga lya ye koyaka kobunda na bango, bakimaki na mobulungano moike, mbele mbaimbai bazwa te engumba Muleki yambo Lehi alonga bango; mpo balembeki na ntina ya botamboli bwa bango, mpe bato ba Lehi bazalaki ba sika.
- 29 Sikawa Balamani bayebaki te ete Moloni azalaki nsima ya bango elongo na limpinga lya ye; mpe enso babangaki ezalaki Lehi mpe bato ba ye.
- 30 Sikawa Lehi azalaki te na mposa ya kolonga bango kina bakokutana na Moloni mpe limpinga lya ye.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

31 Mpe esalemaki ete yambo Balamani bazonga nsima mosika bazingamaki na Banefi, na bato ba Moloni o ngambo yoko, mpe bato ba Lehi o ngambo esusu, bango banso bazalaki ba sika mpe batonda na bokasi; kasi Balamani balembeki na ntina ya botamboli bolai.

32 Mpe Moloni atindaki bato ba ye bakweya likolo lya bango kina babwakaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete Yakobo, kozalaka mokambi wa bango, azalaki lisusu Mozolami, mpe kozalaka na molimo moko mokolongamaka te, akambaki Balamani kobunda na nkanda eluti na Moloni.

34 Moloni kozalaka o nzela ya botamboli bwa bango, yango wana Yakobo azwaki mokano mwa koboma bango mpe kokata nzela ya ye o kati ya engumba ya Muleki. Kasi tala, Moloni mpe bato ba ye bazalaki na nguya mingi koleka; yango wana bapesaki te nzela liboso lya Balamani.

35 Mpe esalemaki ete babundaki o ngambo ibale na nkanda eluti; mpe ezalaki mingi babomamaki o ngambo ibale; iyo, mpe Moloni azokisamaki mpe Yakobo abomamaki.

36 Mpe Lehi afinaki likolo lya nsima ya bango na nkanda ya lolenge loye elongo na bato ba ye bakasi, ete Balamani na nsima batikaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba; mpe etikali ya bango, kozalaka na mobulungano moike, bayebaki te wapi kokende to kobete.

37 Sikawa Moloni komonoko mobulungano mwa bango, alobaki epai ya bango: Soko bokomeme mandoki ma bino ma etumba mpe bokosundola mango, tala tokotika bosopi makila ma bino.

38 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokaki Balamani maloba maye, bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango, bango banso baye babomamaki te, babelemeki mpe babwakaki mandoki ma bango ma etumba o makolo ma Moloni, mpe lisusu batindaki bato ba bango basala lokola.

39 Kasi tala, ezalaki mingi baye balingaki te; mpe bango baye balingaki te kosundola mipanga mya bango bakamatamaki mpe bakangemaki, mpe mandoki ma bango ma etumba makamatamaki uta na bango, mpe basengisamaki kotambola elongo na bandeko ba bango o kati ya mboka Beboo.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40 Mpe sikawa motango mwa bato ba boloko baye
bakamatamaki molutaki mingi koleka motango mwa
bango baye babomamaki, iyo, mingi koleka baye
babomamaki o ngambo ibale.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken
exceeded more than the number of those who had
been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain
on both sides.

Alama 53

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete batiaki bakengeli likolo lya Balamani ba boloko, mpe basengisaki bango mpo ya kokende mpe kokunda bakufi ba bango, iyo, mpe lisusu bakufi ba Banefi baye babomamaki; mpe Moloni atiaki bato likolo lya bango ntango ekosala bango misala mya bango.
- 2 Mpe Moloni akendeki o engumba ya Muleki elongo na Lehi, mpe akamataki bokomanda bwa engumba mpe apesaki bwango epai ya Lehi. Sikawa tala, Lehi oyo azalaki moto moko oyo azalaki elongo na Moloni o biteni bileki mingi bya bitumba; mpe azalaki moto moko bo Moloni, mpe basepelaki o bozangi likama bwa bango na bango; iyo, balinganaki bango na bango, mpe lisusu balingamaki na bato banso ba Nefi.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaka Balamani kokundaka bakufi ba bango mpe lisusu bakufi ba Banefi, batambolisamaki kozonga o kati ya mboka Beboo; mpe Teakumi, na mitindo mya Moloni, asalaki ete babanda kosalaka na kotimolaka zingazinga mpembeni na mboka, to engumba, Beboo.
- 4 Mpe asalaki ete batonga etelemelo yoko ya mabaya likolo lya eboke ya zelo ya kati ya libulu; mpe babwakaki likolo bosoto libanda lya libulu ekangana na etelemelo ya mabaya; mpe boye basalaki Balamani basala kina bazingaki engumba Beboo zingazinga mpembeni ya efelo ekasi ya mabaya mpe mabele, o bosanda boluti.
- 5 Mpe engumba eye ekomaki esika ekasi eluti libela nsima; mpe o engumba eye bakengeleki bato ba boloko ba Balamani; iyo, kutu o ntei ya efelo yoko eye basalaki bango batonga na maboko ma bangomei. Sikawa Moloni asengisamaki kosala Balamani basala, zambi ezalaki petepete kokengele bango ntango ya misala mya bango; mpe azalaki na mposa ya makasi ma ye manso ekobanda ye etumba yoko likolo lya Balamani.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni alongaki boye elonga yoko likolo lya yoko eleki enene ya mampinga ma Balamani, mpe azwaki engumba ya Muleki, eye ezalaki yoko ya bisika bikasi bya Balamani o mboka ya Nefi; mpe boye atongaka lisusu esika yoko ekasi mpo ya kabomba bato ba ye ba boloko.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

7 Mpe esalemaki ete amekaki lisusu te etumba yoko na Balamani o mobu mona, kasi asalisaki bato ba ye na kolengeleke mpo ya etumba, iyo, mpe na kotongaka bisika bikasi mpo ya kokengele Balamani, iyo, mpe lisusu abikisaki basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango na nzala mpe litungisi, mpe kopesaka bilei mpo ya mampinga ma bango.

8 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete mampinga ma Balamani, o mbu ya westi, o sudi, ntango ya bozangi bwa Moloni na ntina ya mwa poloso o ntei ya Banefi; eye esalaki bokabwani o ntei ya bango, balongaka yoko mabele likolo lya Banefi, iyo, mpenza ete bakamataki bozwi bwa motango moko mwa bingumba o eteni ena ya mboka.

9 Mpe boye na ntina ya bobo o ntei ya bangomei, iyo, na ntina ya bokabwani mpe poloso o ntei ya bangomei bamitiamaki o bizaleli bya likama mingi koleka.

10 Mpe sikawa tala, nazali na mwa moke ya koloba etali bato ba Amona, baye, o ebandeli bazalaki Balamani; kasi na Amona mpe bandeko babali ba ye, to kutu na nguya mpe liloba lya Nzambe, babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo; mpe bamememeki o nse o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe uta yango babatelamaka na Banefi ntango inso.

11 Mpe na ntina ya ndai ya bango babatelamaki na kokamata lisusu mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bandeko ba bango; mpo balapaka ndai yoko ete mokolo moko te bakosopa lisusu makila; mpe engebene na ndai ya bango balingaki kowa; iyo, balingaki kondima bangomei kokweya o kati ya maboko ma bandeko ba bango, soko ezalaka te mpo ya mawa mpe bolingo boluti boye Amona mpe bandeko ba ye bazalaka na yango mpo ya bango.

12 Mpe mpo ya ntina eye bamememeki o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila; mpe babatelamaka ntango inso na Banefi.

13 Kasi esalemaki ete emonoki bango likama, mpe matungisi mpe mikakatano mingi miye Banefi bazwaki mpo ya bango, baningisamaki na mawa mpe bazalaki na mposa ya kokamata mandoki o bobateli bwa ekolo ya bango.

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 Kasi tala, lokola bazalaki penepene na kokamata mandoki ma bango ma etumba, balongamaki na maloba ma Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye, mpo bazalaki penepene na kobuka ndai eye basalaka.
- 15 Mpe Elamani abangaki ete na kosalaka boye babungisa bozo bwa bango; yango wana bango banso baye bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boye basengisamaki kotala bandeko ba bango koleka o matungisi ma bango, o bizalali bya bango bya likama o ntango eye.
- 16 Kasi tala, esalemaki ete bazalaki na bana babali mingi, baye bakotaki te o kati ya boyokani ete bakokamata te mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpo ya komibatela na bayini ba bango; yango wana bamisangisaki elongo o ntango eye, mingi lokola bakokaki kokamata mandoki, mpe bamibiangaki Banefi.
- 17 Mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani mpo ya kobunda mpo ya lipanda lya Banefi, iyo, mpo ya kobatela mboka na bolalisi o nse bwa bomoi bwa bango; iyo, kutu bayokanaki ete mokolo moko te bakosundola lipanda lya bango, kasi bakobunda na makambo manso mpo ya kobatela Banefi mpe bangomei uta o bowumbu.
- 18 Sikawa tala, ezalaki nkoto ibale ya bilenge babali, oyo bakotaki o kati ya boyokani mpe bakamataki mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya bango.
- 19 Mpe sikawa tala, lokola mokolo moko te bazalaki kina o ntango ena mbeba yoko mpo ya Banefi, bakomaki sikawa o eleko ya ntango eye lisusu lisungi lyoko linene; mpo bakamataki mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpe balingaki ete Elamani azala mokambi wa bango.
- 20 Mpe bazalaki banso bilenge babali, mpe bazalaki na nkozo mpenza, mpo ya mpiko, mpe lisusu mpo ya bokasi mpe moningi; kasi tala, eye ezalaki enso te— bazalaki bato baye bazalaki solo o ntango inso o makambo manso bazalaki na mokumba.
- 21 Iyo, bazalaki bato ba solo mpe limemia, mpo bateyamaka kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe mpe kotambola alima liboso lya ye.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

22 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Elamani atambolaki o moto mwa nkoto ibale ya basoda banzenga, mpo ya kosunga bato bazalaki o ndelo ya mboka o sudi mpembeni ya mbu ya westi.

23 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku mibale na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 54

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na libwa mwa basambisi, ete Amoloni atindaki moto epai ya Moloni kozalaka na mposa ete alinga kobetinia bato ba boloko.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni ayokaki bosepelel mpenza o esenge eye, mpo alingaki ete bilei biye bakabaki mpo ya lisungi lya Balamani ba boloko mpo ya lisungi lya bato ba yemei; mpe lisusu azalaki na mposa ya bato ba ye mpo ya kolendisala limpinga lya ye.
- 3 Sikawa Balamani bakamataki basi mpe bana mingi, mpe ezalaki te mwasi moko to mwana moko o ntei ya bato ba boloko bwa Moloni, to bato ba boloko baye Moloni akamataka; yango wana Moloni akanisaki mokano mwa angele yoko mpo ya kozwa bato ba boloko mingi ba Banefi uta na Balamani lokola ekokaki.
- 4 Yango wana akomaki monkanda, mpe atindaki mwango na mosali wa Amoloni, oyo kaka amemeki monkanda na Moloni. Sikawa iye izali maloba maye akomaki epai ya Amoloni, kolobaka:
- 5 Tala, Amoloni, nakomi epai ya yo mwa likambo litali etumba eye obundaki na bato ba ngai, to kutu eye ndeko mobali wa yo abundaki na bango, mpe eye ozali naino na mokano mwa komeme nsima ya liwa lya ye.
- 6 Tala, nalingi kolobela yo mwa likambo litali boyengebene bwa Nzambe, mpe mopanga mwa nkele ya ye ya bokasi bonso, eye adiembeli likolo lya yo longola se soko oyamboli mpe olongoli mampinga ma yo o kati ya mboka ya yomei, to mboka ya bozwi bwa yo, eye bozali mboka ya Nefi.
- 7 Iyo, nalingi kolobela yo makambo maye soko okokaki koyokemela epai ya mango; iyo, nalingi kolobela yo etali limfelo lina lya nsomo liye lizeli mpo ya koyamba babomi ba lolenge loye lokola yo mpe ndeko wa yo bozali, longola se soko oyamboli mpe olongoli mwango mwa yo mwa kobomaboma, mpe bozongi elongo na mampinga ma bino o ntei ya mboka ya binomei.
- 8 Kasi lokola mbala yoko obwakaki makambo maye, mpe obundaki na bato ba Nkolo, kutu boye nakoki kozela okozongela yango lisusu.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 Mpe sikawa tala, tobongisi koyamba yo; iyo, mpe longola se soko olongoli mwango mwa yo, tala, okobenda o nse nkele ya Nzambe oyo obwakaki likolo lya yo, kutu o bobebisami bwa yo mobimba.
- 10 Kasi, lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, mampinga ma biso makoya likolo lya yo longola se soko olongwi, mpe okobimelama noki na liwa, mpo tokosimba bingumba bya biso mpe mboka ya biso; iyo, mpe tokosimba eyamba ya biso mpe likambo lya Nzambe wa biso.
- 11 Kasi tala, ebanzi ngai ete nalobeli yo etali makambo maye na mpamba; to ebanzi ngai ete ozali mwana wa limfelo; yango wana nakokanga monkanda mwa ngai na kolobelaka yo ete nakobetinia te bato ba boloko, longola se soko ezali o lisengisi ete atika mobali moko mpe mwasi wa ye mpe bana ba ye, mpo ya moto wa boloko moko; soko eye ezali boye, nakobetinia.
- 12 Mpe tala, soko osali eye te, nakoya kobunda na yo elongo na mampinga ma ngai; iyo, kutu nakopesa mandoki na basi ba ngai mpe bana ba ngai, mpe nakoya kobunda na yo, mpe nakolanda yo kutu o kati ya mboka ya yomei, eye ezali mboka ya lisango lya biso lya yambo; iyo, mpe ekozala makila mpo ya makila, iyo, bomoi mpo ya bomoi; mpe nakopesa yo etumba kutu kina bokobebisama uta o etando ya mabele.
- 13 Tala, nazali na nkanda ya ngai, mpe lokola bato ba ngai; oluki koboma biso, mpe toluki bobele komibatela. Kasi tala, soko boluki kobebisa biso lisusu tokoluka kobebisa bino; iyo, mpe tokoluka mboka ya biso, mboka ya lisango lya biso lya yambo.
- 14 Sikawa nakangi monkanda mwa ngai. Nazali Moloni; nazali mokambi moko wa bato banso ba Banefi.
- 15 Sikawa esalemaki ete Amoloni, ezwaki ye monkanda moye, asilikaki; mpe akomaki monkanda mosusu epai ya Moloni, mpe iye izali maloba akomaki, kolobaka:
- 16 Nazali Amoloni, mokonzi wa Balamani; nazali ndeko mobali wa Amalikia oyo bobomaki. Tala, nakobekola makila ma ye likolo lya bino, iyo, mpe nakoya epai ya bino elongo na mampinga ma ngai mpo nabangi te bokaneli bwa yo.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

- 17 Mpo tala, batata ba bino basalaki mbeba na bandeko ba bango, mpenza ete bayibaki bango likoki lya bango o boyangeli ntango bozalaki bwa bango.
- 18 Mpe sikawa tala, soko bokolalisa o nse mandoki ma bino, mpe bokomiyangelisa mpo ya koyangelama na bango baye basengelami bokonzi, nde nakosala ete bato ba ngai balalisa o nse mandoki ma bango mpe bakozala na etumba lisusu te.
- 19 Tala, ofuli bokaneli mingi na ngai mpe bato ba ngai; kasi tala, tobangi te bokaneli bwa yo.
- 20 Nzokande, nakondima kobetinia bato ba boloko, engebene na esenge ya yo, na bosepele, ete nakoka kobatela bilei bya ngai mpo ya bato ba ngai ba etumba; mpe tokobunda etumba yoko eye ekozala seko, soko mpo ya koyangela Banefi na bokonzi bwa biso to mpo ya bosili bwa bango bwa seko.
- 21 Mpe lokola etali eye Nzambe oyo bolobi tobwakaki, tala, toyebi te mozali moko wa lolenge lona; mpe bino lokola; kasi soko ezali ete ezali mozali moko wa lolenge lona, toyebi ete asalaki biso mpe bino lokola.
- 22 Mpe soko ezali ete ezali zabulu moko mpe limfelo lyoko, tala akotinda yo kuna kofanda elongo na ndeko mobali wa ngai oyo obomi, oyo olobi ete akei o esika ya lolenge loye? Kasi tala makambo maye mazali na ntina te.
- 23 Nazali Amoloni, mpe eboto moto ya Zolami, oyo batata ba yo balandelaki mpe bamemeki o libanda lya Yelusaleme.
- 24 Mpe tala sikawa, nazali Molamani moko azanga nsomo; tala, etumba eye esalemaki mpo ya kobekola mbeba ya bango, mpe mpo ya kosimba mpe mpo ya kozwa likoli lya bango lya boyangeli; mpe nakangi monkanda mwa ngai na Moloni.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alama 55

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete ezwaki Moloni monkanda moye, asilikaki mingi lisusu, mpo ayebaki ete Amoloni azalaki na boyebi boko bobongo nie bwa bokosi bwa ye; iyo, ayebaki ete Amoloni ayebaki ete ezalaki te ntina yoko ya boyengebene eye esalaki ye abunda etumba yoko na bato ba Nefi.
- 2 Mpe alobaki: Tala, nakobetinia te bato ba boloko elongo na Amoloni, longola se soko akolongola mwango mwa ye, lokola nalobi na monkanda mwa ngai; nakolinga te kopesa epai ya ye nguya mingi koleka eye azwi.
- 3 Tala, nayebi esika Balamani bakengeli bato ba ngai baye bakamataki bato ba boloko; mpe lokola Amoloni alingi te kondima mpo ya ngai monkanda mwa ngai, tala, nakopesa ye engebene na maloba ma ngai; iyo, nakoluka liwa o ntei ya bango kina bakoluka mpo ya kimia.
- 4 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Moloni maloba maye, asalaki ete boluki boko bosalema o ntei ya bato ba ye, ete mbele bakoka kokuta moto moko azalaki eboto moko ya Lamani o ntei ya bango.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete bakutaki moko, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Lamani; mpe azalaki moko wa basali ba mokonzi oyo abomamaki na Amalikia.
- 6 Sikawa Moloni atindaki Lamani mpe motango moko moke mwa bato ba ye bakende epai ya bakengeli baye bazalaki likolo lya Banefi.
- 7 Sikawa Banefi bakengelemeki o engumba ya Gidi; yango wana Moloni aponoki Lamani mpe asalaki ete motango moko moke mwa bato ba ye bakende elongo na ye.
- 8 Mpe ezalaki mpokwa, Lamani akendeki epai ya bakengeli baye bazalaki kokengele Banefi, mpe tala, bamonoki ye koyaka mpe balobaki epai ya ye ateleme; kasi alobaki epai ya bango: Bangani te; tala, nazali Molamani. Tala, tokimaki o ntei ya Banefi, mpe balali; mpe tala tokamati vino ya bango mpe tomemi yango elongo na biso.
- 9 Sikawa eyokaki Balamani maloba maye bayambaki ye na bosepeti; mpe balobaki epai ya ye: Pesani biso vino ya bino, ete tomele; tosepeli ete bokamati boye vino elongo na bino mpo tolembi.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Kasi Lamani alobaki epai ya bango: Tobomba vino ya biso kina tokokende kobunda na Banefi o etumba. Kasi maloba maye masalaki bango bazala lisusu na mposa ya komele vino;

11 Mpo, balobaki: Bisolembi, yango wana tokamata vino, mpe moke moke tokozwa vino mpo ya mposa ya biso, eye ekoyeisa biso bakasi mpo ya kokende kobunda na Banefi.

12 Mpe Lamani alobaki epai ya bango: Bokoki kosala engebene na mposa ya bino.

13 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamataki vino mpambampamba; mpe ezalaki elengi na boyoki bwa bango, yango wana bakamataki yango mingi mpambampamba; mpe ezalaki ekasi, mpo elengelemeki na bokasi bwa yango.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete bameleki mpe basepelaki, mpe moke moke balangwisamaki banso.

15 Mpe sikawa emonoki Lamani mpe bato ba ye ete bango banso balangwisamaki, mpe bazalaki o kati ya mpongi ya mozindo, bazongaki na Moloni mpe balobelaki ye makambo manso maye makomaki.

16 Mpe sikawa eye ezalaki engebene na mwango mwa Moloni. Mpe Moloni alengeleke bato ba ye elongo na mandoki ma etumba; mpe bakendeki o engumba ya Gidi, ntango ezalaki Balamani o kati ya mpongi ya mozindo mpe balangwisamaki, mpe babwakaki mandoki ma etumba epai ya bato ba boloko, mpenza ete bango banso bazwaki mandoki;

17 Iyo, kutu na basi ba bango, mpe bango banso ba bana ba bango, mingi lokola bakokaki kosalela mandoki ma etumba, epesaki Moloni mandoki na bato bana banso ba boloko; mpe makambo mana manso masalemaki na kimia yoko ya mozindo.

18 Kasi elamusaka bango Balamani, tala balangwisamaka, mpe Banefi balingaka koboma bango.

19 Kasi tala, eye ezalaki te mposa ya Moloni; asepelaki te na bobomi to bosopi makila, kasi asepelaki na kobatelaka bato ba ye uta o bobebisami; mpe mpo ya ntina eye akokaki te komeme likolo lya ye bozangi boyengebene, alingaki te kokweya likolo lya Balamani mpe kobebisa bango o molangwa mwa bango.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inso-much that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

20 Kasi azwaki mposa ya ye; mpo apesaka mandoki na bato ba boloko Banefi baye bazalaka o ntei ya efelo ya engumba, mpe apesaka bango nguya ya kolonga bozwi bwa biteni bina biye bizalaki o ntei ya bifelo.

21 Mpe nde asalaki bato baye bazalaki elongo na ye balongwa o ntaka yoko uta na bango, mpe bazingaka mampinga ma Balamani.

22 Sikawa tala eye esalemaki o ntango ya butu, boye ete elamukaki Balamani o ntongo bamonoki ete bazingamaki na Banefi o libanda, mpe ete bato ba boloko ba bango bazwaki mandoki o kati.

23 Mpe boye bamonoki ete Banefi bazalaki na nguya likolo lya bango; mpe o bizalela biye bamonoki ete elongobanaki te ete babunda na Banefi; yango wana bakapiteni bakonzi ba bango basengeki mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpe bamemeki mango mpe babwakaki mango o makolo ma Banefi, na kosambaka mpo ya ngolu.

24 Sikawa tala, eye ezalaki mposa ya Moloni. Akamataki bango bato ba boloko ba etumba, mpe akamataki engumba, mpe asalaki ete bato banso ba boloko babikisama, baye bazalaki Banefi; mpe basanganaki na limpinga lya Moloni, mpe bazalaki bolendisi bonene na limpinga lya ye.

25 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki Balamani, baye bakamatamaki bato ba boloko, ete babanda mosala moko na kolendisaka bisika bikasi zingazinga penepene na engumba Gidi.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete elendisaki ye engumba Gidi, engebene na mposa ya ye, asalaki ete bato ba ye ba boloko bakamatama o engumba Beboo; mpe lisusu akengeleki engumba ena elongo na makasi mingi mpenza.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete, ata poloso inso ya Balamani, babombaki mpe babatelaki bato banso ba boloko baye bakamataka, mpe lisusu basimbaki mabele mpe matomba manso maye bakamataka lisusu.

28 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi babandaki lisusu kozala balongi, mpe bawelaki makoki ma bango mpe matomba ma bango.

29 Mbala mingi Balamani bamekaki kozinga bango mpembeni na butu, kasi na bomeki boye babungisaki bato mingi ba boloko.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

30 Mpe mbala mingi bamekaki kopesa vino ya bango na Banefi, ete babebisa bango na ngenge to na molangwa.

31 Kasi tala, Banefi bazalaki te malembe na komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango o ntango ya bango ya litungisi. Bakokaki te kozwama o mitambo mya bango; iyo, balinga te komele vino ya bango, longola se soko bapesaka yambo na moko wa Balamani ba boloko.

32 Mpe bazalaki boye ekenge ete ngenge epesama te o ntei ya bango; mpo soko vino ya bango ekotia ngenge Molamani moko ekotia lokola ngenge Monefi moko; mpe boye bamekaki masanga makasi manso ma bango.

33 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elongobanaki mpo ya Moloni kosala bolengeli mpo ya kobunda na engumba Moliatoni; mpo tala, Balamani, na misala mya bango, balendisaki engumba ya Moliatoni kina ekomaki esika eluti ekasi.

34 Mpe bakobaki komemeke makasi ma sika o kati ya engumba ena, mpe lisusu biloko bya sika bya bolei.

35 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa ntuku mibale na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 56

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku misato mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, o mokolo mwa mibale o sanza ya yambo, Moloni azwaki monkanda moko uta na Elamani, kolobelaka makambo ma bato o eteni ena ya mboka.
- 2 Mpe iye izali maloba akomaki, kolobaka: Ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai, Moloni, na Nkolo mpe o mikakatano ma etumba ya biso; tala, ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai, nazali na nwa moke ya kolobela yo etali etumba ya biso o eteni eye ya mboka.
- 3 Tala, nkoto ibale ya bana babali ba bato bana baye Amona amemeki o nse libanda lya mboka ya Nefi—sikawa oyebaki ete baye bazalaki biboto bya Lamani, oyo azalaki mwana wa nkulutu wa tata wa biso Lehi;
- 4 Sikawa nasengeli te kozongela epai ya yo etali mimeseno mya bango to bozangi bondimi bwa bango, mpo oyebi etali makambo maye manso—
- 5 Yango wana ekoki na ngai ete nalobela yo ete nkoto ibale ya bilenge babali baye bakamati mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpe balingaki ete nazala mokambi wa bango; mpe toyei mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya biso.
- 6 Mpe sikawa oyebi lisusu etali boyokani boye batata ba bango basalaki, ete bakokamata te mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpo ya kosopa makila ma bandeko ba bango.
- 7 Kasi o mobu mwa tuku mibale na motoba, emonoki bango matungisi ma biso mpe mikatano mya biso mpo ya bango, bazalaki penepene na kobuka boyokani boye basalaka mpe kokamata mandoki ma bango ma etumba o bobateli bwa biso.
- 8 Kasi nalingaki te ete babuka boyokani boye basalaki, kobanzaka ete Nzambe akopesa biso makasi, mpenza ete tokoyoka mpasi mingi te na ntina ya bokokisi bwa ndai eye bakamataka.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 Kasi tala, eye ezali likambo lyoko o lyango tokoki kozwa bosepeli bonene. Mpo tala, o mobu tuku mibale na motoba, ngai, Elamani, natambolaki o moto mwa bilenge babali nkoto ibale boye o engumba ya Yuda, mpo ya kosalisa Atipusi, oyo oponoki mokambi moko likolo lya bato ba eteni ena ya mboka.
- 10 Mpe nasangisaki nkoto ibale ya bana ba ngai, (mpo balongobani mpo ya kobiangema bana babali) na limpinga lya Atipusi, o makasi ma liye Atipusi asepelaki mpenza; mpo tala, limpinga lya ye likutolamaki na Balamani zambi makasi ma bango mabomaka motango moko monene mwa bato ba biso, mpo ya ntina yango tosengelaki kolela.
- 11 Nzokande, tokoki komibondisa o likambo liye, ete bakufaki na ntina ya ekolo ya bango mpe ya Nzambe wa bango, iyo, mpe bazali na bosepeli.
- 12 Mpe Balamani bakangaka lisusu bato ba boloko mingi, banso ba baye bazali bakapiteni bakonzi, mpo mosusu te batikaki o bomoi. Mpe tobanzi ete bazali sikawa o ntango eye o mboka ya Nefi; ezali boye soko babomami te.
- 13 Mpe sikawa iye izali bingumba Balamani bazwaki na kosopaka makila ma bato ba biso ba mpiko mingi boye;
- 14 Mboka ya Mati, to engumba ya Mati, mpe engumba ya Zezilomi, mpe mboka ya Kumeni, mpe mboka ya Atipala.
- 15 Mpe eye ezali bingumba biye bazwaki ntango nakomaki o engumba ya Yuda; mpe nakutaki Atipusi mpe bato ba ye koyokaka mpasi na makasi ma bango mpo ya kolendisa engumba.
- 16 Iyo, mpe balembeki o nzoto mpe o molimo lokola, mpo babundaka na mpiko o moi mpe bayokaki mpasi o butu mpo ya kosimba bingumba bya bango; mpe boye bayokaki mpasi ya matungisi ma lolenge na lolenge.
- 17 Mpe sikawa bazwaki mokano mwa kolonga o esika eye to kokufa; yango wana okoki na bolamu kobanza ete makasi maye make maye namemeki elongo na ngai, iyo, bana babali baye ba ngai, bapesaki bango elikia enene mpe bosepeli boike.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

- 18 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete Atipusi azwaki bokasi boko bonene o limpinga lya ye, asengisamaki na mitindo mya Amoloni mpo ya koya te kobunda na engumba ya Yuda, to kobunda na biso, na etumba.
- 19 Mpe boye esungamaki biso na Nkolo; mpo soko bayaka likolo lya biso o botau bwa biso bakokaki mbele kobebisa limpinga like lya biso; kasi boye tobatelamaki.
- 20 Bakambemaki na Amoloni mpo ya kosimba bingumba biye bakamataka. Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa tuku mibale na motoba. Mpe o ebandeli ya mobu tuku mibale na sambo tolengeleke engumba ya biso mpe bisomei mpo ya bobatelami.
- 21 Sikawa tozalaki na mposa ete Balamani baya kobunda na biso; mpo tozalaki na mposa te ya kobanda etumba yoko likolo lya bango o bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete tobombaki banongi libanda zingazinga mpembeni, mpo ya kokengele botamboli bwa Balamani, ete bakoka te koleka biso o butu to o moi mpo ya kobanda etumba yoko likolo lya bingumba bya biso bisusu biye bizalaki epai ya nordi.
- 23 Mpo toyebaki o bingumba bina izalaki te bakasi bakoki mpo ya kokutana na bango; yango wana biso tozalaki na mposa, soko bakoleka penepene na biso, ya kokweya likolo lya bango nsima ya bango, mpe boye komeme bango likolo nsima o ntango ena kaka bakutanaki na bango liboso. Tobanzaki ete tokokoka kolonga bango; kasi tala, tosiswamaki o mposa ya biso.
- 24 Bamekaki te koleka penepene na biso elongo na limpinga lya bango mobimba, mpe bamekaki te koleka na eteni yoko, mbele bazala bakasi bakoka te mpe bakweya.
- 25 Mpe bamekaki te kotambola o nse mpo ya kobunda na engumba ya Zalayemila; mpe bamekaki te kokatisa moto mwa Sidoni, likolo lya engumba ya Nefiya.
- 26 Mpe boye, elongo na makasi ma bango, bazwaki mokano mwa kosimba bingumba biye bakamataka.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephilah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

27 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o sanza ya ibale ya mobu moye, emememeki epai ya biso biloko mingi bya bolei uta na batata ba nkoto ibale ya bana babali ba ngai bana.

28 Mpe lisusu etindamaki bato nkoto ibale epai ya biso uta o mboka Zalayemila. Mpe boye tolengelemeki elongo na bato nkoto zomi, mpe bilei mpo ya bango, mpe lisusu mpo ya basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango.

29 Mpe Balamani, komonoko makasi ma biso mayikani mokolo na mokolo, mpe bilei biyaki mpo ya lisalisi lya biso, babandaki kobanga, mpe babandaki kowela, soko ekokaki mpo ya kotia nsuka yoko na bozwi bilei mpe makasi ma biso.

30 Sikawa emonoki biso ete Balamani babandaki kokola na nkaka ya lolenge loye, tozalaki na mposa ya komeme angele na mosala likolo lya bango; yango wana Atipusi apesaki ngai mitindo ete natambola elongo na bana babali bake ba ngai mpo ya kokende o engumba yoko ya mpembeni, lokola soko tozalaki komemeke bilei o engumba ya mpembeni.

31 Mpe tosengelaki kotambola penepene na engumba ya Atipala, lokola soko tozalaki kokendeke o engumba ya ngambo esusu, o ndelo penepene na libongo lya mbu.

32 Mpe esalemaki ete totambolaki liboso, lokola soko elongo na bilei bya biso kokende o engumba ena.

33 Mpe esalemaki ete Atipusi atambolaki elongo na eteni yoko ya limpinga lya ye, kotikaka baye batikalaki mpo ya kosimba engumba. Kasi atambolaki te kina nakendeke elongo na limpinga lya ngai like, mpe nakomaki penepene na engumba Atipala.

34 Mpe sikawa, o engumba Atipala epikamaki limpinga lileki likasi lya Balamani; iyo, lya motango moleki.

35 Mpe esalemaki ete eyebisamaki bango na banongi ba bango, babelemeke elongo na limpinga lya bango mpe batambolaki kobunda na biso.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete tokimaki liboso lya bango, epai ya nordi. Mpe boye tokambaki mosika limpinga lya nguya mingi koleka Balamani.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

37 Iyo, kutu o ntaka yoko elai mpenza, mpenza ete emonoki bango limpinga lya Atipusi kolandaka bango, na makasi ma bango, babalukaki te o loboko la mobali to o loboko la mwasi, kasi balandaki botamboli bwa bango o nzela alima nsima ya biso; mpe, lokola tobanzaki, ezalaki makanisi ma bango mpo ya koboma biso yambo Atipusi akamata bango, mpe eye ete bakoka kozingama te na bato ba biso.

38 Mpe sikawa Atipusi, komonoko likama lya biso, akomisaki mbango botamboli bwa limpinga lya ye. Kasi tala, ezalaki butu; yango wana bakamataki biso te, mpe Atipusi akamataki bango te; yango wana totiaki nganda mpo ya butu.

39 Mpe esalemaki ete o ntongo, yambo ya ntongontongo tala, Balamani bazalaki kolandaka biso. Sikawa tozalaki te na makasi makoki mpo ya kowela na bango; iyo, nalingaki te ete bana babali bake ba ngai bakweya o kati ya maboko ma bango; yango wana tokobaki botamboli bwa biso, mpe tokamataki botamboli bwa biso o ntei ya esobe.

40 Sikawa bamekaki te kobaluka o loboko la mobali to o loboko la mwasi mbele bazingama; mpe elingaki ngai te kobaluka o loboko la mobali to o loboko la mwasi mbele bakamata ngai, mpe tokokaki te koteleme mpo ya kobunda na bango, kasi kobomama, mpe balingaki kosala boponioki bwa bango; mpe boye tokimaki mokolo mona monso o kati ya esobe, kutu kina eyindaki.

41 Mpe esalemaki ete lisusu, eyaki mwinda mwa ntongo, tomonoki Balamani likolo lya biso, mpe tokimaki liboso lya bango.

42 Kasi esalemaki ete balandaki biso mosika te yambo bateleme; mpe ezalaki o ntongo ya mokolo mwa misato mwa sanza ya sambo.

43 Mpe sikawa, soko bakamatamaki na Atipusi toyebaki te, kasi nalobaki epai ya bato ba ngai: Tala, toyebi te soko batelemeki mpo ya mwango ete toya kobunda na bango, ete bakoka kokanga biso o motambo mwa bango;

44 Yango wana nini elobi bino bana babali ba ngai, elingi bino kokende na bango mpo ya kobunda?

45 Mpe sikawa nalobi epai ya yo, ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai Moloni, ete mokolo moko te namonoko mpiko enene boye, te, te o ntei ya Banefi banso.

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

46 Mpo lokola nabiangaka bango bana babali ba ngai (mpo banso bazalaki bilenge mpenza) kutu boye balobaki epai ya ngai: Tata, tala Nzambe wa biso azali elongo na biso, mpe akondima te ete tokweya; nde tokende; tolingaki te koboma bandeko ba biso soko balingaki kotika biso nie; yango wana tokende, mbele balonga limpinga lya Atipusi.

47 Sikawa mokolo moko te babundaka, kasi babangaki te liwa; mpe bakanisaki mingi likolo lya lipanda lya batata ba bango koleka basalaki likolo lya bomoi bwa bango; iyo, balakisamaka na bamama ba bango, ete soko bati ntembe te, Nzambe akobikisa bango.

48 Mpe bazongelaki epai ya ngai maloba ma bamama ba bango, kolobaka: Bisu totii ntembe te ete bamama ba biso bayebaki yango.

49 Mpe esalemaki ete nazongaki elongo na nkoto ibale ya ngai mpo ya kobunda na Balamani baye balandaki biso. Mpe sikawa tala, mampinga ma Atipusi makamataki bango, mpe etumba yoko ya nsomo ebandaki.

50 Limpinga lya Atipusi lilembeki, na ntina ya botamboli bolai o ntaka yoko ya ntango eke, bakomaki penepene na kokweya o kati ya maboko ma Balamani; mpe soko nazongaka te elongo na nkoto ibale ya ngai balingaki kozwa mwango mwa bango.

51 Mpo Atipusi akweyaka na mopanga, mpe mingi ya bakambi ba ye, na ntina ya bolembi, boye bosalemaki na mbango ya botamboli bwa bango—yango wana bato ba Atipusi, ebulunganisamaki bango na ntina ya bokwei bwa bakambi ba bango, babandaki kopesa nzela liboso lya Balamani.

52 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bazwaki mpiko, mpe babandaki kolanda bango; mpe boye ezalaki Balamani kolandaka bango na mpiko enene ntango Elamani ayaki likolo lya nsima ya bango elongo na nkoto ibale ya ye, mpe babandaki koboma bango mpenza, mpenza ete limpinga mobimba lya Balamani litelemeki mpe libalukaki likolo lya Elamani.

53 Sikawa emonoki bato ba Atipusi ete Balamani babalukelaki bango penepene, basangisaki elongo bato ba bango mpe bayaki lisusu likolo lya nsima ya Balamani.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

- 54 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete biso, bato ba Nefi, bato ba Atipusi, mpe ngai elongo na nkoto ibale ya ngai, tozingaki Balamani, mpe tobomaki bango; iyo, mpenza ete basengisamaki kopesa mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpe lisusu bangomei lokola bato ba boloko ba etumba.
- 55 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete etikaki bangomei epai ya biso, tala, natangaki bilenge babali bana baye babundaki elongo na ngai, kobangaka mbele mingi ya bango babomama.
- 56 Kasi tala, o bosepele bonene bwa ngai, ezalaka moto moko te wa bango akweyaka o mabele; iyo, mpe babundaki lokola soko na bokasi bwa Nzambe; iyo, mokolo moko te bato bayebana mpo ya kobunda na bokasi bwa likamwisi lya lolenge loye; mpe na nguya ekasi ya lolenge loye bakweyaki likolo lya Balamani, ete babangisaki bango; mpe mpo ya ntina eye Balamani bamipesaki lokola bato ba boloko ba etumba.
- 57 Mpe lokola tozalaki na esika te mpo ya bato ba biso ba boloko, ete tokoka kokengele bango mpo ya kobatela bango na mampinga ma Balamani, yango wana totindaki bango o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe eteni yoko ya bato bana baye babomamaki te na Atipusi, elongo na bango; mpe baye batikalaki nakamataki mpe nasangisaki bango na bilenge bya ngai bya Baamoni, mpe nakamataki botamboli bwa biso kozonga o engumba ya Yuda.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alama 57

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete nazwaki monkanda moko mwa Amoloni, mokonzi, kolobaka ete soko natiki bato bana ba boloko ba etumba baye tokamataka akotika engumba ya Atipala epai ya biso.
- 2 Kasi natindaki monkanda epai ya mokonzi, ete toyebaki malamumu makasi ma biso makokaki mpo ya kokamata engumba ya Atipala na bokasi ma biso; mpe na kotikaka bato ba biso ba boloko mpo ya engumba ena tokobanza bisomei tozangi bwania, mpe ete tolingaki bobele kotika bato ba biso ba boloko na kobetinia.
- 3 Mpe Amoloni aboyaki monkanda mwa ngai, mpo alingaki te kobetinia bato ba boloko; yango wana tobandaki kosala bolengeli mpo ya kokende kobunda na engumba ya Atipala.
- 4 Kasi bato ba Atipala batikaki engumba, mpe bakimaki o bingumba bya bango bisusu, biye bazwaka, mpo ya kolendisa byango; mpe boye engumba ya Atipala ekweyaki o kati ya maboko ma biso.
- 5 Mpe boye esilaki mobu mwa tuku mibale na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mibale na libwa, tozwaki bobakisi boko bwa bilei, mpe bobakisi boko bosusu mpo ya limpinga lya biso, uta o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe uta o mboka zingazinga mpembeni, o motango mwa bato nkoto motoba, longola se tuku motoba ya bana babali ba Baamoni baye bayaka mpo ya kosangana na bandeko ba bango, ya ngai lingomba like lya nkoto ibale. Mpe sikawa tala, tozalaki bakasi, iyo, mpe tozalaki lisusu na ebele ya bilei bimememeki epai ya biso.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mposa ya biso kobunda etumba yoko na limpinga liye litiamaki mpo ya kobatela engumba ya Kumeni.
- 8 Mpe sikawa tala, nakolakisa epai ya yo ete sasaipi tokokisaki mposa ya biso; iyo, elongo na ya biso makasi ma mpiko, to elongo na eteni ya biso makasi ma mpiko, tozingaki, o butu, engumba ya Kumeni, moke liboso bazwa bobakisi bwa bilei.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete totiaki nganda zingazinga mpembeni na engumba mpo ya butu mingi; kasi tolalaki likolo lya mipanga mya biso, mpe totiaki bakengeli, ete Balamani bakoka te koya likolo lya biso o butu mpe koboma biso, eye bamekaki mbala mingi; kasi mbala mingi bamekaki eye makila ma bango matangisamaki.
- 10 O bolandi biloko bya bango bya bolei biyaki, mpe bazalaki penepene na kokota na engumba o butu. Mpe biso, esika ya kozalaka Balamani, tozalaki Banefi; yango wana, tokamataki bango mpe biloko bya bango bya bolei.
- 11 Mpe ata Balamani bakatamaki mosika na lisalisi lya bango na lolenge loye, bazalaki naino na mokano mwa kosimba engumba; yango wana ekomaki elongobani ete tokamata biloko bina bya bolei mpe totinda byango o mboka ya Yuda, mpe bato ba biso ba boloko o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete mikolo mingi te milekaki yambo Balamani babanda kobungisa elikia enso ya kozwa lisalisi; yango wana batikaki engumba epai ya maboko ma biso; mpe boye tokokisaki mwango mwa biso na kozwaka engumba Kumeni.
- 13 Kasi esalemaki ete bato ba biso ba boloko bazalaki na motango monene boye ete, ata bonene bwa motango mwa biso, tosengelaki kosalela makasi ma biso manso mpo ya kokengele bango, to kotia bango o liwa.
- 14 Mpo tala, balingaki kopanzana na motango monene, mpe balingaka kobunda na mabanga, mpe na nzete, to eloko enso bakokaki kozwa o kati ya maboko ma bango, mpenza ete tobomaki koleka nkoto ibale na bango esilisaki bango komitika bato ba boloko ba etumba.
- 15 Yango wana ekomaki elongobani mpo ya biso, ete totia nsuka yoko na bomoi bwa bango, to tokengele bango, mopanga o loboko, kina o mboka ya Zalayemila; mpe lisusu biloko bya biso bya bolei bizalaki lisusu te bikoka mpo ya bato ba bisomei, ata biye tokamataka uta na Balamani.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, in-somuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

16 Mpe sikawa, o bizaleli bina bya kpokoso, ekomaki likambo lyoko lya mpasi mpenza mpo ya kozwa mokano etali bato baye ba boloko ba etumba; kasi, tozwaki mokano mwa kotinda bango o mboka ya Zalayemila; yango wana toponoki eteni yoko ya bato ba biso, mpe topesaki bango mokumba likolo lya bato ba biso ba boloko mpo ya kokende o mboka ya Zalayemila.

17 Kasi esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima bazongaki. Mpe sikawa tala, totunaki bango te etali bato ba boloko; mpo tala, Balamani bazalaki likolo lya biso, mpe bazongaki o ntango esengeli mpo ya kobikisa biso na kokweya o kati ya maboko ma bango. Mpo tala, Amoloni atindaka mpo ya lisalisi lya bango bobakisi boko bwa sika bwa bilei mpe lisusu limpinga lyoko lya bato lya motango monene.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bana baye totindaki elongo na bato ba boloko bakomaki o ntango esengeli mpo ya kososola bango, lokola ezalaki bango penepene na kolonga biso.

19 Kasi tala, lingomba like lya ngai lya nkoto ibale na tuku motoba babundaki na koleka bozangi elikia mingi koleka; iyo, bazalaki sikisiki liboso lya Balamani, mpe bapesaki liwa epai ya bango banso baye batelemelaki bango.

20 Mpe lokola etikali ya limpinga lya biso ezalaki penepene na kopesa nzela liboso lya Balamani, tala, nkoto ibale na tuku motoba bazalaki sikisiki mpe molende.

21 Iyo, mpe batosaki mpe babatelaki mpo ya kokokisa liloba linso lya etinda na bosolo; iyo, mpe kutu engebene na bondimi bwa bango esalemaki epai ya bango, mpe namikundolaki maloba maye balobaki epai ya ngai ete bamama ba bango balakisaki bango.

22 Mpe sikawa tala, ezalaki bana babali baye ba ngai, mpe bato bana baye baponomoki mpo ya komeme bato ba boloko, na bango tosengeli elonga eye enene; mpo ezalaki bango baye babeteki Balamani; yango wana babenganamaki nsima o engumba ya Mati.

23 Mpe tosimbaki engumba ya biso Kumeni, mpe banso tobekisamaki te na mopanga; nzokande, toyokaka mpasi ya bobungisi bonene.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka Balamani kokima, napesaki sasaipe mitindo ete bato ba ngai baye bazokaka bakamatama uta o ntei ya bakufi, mpe nasalaki ete mpota ya bango ilatisama.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki nkama ibale, libanda lya nkoto ibale na tuku motoba ya bato ba ngai, baye bakweyaka na ntina ya bobungisi bwa makila; nzokande, engebene na bolamu bwa Nzambe, mpe o bokamwi bonene bwa biso, mpe lisusu bosepeleli bwa limpinga lya biso mobimba, ezalaki moto moko te wa bango oyo awaki; iyo, mpe ezalaki bozo boko te o ntei ya bango boye bozwaka mpota mingi.
- 26 Mpe sikawa, libiki lya bango lizalaki lya bokamwi na limpinga lya biso mobimba, iyo, ete babatelamaki ntango ezalaki nkoto yoko ya bandeko ba biso babomamaki. Mpe totii yango mpenza na nguya ya likamwisi lya Nzambe, na ntina ya bondimi boluti bwa bango na eye bateyamaki na kondima—ete ezali Nzambe moko wa boyengebene, mpe enso oyo atiaki ntembe te, ete bakobelama na nguya ya ye ya bokamwi.
- 27 Sikawa eye ezalaki bondimi bwa bango baye nalobelaki; bazali bilenge, mpe makanisi ma bango mazali sikisiki, mpe batii elikia ya bango na Nzambe ntango inso.
- 28 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka biso boye kosalisa bato ba biso bazokaki, mpe kokunda lisusu bakufi ba biso mpe bakufi ba Balamani, baye bazalaki mingi, tala, totunaki Gidi etali bato ba boloko baye babandaki kokita o mboka ya Zalayemila elongo na bango.
- 29 Sikawa Gidi azalaki kapiteni mokonzi wa lingomba liye liponomoki mpo ya kokengele bango o nse o mboka.
- 30 Mpe sikawa, iye izali maloba maye Gidi alobaki epai ya ngai: Tala, tobandaki kokita o mboka ya Zalayemila elongo na bato ba biso ba boloko. Mpe esalemaki ete tokutanaki na banongi ba mampinga ma biso, baye batindamaki libanda kokenge nganda ya Balamani.
- 31 Mpe bagangaki epai ya biso, kolobaka—Tala, mampinga ma Balamani mazali kotambolaka ona engumba ya Kumeni; mpe tala, bakokweya likolo lya bango, iyo, mpe bakobebisa bato ba biso.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba biso ba boloko bayokaki bogangi bwa bango, boye bosalaki bango bazwa mpiko; mpe batelemeki na botomboki na biso.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete na ntina ya botomboki bwa bango tosalaki ete mipanga mya biso miya likolo lya bango. Mpe esalemaki ete na nzoto yoko bakimaki likolo lya mipanga mya biso, na yango, motango monene mwa bango mobomamaki; mpe baye batikalaki bapanzanaki mpe bakimaki uta na biso.
- 34 Mpe tala, ekimaka bango mpe tokokaki kokamata bango te, tokamataki botamboli bwa biso na mbango ona engumba Kumeni; mpe tala, tokomaki o ntango esengeli ete tokokaki kosalisa bandeko ba biso na kobatelaka engumba.
- 35 Mpe tala, tobikisami lisusu libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso. Mpe epambolami nkombo ya Nzambe wa biso; mpo tala, ezali ye oyo abikisi biso; iyo, oyo asali likambo liye linene mpo ya biso.
- 36 Sikawa esalemaki ete eyokaki ngai, Elamani, maloba maye ma Gidi, natondisamaki na bosepeli boluti na ntina ya bolamu bwa Nzambe na kobatelaka biso, ete tokoka te banso kowa; iyo, mpe natii elikia ete bozo bwa bango baye babomamaki bokotaki o kati ya bopemi bwa Nzambe wa bango.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alama 58

- 1 Mpe tala, sikawa esalemaki ete ntina ya biso ya nsima ezalaki kozwa engumba ya Mati; kasi tala, ezalaki likoki te ete tokoka kokamba bango libanda lya engumba na lingomba like lya biso. Mpo tala, bamikundolaki ena eye tosalaki kina awa; yango wana tokokaki te kobimisa bango mosika uta o bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 2 Mpe bango bazalaki boye mpenza mingi koleka limpinga lya biso ete tomekaki te kokende kobanda kobunda na bango o bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 3 Iyo, mpe ekomaki elongobani ete tosalela bato ba biso mpo ya bosimbi biteni bina bya mboka biye tokamataka lisusu na bozwi bwa biso; yango wana ekomaki elongobani ete tozela, ete tokoka kozwa makasi masusu uta o mboka ya Zalayemila mpe lisusu bobakisi bwa bilei bya sika.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete natindaki boye bontoma boko na moyangeli wa mboka ya biso, mpo ya koyebisa ye etali makambo ma bato ba biso. Mpe esalemaki ete tozelaki kozwa bilei mpe makasi uta o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 5 Kasi tala, eye epesaki biso litomba kasi like; mpo Balamani bazalaki lokola kozwaka makasi manene mokolo na mokolo, mpe lisusu bilei mingi; mpe boye nde izalaki bizalela bya biso o eleko eye ya ntango.
- 6 Mpe Balamani bazalaki kowelisaka kobunda na biso mbala na mbala, kokwaka mokano na angele mpo ya kobebisa biso; nzokande tokokaki te koya kobunda na bango, na ntina ya bibombelo mpe bisika bikasi bya bango.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete tozelaki o bizalela biye bya kpokoso mpo ya ntaka ya nsanza mingi, kutu kina tokomaki penepene na kowa mpo ya mposa ya bilei.
- 8 Kasi esalemaki ete tozwaki bilei, biye bikengelemeki mpo ya biso na limpinga lya bato nkoto ibale mpo ya lisalisi lya biso; mpe eye ezali lisalisi linso lye tozwaki, mpo ya kobatela bisomei mpe ekolo ya biso uta o bokwei o kati ya maboko ma bayini ba biso, iyo, mpo ya kowela na moyini moko oyo akokaki kotangema te.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 Mpe sikawa ntina ya matata ma biso, to ntina nini batindaki te makasi masusu epai ya biso, toyebaki te; yango wana toyokaki mpasi mpe totondaki lisusu na bobangi, mbele na yoko nzela bosambisi bwa Nzambe boya likolo lya mboka ya biso, mpo ya bokwei mpe bobebisami bwa biso nie.
- 10 Yango wana tosopaki libanda bozo bwa biso o losambo na Nzambe, ete alinga kolendisaki biso mpe kobikisa biso libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso, iyo, mpe lisusu kopesa biso bokasi ete tokoka kosimba bingumba bya biso, mpe mboka ya biso, mpe bozwi bwa biso, mpo ya lisalisi lya bato ba biso.
- 11 Iyo, mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo Nzambe wa biso abimelaki biso na elikia ete akobikisa biso; iyo, mpenza ete alobaki kimia na bozo bwa biso, mpe apesaki epai ya biso bondimi bonene, mpe asalaki biso ete tolikia mpo ya libiki lya biso na ye.
- 12 Mpe tozwaki mpiko elongo na makasi make ma biso maye tozwaka, mpe tozalaki sikisiki na mokano moko mwa kolonga bayini ba biso, mpe kosimba mboka ya biso, mpe bozwi bwa biso, mpe basi ba biso, mpe bana ba biso, mpe likambo lya lipanda lya biso.
- 13 Mpe boye tokendeki elongo na bokasi bwa biso bonso kobunda na Balamani, baye bazalaki o engumba ya Mati; mpe totelemisaki biema bya biso o mopanzi bwa esobe, moye mozalaki penepene na engumba.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima, ete emonoki Balamani ete tozalaki o ndelo mpembeni ya esobe eye ezalaki penepene na mboka, batindaki libanda banongi ba bango zingazinga mpembeni na biso ete bakoka kobombola motango mpe bokasi bwa mampinga ma biso.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki bango ete tozalaki na bokasi te, engebene na mitango mya biso, mpe kobangaka ete tokata bango lisalisi lya bango longola se soko bayei kobunda na biso mpe koboma biso, mpe lisusu kobanzaka ete bakokaki na mpasi te kobebisa biso elongo na mampinga ma bango ma motango monene, yango wana babandaki kosala bolengeli mpo ya koya kobunda na biso o etumba.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 Mpe emonoki biso ete bazalaki kolengeleke mpo ya kobima kobunda na biso, tala, nasalaki ete Gidi, elongo na motango moke mwa bato, amibomba o esobe, mpe lisusu ete Teomina mpe motango moke mwa bato bamibomba lokola o esobe.
- 17 Sikawa Gidi mpe bato ba ye bazalaki o loboko la mobali mpe basusu o loboko la mwasi; mpe ebombamaki bango, tala, natikalaki, elongo na etikali ya mampinga ma ngai, o esika ena kaka wapi totelemisaka yambo biema bya biso mpo ya ntango eye Balamani bakobima mpo ya kobunda.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani babimaki elongo na limpinga lya bango lya motango monene mpo ya kobunda na biso. Mpe eyaka bango mpe ezalaka bango mpembeni ya kokweya likolo lya biso elongo na mopanga, nasalaki ete bato ba ngai, bango baye bazalaki elongo na ngai, babombana o kati ya esobe.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balandaki nsima ya biso na lombango lonene, mpo bazalaki na mposa mpenza ya kokanga biso ete bakoka koboma biso; yango wana balandaki biso o kati ya esobe; mpe tolekaki mpembeni o katikati ya Gidi mpe Teomina, mpenza ete babombolaki bango te na Balamani.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete elekaka Balamani mpembeni, to elekaka limpinga mpembeni ya Gidi mpe Teomina batelemeki uta o bisika bya bango bya bobombami, mpe bakataki banongi ba Balamani ete bazonga te o engumba.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete ekataka bango bango, bakimaki o engumba mpe bakweyaki likolo lya bakengeli baye batikalaki mpo ya kokengele engumba, mpenza ete babebisaki bango mpe bakamataki engumba.
- 22 Sikawa eye esalemaki zambi Balamani batikaki limpinga lya bango mobimba, longola se bakengeli bake, bakambema mosika o kati ya esobe.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Gidi mpe Teomina na nzela eye akamataki bozwi bwa bisika bikasi bya bango. Mpe esalemaki ete tokamataki nzela ya biso, esilaki biso kotambola mingi o esobe ona mboka ya Zalayemila.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

- 24 Mpe emonoki Balamani ete bazalaki kotambolaka ona mboka ya Zalayemila, babangaki mpenza, mbele ezalaki mwango moko mpo ya kokamba bango o bobebisami; yango wana babandaki kobombana o kati ya esobe lisusu, iyo, kutu kozonga na nzela kaka eye bayelaka.
- 25 Mpe tala, ezalaki butu mpe batelemisaki biema bya bango, mpo bakapiteni bakonzi ba Balamani babanzaki ete Banefi balembeki na ntina ya botamboli bwa bango; mpe kobanzaka ete babenganaka limpinga lya bango mobimba yango wana bazalaki na likanisi te etali engumba ya Mati.
- 26 Sikawa esalemaki ete eyaki butu, nasalaki ete bato ba ngai balala te, kasi batambola o boso na nzela esusu ona mboka ya Mati.
- 27 Mpe na ntina ya botamboli bwa biso o ntango ya butu, tala, o mokolo mwa nsima tozalaki epai mosika koleka Balamani, mpenza ete tokomaki liboso lya bango o engumba ya Mati.
- 28 Mpe boye esalemaki, ete na angele eye tokamatiki engumba ya Mati na bozangi bosopi makila.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete ekomaki mampinga ma Balamani penepene na engumba, mpe emonoki bango ete tolengelemeki mpo ya kokutana na bango, bakamwaki mpenza mpe batondaki na bobangi bonene, mpenza ete bakimaki o kati ya esobe.
- 30 Iyo, mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Balamani bakimaki libanda lya eteni eye ya mboka. Kasi tala, bamemeki elongo na bango basi mpe bana mingi libanda lya mboka.
- 31 Mpe bingumba biye bikamatamaka na maboko ma Balamani, yango inso izali o eleko eye o bozwi bwa biso; mpe batata ba biso mpe basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso bazali kozongaka o ndako ya bango, banso longola se soko ezalaki bango baye bakamatamaka bato ba boloko mpe bamememoki mosika na Balamani.
- 32 Kasi tala, mampinga ma biso mazali make mpo ya kosimba bingumba bya motango moko monene mpe bozwi bonene boye.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

- 33 Kasi tala, totiaki elikia na Nzambe wa biso oyo apesaki biso elonga likolo lya mboka ina, mpenza ete tozwaki bingumba bina mpe mboka ina, iye izalaki ya bisomei.
- 34 Sikawa toyebi te ntina eye boyangeli bopesi biso te makasi mingi koleka; mpe bato baye bamataki epai ya biso bayebaki te ntina nini tozwaki te makasi manene koleka.
- 35 Tala, toyebi te soki bozangi nkonzo, mpe bobendi mosika makasi o kati ya eteni eye ya mboka; soko boye, tozali te na mposa ya koyimayima.
- 36 Mpe soko ezali boye te, tala, tokobanga ezali yoko bokabwani o boyangeli, ete batindi te bato mingi koleka mpo ya lisalisi lya biso; mpo toyebi ete bazali na motango monene koleka ena eye batindi.
- 37 Kasi, tala, ezali likambo te—totii elikia ete Nzambe akobikisa biso, ata botau bwa mampinga ma biso, iyo, mpe akobikisa biso libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso.
- 38 Tala, eye ezali mobu mwa tuku mibale na libwa, o nsuka mpenza, mpe tozwi mboka ya biso; mpe Balamani bakimi o mboka ya Nefi.
- 39 Mpe bana babali bana ba bato ba Amona, baye nalobeli mingi, bazali elongo na ngai o engumba ya Mati; mpe Nkolo asalisi bango, iyo, mpe abateli bango uta o bokwei na mopanga, mpenza ete kutu moto moko te abomami.
- 40 Kasi tala, bazwaki mpota mingi; nzokande batelemi ngbi o lipanda lina na lwango Nzambe asali bango nsomi; mpe bazali sikisiki na komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango mokolo na mokolo; iyo, batosi kobatela meko ya ye, mpe masambisi ma ye, mpe mitindo mya ye ntango inso; mpe bondimi bazali bokasi o mabikuli matali maye makoya.
- 41 Mpe sikawa, ndeko molingami wa ngai, Moloni, tika Nkolo Nzambe wa biso, oyo asikoli biso mpe asali biso nsomi, abatela yo ntango inso o miso mya ye; iyo, mpe tika asunga bato baye, kutu ete okoka kozwa nkonzo na kokamataka bozwi bwa inso iye Balamani bakamati uta na biso, iye izalaki mpo ya lisalisi lya biso. Mpe sikawa, tala, nakangi monkanda mwa ngai. Nazali Elamani, mwana wa Alama.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alama 59

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku misato mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, esilisaka Moloni kozwa mpe kotanga monkanda mwa Elamani, asepelaki mpenza na ntina ya bolamu, iyo, nkonzo eluti eye Elamani azwaki, na kozwaka mboka ina ibungaki.
- 2 Iyo, mpe asalaki eyebana epai ya bato ba ye banso, o mboka mobimba zingazinga mpembeni na eteni ena wapi azalaki, ete bakoka kosepela lokola.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki sasaipi monkanda moko epai ya Pawolani, kozalaka na mposa ete asala bato basangana mpo ya kolendisala Elamani, to mampinga ma Elamani, mpenza ete akoka na mpasi te kosimba eteni ena ya mboka eye na likamwasi liye akokaki kozwi lisusu.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete etindaka Moloni monkanda moye o mboka ya Zalayemila, abandaki lisusu kosala mwango moko ete akoka kozwa etikali ya bozwi bwa bango mpe bingumba biye Balamani bakamataka uta na bango.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki boye Moloni kolengeleke mpo ya kokende kobunda na Balamani o etumba, tala, bato ba Nefiya, baye basanganaki elongo uta o engumba ya Moloni mpe engumba ya Lehi mpe engumba ya Moliatoni, kabundisa maki na Balamani.
- 6 Iyo, kutu bango baye basengisamaki mpo ya kokima uta o mboka ya Mati, mpe uta o mboka zingazinga mpembeni, bayaka likolo mpe basanganaka na Balamani o eteni eye ya mboka.
- 7 Mpe kozalaka boye na motango monene mpenza, iyo, mpe kozwaka bokasi mikolo na mokolo, na etinda ya Amoloni babelemeki mpo ya kobunda na bato ba Nefiya, mpe babandaki koboma bango na bobomi bonene mpenza.
- 8 Mpe mampinga ma bango mazalaki na motango monene boye ete etikali ya bato ba Nefiya basengelaki kokima liboso lya bango; mpe bayaki kutu mpe basanganaki na limpinga lya Moloni.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 Mpe sikawa lokola ebanzaki Moloni ete esengelaki kotinda bato o engumba ya Nefiya, mpo ya lisalisi lya bato mpo ya kosimba engumba, mpe koyebaka ete ezalaki petepete mingi koleka kobatela engumba uta o bokwei o kati ya maboko ma Balamani, abanzaki ete bakosimba na mpasi te engumba ena.

10 Yango wana atiaki makasi manso mpo ya kosimba bisika bina biye abotoloki.

11 Mpe sikawa, emonoki Moloni ete engumba ya Nefiya ebungaki ayokaki mawa mpenza, mpe abandaki kokoma na ntembe, na ntina ya nkuna ya bato, soko bakokweya te o kati ya maboko ma bandeko ba bango.

12 Sikawa eye ezalaki boye na bakapiteni bakonzi banso ba ye. Bakomaki na ntembe mpe bakamwaki lisusu na ntina ya nkuna ya bato, mpe eye na ntina ya nkonzongo ya Balamani likolo lya bango.

13 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni asilikaki na boyangeli, na ntina ya botali mpamba etali bonsomi bwa ekolo ya bango.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alama 60

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete akomaki lisusu na moyangeli wa mboka, oyo azalaki Pawolani, mpe iye izali maloba maye akomaki, kolobaka: Tala, natindi monkanda mwa ngai na Pawolani, o engumba ya Zalayemila, oyo azali mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli likolo lya mboka, mpe lisusu na banso baye baponomoki na bato baye mpo ya koyangela mpe kotambolisa makambo ma etumba eye.
- 2 Mpo tala, nazali na mwa moke ya koloba epai ya bango na nzela ya bokweisi; mpo tala, yomei oyebi ete oponomoki mpo ya kosangisa elongo bato, mpe kopesa bango mandoki ma mipanga, mpe ma nsendo, mpe ndenge inso ya mandoki ma etumba ma lolenge na lolenge, mpe kotinda mpo ya kobunda na Balamani, na biteni binso wapi bakoya o kati ya mboka ya biso.
- 3 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya yo ete ngaime, mpe lisusu bato ba ngai, mpe lisusu Elamani mpe bato ba ye, toyoki mpasi mpenza; iyo, kutu nzala, mposa ya mai, mpe bolembi, mpe ndenge inso ya matungisi ma lolenge na lolenge.
- 4 Kasi tala, soko eye enso toyokaka mpasi tolingaki te koyimayima to komilela.
- 5 Kasi tala, enene ezali bobomi o ntei ya bato ba biso; iyo, nkoto na nkoto bakweyi na mopanga, ntango elingaki kozala lolenge losusu soko otindaki epai ya mampinga ma biso bokasi mpe lisalisi likoki mpo ya bango. Iyo, enene ezali botali mpamba bwa yo ona biso.
- 6 Mpe sikawa tala, tozali na mposa ya koyeba ntina ya botali mpamba mpenza boye; iyo, tozali na mposa ya koyeba ntina ya bozali bwa yo bwa bozangi makanisi.
- 7 Ekoki yo kokanisa kofanda likolo lya ngbende ya yo o bozali boko bolole bwa bozangi makanisi, na ntango ezali bayini ba yo kopanzaka mosala mwa liwa zingazinga na yo? Iyo, ntango ezali bango kobomaka nkoto na nkoto ya bandeko ba yo—
- 8 Iyo, kutu baye batalelaki yo mpo ya bobatelami, iyo, batiaki yo o esika ete okoka kosalisa bango, iyo, okokaki kotinda mampinga epai ya bango, mpo ya kolendisa bango, mpe kobikisa nkoto na nkoto ya bango na kokweya na mopanga.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

- 9 Kasi tala, eye ezali enso te—olongolaki bilei bya yo na bango, mpenza ete mingi babundaki mpe babimisaki makila libanda lya bomoi bwa bango na ntina ya mposa enene iye bazalaka na yango mpo ya bolamu bwa bato baye; iyo, mpe eye basalaka ezalaki bango penepene na kowa na nzala, na ntina ya botali mpamba bonene mpenza bwa yo ona bango.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai—mpo bosengelaki kolingama; iyo, mpe bosengelaki komilamusa na etingia mingi koleka mpo ya bolamu mpe bonsomi bwa bato baye; kasi tala, otali bango mpamba mpenza ete makila ma nkoto na nkoto makoya likolo lya mito mya bino mpo ya bobekoli; iyo, mpo eyebani epai ya Nzambe ebelela ya bango, mpe mpasi inso ya bango—
- 11 Tala, ekoki yo kobanza ete okoki kofanda likolo lya kiti ya yo ya bokonzi, mpe na ntina ya bolamu boluti bwa Nzambe okokaki kosala eloko te mpe alingaki kobikisa yo? Tala, soko obanzi eye obanzi na mpamba.
- 12 Ebanzi yo ete, zambi mingi boye ya bandeko ba yo babomami ezali na ntina ya nkuna ya bango? Nalobi epai ya yo, soko obanzi eye, obanzi na mpamba; mpo nalobi epai ya yo, ezali mingi bakwei na mopanga; mpe tala ezali mpo ya bokwei bwa yo;
- 13 Mpo Nkolo akotikaka mosembo abomama ete boyengebene mpe bosambisi bokoka koya likolo lya moto wa nkuna; yango wana osengeli te kobanza ete basembo babungi zambi babomami; kasi tala, bakoti o kati ya bopemi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 14 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya yo, nakobanga mpenza ete bosambisi bwa Nzambe boya likolo lya bato baye, na ntina ya goigoi mpenza ya bango, iyo, kutu goigoi ya boyangeli bwa biso, mpe botali mpamba bonene mpenza wa bango ona bandeko ba bango, iyo, ona bango baye babomamaki.
- 15 Mpo, ezalaka te mpo ya nkuna eye yambo ebandaki o moto mwa biso, tokokaki kotelemela bayini ba biso ete bakokaki te kolonga nguya likolo lya biso.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Iyo, ezalaka te mpo ya etumba ebimaki o ntei ya biso; iyo, ezalaka te mpo ya bato ba mokonzi, baye basalaki bosopi makila maike boye o ntei ya bisomei; iyo, o ntango tozalaki kowelaka o ntei ya bisomei, soko tosalaka bomoko bwa makasi ma biso lokola kina sikawa tosali; iyo, ezalaka te mpo ya mposa ya nguya mpe bokulaka boye bato bana ba mokonzi bazalaka na yango likolo lya biso; ezalaka bango solo na likambo lya bonsomi bwa biso, mpe esalaka bango bomoko elongo na biso, mpe ekendeke bango kobunda na bayini ba biso, esika ya kokamata mipanga mya bango mpo ya kobunda na biso, eye ezalaka ntina ya bosopi makila maike boye o ntei ya bisomei; iyo, soko tokendeke kobunda na bango na makasi ma Nkolo, tolingaki kopanza bayini ba biso, mpo elingaki kosalema, engebene na bokokisi bwa liloba lya ye.

17 Kasi tala, sikawa Balamani bazali koyaka likolo lya biso, kokamataka mboka ya biso, mpe bazali kobomaka bato ba biso na mopanga, iyo, basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso, mpe lisusu komemeke bango mosika o bowumbu, kosalaka bango ete bayoka mpasi ya ndenge inso ya matungisi, mpe eye na ntina ya nkuna enene ya bango baye bazali kolukaka nguya mpe bokulaka, iyo, kutu bato bana ba mokonzi.

18 Kasi ntina nini nazali koloba nzike etali likambo lyango? Mpo toyebi te soko binomei bozali kolukaka bokulaka. Toyebi te soko bozali lokola bakabi ba ekolo ya biso.

19 To ezali ete botali biso mpamba zambi bozali o motema mwa ekolo ya biso mpe bozingami na bozangi likama, ete bosali te bilei bitindama epai ya biso, mpe lisusu bato mpo ya koyeisa makasi mampinga ma biso?

20 Ebosani bino mitindo mya Nkolo Nzambe wa bino? Iyo, ebosani bino bokangemi bwa batata ba biso? Ebosani bino mbala mingi tobikisami libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba biso?

21 To ebanzi bino ete Nkolo akobikisa kaka biso, ntango tofandi likolo lya ngbende ya biso mpe tosaleli te mayele Nkolo apesaki epai ya biso?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

- 22 Iyo, ekofanda bino na goigoi ntango ezingami bino na nkoto na nkoto ya bango, iyo, mpe zomi na zomi ya nkoto na nkoto ya bato, baye bafandi kaka na goigoi, ntango izali nkoto na nkoto zingazinga mpembeni o ndelo ya mboka baye bazali kokweyaka na mopanga, iyo, bazoki mpe batangi makila?
- 23 Ebanzi bino ete Nzambe akotala likolo lya bino lokola bozangi elindo ntango efandi bino nie mpe etali bino makambo maye? Tala nalobi epai ya bino Te. Sikawa nalingi ete bomikundola ete Nzambe alobaki ete kati ya sani ekosukwama yambo, mpe nde libanda ya sani likosukwama lokola.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, longola se soko boyamboli eye bosali, mpe bobandi koteleme mpe kosalaka, mpe kotinda bilei mpe bato epai ya biso, mpe lokola epai ya Elamani ete akoka kosalisa biteni bina bya ekolo ya biso biye tolongi lisusu, mpe ete tokoka lokola kokamata lisusu etikali ya bozwi bwa biso o biteni biye, tala, ekolongobana ete towela lisusu te na Balamani kina tosukoli yambo kati ya sani ya biso, iyo, kutu moto monene mwa boyangeli bwa biso.
- 25 Mpe longola se soko osaleli monkanda mwa ngai, mpe obimi mpe olakisi epai ya ngai molimo moko mwa bonsomi bwa solo, mpe obundi mpo ya koyeisa makasi mampinga ma biso, mpe kopesa epai ya bango bilei mpo ya lisalisi lya bango, tala nakotika eteni yoko ya bato nsomi ba ngai mpo ya kosimba eteni eye ya mboka ya biso, mpe nakotika makasi mpe mapamboli ma Nzambe likolo lya bango, ete nguya mosusu te ekoka kosala likolo lya bango—
- 26 Mpe eye na ntina ya bondimi boluti bwa bango, mpe bompikiliki bwa bango o mikakatano mya bango—
- 27 Mpe nakoya epai ya bino, mpe soko ezali moko o ntei ya bino oyo azali na mposa moko mpo ya bonsomi, iyo, soko etikali montentei moko mwa bonsomi, tala nakolamusa botomboki o ntei ya bino, kutu kina bango baye bazali na mposa ya nguya mpe bokulaka bakosila.
- 28 Iyo, tala nakobanga te nguya ya bino to bokulaka bwa bino, kasi ezali Nzambe wa ngai nakobanga; mpe ezali engebene na mitindo mya ye nakokamata mopanga mwa ngai mpo ya kobatela likambo lya ekolo ya ngai, mpe ezali na ntina ya bobo bwa bino ete toyoki mpasi ya bobungisi boike.

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

- 29 Tala ezali ntango, iyo, ntango ezali sikawa penepene, ete longola se soko boningani binomei o bobateli bwa ekolo ya bino mpe bana bake ba bino, mopanga mwa boyengebene modiembeli likolo lya bino; iyo, mpe mokokweya likolo lya bino mpe mokobimela bino kutu o bobebisami nie bwa bino.
- 30 Tala, nakozela mpo ya lialisi uta na bino; mpe, longola se soko bosali mpo ya libondisi lya biso, tala, nakoya epai ya bino, kutu o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe nakobete bino na mopanga, mpenza ete bokoka kozala lisusu te na nguya mpo ya kopekisa bokoli bwa bato baye o likambo lya bonsomi bwa biso.
- 31 Mpo tala, Nkolo akolinga te ete bozala na bomoi mpe boyika bokasi o mabe ma bino mpo ya kobebisa bato sembo ba ye.
- 32 Tala, bokoki kokanisa ete Nkolo akobikisa bino mpe akoya kosambisa Balamani, ntango ezali mimeseno mya batata ba bango bisalaki boyini bwa bango, iyo, mpe ebakisamaki mbala ibale na baye bakabwanaki na biso, na ntango mabe ma bino mazali mpo ya ntina ya bolingo bwa bino bwa nkembo mpe biloko bya mpamba bya mokili?
- 33 Boyebi ete bozali kobuka mibeko mya Nzambe, mpe boyebi ete boniati myango o nse ya makolo ma bino. Tala, Nkolo alobi epai ya ngai: Soko bango baye boponomi bayangeli ba bino bayamboli te masumu ma bango mpe mabe ma bango, bokomata mpo ya kobunda na bango.
- 34 Mpe sikawa tala, ngai, Moloni, nasengisami, engebene na boyokani boye nasali mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe wa ngai; yango wana nalingi ete botingama na liloba lya Nzambe, mpe botinda noki epai ya ngai bilei bya bino mpe bato ba bino, mpe na Elamani lokola.
- 35 Mpe tala, soko bosali eye te nakoya epai ya bino noki; mpo tala, Nzambe akolinga te ete towa na nzala; yango wana akopesa epai ya biso bilei bya bino, kutu soko esengeli kozala na mopanga. Sikawa tala ete bokokisa liloba lya Nzambe.
- 36 Tala, nazali Moloni, kapiteni mokonzi wa bino. Nakoluka te mpo ya nguya, kasi kobenda yango o nse. Nakoluka te mpo ya lokumu la mokili, kasi mpo ya nkembo ya Nzambe wa ngai, mpe bonsomi mpe bolamu bwa ekolo ya ngai. Mpe boye nakangi monkanda mwa ngai.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alama 61

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete noki esilisaki Moloni kotinda monkanda mwa ye epai ya moyangeli mokonzi, azwaki monkanda uta na Pawolani, moyangeli mokonzi. Mpe iye izali maloba maye azwaki:
- 2 Ngai, Pawolani, oyo nazali moyangeli mokonzi o mboka eye, natindi maloba maye epai ya Moloni, kapiteni mokonzi likolo lya mampinga. Tala, nalobi epai ya yo, Moloni, ete nasepeli te na matungisi manene ma yo, iyo, esali mpasi na bozo bwa ngai.
- 3 Kasi tala, izali bango baye basepeli na matungisi ma yo, iyo, mpenza ete batelemi na botomboki na ngai, mpe lisusu bango ba bato ba ngai baye bazali bato nsomi, iyo, mpe bango baye batelemi bazali motango mpenza.
- 4 Mpe bango baye bakoluka kobotolo kiti ya bosambisi uta na ngai baye bazali ntina ya bobo boye bonene; mpo basaleli maletе manene, mpe bakambi mosika mitema mya bato mingi, eye ekozala ntina ya matungisi ma nsomo o ntei ya biso; balongoli bilei bya biso, mpe babangisaki bato nsomi ba biso ete bayei te epai ya yo.
- 5 Mpe tala, babangani ngai libanda liboso lya bango, mpe nakimi o mboka ya Gideon, elongo na bato mingi lokola ekokaki ete nameme.
- 6 Mpe tala, natindi esakola yoko o ntaka ya eteni eye ya mboka; mpe tala, bazali koyaka eboke epai ya biso mokolo na mokolo, o mandoki ma bango, mpo ya bobateli bwa ekolo ya bango mpe bonsomi bwa bango, mpe mpo ya kobekola mbeba ya biso.
- 7 Mpe bayei epai ya biso, mpenza ete bango baye batelemeki o botomboki na biso batiami ntembe, iyo, mpenza ete babangi biso mpe bameki te kobima mpo ya kobunda na biso.
- 8 Bakamati mboka, to engumba, ya Zalayemila; baponi mokonzi moko likolo lya bango, mpe akomi epai ya mokonzi wa Balamani, na yango asangani na boyokani boko elongo na ye; na yango boyokani andimaki kosimba engumba ya Zalayemila, yango bosimbi abanzaki ekokokisa Balamani kolonga etikali ya mboka, mpe akotiana mokonzi likolo lya bato baye ntango ekolongama bango o nse ya Balamani.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 Mpe sikawa, o monkanda mwa yo ososoli ngai, kasi ezali likambo te; nasiliki te, kasi nasepeli bonene mwa motema mwa yo. Ngai, Pawolani, nakoluka mpo ya nguya te, longola se kosimba kiti ya ngai ya bosambisi ete nakoka kobatela makoki mpe lipanda lya bato ba ngai. Molimo wa ngai motelemi ngbi o lipanda lya na lyango Nzambe asali biso nsomi.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, tala, tokotelemela nkuna kutu kina o bosopi makila. Tokosopa te makila ma Balamani soko bakotikala o mboka ya bangomei.
- 11 Tolingaki kosopa te makila ma bandeko ba biso soko batelemeki te o botomboki na biso mpe bakamati te mopanga mpo ya kobunda na biso.
- 12 Tolingaki komitika na boyangeli bwa nkanga ya bowumbu soko esengelaki na boyengebene bwa Nzambe, to soko akotindaki biso kosala boye.
- 13 Kasi tala atindi biso te ete tomiyangelisama na boyangeli bwa bayini ba biso, kasi tosengeli kotia elikia ya biso na ye, mpe akobikisa biso.
- 14 Yango wana, ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai, Moloni, totelemela bobbe, mpe bobbe bonso tokokoka te kotelemela maloba ma biso, iyo, lokola botomboki mpe bokabwani, totelemela yango na mipanga mya biso, ete tokoka kosimba bonsomi bwa biso, ete tokoka kosepela na makoki ma eklezia ya biso, mpe na likambo lya Mosikoli mpe Nzambe wa biso.
- 15 Yango wana, yaka epai ya ngai noki elongo na ndambo ya bato ba yo, mpe tika etikali esusu na mokumba mwa Lehi mpe Teakumi; pesa epai ya bango nguya mpo ya kokamba etumba o eteni ena ya mboka, engebene na Molimo mwa Nzambe, oyo azali lokola molimo mwa bonsomi boye bozali na bango.
- 16 Tala natindi ndambo moko ya bilei epai ya bango, ete bakoka kowa te na nzala kina bokoya epai ya ngai.
- 17 Sangisa elongo makasi manso maye okoki likolo lya botamboli bwa yo awa, mpe tokokende noki kobunda na bakabwani bana, o bokasi bwa Nzambe wa biso engebene na bondimi boye bozali na biso.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

- 18 Mpe tokobotolo engumba ya Zalayemila, ete tokoka kozwa bilei mingi koleka mpo ya kotinda epai ya Lehi mpe Teakumi; iyo, tokokende kobunda na bango o bokasi bwa Nkolo, mpe tokotia nsuka yoko o boke bonene.
- 19 Mpe sikawa, Moloni, nasepeli na kozwaka monkanda mwa yo, mpo nazalaki mwa moke motema likolo etali nini tosengeli kosala, soko ekozala eyengebeni na biso kokende kobunda na bandeko ba biso.
- 20 Kasi olobi, longola se soko bayamboli Nkolo atindi yo okende kobunda na bango.
- 21 Tala ete olendisa Lehi mpe Teakumi na Nkolo; lobela bango babanga te, mpo Nzambe akobikisa bango, iyo, mpe lisusu bango banso baye bakoteleme ngbi o lipanda lya wapi Nzambe asali bango nsomi. Mpe sikawa nakangi monkanda mwa ngai na ndeko mobali molingami wa ngai, Moloni.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alama 62

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ntango Moloni azwaka monkanda moye motema mwa ye mozwaki mpiko, mpe motondaki na bosepeli bonene mpenza na ntina ya bopotongono bwa Pawolani, ete azali te lokola mokabi wa bonsomi mpe likambo lya ekolo ya ye.
- 2 Kasi alelaki mpenza lokola na ntina ya bobo bwa baye babenganaka Pawolani uta o kiti ya bosambisi, iyo, o nsuka na ntina ya bango baye batombokaki na ekolo ya bango mpe lisusu Nzambe wa bango.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni akamataki motango moke mwa bato, engebene na mposa ya Pawolani, mpe apesaki Lehi mpe Teakumi bokomanda likolo lya etikali ya limpinga lya ye, mpe akamataki botamboli bwa ye ona mboka ya Gideona.
- 4 Mpe atombolaki bendele ya lipanda o bisika binso akotaki, mpe akamataki makasi manso maye akokaki o botamboli bonso bwa ye ona mboka ya Gideona.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete nkoto na nkoto basopanaki epai ya bendele ya ye, mpe bakamataki mipanga mya bango o bobateli bwa bonsomi bwa bango, ete bakoka kokota te o kati ya bowumbu.
- 6 Mpe boye, esangisaka elongo Moloni bato banso akokaki o botamboli bonso bwa ye, ayaki o mboka ya Gideona; mpe kotiaka na bomoko makasi ma ye elongo na mana ma Pawolani bakomaki bakasi mpenza, kutu bakasi mingi koleka bato ba Pakusi, oyo azalaki mokonzi wa bakabwani baye babenganaki bato nsomi libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila mpe bakamataka mboka.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni mpe Pawolani bakitaki elongo na mampinga ma bango o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakendeki kobunda na engumba, mpe bakutanaki na bato ba Pakusi, mpenza ete bayaki mpo ya kobunda.
- 8 Mpe tala, Pakusi abomamaki mpe bato ba ye bakamatamaki bato ba boloko, mpe Pawolani azongisamaki o kiti ya bosambisi.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 Mpe bato ba Pakusi bazwaki bosambisi bwa bango, engebene na mobeko, mpe lisusu bato bana ba mokonzi baye bakamatamaka mpe babwakamaka o kati ya boloko; mpe babomamaki engebene na mobeko; iyo, bato bana ba Pakusi mpe bato bana ba mokonzi, banso baye balingaki te kokamata mandoki o bobateli bwa ekolo ya bango, kasi balingaki kobunda na yango, batiamaki o liwa.
- 10 Mpe boye ekomaki elongobani ete mobeko moye motosama na sikisiki mpo ya bozangi likama bwa ekolo ya bango; iyo, mpe onso oyo amononoki kowanganaka bonsomi bwa bango abomamaki noki engebene na mobeko.
- 11 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi; Moloni mpe Pawolani ezongisaki bango kimia o mboka ya Zalayemila, o ntei ya bato ba bangomei, mpe ekweisaki bango liwa likolo lya bango banso baye bazalaki solo te o bonsomi bwa bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku misato na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, Moloni asalaki sasaipi ete bilei bitindama, mpe lisusu limpinga lyoko lya bato nkoto motoba epai ya Elamani, mpo ya kosalisa ye o bobateli bwa eteni ena ya mboka.
- 13 Mpe asalaki lisusu ete limpinga lyoko lya bato nkoto motoba, elongo na boike bwa bilei, bitindama na mampinga ma Lehi mpe Teakumi. Mpe esalemaki ete eye esalemaki mpo ya kolendisa mboka o etumba na Balamani.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni mpe Pawolani, kotikaka nzoto yoko enene ya bato o mboka ya Zalayemila, bakamataki botamboli bwa bango elongo na nzoto yoko enene ya bato ona mboka ya Nefiya, kozalaka na mokano mwa kokweisa Balamani o engumba.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola ezalaki bango kotambolaka ona mboka, bakamataki nzoto yoko enene ya bato ba Balamani, mpe babomaki mingi ya bango, mpe bakamataki bilei bya bango mpe mandoki ma bango ma etumba.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki bango kokamata bango, basalaki ete bakota o kati ya boyokani boko ete bakokamata lisusu te mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 Mpe ekotaka bango o kati ya boyokani boye batindaki bango bafanda elongo na bato ba Amona, mpe bazalaki na motango penepene na nkoto inei baye babomamaka te.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete etindaka bango bango mosika bakobaki botamboli bwa bango ona mboka ya Nefiya. Mpe esalemaki ete ekomaki bango o engumba ya Nefiya, batelemisaki biema bya bango o esobe ya Nefiya, eye ezali penepene na engumba ya Nefiya.
- 19 Sikawa Moloni azalaki na mposa ete Balamani babima mpo ya kobunda na bango, likolo lya esobe; kasi Balamani, koyebaka mpiko mpenza ya bango, mpe komonoko bonene bwa mitango mya bango, yango wana bamekaki te kobima mpo ya kobunda na bango; yango wana bayaki te kobunda o mokolo mona.
- 20 Mpe eyaki butu, Moloni apusanaki na molili mwa butu, mpe akendeki likolo lya nsonge ya efelo mpo ya kononga o eteni nini ya engumba Balamani batiaki nganda elongo na limpinga lya bango.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki o esti, mpembeni ya ekotelo; mpe banso balalaki. Mpe sikawa Moloni azongaki epai ya limpinga lya ye, mpe asalaki ete bango balengele na lombangu nsinga ikasi mpe bibutele, mpo ya kokitisama uta o nsonge ya efelo o kati ya eteni ya katikati ya efelo.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni asalaki ete bato ba ye bapusana mpe baya likolo lya nsonge ya efelo, mpe bamikitisa o kati ya eteni ena ya engumba, iyo, kutu o westi, wapi Balamani batiaki te nganda elongo na mampinga ma bango.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete banso bakitisamaki o kati ya engumba o butu, na nzela ya nsinga ikasi ya bango mpe bibutele bya bango; boye eyaki ntongo bazalaki banso o kati ya bifelo bya engumba.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, elamukaki Balamani mpe emonoki bango ete mampinga ma Moloni mazalaki o kati ya bifelo, babangaki mpenza, mpenza ete bakimaki libanda na lidusu.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

- 25 Mpe sikawa emonoki Moloni ete bazalaki kokimaka ye, asalaki ete bato ba ye bapusana mpo ya kobunda na bango, mpe babomaki mingi, mpe bazingaki basusu mingi, mpe bakamataki bango bato ba boloko; mpe baye batikalaki bakimaki o kati ya mboka ya Moloni, eye ezalaki o ndelo mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu.
- 26 Boye ezwaka Moloni mpe Pawolani engumba ya Nefiya na bozangi bobungisi bwa bozo boko; mpe izalaki mingi ya Balamani baye babomamaki.
- 27 Sikawa esalemaki ete mingi ya Balamani baye bazalaki bato ba boloko bazalaki na mposa ya kosangana na bato ba Amona mpe ya kokoma bato nsomi.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi lokola bazalaki na mposa, epai ya bango epesamaki engebene na mposa ya bango.
- 29 Yango wana, bato banso ba boloko ba Balamani basanganaki na bato ba Amona, mpe babandaki kosala mpenza, kolonaka na mabele, kokolisaka ndenge inso ya mboto, mpe bibwele mpe bitonga bya lolenge na lolenge; mpe boye Banefi babondisamaki na bozito boko bonene bwa bango; iyo, mpenza ete babondisamaki uta na bato banso ba boloko ba Balamani.
- 30 Sikawa esalemaki ete, esilisaka Moloni kozwa engumba ya Nefiya, ekamataka bango bato mingi ba boloko, eye ekitisaki mampinga ma Balamani mpenza, mpe ebotoke bango mingi ya Banefi baye bakamatamaka bato na boloko, eye elendisaki limpinga lya Moloni mpenza; yango wana Moloni akendeki uta mboka ya Nefiya o mboka ya Lehi.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete Moloni azalaki koyaka kobunda na bango, babangaki lisusu mpe bakimaki liboso lya limpinga lya Moloni.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni mpe limpinga lya ye balandaki bango uta engumba na engumba, kina bakutanaki na Lehi mpe Teakumi; mpe Balamani bakimaki uta na Lehi mpe Teakumi, kutu o nse likolo lya ndelo mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu, kina bayaki o mboka ya Moloni.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

33 Mpe mampinga ma Balamani masanganaki manso elongo, mpenza ete bazalaki banso o nzoto yoko o mboka ya Moloni. Sikawa Amoloni, mokonzi wa Balamani, azalaki lisusu elongo na bango.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni mpe Lehi mpe Teakumi batiaki nganda elongo na mampinga ma bango zingazinga mpembeni o ndelo ya mboka ya Moloni, mpenza ete Balamani bazingamaki o ndelo mpembeni ya esobe o sudi, mpe o ndelo mpembeni ya esobe o esti.

35 Mpe boye batiaki nganda mpo ya butu. Mpo tala, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola balembeki na ntina ya bonene bwa botamboli; yango wana bakanaki te kosala angele yoko o ntango ya butu, longola se soko ezalaki Teakumi; mpo asilikaki mpenza na Amoloni, mpenza ete atalaki ete Amoloni, mpe ndeko mobali wa ye Amalikia, bazalaki ntina ya etumba enene mpe elai o kati ya bango mpe Balamani, eye ezalaki ntina ya etumba mpe bosopi makila boike boye, iyo, mpe nzala nzike boye.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete Teakumi na nkanda ya ye akendeki o kati ya nganda ya Balamani, mpe amikitisaki o nse likolo lya bifelo bya engumba. Mpe akendeki elongo na nsinga yoko uta esika na esika, mpenza ete amonoki mokonzi; mpe abwakaki mosuki moko na ye, moye motobolaki ye penepene na motema. Kasi tala, mokonzi alamusaki basali ba ye yambo akufa, mpenza ete balandaki Teakumi, mpe babomaki ye.

37 Sikawa esalemaki ete eyebaki Lehi mpe Moloni ete Teakumi akufaki, bazalaki na mawa mpenza; mpo tala, azalaki moto oyo abundaki na mpiko mpo ya ekolo ya ye, iyo, moninga moko wa solo o lipanda; mpe ayokaki mpasi mpenza ya matungisi ma nsomo. Kasi tala, akufaki, mpe akendeki nzela ya mabele manso.

38 Sikawa esalemaki ete Moloni atambolaki o mokolo mwa nsima, mpe ayaki likolo lya Balamani, mpenza ete babomaki mingi ya bango na bobomi bonene; mpe babenganaki bango libanda lya mboka; mpe bakimaki, kutu ete bazongaki te lisusu o ntango ena mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

39 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi; mpe boye ezalaka bitumba, mpe bosopi makila, mpe nzala, mpe litungisi, mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi.

40 Mpe ezalaki bobomi, mpe boweli, mpe bokabwani, mpe ndenge inso ya bobo o ntei ya bato ba Nefi; nzokande mpo ya litomba lya basembo, iyo, na ntina ya nsambo ya basembo, babikisamaki.

41 Kasi tala, na ntina ya bolai mpenza bwa etumba o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani mingi ya bato bakomaki mito mikasi, na ntina ya bolai mpenza bwa etumba; mpe mingi balembisamaki na ntina ya matungisi ma bango; mpenza ete bamikitisaki liboso lya Nzambe, kutu o mozindo mwa bosawa.

42 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki Moloni kolendisabiteni bina bya mboka biye bizalaki petepete mingi koleka na Balamani, kina bikomaki bikasi bikoki, azongaki o engumba ya Zalayemila; mpe lisusu Elamani azongaki o esika ya lisango lya ye; mpe ezalaki kimia lisusu o ntei ya bato ba Nefi.

43 Mpe Moloni atikaki bokomanda bwa mampinga ma ye o kati ya maboko ma mwana mobali wa ye, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Moloniya; mpe azongaki o ndako ya yemei ete akoka kolekisa etikali ya mikolo mya ye o kimia.

44 Mpe Pawolani azongaki o kiti ya ye ya bosambisi; mpe Elamani akamataki likolo lya ye koteya epai ya bato liloba lya Nzambe; mpo na ntina ya etumba mpe boweli ebele ekomaki elongobani ete libongisi lyoko lisalema lisusu o eklezia.

45 Yango wana, Elamani mpe bandeko ba ye bakendeki, mpe basakolaki liloba lya Nzambe na nguyaya nzike mpo ya kondimisa bato mingi nkuna ya bango, eye esalaki bango bayambola masumu ma bango mpe babatisama epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.

46 Mpe esalemaki ete batiaki lisusu eklezia ya Nzambe, o ntaka ya mboka.

47 Iyo, mpe mabongisi masalemaki matali mobeko. Mpe basambisi mpe bakonzi ba bango baponomoki.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

- 48 Mpe bato ba Nepi babandaki kozwa bomengo lisusu o mboka, mpe babandaki koyikana mpe koyika mpenza bokasi lisusu o mboka. Mpe babandaki kokola mpenza na bozwi.
- 49 Kasi ata bozwi bwa bango, to bokasi bwa bango, to bomengo bwa bango, batombwanaki te o lolendo o miso mya bango; mpe bazalaki malembe te na komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; kasi bamikitisaki mpenza liboso lya ye.
- 50 Iyo, bamikundolaki makambo manene Nkolo asalaki mpo ya bango, ete abikisaki bango uta o liwa, mpe uta o bokangemi, mpe uta o boloko, mpe uta o ndenge inso ya matungisi, mpe abikisaka bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango.
- 51 Mpe basambelaki epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango ntango inso, mpenza ete Nkolo apambolaki bango, engebene na liloba lya ye, boye ete bayikaki bokasi mpe bazwaki bomengo o mboka.
- 52 Mpe esalemaki ete makambo maye manso masalemaki. Mpe Elamani akufaki, o mobu mwa tuku misato na mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alama 63

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku misato na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ete Sibiloni azwaki biloko bina bya bule biye bipesamaki epai ya Elamani na Alama.
- 2 Mpe azalaki moto moko moyengebene, mpe atambolaki alima liboso lya Nzambe; mpe atosaki kosala bolamu ntango inso, mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo Nzambe wa ye; mpe lokola esalaki ndeko mobali wa ye.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloni akufaki lokola. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku misato na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ezalaki lingomba linene lya bato, kutu o motango mwa bato nkoto mitano na nkama inei, elongo na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila o kati ya mboka ezalaki epai ya nordi.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Agoti, kozalaka moto moko wa bilukaluka, yango wana akendeki mpe amitongelaki masuwa moko manene mpenza, o ndelo ya mboka Beboo, mpembeni ya mboka Mpamba, mpe apusaki mango o kati ya mbu ya westi, mpembeni ya nkingo ya nkaka eye ekambi o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 6 Mpe tala, izalaki mingi ya Banefi bakotaki kuna mpe bananaki elongo na bilei biike, mpe lisusu basi mpe bana mingi, bakendeki botamboli bwa bango epai ya nordi. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato na sambo.
- 7 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku misato na mwambe, moto oyo atongaki masuwa masusu. Mpe masuwa ma yambo mazongaki lisusu, mpe bato basusu mingi bakotaki o kati ya mango; mpe bakamataki bilei biike, mpe bakendeki libanda lokola o mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete bayokanaki lisusu te. Mpe tobanzi ete bazindaki o bozindo bwa mbu. Mpe esalemaki ete masuwa moko masusu mananaki lokola; mpe wapi makendeki toyebi te.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona izalaki bato mingi baye bakendeke o mboka ya epai ya nordi. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato na mwambe.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku misato na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Sibiloni akufaki lokola, mpe Koliantoni akendeke o mboka ya epai ya nordi na masuwa moko, mpo ya komeme bilei epai ya bato bakendeke o kati ya mboka ena.
- 11 Yango wana ekomaki elongobani mpo ya Sibiloni kopesa biloko bina bya bule, yambo ya liwa lya ye, likolo lya mwana wa Elamani, oyo abiangemaki Elamani, ebiangemaki ye nsima ya nkombo ya tata wa ye.
- 12 Sikawa tala, minkoma mina minso o bozwi bwa Elamani mikomamaki mpe mitindamaki o ntei ya bana ba bato o ntaka ya mboka mobimba, longola se soko izalaki biteni bina biye bitindamaka na Alama bikende kuna te.
- 13 Nzokande, biloko biye bibombamaki bya bule, mpe bikitanisamaki uta nkola yoko o esusu; yango wana, o mobu mona, bipesamaki likolo lya Elamani, yambo ya liwa lya Sibiloni.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki lisusu o mobu moye ete izalaki boko bakabwani bakendeke epai ya Balamani; mpe balamusamaki lokola na nkanda mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.
- 15 Mpe lisusu o mobu moye bakitaki elongo na limpinga lya motango monene mpo ya kobunda na bato ba Moloniya, to kobunda na limpinga lya Moloniya, o yango babetemeke mpe babenganamaki nsima lisusu o mboka ya bangomei, mpe bayokaki mpasi ya bobungisi bonene.
- 16 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 17 Mpe boye esukaki nsango ya Alama, mpe Elamani mwana mobali wa ye, mpe lisusu Sibiloni, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa ye.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Coriantón had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Buku ya Elamani

Nsango yoko ya Banefi. Bitumba mpe boweli bwa bango, mpe bokabwani bwa bango. Mpe lisusu mabikuli ma baprofeta basantu mingi, yambo ya boyei bwa Klisto, engebene na makundoli ma Elamani, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Elamani, mpe lisusu engebene na makundoli ma bana babali ba ye, kutu kina o boyei bwa Klisto. Mpe lisusu mingi ya Balamani babongwani. Nsango yoko ya mbongwana ya bango. Nsango yoko ya bosembo bwa Balamani, mpe nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa Banefi, engebene na makundoli ma Elamani mpe bana babali ba ye, kutu kina o boyei bwa Klisto, eye ebiangemi buku ya Elamani, mpe bongo na bongo.

Elamani 1

- 1 Mpe sikawa tala, esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu tuku minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ebandaki kozala kpokoso yoko ya ndongo o ntei ya bato ba Banefi.
- 2 Mpo tala, Pawolani akufaka, mpe akendeki nzela ya mabele manso; yango wana ebandaki kozala boweli boko bwa ndongo botali nani akozwa kiti ya bosambisi o ntei ya bandeko, baye bazalaki bana babali ba Pawolani.
- 3 Sikawa iye izali nkombo ya baye bawelaki mpo ya kiti ya bosambisi, baye basalaki bato bawela: Pawolani, Paaki, mpe Pakumeni.
- 4 Sikawa iye izali te bana babali banso ba Pawolani (mpo azalaki na mingi), kasi iye izali bango baye bawelaki mpo ya kiti ya bosambisi; yango wana, basalaki makabwani masato o ntei ya bato.
- 5 Nzokande, esalemaki ete Pawolani aponomoki na mokano mwa bato mpo ya kozala mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Pakumeni, emonoki ye ete akokaki te kozwa kiti ya bosambisi, asalaki bomoko na mokano mwa bato.
- 7 Kasi tala, Paaki, mpe eteni ena ya bato baye bazalaki na mposa ete azala moyangeli wa bango, azalaki na nkanda mpenza; yango wana, azalaki penepene na kolete mosika bato bana mpo ya koteleme o botomboki na bandeko ba bango.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola azalaki penepene na kosala eye, tala, akamatamaki, mpe asambisamaki engebene na mokano mwa bato, mpe atumbolamaki mpo ya liwa; mpo atelemeki o botomboki mpe alukaki kobebisa lipanda lya bato.
- 9 Sikawa ntango emonoki bato baye bazalaki na mposa ete azala moyangeli wa bango ete atumbolamaki mpo ya liwa, yango wana basilikaki, mpe tala, batindaki Kisikumeni moko, kutu o kiti ya bosambisi ya Pawolani, mpe abomaki Pawolani efandaki ye likolo lya kiti ya bosambisi.
- 10 Mpe alandamaki na basali ba Pawolani; kasi tala, boye mbangu ezalaki bokimi bwa Kisikumeni ete moto te akokaki kokamata ye.
- 11 Mpe akendeki epai ya bango baye batindaki ye, mpe banso bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko, iyo, na kolapaka na Mozalisi wa bango wa libela, ete bakolobela moto te ete Kisikumeni abomaka Pawolani.
- 12 Yango wana, Kisikumeni ayebanaki te o ntei ya bato ba Nepi, mpo azalaki elongi ebombama o ntango eye abomaki Pawolani. Mpe Kisikumeni mpe lingomba lya ye, baye bayokanaka elongo na ye, bamisangisaki o ntei ya bato, na lolenge loko ete banso bakokaki koyebana te; kasi mingi lokola bayebanaki batumbolamaki mpo ya liwa.
- 13 Mpe sikawa tala, Pakumeni aponomoki, engebene na mokano mwa bato, mpo ya kozala mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli wa bato, mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ndeko mobali wa ye Pawolani; mpe ezalaki engebene na likoki lya ye. Mpe enso eye esalemaki o mobu mwa tuku minei mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi; mpe esukaka.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku minei na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Balamani basangisaka elongo limpinga liike ya bato, mpe bapesaki bango mandoki ma mipanga, mpe ma nsendo mpe ma matimbo, mpe ma makula, mpe ma bibende bya mito, mpe ma bibende bya ntolo, mpe ma ndenge inso ya nguba ya lolenge na lolenge.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

- 15 Mpe bakitaki lisusu ete bakoka kobunda na Banefi. Mpe bakambemaki na moto moko oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Koliatumili; mpe azalaki eboto moko ya Zalayemila; mpe azalaki mokabwani uta o ntei ya nkona ya Banefi; mpe azalaki moto moko molai mpe moto moko mokasi.
- 16 Yango wana, mokonzi wa Balamani, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Tubaloti, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Amoloni, kobanzaka ete Koliatumili, ezalaki ye moto moko mokasi, akokaki koteleme mpo ya kobunda na Banefi, elongo na makasi ma ye mpe lisusu elongo na bwania bwa ye bonene, mpenza ete na kotindaka ye liboso akolonga nguya likolo lya Banefi—
- 17 Yango wana alamusaki bango na nkanda, mpe asangisaki elongo mampinga ma ye, mpe aponoki Koliatumili mpo ya kozala mokambi wa bango, mpe asalaki ete batambola o nse o mboka ya Zalayemila mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete na ntina ya boweli boike boye mpe kpokoso nzike boye o boyangeli, ete batikaka bakengeli bakoka te o mboka ya Zalayemila; mpo babanzaki ete Balamani bakomeka te koya o kati ya motema mwa mboka ya bango mpo ya kobanda etumba na mboka ena enene ya Zalayemila.
- 19 Kasi esalemaki ete Koliatumili atambolaki liboso o moto mwa limpinga linene lya ye, mpe ayaki likolo lya bato ba mboka, mpe botamboli bwa bango bozalaki na lombangu mpenza la lolenge loye ete ezalaki ntango te mpo ya Banefi kosangisa elongo mampinga ma bango.
- 20 Yango wana Koliatumili akataki o nse bakengi mpembeni ya ekotelo ya engumba, mpe atambolaki elongo na mampinga ma ye mobimba o kati ya engumba, mpe babomaki onso oyo atelemelaki bango, mpenza ete bakamataki engumba mobimba.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete Pakumeni, oyo azalaki mosambisi mokonzi, akimaki liboso lya Koliatumili, kutu o bifelo bya engumba. Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili ena abambaki ye na efelo, mpenza ete akufaki. Mpe boye esukaki mikolo mya Pakumeni.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

- 22 Mpe sikawa emonoki Koliatumili ete azwaki engumba ya Zalayemila, mpe emonoki ye ete Banefi bakimaka liboso lya bango, mpe babomamaki, mpe bakamatamaki, mpe babwakamaki o kati ya boloko, mpe azwaki bisika bileki bikasi o mboka mobimba, motema mwa ye mozwaki mpiko mpenza ete azalaki penepene na kokende kobunda na mboka mobimba.
- 23 Mpe sikawa awumelaki te o mboka ya Zalayemila, kasi atambolaki elongo na limpinga lyoko linene, kutu ona engumba ya Beboo; mpo ezalaki mokano mwa ye kokende mpe kokata nzela ya ye na mopanga, ete akoka kozwa biteni bya nordi bya mboka.
- 24 Mpe, kobanzaka ete makasi ma bango maleki manene mazalaki o katikati ya mboka, yango wana atambolaki, kopesaka bango ntango te mpo ya komisangisa elongo longola se soko ezalaki nzoto ike; mpe na lolenge loye bakweyaki likolo lya bango mpe bakataki bango o nse o mabele.
- 25 Kasi tala, botamboli bwa Koliatumili o ntei ya mboka bopesaki Moloniya litomba linene likolo lya bango, ata bonene bwa motango mwa Banefi baye babomamaki.
- 26 Mpo tala, Moloniya abanzaka ete Balamani bakomeka te koya o ntei ya mboka, kasi ete bakolinga kobanda etumba o bingumba bizalaki zingazinga mpembeni ya ndelo lokola kina sikawa basalaki; yango wana Moloniya asalaki ete mampinga makasi ma ye masimba biteni bina biye zingazinga mpembeni ya ndelo.
- 27 Kasi tala, Balamani babangaki te engebene na mposa ya ye, kasi bayaki o kati ya ntei ya mboka, mpe bakamataki engumba mokonzi eye ezalaki engumba ya Zalayemila, mpe bazalaki kotambolaka katikati ya biteni bileki motuya bya mboka, kobomaka bato na bobomi bonene, babali, basi, mpe bana, kokamataka bingumba mingi mpe bisika bikasi mingi.
- 28 Kasi ebombolaki Moloniya eye, atindaki sasaipi Lehi elongo na limpinga lyoko zingazinga mpembeni mpo ya kokamba bango yambo ya koya o mboka Beboo.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

- 29 Mpe boye asalaki; mpe akambaki bango yambo baya o mboka Beboo, mpe apesaki epai ya bango etumba, mpenza ete babandaki kozonga nsima ona mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloniya akambaki bango o ebombelo ya bango, mpe apesaki epai ya bango etumba, mpenza ete ekomaki etumba ya makila mpenza; iyo, mingi babomamaki, mpe o ntei ya motango oyo babomamaki Koliatumili lokola amononoki.
- 31 Mpe sikawa, tala, Balamani bakokaki te kobombama, o nordi te, to o sudi te, to o esti te, to o westi te, mpo bazingamaki ngambo na ngamba na Banefi.
- 32 Mpe boye eyingisaka Koliatumili Balamani o kati ya ntei ya Banefi, mpenza ete bazalaki o nguya ya Banefi, mpe yemei abomamaki, mpe Balamani bamitikaki o kati ya maboko ma Banefi.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete Moloniya akamataki engumba ya Zalayemila lisusu, mpe asalaki ete Balamani baye bakamatamaka bato ba boloko bakendeki o libanda lya mboka na kimia.
- 34 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku minei na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Elamani 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku minei na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, esilisaka Moloniya kotia lisusu kimia o kati ya Banefi na Balamani, tala ezalaki moko te mpo ya kokamata kiti ya bosambisi; yango wana ebandaki kozala boweli boko lisusu o ntei ya bato botali nani akokamata kiti ya bosambisi.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Elamani, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Elamani, aponomoki mpo ya kokamata kiti ya bosambisi, na mokano mwa bato.
- 3 Kasi tala, Kisikumeni, oyo abomaki Pawolani, atikalaki kozela mpo ya koboma Elamani lokola; mpe asungamaki na lingomba lya ye, oyo bakotaka o kati ya boyokani boko ete moko te akoyeba nkuna ya ye.
- 4 Mpo ezalaki Gadiatoni moko, oyo azalaki nganga mpenza o maloba mingi, mpe lisusu o bikelakela bya ye, mpo ya kokamba misala mya nkuku mya koboma mpe koyongolo yango wana akomaki mokambi wa lingomba lya Kisikumeni.
- 5 Yango wana aleteke bango, mpe lisusu Kisikumeni, ete soko bakotia ye o kiti ya bosambisi akopesa epai ya bango baye bazali ba lingomba lya ye ete batiamia o nguya mpe o bokulaka o ntei ya bato; yango wana Kisikumeni azalaki koluka koboma Elamani.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola ekendeke ye ona kiti ya bosambisi mpo ya koboma Elamani, tala moko wa basali ba Elamani, ezalaki ye libanda o butu, mpe ezwaki ye, na kobombana, boyebi boko bwa miango mina miye mitiamaki na lingomba liye mpo ya koboma Elamani—
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete akutanaki na Kisikumeni, mpe apesaki epai ya ye elembo yoko; yango wana Kisikumeni asalaki eyebana epai ya ye ntina ya mposa ya ye, kozalaka na mposa ete ameme ye o kiti ya bosambisi ete akoka koboma Elamani.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

- 8 Mpe eyebaka mosali wa Elamani motema monso mwa Kisikumeni, mpe boniboni ete ezalaki mongete mwa ye mpo ya koboma, mpe lisusu ete ezalaki mongete mwa lingomba lya ye mpo ya koboma, mpe koyongolo, mpe kolonga nguya, (mpe eye ezalaki mwango mwa nkuku, likelemba lya bango) mosali wa Elamani alobaki epai ya Kisikumeni: Tokende epai ya kiti ya bosambisi.
- 9 Sikawa eye esepelisaki Kisikumeni mpenza, mpo abanzaki ete akokokisa mokano mwa ye; kasi tala, mosali wa Elamani, lokola bazalaki kokendeke epai ya kiti ya bosambisi, atobolaki Kisikumeni kutu o motema, ete akweyaki mokufi na eleli yoko te. Mpe akimaki mpe alobelaki Elamani makambo manso amonoko, mpe ayokaka, mpe asalaka.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Elamani atindaki mpo ya kokamata lingomba lina lya bayongoli mpe babomi ba nkuku, ete bakoka kobomama engebene na mobeko.
- 11 Kasi tala, emonoki Gadiatoni ete Kisikumeni azongaki te abangaki mbele ete abebisamaki; yango wana asalaki ete lingomba lya ye lilanda ye. Mpe bakamataki bokimi bwa bango libanda lya mboka, na nzela yoko ya nkuku, o kati ya esobe; mpe boye etindaki Elamani bato mpo ya kokamata bango bakokaki komonono esika yoko te.
- 12 Mpe mingi ya Gadiatoni oyo ekolobama nsima. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku minei na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi.
- 13 Mpe tala, o nsuka ya buku eye bokomono ete Gadiatoni oyo akolakisa bokwei, iyo, penepene na bobebisami mobimba bwa bato ba Nepi.
- 14 Tala nalingi koloba te nsuka ya buku ya Elamani, kasi nalingi koloba nsuka ya buku ya Nepi, uta wapi nakamati nsango enso eye nakomi.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Elamani 3

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku minei na misato mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, ezalaki te boweli o ntei ya bato ba Nepi longola se soko ezalaki mwa lolendo loko loye lozalaki o eklezia, loye losalaki mwa bokabwani o ntei ya bato, maye makambo masalemaki o nsuka ya mobu mwa tuku minei na misato.
- 2 Mpe ezalaki te boweli o ntei ya bato o mobu mwa tuku minei na minei; mpe ezalaki te boweli boike o mobu mwa tuku minei na mitano.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku minei na motoba, iyo, ezalaki boweli boike mpe bokabwani mingi; o bwango ezalaki mingi mpenza baye bakendeki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe bakendeki epai ya mboka ya epai ya nordi mpo ya kosangola mboka.
- 4 Mpe basalaki mobembo o ntaka enene mpenza, mpenza ete bakomaki o nzoto inene ya mai mpe ebale mingi.
- 5 Iyo, mpe bapanzanaki o kati ya biteni binso bya mboka, o kati ya biteni binso biye bikomisamaki te mpamba mpe bizangaki te nzete ya mabaya, na ntina ya bafandi mingi baye yambo basangolaki mboka.
- 6 Mpe sikawa eteni te ya mboka ezalaki mpamba, longola se mpo ya nzete ya mabaya; kasi na ntina ya bonene bwa bobebisami bwa bato baye bafandaka yambo o mboka ebiangemaki mpamba.
- 7 Mpe kuna kozalaka kaka na nzete ya mabaya ike likolo lya etando ya mboka, nzokande bato baye bakendeki bakomaki banganga mpenza na kosala misala mya sima; yango wana batongaki ndako ya sima, o yango bafandaki.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete bayikanaki mpe bapanzanaki, mpe bakendeki uta o mboka ya epai ya sudi kina o mboka ya epai ya nordi, mpe bapanzanaki mpenza ete babandaki kotondisa etando ya mboka, uta mbu o sudi o mbu o nordi, uta mbu o westi o mbu o esti.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 Mpe bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya epai ya nordi bafandaki o biema, mpe o ndako ya sima, mpe batikaki nzete enso ebota likolo lya etando ya mboka ete ekola, ete o ntango bakoka kozala na nzete ya mabaya mpo ya kotonga ndako ya bango, iyo, bingumba bya bango, mpe tempelo ya bango, mpe sinagogi ya bango, mpe ndako isantu ya bango, mpe lolenge lonso la ndako.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola nzete ya mabaya ezalaki komonono mpenza te o mboka ya epai ya nordi, batindaki nzike na nzela ya masuwa.
- 11 Mpe boye bapesaki ndingisa na bato o engumba ya epai ya nordi ete bakoka kotonga bingumba mingi, na mabaya mpe na sima lokola.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki mingi ya bato ba Amona, baye bazalaki Balamani ba mbotama, bakendeki o kati ya mboka.
- 13 Mpe sikawa izali makundoli mingi mabombana matali bitamboleli bya bato baye, na mingi ya bato baye, maye mazali mobimba mpe manene mingi, matali bango.
- 14 Kasi tala, eteni yoko ya nkama ya bitamboleli bya bato baye, iyo, nsango ya Balamani mpe ya Banefi, mpe bitumba bya bango, mpe boweli, mpe bokabwani, mpe liteya lya bango, mpe mabikuli ma bango, mpe masuwa ma bango mpe botongi bwa bango bwa masuwa, mpe botongi bwa bango bwa tempelo, mpe bwa sinagogi mpe ndako isantu ya bango, mpe bosembo bwa bango, mpe nkuna ya bango, mpe bobomi bwa bango, mpe boyongoli bwa bango, mpe bopunzi bwa bango, mpe ndenge inso ya bonsomo mpe pite, ekoki kokwama te o mosala moye.
- 15 Kasi tala, izali buku mingi mpe makundoli mingi ma lolenge na lolenge, mpe mabombami na Banefi.
- 16 Mpe makitanisamaki uta nkola yoko o esusu na Banefi, kutu kina bakwei o kati ya bobuki mobeko mpe babomami, bapunzami, mpe balandami, mpe babenganami, mpe balongolami bomoi, mpe bapalanganisami likolo lya etando ya mabele, mpe basangani elongo na Balamani kina babiangemi lisusu te Banefi, kokomaka bato ba nkuna, mpe bato ba nkei, mpe bato ba loma, iyo, kutu kokomaka Balamani.

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 Mpe sikawa nazongi lisusu o nsango ya ngai; yango wana, nini nalobi elekaka esilaka kozala boweli bonene, mpe mbilingambilinga, mpe bitumba, mpe bokabwani, o ntei ya bato ba Nepi.
- 18 Mobu mwa tuku minei na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi mosukaki.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki naino boweli bonene o mboka, iyo, kutu o mobu mwa tuku minei na sambo, mpe lisusu o mobu mwa tuku minei na mwambe.
- 20 Nzokande Elamani asimbaki kiti ya bosambisi na boyengebene mpe alima; iyo, atosaki kobatela meko, mpe masambisi, mpe mitindo mya Nzambe; mpe asalaki ena eye ezalaki semba o miso mya Nzambe ntango inso; mpe atambolaki nsima ya nzela ya tata wa ye, mpenza ete azwaki bomengo o mboka.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete azalaki na bana babali babale. Apesaki epai ya nkulutu nkombo ya Nepi, mpe epai ya leki, nkombo ya Lehi. Mpe babandaki kokola mpo ya Nkolo.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete bitumba mpe boweli bobandaki kosila, mwa moke, o ntei ya bato banso ba Banepi, o nsuka mpenza ya mobu mwa tuku minei na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nepi.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku minei na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, etiamaki kimia ya ntango inso o mboka, enso longola se soko ezalaki makelemba ma nkuku maye Gadiatoni moyongoli maye atiaki o biteni bilekaki na bato ba mboka, maye o ntango ena eyebanaki te epai ya bango baye bazalaki o moto mwa boyangeli; yango wana babebisamaki te libanda lya mboka.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye kaka ezalaki bomengo bonene mpenza o eklezia, mpenza ete izalaka nkoto na nkoto baye bamisangisaki na eklezia mpe babatisamaki mpo ya boyamboli.
- 25 Mpe boye enene ezalaki bomengo bwa eklezia, mpe boye mapamboli mingi masopamaki likolo lya bato, ete banganga banene mpe balakisi bangomei bakamwaki koleka ndelo.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete mosala mwa Nkolo mozwaki bomengo mpo ya kobatisaka mpe kotiaika bomoko o eklezia ya Nzambe, bato mingi, iyo, mpe kutu zomi na zomi ya nkoto na nkoto.
- 27 Boye tokoki komono ete Nkolo ayokaka ngolu epai ya baye banso balingi, o bosolo bwa mitema mya bango, kobianga likolo lya nkombo esantu ya ye.
- 28 Iyo, tomoni ete ekuke ya lola efungwani epai ya bato banso, kutu na bango baye bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya Yesu Klisto, oyo azali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe.
- 29 Iyo, tomoni ete onso oyo alingi kotia nkanga likolo lya liloba lya Nzambe, liye lizali na bomoi mpe nguya, liye likokabola o katikati mayele mabe manso mpe mitambo mya bikelakela bya zabulu, mpe likokamba moto wa Klisto na nzela eke mpe nkaka ekatisi libulu lina lya bobola lya libela liye lilengelemeki mpo ya kokotisa bato ba nkuna—
- 30 Mpe kokomisa bozo bwa bango, iyo, bozo bozanga kufa bwa bango, o loboko la mobali la Nzambe o bokonzi bwa lola, mpo ya kofanda elongo na Abalayama, mpe Isaki, mpe elongo na Yakobo, mpe elongo na batata basantu banso ba biso, mpo ya kokende libanda lisusu te.
- 31 Mpe o mobu moye ezalaki bosepeli bwa ntango inso o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe o bikolo binso zingazinga mpembeni, kutu o mboka inso iye izwamaki na Banefi.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki kimia mpe bosepeli mpenza o etikali ya mobu mwa tuku minei na libwa; iyo, mpe ezalaki ntango inso kimia mpe bosepeli bonene o mobu mwa tuku mitano mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 33 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mitano na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi ezalaki kimia lokola, longola se soko ezalaki lolendo lobandaki kokota o ntei ya eklezia—o ntei ya eklezia ya Nzambe te, kasi o ntei ya mitema mya bato baye bazalaki koloba bazali ba eklezia ya Nzambe—
- 34 Mpe batombwanaki o lolendo, kutu kina o boniokoli bwa bandeko ba bango. Sikawa eye ezalaki bobo bonene, boye bosalaki eteni eleki bosawa ya bato bayoka mpasi ya boniokwami bonene, mpe balekaki o katikati ya litungisi liike.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 Nzokande bakilaki mpe basambelaki mbala nzike, mpe bakolaki na bokasi mingi o bosawa bwa bango, mpe o bondimi na Klisto, kina kotondisaka bozo bwa bango na boseveli mpe libondisi, iyo, kutu kopetolaka mpe kosantisaka mitema mya bango, bosantisi boye boyaki na ntina ya botiki mitema mya bango epai ya Nzambe.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku mitano na mibale mosukaki na kimia lokola, longola se soko ezalaki lolendo lonene mpenza loye lokotaka o kati ya mitema mya bato; mpe ezalaki na ntina ya bozwi bonene mpenza bwa bango mpe bomengo bwa bango o mboka; mpe lokolaki likolo lya bango mokolo na mokolo.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mitano na misato mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Elamani akufaki, mpe mwana mobali wa ye wa nkulutu Nefi abandaki kokonza o esika ya ye. Mpe esalemaki ete asimbaki kiti ya bosambisi na boyengebene mpe alima; iyo, abatelaki mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe atambolaki o nzela ya tata wa ye.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Elamani 4

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mitano na minei ezalaki bokabwani mingi o eklezia, mpe ezalaki boweli o ntei ya bato, mpenza ete ezalaki bosopi makila maike.
- 2 Mpe eteni ya batomboki babomamaki mpe babenganamaki libanda lya mboka, mpe bakendeki epai ya mokonzi wa Balamani.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki makasi mpo ya kolamusa Balamani mpo ya kobunda na Banefi; kasi tala, Balamani babangaki mpenza, mpenza ete balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba ma bakabwani bana.
- 4 Kasi esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mitano na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, izalaki batomboki baye bamataki uta na Banefi epai ya Balamani; mpe balongaki elongo na bana basusu na kolamusaka bango na nkanda ya Banefi; mpe bazalaki mobu mona mobimba kolengeleke mpo ya etumba.
- 5 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mitano na sambo bakitaki mpo ya kobunda na Banefi, mpe babandaki mosala mwa liwa; iyo, o mobu mwa tuku mitano na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi balongaki na kozwaka mboka ya Zalayemila; iyo, mpe lisusu mboka inso, kutu epai ya mboka eye ezalaki penepene na mboka Beboo.
- 6 Mpe Banefi mpe mampinga ma Moloniya babenganamaki kutu o kati ya mboka ya Beboo;
- 7 Mpe kuna balendaki mpo ya kobunda na Balamani, uta o mbu ya westi, kutu epai ya esti; yango kozalaka mobembo mwa mokolo moko mpo ya Monefi moko, o monkoloto moye balendisaka mpe bapikaka mampinga ma bango mpo ya kobatela ekolo ya nordi.
- 8 Mpe boye bakabwani bana ba Banefi, na lialisi lya limpinga lyoko linene lya Balamani, bazwaka bozwi bonso bwa Banefi boye bozalaki o mboka ya epai ya sudi. Mpe eye enso esalemaki o mobu mwa tuku mitano na mwambe mpe libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Moloniya alongaki elongo na mampinga ma ye na kozwaka biteni mingi bya mboka; iyo, balongaki lisusu bingumba mingi biye bikweyaka o kati ya maboko ma Balamani.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku motoba na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi balongaki na kozwaka lisusu katikati ya bozwi bonso bwa bango.
- 11 Sikawa bobungisi boye bonene bwa Banefi, mpe bobomi boye bozalaki o ntei ya bango, bolingaki kokoma te soko ezalaki te mpo ya nkuna ya bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango boye bozalaki o ntei ya bango; iyo, mpe ezalaki o ntei ya baye lisusu bazalaki koloba bazali ba eklezia ya Nzambe.
- 12 Mpe ezalaki na ntina ya lolendo la mitema mya bango, na ntina ya bozwi boluti bwa bango, iyo, ezalaki na ntina ya bokakemi bwa bakeleli ba bango, kobotoloko bilei bya bango na bato ba nzala, kobotoloko bilamba na bato ba bolumbu, mpe kobeteke bandeko ba bango basawa likolo lya litama, kosalaka liseki lya ena eye ezalaki bule, kowanganaka molimo mwa bobikuli mpe bobimisi, kobomaka, kopunzaka, kokosaka, koyibaka, kosalaka ekobo, kotelemeke o boweli bonene, mpe kokimaka mosika o kati ya mboka ya Nefi, o ntei ya Balamani—
- 13 Mpe na ntina ya nkuna eye enene ya bango, mpe bifundeli bya bango na makasi ma bangomei, batikamaki o makasi ma bangomei; yango wana bazwaki bomengo te, kasi batungisamaki mpe babetemeki, mpe babenganamaki liboso lya Balamani, kina babungisaki penepene na mboka inso ya bango.
- 14 Kasi tala, Moloniya ateyaki makambo mingi epai ya bato na ntina ya masumu ma bango, mpe lisusu Nefi mpe Lehi, baye bazalaki bana babali ba Elamani, bateyaki makambo mingi epai ya bato, iyo, mpe babikulaki makambo mingi epai ya bango matali mabe ma bango, mpe nini ekoya epai ya bango soko bayamboli te masumu ma bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete bayambolaki, mpe mbala nzike lokola bayambolaki babandaki kozwa bomengo.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

- 16 Mpo emonoki Moloniya ete bayambolaki amekaki libaku mpo ya kokamba bango uta esika na esika, mpe uta engumba na engumba, kutu kina balongaki lisusu katikati yoko ya bozwi bwa bango mpe katikati yoko ya mboka inso ya bango.
- 17 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na yambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku motoba na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, Moloniya akokaki kozwa lisusu te bozwi bwa Balamani.
- 19 Yango wana basundolaki mwango mwa bango bwa kokamata etikali ya mboka ya bango, mpo boye motango monene ezalaki Balamani ete ekokaki te kosalema mpo ya Banefi kozwa nguya mingi likolo lya bango; yango wana Moloniya asalelaki mampinga manso ma ye na kosimbaka biteni bina biye bakamataka.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete, na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa Balamani Banefi bazalaki na bobangi bonene, mbele balongama, mpe baniatama, mpe babomama, mpe babebisama.
- 21 Iyo, babandaki komikundola mabikuli ma Alama, mpe lisusu maloba ma Moziya; mpe bamonoki ete bazalaka bato ba mito mikasi, mpe batiaka na mpamba mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 22 Mpe ete babongolaka mpe baniataka o nse ya makolo ma bango mibeko mya Moziya; to miye Nkolo atindaki ye apesa epai ya bato; mpe bamonoki ete mibeko mya bango mikomaki mibeba, mpe ete bakomaki bato boko ba nkuna, mpenza ete bazalaki ba nkuna kutu bo Balamani.
- 23 Mpe na ntina ya bobo bwa bango, eklezia ebandaki kokulumwa; mpe babandaki kotia ntembe na molimo mwa bobikuli mpe molimo mwa bobimisi; mpe masambisi ma Nzambe matalaki bango o elongi.
- 24 Mpe bamonoki ete bakomaki batau, lokola bandeko ba bango Balamani, mpe ete Molimo mwa Nkolo abatelaki bango lisusu te; iyo, alongwaki uta na bango zambi Molimo mwa Nkolo afandaka te o tempelo ezangi bosantu—

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 Yango wana Nkolo atikaki kobatela bango na nguya ya ye ya likamwisi mpe ezangi emekiseli, mpo bakweyaka o kati ya bozali boko bya bozangi bondimi mpe nkuna ya nsomo; mpe bamonoki ete Balamani bakomaki motango mpenza koleka bango, mpe longola se soko bakangemi epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango basengeli na ntembe te kowa.

26 Mpo tala, bamonoki ete bokasi bwa Balamani bozalaki bonene lokola boye bwa bango, kutu moto na moto. Mpe boye bakweyaki o kati ya bobuki mobeko bonene boye; iyo, boye bakomaka batau, na ntina ya bobuki mobeko bwa bango, o ntaka ya mibu mingi te.

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Elamani 5

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye kaka, tala, Nefi atikaki kiti ya bosambisi na moto oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Sezolami.
- 2 Mpo lokola mibeko mpe boyangeli bwa bango botiamaki na mokano mwa bato, mpe baye boponoki bobo bazalaki motango monene koleka bango baye baponoki bolamu, yango wana bazalaki kotelaka mpo ya bobebisami, mpo mibeko mikomaki mibeba.
- 3 Iyo, mpe eye ezalaki enso te; bazalaki bato boko ba mito mikasi, mpenza ete bakokaki te koyangelama na mobeko to boyengebene, longola se soko ezalaki o bobebisami bwa bango.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi akomaki motau na ntina ya bobo bwa bango; mpe atikaki kiti ya bosambisi, mpe akamataki yango likolo lya ye koteya liloba lya Nzambe etikali enso ya mikolo mya ye, mpe ndeko mobali wa ye Lehi lokola, etikali enso ya mikolo mya ye;
- 5 Mpo bamikundolaki maloba maye tata wa bango Elamani alobaki epai ya bango. Mpe iye izali maloba alobaki:
- 6 Tala, bana babali ba ngai, nazali na mposa ete bomikundola kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe; mpe nalingi ete bosakola epai ya bato maloba maye. Tala, napesi epai ya bino nkombo ya baboti ba biso ba yambo baye bayaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme; mpe eye esali ngai ete emikundoli bino nkombo ya bino bokoka komikundola bango; mpe emikundoli bino bango bomikundola misala mya bango; mpe emikundoli bino misala mya bango bokoka komikundola boniboni ete elobami, mpe lisusu ekomami, ete mizalaki milamu.
- 7 Yango wana, bana babali ba ngai, nalingi ete bosala eye ezali elamu, mpo ete elobama etali bino, mpe lisusu ekomama, kutu lokola elobamaki mpe ekomamaki etali bango.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

- 8 Mpe sikawa bana babali ba ngai, tala nazali na mwa mingi ya kozala na mposa na bino, eye mposa ezali, ete bokoki te kosala makambo maye ete bokoka komikumisa, kasi ete bokoka kosala makambo maye mpo ya kotonga mpo ya binomei bomengo boko o lola, iyo, boye bozali seko, mpe bokopolo te; iyo, ete bokoka kozala na likabo lina lya motuya lya bomoi bwa seko, boye tozali na ntina ya kobanza ete bopesami na batata ba biso.
- 9 O bomikundola, bomikundola, bana babali ba ngai, maloba maye mokonzi Benyamina alobaki epai ya bato ba ye; iyo, bomikundola ete ezali te nzela to mayele masusu na wapi bato bakoki kobikisama, bobele na nzela ya makila ma botumbulami bwa Yesu Klisto, oyo akoya; iyo, bomikundola ete ayei mpo ya kosikola mokili.
- 10 Mpe bomikundola lisusu maloba maye Amuleki alobaki epai ya Zezilomi, o engumba ya Amoniya; mpo alobaki epai ya ye ete Nkolo solo akoya mpo ya kosikola bato ba ye, kasi akoya te mpo kosikola bango o masumu ma bango, kasi mpo ya kosikola bango uta o masumu ma bango.
- 11 Mpe azali na nguya epesami epai ya ye uta na Tata mpo ya kosikola bango uta o masumu ma bango na ntina ya boyamboli; yango wana atindi banzulu ba ye mpo ya kosakola nsango ya masengeli ma boyamboli, boye bomemi epai ya nguya ya Mosikoli, epai ya lobiko la bozo bwa bango.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, bana babali ba ngai, bomikundola, bomikundola ete ezali na likolo lya libanga lya Mosikoli wa biso, oyo azali Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, ete bosengeli kotonga nse ya bino; ete ekotinda zabulu mipepe mikasi mya ye, iyo, makula ma ye o mopepe mwa kaina, iyo, ekobete mvula inso ya mabanga ya ye mpe moketi mokasi mwa ye likolo lya bino, ekozala na nguya te likolo lya bino mpo ya kobenda bino o nse o libulu lya bobola mpe lisuma lizanga nsuka, na ntina ya libanga likolo lya lyango botongami, liye lizali nse yoko ya solo, nse yoko na wapi soko bato batongi bakoki te kokweya.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete iye izalaki maloba maye Elamani alakisaki bana babali ba ye; iyo, alakisaki bango makambo mingi maye makomami te, mpe lisusu makambo mingi maye makomami.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

- 14 Mpe bamikundolaki lisusu maloba ma ye; mpe yango wana bakendeki, kobatelaka mitindo mya Nzambe, mpo ya kolakisa liloba lya Nzambe o ntei ya bato banso ba Nefi, kobandaka o engumba Beboo;
- 15 Mpe uta kuna o engumba ya Gidi; mpe uta engumba ya Gidi o engumba ya Muleki;
- 16 Mpe kutu uta engumba yoko o esusu, kina bakendeki o ntei ya bato banso ba Nefi baye bazalaki o mboka ya epai ya sudi; mpe uta kuna o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, o ntei ya Balamani.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete bateyaki na nguya enene, mpenza ete babulunganisaki mingi ya bakabwani baye balongwaki uta na Banefi, mpenza ete bayaki mpe batubelaki masumu ma bango mpe babatisamaki mpo ya boyamboli, mpe sasaipi bazongaki na Banefi mpo ya kosala makasi mpo ya kobongisa epai ya bango mbeba iye basalaki.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi mpe Lehi bateyaki Balamani na nguya mpe bokulaka bonene bwa lolenge loye, mpo bazalaka na nguya mpe bokulaka bapesama epai ya bango ete bakoka koloba, mpe lisusu bazalaki na nini bakoloba epesama epai ya bango—
- 19 Yango wana balobaki mpo ya bokamwi bonene bwa Balamani, na bondimisi bwa bango, mpenza ete nkoto mwambe ya Balamani baye bazalaki o mboka ya Zalayemila mpe zingazinga mpembeni babatisamaki mpo ya boyamboli, mpe bandimisamaki na nkuna ya mimeseno mya batata ba bango.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi mpe Lehi balongwaki uta kuna mpo ya kokende o mboka ya Nefi.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete bakamatamaki na limpinga lya Balamani mpe babwakamaki o kati ya boloko; iyo, kutu o boloko bona kaka o bwango Amona mpe bandeko babali ba ye babwakamaki na basali ba Limiyi.
- 22 Mpe esilaka bango kobwakama o kati ya boloko mikolo mingi na bozangi bilei, tala, bakendeki o kati ya boloko mpo ya kokamata bango ete bakoka koboma bango.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi mpe Lehi bazingamaki mpembeni lokola soko na moto, kutu mpenza ete bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya bango mpo ya bobangi mbele bakozikisama. Nzokande, Nefi mpe Lehi bazikisamaki te; mpe bazalaki lokola batelemeki o katikati ya moto mpe bazikisamaki te.
- 24 Mpe emonoki bango ete bazingamaki mpembeni na likonzi lyoko lya moto, mpe ete ezikisaki bango te, mitema mya bango mizwaki mpiko.
- 25 Mpo bamonoki ete Balamani bamekaki te kotia maboko ma bango likolo lya bango; mpe bamekaki te koya penepene na bango, kasi batelemeki lokola soko bakomisamaki baba na bokamwi.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi mpe Lehi batelemeki mpe babandaki koloba epai ya bango, kolobaka: Bangani te, mpo tala, ezali Nzambe oyo alakisi bino likambo liye lya bokamwi, o lyango elakisami epai ya bino ete bokoki te kotia maboko ma bino likolo lya biso mpo ya koboma biso.
- 27 Mpe tala, elobaki bango maloba maye, mabele maninganaki mpenza, mpe bifelo bya boloko bininganaki lokola soko bizalaki penepene na kokweya o mabele; kasi tala, bikweyaki te. Mpe tala, baye bazalaki o boloko bazalaki Balamani mpe Banefi baye bazalaki bakabwani.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete bazipamaki na lipata lyoko lya molili, mpe bobangi boko bwa nsomo mpe bonene boyaki likolo lya bango.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete eyaki mongongo moko lokola soko mozalaki likolo lya lipata lya molili, kolobaka: Yambolani, yambolani, mpe lukani lisusu te kobebisa basali ba ngai baye natindi epai ya bino mpo ya kosakola nsango elamu.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokaki bango mongongo moye, mpe emonoki bango ete ezalaki te mongongo moko mwa nkake, mpe ezalaki te mongongo moko mwa makelele ma lokito lonene, kasi tala, ezalaki mongongo moko mwa kimia mpe elengi ebongo nie, lokola soko ezalaki lisololi lyoko, mpe etobolaki kutu na bozo mpenza—

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

31 Mpe ata elengi ya mongongo, tala mabele maninganaki mpenza, mpe bifelo bya boloko bilengeki lokola, lokola soko bizalaki penepene na kokweya o mabele; mpe tala lipata lya molili, liye lizipaki bango, lipanzanaki te—

32 Mpe tala mongongo moyokanaki lisusu, kolobaka: Yambolani, yambolani, mpo bokonzi bwa lola bozali penepene; mpe lukani lisusu te koboma basali ba ngai. Mpe esalemaki ete mabele maninganaki lisusu, mpe bifelo bilengeki.

33 Mpe lisusu mbala ya isato mongongo moyaki, mpe molobaki epai ya bango maloba ma bokamwi maye makoki te kolobama na moto; mpe bifelo bilengeki lisusu, mpe mabele maninganaki lokola soko mazalaki penepene na kokabwana o katikati.

34 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bakokaki te kokima na ntina ya lipata lya molili liye lizipaki bango; iyo, mpe lisusu bazalaki molende na ntina ya bobangi boye boyaki likolo lya bango.

35 Sikawa ezalaki moko o ntei ya bango oyo azalaki Monefi moko wa mbotama, oyo azalaka mbala yoko wa eklezia ya Nzambe kasi akabwanaka uta na bango.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete amibalukaki mpembeni, mpe tala, amonoki o ntei ya lipata lya molili bilongi bya Nepi mpe Lehi; mpe tala, bazalaki kongenge mpenza, kutu lokola bilongi bya banzelu. Mpe amonoki ete batombolaki miso mya bango o lola; mpe bazalaki na ezalela lokola soko kolobaka to kotombolaka mingongo mya bango epai ya yoko mozali oyo bamonoki.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete moto oyo agangaki epai ya ebele, ete bakoka kobaluka mpe kotala. Mpe tala, epesamaki epai ya bango nguya ete kobaluka mpe batala; mpe bamonoki bilongi bya Nepi mpe Lehi.

38 Mpe balobaki epai ya moto ona: Tala, nini makambo maye manso malingi koloba, mpe ezali nani elongo na ye bato baye basololi?

39 Sikawa nkombo ya moto ona ezalaki Aminadabi. Mpe Aminadabi alobaki epai ya bango: Basololi elongo na banzelu ba Nzambe.

40 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balobaki epai ya ye: Nini tokosala, ete lipata liye lya molili likoka kolongwa na kozipaka biso?

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

41 Mpe Aminadabi alobaki epai ya bango: Bosengeli koyambola, mpe kobelega epai ya mongongo, kutu kina bokozala na bondimi na Klisto, oyo alakisamaki epai ya bino na Alama, mpe Amuleki, mpe Zezilomi; mpe ekosala bino eye, lipata lya molili likolongwa na kozipaka bino.

42 Mpe esalemaki ete banso babandaki kobelega epai ya mongongo mwa ye oyo aningisaka mabele; iyo, babelaki kutu kina lipata lya molili lipanzanaki.

43 Mpe esalemaki ete ebwakaki bango miso mya bango mpembeni, mpe emonoki bango ete lipata lya molili lipanzanaki uta na kozipaka bango, tala, bamonoki ete bazingamaki mpembeni, iyo moto na moto, na likonzi lyoko lya moto.

44 Mpe Nepi mpe Lehi bazalaki o katikati ya bango; iyo, bazingamaki mpembeni; iyo, bazalaki lokola soko o katikati ya moto mokopela na mololi, kasi mosalaki bango mpasi te, mpe mokamataki te likolo lya bifelo bya boloko; mpe batondisamaki na bosepele boye boleki maloba mpe botondi na nkembo.

45 Mpe tala, Molimo Mosantu mwa Nzambe akitaki uta o lola, mpe akotaki o kati ya mitema mya bango, mpe batondisamaki lokola soko na moto, mpe bakokaki koloba maloba ma bokamwi.

46 Mpe esalemaki ete eyaki mongongo epai ya bango, iyo, mongongo mwa elengi, lokola soko mozalaki lisololi lyoko, kolobaka:

47 Kimia, kimia ezala epai ya bino, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bino na Molingami Molamu wa ngai, oyo azalaki uta o bokelami bwa mokili.

48 Mpe sikawa, eyokaki bango eye babwakaki miso mya bango lokola soko mpo ya kotala uta wapi eyaki mongongo; mpe tala, bamonoki lola lofungwani; mpe banzeli bakitaki libanda lya lola mpe basalaki epai ya bango.

49 Mpe ezalaki penepene na nkama isato ya bato baye bamonoki mpe bayokaki makambo maye; mpe batindamaki bakende mpe bakamwa te, mpe batia ntembe te.

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

50 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki, mpe basalaki epai ya bato, kosakolaka o ntaka ya bikolo binso zingazinga mpembeni makambo manso bayokaki mpe bamonoki, mpenza ete eteni mingi koleka ya Balamani bandimisamaki na bango, na ntina ya bonene bwa polele iye bazwaki.

51 Mpe mingi lokola bandimisamaki, batiaki o nse mandoki ma bango ma etumba, mpe lisusu boyini bwa bango mpe momeseno mwa batata ba bango.

52 Mpe esalemaki ete batikaki mpenza epai ya Banefi mboka ya bozwi bwa bango.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Elamani 6

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete esukaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, makambo maye manso makomaki mpe Balamani bakomaki, eteni eleki mingi ya bango, bato sembo, mpenza ete bosembo bwa bango bolelaki boye bwa Banefi, na ntina ya sikisiki ya bango mpe molende mwa bango na bondimi.
- 2 Mpo tala, izalaki mingi ya Banefi baye bakomaki mito mikasi mpe bazanga boyamboli mpe ba nkuna mpenza, mpenza ete babwakaki liloba lya Nzambe mpe liteya mpe bobikuli bonso boye boyaki o ntei ya bango.
- 3 Nzokande, bato ba eklezia bazalaki na bosepele bonene na ntina ya mbongwana ya Balamani, iyo, na ntina ya eklezia ya Nzambe, eye etiamaki o ntei ya bango. Mpe balinganaki, mpe basepelaki bango na bango, mpe bazalaki na bosepele bonene.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi ya Balamani bakitaki o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe basakolaki epai ya bato banso ba Banefi lolenge la mbongwana ya bango, mpe alendisaki bango na bondimi mpe boyamboli.
- 5 Iyo, mpe mingi bateyaki na nguya enene mpenza mpe bokulaka, mpo ya bomemi o nse mingi ya bango o kati ya bozindo bwa bosawa, mpo ya kozala balandi basawa ba Nzambe mpe Mwana wa Mpate.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete mingi ya Balamani bakendeki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi; mpe lisusu Nefi mpe Lehi bakendeki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya nordi, mpo ya koteya epai ya bato. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na misato.
- 7 Mpe tala, kimia ezalaki o mboka mobimba, mpenza ete Banefi bakendeki bipai binso bya mboka biye balingaki, soko o ntei ya Banefi to Balamani.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bakendeki lisusu bipai binso biye balingaki, soko o ntei ya Balamani to o ntei ya Banefi; mpe boye bazalaki na bonsomi bwa bozalani bango na bango, mpo ya kosomba mpe mpo ya koteke, mpe mpo ya kozwa litomba, engebene na mposa ya bango.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, inasmuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, inasmuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete bakomaki na bozwi mpenza, Balamani mpe Banefi lokola; mpe bazwaki ebele eluti ya wolo, mpe ya mpauni, mpe ya ndenge inso ya bibende ya ntalo, o mboka ya sudi mpe o mboka ya nordi lokola.
- 10 Sikawa mboka ya sudi ebiangemaki Lehi, mpe mboka ya nordi ebiangemaki Muleki, eye ezalaki nsima ya mwana mobali wa Sidikiya; mpo Nkolo amemeki Muleki o mboka ya nordi, mpe Lehi o mboka ya sudi.
- 11 Mpe tala, ezalaki ndenge inso ya wolo o mboka iye ibale, mpe ya mpauni, mpe ya makele ma ntalo ma lolenge na lolenge; mpe izalaki lisusu bato ba misala mya ntoki mpenza, baye basalaki ndenge inso ya misala mya makele ma ntalo mpe babongisaki mango; mpe boye bakomaki bazwi.
- 12 Mpe bakolisaki mboto beboo, o nordi mpe o sudi lokola; mpe badakolaki mpenza, o nordi mpe o sudi lokola. Mpe bayikanaki mpe bayikaki mpenza bokasi o mboka. Mpe babokolaki bibwele mpe bitonga mingi, iyo, niama mingi.
- 13 Tala basi ba bango bazalaki kosala mpe kotonga, mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya bilamba, bya lino lya mapasa-malanga mpe bilamba bya lolenge na lolenge, mpo ya kolatisa bolumbu bwa bango. Mpe boye mobu mwa tuku motoba na minei molekaki na kimia.
- 14 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku motoba na mitano bazalaki lisusu na bosepeli bonene mpe kimia, iyo, liteya liike mpe mabikuli mingi matali ena eye esengelaki koya. Mpe boye elekaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na mitano.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku motoba na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, tala, Sezolami abomamaki na loboko loyebani te lokola efandaki ye likolo lya kiti ya bosambisi. Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona kaka, ete mwana mobali wa ye, oyo aponomoki na bato o esika ya ye, abomamaki lokola. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na motoba.
- 16 Mpe o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku motoba na sambo bato babandaki kokola o nkuna mpenza lisusu.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

- 17 Mpo tala, Nkolo apambolaki bango o ntango elai na bozwi bwa mokili ete balamusamaki te na nkanda, na etumba, to na bosopi makila; yango wana babandaki kotia mitema mya bango likolo lya bozwi bwa bango; iyo, babandaki koluka kozwa litomba ete bakoka kotombwana moko likolo lya mosusu; yango wana babandaki kosala bobomi bwa nkuku, mpe koyongolo mpe kopunza, ete bakoka kozwa litomba.
- 18 Mpe sikawa tala, babomi mpe bapunzi bana bazalaki lingomba lyoko oyo esalemaki na Kisikumeni mpe Gadiatoni. Mpe sikawa esalemaka ete izalaki mingi, kutu o ntei ya Banefi, ba lingomba lya Gadiatoni. Kasi tala, bazalaki mingi koleka o ntei ya eteni eleki nkuna ya Balamani. Mpe babiangemaki bayongoli mpe babomi ba Gadiatoni.
- 19 Mpe ezalaki bango baye babomaki mosambisi mokonzi Sezolami, mpe mwana mobali wa ye, o kiti ya bosambisi; mpe tala, bamononoki te.
- 20 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete emonoki Balamani ete izalaki bayongoli o ntei ya bango bayokaki mawa mpenza; mpe basalalaki mayele manso na nguya ya bango mpo ya kobebisa bango mosika na etando ya mabele.
- 21 Kasi tala, Satana alamusaki mitema mya eteni eleki mingi ya Banefi, mpenza ete basalaki bomoko elongo na mangomba mana ma bayongoli, mpe bakotaki o kati ya mayokani ma bango mpe ndai ya bango, ete bakobatela mpe bakobomba bango na bango na bizalela bwa kpokoso binso bakotiamana, ete bayoka mpasi te mpo ya bobomi bwa bango, mpe bopunzi bwa bango, mpe boyibi bwa bango.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki na bilembo bya bango, iyo, bilembo bya bango bya nkuku, mpe maloba ma bango ma nkuku; mpe eye ete bakoka kokesenisa ndeko mobali moko oyo akotaka o kati ya boyokani, ete nkuna nini ndeko mobali wa ye akosala bakozwa mpasi te na ndeko mobali wa ye, to na bango baye bazalaki ba lingomba lya ye, baye bakamataka boyokani boye.
- 23 Mpe boye bakokaki koboma, mpe kopunza, mpe koyiba, mpe kosala pite mpe ndenge inso ya nkuna, na bokeseni na mibeko mya ekolo ya bango mpe lisusu mibeko mwa Nzambe wa bango.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 Mpe onso oyo wa bango oyo azalaki wa lingomba lya bango akobimisa epai ya mokili nkuna ya bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango, akosambisama, engebene na mibeko mya ekolo ya bango te, kasi engebene na mibeko mya nkuna ya bango, miye mipesamaka na Gadiatoni mpe Kisikumeni.
- 25 Sikawa tala, ezali ndai mpe mayokani maye ma nkuku maye Alama atindaki mwana mobali wa ye ekokende te epai ya mokili, mbele ezala nzela yoko ya bomemi o nse bato epai ya liwa.
- 26 Sikawa tala, ndai mpe mayokani maye ma nkuku mayaki te epai ya Gadiatoni uta o makundoli maye mapesamaki na Elamani; kasi tala, matiamaki o kati ya motema mwa Gadiatoni na mozali ona kaka oyo asenginiaki baboti ba biso ba yambo mpo ya kolia mbuma epekisama—
- 27 Iyo, mozali ona kaka oyo asalaki ekokolo elongo na Kaina, ete soko akoboma ndeko mobali wa ye Abele ekoyebana te epai ya mokili. Mpe asalaki ekokolo elongo na Kaina mpe balandi ba ye uta ntango ena.
- 28 Mpe lisusu ezali mozali ona kaka oyo atiaki yango o kati ya mitema mya bato mpo ya kotonga linongi lyoko lilai likoka ete bakoka kokoma o lola. Mpe ezali mozali ona kaka oyo akambaki bato baye bayaki uta linongi lina o kati ya mboka eye; oyo apanzaki misala mya molili mpe bonsomo likolo lya etando ya mboka, kina abendaki bato o nse o bobebisami boko nie, o limfelo lya libela.
- 29 Iyo, ezali mozali ona kaka oyo atiaki o kati ya motema mwa Gadiatoni kokoba na kosala mosala mwa molili, mpe bobomi bwa nkuku; mpe asalaki yango uta o ebandeli ya moto kutu kina o ntango eye.
- 30 Mpe tala, ezali ye oyo azali mokeli wa lisumu linso. Mpe tala, amemi misala mya ye mya molili mpe bobomi bwa nkuku, mpe akitanisi bikokolo bya bango, mpe ndai ya bango, mpe mayokani ma bango, mpe miango mya nkuna ya nsomo, uta nkola o nkola engebene lokola akoki kotia nkanga likolo lya mitema mya bana ba bato.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 Mpe sikawa tala, atiaki nkanga enene likolo lya mitema mya Banefi; iyo, mpenza ete bakomaki ba nkuna mpenza; iyo, eteni eleki mingi ya bango ebalukaka libanda lya nzela ya bosembo, mpe baniataki o nse ya makolo ma bango mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe babalukaki epai ya nzela ya bangomei, mpe bamisalelaki bikeko bya wolo bya bango mpe mpauni ya bango.

32 Mpe esalemaki ete mabe maye manso mayaki epai ya bango o ntaka ya mibu mingi te, mpenza ete eteni yoko eleki mingi ya yango eyaka epai ya bango o mobu mwa tuku motoba na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

33 Mpe bakolaki na mabe ma bango o mobu mwa tuku motoba na mwambe lokola, na mawa manene mpe boleli bwa basembo.

34 Mpe boye tomoni ete Banefi babandaki kokulumwa o bozangi bondimi, mpe bakolaki na nkuna mpe bonsomo, nzokande Balamani babandaki kokola mpenza o boyebi bwa Nzambe wa bango; iyo, babandaki kobatela meko mpe mitindo mya ye, mpe kotambola o bosolo mpe alima liboso lya ye.

35 Mpe boye tomoni ete Molimo mwa Nkolo abandaki kolongwa uta na Banefi, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bokasi bwa mitema mya bango.

36 Mpe boye tomoni ete Nkolo abandaki kosopa libanda Molimo mwa ye epai ya Balamani, na ntina ya petepete ya bango mpe bolingi bwa bango mpo ya kondima na maloba ma ye.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balandaki lingomba lya bayongoli ba Gadiatoni; mpe bateyaki liloba lya Nzambe o ntei ya eteni eleki nkuna ya bango, mpenza ete lingomba liye lya bayongoli libebisamaki nie o ntei ya Balamani.

38 Mpe esalemaki o ngambo esusu, ete Banefi batongaki bango mpe basalisaki bango, kobandaka na eteni eleki nkuna ya bango, kina batondisaka mboka mobimba ya Banefi, mpe basenginiaka eteni eleki mingi ya basembo kina bakitaki o nse na kondima na misala mya bango mpe kokabola bopunzi bwa bango, mpe kosangana elongo na bango na bobomi mpe makelemba ma bango ma nkuku.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 Mpe boye bazwaki bokambi mobimba bwa boyangeli, mpenza ete baniataki o nse ya makolo ma bango mpe babeteki mpe bapasolaki mpe babalolaki mpe babakolaki mikongo mya bango na babola mpe basokemi, mpe balandi basawa ba Nzambe.

40 Mpe boye tomoni ete bazalaki o bozali boko bwa nsomo, mpe bakolaki mpo ya bobebisami boko bwa libela.

41 Mpe esalemaki ete boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku motoba na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

BOBIKULI BWA NEFI, MWANA MOBALI WA ELAMANI
—Nzambe akaneli bato ba Nefi ete akobimela bango na nkanda ya ye, mpo ya kobebisa bango nie longola se soko bayamboli nkuna ya bango. Nzambe abeti bato ba Nefi na bokono; bayamboli mpe babaluki epai ya ye. Samuele, Molamani moko, abikuli epai ya Banefi.

Elamani 7

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku motoba na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Banefi, ete Nefi, mwana mobali wa Elamani, azongaki o mboka ya Zalayemila uta o mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 2 Mpo azalaki o ntei ya bato baye bazalaki o mboka ya epai ya nordi, mpe ateyaki liloba lya Nzambe epai ya bango, mpe abikulaki makambo mingi epai ya bango;
- 3 Mpe babwakaki maloba manso ma ye, mpenza ete akokaki te kotikala o ntei ya bango, kasi azongaki lisusu epai ya mboka ya mbotama ya ye.
- 4 Mpe komonoko bato o bozali boko bwa nkuna ya lolenge loye, mpe bayongoli bana ba Gadiatoni bakamataki kiti ya bosambisi—eyibaki bango nguya mpe bokulaka bwa mboka; kotiaka mpembeni mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe na mwa moke te sembo liboso lya ye; kosalaka te boyengebene epai ya bana ba bato;
- 5 Kotumbolaka basembo na ntina ya bosembo bwa bango; kotikaka moto wa elindo mpe nkuna kokende na kozanga kotumbolama na ntina ya mbongo ya bango; mpe lisusu mpo ya kosimbama o ebonga o moto mwa boyangeli, mpo ya koyangela mpe kosala engebene na bolingi bwa bango, ete bakoka kozwa litomba mpe nkembo ya mokili, mpe, lisusu, ete bakoka na petepete mingi kosala ekobo, mpe koyiba, mpe koboma, mpe kosala engebene na bolingi bwa bangomei—
- 6 Sikawa bobo boye bonene boyaki likolo lya Banefi, o ntaka ya mibu mingi te; mpe emonoki Nefi yango, motema mwa ye movimbaki na mawa o ntei ya ntolo ya ye; mpe agangaki na mpasi ya liwa ya bozo bwa ye:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN—
God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 O, ete nakokaka kozala na mikolo mya ngai o ntango tata wa ngai Nefi ayaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, ete nakokaka kosepela elongo na ye o mboka elakelama; nde ezalaka bato baye petepete na kozalana, sikisiki mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, mpe malembe mpo ya kokambema na kosala bobo; mpe bazalaki mbangu mpo ya koyokemela epai ya maloba ma Nkolo—
- 8 Iyo, soko mikolo mya ngai mizalaka o ntango ina, nde elingaka bozo bwa ngai kozala na bosepeli o bosembo bwa bandeko ba ngai.
- 9 Kasi tala, nakangemi ete iye izali mikolo mya ngai, mpe ete bozo bwa ngai bokotonda na lisuma ntina ya nkuna eye ya bandeko ba ngai.
- 10 Mpe tala, sikawa esalemaki ete ezalaki likolo lya linongi lyoko, liye lizalaki o elanga ya Nefi, eye ezalaki mpembeni ya nzela enene eye ekambaki o zando enene, eye ezalaki o engumba ya Zalayemila; yango wana, Nefi amingumbaki likolo lya linongi liye lizalaki o elanga ya ye, liye linongo lizalaki lisusu penepene na ekuke ya elanga mpembeni ya yango ekambi nzela enene.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki boko bato kolekaka mpembeni mpe bamonoki Nefi lokola azalaki kosopaka libanda bozo bwa ye epai ya Nzambe likolo lya linongi; mpe bakimaki mpe balobelaki bato nini bamonoko, mpe bato bayaki elongo ebele ete bakoka koyeba ntina ya matanga manene boye mpo ya nkuna ya bato.
- 12 Mpe sikawa, etombwanaki Nefi amonoki ebele ya bato baye basanganaka elongo.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete afungolaki monoko mwa ye mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, ntina nini bomisangisi elongo? Ete nakoka kolobela bino bobo bwa bino?
- 14 Iyo, zambi namati likolo lya linongi lya ngai ete nakoka kosopa libanda bozo bwa ngai epai ya Nzambe wa ngai, na ntina ya mawa maluti ma motema wa ngai, maye mazali na ntina ya mabe ma bino!
- 15 Mpe na ntina ya matanga mpe boleli bwa ngai bomisangisi elongo, mpe bokamwi; iyo, mpe bozali na mposa enene ya kokamwa; iyo, bosengelaki kokamwa zambi botiki ete zabulu azwi nkanga enene boye likolo lya mitema mya bino.

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 Iyo, boniboni bokokaki kopesa nzela na lisenginia
Iya ye oyo azali kolukaka kotindika mosika bozo
bwa bino o nse o bobola mpe lisuma Iya libela?
- 17 O yambolani, yambolani! Ntina nini bolingi
kokufa? Balukani, balukani epai ya Nkolo Nzambe
wa bino. Ntina nini abosani bino?
- 18 Ezali zambi boyeisi mitema mya bino mikasi; iyo,
bolingi te koyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa
mokengeli molamu; iyo, botumoli ye mpo ya kosilika
na bino.
- 19 Mpe tala, esika ya kosangisaka bino, longola se
soko boyamboli, tala, akopalanganisa bino ete
bokokoma misuni mpo ya mbwa mpe niama ya
zamba.
- 20 O, boniboni ekoki bino kobosana Nzambe wa
bino o mokolo mpenza moye abikisi bino?
- 21 Kasi tala, ezali mpo ya kozwa litomba, mpo ya
kokumisama na bato, iyo, mpe ete bokoka kozwa
wolo mpe mpauni. Mpe botii mitema mya bino
likolo Iya bozwi mpe biloko mpamba bya mokili
moye, mpo ya byango bobomi, mpe bopunzi, mpe
boyibi, mpe bopesi litatoli Iya lokuta na moto wa
penepene na bino, mpe bosali ndenge inso ya bobo.
- 22 Mpe mpo ya ntina eye lisuma likoya epai ya bino
longola se soko boyamboli. Mpo soko bokoyambola
te, tala, engumba eye enene, mpe lisusu bingumba
bina binene biye bizali zingazinga mpembeni, biye
bizali o mboka ya bozwi bwa biso, bikobotolomo ete
bokozala na esika te na yango; mpo tala, Nkolo
akopesa epai ya bino makasi te, lokola asali kina
sikawa, mpo ya kopika mpende na bayini ba bino.
- 23 Mpo tala, boye elobi Nkolo: Nakolakisa te epai ya
bato ba nkuna bokasi bwa ngai, na moko te koleka
mosusu, longola se soko ezali epai ya bango baye
bakoyambola na masumu ma bango, mpe
koyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai. Sikawa yango
wana, nalingi ete bomono, bandeko ba ngai, ete
ekozala bolamu mingi mpo ya Balamani koleka mpo
ya bino longola se soko bokoyamba.
- 24 Mpo tala, bazali sembo koleka bino, mpo
basumuki te na boyebi bonene boye bozwi; yango
wana Nkolo akoyoka mawa epai ya bango; iyo,
akobenda molai mikolo mya bango mpe akobakisa
nkona ya bango, kutu ntango bokobebisama nie
longola se soko bokoyambola.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing
of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down
to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye,
turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he for-
saken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea,
ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shep-
herd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against
you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye
will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye
shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the
very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men,
yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye
have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain
things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and
plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against
your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except
ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this
great city, and also all those great cities which are
round about, which are in the land of our posses-
sion, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place
in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you
strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand
against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show
unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the
other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins,
and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would
that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be
better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall
repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for
they have not sinned against that great knowledge
which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be
merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their
days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt
be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

- 25 Iyo, lisuma likoya epai ya bino na ntina ya
bonsomo bonene boye boyei o ntei ya bino; mpe
bosali binomei bomoko o kati ya lyango, iyo, na
lingomba lya nkuku liye lisalemaki na Gadiatoni!
- 26 Iyo, lisuma likoya epai ya bino na ntina ya lolendo
loye bondimaki kokotisa na mitema mya bino, loye
lotomboli bino koleka eye ezali bolamu na ntina ya
bozwi bonene bwa bino!
- 27 Iyo, lisuma likozala epai ya bino na ntina ya
nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bino!
- 28 Mpe longola se soko bokoyambola bokowa; iyo,
kutu mboka ya bino ikokamatama uta na bino, mpe
bokobebisama uta o etando ya mabele.
- 29 Tala sikawa, nalobi te ete makambo maye
makozala, na ngaime, zambi ezali te na ngaime
nayebi makambo maye; kasi tala, nayebi ete
makambo maye mazali ma solo zambi Nkolo
Nzambe asali eyebama epai ya ngai, yango wana
natatoli ete makozala.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomi-
nation which has come among you; and ye have
united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band
which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride
which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which
has lifted you up beyond that which is good because
of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness
and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even
your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be
destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be,
of myself, because it is not of myself that I know
these things; but behold, I know that these things are
true because the Lord God has made them known
unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Elamani 8

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Nephi maloba maye, tala, izalaki bato baye bazalaki basambisi, baye lisusu bazalaki ba lingomba lya nkuku lya Gadiatoni, mpe basilikaki, mpe bazomelaki ye, kolobaka epai ya bato: Ntina nini bosimbi te likolo lya moto oyo mpe bomemi ye te, ete akoka kotumbolama engebene na bobo asali?
- 2 Ntina nini botali moto oyo, mpe boyoki ye atiola bato baye mpe mibeko mya biso?
- 3 Mpo tala, Nephi alobaki epai ya bango etali bobebi bwa mibeko mya bango; iyo, makambo mingi Nephi alobaki maye makoki te kokomama; mpe eloko te alobaki eye ezalaki na bokeseni na mitindo mya Nzambe.
- 4 Mpe basambisi bana basilikaki na ye zambi alobaki polele epai ya bango etali misala mya nkuku mya bango mya molili; nzokande, bamekaki te kotia loboko la bango likolo lya ye, mpo babangaki bato mbele bazomela bango.
- 5 Yango wana babelelaki epai ya bato, kolobaka: Ntina nini botika moto oyo atiola biso? Mpo tala atumboli bato baye banso, kutu kina epai ya bobebisami; iyo, mpe lisusu ete iye bingumba bya biso bikokamatama uta na biso, ete tokozala na esika te na yango.
- 6 Mpe sikawa toyebi ete oyo ekoki kosalema te, mpo tala, tozali na nguyaya, mpe bingumba bya biso bizali binene, yango wana bayini ba biso bakoki te kozala na nguyaya likolo lya biso.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete boye balamusaki bato na nkanda na Nephi, mpe babimisaki boweli o ntei ya bango; mpo izalaki boko baye bagangaki: Tikani moto oyo kimia, mpo azali moto molamu, mpe makambo mana maye alobi makosalema solo longola se soko toyamboli;
- 8 Iyo, tala, masambisi manso makoya likolo lya biso maye atatoli epai ya biso; mpo toyebi ete atatoli alima epai ya biso etali mabe ma biso. Mpe tala mazali mingi, mpe ayebi lisusu makambo manso maye makomela biso lokola ayebi mabe ma biso;

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 Iyo, mpe tala, soko azalaka te profeta akokaki te kotatola etali makambo mana.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bana baye balukaki kobebisa Nepi basengisamaki na ntina ya bobangi bwa bango, ete batiaki te maboko ma bango likolo lya ye; yango wana abandaki lisusu koloba epai ya bango, komonoko ete azwaki lisungi o miso mya boko, mpenza ete etikali ya bango babangaki.
- 11 Yango wana asengisamaki koloba lisusu epai ya bango kolobaka: Tala, bandeko ba ngai, etangi bino te ete Nzambe apesaki nguya na moto moko, kutu Mose, mpo ya kobete likolo lya mai ma Mbu Etane, mpe makabwanaki ngambo na ngambo, mpenza ete Bayisalaele, baye bazalaki batata ba biso, bayaki katikati likolo lya mabele makauka, mpe mai makangamaki likolo lya mampinga ma Baecipito mpe maminaki bango nie?
- 12 Mpe sikawa tala, soko Nzambe apesaki epai ya moto oyo nguya ya lolenge loye, nde ntina nini bokoswana o ntei ya binomei, mpe bokoloba ete apesi ngai te na wapi nakoki koyeba etali masambisi maye makoya likolo lya bino longola se soko boyamboli?
- 13 Kasi, tala, bowangani bobele maloba ma ngai te, kasi bowangani lisusu maloba manso malobamaki na batata ba biso, mpe lisusu maloba maye malobamaki na moto oyo, Mose, oyo nguya enene ya lolenge loye epesamaki epai ya ye, iyo, maloba maye alobi matali boyei bwa Masiya.
- 14 Iyo, epesaki ye te litatoli ete Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe akoya? Mpe lokola atombolaki elembo ya nioka ya motako o esobe, kutu boye ekotombolama ye oyo akoya.
- 15 Mpe lokola mingi bakotala likolo lya nioka ena bakozala na bomoi, kutu boye mingi lokola bakotala likolo lya Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe na bondimi, kozalaka na molimo moko mwa mawa, bakoka kozala na bomoi, kutu mpo ya bomoi boye bozali bwa seko.
- 16 Mpe sikawa tala, Mose atatolaki bobele makambo maye te, kasi lisusu baprofeta basantu banso, uta mikolo mya ye o mikolo mya Abalayama.
- 17 Iyo, mpe tala, Abalayama amonoki boyei bwa ye, mpe atondisamaki na nsai mpe boseveli.

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 Iyo, mpe tala nalobi epai ya bino, ete bobele Abalayama te ayebaki makambo maye, kasi ezalaki mingi yambo ya mikolo mya Abalayama oyo babiangemaki na molongo mwa Nzambe; iyo, kutu nsima ya molongo mwa Mwana Mobali wa ye; mpe eye ete eyebena epai ya bato, mibu nkoto yoko minene mingi yambo ya boyei bwa ye, ete kutu bosikoli bokoya epai ya bango.
- 19 Mpe sikawa nalingi ete boyeba, ete kutu uta o mikolo mya Abalayama izalaki bapofeta mingi batatolaki makambo maye; iyo, tala, profeta Zenosi atitolaki na bobangi te; mpo ya yango abomamaki.
- 20 Mpe tala, lisusu Zenoki, mpe lisusu Eziasi, mpe lisusu Yisaya, mpe Yilimia, (Yilimia kozalaka profeta ona kaka oyo atitolaki etali bobebisami bwa Yelusaleme) mpe sikawa toyebi ete Yelusaleme ebebisamaki engebene na maloba ma Yilimia. O nde ntina nini te Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe aya, engebene na bobikuli bwa ye?
- 21 Mpe sikawa ekoswana bino ete Yelusaleme ebebisamaki? Ekoloba bino ete bana babali ba Sidikiya babomamaki te, banso longola se Muleki? Iyo, mpe emoni bino te ete nkona ya Sidikiya ezali elongo na biso, mpe babenganamaki libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme? Kasi tala, eye ezali enso te—
- 22 Tata wa biso Lehi abenganamaki libanda lya Yelusaleme zambi atitolaki etali makambo maye. Nefi lisusu atitolaki etali makambo maye, mpe lisusu penepene na batata ba biso banso, kutu kina o ntango eye; iyo, batatolaki boyei bwa Klisto, mpe batalaki o boso, mpe basepelaki na mokolo mwa ye moye mokoya.
- 23 Mpe tala, azali Nzambe, mpe azali elongo na bango, mpe amimonisaki epai ya bango, ete basikolamaki na ye; mpe bapesaki epai ya ye nkembo, na ntina ya ena eye ekoya.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, komonoko boyebi makambo maye mpe bokoki te kowangana mango longola se soko bokokosa, yango wana na eye bosumuki, mpo bobwaki makambo maye manso, ata polele mingi bozwi; iyo, kutu bozwi biloko binso, biloko o lola, mpe biloko binso biye bizali o nse lokola, lokola litatoli lyoko ete bizali solo.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

- 25 Kasi tala, bobwaki bosolo, mpe botomboki na Nzambe mosantu wa bino; mpe kutu o ntango eye, esika ya komibongisela bomengo o lola, kuna eloko te ebebi, mpe kuna eloko te ekoki koya eye ezali bosoto, bozali kobakisaka mpo ya binomei nkele mokolo mwa bosambisi.
- 26 Iyo, kutu o ntango eye bozali kotelaka, na ntina ya bobomi bwa bino mpe bondumba bwa bino mpe nkuna ya bino, mpo ya bobebisami bwa libela; iyo, mpe longola se soko boyamboli bokoya epai ya bino noki.
- 27 Iyo, tala ezali sikawa kutu o bikuke bya bino; iyo, kotani epai ya kiti ya bosambisi, mpe lukani; mpe tala, mosambisi wa bino abomami, mpe alali o makila ma ye; mpe abomami na ndeko mobali wa ye, oyo aluki kofanda o kiti ya bosambisi.
- 28 Mpe tala, bango babale bazali ba lingomba lya bino lya nkuku, liye lya lyango mokeli azali Gadiatoni mpe mobe moko oyo aluki kobebisa bozo bwa bato.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Elamani 9

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Nefi maloba maye, boko bato baye bazalaki o ntei ya bango bakimaki o kiti ya bosambisi; iyo, kutu ezalaki batano baye bakendeki, mpe balobaki o ntei ya bangomei, lokola bakendeki:
- 2 Tala sikawa tokoyeba na bosolo soko moto oyo azali profeta mpe Nzambe atindi ye mpo ya kobikula makambo ma bokamwi ma lolenge loye epai ya biso. Tala, tondimi te ete atindi ye; iyo, tondimi te ete azali profeta; nzokande, soko makambo maye alobi matali mosambisi mokonzi mazali solo, ete akufi, nde tokondima ete makambo masusu maye alobaki mazali solo.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete bakimaki na bokasi bwa bango, mpe bakotaki epai ya kiti ya bosambisi; mpe tala, mosambisi mokonzi akweyaka o mabele, mpe alalaki o makila ma ye.
- 4 Mpe sikawa tala, emonoki bango eye bakamwaki mpenza, mpenza ete bakweyaki o mabele; mpo bandimaka te maloba maye Nefi alobaka matali mosambisi mokonzi.
- 5 Kasi sikawa, emonoki bango bandimaki, mpe bobangi boyaki likolo lya bango mbele masambisi manso Nefi alobaka maya likolo lya bato; yango wana balengeki, mpe bakweyaka o mabele.
- 6 Sikawa, sasaipi ebomamaka mosambisi—etiamaki ye mbeli na ndeko mobali wa ye na lolenge loko la kobombama, mpe akimaki, mpe basali bakimaki mpe balobelaki bato, kotombolaka ebelela ya bobomi o ntei ya bango;
- 7 Mpe tala bato bamisangisaki epai ya esika ya kiti ya bosambisi—mpe tala, o bokamwi bwa bango bamonoko batano bana bakweyaka o mabele.
- 8 Mpe sikawa tala, bato bayebaki eloko te etali ebele baye basanganaki elongo o elanga ya Nefi; yango wana balobaki o ntei ya bangomei: Bato baye bazali bango baye babomi mosambisi, mpe Nzambe abeti bango ete bakoka kokima biso te.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete batiaki nkanga likolo Iya bango, mpe balingaki bango mpe babwakaki bango o boloko. Mpe etindamaki esakola yoko mosika ete mosambisi abomamaki, mpe ete babomi bakamatami mpe babwakami o boloko.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima bato bamisangisaki elongo mpo ya kosala matanga mpe kokila, o bokundi bwa mosambisi mokonzi monene oyo abomamaka.
- 11 Mpe boye lisusu basambisi bana baye bazalaki o elanga ya Nefi, mpe bayokaki maloba ma ye, basanganaki elongo lokola o bokundi.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete batunaki o ntei ya bato, kolobaka: Wapi ezali batano baye batindamaki mpo ya kotuna etali mosambisi mokonzi soko akufaki? Mpe bayanolaki mpe balobaki: Etali batano baye bolobi botindi, toyebi te; kasi ezali batano baye bazali babomi, baye tobwaki o kati ya boloko.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete basambisi bazalaki na mposa ete bamememe; mpe bamememeki, mpe tala bazalaki batano baye batindamaki; mpe tala basambisi batunaki na bango mpo ya koyeba etali likambo lyango, mpe balobelaki bango enso eye basalaka, kolobaka:
- 14 Tokimaki mpe toyaki o esika ya kiti ya bosambisi, mpe emonoki biso makambo manso lokola Nefi atalolaka, tokamwaki mpenza ete tokweyaki o mabele; mpe ezongaki biso uta o bokamwi bwa biso, tala babwakaki biso o kati ya boloko.
- 15 Sikawa, lokola mpo ya bobomi bwa moto oyo, toyebi te nani asali bwango; mpe bobele eye toyebi, tokimaki mpe esalemaki engebene lokola bozalaki na mposa, mpe tala akufaki, engebene na maloba ma Nefi.
- 16 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete basambisi basembolaki likambo lyango epai ya bato, mpe bazomelaki Nefi, kolobaka: Tala, toyebi ete Nefi oyo esengeli ete ayokanaki elongo na moto moko mpo ya koboma mosambisi, mpe nde akoka kosakola yango epai ya biso, ete akoka kobongola biso epai ya bondimi bwa ye, ete akoka komitombola mpo ya kozala moto moko monene, aponomo na Nzambe, mpe profeta moko.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

- 17 Mpe sikawa tala, tokobombola moto oyo, mpe akotubela ziko ya ye mpe akosala eyebana epai ya biso mobomi wa solo wa mosambisi oyo.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete batano babikisamaki o mokolo mwa bokundi. Nzokande, bapamelaki basambisi o maloba maye balobaka likolo lya, mpe bawelaki na bango moko na moko, mpenza ete babulunganisaki bango.
- 19 Nzokande, basalaki ete Nefi akamatama mpe alingama mpe amememe liboso lya ebele, mpe babandaki kotuna ye na ndenge nzike ete bakoka kokutisa ye, ete bakoka kofunda ye o liwa—
- 20 Kolobaka epai ya ye: Osali likita; nani azali moto oyo azali mobomi oyo? Sikawa lobela biso, mpe ndima ziko ya yo; kolobaka, tala eye ezali mbongo; mpe lisusu tokotika epai ya yo bomoi bwa yo soko olobeli biso, mpe ondimi boyokani boye bosali elongo na ye.
- 21 Kasi Nefi alobaki epai ya bango: O bino bato ba ligboma, bino basutu na mitema, bino bato ba lolanda, mpe bino bato ba mito mikasi, eyebi bino ntango boniboni Nkolo Nzambe wa bino akotika bino ete bokoba o eye nzela ya bino ya lisumu?
- 22 O bosengelaki kobanda kolelalela mpe kosala matanga, na ntina ya bobebisami bonene boye o ntango eye ezeli bino, longola se soko boyamboli.
- 23 Tala bolobi ete nayokanaki elongo na moto moko ete aboma Sezolami, mosambisi mokonzi wa biso. Kasi tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete eye ezali zambi natatoli epai ya bino ete bokoka koyeba etali likambo liye; iyo, kutu mpo ya litatoli lyoko epai ya bino, ete nayebaki nkuna mpe bonsomo boye bozali o ntei ya bino.
- 24 Mpe zambi nasali eye, bolobi ete nayokani elongo na moto moko ete asala likambo liye; iyo, zambi nalakisaki epai ya bino elembo eye bosiliki na ngai, mpe boluki kobebisa bomoi bwa ngai.
- 25 Mpe sikawa tala, nakolakisa epai ya bino elembo esusu, mpe nakotala soko o likambo liye bokoluka kobebisa ngai.
- 26 Tala nalobi epai ya bino: Kendeni o ndako ya Seatumi, oyo azali ndeko mobali wa Sezolami, mpe lobani epai ya ye—

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seesoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seesoram, and say unto him—

27 Eyokani Nepi, profeta alobama, oyo abikuli bobo boike boye botali bato baye, elongo na yo, o bwango obomi Sezolami, oyo azali ndeko mobali wa yo?

28 Mpe tala, akoloba epai ya bino, Te.

29 Mpe bokoloba epai ya ye: Ebomi yo ndeko mobali wa yo?

30 Mpe akoteleme na bobangi, mpe akoyeba te nini koloba. Mpe tala, akowangana epai ya bino; mpe akosala lokola soko akamwi; nzokande, akoloba epai ya bino ete azali na elindo te.

31 Kasi tala, bokotala ye, mpe bokomono makila likolo lya mpanzi ya kazaka ya ye.

32 Mpe ekomono bino eye, bokoloba: Ewuti wapi makila maye? Eyebi biso te ete ezali makila ma ndeko mobali wa yo?

33 Mpe nde akolenge, mpe akonzuluka, kutu lokola soko liwa liyaka likolo lya ye.

34 Mpe nde bokoloba: Na ntina ya bobangi boye mpe monzuluku moye moye mokomi likolo lya elongi ya yo, tala, toyebi ete ozali na elindo.

35 Mpe nde ekoya likolo lya ye bobangi bonene koleka; mpe nde akotubela epai ya bino, mpe akowangana lisusu te ete asali bobomi boye.

36 Mpe nde, akoloba epai ya bino, ete ngai, Nepi, nayebi eloko te etali likambo lyango longola se soko epesamaki epai ya ngai na nguya ya Nzambe. Mpe nde ekoyeba bino ete nazali moto sembo, mpe ete natindami epai ya bino uta na Nzambe.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki mpe basalaki, kutu engebene lokola Nepi alobaki epai ya bango. Mpe tala, maloba maye alobaka mazalaki solo; mpo engebene na maloba awanganaki; mpe lisusu engebene na maloba atubelaki.

38 Mpe amememeki mpo ya kolakisa bosolo ete yemei azalaki mobomi mpenza, mpenza ete batano batiamaki o lipanda, mpe lokola etiamaki Nepi.

39 Mpe ezalaki boko ya Banefi baye bandimaki likolo lya maloba ma Nepi; mpe ezalaki boko lisusu, baye bandimaki na ntina ya litatoli lya batano, mpo babongwanaka ntango ezalaki bango o boloko.

40 Mpe sikawa ezalaki boko o ntei ya bato, baye balobaki ete Nepi azalaki profeta moko.

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 Mpe ezalaki basusu baye balobaki: Tala, azali nzambe moko, mpo longola se soko azalaki nzambe moko akokaki te koyeba makambo maye manso. Mpo tala, alobeli biso makanisi ma mitema mya biso, mpe lisusu alobeli biso makambo; mpe kutu amemeki epai ya boyebi bwa biso mobomi wa solo wa mosambisi mokonzi wa biso.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Elamani 10

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete ebimaki bokabwani boko o katikati ya bato, mpenza ete bakabwanaki awa mpe kuna mpe bakendeki nzela ya bango, kotikaka Nefi ye moko, lokola azalaki kotelemeke o katikati ya bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi akendeki nzela ya ye ona ndako ya ye, na komaniolaka likolo lya makambo Nkolo alakisaki epai ya ye.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola azalaki komaniolaka —ebwakamaki ye o nse na ntina ya nkuna ya bato banso ba Banefi, misala mya nkuku mya bango mya molili, mpe bobomi bwa bango, mpe bopunzi bwa bango, mpe ndenge inso ya mabe—mpe esalemaki ete lokola azalaki boye komaniolaka o motema mwa ye, tala, mongongo moko moyaki epai ya ye kolobaka:
- 4 Opambolami, Nefi, mpo makambo mana maye osali; mpo namoni boniboni na bozangi bolembi osakoli liloba, liye napesi epai ya yo, epai ya bato baye. Mpe obangi bango te, mpe oluki te bomoi bwa yomei, kasi oluki bolingi bwa ngai, mpe mpo ya kobatela mitindo mya ngai.
- 5 Mpe sikawa, zambi osali eye na bozangi bolembi bwa lolenge loye, tala, nakopambola yo libela; mpe nakosala yo mokasi o liloba mpe o ekela, o bondimi mpe o misala; iyo, kutu ete makambo manso makosalema engebene na maloba ma yo, mpo okosenge te eye ezali na bokeseni na bolingi bwa ngai.
- 6 Tala, ozali Nefi, mpe nazali Nzambe. Tala, nasakoli epai ya yo o miso mya banzulu ba ngai, ete okozala na nguya o ntei ya bato baye, mpe okobete mabele na nzala, mpe na bokono mpe bobebisami, engebene na nkuna ya bato baye.
- 7 Tala, napesi epai ya bino nguya, ete enso eye okokanga o mabele ekokangama o lola; mpe enso eye okokangola o mabele ekokangolama o lola; mpe boye okozala na nguya o ntei ya bato baye.
- 8 Mpe boye, soko bokoloba epai ya tempelo eye ete epasuka na biteni bibale, ekosalema.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

- 9 Mpe soko bokoloba epai ya ngomba eye,
Bwakama o nse mpe koma patatalu, ekosalema.
- 10 Mpe tala, soko bokoloba ete Nzambe akobete bato
baye, ekosalema.
- 11 Mpe sikawa tala, natindi bino, ete bokende mpe
bosakola epai ya bato baye, ete boye elobi Nkolo
Nzambe oyo azali wa Bokasi Bonso: Longola se soko
boyamboli bokobeteme, kutu mpo ya bobebisami.
- 12 Mpe tala, sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Nkolo
maloba maye epai ya Nefi, akangamaki mpe
akendeki te epai ya ndako ya yemei, kasi azongaki
epai ya ebele baye bapalanganaki zingazinga likolo
lya etando ya mboka, mpe abandaki kosakola epai ya
bango liloba lya Nkolo liye lilobamaka epai ya ye,
litali bobebisami bwa bango soko bayambolaki te.
- 13 Sikawa tala, ata likamwisi linene liye Nefi asalaka
na kolobelaka bango etali liwa lya mosambisi
mokonzi, bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi mpe
bayokemelaki te epai ya maloba ma Nkolo.
- 14 Yango wana Nefi asakolaki epai ya bango liloba
lya Nkolo, kolobaka: Longola se soko bayamboli,
boye elobi Nkolo, bokobeteme kutu mpo ya
bobebisami.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esakolaka Nefi epai ya bango
liloba, tala, bayeisaki mitema mya bango kaka
mikasi mpe balingaki te koyokemela epai ya maloba
ma ye; yango wana batiolaki ye, mpe balukaki kotia
maboko ma bango likolo lya ye ete bakoka kobwaka
ye o kati ya boloko.
- 16 Kasi tala, nguya ya Nzambe ezalaki elongo na ye,
mpe bakokaki te kokamata ye mpo ya kobwaka ye o
kati ya boloko, mpo akamatamaki na Molimo mpe
akumbamaki mosika libanda lya ntei ya bango.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete boye akendeki o Molimo, uta
ebele na ebele, kosakolaka liloba lya Nzambe, kutu
kina asakolaka lyango epai ya bango banso, to
atindaka lyango o ntei ya bato banso.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete balingaki te koyokemela epai
ya maloba ma ye; mpe ebandaki kozala boweli,
mpenza ete bakabwanaki bangomei mpe babandaki
kobomana na mopanga.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou
cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite
this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go
and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord
God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall
be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the
Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did
stop and did not go unto his own house, but did re-
turn unto the multitudes who were scattered about
upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto
them the word of the Lord which had been spoken
unto him, concerning their destruction if they did
not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle
which Nephi had done in telling them concerning
the death of the chief judge, they did harden their
hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the
Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word
of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the
Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared
unto them the word, behold, they did still harden
their hearts and would not hearken unto his words;
therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to
lay their hands upon him that they might cast him
into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and
they could not take him to cast him into prison, for
he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of
the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the
Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the
word of God, even until he had declared it unto them
all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken
unto his words; and there began to be contentions,
insomuch that they were divided against themselves
and began to slay one another with the sword.

19 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku sambo na
moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba
Nefi.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the
reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Elamani 11

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku sambo na mibale mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi boweli bobakisamaki, mpenza ete izalaki bitumba o ntaka ya mboka mobimba o ntei ya bato banso ba Nepi.
- 2 Mpe ezalaki lingomba liye lya nkuku lya bayongoli baye basalaki mosala moye mwa bobebisami mpe mwa nkuna. Mpe etumba eye ewumelaki mobu mona mobimba; o mobu mwa tuku sambo na misato mowumelaki lokola.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye Nepi abelelaki epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka:
- 4 O Nkolo, ndima te ete bato baye babebisami na mopanga; kasi O Nkolo, kutu tika ezala nzala o mboka, mpo ya kolamusa bango o bokundoli bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mbele bakoyamboli mpe bakozonga epai ya yo.
- 5 Mpe boye esalemaki, engebene na maloba ma Nepi. Mpe ezalaki nzala yoko enene o mboka, o ntei ya bato banso ba Nepi. Mpe boye o mobu mwa tuku sambo na minei ekobaki nzala, mpe mosala mwa bobebisami mosilaki na mopanga kasi mokomaki nsomo na nzala.
- 6 Mpe mosala moye mwa bobebisami mokobaki o mobu mwa tuku sambo na mitano. Mpo mabele mabetemeki ete makaukaki, mpe mabotaki te mboto o elanga ya mboto; mpe mabele mobimba mabetemeki, kutu o ntei ya Balamani lokola o ntei ya Banepi, boye ete bawaki nkoto na nkoto o biteni bileki nkuna bya mboka.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bamonoki ete bazalaki penepene na kowa na nzala, mpe babandaki komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; mpe babandaki komikundola maloba ma Nepi.
- 8 Mpe bato babandaki kosamba elongo na bakonzi ba basambisi ba bango mpe bakambi ba bango, ete balingaki koloba epai ya Nepi: Tala, toyebi ete ozali moto wa Nzambe, mpe yango wana belela epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa biso ete abongola mosika na biso nzala eye, mbele maloba maye olobaki matali bobebisami bwa biso masalema.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete basambisi balobaki epai ya Nefi, engebene na maloba maye mazwamaka mposa. Mpe esalemaki ete emonoki Nefi ete bato bayambolaki mpe bamikitisaki na elamba ya saki, abelalaki lisusu epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka:
- 10 O Nkolo, tala bato baye bayamboli; mpe bakombi mosika lingomba lya Gadiatoni uta o ntei ya bango mpenza ete basili, mpe babombi mwango mwa bango mwa nkuku o kati ya mabele.
- 11 Sikawa, O Nkolo, na ntina ya bosawa bwa bango ekobalola yo mosika nkanda ya yo, mpe ekotika nkanda yo ya yo esepelisama o bobebisami bwa bato ba nkuna bana baye obebisi kala.
- 12 O Nkolo, ekobalola yo mosika nkanda ya yo, iyo, nkanda ekasi ya yo, mpe ekosala yo ete nzala eye ekoka kosila o mboka eye.
- 13 O Nkolo, ekoyokemela yo epai ya ngai, mpe ekosala yo ete ekoka kosalema engebene na maloba ma ngai, mpe ekotinda yo mvula likolo lya etando ya mabele, ete ekoka komeme mbuma ya yango, mpe mboto ya yango o eleko ya mboto.
- 14 O Nkolo, oyokemelaki epai ya maloba ma ngai elobaki ngai, Tika ezala nzala yoko, ete bokono bwa mopanga bokoka kosila; mpe nayebi ete olingi, kutu o ntango eye, koyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai, mpo olobaki ete: Soko bato baye bayamboli nakobikisa bango.
- 15 Iyo, O Nkolo, mpe omoni ete bayamboli, na ntina ya nzala mpe bokono mpe bobebisami boye boyei epai ya bango.
- 16 Mpe sikawa, O Nkolo, ekobalola yo mosika nkanda ya yo, mpe ekomeka yo lisusu soko bakosalela yo? Mpe soko boye, O Nkolo, okokoka kopambola bango engebene na maloba ma yo maye olobi.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa ntuku sambo na motoba Nkolo abalolaki mosika nkanda ya ye uta na bato, mpe asalaki ete mvula ekweya likolo lya mabele, mpenza ete ememeki mbuma na mango o eleko ya mbuma na mango. Mpe esalemaki ete ememeki mboto na mango o eleko ya mboto ya mango.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 Mpe tala, bato basepelaki mpe bakembelaki Nzambe, mpe etando mobimba ya mboka etondaki na bosepeli; mpe balukaki lisusu te kobebisa Nefi, kasi bamonoki ye lokola profeta moko monene, mpe moto moko wa Nzambe, kozalaka na nguya enene mpe bokulaka epesama epai ya ye uta na Nzambe.
- 19 Mpe tala, Lehi, ndeko mobali wa ye, azalaki moke te nsima ya ye o makambo matali bosembo.
- 20 Mpe boye esalemaki ete bato ba Nefi babandaki kozwa lisusu bomengo o mboka, mpe babandaki kotonga bisika bibebaki, mpe babandaki koyikana mpe kopanzana, kutu kina bazipaki etando mobimba ya mboka, epai ya nordi mpe epai ya sudi lokola, uta mbu ya westi o mbu ya esti.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku sambo na motoba mosukaki na kimia. Mpe mobu mwa tuku sambo na sambo mobandaki na kimia; mpe eklezia epanzanaki o ntaka ya etando ya mboka mobimba; mpe eteni eleki mingi ya bato, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola, bazalaki ba eklezia; mpe bazalaki na kimia enene mpenza o mboka; mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku sambo na sambo.
- 22 Mpe lisusu bazalaki na kimia o mobu mwa tuku sambo na mwambe, longola se soko boweli boke botali biteni bya malongi maye matiamaka na baprofeta.
- 23 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku sambo na libwa ebandaki kozala boswani boike. Kasi esalemaki ete Nefi mpe Lehi, mpe mingi ya bandeko ba bango bayebaki biteni bya solo bya malongi, kozalaka na mabimisi mokolo na mokolo, yango wana bateyaki epai ya bato, mpenza ete batiaki nsuka yoko o boswani bwa bango o mobu mona kaka.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi, ezalaki yoko motango mwa bakabwani uta na bato ba Nefi, baye yoko mibu yambo bakendeka libanda epai ya Balamani, mpe bakamataki likolo lya bango nkombo ya Balamani, mpe lisusu yoko motango baye bazalaki biboto bya solo bya Balamani, elamusamaki bango na nkanda na bango, to na bakabwani bana, yango wana babandaki etumba yoko na bandeko ba bango.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

- 25 Mpe basalaki bobomi mpe bopunzi; mpe nde balingaka kozonga nsima o kati ya ngomba, mpe o kati ya esobe mpe bisika bya nkuku, komibombaka ete babombolama te, koyambaka mokolo na mokolo bobakisi boko bwa motango mwa bango, mbala nzike lokola izalaki bakabwani baye bakendeki epai ya bango.
- 26 Mpe boye o ntango, iyo, kutu o ntaka ya mibu mingi te, bakomaki lingomba lyoko linene mpenza lya bayongoli; mpe balukaki miango minso mya nkuku mya Gadiatoni; mpe boye bakomaki bayongoli ba Gadiatoni.
- 27 Sikawa tala, bayongoli bana basalaki mosukusuku monene, iyo, kutu bobebisami bonene o ntei ya bato ba Nefi, mpe lisusu o ntei ya bato ba Balamani.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete elongobanaki ete etiyama nsuka yoko o mosala mwa bobebisami; yango wana batindaki limpinga lyoko lya bato bakasi o kati ya esobe mpe likolo lya ngomba mpo ya koluka lingomba lya bayongoli, mpe mpo ya kobebisa bango.
- 29 Kasi tala, esalemaki ete o mobu mona kaka babenganamaki nsima kutu o kati ya mboka ya bangomei. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku mwambe na moko bakendeki lisusu kobunda na lingomba lya bayongoli, mpe babebisaki mingi; mpe babimelamaki na bobebisami boike lokola.
- 31 Mpe basengisamaki kozonga libanda lya esobe mpe libanda lya ngomba epai ya mboka ya bangomei, na ntina ya bonene boluti bwa motango mwa bayongoli bana baye bafulusaki ngomba mpe esobe.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete boye esukaki mobu moye. Mpe bayongoli babakisamaki lisusu mpe bayikaki bokasi, mpenza ete babundisaki mampinga mobimba ma Banefi, mpe lisusu ma Balamani; mpe basalaki bobangi bonene boya epai ya bato likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

- 33 Iyo, mpo babimelaki biteni mingi bya mboka, mpe basalaki bobebisami bonene epai ya bango; iyo, babomaki mingi, mpe bamemeki mosika basusu bakangemi o kati ya esobe, iyo, mpe mingi koleka basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango.
- 34 Sikawa bobebisami bonene boye, boye boyaki epai ya bato na ntina ya mabe ma bango, bolamusaki bango lisusu na bokundoli bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 35 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku mwambe na moko mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 36 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na mibale babandaki lisusu kobosana Nkolo Nzambe wa bango. Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na misato babandaki koyika bokasi o bobebisami. Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na minei babongisaki te nzela ya bango.
- 37 Mpe esalemaki o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na mitano bakolaki bakasi mingi o lolendo la bango, mpe o nkuna ya bango; mpe boye bazalaki kotelaka lisusu mpo ya bobebisami.
- 38 Mpe boye esukasi mobu mwa tuku mwambe na mitano.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Elamani 12

- 1 Mpe boye tokoki komono boniboni lokuta, mpe lisusu bozangi sikisiki bwa mitema mya bana ba bato; iyo, tokoki komono ete Nkolo o bolamu bonene bwa ye bozanga ndelo akopambola mpe akopesa bomengo na bango baye bakotia elikia ya bango na ye.
- 2 Iyo, mpe tokoki komono ete o ntango mpenza ekopesa ye bomengo na bato ba ye, iyo, o bobakisi bwa bilanga bya bango, bibwele bya bango mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe ndenge inso ya biloko bya motuya bya lolenge na lolenge mpe ntoki; kobatelaka bomoi bwa bango, mpe kobikisaka bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango; kolembisaka mitema mya bayini ba bango ete basakola te kobunda etumba likolo lya bango; iyo, mpe o nsuka, kosalaka makambo manso mpo ya bolamu mpe esengo ya bato ba ye; iyo, nde ezali ntango eye bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, mpe bakobosana Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe bakoniata o nse ya makolo ma bango Mosantu Moko—iyo, mpe eye ezali na ntina ya bolamu bwa bango, mpe bomengo bonene mpenza bwa bango.
- 3 Mpe boye tomoni ete longola se soko Nkolo atumboli bato ba ye na matungisi mingi, iyo, longola se soko abimeli bango na liwa mpe na nsomo, mpe na nzala mpe na ndenge inso ya bokono, bakomikundola ye te.
- 4 O boniboni ligboma, mpe boniboni mpamba, mpe boniboni mabe, mpe boniboni ya zabulu, mpe boniboni mbangu mpo ya kosala bobbe, mpe boniboni malembe mpo ya kosala bolamu, izali bana ba bato; iyo, boniboni mbangu mpo ya koyokemela epai ya maloba ma moko wa bobbe, mpe kotia mitema mya bango likolo lya biloko bya mpamba bya mokili!
- 5 Iyo, boniboni mbangu mpo ya kotombwana o lolendo; iyo, boniboni mbangu mpo ya komikumisa, mpe kosala ndenge inso ya ena eye ezali bobbe; mpe boniboni malembe bazali mpo ya komikundola Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe kopesa litoyi epai ya toli ya ye, iyo, boniboni malembe mpo ya kotambola o nzela ya bwania!

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

- 6 Tala, bazali na mposa te ete Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, oyo akelaki bango, ayangela mpe akonza likolo lya bango; ata bolamu bonene bwa ye mpe ngolu ya ye ona bango, batii mpamba toli ya ye, mpe balingi te ete azala mokambi wa bango.
- 7 O boniboni enene ezali bompamba bwa bana ba bato; iyo, kutu bazali bake koleka mputulu ya mabele.
- 8 Mpo tala, mputulu ya mabele etambolaka awa mpe kuna, mpo ya kokabwanaka ndambo na ndambo, o etinda ya Nzambe wa biso monene mpe wa libela.
- 9 Iyo, tala o mongongo mwa ye ngomba patatalu mpe ngomba enene elengi mpe eningani.
- 10 Mpe na nguya ya mongongo mwa ye ibukani, mpe ikomi patatalu, iyo, kutu bo lobwaku loko.
- 11 Iyo, na nguya ya mongongo mwa ye mabele manso maningani;
- 12 Iyo, na nguya ya mongongo mwa ye, nse iningani, kutu o katikati mpenza.
- 13 Iyo, mpe soko alobi epai ya mabele—Tambola —matamboli.
- 14 Iyo, soko alobi epai ya mabele—Okokende nsima, ete eyeisama molai mokolo—esalemi;
- 15 Mpe boye, engebene na liloba lya ye mabele makei nsima, mpe emononi epai ya bato ete moi motelemi; iyo, mpe tala, eye ezali enso te; mpo solo ezali mabele maye matambolaka kasi moi te.
- 16 Mpe tala, lisusu, soko alobi epai ya mai ma mozindo monene—Kaukisama—esalemi.
- 17 Tala, soko alobi epai ya ngomba eye—Teleme, mpe yaka likolo mpe kweya likolo lya engumba ena, ete ekundama—tala esalemi.
- 18 Mpe tala, soko moto moko abombi bomengo boko o mabele, mpe Nkolo alobi—Tika elakelama botutu, na ntina ya bobé bwa ye oyo abombi yango—tala, ekolakelama botutu.
- 19 Mpe soko Nkolo akoloba—Tika ete olakelama botutu, ete moto te amono yo uta sikawa mpe libela —tala, moto te akozwa yango uta sikawa mpe libela.

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

- 20 Mpe tala, soko Nkolo akoloba epai ya moto moko—Na ntina ya mabe ma yo, okolakelama botutu libela—ekosalema.
- 21 Mpe soko Nkolo akoloba—Na ntina ya mabe ma yo okokatama mosika uta o miso mya ngai—akosala ete ekosalema boye.
- 22 Mpe lisuma epai ya ye oyo akoloba eye, mpo ekosalema epai ya ye oyo akosala bobo, mpe akokoka te kobikisama; yango wana, mpo ya ntina eye, ete bato bakoka kobikisama, boyamboli bosakolami.
- 23 Yango wana, bapambolami bango baye bakoyambola mpe bakoyokemela epai ya mongongo mwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango; mpo iye izali bango baye bakobikisama.
- 24 Mpe tika Nzambe asala, o botondi bonene bwa ye, ete bato bakoka komememe epai ya boyamboli mpe misala milamu, ete bakoka kozongisama epai ya boboto mpo ya boboto, engebene na misala mya bango.
- 25 Mpe nalingi ete bato banso bakoka kobikisama. Kasi totangi ete o mokolo monene mpe mwa nsuka izali boko baye bakobwakama libanda, iyo, bakobwakama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo;
- 26 Iyo, baye bakokangema o bozali boko bwa bobola bozanga nsuka, kokokisaka maloba maye malobi: Bango baye basali bolamu bakozala na bomoi bwa libela; mpe baye basali bobo bakozala na botumboli bwa libela. Mpe boye ezali. Amene.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man— Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Elamani 13

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu tuku mwambe na motoba, Banefi batikalaki kaka o nkuna, iyo, o nkuna enene, ntango etosaki sikisiki Balamani kobatela mitindo mya Nzambe, engebene na mobeko mwa Mose.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona ezalaki Samwele moko, Molamani moko, ayaki o kati ya mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe abandaki koteya epai ya bato. Mpe esalemaki ete ateyaki, mikolo mingi, boyamboli epai ya bato, mpe babwakaki ye libanda, mpe azongaki o mboka ya yemei.
- 3 Kasi tala, mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya ye, ete azonga lisusu, mpe abikula epai ya bato makambo manso makoya o kati ya motema mwa ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete balingaki te kondima ete akota o kati ya mboka; yango wana amataki mpe akomaki likolo lya efelo ya yango, mpe atandolaki loboko la ye mpe abelelaki na mongongo moko mokasi, mpe abikulaki epai ya bato makambo manso Nkolo atiaki o kati ya motema mwa ye.
- 5 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, ngai, Samwele, Molamani moko, nakoloba maloba ma Nkolo maye atii o kati ya motema mwa ngai; mpe tala atii mango o kati ya motema mwa ngai mpo ya koloba epai ya bato baye ete mopanga mwa boyengebene modiembeli likolo lya bato baye; mpe mibu nkama minei mikoleka te longola se soko mopanga mwa boyengebene mokweyi likolo lya bato baye.
- 6 Iyo, bobebisami bonene bokozela bato baye, mpe bokoya solo epai ya bato baye, mpe eloko te ekoki kobikisa bango longola se soko ezali boyamboli mpe bondimi likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto, oyo solo akoya o kati ya mokili, mpe akoyoka mpasi na makambo mingi mpe bakoboma ye mpo ya bato ba ye.
- 7 Mpe tala, anzelu wa Nkolo asakoli yango epai ya ngai, mpe amemeki nsango ya nsai o bozo bwa ngai. Mpe tala, natindamaki epai ya bino mpo ya kosakola yango lokola epai ya bino, ete bokoka kozala na nsango ya nsai; kasi tala bino bolingi te koyamba ngai.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Yango wana, boye elobi Nkolo: Na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bato banso ba Banefi, longola se soko bayamboli, nakolongola liloba lya ngai uta o ntei ya bango, mpe nakolongola Molimo mwa ngai uta na bango, mpe nakotikela bango lisusu te, mpe nakobalola mitema mya bandeko ba bango na kobundisa bango.
- 9 Mpe mibu nkama minei mikoleka te yambo nasala ete bakobeteme; iyo, nakobimela bango na mopanga mpe na nzala mpe na bokono.
- 10 Iyo, nakobimela bango na nkanda ekasi ya ngai, mpe ekozala bango baye ba nkola ya inei baye bakozala na bomoi, ba bayini ba bino, mpo ya komono bobebisami bwa bino mobimba; mpe eye solo ekoya longola se soko boyamboli, elobi Nkolo; mpe bango baye ba nkola ya inei bakobimela bobebisami bwa bino.
- 11 Kasi soko bokoyambola mpe bokozonga epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bino nakobalola mosika nkanda ya ngai, boye elobi Nkolo; iyo, boye elobi Nkolo, bapambolami bango baye bakoyambola mpe bakobaluka epai ya ngai, kasi lisuma epai ya ye oyo akoyambola te.
- 12 Iyo, lisuma epai ya engumba eye enene ya Zalayemila; mpo tala, ezali na ntina ya bango baye bazali sembo ete ebikisami; iyo, lisuma o engumba eye enene, mpo namoni, elobi Nkolo, ete bazali mingi, iyo, kutu eteni eleki mingi ya engumba eye enene, baye bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi na ngai, elobi Nkolo.
- 13 Kasi bapambolami bango baye bakoyambola, mpo bango nakobikisa. Kasi tala, soko ezalaka te mpo ya basembo baye bazali o engumba eye enene, tala, nalingaki kosala ete moto mokita libanda lya lola mpe mobebisa yango.
- 14 Kasi tala, ezali mpo ya litomba lya basembo ete ebikisami. Kasi tala, ntango eyei, elobi Nkolo, ete ekobwaka bino libanda basembo uta o ntei ya bino, nde ekotela bino mpo ya bobebisami; iyo, lisuma lizala epai ya engumba eye enene, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo boye bozali o ntei ya ye.
- 15 Iyo, mpe lisuma lizala epai ya engumba ya Gideona, mpo ya nkuna mpe bonsomo boye bozali o ntei ya ye.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

- 16 Iyo, mpe lisuma lizala epai ya bingumba binso biye bizali zingazinga mpembeni, biye bizwami na Banefi, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo boye bozali o byango.
- 17 Mpe tala, botutu boko bokoya likolo lya mboka, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, na ntina ya litomba lya bato baye bazali likolo lya mboka, iyo, na ntina ya nkuna ya bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 18 Mpe ekosalema, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, iyo, Nzambe wa biso monene mpe wa solo, ete oyo mpenza akobomba bomengo bwa ye o mabele akomono bwango lisusu te, na ntina ya botutu bonene bwa mboka, longola se soko ezali moto moko sembo mpe akobomba bwango epai ya Nkolo.
- 19 Mpo nalingi, elobi Nkolo, ete babomba bomengo bwa bango epai ya ngai; mpe balakelama botutu bango baye bakobomba te bomengo bwa bango epai ya ngai; mpo boko te babombi bomengo bwa bango epai ya ngai longola se basembo; mpe ye oyo akobomba te bomengo bwa ye epai ya ngai, elakelami ye botutu, mpe lisusu bomengo bwa ye, mpe moko te akosikola ye na ntina ya botutu bwa mboka.
- 20 Mpe mokolo mokoya moye bakobomba bomengo bwa bango, zambi batii mitema mya bango na bomengo; mpe zambi batii mitema mya bango na bomengo bwa bango, mpe bakobomba bomengo bwa bango ekokima bango bayini ba bango; zambi bakobomba yango te epai ya ngai, balakelama botutu mpe bomengo bwa bango lokola, mpe o mokolo mona, bakobeteme, elobi Nkolo.
- 21 Talani, bato ba mboka eye enene, mpe yokemelani epai ya maloba ma ngai; iyo, yokemelani epai ya maloba maye Nkolo alobi; mpo tala, alobi ete bolakelami botutu na ntina ya bozwi bwa bino, mpe lisusu ilakelami botutu bozwi bwa bino zambi botii mitema mya bino likolo lya bwango, mpe boyokemeli te epai ya maloba ma ye oyo apesaki bwango epai ya bino.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

- 22 Bomikundoli te Nkolo Nzambe wa bino o biloko na byango apamboli bino, kasi bomikundoli ntango inso bozwi bwa bino, mpo ya kotonda te Nkolo Nzambe wa bino mpo ya bwango; iyo, mitema mya bino mibendani te libanda epai ya Nkolo, kasi mivimbani o lolendo lonene, mpo ya komikumisa, mpe mpo ya bovimbami bonene, bilula, songisongi, nko, boniokoli mpe bobomi, mpe ndenge inso ya mabe.
- 23 Mpo ya ntina eye Nkolo Nzambe asalaki ete botutu boko boya likolo lya mboka, mpe lisusu likolo lya bozwi bwa bino, mpe eye na ntina ya mabe ma bino.
- 24 Iyo, lisuma epai ya bato baye, na ntina ya ntango eye eyei, eye bobwaki libanda baprofeta, mpe boseki bango, mpe bobwaki mabanga na bango, mpe bobomi bango, mpe bosali ndenge inso ya bobo epai ya bango, kutu lokola basalaki o ntango ya kala.
- 25 Mpe sikawa elobi bino, bolobi: Soko mikolo mya biso mizalaka o ntango ya batata ba biso ba kala, tolingaki te koboma baprofeta; tolingaki te kobamba bango mabanga, mpe kobwaka bango libanda.
- 26 Tala bozali babe koleka bango; mpo lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, soko profeta moko ayei o ntei ya bino mpe asakoli epai ya bino liloba lya Nkolo, liye litatoli mpo ya masumu ma bino mpe mabe ma bino, bosiliki na ye, mpe bobwaki ye libanda mpe boluki ndenge inso ya nzela mpo ya kobebisa ye; iyo, bokoloba ete azali profeta moko wa lokuta, mpe azali mosumuki moko, mpe wa zabulu, zambi atatoli ete misala mya bino mizali mibe.
- 27 Kasi tala, soko moto moko akoya o ntei ya bino mpe akoloba: Salani eye, mpe ezali te bobo; salani ena mpe bokoyoka mpasi te; iyo, akoloba: Tambolani nsima ya lolendo la mitema mya binomei; iyo, tambolani nsima ya lolendo la miso mya bino, mpe salani eye enso motema mwa bino mozali na mposa—Mpe soko moto moko akoya o ntei ya bino mpe akoloba eye, bokoyamba ye, mpe bokoloba ete azali profeta moko.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

- 28 Iyo, bokotombola ye, mpe bokopesa epai ya ye biloko bya bino; bokopesa epai ya ye wolo ya bino, mpe mpauni ya bino, mpe bokolatisa ye bilamba bya ntalo; mpe zambi alobi maloba makolete epai ya bino, mpe alobi ete manso mazali malam, nde bokomono te ziko na ye.
- 29 O bino nkola wa nkuna mpe ebeba; boyeisi bato mitema mpe mito mikasi, boniboni ntango elai bobanzi ete Nkolo akotika bino? Iyo, boniboni ntango elai bomitiki mpo ya kokambema na bakambi ba ligboma mpe ba lolanda? Iyo, boniboni ntango elai bokopono molili kutu koleka mwinda?
- 30 Iyo, tala, nkanda ya Nkolo epeli kala mpo ya bino; tala, alakeli mboka botutu na ntina ya bobo bwa bino.
- 31 Mpe tala, ntango eyei eye alakeli bozwi bwa bino botutu, ete bokoma boselu, ete bokoka kosimba bwango te; mpe o mikolo mya bozangi bwa bino bokoka te kosimba bwango.
- 32 Mpe o mikolo mya bozangi bwa bino bokobelega epai ya Nkolo; mpe na mpamba ekobelega bino, mpo mpamba ya bino eyei kala likolo lya bino, mpe bobebisami bwa bino bozali na ntembe te; mpe nde bokolela mpe bokoganga o mokolo mona, elobi Nkolo wa Bibe. Mpe nde bokomilela, mpe bokoloba:
- 33 O ete nayambolaka, mpe nabomaka te baprofeta, mpe nabambaka bango te mabanga, mpe nabwakaka bango te libanda. Iyo, o mokolo mona okoloba: O ete tomikundolaka Nkolo Nzambe wa biso o mokolo moye apesaki biso bozwi, mpe nde bolingaki te kokoma boselu ete tobungisa bwango; mpo tala, bozwi bwa biso bokei mosika uta na biso.
- 34 Tala, totii esalele yoko awa mpe o mokolo mwan sima ekei; mpe tala, mipanga mya biso mikamatami uta na biso o mokolo toluki myango mpo ya etumba.
- 35 Iyo, tobombi bomengo bwa biso mpe bosielumuki mosika uta na biso, na ntina ya botutu bwa mboka.
- 36 O ete toyambolaka o mokolo moye liloba lya Nkolo liyaki epai ya biso; mpo tala mboka elakelami botutu, mpe biloko binso bikomi boselu, mpe tokoki kosimba byango te.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

37 Tala, tozingami na bazabulu, iyo, tozingami mpembeni na banzelu ba ye oyo aluki kobebisa bozo bwa biso. Tala, mabe ma biso mazali manene. O Nkolo, ekoki yo te kobalola mosika nkanda ya yo uta na biso? Mpe eye ekozala elobeli ya bino o mikolo mina.

38 Kasi tala, mikolo mya bino mya momekano mileki; bozelisaki mokolo mwa lobiko la bino kina ntango eleki libela, mpe bobebisami bwa bino bokomi na ntembe te; iyo, mpo boluki mikolo minso mya bomoi bwa bino mpo ya ena eye bokokaki te kozwa; mpe boluki esengo na kosalaka bobé, eye eloko ezali na bokeseni na lizali lya bosembo boye bozali na Moto wa biso monene mpe wa Seko.

39 O bino bato ba mboka, ete bolinga koyoka maloba ma ngai! Mpe nasambeli ete nkanda ya Nkolo ebaluka mosika uta na bino, mpe ete bolinga koyambola mpe kobikisama.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Elamani 14

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete Samwele, Molamani, abikulaki makambo moko manene mingi lisusu maye makoki te kokomama.
- 2 Mpe tala, alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, napesi epai ya bino elembo yoko; mpo mibu mitano lisusu miyei, mpe tala, nde eyei Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe mpo ya kosikola bango banso baye bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ye.
- 3 Mpe tala, eye nakopesa epai ya bino mpo ya elembo yoko o ntango ya boyei bwa ye; mpo tala, ekozala minda minene o lola, mpenza ete o butu yambo aya ekozala te molili, mpenza ete ekomonono epai ya moto lokola soko ezalaki moi.
- 4 Yango wana, ekozala moi moko mpe butu moko mpe moi moko, lokola soko ezalaki mokolo moko mpe ezalaki te butu; mpe eye ekozala epai ya bino mpo ya elembo; mpo bokoyeba bobimi bwa moi mpe lisusu bofandi bwa mwango; yango wana bakoyeba na bosolo ete ekozala moi ibale mpe butu boko; nzokande butu bokoyinda te; mpe ekozala butu yambo ya mbotama ya ye.
- 5 Mpe tala, ekozala monzoto moko mwa sika, na lolenge la moko lokola emononi mokolo moko te; mpe eye lisusu ekozala elembo yoko epai ya bino.
- 6 Mpe tala eye ezali enso te, ekozala bilembo mpe makamwa mingi o lola.
- 7 Mpe ekosalema ete bino banso bokozala na kokamwa, mpe komituna, mpenza ete bokokweya o mabele.
- 8 Mpe ekosalema ete onso oyo akondima likolo lya Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, ye kaka akozwa bomoi bwa libela.
- 9 Mpe tala, boye etindi ngai Nkolo, na anzelu wa ye, ete naya mpe naloba likambo liye epai ya bino; iyo, atindi ngai ete nabikula makambo maye epai ya bino; iyo, alobi epai ya ngai: Belela epai ya bato baye, boyambolani mpe lengeleni nzela ya Nkolo.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, zambi nazali Molamani moko, mpe nalobi epai ya bino maloba maye Nkolo atindi ngai, mpe zambi ezalaki makasi mpo ya bino, bosiliki na ngai mpe boluki kobebisa ngai, mpe bobwaki ngai libanda uta o ntei ya bino.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 Mpe bokoyoka maloba ma ngai, mpo, mpo ya likanisi liye namati likolo lya bifelo bya engumba eye, ete bokoka koyoka mpe koyeba masambisi ma Nzambe maye makozela bino na ntina ya mabe ma bino, mpe lisusu ete bokoka koyeba masengeli ma boyamboli;
- 12 Mpe lisusu ete bokoka boyeba boyei bwa Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe Tata wa lola mpe wa mabele, Mokeli wa biloko binso uta o ebandeli; mpe ete boyeba bilembo bya boyei bwa ye, na likanisi ete bokoka kondima likolo lya ye.
- 13 Mpe soko bondimi likolo ya nkombo ya ye bokoyambola na masumu ma bino manso, ete na yango bokoka kozala na bolimbisi bwa mango na nzela ya matomba ma ye.
- 14 Mpe tala, lisusu, elembo esusu nakopesa epai ya bino, iyo, elembo yoko ya liwa lya ye.
- 15 Mpo tala, solo esengeli akufa ete lobiko lokoka koya; iyo, esengeli na ye mpe ekomi elongobani ete akufa, mpo ya komeme esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi, ete na bwango bato bakoka komememe o kati ya miso mya Nkolo.
- 16 Iyo, tala, liwa liye limemi esalema bosekwi, mpe lisikoli bato banso uta o liwa lya yambo—liwa lina lya molimo; mpo bato banso, na bokwei bwa Adama, ekatamaki bango mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo, bamononi lokola bakufa, o makambo ma ntango mpe o makambo ma molimo.
- 17 Kasi tala, bosekwi bwa Klisto bosikoli bato, iyo, kutu bato banso, mpe bomemi bango kozonga o kati ya miso mya Nkolo.
- 18 Iyo, mpe ememi esalema lisengeli lya boyamboli, ete onso oyo ayamboli ye kaka akatami te o nse mpe abwakami te o kati ya moto; kasi onso oyo ayamboli te akatami o nse mpe abwakami o kati ya moto; mpe eyei likolo lya bango lisusu liwa lyoko lya molimo, iyo, liwa lya ibale, mpo bakatami lisusu mosika mpo ya makambo matali bosembo.
- 19 Yango wana yambolani, yambolani, mbele na koyebaka makambo maye mpe kosalaka mango te bokoyoka mpasi binomei mpo ya koya o nse ya bokweyisami, mpe bomememi o nse epai ya liwa lya ibale.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

20 Kasi tala, lokola nalobaki epai ya bino etali elembo esusu, elembo yoko ya liwa lya ye, tala, o mokolo mona moye akoyoka mpasi ya liwa, moi mokoyindisama mpe mokoboya kopesa mwinda mwa ye epai ya bino; mpe lisusu sanza mpe minzoto; mpe ekozala te mwinda likolo lya etando ya mboka eye, kutu uta ntango eye akoyoka mpasi ya liwa, mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato, o ntango eye akosekwa lisusu uta o liwa.

21 Iyo, o ntango eye akozongisa molimo ekozala nkake mpe minkalali mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga mingi, mpe mabele makoningana mpe makolenge; mpe mabanga maye mazali likolo lya etando ya mabele maye, maye mazali na likolo lya mabele mpe o nse lokola, maye boyebi o ntango eye mazali makasi, to eteni eleki mingi ya mango mazali liboke likasi, makobukana.

22 Iyo, makopasuka na biteni bibale, mpe makomonono libela biteni biteni mpe bipasukapasuka, mpe na biteni bibukana likolo lya etando ya mabele mobimba, iyo, likolo lya mabele mpe o nse lokola.

23 Mpe tala, ikozala bikumbaki binene, mpe ikolala ngomba mingi o nse, bo lobwaku loko, mpe ekozali bisika mingi biye bibiangemi sikawa lobwaku biye bikokoma ngomba, eye ya yango bosanda bozali bonene.

24 Mpe nzela inene mingi ikobukanabukana, mpe bingumba mingi bikokoma mpamba.

25 Mpe malita mingi makofungwana, mpe makobimisa mingi ya bakufi ba bango; mpe basantu mingi bakobima epai ya bato mingi.

26 Mpe tala, boye elobaki anzelu epai ya ngai; mpo alobaki epai ya ngai ete ekozala nkake mpe minkalali mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga mingi.

27 Mpe alobaki epai ya ngai ete ntango ekowumela nkake mpe monkalali, mpe ekumbaki, ete makambo maye makozala, mpe ete molili mokoziya etando ya mabele mobimba o ntaka ya mikolo misato.

28 Mpe anzelu alobaki epai ya ngai ete mingi bakomono makambo manene koleka maye, na ntina ete bakoka kondima ete bilembo biye mpe makamwisi maye makosalema likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka eye, mpo ete ezala ntina te mpo ya bozangi bondimi o ntei ya bana ba bato—

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

- 29 Mpe eye na ntina ete baye banso bakondima bakoka kobikisama, mpe baye banso bakondima te, bosambisi boko sembo bokoka koya likolo lya bango; mpe lisusu soko bakweyisami bameme likolo lya bangomei bokwei bwa bangomei.
- 30 Mpe sikawa bomikundola, bomikundola, bandeko ba ngai, ete onso oyo awei, awei mpo ya yemei; mpe onso oyo asali bobo, asali bwango mpo ya yemei; mpo tala, bozali nsomi; bopesami ndingisa mpo ya kosala mpo ya binomei; mpo tala, Nzambe apesi epai ya bino boyebi boko mpe asali bino nsomi.
- 31 Apesi epai ya bino ete bokoka koyeba bolamu mpe bobo, mpe apesi bino ete bokoka kocono bomoi to liwa; mpe bokoki kosala bolamu mpe kozongisama epai ya ena eye ezali elamu, to kozala na ena eye ezali elamu ezongisama epai ya bino; to bokoki kosala bobo, mpe kozala na ena eye ezali ebe ezongisama epai ya bino.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Elamani 15

- 1 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, tala, nasakoli epai ya bino ete longola se soko boyamboli ndako ya bino ekotikala mpamba.
- 2 Iyo, longola se soko boyamboli, basi ba bino bakozala na ntina enene ya kolela o mokolo moye bakomelisa mabele; mpo bakomeka kokima mpe ekozala te esika ya kobombana; iyo, mpe lisuma epai ya bango baye bazali na mwana, mpo bakozala bozito mpe bakokoka te kokima; yango wana, bakoniatama o nse mpe bakotikala mpo ya kowa.
- 3 Iyo, lisuma epai ya bato baye babiangemi bato ba Nefi longola se soko bayamboli, ekomono bango bilembo biye binso mpe makamwa maye makolakisama epai ya bango; mpo tala, bazali bato boko baponomi na Nkolo; iyo, bato ba Nefi elingaki ye, mpe lisusu etumbolaki ye bango; iyo, o mikolo mya mabe ma bango etumbolaki ye bango zambi alingaki bango.
- 4 Kasi tala bandeko ba ngai, Balamani eyinaki ye zambi misala mya bango mizalaki mibe ntango inso, mpe eye na ntina ya bobo bwa momeseno mwa batata ba bango. Kasi tala, lobiko loyei epai ya bango o nzela ya liteya lya Banefi; mpe mpo ya ntina eye Nkolo abendaki molai mikolo mya bango.
- 5 Mpe nalingi ete botala ete eteni eleki mingi ya bango bazali o nzela ya lotomo la bango, mpe bazali kotambola na bokebi liboso lya Nzambe, mpe batosi kobatela mitindo mya ye mpe meko ya ye mpe masambisi ma ye engebene na mobeko mwa Mose.
- 6 Iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete eteni eleki mingi ya bango bazali kosalaka eye, mpe bazali kosalaka makasi na etingia ya sikisiki ete bakoka komeme etikali ya bandeko ba bango o boyebi bwa bosolo; yango wana bazali mingi baye babakisi motango mwa bango mokolo na mokolo.
- 7 Mpe tala, boyebi na binomei, mpo botatoli yango, ete lokola mingi ya bango bamememi o boyebi bwa bosolo, mpe bayebi mimeseno mya nkuna mpe nsomo mya batata ba bango, mpe bakambemi mpo ya kondima nkoma isantu, iyo, mabikuli ma bapofeta basantu, maye makomami, maye makokamba bango o bondimi likolo lya Nkolo, mpe epai ya boyamboli, boye bondimi mpe boyamboli bomemi bobongwani bwa motema epai ya bango—

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 Yango wana, mingi lokola bayei o eye, boyebi binomei bazali sikisiki mpe molende o bondimi, mpe o makambo na mango basalemi nsomi.
- 9 Mpe boyebi lisusu ete bakundi mandoki ma bango ma etumba mpe babangi, kokamata mango lisusu, mbele na yoko nzela bakosumuka; iyo, bokoki komono ete babangi kosumuka—mpo tala bakondima bangomei baniatama o nse mpe babomama na bayini ba bango, mpe bakotombola te mipanga mya bango mpo ya kobunda na bango, mpe eye na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango na Klisto.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya molende mwa bango ekondima bango o likambo lina liye bandimi, mpo na ntina ya sikisiki ya bango epelismaki bango mwinda, tala, Nkolo akopambola bango mpe akobenda molai mikolo mya bango, ata bobe bwa bango—
- 11 Iyo, kutu soko bokokulumwa o bozangi bondimi Nkolo akobenda molai mikolo mya bango, kina ntango ekoya eye elobami na batata ba biso, mpe lisusu na profeta Zenosi, mpe baprofeta basusu mingi, etali bozongisi bwa bandeko ba biso, Balamani, lisusu o boyebi bwa bosolo—
- 12 Iyo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete o ntango ya nsuka bilako bya Nkolo bitandolami na bandeko ba biso, Balamani; mpe ata matungisi mingi maye bakozwa, mpe ata bakobenganama epai na epai likolo lya etando ya mabele, mpe bakolandama, mpe bakobeteme mpe bakopalanganisama o mboka mompaya, kozalaka na esika te mpo ya bobombani, Nkolo akoyoka ngolu epai ya bango.
- 13 Mpe eye ezali engebene na bobikuli, ete bakomememe lisusu o boyebi bwa solo, boye bozali boyebi bwa Mosikoli wa bango, mpe mobateli monene mpe wa solo wa bango, mpe bakotangema o ntei ya mpate ya ye.
- 14 Yango wana nalobi epai ya bino, ekozala bolamu mingi mpo ya bango koleka mpo ya bino longola se soko boyamboli.
- 15 Mpo tala, soko elakisamaka misala mikasi epai ya bango miye milakisami epai ya bino, iyo, epai ya bango baye bakulumwi o bozangi bondimi na ntina ya mimeseno mya batata ba bango, bokoki komono na binomei ete balingaki mokolo moko lisusu te bakulumwa o bozangi bondimi.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16 Yango wana, elobi Nkolo: Nakobebisa bango nie, kasi nakosala ete o mokolo mwa bwania bwa ngai bakozonga lisusu epai ya ngai, elobi Nkolo.

17 Mpe sikawa tala, elobi Nkolo, etali bato banso ba Banefi: Soko bakoyambola te, mpe bakotosa te kosala bolingi bwa ngai, nakobebisa bango nie, elobi Nkolo, na ntina ya bozangi bondimi bwa bango ata misala mikasi mingi miye nasali o ntei ya bango; mpe na bosolo lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi makambo maye makozala, elobi Nkolo.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Elamani 16

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete mingi baye bayokaki maloba ma Samwele, Molamani, maye alobaki likolo lya efelo ya mboka. Mpe lokola mingi bandimaki liloba lya ye bakendeki mpe balukaki Nefi; mpe eyaka mpe emonoko bango ye batubelaki epai ya ye masumu ma bango mpe bawanganaki te, kozalaka na mposa ete bakoka kobatisama epai ya Nkolo.
- 2 Kasi mingi lokola izalaki baye bandimaki te o maloba ma Samwele basilikaki na ye; mpe babwakaki mabanga na ye likolo lya efelo, mpe lisusu mingi babeteki makonga na ye lokola atelemeki likolo lya efelo; kasi Molimo mwa Nkolo azalaki elongo na ye, mpenza ete bakokaki te kotuta ye na mabanga ma bango to makonga ma bango.
- 3 Sikawa emonoki bango ete bakokaki te kotuta ye, izalaki mingi koleka baye bandimaki likolo lya maloba ma ye, mpenza ete bakendeki mosika epai ya Nefi mpo ya kobatisama.
- 4 Mpo tala, Nefi azalaki kobatisaka, mpe kobikulaka, mpe koteyaka, kobeledaka boyamboli epai ya bato, kolakisaka bilembo mpe makamwa, kosalaka makamwisi o o ntei ya bato, ete bakoka koyeba ete Klisto asengeli mosika te koya—
- 5 Kolobelaka bango makambo maye masengeli mosika te koya, ete bakoka koyeba mpe komikundola o ntango ya boyei bwa mango ete mayebisamaka epai ya bango yambo, na ntina ete bakoka kondima; yango wana mingi lokola bandimaki likolo lya maloba ma Samwele bakendeki epai ya ye mpo ya kobatisama, mpo bayaki koyambolaka mpe kotubelaka masumu ma bango.
- 6 Kasi eteni eleki mingi ya bango bandimaki te o maloba ma Samwele; yango wana emonoki bango ete bakokaki te kotuta ye na mabanga ma bango mpe makonga ma bango, babeledaki epai ya bakapiteni ba bango, kolobaka: Kamatani moto oyo mpe lingani ye, zambi azali na zabulu moko; mpe na ntina ya nguya ya zabulu ezali na ye tokoki te kotuta ye na mabanga ma biso mpe makonga ma biso; yango wana kamatani ye mpe lingani ye, mpe memeni ye mosika.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

- 7 Mpe lokola bakendeki mpo ya kotia maboko likolo lya ye, tala, amibwakaki o nse uta o efelo, mpe akimaki libanda lya mboka ya bango, iyo, kutu epai ya ekolo ya yemei, mpe abandaki koteya mpe kobikula o ntei ya bato ba yemei.
- 8 Mpe tala, ayokanaki nsango lisusu te o ntei ya Banefi; mpe boye izalaki makambo ma bato.
- 9 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku mwambe na motoba mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 10 Mpe boye esukaki lokola mobu mwa tuku mwambe na sambo mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, eteni eleki mingi ya bato kotikalaka o lolendo mpe nkuna ya bango, mpe eteni eleki eke kotambolaka na bokebi liboso lya Nzambe.
- 11 Mpe iye izalaki bizalela lokola, o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na mwambe mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 12 Mpe ezalaki kaka bobongwani boke o makambo ma bato, longola se soko ezalaki bato babandaki kozala mito mikasi mingi koleka o bobo, mpe kosala mpenza ena eye ezalaki na bokeseni o mibeko mya Nzambe, o mobu mwa tuku mwambe na libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi.
- 13 Kasi esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi, epesamaki bilembo binene epai ya bato, mpe makamwa; mpe maloba ma baprofeta mabandaki kokokisama.
- 14 Mpe banzulu babimaki epai ya bato, bato ba bwania, mpe basakolaki epai ya bango nsango ya nsai ya boseveli bonene; boye o mobu moye nkoma ibandaki kokokisama.
- 15 Nzokande, bato babandaki koyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, banso longola se soko ezalaki eteni ya bango eleki na bondimi, ya Banefi mpe Balamani lokola, mpe babandaki koyekeme likolo lya bokasi bwa bangomei mpe bwania bwa bangomei, kolobaka:
- 16 Yoko makambo bakokaki kokanisa semba, o ntei ya mingi boye; kasi tala, toyebi ete misala miye minene mpe mya bokamwi mikoki te kosalema, miye milobamaki.
- 17 Mpe babandaki komaniola mpe kowela o ntei ya bango na bango, kolobaka:

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

- 18 Ete ezali na ntina te ete mozali moko wa lolenge loye lokola Klisto moko akoya; soko boye, mpe azali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, Tata wa lola mpe wa mabele, lokola elobami, ntina nini ekomilakisa ye te epai ya biso lokola epai ya bango baye bakozala o Yelusaleme?
- 19 Iyo, ntina nini ekomilakisa ye te o mboka eye lokola o mboka ya Yelusaleme?
- 20 Kasi tala, toyebi ete eye ezali momeseno mwa nkuna, moye mokitisanisami epai ya biso na batata ba biso, mpo ya kosala biso ete tondima o yoko likambo linene mpe lya bokamwi liye likosalema, kasi o ntei ya biso te, kasi o mboka yoko eye ezali mosika, mboka yoko eye toyebi te; yango wana babombi biso o bozangi boyebi, mpo tokoki te kotatola na miso mya bisomei ete ezali ya solo.
- 21 Mpe bakosala, na mayele mabe mpe ntoki ya mobombamo mwa moko wa bobbe, yoko mobombamo monene moye tokoki kososola te, moye mokobomba biso o nse mpo ya kozala basali o maloba ma bango, mpe lisusu basali epai ya bango, mpo toyekemi likolo lya bango mpo ya koteya biso liloba; mpe boye bakobomba biso na bozangi boyebi soko tokomipesa epai ya bango, mikolo minso mya bomoi bwa biso.
- 22 Mpe makambo mingi lisusu bato bakanisaki o mitema mya bango, maye mazalaki ma ligboma mpe ma mpamba; mpe bazalaki o mobulu moike, mpo Satana alamusaki bango na kosala bobbe ntango inso; iyo, bakendeki zingazinga kopanzaka manungunungu mpe boweli likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, ete akoka koyeisa mitema mya bato mikasi likolo lya ena eye ezalaki elamu mpe likolo lya ena eye ekoya.
- 23 Mpe ata bilembo mpe makamwa maye masalemaki o ntei ya bato ba Nkolo, mpe makamwisi mingi maye basalaki, Satana azalaki na nkanga enene likolo lya mitema mya bato likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka.
- 24 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku libwa mwa bokonzi bwa basambisi likolo lya bato ba Nefi.
- 25 Mpe boye esukaki buku ya Elamani, engebene na likundoli lya Elamani mpe bana babali ba ye.

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Nefi ya Isato

Buku ya Nefi

Mwana mobali wa Nefi, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Elamani

Mpe Elamani azalaki mwana mobali wa Elamani, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Alama, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Alama, kozalaka eboto moko ya Nefi oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Lebi, oyo ayaki uta o Yelusaleme, o mobu mwa yambo mwa bokonzi bwa Sidikiya, mokonzi wa Yuda.

3 Nefi 1

- 1 Sikawa esalamaki ete mobu tuku libwa na moko elekaka mpe ezalaka mibu nkama motoba uta Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme; mpe ezalaki o mobu moye Lakonusi azalaki mosambisi mokonzi mpe moyangeli likolo lya mboka.
- 2 Mpe Nefi, mwana mobali wa Elamani, akendeki libanda lya mboka ya Zalayemila, kopesaka mokumba epai ya mwana mobali wa ye Nefi, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa ye wa nkulutu, etali palaki ya motako mpe makundoli manso mabombamaki, mpe biloko bina binso biye bibombamaki bule uta o bokei bwa Lehi libanda lya Yelusaleme.
- 3 Nde Nefi akendeki libanda lya mboka, mpe wapi akendeki moto te ayebi, mpe mwana mobali wa ye Nefi abombaki makundoli esika ya ye, iyo, likundoli lya bato baye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu tuku libwa na mibale, tala, mabikuli ma baprofeta mabandaki kosalema mpenza; mpo ebandaki kozala bilembo bileki binene mpe makamwisi maleki manene o ntei ya bato.
- 5 Kasi, izalaki boko baye babandaki koloba ete ntango elekaki mpo ya maloba makokisama, maye malobamaki na Samwele, Molamani.
- 6 Mpe babandaki kosepela likolo lya bandeko ba bango, kolobaka: Tala, ntango eleki; mpe maloba ma Samwele makokisami te; yango wana, bosepele mpe bondimi botali likambo liye bozali mpamba.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki mosukusuku monene o ntaka ya mboka; mpe bato baye bandimaki babandaki kozala na mawa mingi, mbele na yoko nzela makambo mana maye malobamaki makoka te kosalema.
- 8 Kasi tala, bakengeki na sikisiki mpo ya mokolo mona mpe butu ena mpe mokolo mona moye mokozala lokola mokolo moko lokola soko izalaki butu te, ete bakoka koyeba ete bondimi bwa bango bozalaka te mpamba.
- 9 Sikawa esalemaki ete ezalaki mokolo moko motiamaki mpembeni na bazangi bondimi, ete bango banso baye bandimaki na mimeseno mina batiamana na liwa longola se soko bilembo bikosalema, biye bipesamaki na profeta Samwele.
- 10 Sikawa esalemaki ete emonoki Nefi, mwana mobali wa Nefi, nkuna ya bato ba ye, motema mwa ye mozalaki na mawa mpenza.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete akendeki libanda mpe amingumbaki likolo lya mabele, mpe abelelaki makasi na Nzambe mpo ya litomba lya bato ba ye, iyo, bango baye bazalaki mpembeni mpo ya kobebisama na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango na momeseno mwa batata ba bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete abelelaki makasi epai ya Nkolo mokolo mona mobimba, mpe tala mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya ye, kolobaka:
- 13 Tombola moto mwa yo, mpe zala na bosepeli; mpo, tala, ntango ezali penepene, mpe o butu eye ekopesama elembo, mpe o mokolo mwa nsima ekoya ngai o kati ya mokili, mpo ya kolakisa epai ya mokili ete nakokokisa enso nasalaki elobama na monoko mya baprofeta basantu ba ngai.
- 14 Tala, nayezi epai ya bato ba ngai, mpo ya kokokisa makambo manso maye nasalaki eyebana epai ya bana ba bato uta o bokelami bwa mokili, mpe mpo ya kosala bolingi bwa Tata mpe bwa Mwana Mobali—bwa Tata na ntina ya ngai, bwa Mwana Mobali na ntina ya mosuni mwa ngai. Mpe, tala ntango ezali penepene, mpe butu eye ekopesama elembo.

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete maloba maye mayaki epai ya Nefi makokisamaki, engebene lokola malobamaki; mpo tala, o bokiti bwa moi, molili mozalaki te; mpe bato babandaki kokamwa zambi ezalaki te molili ntango butu eyaki.
- 16 Mpe izalaki mingi, baye bandimaka te maloba ma baprofeta, baye bakweyaki o mabele mpe bakomaki lokola soko bato bakufi, mpo bayebaki ete mwango monene mwa bobebisami boye botiamaki mpo ya bango baye bandimaki o maloba ma baprofeta mobebisamaki; mpo elembo eye epesamaki esilaki kozalaka penepene.
- 17 Mpe babandaki koyeba ete Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe asengeli mosika te kobima; iyo, o nsuka bato banso likolo lya etando ya mabele mobimba uta westi o esti, o mboka ya nordi mpe o mboka ya sudi lokola, bakamwaki mpenza boye ete bakweyaki o mabele.
- 18 Mpo bayebaki ete baprofeta batatolaki makambo maye mpo ya mibu mingi, mpe ete elembo eye epesamaki esilaki kozala penepene; mpe babandaki kobanga na ntina ya bobo bwa bango mpe bozangi bondimi bwa bango.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki te molili o butu ena mobimba, kasi ezalaki moi lokola soko ezalaki midi. Mpe esalemaki ete moi mobimaki lisusu o ntongo, engebene na molongo mwa mwango mpenza, mpe bayebaki ete ezalaki mokolo moye Nkolo akobotama, na ntina ya elembo eye epesamaki.
- 20 Mpe esalemaka, iyo, makambo manso, eteni na eteni, engebene na maloba ma baprofeta.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki lisusu ete monzoto moko mwa sika mobimaki, engebene na liloba.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete uta o ntango eye, ebandaki kozala bokosi botindamaki o ntei ya bato, na Satana, mpo ya koyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi, na ntina ete bakoka te kondima na bilembo mpe makamwa mana maye bamonoko; kasi ata lokuta mpe bobubi boye eteni eleki mingi ya bato bandimaki, mpe babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi akendeki o ntei ya bato, mpe lisusu mingi basusu, kobatisaka mpo ya boyamboli, na bwango ezalaki bolimbisi boko bonene bwa masumu. Mpe boye bato babandaki lisusu kozala na kimia o mboka.
- 24 Mpe izalaki boweli te, longola se ezalaki mwa moke oyo babandaki koteya, mpe kosala makasi mpo ya kolakisa na nkoma ete elongobanaki lisusu te kotosa kobatela mobeko mwa Mose. Sikawa na likambo liye babungaki, esosolaki bango te nkoma.
- 25 Kasi, esalemaki ete bakomaki noki babongwani, mpe bandimisamaki na libosani liye bazalaki na lyango, mpo eyebisamaki epai ya bango ete mobeko mokisamaki naino te, mpe ete esengeli mokokisama eteni na eteni; iyo, liloba liyaki epai ya bango ete esengeli kokokisama; iyo, ete nsonge to elembo yoko ekoleka te kina enso ekokokisama. Yango wana o mobu moye kaka bamememeki o boyebi boko bwa libosani lya bango mpe batubelaki miko mya bango.
- 26 Mpe boye mobu tuku libwa na mibale molekaki, komemeke nsango ya nsai epai ya bato na ntina ya bilembo biye bisalemaki, engebene na maloba ma bobikuli bwa baprofeta basantu.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku libwa na misato molekaki lisusu na kimia, longola se soko ezalaki bayongoli ba Gadiatoni, baye bazalaki kofanda likolo lya ngomba, baye bafulusaki mboka; mpo boye ekasi ezalaki bisika bikasi bya bango mpe bisika bya nkuku bya bango ete bato bakokaki te kolonga bango; yango wana basalaki bobomi mingi, mpe bobomibomi boike o ntei ya bato.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu tuku libwa na minei babandaki kobakisama na lolenge loko lonene, zambi izalaki bakabwani mingi ba Banefi baye bakimaki epai ya bango, eye esalaki mawa maike epai ya Banefi bana baye batikalaki o mboka.
- 29 Mpe ezalaki ntina lisusu ya mawa maike o ntei ya Balamani; mpo tala, bazalaki na bana mingi baye bakolaki mpe babandaki koyika bokasi o mibu, ete bakomaki mpo ya bangomei, mpe bakambemaki mpembeni na boko Bazolami, na lokuta la bango mpe maloba makolete ma bango, mpo ya basangana na bayongoli bana ba Gadiatoni.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

30 Mpe boye etungisamaki lisusu Balamani, mpe babandaki kokita na bondimi mpe bosembo bwa bango, na ntina ya nkuna ya nkola ya mbuta.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefi 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete boye elekaki mobu mwa tuku libwa na mitano. Mpe bato babandaki kobosana bilembo bina mpe makamwa maye bayokaka, mpe babandaki kokamwa moke moke na elembo yoko to likamwa lyoko uta o lola, mpenza ete babandaki kokoma bakasi na mitema mya bango, mpe bato ba lolanda na makanisi ma bango, babandaki kondima te na eye enso bayokaka mpe bamonoko—
- 2 Kokanisaka yoko likambo lya mpamba o mitema mya bango, ete esalemaki na bato mpe na nguya ya zabulu, mpo ya komeme mpe kokosa mitema mya bato, mpe boye Satana azwaki lisusu mitema mya bato, mpenza ete azipaki miso mya bango mpe akambaki bango mosika na kondima ete malongi ma Klisto mazalaki likambo lyoko lya ligboma mpe lya mpamba.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bayikaki bokasi o nkuna mpe bonsomo; mpe bandimaki te ete ekopesama lisusu bilembo mpe makamwa; mpe Satana akendeki zingazinga, komememe mosika mitema mya bato, kosenginiaka bango mpe kosalaka bango ete basala nkuna enene o mboka.
- 4 Mpe boye elekaki mobu mwa tuku libwa na motoba; mpe lisusu mobu mwa tuku libwa na sambo, mpe lisusu mobu mwa tuku libwa na mwambe; mpe lisusu mobu mwa tuku libwa na libwa;
- 5 Mpe lisusu mibu nkama moko milekaki, uta o mikolo mya Moziya oyo azalaki mokonzi likolo lya bato banso ba Banefi.
- 6 Mpe mibu nkama motoba na libwa milekaki uta Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme.
- 7 Mpe mibu libwa milekaki uta o ntango epesamaki elembo, eye elobamaki na baprofeta, ete Klisto akoya o kati ya mokili.
- 8 Sikawa, Banefi babandaki kotanga ntango ya bango uta o eleko eye elembo epesamaki to uta o boyei bwa Klisto; yango wana mibu libwa milekaki.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

- 9 Mpe Nephi, oyo azalaki tata wa Nephi, oyo azalaka na mokumba mwa makundoli, azongaki te o mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe akokaki komonono esika yoko te o mboka mobimba.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bawumelaki kaka o nkuna, ata mateya mpe mabikuli maye matindamaki o ntei ya bango; mpe boye elekaki mobu mwa zomi lokola; mpe mobu mwa zomi na moko molekaki o bobe.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na misato ebandaki kozala bitumba mpe boweli o ntaka ya mboka mobimba; mpo bayongoli ba Gadiatoni bakomaki mingi koleka, mpe babomaki boye mingi ya bato, mpe babebisaki boye bingumba mingi, mpe bapanzaki boye liwa liike mpe mobomano o ntaka ya mboka, ete elongobanaki ete bato banso, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola, bakamata mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bango.
- 12 Yango wana, Balamani baye bakomaki babongwani epai ya Nkolo basalaki bomoko na bandeko ba bango Banefi, basengisamaki, mpo ya bozangi likama lya bomoi bwa bango mpe basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, na kokamata mandoki mpo ya kobunda na bayongoli bana ba Gadiatoni, iyo, mpe lisusu mpo ya kosimba, makoki ma bango, mpe matomba ma eklezia ya bango mpe ma bokumbami bwa bango, bonsomi bwa bango mpe lipanda lya bango.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete yambo mobu moye mwa zomi na misato moleka, Banefi bakanelamaki na bobebisami mpenza na ntina ya etumba eye, eye ekomaki nsomo mpenza.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bana baye basalaki bomoko na Banefi batangemaki o ntei ya Banefi;
- 15 Mpe botutu bwa bango bolongwaki wa na bango mpe mposo ya bango ekomaki mpembe bo epai ya Banefi;
- 16 Mpe bilenge babali ba bango mpe bana basi ba bango bakomaki malonga mpenza, mpe batangemaki o ntei ya Banefi, mpe babiangemaki Banefi. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa zomi na misato.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete o ebandeli ya mobu mwa zomi na minei, etumba o kati ya bayongoli mpe bato ba Nefi ekobaki mpe ekomaki nsomo mpenza; nzokande bato ba Nefi balongaki yoko litomba lya bayongoli, mpenza ete babenganaki bango nsima libanda lya mboka ya bango o kati ya ngomba mpe o bisika bya bango bya nkuku.
- 18 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa zomi na minei. Mpe o mobu mwa zomi na mitano, bakendeki lisusu kobunda na bato ba Nefi; mpe na ntina ya nkuna ya bato ba Nefi, mpe boweli mingi mpe bokabwani bwa bango, bayongoli ba Gadiatoni balongaki matomba mingi likolo lya bango.
- 19 Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa zomi na mitano, mpe boye ezalaki bato o bozali boko bwa matungisi mingi; mpe mopanga mwa bobebisami modiembelaki likolo lya bango, mpenza ete bazalaki mpembeni ya kokatama na yango, mpe eye na ntina ya bobé bwa bango.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefi 3

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na motoba uta o boyei bwa Klisto, Lakonusi, mokonzi wa mboka, azwaki monkanda uta na mokambi mpe moyangeli wa lingomba liye lya bayongoli; mpe iye izalaki makambo maye makomamaki, kolobaka:
- 2 Lakonusi, nkumu aleki lokumu mpe moyangeli mokonzi, tala, nakomi monkanda moye epai ya yo, mpe napesi epai ya yo bosanzoli bonene na ntina ya sikisiki ya yo, mpe lisusu sikisiki ya bato ba yo, na kosimbaka ena eye bobanzi ezali litomba mpe lipanda lya bino; iyo, botelemi malamumu, lokola soko bosalisami na loboko la nzambe moko, na bobateli bwa lipanda lya bino, bozwi bwa bino, mpe ekolo ya bino, to ena eye bobiangi boye.
- 3 Mpe emononi mawa epai ya ngai, nkumu aleki lokumu Lakonusi, ete ozali ligboma mpe mpamba boye ete okoki kotelemela bato bilombe mingi boye baye bazali o etinda ya ngai, baye sikawa o ntango eye batelemi o mandoki ma bango, mpe bazali na nsomo mpo ya liloba—Kitani likolo lya Banefi mpe bebisani bango.
- 4 Mpe ngai, koyebaka molimo molongamaka te mwa bango o esika ya etumba, mpe koyebaka boyini bwa libela bwa bango ona bino na ntina ya mbeba mingi eye bosali epai ya bango, yango wana soko bakokita kobunda na bino bakobimela bino na bobebisami mpenza.
- 5 Yango wana nakomi monkanda moye, kokangaka mwango na maboko ma ngaimai, koyokaka mpo ya bolamu bwa bino, na ntina ya sikisiki ya bino na ena eye bondimi ezali alima, mpe molimo mwa bino wa bonkumu o esika ya etumba.
- 6 Yango wana nakomi epai ya yo, kozalaka na mposa ete botika epai ya bato ba ngai, engumba ya bino, mboka ya bino, mpe bozwi bwa bino, esika ete babimela bino na mopanga, ete bobebisami boya epai ya bino.
- 7 To na maloba masusu, bomitika epai ya biso, mpe bosala bomoko elongo na biso, mpe bokoma bayebi na misala mya biso mya nkuku, mpe bokoma bandeko ba biso ete bozala lokola epai ya biso—bawumbu ba biso te, kasi bandeko ba biso mpe baninga ba biloko binso bya biso.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

- 8 Mpe tala, nalapi epai ya yo, soko osali eye, na ndai yoko, bokobebisama te; kasi soko osali eye te, nalapi epai ya yo na ndai yoko, ete o sanza ya nsima nakotinda ete mampinga ma ngai makita kobunda na bino, mpe bakokanga maboko ma bango te, mpe bakotika bino te, kasi bakoboma bino, mpe bakotika mopanga mokweya likolo lya bino kina bokosilisama.
- 9 Mpe tala, nazali Gidiani; mpe nazali moyangeli wa lingomba liye lya nkuku lya Gadiatoni; liye lingomba mpe misala mya lyango nayebi mizali milamu; mpe mizali mya mikolo mya kala mpe mikitisanisamaki epai ya biso.
- 10 Mpe nakomi monkanda moye epai ya yo, Lakonusi mpe naliki ete bokopesa mboka ya bino mpe bozwi bwa bino, na bozangi bosopi makila, ete eye bato ba ngai bakoka kozongela makoki mpe boyangeli bwa bango, baye bakabwani mosika uta na bino na ntina ya nkuna ya bino na kokangisaka bango na boyangeli bwa bango, mpe longola se soko bosali eye, nakobekola mbeba ya bango. Nazali Gidiani.
- 11 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete eyambaki Lakonusi monkanda moye akamwaki mpenza, na ntina ya bozangi bobangi bwa Gidiani na kosengeke bozwi bwa mboka ya Banefi, mpe lisusu na kokanelaka bato mpe kobekolaka mbeba ya bango baye bazwaki mbeba te, longola se soko bamisalaki mabe na kokabwanaka na bayongoli bana ba nkuna mpe ba nsomo.
- 12 Sikawa tala, Lakonusi oyo, moyangeli, azalaki moto moko moyengebene, akokaki te kobangisama na bisenge mpe bokaneli bwa moyongoli moko; yango wana ayokemelaki te na monkanda mwa Gidiani, moyangeli wa bayongoli, kasi asalaki ete bato ba ye babelela epai ya Nkolo, mpo ya bokasi o ntango eye bayongoli bakokita kobunda na bango.
- 13 Iyo, atindaki esakola yoko o ntei ya bato banso, ete basangisa elongo basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango, bibwele bya bango, bitonga bya bango, mpe biloko binso bya bango, longola se mboka ya bango, epai ya esika yoko.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 Mpe asalaki ete bisika bikasi bitongama zingazinga na bango, mpe bokasi bwa byango bosengelaki kozala bonene mpenza. Mpe asalaki ete mampinga, ma Banefi mpe ma Balamani lokola, to bango ba bango baye batangemaki o ntei ya Banefi, batiamana lokola bakengeli zingazinga mpembeni mpo ya kokenge bango, mpe kobatela bango na bayongoli moi mpe butu.
- 15 Iyo, alobaki epai ya bango boye: Lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, longola se soko boyamboli mabe ma bino manso, mpe bobeleli epai ya Nkolo, bokobikisama ata moke te libanda lya maboko ma bayongoli bana ba Gadiatoni.
- 16 Mpe enene boye mpe ya bokamwi izalaki maloba mpe mabikuli ma Lakonusi ete esalaki bobangi boya likolo lya bato bango, mpe bamilendisaki na bokasi bwa bango mpo ya kosala engebene na maloba ma Lakonusi.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Lakonusi aponoki bakapiteni bakonzi likolo lya mampinga manso ma Banefi, mpo ya koyangela bango o ntango eye bayongoli bakokita libanda lya esobe mpo ya kobunda na bango.
- 18 Sikawa mokonzi aleki monene o ntei ya bakapiteni bakonzi bango mpe komanda monene wa mampinga manso ma Banefi aponomoki, mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Gidigidoni.
- 19 Sikawa ezalaki momeseno o ntei ya Banefi bango mpo ya kopono bakapiteni bakonzi wa ba bango (longola se o ntango ya nkuna) moto moko oyo azalaka na molimo mwa bobimisi mpe bobikuli lokola; yango wana Gidigidoni oyo azalaki profeta moko monene o ntei ya bango, mpe lokola ezalaki mosambisi mokonzi.
- 20 Sikawa bato balobaki epai ya Gidigidoni: Sambela epai ya Nkolo, mpe tomata likolo lya ngomba mpe o kati ya esobe, ete tokoka kokweya likolo lya bayongoli mpe kobebisa bango o mboka ya bangomei.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

- 21 Kasi Gidigidoni alobaki epai ya bango: Nkolo apekisi; mpo soko tomati mpo ya kobanda na bango Nkolo akotika biso o kati ya maboko ma bango; yango wana tokomilengele o kati ya ntei ya mboka ya biso, mpe tokosangisa mampinga ma biso manso elongo mpe tokokende te kobunda na bango, kasi tokozela kina bakoya kobanda na biso; yango wana lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, soko tosali eye akotika bango o kati ya maboko ma biso.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na sambo, o nsuka nsuka ya mobu, esakola ya Lakonusi ekendeki o ntaka ya etando mobimba ya mboka, mpe bakamataki farasa ya bango, mpe makalo ma bango, niama ya kobokolo ya bango, bibwele bya bango, mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe mboto ya bango, mpe biloko binso bya bango, mpe batambolaki nkoto na nkoto mpe zomi na zomi na nkoto na nkoto, kina bakendeki banso o esika eye eponomoki ete basangisa bangomei elongo, mpo ya komibatela na bayini ba bango.
- 23 Mpe mboka eye eponomoki ezalaki mboka ya Zalayemila, mpe mboka eye ezalaki o kati ya mboka Zalayemila mpe mboka Beboo, iyo, o monkoloto moye mozalaki o kati ya mboka Beboo mpe mboka Mpamba.
- 24 Mpe ezalaki bato boko nkoto mingi baye babiangemaki Banefi, baye basangisaki bangomei elongo o mboka eye. Sikawa, Lakonusi asalaki ete basangisa bangomei elongo o mboka ya epai ya sudi, na ntina ya botutu bonene boye bozalaki likolo lya mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 25 Mpe bamilendisaki na kobunda na bayini ba bango; mpe bafandaki o mboka yoko, mpe o nzoto yoko, mpe babangaki maloba maye malobamaka na Lakonusi, mpenza ete koyambolaki masumu ma bango manso; mpe bamatisaki nsambo ya bango epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, ete abikisa bango o ntango eye bayini ba bango bakoya kobunda na bango.
- 26 Mpe bazalaki na mawa mpenza na ntina ya bayini ba bango. Mpe Gidigidoni asalaki ete basala mandoki ma etumba ma lolenge na lolenge, mpe bazala bakasi na bibundele bya bango, mpe na nguba inene, mpe nguba ike, nsima ya lolenge la mitindo mya ye.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefi 4

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o nsuka nsuka ya mobu mwa zomi na mwambe mampinga mana ma bayongoli balengeleke mpo ya etumba, mpe babandaki kokita mpe kowelisa uta o ngomba patatalu, mpe libanda lya ngomba, mpe esobe, mpe bisika bikasi bya bango, mpe bisika bya nkuku bya bango mpe babandaki kobotolo mboka, iye izalaki o sudi mpe iye izalaki o nordi lokola, mpe babandaki kobotolo mboka inso iye itikaka Banefi, mpe bingumba biye bitikalaki mpamba.
- 2 Kasi tala, izalaki te niama ya nzamba mpe niama ya bokila o mboka ina iye Banefi batikaka, mpe ezalaki te niama ya bokila mpo ya bayongoli, longola se soko ezalaki o esobe.
- 3 Mpe bayongoli bakokaki te kowumela, mpo ya bozangi bilei, Banefi batikaka mboka ya bango mpamba, mpe basangisaka bibwele bya bango mpe bitonga bya bango mpe biloko binso bya bango mpe bazalaki o nzoto yoko.
- 4 Yango wana, ezalaki nkonzo te mpo ya bayongoli kozwa bilei, longola se soko ezalaki komata o etumba ya polele na Banefi; mpe Banefi kozalaka o nzoto yoko, mpe kozalaka o motango moko monene, mpe kobombaka mpo ya bangomei bilei, farasa mpe niama ya kobokolo, mpe bibwele bya lolenge na lolenge, ete bakoka kowumela mpo ya ntaka ya mibu sambo, o yango ntango balikiaki kobebisa bayongoli mosika uta o etando ya mboka; mpe boye elekaki mobu mwa zomi na mwambe.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa zomi na libwa, Gidiani amonoki ete elongobanaki ete akende kobunda na Banefi, mpo ezalaki nzela te ete bakoka kowumela longola se soko ezalaki na kopunza mpe koyongolo mpe koboma.
- 6 Mpe bamekaki te kopanzana bangomei likolo lya etando ya mboka mpenza ete bakoka kokolisa mboto, mbele Banefi baya likolo lya bango mpe baboma bango; yango wana Gidiani apesaki motindo epai ya mampinga ma ye ete o mobu moye bamata mpo ya kobunda na Banefi.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7 Mpe esalemaki ete bamataki mpo ya kobunda; mpe ezalaki o sanza ya motoba; mpe tala, enene mpe ya nsomo ezalaki mokolo moye bamataki mpo ya kobunda; bazingamaki zingazinga na nkamba nsima ya lolenge la bayongoli; mpe bazalaka na mposo ya mwana wa mpate zingazinga na nketo ya bango, mpe bapakolamaki na makila, mpe mito mya bango mizalaki kolokolo, mpe bazalaka na bibende bya mito likolo lya bango, mpe enene mpe ya nsomo ezalaki etalisi ya mampinga ma Gidiani na ntina ya bibundele bya bango, mpe na ntina ya kopakolamaka na makila.

8 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Banefi, emonoko bango etalisi ya mampinga ma Gidiani, banso bakweyaka o mabele, mpe batombolaki bibeleda na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, ete abatela bango mpe abikisa bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango.

9 Mpe esalemaki ete emonoko mampinga ma Gidiani eye babandaki koganga na mongongo moko mokasi, na ntina ya bosepeli bwa bango, mpo babanzaki ete Banefi bakweyaka na bobangi na ntina ya nsomo ya mampinga ma bango.

10 Kasi na eye basisolamaki, mpo Banefi babangaki bango te; kasi babangaki Nzambe wa bango, mpe babondelaki ye mpo ya bobatelami; yango wana, ewelaki mampinga ma Gidiani likolo lya bango, balengelemeki mpo ya kokutana na bango; iyo, na bokasi bwa Nkolo bayambaki bango.

11 Mpe etumba ebandaki o sanza ya motoba; mpe enene mpe ya nsomo ezalaki etumba ya yango, enene mpe ya nsomo ezalaki bobomi bwa yango, mpenza ete eyebanaki mokolo moko te bobebisami bonene boye o ntei ya bato banso ba Lehi uta atikaki Yelusaleme.

12 Mpe ata bokaneli mpe ndai iye Gidiani asalaka, tala, Banefi babeteki bango, mpenza ete bakweyaki nsima uta o liboso lya bango.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Gidigidoni atindaki mampinga ma ye malanda bango mosika lokola o ndelo ya esobe, mpe balingaki kobikisa moko te na baye bakokweya o kati ya maboko ma bango na nzela; mpe boye balandaki bango mpe babomaki bango, o ndelo ya esobe, kutu kina bakokisaka motindo mwa Gidigidoni.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Gidiani, oyo atelemeke mpe abundaka na mpiko mpenza, alandamaki lokola ekimaki ye; kozalaka ya kolemba na ntina ya bitumba biike, akangamaki mpe abomamaki. Mpe boye ezalaki nsuka ya Gidiani moyongoli.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Banefi bazongaki lisusu o esika ya bango ya bozangi likama. Mpe esalemaki ete mobu moye mwa zomi na libwa molekaki, mpe bayongoli bayaki lisusu te kobunda, mpe bayaki lisusu te o mobu mwa tuku mibale.
- 16 Mpe o mobu mwa tuku mibale na moko bamataki te mpo ya kobunda, kasi bamataki o ngambo inso mpo ya kotia bozangi zingazinga na bato ba Nefi; mpo babanzaki ete soko bakokata bato ba Nefi mosika uta o mboka ya bango, mpe bakozinga bango na ngambo inso, mpe soko bakati bango mosika uta o matomba manso ma bango ma libanda, ete bakokaki kosala bango bamitika engebene na matombeli ma bango.
- 17 Sikawa baponoko mpo ya bangomei mokambi mosusu, ya ye nkombo ezalaki Zeminaliya; yango wana ezalaki Zeminaliya oyo asalaki ete bozangi bwa mboka botiama.
- 18 Kasi tala, eye ezalaki litomba lyoko mpo ya Banefi, mpo ekokaki te mpo ya bayongoli kotia bozangi bolai bokoki ete ezala na mpamba te likolo Iya Banefi, na ntina ya bilei biike biye batiaki likolo o ebombelo.
- 19 Mpe na ntina ya boke bwa bilei o ntei ya bayongoli—mpo tala, bazalaki na eloko te longola se ezalaki niama mpo ya bolei bwa bango, eye niama bazwaki o esobe.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete niama ya bokila ibungaki o esobe mpenza ete bayongoli bazalaki penepene na kowa na nzala.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

- 21 Mpe Banefi bazalaki ntango inso kotambolaka libanda o moi mpe o butu, mpe kokweyaka likolo lya mampinga ma bango, mpe kokataka bango nkoto na nkoto mpe zomi na zomi na nkoto na nkoto.
- 22 Mpe boye ekomaki mposa ya Zeminaliya mpo ya kolongola bango uta o mokano mwa bango, na ntina ya bobebisami bonene boye boyaki likolo lya bango o moi mpe o butu.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Zeminaliya apesaki etinda epai ya bato ba ye ete bamilongola uta o bozingi, mpe batambola o kati ya biteni bileki mosika bya mboka ya epai ya nordi.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, Gidigidoni koyebaka mwango mwa bango, mpe koyebaka botau bwa bango na ntina ya mposa ya bilei, mpe bobomi bonene boye bosalemaki o ntei ya bango, yango wana atindaki libanda mampinga ma ye o ntango ya butu, mpe akataki nzela ya bobombami bwa bango, mpe atiaki mampinga o nzela ya bobombami bwa bango.
- 25 Mpe eye basalaki o ntango ya butu, mpe batambolaki koleka bayongoli, boye ete o mokolo mwa nsima, ebandaki kotambola bayongoli, bakutanamaki na mampinga ma Banefi o liboso lya bango mpe o nsima ya bango.
- 26 Mpe bayongoli baye bazalaki o sudi bakatamaki mosika ya bobombami bwa bango. Mpe makambo maye manso masalemaki na etinda ya Gidigidoni.
- 27 Mpe ezalaki nkoto mingi baye bamitikaki bato ba boloko epai ya Banefi, mpe etikali ya bango babomamaki.
- 28 Yango wana mokambi wa bango, Zeminaliya, akamatamaki mpe adiembikamaki likolo lya nzete, iyo, kutu likolo lya nsonge ya yango kina akufaki. Mpe ediembikaki bango ye kina akufaki, esalemaki ete bakweyisaki nzete o mabele, mpe babelelaki na mongongo mokasi, kolobaka:
- 29 Tika Nkolo abatela bato ba ye o bosembo mpe o bosantu bwa motema, ete basala ekweyisama o mabele banso baye bakoluka koboma bango na ntina ya nguyaya mpe makelemba ma nkuku, kutu lokola moto oyo akwei o mabele.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

- 30 Mpe basepelaki mpe babelelaki lisusu na mongongo moko, kolobaka: Tika Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe Nzambe wa Yisaka, mpe Nzambe wa Yakobo, abatela bato baye o bosembo, ntango inso lokola bakobianga likolo lya nkombo ya Nzambe wa bango mpo ya bobatelami.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete bapasukaki, banso lokola moko, na koyembaka, mpe kosanzolaka Nzambe wa bango mpo ya likambo linene liye asalelaka mpo ya bango, na kobatelaka bango na bokwei o maboko ma bayini ba bango.
- 32 Iyo, babelelaki: Hozana na Nzambe Aleki Monene. Mpe babelelaki: Epambolama nkombo ya Nkolo Nzambe wa Bokasi Bonso, Nzambe Aleki Likolo.
- 33 Mpe mitema mya bango mivimbaki na bosepeleli, na kobimisaka mpizoli mingi, na ntina ya bolamu bonene bwa Nzambe na kobikisaka bango libanda lya maboko ma bayini ba bango; mpe bayebaki ezalaki na ntina ya boyamboli bwa bango mpe bosawa bwa bango ete babikisamaki uta o bobebisami bwa libela.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nepi 5

- 1 Mpe sikawa tala, ezalaki moto te o ntei ya bato banso ba Banefi oyo atiaki ntembe ata moke na maloba ma baprofeta basantu banso baye balobaki; mpo bayebaki ete esengelaki mpenza ezala ete masengeli kokokisama.
- 2 Mpe bayebaki ete esengeli elongobana ete Klisto ayaka, na ntina ya bilembo mingi biye bipesamaki, engebene na maloba ma baprofeta; mpe na ntina ya makambo masalemaki kala bayebaki ete esengelaki mpenza ete makambo mango manso makosalema engebene na maye malobamaki.
- 3 Yango wana batikaki masumu ma bango manso, mpe bonsomo bwa bango, mpe pite ya bango, mpe basalelaki Nzambe na etingia enso moi mpe butu.
- 4 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete ekamataka bango bayongoli manso bato ba boloko, mpenza ete moko te aponiokaki oyo abomamaki te, babwakaki bato ba bango ba boloko o kati ya boloko, mpe basalaki liloba lya Nzambe liteyama epai ya bango; mpe mingi lokola koyambolaki masumu ma bango mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko ete bakoboma lisusu te, batiaki bango o lipanda.
- 5 Kasi mingi lokola bazalaki baye bakotaki te o kati ya boyokani boko, mpe baye bakobaki kozala na bobomi bona bwa nkuku o mitema mya bango, iyo, mingi lokola bamonoki kofulaka bokaneli na bandeko ba bango bakweyisamaki mpe batumbolamaki engebene na mobeko.
- 6 Mpe boye batiaki nsuka yoko na makelemba mana ma nkuna, ma nkuku, mpe ma nsomo na mango esalamaki nkuna nzike, mpe bobomi mingi boye.
- 7 Mpe boye mobu mwa tuku mibale na mibale elekaki, mpe mwa tuku mibale na misato lokola, mpe mwa tuku mibale na minei, mpe mwa tuku mibale na mitano, mpe boye mibu tuku mibale na mitano milekaka.
- 8 Mpe esalemaka makambo mingi, maye, o miso mya boko, makozala manene mpe ma bokamwi; nzokande, makoki te manso kokomama o buku eye; iyo, buku eye ekoki te kokwa kutu eteni yoko ya nkama ya nini esalemaki o ntei ya bato mingi boye o ntaka ya mibu tuku mibale na mitano;

3 Nepi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Kasi tala, ezali makundoli maye makwi bitamboleli binso bya bato baye; mpe likunduli lyoko likuse kasi lya solo lipesamaki na Nepi.
- 10 Yango wana nasali likundoli ya ngai lya makambo maye engebene na likundoli lya Nepi, liye likomamaki likolo lya palaki iye ibiangemaki palaki ya Nepi.
- 11 Mpe tala, nasali likundoli likolo lya palaki iye nasali na maboko ma ngaimai.
- 12 Mpe tala, nabiangemi Molomoni, kobiangemaka nsima ya mboka ya Molomoni, mboka o yango Alama atiaki eklezia o ntei ya bato, iyo, eklezia ya yambo eye etiamaki o ntei ya bango nsima ya bobuki mobeko bwa bango.
- 13 Tala, nazali moyekoli wa Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe. Nbiangemi na ye mpo ya kosakola liloba o ntei ya bato ba ye, ete bakoka kozala na bomoi bwa libela.
- 14 Mpe ekomaki elongobani ete ngai, engebene na bolingi bwa Nzambe, ete nsambo ya baye bakufaki, baye bazalaki basantu, ikokisama engebene na bondimi bwa bango, nasala likundoli lyoko lya makambo maye masalemi—
- 15 Iyo, likundoli lyoko like lya eye esalemi uta o ntango Lehi atikaki Yelusaleme, kutu kina o ntango ya lelo.
- 16 Yango wana nasali likundoli lya ngai uta o nsango iye ipesami na bango baye bazalaki yambo ya ngai, kina o ebandeli ya mokolo mwa ngai;
- 17 Mpe nde nasali likundoli lyoko lya makambo maye namoni na miso mya ngaimai.
- 18 Mpe nayebi ete likundoli liye nasali lizali likundoli lyoko liyengebene mpe lya solo; nzokande makambo mingi maye, engebene na lokota la biso, tokoki te kokoma.
- 19 Mpe sikawa natii nsuka yoko ya bolobi bwa ngai, boye bozali bwa ngaimai, mpe nabandi kopesa nsango ya makambo maye mazalaki ya ngai.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 Nazali Molomoni, eboto moko ya peto ya Lehi. Nazali na ntina ya kopambola Nzambe wa ngai mpe Mobikisi wa ngai Yesu Klisto, ete amemeki batata ba biso libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, (mpe moko te ayebaki yango longola se yemei mpe bango baye amemeki libanda lya mboka ena) mpe ete apesi ngai mpe bato ba ngai boyebi boike boye mpo ya lobiko la bozo bwa biso.
- 21 Iyo, apamboli ndako ya Yakobo, mpe ayokaki ngolu mpo ya nkona ya Yosefe.
- 22 Mpe mbala nzike lokola bana ba Lehi babateli mitindo mya ye, apamboli bango mpe apesi bango bomengo engebene na liloba lya ye.
- 23 Iyo, mpe solo akomeme lisusu montika moko mwa nkona ya Yosefe na boyebi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 24 Mpe solo lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi, akosangisa uta o ntaka inei ya mabele montika monso mwa nkona ya Yosefe, baye bapalanganisami mosika likolo lya etando mobimba ya mabele.
- 25 Mpe lokola ayokani elongo na ndako mobimba ya Yakobo, kutu boye boyokani na bwango ayokani elongo na ndako ya Yakobo bokokokisama o ntango esengeli ya yemei, mpo ya bozongisi ndako mobimba ya Yakobo epai ya boyebi bwa boyokani boye ayokani elongo na bango.
- 26 Nde ekoyeba bango Mosikoli wa bango, oyo azali Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe; mpe nde bakosangana o kati uta o ntaka inei ya mabele epai ya mboka ya bangomei, uta wapi bapanzanaki; iyo, lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi boye ekozala. Amene.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefi 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete bato banso ba Banefi bazongaki banso o mboka ya bangomei o mobu mwa tuku mibale na motoba, moto na moto, elongo na libota lya ye, bibwele bya ye, mpe bitonga bya ye, farasa ya ye, mpe niama ya ye ya kobokolo, mpe biloko binso biye bizalaki na bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete baliaka te bilei binso bya bango; yango wana bakamataki elongo na bango eye enso badundaka te, mboto inso ya bango ya lolenge na lolenge, wolo ya bango, mpe mpauni ya bango, mpe biloko binso bya bango bya motuya, mpe bazongaki o mboka ya bangomei, mpe bozwi bwa bango, o nordi mpe o sudi lokola, mpe o mboka ya nordi mpe o mboka ya sudi lokola.
- 3 Mpe bapesaki epai ya bayongoli bana baye bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko mpo ya kobatela kimia ya mboka, baye bazalaki na mposa ya kotikala Balamani, mboka, engebene na mitango mya bango, ete bakoka kozwa, na misala mya bango, nini bakowumela na yango; mpe boye batiaki kimia o mboka mobimba.
- 4 Mpe babandaki lisusu kozwa bomengo mpe kokoma banene; mpe mibu mya tuku mibale na motoba mpe na sambo milekaki, mpe ezalaki malonga mpenza o mboka; mpe basalaki mibeko mya bango engebene na alima mpe boyengebene.
- 5 Sikawa ezalaki eloko te o mboka mobimba mpo ya kopekisa bato na bozwi bomengo ntango inso, longola se soko bakokweya o kati ya bobuki mabeko.
- 6 Mpe sikawa ezalaki Gidigidoni, mpe mosambisi, Lakonusi, mpe bango baye baponomoki bakambi, baye batiaka kimia eye enene o mboka.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki bingumba mingi bitongamaki lisusu, mpe bigumba mingi bibongisamaki lisusu.
- 8 Mpe nzela inene mingi itongamaki, mpe nzela mingi isalemaki, iye ikambaki uta engumba na engumba, mpe uta mboka na mboka, mpe uta esika na esika.
- 9 Mpe boye elekaki mobu mwa tuku mibale na mwambe, mpe bato bazalaka na kimia ya ntango inso.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

- 10 Kasi esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku mibale na libwa ebandaki kozala yoko boswani o ntei ya bato; mpe boko batombwanaki o lolendo mpe bifundeli na ntina ya bozwi bonene bwa bango, iyo, kutu kina o boniokoli bonene;
- 11 Mpo ezalaki bato ba nkita mingi o mboka, mpe lisusu basambi mingi mpe bapolisi mingi.
- 12 Bato babandaki kozala na bokeseni na nkondo, engebene na bomengo bwa bango, na mayele ma bango; iyo, boko bazangaki mayele na ntina ya bozangi bwa bango, mpe basusu bazwaki boyekoli bonene na ntina ya bozwi bwa bango.
- 13 Boko batombwanaki o lolendo, mpe basusu bazalaki basawa mpenza; boko bazongisaki bofingi na bofingi, nzokande basusu bazwaki bofingi mpe boniokwami mpe ndenge inso ya matungisi, mpe balingaki te kozongisa mpe kofinga, kasi bazalaki basawa mpe bayamboli liboso lya Nzambe.
- 14 Mpe boye ekomaki bokeseni bonene o mboka mobimba, mpenza ete eklezia ebandaki kobukana, iyo, mpenza ete o mobu mwa tuku misato eklezia ebukanaki o mboka mobimba longola se o ntei ya ndambo ya Balamani baye babongwanaki epai ya bondimi bwa solo; mpe balingaki te kolongwa uta o bwango, mpo bazalaki sikisiki, mpe nkongo, mpe molende, kolingaka na etingia enso kobatela mitindo mya Nkolo.
- 15 Sikawa ntina ya bobé bwa bato bozalaki boye—Satana azalaki na nguya enene, mpo ya kolamusa bato mpo ya kosala ndenge inso ya bobé, mpe mpo ya kovimbisa bango lolendo, kosenginiaka bango mpo ya koluka nguya, mpe bokulaka, mpe bozwi, mpe biloko mpamba bya mokili.
- 16 Mpe boye Satana akambaki mitema mya bato mpo ya kosala ndenge inso ya bobé; yango wana basepelaka na kimia kasi mibu mike.
- 17 Mpe boye, o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku misato na moko—bato komitikaka mpo ya ntango yoko elai mpo ya komememe na masenginia ma zabulu wapi epai azalaki na mposa ya komeme bango, mpe kosala bobé nini azalaki na mposa basala—mpe boye o ebandeli ya eye, mobu mwa tuku misato, bakomaki na bozali boko bwa nkuna ya nsomo.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

18 Sikawa basumukaki te na bozangi boyebi, ete bayebaki bolingi bwa Nzambe etali bango, mpo eteyamaka epai ya bango; yango wana batombokaki na mbe na bolingi.

19 Mpe sikawa ezalaki o ntango ya Lakonusi, mwana mobali wa Lakonusi, mpo Lakonusi akamatiki kiti ya tata wa ye mpe ayangelaki bato mobu mona.

20 Mpe ebandaki kozala bato bafulamaki uta o lola, mpe batindamaki, kotelemeke o ntei ya bato o mboka mobimba, koteyaka mpe kotatolaka na mpiko masumu mpe mabe ma bato, mpe kotatolaka epai ya bango etali bosikoli boye Nkolo akosala mpo ya bato ba ye, to na maloba masusu, bosekwi bwa Klisto; mpe batatolaki na mpiko liwa mpe mpasi ya ye.

21 Sikawa ezalaki mingi ya bato baye basilikaki mpenza na ntina ya bango baye batatolaki makambo maye; mpe bango baye basilikaki bazalaki mingi basambisi bakonzi, mpe bango baye bazalaka banganga banene mpe basambi; iyo; bango banso baye bazalaki basambi basilikaki na bango baye batatolaki makambo maye.

22 Kasi ezalaki mosambi te to mosambisi te to nganga monene te oyo akokaki kozala na nguya mpo ya kokatela moto etumbu ya liwa longola se soko etumbu ekatamaki na moyangeli wa mboka.

23 Sikawa ezalaki mingi ya bango baye batatolaki makambo matali Klisto, baye batatolaki na mpiko, baye bakamatamaki mpe batiamaki o liwa na nkuku na basambisi, ete boyebi bwa liwa lya bango ekomaki te epai ya moyangeli wa mboka kina nsima ya liwa lya bango.

24 Sikawa tala, eye ezalaki ekeseni na mibeko mya mboka, ete moto abomama longola se soko bazalaka na nguya uta na moyangeli wa mboka—

25 Yango wana bofundi boko bomataki uta epai ya mboka ya Zalayemila, na moyangeli wa mboka, likolo lya basambisi baye bakatelaki etumbu bapofeta ba Nkolo mpo ya liwa, engebene te na mobeko.

26 Sikawa esalemaki ete bakamatamaki mpe bamememeki liboso lya mosambisi, mpo ya kosambisama na bobo boye basalaka, engebene na mobeko moye mopesamaka na bato.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

- 27 Sikawa esalemaki ete basambisi bana bazalaki na baninga mpe bandeko mingi; mpe batikali, iyo, kutu penepene na basambi banso mpe banganga banene, basanganaki bangomei elongo, mpe basalaki bomoko elongo na bandeko ba basambisi bana baye basengelaki kosambisama engebene na mobeko.
- 28 Mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani bango na bango, iyo, kutu o kati ya boyokani boye bopesamaki na bango ba kala, boyokani boye bopesamaki mpe bosalemaki na zabulu, mpo ya kosanganela bosembo bonso.
- 29 Yango wana basanganelaki bato ba Nkolo, mpe bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko mpo ya kobebisa bango, mpe kobikisa bango baye bazalaki na elindo ya bobomi uta o maboko ma boyengebene, boye bozalaki penepene na kosalema engebene na mobeko.
- 30 Mpe batiaki ntembe na mobeko mpe makoki ma ekolo ya bango; mpe basalaki boyokani bango na bango mpo ya kobebisa moyangeli, mpe kotia mokonzi moko likolo lya mboka, ete mboka ezala lisusu te na lipanda kasi eyangelama epai ya bakonzi.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefi 7

- 1 Sikawa tala, nakolakisa epai ya bino ete batiaki te mokonzi moko likolo lya mboka; kasi o mobu mona kaka, iyo, mobu mwa tuku misato, babebisaki likolo lya kiti ya bosambisi, iyo, babomaki mosambisi mokonzi wa mboka.
- 2 Mpe bato bakabwanaki bango na bango; mpe bakeseneki bango na bango na mabota, moto na moto engebene na libota lya ye mpe bandeko ba ye mpe baninga ba ye; mpe boye babebisaki boyangeli bwa mboka.
- 3 Mpe libota na libota liponoki mokonzi moko to mokambi moko likolo lya bango; mpe boye bakomaki mabota mpe bakambi ba mabota.
- 4 Sikawa tala, ezalaki moto te o ntei ya bango longola se soko azalaka na libota liike mpe bandeko mpe baninga mingi; yango wana mabota ma bango makomaki manene mpenza.
- 5 Sikawa eye enso esalemaki, mpe izalaki bitumba naino te o ntei ya bango; mpe bobe boye bonso boyaka likolo lya bato zambi bamitikaki epai ya nguya ya Satana.
- 6 Mpe mabongisi ma boyangeli mabebisamaki, na ntina ya likelemba lya nkuku lya baninga mpe bandeko ba bango baye babomaki baprofeta.
- 7 Mpe babimisaki boweli boko bonene o mboka, mpenza ete eteni eleki sembo ya bato ekomaki enso penepene na kokoma bato ba nkuna, iyo, ezalaki bato sembo bake o ntei ya bango.
- 8 Mpe boye mibu motoba milekaki te uta eteni eleki mingi ya bato ebalukaki uta o bosembo bwa bango, bo mbwa o esanzi ya ye, to bo ngulu o bopotoni bwa ye o potopoto.
- 9 Sikawa likelemba lya nkuku, liye limemeki bobe bonene likolo lya bato, basangisaki bangomei elongo, mpe batiaki o moto mwa bango moto moko oyo babiangaki Yakobo;
- 10 Mpe babiangaki ye mokonzi wa bango; yango wana akomaki mokonzi likolo lya lingomba liye lya nkuna; mpe azalaki moko wa bakonzi oyo apesaki mokana mwa ye mpo ya koboma baprofeta baye batatolaki mpo ya Yesu.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki bakasi te na motango lokola mabota ma bato, baye basalaki bomoko elongo longola se soko ezalaki bakambi ba bango batiaki mibeko mya bango, moko na moko engebene na libota lya ye; nzokande bazalaki bayini; ata bazalaki te bato boko sembo, kasi basalaki bomoko o boyini bwa bango baye bakotaki o kati ya boyokani boko mpo ya kobebisa boyangeli.
- 12 Yango wana, Yakobo komonoko ete bayini ba bango bazalaki na motango monene koleka bango, ye kozalaka mokonzi wa lingomba, yango wana atindaki bato ba ye ete bakima o kati ya eteni ya nordi mpenza ya mboka, mpe kuna batongaki mpo ya bangomei bokonzi boko, kina basanganamaki na bakabwani, (mpo aleteke bango ete ezala bakabwani mingi) mpe bakomaki na bakasi bakoka mpo ya kowela na mabota ma bato; mpe basalaki boye.
- 13 Mpe boye mbangu ezalaki botamboli bwa bango ete ekokaki kopekisama te kina bakendeki mosika ete bakanga bango te na bato. Mpe boye esukaki mobu mwa tuku misato; mpe boye ezalaki makambo ma bato ba Nefi.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku misato na moko bakabwanaki na mabota, moto na moto engebene na libota, bandeko mpe baninga ba ye; nzokande bakomaki na boyokani ete bakokende te kobunda bango na bango; kasi basalaki bomoko te lokola na mibeko mya bango, mpe lolenge la bango la boyangeli, mpo botiamaki engebene na makanisi ma bango baye bazalaki bakonzi ba bango mpe bakambi ba bango. Kasi batiaki mibeko mya sikisiki ete libota lyoko likosala na lisusu mabe te, mpenza ete na yoko ndelo bazalaka na kimia o mboka; nzokande, mitema mya bango mibalukaki mosika na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, mpe babambaki baprofeta mabanga mpe babwakaki bango libanda uta o ntei ya bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi—ebimelamaki ye na banzelu mpe lisusu mongongo mwa Nkolo, yango wana emonoki ye banzelu, mpe ezalaki ye nzeneneke ya komono na miso, mpe nguya epesamaka epai ye ete akoka koyeba etali mosala mya Klisto, mpe lisusu ezalaki ye nzeneneke ya komono na miso ya bozongi bwa bango noki uta o bosembo epai ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 Yango wana, eyokaki ye mpasi mpo ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango mpe lolanda la mayele ma bango—akendeki o ntei ya bango o mobu mona kaka, mpe abandaki kotatola, na mpiko, boyamboli mpe bolimbisi bwa masumu na nzela ya bondimi likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto.
- 17 Mpe ateyaki bango makambo mingi; mpe manso makoki te kokomama, mpe eteni yoko ya mango makokoka te, yango wana makomama te o monkanda moye. Mpe Nefi ateyaki bango na nguya mpe na bokulaka bonene.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete basilikaki na ye, kutu zambi azalaki na nguya mingi koleka bango, mpo bakokaki te kosalema ete bandima te maloba ma ye, mpo enene boye ezalaki bondimi bwa ye likolo lya Nkolo Yesu Klisto ete banzulu basalaki epai ya ye mikolo minso.
- 19 Mpe o nkombo ya Yesu abwakaki libanda bazabulu mpe milimo mya mbindo; mpe kutu asekwisaki ndeko mobali wa ye, esilaka ye kobambama mabanga, mpe kozwa mpasi ya liwa na bato.
- 20 Mpe bato bamonoki yango, mpe batatolaki yango mpe basilikaki na ye na ntina ya nguya ya ye, mpe lisusu asalaki makamwisi mingi koleka, liboso lya miso mya bato, o nkombo ya Yesu.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku misato na moko molekaki, mpe ezalaki bake baye babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo; mingi lokola babongwanaki balakisaki solo epai ya bato ete babimelamaki na nguya mpe Molimo mwa Nzambe oyo ezalaki na Yesu Klisto, na ye bandimaki.
- 22 Mpe mingi lokola babwakamaki bazabulu libanda lya bango, mpe babikisamaki na malali ma bango mpe bokono bwa bango, bamonisaki solo epai ya bato ete bakitelamaka na Molimo mwa Nzambe, mpe babikisamaka na bokono bwa bango; mpe balakisaki lisusu bilembo mpe basalaki yoko makamwisi o ntei ya bato.
- 23 Boye elekelaki mobu mwa tuku misato na mibale. Mpe Nefi abelelaki epai ya bato o ebandeli ya mobu mwa tuku misato na misato, mpe ateyaki epai ya bango boyamboli mpe bolimbisi bwa masumu.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

- 24 Sikawa nalingi bino bomikundola lisusu, ete ezali moko te oyo amememeki epai ya boyamboli oyo abatisamaki te na mai.
- 25 Yango wana, bakulisamaki na Nefi, bato mpo ya mosala moye, ete banso lokola baye bakoya epai ya bango babatisama na mai, mpe eye lokola litatoli lyoko mpe ndakisa liboso Iya Nzambe, mpe epai ya bato, ete bayambolaka mpe bazwaka bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma bango.
- 26 Mpe izalaki mingi o ebandeli ya mobu moye baye babatisamaki mpo ya boyamboli; mpe boye eteni eleki mingi ya mobu elekaki.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefi 8

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete engebene na likundoli lya biso, mpe toyebi likundoli lya biso lizali lya solo; mpo tala, ezalaki moto moko moyengebene oyo abombaki likundoli—mpo solo asalaki makamwisi mingi o nkombo ya Yesu; mpe ezalaki moko te oyo akokaki kosala likamwisi lyoko o nkombo ya Yesu longola se soko apetolami eteni na eteni uta o bobbe bwa ye—
- 2 Mpe sikawa esalemaki, soko esalemaki te libunga na moto oyo na botangi ntango ya biso, mobu mwa tuku misato na misato molekaki;
- 3 Mpe bato babandaki kotalela na limemia linene elembo eye epesamaki na profeta Samwele, Molamani, iyo, mpo ya ntango eye ekozala molili mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato likolo lya etando ya mboka.
- 4 Mpe ebandaki kozala ntembe mpe boswani bonene o ntei ya bato, ata bilembo mingi boye bipesamaka.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki o mobu mwa tuku misato na minei, o sanza ya yambo, o mokolo mwa minei mwa sanza, ekumbaki yoko enene, ya lolenge loko lokola loyebanaka mokolo moko te o mboka mobimba.
- 6 Mpe ezalaki lisusu ekumbaki enene mpe ya nsomo; mpe ezalaki nkake ya nsomo, mpenza ete eningisaki mabele manso lokola ezalaki penepene na kokabwana o katikati.
- 7 Mpe ezalaki minkalali mikasi mpenza, mya lolenge lokola loyebanaka mokolo moko te o mboka mobimba.
- 8 Mpe engumba ya Zalayemila ekamataki moto.
- 9 Mpe engumba ya Moloni ezindaki o kati ya bozindo bwa mbu, mpe bafandi ba yango bazindaki.
- 10 Mpe mabele mamememeki likolo lya engumba ya Moloniya, ete o esika ya engumba ekomaki ngomba yoko enene.
- 11 Mpe ezalaki bobebisami boko bonene o mboka ya epai ya sudi.
- 12 Kasi tala, ezalaki bobebisami boko bonene mpe bwa somo mingi koleka o mboka ya epai ya nordi; mpo tala, etando enso ya mboka ebongwanaki, na ntina ya ekumbaki mpe mopepe mwa kaina, mpe nkake mpe minkalali, mpe boningani bonene mpenza bwa mabele;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 Nzela inene ibukanaki, ndelo ya nzela ike ibebaki, mpe bisika mingi bipatalala bikomaki bibukanabukana.
- 14 Mpe bingumba mingi binene mpe bya lokumu bizindaki, mpe mingi bizindaki, mpe mingi bininganaki kina ndako ya byango bikweyaki o mabele, mpe bafandi ba byango babomamaki, mpe bisika bitikalaki mpamba.
- 15 Mpe ezalaki yoko bingumba biye bitikalaki; kasi bobebi bwa byango bozalaki bonene mpenza, mpe ezalaki mingi o byango babomamaki.
- 16 Mpe ezalaki boko baye bamememeki na mopepe mwa kaina, wapi bakendeki moto te ayebi; longola se bayebi ete bamememeki mosika.
- 17 Mpe boye etando ya mabele mobimba ekomaki lolenge losusu, na ntina ya ekumbaki, mpe nkake, mpe minkalali, mpe boningani bwa mabele.
- 18 Mpe tala, mabanga mapasukaki na biteni bibale, mpe mabukanaki likolo lya etando ya mabele mobimba, mpenza ete mamononoki biteni biteni, mpe bipasukapasuka mpe na biteni bibukana, likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete etikaki nkake, mpe minkalali, moketi, mpe ekumbaki, boningani bwa mabele—mpo tala, iwumelaki mpo ya penepene na ntaka ya ngonga isato—elobamaki na boko ete ntango ezalaki enene koleka; nzokande, solo makambo mana manene mpe ma nsomo masalemaki o ntaka penepene na ngonga isato—mpe nde tala, ezalaki molili likolo lya etando ya mboka.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki molili monene likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, mpenza ete, bafandi ba yango baye bakweyaka te bakokaki koyoka mbongi ya molili.
- 21 Ekokaki kozala mwinda te, na ntina ya molili mokasi, mpe buzi te, mpe esungi te; ekokaki kozala moto te mopelismaki na libaya lillamu mpe likauka mpenza lya bango, boye ete ekokaki kozala mwinda ata moko te.
- 22 Mpe emononoki mwinda te, mpe moto te, to nzenimoto te, mpe moi te, to sanza te, to minzoto te, mpo inene boye izalaki londende la molili loye lozalaki likolo lya etando ya mboka.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, inasmuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, inasmuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete ewumelaki mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato ete emononoko mwinda te mpe ezalaki matanga mpe bogangi mpe boleli bonene o ntei ya bato banso ntango inso, iyo, enene ezalaki minkime mya bato, na ntina ya molili mpe bobebisami bonene boye boyaka likolo lya bango.
- 24 Mpe o esika yoko bayokaki koganga, kolobaka: O ete toyambolaka yambo ya mokolo moye monene mpe mwa nsomo, mpe nde elingaki bandeko ba biso kobikisama, mpe balingaki kozikisama te o engumba enene Zalayemila.
- 25 Mpe o esika esusu, bayokamaki koganga mpe kolela, kolobaka: O ete toyambolaka yambo ya mokolo moye monene mpe mwa nsomo, mpe tobomaka te mpe tobambaka baprofeta mabanga te mpe tobenganaka bango libanda te; nde elingaki bamama ba biso mpe bana basi kitoko ba biso, bana ba biso, kobikisama, mpe kokundama te o engumba enene Moloniya. Mpe izalaki bogangi bwa bato bonene mpe bwa nsomo.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefi 9

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete eyokanaki mongongo moko o ntei bafandi ba mabele, likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka eye, kobelelaka:
- 2 Lisuma, lisuma, lisuma epai bato baye; lisuma epai ya bafandi ba mabele mobimba longola se soko ba koyambola; mpo zabulu aseki mpe banzulu ba ye basepeli, na ntina ya bobomi bwa bana babali mpe bana basi kitoko ba bato ba ngai; mpe ezali na ntina ya bobo mpe bonsomo bwa bango ete bakweyi.
- 3 Tala, engumba ena enene Zalayemila natumbi na moto, mpe bafandi ba yango.
- 4 Mpe tala, mboka ena enene Moloni esali ngai kezindisa o bozindo bwa mbu, mpe bafandi ba yango bazindisami lokola.
- 5 Mpe tala, engumba ena enene Moloniya nazipi na mabele, mpe bafandi ba yango, mpo ya kobomba mabe mpe bonsomo bwa bango uta o liboso lya elongi ya ngai, ete makila ma baprofeta mpe ma basantu mamata lisusu te epai ya ngai likolo lya bango.
- 6 Mpe tala, engumba ya Giligali nasali ezindisama, mpe bafandi ba yango mpo ya kokundama o bozindo bwa mabele;
- 7 Iyo, mpe engumba ya Oniya mpe bafandi ba yango, mpe engumba ya Mokumi mpe bafandi ba yango, mpe engumba ya Yelusaleme mpe bafandi ba yango; mpe mai nasali mamata o bisika bya byango, mpo ya kobomba nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango uta o liboso lya elengi ya ngai, ete makila ma baprofeta mpe basantu mamata lisusu te epai ya ngai likolo lya bango.
- 8 Mpe tala, engumba ya Gadiandi, mpe engumba ya Gadiomina mpe engumba ya Yakobo, mpe engumba ya Gimigimino, biye binso nasali bizindisama mpe nasali ngomba mpe lobwaku o bisika bya byango; mpe bafandi ba byango nakundi o bozindo bwa mabele, mpo ya kobomba nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango uta o liboso lya elongi ya ngai, ete makila ma baprofeta mpe basantu mamata lisusu te epai ya ngai likolo lya bango.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimigimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9 Mpe tala, engumba ena enene Yakobugati, eye ezalaki na bafandi ba mokonzi Yakobo, nasali etumbama na moto na ntina ya masumu mpe nkuna ya bango, eye ezalaki likolo lya nkuna ya mabele mobimba, na ntina ya bobomi mpe makelemba ma nkuku ma bango; mpo ezalaki bango baye babebisaki kimia ya bato ba ngai na boyangeli bwa mboka; yango wana nasali bango batumbama, mpo ya kobebisa bango uta o liboso lya elongi ya ngai, ete makila ma baprofeta mpe basantu mamata epai ya ngai lisusu te likolo lya bango.

10 Mpe tala, engumba ya Lamani, mpe engumba ya Yosi, mpe engumba ya Gada mpe engumba ya Kisikumeni, nasali bitumbama na moto, mpe bafandi ba byango, na ntina ya nkuna ya bango na kobwakaka baprofeta libanda, mpe kobambaka mabanga bango baye natindaki mpo ya kosakola epai ya bango etali nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango.

11 Mpe zambi babwakaki bango banso libanda, ete ezalaki mosembo te o ntei ya bango, natindaki o nse moto mpe nabebisaki bango, ete nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango bokoka kobombama uta o liboso lya elongi ya ngai, ete makila ma baprofeta mpe ma basantu baye natindaki o ntei ya bango makoka kobelega epai ya ngai te uta o mabele likolo lya bango.

12 Mpe mabebisami mingi nasali maya likolo lya mboka eye mpe likolo lya bato baye, na ntina ya nkuna ya bango mpe bonsomo bwa bango.

13 O bino banso bobikisami zambi bozalaki sembo koleka bango, sikawa ekozonga binote epai ya ngai mpe ekoyambola bino te masumu ma bino, mpe ekobongwana bino te, ete nakoka kobikisa bino?

14 Iyo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, soko bokoya epai ya ngai bokozwa bomoi bwa seko. Tala, loboko la ngai la ngolu lotandolami ona bino, mpe onso oyo akoya, nakoyamba ye; mpe bapambolami bango baye bakoya epai ya ngai.

15 Tala, nazali Yesu Klisto Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe. Nakelaki lola mpe mabele, mpe biloko binso biye bizali o kati ya yango. Nazalaki elongo na Tata uta o ebandeli. Nazali na Tata, mpe Tata azali na ngai; mpe na ngai Tata akembeli nkombo ya ye.

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

- 16 Nayaki epai ya ba ngaime, ba ngaime bayambaki ngai te. Mpe nkoma itali boyei bwa ngai ikokisami.
- 17 Mpe mingi lokola bayambi ngai, na bango napesi nguya ya kokoma bana babali ba Nzambe; mpe kutu boye elingi ngai na mingi lokola bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ngai, mpo tala, na ngai bosikoli boyei, mpe na ngai mobeko mwa Mose mokokisami.
- 18 Nazali mwinda mpe bomoi bwa mokili. Nazali Alifa mpe Omega, ebandeli mpe nsuka.
- 19 Mpe bokobonza epai ya ngai lisusu te bosopi makila; iyo, mbeka ya bino mpe mabonza matumbama makolongwa, mpo nakondima yoko te ya mbeka ya bino mpe mabonza ma bino matumbama.
- 20 Mpe bokobonza mpo ya mbeka yoko epai ya ngai motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa. Mpe oyo akoya epai ya ngai na motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa, ye nakobatisa na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu, kutu lokola Balamani, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango na ngai o ntango ya mbongwana ya bango, babatisamaki na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu, mpe bayebaki yango te.
- 21 Tala, naye epai ya mokili mpo ya komeme bosikoli bwa mokili, mpo ya kobikisa mokili uta o masumu.
- 22 Yango wana, onso oyo ayamboli mpe ayei epai ya ngai lokola mwana moke, ye nakoyamba, mpo ya oyo wa lolenge loye ezali bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Mpo tala, mpo ya oyo wa lolenge loye nalalisi o nse bomoi bwa ngai mpe nakamati bwango lisusu; yango wana, yambolani mpe yakani epai ya ngai nsuka ya mabele mpe bobikisama.

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nepi 10

- 1 Mpe sikawa tala, esalemaki ete bato banso ba mboka bayokaki maloba maye, mpe batatolaki yango. Mpe nsima ya maloba maye nie ezalaki o mboka mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga mingi;
- 2 Mpo enene boye ezalaki bokamwi bwa bato ete batikaki komilelaka mpe kogangaka mpo ya bobungisi bwa bandeko ba bango baye babomamaki; yango wana nie ezalaki o mboka mobimba mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga mingi.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete eyaki mongongo moko lisusu epai ya bato, mpe bato banso bayokaki, mpe batatolaki yango, kolobaka:
- 4 O bino bato ba bingumba biye binene biye bikweyi, baye bozali biboto bya Yakobo, iyo, baye bozali bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele, boniboni mbala mingi nalingaki kosangisa bino lokola mama nsoso moko asangisi bana nsoso ba ye o nse ya mapapu ma ye, mpe naleisi bino.
- 5 Mpe lisusu, boniboni mbala mingi nalingaki kosangisa bino lokola mama nsoso moko asangisi bana nsoso ba ye o nse ya mapapu ma ye, iyo, O bino bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele, baye bokweyi; iyo, O bino bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele, bino baye bofandi o Yelusaleme, lokola bino baye bokweyi; iyo, boniboni mbala mingi nalingaki kosangisa bino lokola mama nsoso moko asangisi bana nsoso ba ye o nse ya mapapu ma ye, mpe bolingaki te.
- 6 O bino ndako ya Yisalaele oyo nabikisi, boniboni mbala mingi nalingaki kosangisa bino lokola mama nsoso moko asangisi bana nsoso ba ye o nse ya mapapu ma ye, soko bokoyambola mpe bokozonga epai ya ngai na mokano motonda mwa motema.
- 7 Kasi soko te, O ndako ya Yisalaele, esika ya bofandi bwa bino ekotikala mpamba kina o ntango ya bokokisi bwa boyokani na batata ba bino.
- 8 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esilisaka bato koyoka maloba maye, tala, babandaki kolela mpe koganga lisusu mpo ya bobungisi bwa bandeko mpe baninga ba bango.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete boye mikolo misato milekaki. Mpe ezalaki o ntongo, mpe molili mopanzanaki uta mosika na etando ya mboka, mpe mabele matikaki kolenge, mpe mabanga matikaki kopasuka, mpe minkime mya nsomo mitikaki, mpe makelele ma lokito malekaki.
- 10 Mpe mabele makangamaki lisusu, ete matelemeki; mpe matanga, mpe boleli, mpe biyelela bya bato baye batikalaki na bomoi bitikaki; mpe matanga mabalukaki na bosepeleli, mpe bomileli na bosanzoli mpe na bopesi matondi epai ya Nkolo Yesu Klisto, Mosikoli wa bango.
- 11 Mpe kina lelo ikokisamaki nkoma iye ilobamaka na baprofeta.
- 12 Mpe ezalaki eteni eleki sembo ya bato baye babikisamaki, mpe ezalaki bango baye bayambaki baprofeta, mpe babambaki bango mabanga te, mpe ezalaki bango baye basopaka te makila ma basantu, baye babikisamaki—
- 13 Mpe babikisamaki, mpe bazindisamaki mpe bakundamaki te o mabele; mpe bazindisamaki te o bozindo bwa mbu; mpe bazikisamaki te na moto, to bakweyelaki te mpe banikamaki te o liwa; mpe bamememeki te na mopepe mwa kaina; to bazipamaki te na mbongi ya molinga mpe ya molili.
- 14 Mpe sikawa, onso oyo atangi, tika ye asosola; ye oyo azali na nkoma, tika ye aluka yango, mpe amono mpe atala soko liwa liye linso mpe bobebisami na moto, mpe na molinga, mpe na ekumbaki, mpe na mopepe mwa kaina, mpe na bofungwani bwa mabele mpo ya koyamba bango, mpe makambo manso maye mazali te mpo ya bokokisi bwa mabikuli ma baprofeta basantu mingi.
- 15 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete, Iyo, mingi batatolaki makambo maye o boyei bwa Klisto, mpe babomamaki zambi batatolaki mpo ya makambo maye.
- 16 Iyo, profeta Zenosi atatolaki makambo maye, mpe lisusu Zenoki alobaki etali makambo maye, zambi batatolaki mingi etali biso, baye tozali montika mwa nkona ya bango.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

- 17 Tala, tata wa biso Yakobo atalaki lisusu etali montika moko mwa nkona ya Yosefe. Mpe tala, ezali biso te montika moko mwa nkona ya Yosefe? Mpe makambo maye matatoli biso, makomami te likolo lya palaki ya motako iye tata wa biso Lehi amemeki libanda lya Yelusaleme?
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete o nsuka ya mobu mwa tuku misato na minei, tala, nakolakisa epai ya bino ete bato ba Nepi baye babikisamaki, mpe lisusu bango baye babiangemaka Balamani, baye babikisamaki, elakisamaki lisungi linene epai ya bango, mpe mapamboli manene masopamaki likolo lya mito mya bango, mpo noki nsima ya bobuti bwa Klisto o kati ya lola, amimonisaki solo epai ya bango—
- 19 Kolakisaka nzoto ya ye epai ya bango, mpe kosalaka epai ya bango; mpe nsango yoko ya mosala mwa ye ekopesama awa nsima. Yango wana mpo ya ntango eye natii nsuka yoko ya maloba ma ngai.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Yesu Klisto amilakisaki epai ya bato ba Nepi, lokola ebele basanganaki o mboka Beboo, mpe asalaki epai ya bango; mpe o lolenge loye amilakisaki epai ya bango.

3 Nepi 11

- 1 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete basanganaki elongo ebele yoko enene, ya bato ba Nepi zingazinga mpembeni ya tempelo eye ezalaki o mboka Beboo; mpe bazalaki kosepelaka mpe kokamwaka bango na bango, mpe kolakisaka na bango na bango bobongwani bonene mpe bwa bokamwi boye bosalemaka.
- 2 Mpe bazalaki kosololaka etali Yesu Klisto, oyo ya ye elembo epesamaka etali liwa lya ye.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki bango kosololaka boye bango na bango, bayokaki mongongo moko lokola soko moyaki libanda lya lola; mpe babwakaki miso zingazinga mpembeni, mpo basosolaki te mongongo moye bayokaki; ezalaki mongongo mokasi te; nzokande, mpe ata ezalaki mongongo moke mokotaki bango baye bayokaki o katikati, mpenza ete ezalaki eteni te ya nzoto ya bango eye esalaki elenge te, iyo ekotaki o bozo mpenza, mpe esalaki mitema mya bango mipela.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete lisusu bayokaki mongongo, mpe basosolaki mwango te.
- 5 Mpe lisusu mbala ya isato bayokaki mongongo, mpe bafungolaki matoyi ma bango mpo ya koyoka mwango; mpe miso mya bango mizalaki ona lokito la mwango; mpe batalaki sikisiki ona lola, uta wapi lokito loyaki.
- 6 Mpe tala, mbala ya isato basosolaki mongongo moye bayokaki; mpe molobaki epai ya bango:
- 7 Tala Mwana Mobali Molingami wa ngai, na ye nasepeli mingi, na ye nakembeli nkombo ya ngai, yokani ye.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 Mpe esalemaki, lokola basosolaki babwakaki miso mya bango lisusu ona lola; mpe tala bamonoki Moto moko kokitaka libanda lya lola; mpe alataki monkoto mwa mpembe, mpe akitaki mpe atelemeki o katikati ya bango; mpe miso mya ebele mobimba mibalukaki likolo lya ye; bamekaki te kofungola minoko mya bango, kutu na bango na bango, mpe bayebaki te nini elingaki koloba, mpo bakanisaki ete ezalaki anzelu moko abimaki epai ya bango.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete atandolaki loboko la ye mpe alobaki epai ya bato, kolobaka:
- 10 Tala, nazali Yesu Klisto, oyo baprofeta batatolaki akoya o kati ya mokili.
- 11 Mpe tala, nazali mwinda mpe bomoi bwa mokili; mpe nameli nkeni eye ya bololo eye Tata apesi ngai, mpe nakembeli Tata na kokamataka likolo lya ngai masumu ma mokili, na yango nandimi bolingi bwa Tata na makambo manso uta o ebandeli.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye ebele bakweyaki o mabele; mpo bamikundolaki ete ebikulamaka o ntei ya bango ete Klisto akomilakisa epai ya bango nsima ya bobuti bwa ye o kati ya lola.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu alobaki epai ya bango kolobaka:
- 14 Telemeni mpe yakani epai ya ngai, ete bokoka kotia maboko ma bino o kati ya mopanzi mwa ngai, mpe lisusu ete bokoka koyoka bilembo bya nsete o maboko ma ngai mpe makolo ma ngai, ete bokoka koyeba ete nazali Nzambe wa Yisalaele, mpe Nzambe wa mabele mobimba; nabomami mpo ya masumu ma mokili.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete ebele bakendeke, mpe batiaki maboko ma bango o mopanzi mwa ye, mpe basimbaki bilembo bya nsete o maboko ma ye mpe makolo ma ye; mpe basalaki, kokendeke moko na moko kina bango banso bakendeke, mpe bamonoki na miso mya bango mpe bayokaki na maboko ma bango, mpe bayebaki na ntembe te mpe bapesaki litatoli, ete ezalaki ye, oyo baprofeta bakomaki, ete akoya.
- 16 Mpe ekendeke mpe etatolaka bango banso mpo ya bangomei, bagangaki na lisanga lyoko, kolobaka:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hozana! Epambolama nkombo ya Nzambe Aleki Likolo! mpe bakweyaki o makolo ma Yesu, mpe bakumbamelaki ye.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya Nefi (mpo Nefi azalaki o ntei ya ebele) mpe atindaki ete abeleme.

19 Mpe Nefi atelemeki mpe akendeki, mpe amigumbaki liboso lya Nkolo mpe apwepweki makolo ma ye.

20 Mpe Nkolo atindaki ye ete ateleme. Mpe atombwanaki mpe atelemeki liboso lya ye.

21 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Napesi epai ya yo nguya ete obatisa bato baye ezongi ngai lisusu o kati ya lola.

22 Mpe lisusu Nkolo abiangaki basusu mpe alobaki epai ya bango lolenge loko; mpe apesaki epai ya bango nguya ya kobatisa. Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Na lolenge loye bokobatisa; mpe ekozala boswani te o ntei ya bino.

23 Solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete oyo ayamboli masumu ma ye na nzela ya maloba ma bino, mpe azali na mposa ya kobatisama o nkombo ya ngai, na lolenge loye bokobatisa bango—Tala, bokokita mpe bokoteleme o mai, mpe o nkombo ya ngai bokobatisa bango.

24 Sikawa tala, maye mazali maloba maye bokoloba, kobiangaka bango na nkombo, kolobaka:

25 Lokola epesameli ngai bokulaka na Yesu Klisto, nabatisi yo o nkombo ya Tata, mpe ya Mwana Mobali, mpe ya Molimo Mosantu. Amene.

26 Mpe nde bokozindisa bango o mai mpe bokobima lisusu libanda lya mai.

27 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye bokobatisa o nkombo ya ngai: mpo tala, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete Tata, mpe Mwana Mobali mpe Molimo Mosantu bazali moko; mpe nazali na Tata, mpe Tata azali na ngai, mpe Tata mpe ngai tozali moko.

28 Mpe engebene lokola natindi bino, boye bokobatisa. Mpe ekozala boswani lisusu te o ntei ya bino, lokola ezali kina sikawa; mpe ekozala boswani te o ntei ya bino etali biteni bya malongi ma ngai, lokola ezalaki kina sikawa.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 Mpo solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino: ye oyo azali na molimo mwa boweli azali wa ngai te, kasi azali wa zabulu, oyo azali tata wa boweli, mpe ye alamusi mitema mya bato na boweli na nkanda, bango na bango.

30 Tala, eye ezali te malongi ma ngai, kolamusa mitema mya bato na nkanda, kasi eye ezali malongi ma ngai, makambo ma lolenge loye masila.

31 Tala, solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, nakosakola epai ya bino malongi ma ngai.

32 Mpe eye ezali malongi ma ngai, mpe ezali malongi maye Tata apesi epai ya ngai; mpe napesi litatoli lya Tata, mpe Tata apesi litatoli lya ngai, mpe Molimo Mosantu apesi litatoli lya Tata mpe lya ngai; mpe napesi litatoli ete Tata atindi bato banso, bisika binso, koyambola mpe kondima na ngai.

33 Mpe onso oyo andimi na ngai mpe abatisami, ye kaka akobikisama; mpe bazali bango baye bakosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe.

34 Mpe onso oyo andimi na ngai te, mpe abatisami te, akotumbolama.

35 Solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino ete eye ezali malongi ma ngai, mpe napesi litatoli lya lyango uta na Tata; ete onso oyo andimi na ngai andimi na Tata lokola, mpe epai ya ye ekopesa Tata litatoli lya ngai, mpo akobimela ye na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu.

36 Mpe boye Tata akopesa litatoli lya ngai, mpe Molimo Mosantu akopesa litatoli epai ya ye lya Tata mpe ngai; mpo Tata, mpe ngai, mpe Molimo Mosantu tozali moko.

37 Mpe lisusu nalobi epai ya bino: bosengeli koyambola, mpe kokoma lokola mwana moko moke, mpe kobatisama o nkombo ya ngai, to bokoki ata moke te kozwa biloko biye.

38 Mpe Lisusu nalobi epai ya bino: bosengeli koyambola mpe kobatisama o nkombo ya ngai, mpe kokoma lokola mwana moko moke, to bokoki ata moke te kosangola bokonzi bwa Nzambe.

39 Solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, eye ezali malongi ma ngai, onso oyo atongi likolo lya eye atongi likolo lya libanga lya ngai, mpe bikuke bya limfelo bikolonga bango te.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 Mpe onso oyo akosakola mingi to moke koleka eye, mpe atii yango lokola malongi ma ngai, ye kaka ayei na zabulu, mpe atongami te likolo lya libanga lya ngai; kasi atongi likolo lya nse yoko ya zelo, bikuke bya limfelo bifungwani mpo ya koyamba oyo ya lolenge loye eyei mpela enene mpe mipepe mibeti likolo lya bango.

41 Yango wana, kendeni epai ya bato baye, mpe sakolani maloba maye nalobi, epai ya nsuka ya mabele.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

3 Nefi 12

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu makambo epai ya Nefi, mpe na bango baye babiangemaki (sikawa motango mwa bango baye babiangemaki, mpe bazwaki nguya mpe bokulaka mpo ya kobatisa, ezalaki zomi na babale) mpe tala, atandolaki loboko la ye epai ye ebele, mpe agangaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Bopambolami soko bokosala keba epai ya maloba ma bazomi na babale baye naponi uta o ntei ya bino mpo ya kosala epai ya bino, mpe mpo ya kozala basali ba bino; epai ya bango napesi nguya ete bakoka kobatisa bino na mai, mpe nsima soko bobatisami na mai, tala, nakobatisa bino na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu. Yango wana, bopambolami soko bokondimi na ngai mpe bokobatisama, nsima soko bomoni ngai mpe boyebi ete nazali.
- 2 Mpe lisusu, bapambolami mingi koleka bango baye bakondima na maloba ma bino zambi ete bokotatola ete bomoni ngai mpe boyebi ete nazali. Iyo, bapambolami bango baye bakondima na maloba ma bino, mpe bakoya o kati ya bozindo bwa bosawa mpe bakobatisama; mpo bakobimelama na moto mpe Molimo Mosantu, mpe bakozwa bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma bango.
- 3 Iyo, bapambolami bakeleli o molimo baye bayei epai ya ngai, mpo ya bango ezali bokonzi bwa lola;
- 4 Mpe lisusu, bapambolami bango banso baye baleli, mpo bakobondisama.
- 5 Mpe bapambolami basokemi, mpo bakosangola mabele.
- 6 Mpe bapambolami bango banso baye bazali na nzala mpe mposa nsima ya boyengebene, mpo bakotondisama na Molimo Mosantu.
- 7 Mpe bapambolami bato na ngolu, mpo bakozwa ngolu.
- 8 Mpe bapambolami banso bazali na mitema peto, mpo bakomono Nzambe.
- 9 Mpe bapambolami banso basali ba kimia, mpo bakobiangema bana ba Nzambe.
- 10 Mpe bapambolami banso baye baniokwami mpo ya ntina ya nkombo ya ngai, mpo ya bango ezali bokonzi bwa lola.

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 Mpe bopambolami ntango bato bakofinga mpe bakoniokolo bino, mpe bakoloba ndenge inso ya bobo bwa lokuta likolo lya bino, na ntina ya ngai.
- 12 Mpo bokozwa bosepele bonene mpe bokozala na nsai mpenza, mpo enene ekozala mbano ya bino o lola; Mpo boye eniokoloki bango baprofeta baye bazalaki liboso lya bino.
- 13 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, napesi epai ya bino kozala mongwa mwa mabele; kasi soko mongwa mokobungisa elengi ya yango, na nini ekozwa mabele mongwa? Mongwa mokoza bongo molamu mpo ya eloko te, kasi mpo ya kobwakama libanda mpe koniatama o nse ya makolo.
- 14 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, napesi epai ya bino kozala mwinda ya bato baye. Engumba yoko eye etiami likolo lya ngomba patatalu ekoki kobombama te.
- 15 Tala, bato bakopelisaka buzi yoko mpe bakotia yango o nse ya ekolo? Te, kasi likolo lya esimbelo, mpe epesi mwinda na banso baye bazali o ndako.
- 16 Yango wana, tika mwinda mwa bino mongenge boye liboso lya bato baye, ete bamono misala milamu mya bino mpe bakembela Tata wa bino oyo azali o lola.
- 17 Kanisani te ete nayeri mpo ya kobebisa mobeko mpe baprofeta. Nayeri te mpo ya kobebisa kasi mpo ya kokokisa.
- 18 Mpo solo nalobi epai ya bino, nsonge yoko te to elembo yoko te ekolongwa uta o mobeko, kasi na ngai enso ekokisami.
- 19 Mpe tala, napesi bino mobeko mpe mitindo mya Tata wa ngai, ete bokondima na ngai, mpe ete bokoyambola masumu ma bino, mpe bokoya epai ya ngai, na motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa. Tala, bozali na mitindo liboso lya bino, mpe mobeko mokokisami.
- 20 Yango wana yakani epai ya ngai mpe bikisamani; mpo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete longola se soko bobombi mitindo mya ngai, miye natindi bino o ntango eye, bokoki ata moke te kokota o kati ya bokonzi bwa lola.
- 21 Boyoki ete elobami na bango ba ntango ya kala, mpe ekomami lisusu liboso lya bino, ete okoboma te; ete onso oyo akoboma akozala na likama lya bosambisi bwa Nzambe.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 Kasi nalobi epai ya bino ete onso oyo asiliki na ndeko wa ye akozala na likama lya bosambisi bwa ye. Mpe onso oyo akoloba epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye: Zoba, akozala na likama lya likita; onso oyo akoloba, Yo moto wa ligboma, akozala na likama lya moto mwa limfelo.

23 Yango wana, soko okoya epai ya ngai, to okozala na mposa ya koya epai ya ngai, mpe omikundoli ete ndeko wa yo azali na likambo lya yo—

24 Kende nzela ya yo epai ya ndeko wa yo, mpe yambo zongisa boyokani na ndeko wa yo, mpe nde yaka epai ya ngai na mokano motonda mwa motema, mpe nakoyamba yo.

25 Yokana na monguna wa yo noki ntango ezali bino o nzela elongo na ye, mbele o yoko ntango akozwa yo, mpe okobwakama o kati ya boloko.

26 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya yo, o nzela yoko te okobima kuna kina ofuti lomeya la nsuka mpenza. Ntango ezali yo o boloko ekoka yo kofuta ata lomeya loko? Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, Te.

27 Tala, ekomami na bango ba ntango ya kala, ete okosala ekobo te.

28 Kasi nalobi epai ya bino ete, onso oyo atali mwasi moko, mpo ya kolula nsima ya ye, asili asali ekobo o motema mwa ye.

29 Tala, napesi epai ya bino motindo moko, ete bokondima yoko te ya makambo maye makota o mitema mya bino.

30 Mpo ezali bolamu ete bomiwangana na makambo maye, na wapi bokamati ekulusu ya bino, koleka ete bobwakama o kati ya limfelo.

31 Ekomami, ete onso oyo akolongola mwasi wa ye, apesa likomi lyoko lya bobomi libala.

32 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete onso oyo akolongola mwasi wa ye, longola se mpo ya ntina ya bondumba, asali ye asala ekobo. Mpe onso oyo akobala ye oyo abomi libala asali ekobo.

33 Mpe lisusu ekomami, okolapa ndai te, kasi okokokisa epai ya Nkolo ndai ya yo.

34 Kasi solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, lapani ndai soko moko te; na lola te, mpo ezali ngbende ya Nzambe;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

35 To na mabele te, mpo ezali ebonga ya makolo ma
ye;
36 To okolapa ndai na moto mwa yo te, zambi okoki
kosala nsuki yoko yindu to mpembe te;
37 Kasi tika ete liyebisi lya yo lizala Iyo, iyo; Te, te;
mpe enso eye eyei mingi koleka iye ezali ebe.
38 Mpe tala, ekomami, liso lyoko mpo ya liso lyoko,
mpe lino lyoko mpo ya lino lyoko.
39 Kasi nalobi epai ya bino, ete bokopika mpende te
na bobo, Kasi onso oyo akobete yo na litama lya
mobali, balula na ye litama lisusu.
40 Mpe soko moto afundi yo na mobeko mpe alongoli
kazaka ya yo; tika ye azwa monkoto mwa yo lokola.
41 Mpe onso oyo asengisi yo mpo ya kokende
kilometele yoko, kenda elongo na ye ibale.
42 Pesa na ye oyo asengi yo, mpe na ye oyo akodefa
na yo kobaluka mosika te.
43 Mpe tala ekomami lisusu, ete okolinga moto wa
penepene na yo mpe okoyina moyini wa yo.
44 Kasi tala nalobi epai ya bino, lingani bayini ba
bino, pambolani bango baye balakeli bino botutu,
salani bolamu na bango baye bayini bino, sambelani
mpo ya bango baye bakotala bino mpamba mpe
bakoniokolo bino.
45 Ete bokoka kozala bana ba Tata wa bino oyo azali
o lola, mpo ye asali moi mwa ye mobima likolo lya
babe mpe likolo lya balamu.
46 Yango wana makambo mana maye mazalaki na
ntango ya kala, maye mazalaki o nse ya mobeko, na
ngai manso makokisami.
47 Makambo ma kala masili, mpe makambo manso
makomi ma sika.
48 Yango wana nalingi ete bozala bobongo nie kutu
lokola ngai to Tata wa bino oyo azali o lola azali
abongo nie.

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because
thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay;
for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a
tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn
to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take
away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and
persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil
and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have be-
come new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefi 13

- 1 Solo, solo, nalobi ete nalingi ete bokaba limozina epai ya bakeleli, kasi salani keba ete bokaba te limozina lya bino liboso lya bato mpo ya komonomo na bango; soko te bozali na mbano te, na Tata wa bino oyo azali o lola.
- 2 Yango wana, ekokaba bino limozina lya bino, bolelisa mondule te liboso lya bino, lokola ekosalaka bakibisi o sinagogi mpe o nzela, ete bakoka kozala na nkembo ya bato. Solo nalobi epai ya bino, bazali na mbano ya bango.
- 3 Kasi ekokaba yo limozina tika loboko la yo la mwasi loyeba te nini loboko la yo la mobali losali.
- 4 Ete limozina lya yo likoka kozala na nkuku; kasi Tata wa yo oyo akomonoko na nkuku, yemei akopesa yo mbano na polele.
- 5 Mpe ekosambela yo okosala te lokola bakibisi, mpo bakosambelaka, kotelemeke o sinagogi mpe na litumu lya balabala, ete bakoka komonomo na bato. Solo nalobi epai ya bino, bazali na mbano ya bango.
- 6 Kasi yo, ekosambela yo, kota o kati ya kisuku ya yo, mpe ekangi yo ekuke ya yo, sambela na Tata wa yo oyo azali na nkuku, Mpe Tata wa yo, oyo akomonoko na nkuku akopambola yo na polele.
- 7 Kasi ekosambela bino, saelani te mabandeli ma mpamba, lokola Bapaganu, mpo bakanisi ete bakoyokama mpo ya bolobi boike bwa bango.
- 8 Zalani te bo epai ya bango, mpo Tata wa bino ayebi makambo kani bosengeli na yango yambo bosenge ye.
- 9 Nsima ye lolenge loye, yango wana, sambelani: Tata wa biso oyo azali o lola, ebulisama nkombo ya yo,
- 10 Bolingi bwa yo bosalema o mabele lokola ezali o lola.
- 11 Mpe limbisa biso niongo ya biso, lokola biso tokolimbisaka bato ba niongo ya biso.
- 12 Mpe kamba biso te o kati ya lisenginia, kasi bikisa biso uta o mabe.
- 13 Mpo ya yo ezali bokonzi, nguya, mpe nkembo, libela. Amene.
- 14 Mpo, soko bolimbisi bato mabe ma bango Tata wa bino wa lola akolimbisa bino lokola.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

15 Kasi soko bolimbisi te bato mabe ma bango mpe
Tata wa bino akolimbisa te mabe ma bino.

16 Lisusu, ekokila bino bilei zalani te lokola bakibisi,
na bilongi bya mawa, mpo bakobebisaka bilongi bya
bango ete bakoka komonomo epai ya bato bakili.
Solo nalobi epai ya bino, bazali na mbano ya bango.

17 Kasi ekokila yo, pakola moto mwa yo mafuta mpe
sukola elongi ya yo.

18 Ete emonono te epai ya bato okili, kasi epai ya
Tata wa bino, oyo azali na nkuku; mpe Tata wa yo
oyo akomonoko na nkuku, akopesa yo mbano na
polele.

19 Tiani te mpo ya binomei bomengo likolo lya
mabele, wapi mpomboli mpe bogugi bokobebisaka,
mpe bayibi bakodusolaka mpe bakoyibaka.

20 Kasi tiani mpo ya binomei bomengo o lola, wapi
mpomboli to bogugi bokobebisaka te, wapi bayibi
bakodusolaka to bakoyibaka te.

21 Mpo wapi bomengo bwa yo bozali, kuna motema
mwa yo mokoza lokola.

22 Mwinda mwa nzoto mozali liso; soko, yango
wana, liso lya yo lizali swii, nzoto ya yo mobimba
ekotonda na mwinda.

23 Nde soko liso lya yo lizali libe, nzoto ya yo
mobimba ekotonda na molili. Soko, yango wana,
mwinda moye mozali na yo mozali molili, boniboni
enene ezali molili mona!

24 Moto te akoki kosalela bankolo babale; mpo
akoyina moko mpe akolinga mosusu, to lisusu
akosimba na moko mpe akotiola mosusu. Bokoki te
kosalela Nzambe mpe mosolo.

25 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba
maye atalaki likolo lya bazomi na babale baye
aponoko, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Bomikundola
maloba maye nalobi. Mpo tala, bozali bango baye
naponi mpo ya kosala epai ya bato baye. Yango wana
nalobi epai ya bino, tiani te likanisi mpo ya bomoi
bwa bino, nini bokolia, to nini bokomele; to mpo ya
nzoto ya bino te, nini bokotia likolo. Ezali te bomoi
mingi koleka niama mpe nzoto koleka elamba?

26 Talani ndeke ya mopepe, mpo bakokonaka te,
mpe bakobukaka to bakosangisaka te o kati ya
ebombelo; nzokande Tata wa bino wa lola
akoleisaka bango. Ezali bino te mingi balamu koleka
bango?

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither
will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of
a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that
they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto
you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and
wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto
thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who
seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth,
where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break
through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven,
where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and
where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be
also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine
eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be
full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee
be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will
hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to
the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God
and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spo-
ken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he
had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the
words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they
whom I have chosen to minister unto this people.
Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your
life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet
for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, nei-
ther do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your
heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much bet-
ter than they?

27 Nani wa bino na kotiaka likanisi akoki kobakisa eteni yoko o bolai bwa ye?

28 Mpe ntina nini botii likanisi mpo ya bilamba? Maniolani fololo ya elanga boniboni ikokolaka. Ikosalaka te, mpe ikotongaka elamba te.

29 Mpe nzokande nalobi epai ya bino, ete kutu Solomo, o nkembo enso ya ye, atutaki monzele bo yoko ya yango te.

30 Yango wana, soko Nzambe akolatisaka matiti ma elanga, maye lelo mazali, mpe lobi makobwakama o kati ya fulu, kutu boye akolatisa bino soko bozali te na bondimi boke.

31 Yango wana tiani te likanisi, kolobaka, Nini tokolia? to, Nini tokomele? to Nini tokolata?

32 Mpo Tata wa bino wa lola ayebi ete bozali na mposa ya biloko biye binso.

33 Kasi lukani yambo bokonzi bwa Nzambe mpe bosembo bwa ye mpe biloko biye binso bikobakisama epai ya bino.

34 Tiani, yango wana, likanisi te mpo ya mokolo mwa nsima; mpo mokolo mwa nsima mokotia likanisi mpo ya biloko bya mwangomei. Ekoki mokolo mpo ya bobo bwa mwango.

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefi 14

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye, abalukaki lisusu na ebele mpe afungolaki monoko mwa ye epai ya bango lisusu, kolobaka: Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, sambisani te, ete bosambisama te lokola.
- 2 Mpo na bosambisi kani bokosambisi, bokosambisama; mpe na lomoko kani bomeki, ekomekisama na bino lisusu.
- 3 Ntina nini omoni lititi liye lizali o liso lya ndeko wa yo, kasi otali te libaya lizali o liso lya yomei
- 4 To boniboni ekoki yo koloba epai ya ndeko wa yo: Tika ngai nabenda lititi libanda lya liso lya yo, mpe tala, libaya lizali o liso lya yomei?
- 5 Yo mokibisi, yambo bwaka libaya libanda lya liso lya yo; mpe nde okomono polele mpo ya kobwaka lititi libanda lya liso lya ndeko wa yo.
- 6 Pesani te ena eye ezali esantu epai ya mbwa; mpe bwakani te mayaka ma bino liboso lya ngulu, mbele baniata mango o nse ya makolo ma bango mpe babaluka lisusu mpe bapasola bino.
- 7 Sengeni mpe ekopesama epai ya bino; lukani, mpe bokokuta; beteni, mpe ekofungolama epai ya bino.
- 8 Mpo moko onso oyo asengi, akozwa; mpe ye oyo aluki akokuta; na ye oyo abeti, ekofungolama.
- 9 To ezali moto kani ya bino, oyo, soko mwana mobali wa ye asengi ye limpa, akopesa ye libanga?
- 10 To soko asengi mbisi, akopesa ye nioka?
- 11 Soko bino nde, kozalaka babe, boyebi boniboni kopesa makabo malamumu epai ya bana ba bino, boniboni nzike koleka Tata wa bino oyo azali o lola akopesa biloko bilamu na bango baye basengi ye?
- 12 Yango wana, makambo manso kani bolingi ete bato basala na bino yango, salani lokola na bango, mpo eye ezali mobeko mpe baprofeta.
- 13 Kotani o ekuke eke; mpo enene ezali ekuke, mpe ye etando ezali nzela, eye ekambi na bobebisami, mingi ezali baye bakei kuna.
- 14 Zambi eke ezali ekuke, mpe nkaka ezali nzela, eye ekambi epai ya bomoi, mpe bake bazali baye bakuti yango.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 Kebani na baprofeta ba lokuta, baye bayei na bino na elamba ya mpate, kasi o kati bazali mbwa ya zamba ya nkanda.

16 Bokoyeba bango na mbuma ya bango. Ekosangisaka bato mbuma ya vino na nzube, to mbuma ya misuke na mibwe?

17 Kutu boye nzete elamu enso ekomemeke mbuma elamu, kasi nzete yoko ebeba ekomemeke mbuma ebe.

18 Nzete yoko elamu ekoki komeme mbuma ebe te, mpe nzete ebeba komeme mbuma elamu te.

19 Nzete enso eye ememi te mbuma elamu ekatami o nse, mpe ebwakami o kati ya moto.

20 Yango wana, na mbuma ya bango bokoyeba bango.

21 Moko onso oyo alobi epai ya ngai, Nkolo, Nkolo, akokota te o kati ya bokonzi bwa lola; kasi ye oyo asali bolingi bwa Tata wa ngai oyo azali o lola.

22 Mingi bakoloba na ngai o mokolo mona, Nkolo, Nkolo, ebikulaki biso te o nkombo ya yo mpe o nkombo ya yo ebwakaki biso te libanda zabulu, mpe o nkombo ya yo esali biso te misala mya bokamwi?

23 Mpe nde nakosakola epai ya bango, mokolo moko te nayebaki bino; longwani mosika na ngai, bino baye bosali bobbe.

24 Yango wana, onso oyo ayoki maloba ma ngai mpe asali mango, nakokokisa ye na moto wa bwania, oyo atongi ndako ya ye likolo lya libanga lyoko—

25 Mpe mvula ekitaki, mpe mpela eyaki, mpe mipepe mifulaki, mpe mibeti likolo lya ndako ena; mpe ekweyaki te, mpo etongamaki likolo lya libanga lyoko.

26 Mpe moko onso oyo ayoki maloba maye ma ngai mpe asali mango te akokokisama na moto wa ligboma, oyo atongi ndako ya ye likolo lya zelo—

27 Mvula ekitaki mpe mpela eyaki, mpe mipepe mifulaki, mpe mibeti likolo lya ndako ena; mpe ekweyaki, enene ezalaki bokwei bwa yango.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefi 15

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esukisaka Yesu maloba maye, abwakaki miso mya ye zingazinga mpembeni, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, bino boyoki makambo maye nateyaki yambo namataki na Tata wa ngai; yango wana, onso oyo amikundoli makambo maye ma ngai mpe asali mango, nakosekwisa ye o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu makambo maye, amonoki ete ezalaki boko ntei ya bango baye bakamwaki mpenza mpe bamitunaki nini alingaki etali mobeko mwa Mose; mpo basosolaki te liloba ete makambo ma kala malekaka, mpe ete makambo manso makomaka ma sika.
- 3 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Kamwani te ete nalobi epai ya bino ete makambo ma kala malekaka, mpe makambo manso makomaka ma sika.
- 4 Tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete mobeko mokokisami moye napesamaki epai ya Mose.
- 5 Tala, nazali ye oyo apesaki mobeko, mpe nazali ye oyo asalaki boyokani elongo na bato ba ngai ba Yisalaele; yango wana, mobeko na ngaimei mokokisami, mpo naye kokokisa mobeko, yango wana mosuki.
- 6 Tala, nabebisi te baprofeta, mpo mingi soko ekokisami te na ngai, solo nalobi epai ya bino, inso ikosalema.
- 7 Mpe zambi nalobaki epai ya bino ete makambo ma kala maleki, nabebisi te ena eye elobami etali makambo makoya.
- 8 Mpo tala, boyokani boye nasali elongo na bato ba ngai bokoki sami bonso te, kasi mobeko moye mopesamaki epai ya Mose, mozwi nsuka yoko na ngai.
- 9 Tala, nazali mobeko, mpe mwinda. Talani epai ya ngai, mpe tiani molende kina o nsuka, mpe bokozala na bomoi; mpo epai ya ye oyo atii molende kina o nsuka nakopesa bomoi bwa seko.
- 10 Tala, napesi epai ya bino mitindo; yango wana bombani mitindo mya ngai. Mpe eye ezali mobeko mpe baprofeta, mpo solo batatolaki ngai.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

11 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye, alobaki epai ya bazomi na babale bana baye aponoko:

12 Bozali bayekoli ba ngai; mpe bozali mwinda epai ya bato, baye bazali montika moko mwa ndako ya Yosefe.

13 Mpe tala, eye ezali mboka ya lisango lya bino; mpe Tata apesi yango epai ya bino.

14 Mpe o ntango yoko te Tata apesi ngai motindo ete nalobela yango epai ya bandeko ba bino ba Yelusaleme.

15 Mpe o ntango yoko te Tata apesi ngai motindo ete nalobela epai ya bango etali mabota masusu ma ndako ya Yisalaele, maye Tata amemeki mosika libanda lya mboka.

16 Eye mingi Tata atindi ngai, ete nalobela epai ya bango:

17 Ete nazali na mpate isusu iye izali te ya etonga eye, bango lokola nasengeli komeme mpe bakoyoka mongongo mwa ngai; mpe ekozala etonga yoko, mpe mobateli moko.

18 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya nkanza mpe bozangi bondimi basosolaki te maloba ma ngai; yango wana natindamaki koloba lisusu te na Tata etali likambo lina epai ya bango.

19 Kasi, solo, nalobi epai ya bino ete Tata atindi ngai, mpo nalobeli yango epai ya bino, ete bakabwanaki uta o ntei ya bango na ntina ya bobé bwa bango; yango wana ezali na ntina ya bobé bwa bango ete bayebi bino te.

20 Mpe solo, nalobi epai ya bino lisusu ete Tata akabolaki mabota masusu uta na bango, mpe ezali na ntina ya bobé bwa bango ete bayebi bango te.

21 Mpe solo nalobi epai ya bino, ete bozali bango baye nalobaki: Nazali na mpate isusu iye izali o etonga eye te, bango lokola nasengeli komeme, mpe bakoyoka mongongo mwa ngai; ekozala etonga yoko; mpe mobateli moko.

22 Mpe basosolaki ngai te, mpo babanzaki ezalaka Bapaganu, mpo basosolaki te ete Bapaganu bakobongwana na nzela ya liteya lya bango.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

- 23 Mpe basosolaki ngai te ete nalobaki bakoyoka mongongo mwa ngai; mpe basosolaki ngai te ete Bapaganu o ntango yoko te bakoyoka mongongo mwa ngai—ete nakomimonisa te epai ya bango longola se soko ezali na Molimo Mosantu.
- 24 Kasi tala, boyoki mongongo mwa ngai, mpe bomoni ngai; mpe bozali mpate ya ngai, mpe botangemi o ntei ya bango baye Tata apesi ngai.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefi 16

- 1 Mpe solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino ete nazali na mpate isusu, iye izali te o mboka eye, mpe o mboka ya Yelusaleme te, mpe o biteni te bya mboka zingazinga mpembeni wapi nasali.
- 2 Mpo bango baye nalobeli bazali baye bayoki naino te mongongo mwa ngai, mpe o ntango yoko te namimonisi epai ya bango.
- 3 Kasi nazwi motindo moko na Tata ete nakokende epai ya bango, mpe ete bakoyoka mongongo mwa ngai, mpe bakotangema o ntei ya mpate ya ngai, ete ekoka kozala etonga yoko, mobateli moko; yango wana nakei komilakisa epai ya bango.
- 4 Mpe natindi bino ete bokoma maloba maye, esili ngai kokende, ete soko ezali ete bato ba ngai o Yelusaleme, bango baye bamonoki ngai mpe bazalaki elongo na ngai o mosala mwa ngai, basengi te Tata o nkombo ya ngai, ete bakoka kozwa boyebi bwa bino na Molimo Mosantu, mpe lokola mabota masusu maye bayebi te, ete maloba maye, maye bokokoma makobombama mpe makolakisama epai Bapaganu, ete na nzela ya litondi lya Bapaganu, montika mwa nkona ya bango, baye bakopalanganisama likolo lya etando ya mabele na ntina ya bozangi bondimi bwa bango, bakoka komememe o kati, to bakoka komememe o boyebi boko bwa ngai, Mosikoli wa bango.
- 5 Mpe nde nakosangisa bango o kati uta o ntaka inei ya mabele; mpe nde nakokokisa boyokani boye Tata asalaki epai ya bato banso ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 6 Bapambolami Bapaganu, na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango na ngai, o kati ya mpe na Molimo Mosantu, oyo atatoli epai ya bango ngai mpe Tata.
- 7 Tala, na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango na ngai, elobi Tata, mpe na ntina ya bozangi bondimi bwa bino, O ndako ya Yisalaele, o mikolo mya nsuka bosolo bokoya epai ya Bapaganu, ete litondi lya makambo maye likoyebisama epai ya bango.

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

- 8 Kasi lisuma, elobi Tata, epai ya Bapaganu bazangi bondimi—mpe ata bayei likolo lya ya etando ya mboka eye, mpe bapalanganisi bato ba ngai baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe bato ba ngai baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele babwakami libanda uta o ntei ya bango, mpe baniatami o nse ya makolo ma bango.
- 9 Mpe na ntina ya ngolu ya Tata epai ya Bapaganu, mpe masambisi ma Tata likolo lya bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele, solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, nsima ya eye enso, mpe nasali ete bato ba ngai ba ndako ya Yisalaele babeteme, batungisama, babomama, mpe babwakama libanda uta o ntei ya bango, mpe mpo ya kokoma bayinami ba bango, mpe mpo ya kokoma litio lyoko mpe liseki lyoko o ntei ya bango—
- 10 Mpe boye etindi Tata ete naloba epai ya bino: O mokolo mona ekosumuka Bapaganu na nsango elamu ya ngai, mpe ekobwaka bango litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai, mpe bakotombwana o lofundo la mitema mya bango likolo lya bikolo binso, mpe likolo lya bato banso o mabele mobimba, mpe bakotonda na ndenge inso ya lokuta, mpe bokosi, mpe nko, mpe ndenge inso ya bokibisi, mpe bobomi, mpe poloso ya banganga, mpe pite, mpe bonsomo bwa nkuku; mpe soko bakosala makambo mana manso, mpe bakobwaka litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai, tala, elobi Tata, nakomeme litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai uta o ntei ya bango.
- 11 Mpe nde nakomikundola boyokani bwa ngai boye nasali epai ya bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe nakomeme nsango elamu ya ngai epai ya bango.
- 12 Mpe nakolakisa epai ya yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele, ete Bapaganu bakozala na nguya te likolo lya yo; kasi nakomikundola boyokani bwa ngai epai ya yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe okoya epai ya boyebi bwa litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai.
- 13 Kasi soko Bapaganu bakoyambola mpe bakozonga epai ya ngai, elobi Tata, tala, bakotangema o ntei ya bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 14 Mpe nakondima te ete bato ba ngai, baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele, bakende o kati o ntei ya bango, mpe baniatama o nse, elobi Tata.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

- 15 Kasi, soko babaluki te epai ya ngai, soko bayokemeli te epai ya maloba ma ngai, nakondima bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele, ete bakende o kati o ntei ya bango, mpe baniatama o nse, mpe bakozala lokola mongwa moye mobungisi elengi ya yango, moye kina o ntango ena ezali elamu mpo ya eloko te kasi mpo ya kobwakama libanda, mpe koniatama o nse ya likolo lya bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 16 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, boye etindi ngai Tata—ete napesa epai ya bato baye mboka eye mpo ya lisango lya bango.
- 17 Mpe nde maloba ma profeta Yisaya makokokisama, maye malobi:
- 18 Bakengi ba yo bakotombola mongongo; na mongongo elongo bakoyemba, mpo bakomono miso na miso ekomeme Nkolo lisusu Siona.
- 19 Bukanani o boseveli; yembani elongo bino bisika bya mpamba bya Yelusaleme; mpo Nkolo abondisi bato ba ye, asikoli Yelusaleme;
- 20 Nkolo asali bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o miso mya bikolo binso, mpe nsuka inso ya mabele ikomono lobiko la Nzambe.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefi 17

- 1 Tala, sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye, atalaki zingazinga mpembeni lisusu ebele, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: tala, ntango ya ngai ezali mosika te.
- 2 Namoni ete bozali batau, ete bokoki te kososola maloba manso maye natindami na tata mpo ya koloba epai ya bino o ntango eye.
- 3 Yango wana, kendeni epai ya bino, mpe maniolani likolo lya makambo maye nalobi, mpe sengeni na Tata, o nkombo ya ngai, ete bokoka kososola, mpe kolengele makanisi ma bino mpo ya mokola mwa nsima, mpe nakoya epai ya bino lisusu.
- 4 Kasi sikawa nakei epai ya Tata, mpe lisusu mpo ya komilakisa epai ya mabota mabunga ma Yisalaele, mpo babungi te epai ya Tata, mpo ayebi wapi akamataki bango.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka boye Yesu, abwakaki miso mya ye zingazinga mpembeni lisusu na ebele, mpe amonoki bazalaki na mpizoli, mpe batalaki sikisiki likolo lya ye lokola soko balingaki kosenge ye kotikala mwa moke lisusu elongo na bango.
- 6 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, nsopo ya ngai itondi na mawa ona bino.
- 7 Ezali bino na bakoni o ntei ya bino? Memeni bango awa. Ezali bino na batengoli, to bato ba lolanda, bato ba tengutengu, to bakatami binema, to bato ba mbala, to balemene, to bakufa matoyi, to baye batungisami na ndenge inso? Memeni bango awa, mpe nakobikisa bango, mpo nazali na mawa likolo lya bino; nsopo ya ngai itondi na ngolu.
- 8 Mpo namoni ete bozali na mposa ete nalakisa epai ya bino nini nasali epai ya bandeko ba bino o Yelusaleme, mpo namoni ete bondimi bwa bino bokoki ete nabikisa bino.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki ye boye, ebele banso, na lisanga lyoko, bakendeki elongo na bakoni ba bango mpe batungisami ba bango, batengoli ba bango, mpe elongo na bato ba lolanda ba bango, mpe elongo na bababa ba bango, mpe elongo na bango banso baye batungisamaki na yoko lolenge, mpe abikisaki bango moko na moko lokola bamememeki epai ya ye.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 Mpe banso, baye babikisamaki mpe baye bazalaki kolongono, bagumbamaki o nse o makolo ma ye, mpe bakumbamelaki ye; mpe mingi lokola bakokaki mpo ya ebele bapwepweki makolo ma ye, mpenza ete basokolaki makolo ma ye na mpizoli ya bango.

11 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki ete bana bake ba bango bamememe.

12 Boye bamemeki bana bake ba bango mpe batiaki bango o nse likolo lya mabele zingazinga mpembeni ya ye, mpe Yesu atelemeki o katikati; ebele bapesaki nzela kina bamememeke banso epai ya ye.

13 Mpe esalemaki ete ememeke bango bana bake banso, mpe Yesu atelemeki o katikati, atindaki ebele ete bafukama o nse likolo lya mabele.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete efukamaka bango likolo lya mabele, Yesu alelaki o kati ya yemei, mpe alobaki: Tata, nazali na mobulu na ntina ya nkuna ya bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele.

15 Mpe elobaka ye maloba maye, yemei lokola afukamaki likolo lya mabele, tala asambelaki epai ya Tata, mpe makambo maye asambelaki makoki te kokomama, mpe ebele bapesaki litatoli baye bayokaki ye.

16 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye bapesaki litatoli: Mokolo moko te miso mimono, mpe matoyi mayoka, yambo, makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi lokola maye tomonoki mpe toyokaki Yesu koloba epai ya Tata;

17 Mpe lolemo lokoki te koloba, mpe ekoki te kokomama na moto, mpe mitema mya bato mikoki te kokanisa makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi lokola tomonoki mpe toyokaki likola Yesu koloba; mpe moko te akoki kokanisa bosepeli boye botondisaki bozo bwa biso o ntango toyokaki ye kosambela mpo ya biso epai ya Tata.

18 Mpe esalemaki ete etiaka Yesu nsuka yoko na losambo epai ya Tata, atelemeki; kasi enene boye ezalaki bosepeli bwa ebele ete balongamaki.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu alobaki epai ya bango, mpe atindaki bango bateleme.

20 Mpe batelemeki uta o mabele, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Bopambolami na ntina ya bondimi bwa bino. Mpe sikawa tala, bosepeli bwa ngai botondi.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

- 21 Mpe elobaka Yesu maloba maye, alelaki, ebele bapesaki litatoli lya yango, mpe akamataki bana bake ba bango, moko na moko, mpe apambolaki bango mpe asambelaki epai ya Tata mpo ya bango.
- 22 Mpe esalaki ye eye, alelaki lisusu.
- 23 Mpe alobaki epai ya ebele, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Talani bake ba bino.
- 24 Mpe lokola batalaki mpo ya komono babwakaki miso mya bango ona lola, mpe bamonoki lola lofungwani, mpe bamonoki banzulu kokitaka o libanda lya lola lokola ezalaki o katikati ya moto; mpe bayaki o nse mpe bazingaki bana bake mpembeni; mpe bazingamaki mpembeni na moto, mpe banzulu basalaki epai ya bango.
- 25 Mpe ebele bamonoki mpe bapesaki litatoli; mpe bayebi ete likundoli lya bango lizali lya solo mpo banso ba bango bamonoki mpe bayokaki; mpe moto na moto mpo ya yemei; mpe na motango penepene na bato nkoto ibale na nkama mitano; mpe bazalaki babali, basi, mpe bana.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefi 18

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu atindaki bayekoli ba ye ete bameme limpa mpe vino epai ya ye.
- 2 Mpe ntango ekendeki bango mpo ya limpa mpe vino, atindaki ebele ete bafanda o nse likolo lya mabele.
- 3 Mpe eyaka bayekoli elongo na limpa mpe vino, akamataki limpa mpe abukaki mpe apambolaki lyango, mpe apesaki epai ya bayekoli mpe atindaki ete balia.
- 4 Mpe eliaka mpe etondaka bango, atindaki ete bapesa epai ya ebele.
- 5 Mpe eliaka mpe etondaka ebele, alobaki epai ya bayekoli: Tala ekokulisama moko o ntei ya bino, na ye nakopesa nguya ete abuka limpa, mpe apambola lyango mpe apesa lyango epai ya bato ba eklezia ya ngai, epai ya bango baye bakondima mpe bakobatisama o nkombo ya ngai.
- 6 Mpe eye ekobatela bino ntango inso, lokola nasali, kutu lokola nabuki limpa mpe na napamboli lyango mpe napesi lyango epai ya bino.
- 7 Mpe eye bosalaka boye na bokundoli bwa nzoto ya ngai, eye nalakisi epai ya bino. Mpe ekozala litatoli epai ya Tata ete bomikundoli ngai ntango inso. Mpe soko bomikundoli ngai ntango inso, bokozwa Molimo mwa ngai mpo ya kozala elongo na biso.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaki ye maloba maye, atindaki bayekoli ba ye ete bakamata vino mpe bamele yango, mpe ete lisusu bapesa epai ya ebele ete bakoka komele yango.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki boye, mpe bameleki yango mpe batondaki; mpe bapesaki epai ya ebele, mpe bameleki mpe batondaki.
- 10 Mpe esalaka bayekoli eye, Yesu alobaki epai ya bango: bopambolami mpo ya likambo liye, liye bosali, mpo eye ekokisi mitindo mya ngai, mpe eye etatoli epai ya Tata ete bozali kolingaka kosala eye natindi bino.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 Mpe eye bokosala ntango inso na baye bayamboli mpe babatisami o nkombo ya ngai; mpe bokosala yango na bokundoli bwa makila ma ngai, maye nasopi mpo ya bino ete bokoka kotatola epai ya Tata ete bomikundoli ngai ntango inso. Mpe soko ntango inso bomikundoli ngai, bokozala na molimo mwa ngai mpo ya kozala elongo na bino.
- 12 Mpe napesi epai ya bino motindo moko ete bosala makambo maye. Mpe soko bokosala ntango inso makambo maye, bopambolami, mpo botongami likolo lya libanga lya ngai.
- 13 Mpe banso baye o ntei ya bino bakosala mingi to moke koleka iye batongami te likolo lya libanga lya ngai, kasi batongami likolo lya nse yoko ya zelo; ekiti mvula, mpe mpela eyei, mpe mipepe mifuli, mpe mibeti likolo lya bango, bakokweya, mpe bikuke bya limfelo bisili bifungwani mpo ya koyamba bango.
- 14 Yango wana bopambolami soko bobateli mitindo mya ngai, miye Tata atindi ngai ete napesa epai ya bino.
- 15 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, bosengeli bokenge mpe kosambela ntango inso, mbele bosenginiama na zabulu, mpe bokambema mosika bakangemi ba ye.
- 16 Mpe lokola nasambeli o ntei ya bino, kutu boye nde bokosambela o eklezia ya ngai, o ntei ya bato ba ngai baye bayamboli mpe babatisami o nkombo ya ngai. Tala nazali mwinda, natii ndakisa yoko mpo ya bino.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye epai ya bayekoli ba ye, abalukaki lisusu epai ya ebele mpe alobaki epai ya bango:
- 18 Tala, solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, bosengeli bokenge mpe kosambela ntango inso, mbele bokota o kati ya lisenginia; Mpo Satana azali na mposa ya kozwa bino, ete ayungula bino lokola fufu.
- 19 Yango wana bosengeli ntango inso kosambela epai ya Tata o nkombo ya ngai.
- 20 Mpe enso eye bokosenge Tata o nkombo ya ngai, eye ezali alima, kondimaka ete bokozwa, tala ekopesama epai ya bino.
- 21 Sambelani o mabota ma bino epai ya Tata, ntango inso o nkombo ya ngai, ete basi mpe bana ba bino bakoka kopambolama.

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

22 Mpe tala, bokokutanaka elongo mbala na mbala, mpe bokopekisa moto te koya epai ya bino ekokutana bino elongo, kasi ndimani bango ete bakoka koya epai ya bino mpe pekisani bango te.

23 Kasi bokosambela mpo ya bango, mpe bokobwaka bango libanda te; mpe soko ezali ete bayei epai ya bino mbala na mbala, bokosambela mpo ya bango epai ya Tata o nkombo ya ngai.

24 Yango wana, simbani likolo mwinda mwa bino ete mongenge epai ya mokili. Tala nazali mwinda moye bokosimba likolo—ena eye bomoni ngai nasali. Tala bomoni ete nasambeli epai ya Tata, mpe banso botatoli.

25 Mpe bomoni ete natindi ete moko te ya bino, alongwa, kasi kutu natindi ete boya epai ya ngai, ete bokoka kosimba mpe bomono; kutu boye ekosala bino epai ya mokili; mpe onso oyo abuki motindo moye andimi yemei komikambema o kati ya lisenginia.

26 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu makambo maye, abalulaki miso mya ye lisusu likolo lya bayekoli baye aponoko, mpe alobaki epai ya bango:

27 Tala solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, napesi epai ya bino motindo mosusu; mpe nde nakei epai ya Tata ete nakoka kokokisa motindo mosusu moye apesi ngai.

28 Mpe sikawa tala, eye ezali motindo moye napesi epai ya bino, ete bondima te moto moko na boyebi akamata mosuni mpe makila ma ngai na bozangi bolongobani, ekosala bino yango.

29 Mpo onso oyo alei mpe ameli nzoto mpe makila ma ngai na bozangi bolongobani, alei mpe ameli botumboli o molimo wa ye; yango wana, soko bomoni moto moko azangi bolongobani mpo ya kolia mpe komele nzoto mpe makila ma ngai, bokopekisa ye.

30 Nzokande, bokobwaka ye libanda te uta o ntei ya bino, kasi bokosala epai ya ye mpe bokosambela mpo ya ye epai ya Tata, o nkombo ya ngai; soko ezali ete ayambola mpe abatisami o nkombo ya ngai, nde bokoyamba ye, mpe bokopesa epai ya ye nzoto mpe makila ma ngai.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

- 31 Kasi soko ayambola te, akotangema te o ntei ya bato ba ngai, ete akoka te kobebisa bato ba ngai, mpo tala, nayebi mpate ya ngai, mpe batangemi.
- 32 Nzokande, bokobwaka ye te libanda lya sinagogi ya bino, to bisika bya bokumbami bya bino, mpo epai ya ba lolenge loye bokokoba kosala; mpo boyebi te soko bakozonga mpe bakoyambola, mpe bakoya epai ya ngai na mokano motonda mwa motema, mpe nakobikisa bango mpe bokozala nzela ya komemeke lobiko epai ya bango.
- 33 Yango wana, bombani maloba maye, maye natindi bino ete boya te o nse ya etumbu; mpo lisuma epai ya ye oyo Tata atumboli.
- 34 Mpe napesi bino mitindo miye na ntina ya boswani boye bozali o ntei ya bino. Bopambolami soko bozali na boswani te o ntei ya bino.
- 35 Mpe sikawa nakei epai ya Tata, zambi elongobani ete nakende epai ya Tata mpo ya ntina ya bino.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki ete etiaka Yesu nsuka yoko ya maloba maye, asimbacki na loboko la ye bayekoli baye aponoko, moko na moko, kutu kina asimbacki bango banso, mpe alobaki epai ya bango lokola asimbacki bango.
- 37 Mpe ebele bayoki te maloba maye alobaki, yango wana bapesaki te litatoli; kasi bayekoli bapesaki tatolaki ete apesaki bango nguya mpo ya kopesa Molimo Mosantu. Mpe nakolakisa epai ya bino nsima ete likundoli liye lizali lya solo.
- 38 Mpe esalemaki ete esimbaka Yesu bango banso, eyaki lipata lyoko mpe lizipaki ebele ete bakokaki te komono Yesu.
- 39 Mpe ntango ezipamaki bango, atikaki bango, mpe amataki o kati ya lola. Mpe Bayekoli bamonoki mpe bapesaki litatoli ete amataki lisusu o kati ya lola.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefi 19

- 1 Sikawa esalemaki ete emataka Yesu o kati ya lola, ebele bapanzanaki, mpe moto na moto akamataki mwasi wa ye mpe bana ba ye mpe azongaki o ndako ya yemei.
- 2 Mpe epanzanaki nsango mosika noki o ntei ya bato, yambo ezala butu, ete ebele bamonoko Yesu, mpe ete asalaka epai ya bango, mpe ete akomilakisa lisusu o mokolo mwa nsima epai ya ebele.
- 3 Iyo, kutu butu mobimba epanzanaki nsango mosika etali Yesu; mpe mpenza batindaki epai ya bato ete bazalaki mingi, iyo, motango moko monene mpenza, basalaki mpenza butu mobimba, ete bakoka kozala o mokolo mwa nsima o esika wapi Yesu akomilakisa epai ya ebele.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima, ntango esanganaki ebele elongo, tala, Nefi mpe ndeko mobali wa ye oyo asekwisaka uta o bakufi, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Timote, mpe lisusu mwana mobali wa ye, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Yona, mpe lisusu Matoni, mpe Matoniya ndeko mobali wa ye, mpe Kumene, mpe Kumenoni, mpe Yilimia, mpe Semenoni, mpe Yona, mpe Sidikiya, mpe Yisaya—sikawa iye izalaki nkombo ya bayekoli baye Yesu aponoko—mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki mpe batelemeki o katikati ya ebele.
- 5 Mpe Tala, ebele ezalaki enene boye ete bakabolaki bango na nzoto zomi na ibale.
- 6 Mpe bazomi na babale bateyaki ebele; mpe tala, basalaki ete ebele bafukama o nse likolo lya etando ya mabele, mpe basambela epai ya Tata o nkombo ya Yesu.
- 7 Mpe bayekoli basambelaki epai ya Tata lokola o nkombo ya Yesu. Mpe esalemaki ete batelemeki mpe basalaki epai ya bato.
- 8 Mpe eteyaka bango maloba mana kaka maye Yesu alobaka—eloko te ekeseke na maloba maye Yesu alobaka—tala, bafukamaki lisusu mpe basambelaki na Tata o nkombo ya Yesu.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 Mpe basambelaki mpo ya ena eye bazalaki na mposa mingi koleka; mpe bazalaki na mposa ete Molimo Mosantu apesama epai ya bango.
- 10 Mpe esambelaka bango boye, bakitaki epai ya ndelo ya mai, mpe ebele balandaki bango.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi akotaki o mai mpe azwaki libatisi.
- 12 Mpe ebimaki ye libanda o lya mai mpe abandaki kobatisa. Mpe abatisaki bango banso baye Yesu aponoko.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete ebatisamaka bango banso mpe ebimaka bango libanda lya mai, Molimo Mosantu akweyaki likolo lya bango, mpe batondisamaki na Molimo Mosantu mpe na moto.
- 14 Mpe tala, bazingamaki mpembeni lokola soko ezalaki na moto, mpe mokitaki uta o lola, mpe ebele batatolaki yango, mpe bapesaki litatoli, mpe banzulu bakitaki libanda lya lola mpe basalaki epai ya bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete ntango ezalaki banzulu kosalaka epai ya bayekoli, tala Yesu ayaki mpe atelemeki o katikati ya bango mpe asalaki epai ya bango.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya ebele mpe atindaki bango ete bafukama o nse lisusu likolo lya mabele, mpe lisusu ete bayekoli ba ye bafukama o nse likolo lya mabele.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete efukamaka bango banso o nse likolo lya mabele, atindaki bayekoli ba ye ete basambela.
- 18 Mpe tala, babandaki kosambela; mpe basambelaki Yesu, kobiangaka ye Nkolo wa bango mpe Nzambe wa bango.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu akendeki libanda lya katikati ya bango, mpe akendeki mwa nzela mosika na bango mpe amigumbaki o mabele mpe alobaki:
- 20 Tata, natondi yo ete opesi Molimo Mosantu epai ya bango baye naponi; mpe ezali na ntina ya boyambi bwa bango na ngai ete naponi bango libanda lya mokili.
- 21 Tata, nasambeli yo ete olinga kopesa Molimo Mosantu epai ya bango banso baye bakondima na maloba ma bango.

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

- 22 Tata, opesi bango Molimo Mosantu zambi bandimi na ngai; mpe omoni ete bandimi na ngai zambi oyoki bango, mpe basambeli epai ya ngai; mpe basambeli epai ya ngai zambi nazali elongo na bango.
- 23 Mpe sikawa Tata, nasambeli epai ya yo mpo ya bango, mpe lisusu mpo ya bango banso baye bakondima likolo lya maloba ma bango, ete bakoka kondima na ngai, ete nakoka kozala na bango lokola yo Tata, ozali na ngai, ete tokoka kozala moko.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete esambelaka Yesu boye epai ya Tata, ayaki epai ya bayekoli ba ye; mpe tala bazalaki kaka kokoba, na kolembete, kosambela epai ya ye; mpe bayikanisaki te maloba mingi, mpo epesamaki epai ya bango nini bakoloba, mpe batondaki na mposa.
- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu apambolaki bango lokola esambelaki bango epai ya ye, mpe elongi ya ye esekaki likolo lya bango, mpe mwinda mwa elongi ya ye mopelaki likolo lya bango, mpe tala bazalaki mpembe lokola elongi ya ye mpe lisusu bilamba bya Yesu; mpe tala mpembe yango elekaki mpembe enso, iyo, kutu ekokaki kozala eloko te likolo lya mabele mpembe boye lokola mpembe yango.
- 26 Mpe Yesu alobaki epai ya bango: Sambelani lisusu; nzokande batikaki te kosambela.
- 27 Mpe abalukaki uta na bango, mpe akendeki mwa nzela mosika mpe agumbamaki o mabele; mpe asambelaki lisusu epai ya Tata, kolobaka:
- 28 Tata, natondi yo ete opetoli bango baye naponi, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango; mpe nasambeli mpo ya bango, mpe lisusu mpo ya bango baye bakondima likolo lya maloba ma bango, ete bakoka kopetolama na ngai, na nzela ya bondimi likolo lya maloba ma bango, kutu lokola bapetolami na ngai.
- 29 Tata, nasambeli te mpo ya mokili, kasi mpo ya bango baye opesi ngai libanda lya mokili, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango, ete bakoka kopetolama na ngai, ete nakoka kozala na bango lokola yo, Tata, ozali na ngai, ete tokoka kozala moko, ete nakoka kokembelama na bango.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

- 30 Mpe elobaka Yesu maloba maye, ayaki lisusu epai ya bayekoli ba ye; tala, basambelaki na sikisiki; na kolumbe te, epai ya ye; mpe asekaki likolo lya bango lisusu; mpe tala bazalaki mpembe lokola Yesu.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete akendeki lisusu mwa nzela mosika mpe asambelaki epai ya Tata.
- 32 Mpe lolemo lokoki te koloba maloba maye asambelaki, mpe ekoki kokomama na moto te maloba maye Yesu asambelaki.
- 33 Ebele bayokaki mpe bapesi litatoli; mpe mitema mya bango mifungwanaki mpe basosolaki o mitema mya bango maloba maye asambelaki.
- 34 Nzokande, boye enene mpe ya bokamwi izalaki maloba maye asambelaki ete makokaki te kokomama, mpe makoki te kolobama na moto.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete etiaki Yesu nsuka yoko ya losambo, ayaki lisusu na bayekoli ba ye, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: bondimi bonene boye namoni mokolo moko te o ntei ya Bayuda banso; yango wana nakokaki te kolakisa epai ya bango makamwisi manene boye, na ntina ya bozangi bondimi bwa bango.
- 36 Solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ete ezali moko te o ntei ya bango oyo amona makambo manene boye lokola bomoni; mpe bayoki te makambo manene boye lokola boyoki.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefi 20

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki ebele ete batika kosambela, mpe lisusu bayekoli ba ye. Mpe atindaki bango lisusu ete batika te kosambela o mitema mya bango.
- 2 Mpe atindaki bango ete batombwana mpe bateleme likolo lya makolo ma bango. Mpe batombwanaki mpe batelemeki likolo lya makolo ma bango.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete abukaki lisusu limpa mpe apambolaki lyango, mpe apesaki na bayekoli mpo ya kolia.
- 4 Mpe eliaka bango atindaki bango ete babuka limpa, mpe bapesa epai ya ebele.
- 5 Mpe epesaka bango epai ya ebele apesaki lisusu vino mpo ya komele, mpe atindaki bango ete bapesa epai ya ebele.
- 6 Sikawa, emememeke limpa te, mpe vino te, na bayekoli te, mpe na ebele te.
- 7 Kasi solo apesaki epai ya bango limpa mpo ya kolia, lisusu vino mpo ya komele.
- 8 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Ye oyo alei limpa eye alei nzoto ya ngai mpo ya bozo bwa ye; mpe ye oyo ameli vino eye ameli makila ma ngai mpo ya bozo bwa ye; mpe bozo bwa ye bokoyoka mokolo moko te nzala mpe mposa ya mai, kasi bokotondisama.
- 9 Sikawa, eliaka mpe emeleke ebele, tala, batondisamaki na Molimo; mpe bagangaki na mongongo moko, mpe bapesaki nkembo na Yesu, oyo bamonoki mpe bayokaki.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete epesaka bango nkembo epai ya Yesu, alobaki epai ya bango: Sikawa nasilisi motindo moye Tata apesaki ngai motali bato baye, baye bazali montika moko mwa ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 11 Bomikundola ete nalobaki epai ya bino, mpe nalobaki ete ekokokisama maloba ma Yisaya—tala makomami, bozali na mango liboso lya bino, yango wana lukani mango.
- 12 Mpe solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, ete ekokokisama mango nde ezali bokokisami bwa boyokani boye Tata asalaki epai ya bato ba ye, O ndako ya Yisalaele.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 Mpe nde, mintika, miye mikopalanisama libanda likolo lya etando ya mabele, mikosangisama, uta o esti, mpe uta o westi, mpe uta o sudi, mpe uta o nordi; mpe bakomememe o boyebi bwa Nkolo Nzambe wa bango, oyo asikoli bango.
- 14 Mpe Tata atindi ngai ete napesa epai ya bino mboka eye, mpo ya lisango lya bino.
- 15 Mpe nalobi epai ya bino, ete soko Bapaganu bayamboli te nsima ya lipamboli liye bakozwa, esilisi bango kopalanisana bato ba ngai—
- 16 Nde bino, baye bazali montika moko mwa ndako ya Yakobo, bokokende o katikati ya bango mpe bokozala o ntei ya bango baye bakozala mingi, mpe bokozala o ntei ya bango lokola nkosi moko o ntei ya niama ya zamba, mpe lokola mwana wa nkosi o ntei ya bitonga bya mpate, oyo soko akei o kati ya bango, aniasi o nse, mpe apasoli na biteni, mpe moto te akoki kobikisa.
- 17 Loboko la yo lokotombolama likolo lya banguna ba yo mpe bayini banso ba yo bakokatama mosika.
- 18 Mpe nakosangisa bato ba ngai elongo lokola moto asangisi maboke ma ye o kati ya motalaka.
- 19 Mpo nakosala bato ba ngai, elongo na baye Tata asali boyokani, iyo, nakosala maseke ma yo ebende, mpe nakosala biengindi bya yo motako. Mpe bokotuta na biteni bato mingi; mpe nakobulisa matabisi ma bango epai ya Nkolo, mpe biloko bya bango epai ya Nkolo wa mabele mobimba. Mpe tala, nazali ye oyo nasali yango.
- 20 Mpe ekosalema, elobi Tata, ete mopanga mwa boyengebene bwa ngai mokodiembela likolo lya bango o mokolo mona; longola se soko bayamboli, ekokweya likolo lya bango, elobi Tata, iyo, likolo lya bikolo binso bya Bapaganu.
- 21 Mpe ekosalema ete nakotia bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 22 Tala, bato baye nakotia o mboka eye, mpo ya kokokisa boyokani boye nasalaki elongo na Tata wa bino Yakobo; mpe ekozala Yelusaleme yoko ya Sika. Mpe nguya ya lola ikozala o katikati ya bato baye, iyo, kutu nakozala o ntei ya bino.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Tala, nazali ye oyo Mose alobelaki, kolobaka: Profeta moko ekotelemisa Nkolo Nzambe wa bino epai ya bandeko ba bino, lokola ngai; ye bokoyokela o makambo manso akoloba epai ya bino. Mpe ekosalema ete moto na moto oyo akoyokela te profeta ona akokatama mosika uta o ntei ya bato.
- 24 Solo, nalobi epai ya bino, iyo, baprofeta banso uta na Samwele, mpe bango banso balandi nsima, mingi lokola balobaki, mpe batatolaki ngai.
- 25 Mpe tala, bozali bana ba baprofeta; mpe bozali ba ndako ya Yisalaele; bozali ba boyokani boye tata asalaki elongo na batata ba bino, kolobaka epai ya Abalayama: Mpe na nkona ya yo mabota manso ma mabele makopambolama.
- 26 Tata kotelemisaka ngai epai ya bino yambo, mpe atindaki ngai mpo ya kopambola bino na kobalulaka moko na moko wa bino uta o mabe ma bino, mpe eye zambi bozali bana ba boyokani—
- 27 Mpe nsima ete bopambolami, nde ekokokisa Tata boyokani boye asalaki elongo na Abalayama, kolobaka: Na nkona ya yo ekopambolama mabota manso ma mabele—mpo ya bosopi Molimo Mosantu na nzela ya ngai likolo lya Bapaganu, lipamboli liye likolo lya Bapaganu likokomisa bango bakasi likolo lya banso, mpo ya bopalangani bwa bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 28 Mpe bakozala fimbo yoko epai ya bato ba mboka eye. Nzokande, ekozwa bango litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai, nde soko bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi na ngai, nakozongisa mabe ma bango likolo lya mito mya bangomei, elobi Tata.
- 29 Mpe nakomikundola boyokani boye nasalaki elongo na bato ba ngai; mpe nayokanaki elongo na bango ete nakosangisa bango elongo o ntango esengeli ya ngaime, ete napesa epai ya bango lisusu mboka ya batata ba bango, mpo ya lisango lya bango; eye ezali mboka ya Yelusaleme, eye ezali mboka ya elako mpo ya bango libela, elobi Tata.
- 30 Mpe ekosalema ete ntango ekoya, ekoteyama litondi lya nsango elamu ya ngai;
- 31 Mpe bakondima na ngai, ete, nazali Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe bakosambela epai ya Tata o nkombo ya ngai.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Nde bakengi ba bango, bakotombola mongongo mwa bango, mpe na mongongo elongo bakoyemba, mpo bakomono miso na miso.

33 Nde Tata akosangisa bango elongo lisusu, mpe akopesa bango Yelusaleme mpo ya mboka ya lisango lya bango.

34 Nde bakobukana na bosepele—Yembani elongo, bino bisika bya mpamba bya Yelusaleme; mpo Tata abondisi bato ba ye, asikoli Yelusaleme.

35 Tata asali bolumbu loboko la ye losantu o miso mya bikolo binso; mpe nsuka inso ya mabele ikomono lobiko la Tata; mpe Tata mpe ngai tozali moko.

36 Mpe nde ekomememe esalema eye ekomami: Lamuka, lamuka lisusu, mpe lata bokasi bwa yo, O Siona; lata bilamba bya yo bya kitoko, O Yelusaleme, mboka esantu. Mpo uta sikawa ekoya lisusu te o kati ya yo mosutu mpe moto na mbindo.

37 Ominingisa uta o mputulu; tombwana, fanda, O Yelusaleme; omikangola uta o nkanga ya nkingo ya yo, O mwana mwasi mokangemi wa Siona.

38 Mpe boye elobi Nkolo: Bomiteki mpo ya mpamba, mpe bokosikolama na mbongo te.

39 Solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, ete bato ba ngai bakoyeba nkombo ya ngai; iyo, o mokolo mona bakoyeba ete nazali ye oyo alobi.

40 Mpe nde bakoloba: Boniboni kitoko likolo lya ngomba ezali makolo ma ye oyo akomeme nsango elamu epai ya bango; oyo akobimisa kimia, oyo akomeme nsango elamu ya bolamu; oyo akobimisa lobiko; oyo akoloba epai ya Siona, Nzambe wa yo akonzi.

41 Mpe nde bogangi boko bokokendi: Longwani, longwani, kendeni libanda uta awa, simbani te ena eye ezali mbindo, kendeni libanda lya ntei ya ye, zalani sembesembe bino baye bamemi sani ya Nkolo.

42 Mpo bokobima te na mbangu, to bokokende na kokima te; mpo Nkolo akokende liboso lya bino, Nzambe wa Yisalaele akozala nsima ya bino.

43 Tala, mosali wa ngai akosalaka na bokebi; akonetolama mpe akotombolama, mpe akozala likolo mpenza.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

- 44 Lokola mingi bakamwaki na ye—elongi ya ye ebebisamaki boye, mingi koleka moto onso, mpe lolenge la ye mingi koleka loye la bana babali ba bato.
- 45 Boye nde akoniakela bikolo mingi; bakonzi bakokanga minoko mya bango na ye, mpo ena eye elobelamaka bango te, bakomono, mpe ena eye bayokaka te, bakomaniola.
- 46 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, makambo maye manso solo makoya, kutu lokola Tata atindaki ngai. Nde, boyokani boye, boye Tata ayokani elongo na bato ba ye bokokokisama; mpe nde Yelusaleme ekofandama lisusu na bato ba ngai, mpe ekozala mboka ya lisango lya bango.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nepi 21

- 1 Mpe solo nalobi epai ya bino, napesi epai ya bino lokola elembo yoko, ete bokoka koyeba ntango kani makambo maye makokoma mpembeni ya kosalema—Mpe nakosangisa o kati, uta o bopanzani bolai bwa bango, bato baye ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe nakotia lisusu o ntei ya bango Siona ya ngai;
- 2 Mpe tala, eye ezali likambo liye nakopesa epai ya bino lokola elembo—mpo solo nalobi epai ya bino ete ekoya makambo maye, maye nalobi epai ya bino, mpe maye nakosakola epai ya bino na ngaimai nsima, mpe na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu oyo akopesama epai ya bino na Tata, likoyebana epai ya Bapaganu, ete bakoka koyeba etali bato baye, baye bazali montika moko mwa ndako ya Yakobo, mpe etali bato ba ngai baye bakopalanganisama na bango.
- 3 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, ekosala eyebana makambo maye epai ya bango na Tata, mpe makoya na Tata, uta na bango epai ya bino.
- 4 Mpo ezali bwania na Tata ete bakotiamama o mboka, mpe bakotiamama lokola bato boko nsomi na nguya ya Tata, ete makambo maye makoka koya uta na bango epai ya montika moko ya nkona ya yo, ete boyokani bwa Tata bokoka kokokisama boye ayokanaki elongo na bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 5 Yango wana, ekoya misala miye mpe misala miye mikosalema o ntei ya bino uta na Bapaganu, epai ya nkona ya bino eye ekokulumwa o bozangi bondimi na ntina ya bobo bwa bango.
- 6 Mpo boye elongobani Tata ete ekokoma uta na Bapaganu, ete bakoka kolakisa nguya ya ye epai ya Bapaganu; mpo ya ntina eye ete Bapaganu, soko bayeisi mitema mya bango mikasi te, bakoka koyambola mpe koya epai ya ngai mpe kobatisama o nkombo ya ngai mpe koyeba biteni bya solo bya malongi ma ngai, ete bakoka kotangema o ntei ya bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele.

3 Nepi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

- 7 Mpe ekosalema makambo maye ete nkona ya yo ekobanda koyeba makambo maye—ekozala elembu yoko epai ya bango, ete bakoka koyeba ete mosala mwa Tata mosili mobandi mpo ya bokokisi bwa boyokani asalaki epai ya bato baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 8 Mpe ekoya mokolo mona, ekosalema ete bakonzi bakokanga minoko mya bango; mpo ena eye elobelamaka bango te bakomono, mpe ena eye eyokaka bango te bakomaniola.
- 9 Mpo o mokolo mona, mpo ya ntina ya ngai Tata akosala mosala moko, moye mokozala mosala moko monene mwa bokamwi o ntei ya bango; mpe ekozala o ntei ya bango, bango baye bakondima yango te, ata moto moko akosakola yango epai ya bango.
- 10 Kasi tala, bomoi bwa mosali wa ngai bokozala o loboko la ngai; yango wana bakosala ye mpasi te, ata abebisamaki na ntina ya bango. Nzokande nakobikisa ye, mpo nakolakisa epai ya bango ete bwania bwa ngai bozali bonene koleka mayele mabe ma zabulu.
- 11 Yango wana ekosalema ete onso oyo akondima te maloba ma ngai, oyo nazali Yesu Klisto, maye Tata akosala ye ameme epai ya Bapaganu, mpe akopesa epai ya ye nguya ete ameme mango epai ya Bapaganu (ekosalema kutu lokola Mose alobaki) bakokatama mosika uta o ntei ya bato ba ngai baye bazali ba boyokani.
- 12 Mpe bato ba ngai baye bazali montika moko mwa Yakobo bakozala o ntei ya Bapaganu, iyo, o katikati ya bango lokola nkosi moko o ntei ya niama ya zamba, lokola mwana ya nkosi moko o ntei ya bitonga bya mpate, oyo soko akei o kati aniati o nse, mpe apasoli na biteni, mpe moto te akoki kobikisa.
- 13 Loboko la bango lokotombwana likolo lya banguna ba bango mpe bayini ba bango banso bakokatama mosika.
- 14 Iyo, lisuma epai ya Bapaganu longola se soko bayamboli; mpo ekosalema o mokolo mona, elobi Tata, ete nakokata mosika farasa libanda lya ntei ya yo mpe nakobebisa makalo ma yo.
- 15 Mpe nakokata mosika bingumba bya mboka ya yo, mpe nakobwaka o nse bisika bikasi bya yo.

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

16 Mpe nakokata mosika nkisi ya yo libanda lya mboka ya yo mpe okozala na banganga nkisi lisusu te.

17 Bilili biniangwa bya yo nakokata mosika lokola, mpe bilili bitelema bya yo libanda lya ntei ya yo, mpe okokumbamela lisusu te misala mya maboko ma yo.

18 Mpe nakopikola bikeko libanda lya ntei ya yo; boye nakobebisa bingumba bya yo.

19 Mpe ekosalema ete lokuta, mpe bokosi, mpe boluli, mpe songisongi, mpe poloso ya banganga, mpe pite ekosilisama.

20 Mpo ekosalema, elobi Tata, ete o mokolo mona, banso baye bakoyambola te mpe bakoya te epai ya Mwana Mobali Molingami wa ngai, bango nakokata mosika uta o ntei ya bato ba ngai, O ndako ya Yisalaele;

21 Mpe nakosala bobekoli mpe nkanda likolo lya bango, kutu lokola likolo lya bapaganu bazangi kondima na lolenge loko lokola bayoka te.

22 Kasi soko bakoyambola, mpe bakoyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai, mpe bakoyeisa mitema mya bango mikasi te, nakotia eklezia ya ngai o ntei bango, mpe bakokota o kati ya boyokani bwa ngai, mpe bakotangema o ntei ya montika mwa Yakobo, epai ya bango napesi mboka eye mpo ya lisango lya bango.

23 Mpe bakosalisa bato ba ngai, montika mwa Yakobo, mpe lisusu mingi ba ndako ya Yisalaele lokola bakoya, ete bakoka kotonga engumba yoko, eye ekobiangema Yelusaleme ya Sika.

24 Mpe nde bakosalisa bato ba ngai ete bakoka kosangisama o kati, baye bapalanganisami likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, o kati ya epai ya Yelusaleme ya Sika.

25 Mpe nde nguya ya lola ekokita o ntei bango; nde nakozala o katikati lokola.

26 Mpe nde mosala mwa Tata mokobanda o mokolo mona, kutu ekoteyama nsango elamu o ntei ya montika mwa bato baye. Solo nalobi epai ya bino, o mokolo mona, mosala mwa Tata mokobanda o ntei ya bapanzani ba bato ba ngai; iyo, kutu mabota maye mabunga, maye Tata akambaki libanda lya Yelusaleme.

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

- 27 Iyo, mosala mokobanda o ntei ya bapanzani ba bato ba ngai, elongo na Tata mpo ya kolengele nzela na wapi bakoka koya epai ya ngai, ete bakoka kobianga likolo lya Tata o nkombo ya ngai.
- 28 Iyo, nde ekobanda mosala, elongo na Tata o ntei ya bikolo binso mpo ya kolengele nzela na wapi bato ba ye bakoka kosangisama o ndako o mboka ya lisango lya bango.
- 29 Mpe bakobima uta o bikolo binso; mpe bakobima na mbangu te, to na kokima te, nakozala liboso lya bango, elobi Tata, mpe nakozala nsima ya bango.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefi 22

- 1 Mpe nde ekosalema ena eye ekomami: Yemba, O ekomba, yo oyo obotaki te, bukana o boyembi, ganga makasi, yo oyo oyoka mpasi ya mwana te; mpo bazali mingi bana ba mwasi wa mpamba koleka bana ba mwasi abala; elobi Nkolo.
- 2 Tandola esika ya ema ya yo, tika bango basembola lido ya ndako ya yo; tika te, yeisa nsinga ya yo molai mpe lendisa makonzi ma yo.
- 3 Mpo okobukana o loboko la mobali mpe o loboko la mwasi, mpe nkona ya yo ekosangola Bapaganu, mpe bakoyeisa mpamba bingumba mpo ya kofandama.
- 4 Banga te, mpo okoyokisama nsoni te; mpe okobulunganisama te, mpo okosambwisama te; mpo okobosana nsoni ya bolenge bwa yo, mpe okomikundola te mpamela ya bolenge bwa yo mpe okomikundola mpamela ya bozenge bwa yo lisusu te.
- 5 Mpo mokeli wa yo, mobali wa yo, Nkolo wa Bibeles ezali nkombo ya ye; mpe Mosikoli wa yo, Mosantu Moko wa Yisalaele—Nzambe wa mokili mobimba ekobiangema ye.
- 6 Mpo Nkolo abiangi yo lokola mwasi oyo asundolama mpe ayokisama mpasi na molimo, mwasi moko wa bolenge, ebwakamaki ye, elobi Nzambe wa yo.
- 7 Mpo ya ngonga eke nasundolaki yo, kasi na ngolu enene nakosanganisa yo.
- 8 Na nkanda eke nabombaki elongi ya ngai uta na yo mpo ya ngonga eke; kasi na boboto bwa libela nakoyoka ngolu likolo lya yo; elobi Nkolo Mosikoli wa yo.
- 9 Mpo eye, mai ma Noa mpo ya ngai, mpo lokola nalapaki ndai ete mai ma Noa makokende likolo lya mokili lisusu te, boye nalapi ndai ete nakozala te na nkanda na yo.
- 10 Mpo ngomba ikokende mpe ngomba patatalu ikolongwa, kasi boboto bwa ngai bokokende te uta na yo; mpe boyokani bwa kimia bwa ngai bokolongolama te. Elobi Nkolo, oyo azali na ngolu likolo lya yo.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

- 11 O yo motungisami, obetemi na moketi, mpe obondisami te! Tala, na kolalisa mabanga ma yo na langi la malonga, mpe nakolalisa nse ya yo na safili;
- 12 Mpe nakosala maninisa ma yo na agata mpe bikuke bya yo na balekete; mpe ndelo ya yo inso na mabanga ma elengi.
- 13 Mpe bana ba yo banso bakolakisama na Nkolo; mpe enene ekozala kimia ya bana ba yo.
- 14 Na bosembo ekotiama yo, okozala mosika uta na boniokwami mpo okobanga te, mpe uta o nsomo mpo ekoya te penepene na yo.
- 15 Tala, na ntembe te bakosanganela elongo likolo lya yo, kasi na ngai te; banso baye bakosanganela elongo likolo lya yo bakokweya na ntina ya yo.
- 16 Tala, nakelaki motuli oyo akofula makala o moto, mpe akomeme esalele yoko mpo ya mosala mwa ye; nakelaki mopanzi mpo ya kobebisa.
- 17 Ebundele te eye esalemi mpo ya kobundisa yo ekolonga; mpe lolemo lonso loye lokotiola yo o bosambisi lokokweyisama. Eye ezali lisango lya basali ba Nkolo, mpe bosembo bwa bango bozali na ngai, elobi Nkolo.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefi 23

- 1 Mpe sikawa, tala, nalobi epai ya bino, ete bosengelaki koluka makambo maye. Iyo, motindo moko napesi epai ya bino ete boluka makambo maye na etingia; mpo enene ezali maloba ma Yisaya.
- 2 Mpo na ntembe te alobaki etali bato ba ngai, baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele; yango wana, esengeli mpenza ete asengela koloba lokola na Bapaganu.
- 3 Mpe makambo manso maye alobaki mazali mpe makozala kutu engebene na maloba maye alobaki.
- 4 Yango wana salani keba na maloba ma ngai; komani makambo maye nalobeli bino; mpe engebene na ntango mpe bolingi bwa Tata, makokende epai ya Bapaganu.
- 5 Mpe onso oyo akoyokemela epai ya maloba ma ngai mpe akoyambola mpe akobatisama, ye kaka akobikisama. Lukani bapofeta, mpo mingi bazali baye batatoli makambo maye.
- 6 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye alobaki epai ya bango, esilisaki ye kosembola nkoma inso epai ya bango iye bazwaka, alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, nkoma isusu nalingi bokoma, iye bozangi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya Nefi: Meme likundoli liye obombaki.
- 8 Mpe ememeke Nefi makundoli, alalisaki mango liboso lya ye, mpe abwakaki miso likolo lya mango mpe alobaki:
- 9 Solo nalobi epai ya yo, natindaki mosali wa ngai Samwele, Molamani, ete atatola epai ya bato ba ye, ete o mokolo moye Tata akokembela nkombo ya ye na ngai ete ekozala basantu mingi baye bakosekwa uta o bakufi, mpe bakobima epai ya mingi, mpe bakosala epai ya bango. Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Ezalaki boye te?
- 10 Mpe bayekoli ba ye bayanolaki ye balobaki: Iyo, Nkolo, Samwele abikulaki engebene na maloba ma yo, mpe manso makokisamaki.
- 11 Mpe Yesu alobaki epai ya bango: Boniboni ezali ete bokomi te makambo maye, ete basantu mingi basekwaki, babimaki epai ya mingi, mpe basalaki epai ya bango?

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete Nefi amikundolaki ete likambo liye likomamaka te.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Yesu atindaki ete ekomama; yango wana ekomamaki engebene lokola atindaki.
- 14 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete esembolaka Yesu nkoma inso na yoko, eye bakomaka, atindaki bango ete bateya makambo maye asembolaka epai ya bango.

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nepi 24

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete atindaki bango ete bakoma maloba maye Tata apesaka epai ya Malaki, maye asengelaki kolobela epai ya bango. Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki mango kokomama asembolaki mango. Mpe iye izali maloba maye alobelaki epai ya bango, kolobaka: Boye elobaki Tata epai ya Malaki—Tala, nakotinda ntoma wa ngai, mpe akolengele nzela liboso lya ngai, mpe Nkolo oyo boluki akoya na mbalakaka o tempelo ya ye, kutu ntoma wa boyokani, oyo bosepele na ye, tala, akoya, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 2 Kasi nani akoki kotikala mokolo mwa boyei bwa ye, mpe nani akoteleme ekobima ye? Mpo azali bo moto mwa molambi, mpe lokola sabuni ya mosukoli.
- 3 Mpe akofanda lokola molambi mpe mopetoli wa mpauni; mpe akopetola bana babali ba Lewi mpe akosukola bango lokola wolo mpe mpauni, ete bakoka kobonza epai ya Nkolo libonza lya bosembo.
- 4 Nde libonza lya Yuda mpe Yelusaleme ekozala elengi epai ya Nkolo, lokola o mikolo mya kala, mpe lokola o mibu mya kalakala.
- 5 Mpe nakoya penepene na bino na bosambisi; mpe nakozala nzeneneke mpo ya mabe ma bandoki mpe bato ba ekobo, mpe mpo ya mabe ma balapi ndai ya lokuta, mpe mpo ya mabe ma bango baye baniokoli basali o lifuti lya bango, mozenge mpe mozangi tata, mpe baye babaluki mpembeni ya mopaya, mpe babangi ngai te, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 6 Mpo nazali Nkolo, nabongwani te; yango wana bino bana babali ba Yakobo bozikisami te.
- 7 Kutu uta mikolo mya batata ba bino bokendeki mosika uta na ya ngai makuli, mpe bobatelaki mango te. Zongani epai ya ngai mpe nakozonga epai ya bino, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe. Kasi bolobi: O nzela kani ekozonga biso?
- 8 Ekoyongolo moto Nzambe? Kasi boyongoli ngai. Kasi bolobi: O nzela kani toyongoli yo? Na biteni bya zomi mpe mabonza.
- 9 Bolakelami botutu na botutu boko, mpo boyongoli ngai, kutu ekolo eye mobimba.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

- 10 Memeni biteni bya bino bya zomi o kati ya ebombelo, ete ekoka kozala bilei o ndako ya ngai; mpe mekani ngai sikawa na yango, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, soko nakofungola bino te maninisa ma lola, mpe nakosopela bino lipamboli lyoko ete ekozala kisuku ekoka te mpo ya koyamba yango.
- 11 Mpe nakopamela modundi mpo ya ntina ya bino, mpe akobebisa te mbuma ya mabele ma bino; mpe vino ya bino ekobwaka te mbuma yambo ya ntango o bilanga bya bino, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 12 Bikolo binso bikobianga bino bapambolami, mpo bokozala mboka yoko ya elengi, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 13 Maloba ma bino mazali makasi na ngai, elobi Nkolo. Kasi bolobi: Nini tolubi mabe na yo?
- 14 Bolobi: Ezali mpamba kosalela Nzambe! Litomba kani ezali ete tobateli makuli ma ye mpe ete totamboli na kolela liboso lya Nkolo wa Bibebe?
- 15 Mpe sikawa tobiangi bato ba lolendo bato ba esengo; iyo, bango baye basali nkuna batiami, iyo, bango baye bazali basenginii Nzambe kutu babikisami.
- 16 Nde bango baye babangaki Nkolo balobanaki mbala mingi bango na bango, mpe Nkolo ayokemelaki mpe ayokaki; Mpe buku ya bokundoli ekomamaki liboso lya ye mpo ya bango baye babangaki Nkolo, mpe bakanisaki likolo lya nkombo ya ye.
- 17 Mpe bakozala ba ngai, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, o mokolo mona ntango nasangisi mpauni ya ngai; nakobatela bango lokola moto moko akobatelaka mwana mobali wa yemei oyo akosalelaka ye.
- 18 Nde bokozonga mpe bokososola o kati ya mosembo mpe moto wa nkuna, o kati ya ye oyo asaleli Nzambe mpe ye oyo asaleli ye te.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefi 25

- 1 Mpo tala, mokolo mokoya moye mokopela lokola fulu; mpe bato banso ba lolendo, iyo, mpe baye basali na nkuna, bakozala lokola mpumbulu; mpe mokolo moye mokoya mokozikisa bango mpenza, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe, ete ekotika bango na mosisa te to na etape te.
- 2 Kasi epai ya bino baye bokobanga nkombo ya ngai, Mwana Mobali wa Bosembo akobima na bobikisi o mapapu ma ye, mpe bokokende liboso lya ye mpo bokokola lokola bana ba ngombe o ntei ya ndako ya bibwele.
- 3 Bokoniata o nse bato ba nkuna; ete bakozala mputulu o nse ya makolo ma bino o mokolo moye nakosala eye, elobi Nkolo wa Bibebe.
- 4 Bomikundola mobeko mwa Mose, mosali wa ngai, oyo natindaki epai ya ye o Holebe na ntina ya Yisalaele mobimba, alongo na meko mpe masambisi.
- 5 Tala, nakotindela bino profeta Eliya yambo ya boyei bwa mokolo monene mpe mwa nsomo mwa Nkolo.
- 6 Akobongola mitema mya batata epai ya bana mpe mitema mya bana epai ya batata ba bango, mbele nakoya mpe nabete mabele na botutu boko.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nepi 26

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu makambo maye asembolaki mango epai ya ebele; mpe asembolaki makambo manso epai ya bango, manene mpe make lokola.
- 2 Mpe alobaki: Nkoma iye, iye bozali na yango te, Tata atindi ete napesa epai ya bino; mpo ezali bwania na ngai ete ipesama epai ya nkola ikoya.
- 3 Mpe asembolaki makambo manso, kutu uta o ebandeli kina ntango eye akoya o nkembo ya ye—iyo, kutu makambo manso maye makoya likolo lya etando ya mabele mobimba, kutu kina biloko bikoniangwa na moto mokasi, mpe mabele makozingama elongo lokola etoko ezingani, mpe lola mpe mabele makoleka;
- 4 Mpe kutu mpo ya mokolo monene mpe mwa nsuka, ekoteleme liboso lya Nzambe bato banso, mpe mabota manso, bikolo binso, minoko, mpo ya kosambisama na misala mya bango, soko mazalaki malamumu to mabe—
- 5 Soko mazali malamumu, mpo ya bosekwi bwa bomoi bwa libela; kasi soko mazali mabe, mpo ya bosekwi bwa botumboli; kozalaka o nzela ikutanaka te, yoko o ngambo yoko mpe esusu o ngambo esusu, engebene na ngolu, mpe boyengebene, mpe bosantu boye bozali na Klisto, oyo azalaki yambo mokili ebanda.
- 6 Mpe sikawa ekoki te kokomama o buku eye ata eteni yoko ya nkama ya makambo maye Yesu ateyaki bato;
- 7 Kasi tala, palaki ya Nepi ikwi eteni eleki mingi ya makambo maye ateyaki bato.
- 8 Mpe makambo maye ekomi ngai, maye mazali eteni eleki eke ya makambo maye ateyaki bato; mpe nakomaki mango na ntina ete makoka komememe lisusu epai ya bato baye; uta na Bapaganu, engebene na maloba maye Yesu alobaki.
- 9 Mpe ekozwa bango eye, eye elongobani ete bazwa yambo, mpo ya komeka bondimi bwa bango, mpe soko ekozala ete bakondima makambo maye nde ekomonisama makambo maleki manene epai ya bango.

3 Nepi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

- 10 Mpe soko ezali ete bakondima te makambo maye, nde ekobotolomo makambo maye maleki manene uta na bango, mpo ya botumbolami bwa bango.
- 11 Tala, nazalaki mpembeni ya kokoma mango, manso maye makomamaki likolo Iya palaki ya Nefi, kasi Nkolo apekisaki yango kolobaka: Nakomeka bondimi bwa bato ba ngai.
- 12 Yango wana ngai, Molomoni, nakomi makambo maye matindamaki ngai na Nkolo. Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni natii nsuka yoko ya bolobi bwa ngai, mpe nabandi kokoma makambo maye matindami ngai.
- 13 Yango wana, nalingi ete bomono ete Nkolo na ntembe te ateyaki bato, mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato; mpe nsima ete amilakisaki epai ya bango, abukaki limpa mbala mingi, mpe apambolaki lyango mpe apesaki lyango epai ya bango.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete ateyaki mpe asalaki epai ya bana ba ebele baye balobami, mpe afungolaki ndemo ya bango, mpe balobaki epai ya batata ba bango makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi, kutu manene koleka abimisaka epai ya bato, mpe afungolaki ndemo ya bango ete bakokaki koloba.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka Yesu kobuta o kati ya lola—mbala ya ibale eye amilakisaki epai ya bango, mpe akendeke epai ya Tata, nsima ya kobikisa bakoni ba bango, mpe batengoli ba bango, mpe afungolaki miso mya bato ba lolanda mpe akangolaki matoyi ma bato bakufa matoyi, mpe kutu asalaki ndenge inso ya bobikisi, mpe asekwisaki moto moko uta o bawa, mpe alakisaki nguya ya ye epai ya bango, mpe abutaka epai ya Tata—
- 16 Tala, esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima, moye ebele basangisaki bangomei elongo, bamonoki mpe bayokaki lokola bana baye, iyo, kutu bana bake bafungolaki minoko mya bango mpe balobaki makambo ma bokamwi; mpe makambo maye balobaki mapekisamaki ete moto akoma mango.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete bayekoli baye Yesu aponoko babandaki mbala na mbala kobatisa mpe koteya mingi lokola bayaki epai ya bango; mpe mingi lokola babatisamaki o nkombo ya Yesu batondisamaki na Molimo Mosantu.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 Mpe mingi ya bango bamonoki mpe bayokaki
makambo makolobamaka te, maye mazangi
ndingisa mpo ya kokoma.

19 Mpe bateyaki, mpe basalisanaki; mpe bazalaka na
biloko binso na lisanga o ntei bango, moto na moto
kosalaka na boyengebene, moko na mosusu.

20 Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki makambo manso kutu
lokola Yesu atindaka bango.

21 Mpe bango baye babatisamaki o nkombo ya Yesu
babiangemaki eklezia ya Klisto.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable
things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another;
and they had all things common among them, every
man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even
as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus
were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefi 27

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete bayekoli ba Yesu bazalaki kokendeke mibembo mpe bazalaki koteyaka makambo bamonoko mpe bayokaka lokola, mpe bazalaki kobatisaka bato o nkombo ya Yesu, esalemaki ete basanganaki mpe basalaki bomoko na losambo lokasi mpe bokili.
- 2 Mpe Yesu amilakisaki lisusu epai ya bango, mpo bazalaki kosambelaka epai ya Tata o nkombo ya ye; mpe Yesu ayaki mpe atelemeki o katikati ya bango, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Nini bolingi ete napesa epai ya bino?
- 3 Mpe bango balobaki epai ya ye: Nkolo, tolingi ete olobela biso nkombo na wapi tokobianga eklezia eye; mpo ezali boswani o ntei ya bato etali likambo liye.
- 4 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya bango: Solo, solo nalobi epai ya bino, ntina nini bato bazali koyimayima mpe koswana na ntina ya likambo liye?
- 5 Etangaki bango te nkoma, iye ilobi bosengeli kokamata likolo lya bino nkombo ya Klisto, eye ezali nkombo ya ngai? Mpo na nkombo eye ekobiangema bino o mokolo mwa nsuka;
- 6 Mpe onso oyo akokamata likolo lya ye nkombo ya ngai, mpe akotia molende kina o nsuka, ye kaka akobikisama o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 7 Yango wana, enso eye bokosala, bokosala yango o nkombo ya ngai; yango wana bokobianga eklezia o nkombo ya ngai, mpe bokobianga likolo lya Tata o nkombo ya ngai ete apambola eklezia mpo ya ntina ya ngai.
- 8 Mpe boniboni ezala eklezia ya ngai longola se soko ebiangemi o nkombo na ngai? Mpo soko eklezia yoko ebiangemi o nkombo ya Mose, nde ezali eklezia ya Mose; to soko ezali o nkombo ya moto moko, nde ezali eklezia ya moto moko; kasi soko ebiangemi o nkombo ya ngai nde ezali eklezia ya ngai, soko ezali boye ete etongami likolo lya nsango elamu ya ngai.
- 9 Solo nalobi epai ya bino, ete botongami likolo lya nsango elamu ya ngai; yango wana bokobianga biloko binso bobiangi, o nkombo ya ngai; yango wana soko bobiangi likolo lya Tata, mpo ya eklezia, soko ezali o nkombo ya ngai, Tata akoyoka bino;

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

- 10 Mpe soko ezali ete eklezia etongami likolo lya nsango elamu ya ngai, nde ekolakisa Tata misala mya ye na yango.
- 11 Kasi soko etongami te likolo lya nsango elamu ya ngai, likolo lya misala mya bato, to likolo lya misala mya zabulu, solo nalobi epai ya bino bazali na bosepeli o misala mya bango mpo ya eleko yoko, moke moke nsuka eyei, mpe bakokatama o nse mpe bakobwakama o kati ya moto, uta wapi bozongi bozali te.
- 12 Mpo misala mya bango mikolanda bango, mpo ezali na ntina ya misala mya bango ete babukami o nse; yango wana bomikundola makambo maye nalobeli bino.
- 13 Tala napesaki epai ya bino nsango elamu ya ngai, mpe eye ezali nsango elamu eye napesaki epai ya bino—ete nayaki o kati ya mokili mpo ya kosala bolingi bwa Tata wa ngai, zambi Tata wa ngai atindaki ngai.
- 14 Mpe Tata wa ngai atindaki ngai ete nakoka kotombolama likolo lya ekulusu; mpe nsima ete etombolamaka ngai likolo lya ekulusu, ete nakoka kobenda bato banso epai ya ngai, ete lokola natombolamaki na bato kutu boye bato batombolama na Tata, mpo ya koteleme liboso lya ngai, mpo ya kosambisama na misala mya bango, soko mizali milamu to soko mizali mibe—
- 15 Mpe mpo ya ntina eye natombolamaki; yango wana, engebene na nguya ya Tata nakobenda bato banso epai ya ngai, ete bakoka kosambisama engebene na misala mya bango.
- 16 Mpe ekosalema, ete onso oyo ayamboli mpe abatisami o nkombo ya ngai akotondisama; mpe soko atii molende kina o nsuka, tala, ye nakosimba na bozangi elindo liboso lya Tata wa ngai o mokolo ekoteleme ngai mpo ya kosambisa mokili.
- 17 Mpe ye oyo atii molende te kina o nsuka, ye kaka azali ye oyo akokatama o nse mpe akobwakama o kati ya moto, uta wapi bakoki kozonga lisusu te, na ntina ya boyengebene bwa Tata.
- 18 Mpe eye ezali liloba liye apesi epai ya bana ba bato. Mpe mpo ya ntina eye akokisi maloba maye apesaki, mpe akosi te, kasi akokisi maloba manso ma ye.

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilleth all his words.

- 19 Mpe eloko te ya mbindo ekoki kokota o kati ya bokonzi bwa lola; yango wana eloko te ekoti o bopemi bwa ye longola se soko ezali bango baye basukoli bilamba bya bango o makila ma ngai, na ntina ya bondimi bwa bango, mpe boyamboli bwa masumu manso ma bango, mpe bopotongono bwa bango kina o nsuka.
- 20 Sikawa eye ezali motindo: Yambolani, bino banso nsuka ya mabele, mpe yakani epai ya ngai, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya ngai, ete bokoka kosantisama na bozwi bwa Molimo Mosantu, ete bokoka koteleme na bozangi mbindo liboso lya ngai o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 21 Solo, solo, nalobi epai ya bino, eye ezali nsango elamu ya ngai; mpe boyebi makambo maye bosengeli kosala o eklezia ya ngai; mpo misala miye bomoni nasali, mina bokosala lokola; mpo mina miye bomoni nasali kutu mina miye bokosala.
- 22 Yango wana, soko bosali makambo maye bopambolami, mpo bokotombolama o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 23 Komani makambo manso bomoni mpe boyoki, longola se soko ezali mana maye mapekisami.
- 24 Komani misala mya bato baye, miye mikoza, kutu lokola ekomami, ena eye ezalaki.
- 25 Mpo tala, uta o buku iye ikomami, mpe ikokomama, ekosambisama bato baye; mpo na yango ekoyebana misala mya bango epai ya bato.
- 26 Mpe tala, makambo manso makomami na Tata; yango wana uta o buku iye ikokomama ekosambisama mokili.
- 27 Mpe yebani ete bokozala basambisi ba bato baye, engebene na bosambisi boye nakopesa epai ya bino, boye bozali boyengebene. Yango wana, lolenge kani ya bato bosengeli kozala? Solo nalobi epai ya bino, kutu lokola nazali.
- 28 Mpe sikawa nakei epai ya Tata. Mpe solo nalobi epai ya bino, makambo manso bokosenge Tata o nkombo ya ngai, makopesama epai ya bino.
- 29 Yango wana, sengeni, mpe bokozwa; beteni, ekofungolama epai ya bino; mpo ye oyo asengi, azwi; mpe epai ya ye oyo abeti, ekofungolama.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

- 30 Mpe sikawa, tala, bosepele bwa ngai bozali bonene, kutu mpo ya litondi, na ntina ya bino, mpe lisusu nkola eye; iyo, mpe kutu Tata asepele, lokola banzeli basantu banso, na ntina ya bino mpe nkola eye, mpo moko te na bango abungi.
- 31 Tala, nalingi ete bososola; mpo nalingi koloba bango baye bazali sikawa na bomoi na nkola eye; mpe moko te na bango abungi; mpe na bango nazali na litondi lya bosepele.
- 32 Kasi tala, eyoki ngai mawa na ntina ya nkola ya inei uta nkola eye, mpo bakambemi mosika na ye kutu lokola ezalaki mwana mobali wa libomi; mpo bakoteke ngai mpo ya mpauni mpe wolo, mpe mpo ya ena eye mpomboli ekobebisa, mpe bayibi bakoki kobuka na botoboli mpe koyiba. Kasi o mokolo mona nakobimela bango, kutu nakobalola misala mya bangomei likolo lya mito mya bango.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete esukisaka Yesu bolobi boye, alobaki epai ya bayekoli ba ye: Kotani o ekuke eke; mpo eke ezali ekuke, mpe nkaka ezali nzela eye ekambi o bomoi, mpe bake bazali baye bakuti yango; kasi enene ezali ekuke, mpe ya etando ezali nzela eye ekambi o liwa, mpe mingi bazali baye bakei mobembo kuna, kina butu ekomi, wapi moto te akoki kosala.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefi 28

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye, mpe alobaki epai ya bayekoli ba ye, moko na moko, kolobaka epai ya bango: Nini ezali eye bozali na mposa na ngai, nsima ete nakei na Tata?
- 2 Mpe banso balobaki, longola se basato, kolobaka: Tozali na mposa ete esilisi biso kozala na bomoi mpo ya mibu mya moto, ete, mosala mwa biso, na wapi obiangi biso, mokoka kozala na nsuka, ete tokoka noki koya epai ya yo o bokonzi bwa yo.
- 3 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Bopambolami zambi bozali na mposa ya likambo liye na ngai; yango wana, nsima ete bokomi na mibu tuku sambo na mibale bokoya epai ya ngai o bokonzi bwa ngai; mpe elongo na ngai bokokuta bopemi.
- 4 Mpe elobaka ye epai ya bango, amibalolaki epai ya basato, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Nini bolingi ete nasala epai ya bino, ekei ngai epai ya Tata?
- 5 Mpe bayokaki mawa o mitema mya bango, mpo bakokaki te koloba epai ya ye likambo liye bazalaki na yango mposa.
- 6 Mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Tala, nayebi makanisi ma bino; mpe bozali na mposa ya likambo liye Yoane, molingami wa ngai, oyo azalaki elongo na ngai o mosala mya ngai, yambo ete natombolamaki na Bayuda, azalaki na mposa na ngai.
- 7 Yango wana, bopambolami koleka, mpo bino bokomeka liwa mokolo moko te; kasi bokozala na bomoi mpo ya komono misala mya Tata epai ya bana ba bato, kutu kina makambo manso makokokisama, engebene na bolingi bwa Tata, ekoya ngai o nkembo ya ngai na nguya ya lola.
- 8 Mpe bokoyoka te bolozzi bwa liwa, kasi ekoya ngai o nkembo ya ngai, bokobongolama na bofini boko bwa liso, uta bokufi o bozangi bokufi, mpe nde bokopambolama o bokonzi bwa Tata wa ngai.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

- 9 Mpe lisusu, bokozala na bolozhi te ntango ekofanda bino o mosuni, mpe bokoyoka mawa te, longola se soko ezali mpo ya masumu ma mokili; mpe enso eye nakosala na ntina ya likambo liye bozali na mposa na ngai, mpo bozali na mposa ete bomeme bozo bwa bato epai ya ngai ntango ekoteme mokili.
- 10 Mpe mpo ya ntina eye bokozala na litondi lya bosepele mingi; mpe bokofanda o bokonzi bwa Tata wa ngai; iyo, bosepele bwa bino bokozala botonda, kutu lokola Tata apesi ngai litondi lya bosepele; mpe bokozala kutu lokola nazali, mpe nazali kutu lokola Tata, mpe Tata mpe ngai tozali moko.
- 11 Mpe Molimo Mosantu apesi litatoli lya Tata mpe ngai; mpe Tata apesi Molimo Mosantu epai ya bana ba bato, na ntina ya ngai.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka Yesu maloba maye, asimbaki moko na moko ya bango na mosapi mwa ye, longola se soko ezali basato, baye basengelaki kotikala, mpe nde akendeki.
- 13 Mpe tala, lola lifungwanaki, mpe bakamatamaki likolo o kati ya lola, mpe bamonoki mpe bayokaki makambo makolobamaka te.
- 14 Mpe epekisamaki bango ete baloba; mpe epesamaki te epai ya bango nguya ete bakoka koloba makambo maye bamonoki mpe bayokaki.
- 15 Mpe soko bazalaki o nzoto to libanda lya nzoto, bakokaki te kolobela; mpo emononoki epai ya bango bo bobongolami boko bwa bango, ete babongwamaki uta nzoto ya mosuni o kati ya bozali boko bozanga kufa, ete bakokaki komono makambo ma Nzambe.
- 16 Kasi esalemaki ete basalaki likolo lya etando ya mabele; nzokande basalaki te na makambo maye bamonoko mpe bayokaka, engebene na mibeko bazwaki o lola.
- 17 Mpe sikawa, soko bazalaki bato ba kufa to bazanga kufa, uta mokolo mwa bobongolami bwa bango, nayebi te.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

- 18 Kasi eye mingi nayebi, engebene na likundoli liye lipesami—bakendeki likolo lya etando ya mboka, basalaki epai ya bato banso, kosalaka bomoko na eklezia mingi lokola bandimaki liteya lya bango; kobatisaka bango, mpe mingi lokola babatisamaki, bazwaki Molimo Mosantu.
- 19 Mpe babwakamaki o kati ya boloko na bato baye bazalaki te ba eklezia. Kasi boloko bokokaki te kokanga bango, mpo bopasukaki na biteni bibale.
- 20 Mpe babwakamaki o kati ya mabele; kasi babeteki mabele na liloba lya Nzambe, mpenza ete na nguya ya ye babikisamaki libanda lya bozindo bwa mabele; mpe yango wana bakokaki te kotimola mabulu ma bozindo bokoka mpo ya kosimba bango.
- 21 Mpe mbala isato babwakamaki o etumbele yoko, mpe bazwaki mpasi te.
- 22 Mpe mbala ibale babwakamaki o kati ya mabulu ma niama ya zamba, mpe tala basakanaki elongo na niama lokola mwana moko elongo na mwana moko ya mpate akomeleke; mpe bazwaki mpasi te.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki o ntei ya bato banso ba Nepi, mpe bateyaka nsango elamu ya Klisto epai ya bato banso likolo lya etando ya mboka; mpe babongwanaki epai ya Nkolo, mpe basalaki bomoko epai ya eklezia ya Klisto; mpe boye, bato ba nkola ena bapambolamaki, engebene na liloba lya Yesu.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, ngai, Molomoni, nasali nsuka yoko ya kolobaka etali makambo maye mpo ya ntango yoko.
- 25 Tala, nazalaki mpembeni ya kokoma nkombo ya bango baye bakomeka te liwa, kasi Nkolo apekisaki; yango wana nakomi yango te, mpo ibombami na mokili.
- 26 Kasi tala, ngai namoni bango, mpe basali epai ya ngai.
- 27 Mpe tala, bakozala o ntei ya Bapaganu, kasi Bapaganu bakoyeba bango te.
- 28 Bakozala lokola o ntei ya Bayuda, kasi Bayuda bakoyeba bango te.

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

- 29 Mpe ekosalema, ekomono Nkolo elongobani na bwania bwa ye ete basala epai ya mabota mapalanganisama ma Yisalaele, mpe epai ya bikolo, mabota, minoko mpe bato banso, mpe bakomeme libanda lya bango epai ya Yesu bozo mingi, ete mposa ya bango ekokisama, mpe lisusu na ntina ya nguya ya bondimisi bwa Nzambe eye ezali na bango.
- 30 Mpe bazali lokola banzulu ba Nzambe, mpe soko bakosambela epai ya Nzambe o nkombo ya Yesu, bakoki komilakisa epai ya moto kani ekomono bango bolamu.
- 31 Yango wana, misala minene mpe mya bokamwi mikosalema na bango, yambo ya mokolo monene mpe mokoya ntango esengeli bato banso koteleme liboso lya kiti ya bosambisi ya Klisto;
- 32 Iyo, kutu o ntei ya Bapaganu, ekosalema mosala monene mpe mwa bokamwi na bango, yambo ya mokolo mona mwa bosambisi.
- 33 Mpe soko bozalaka na nkoma inso iye ipesi nsango ya misala minso mya bokamwi mya Klisto, bolingaki koyeba, engebene na maloba ma Klisto, ete makambo maye na ntembe te masengeli koya.
- 34 Mpe lisuma ezala epai ya ye oyo akoyokemela te epai ya maloba ma Yesu, mpe lokola na bango baye aponoki mpe atindaki o ntei ya bango; mpo onso oyo ayambi te maloba ma Yesu mpe maloba ma bango baye atindaki, ayambi ye te, yango wana akoyamba bango te o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 35 Mpe elingaka koleka bolamu mpo ya bango soko babotamaka te. Mpo ebanzi bino ete bokoki kobakola boyengebene bwa Nzambe moko atumolami, oyo aniatamaki o nse ya makolo ma bato, ete na ye lobiko lokoka koya.
- 36 Mpe sikawa, lokola nalobaki etali bango baye Nkolo aponi, kutu basato baye bakamatamaki likolo o kati ya lola, ete naye baki te soko bapelolamaki uta bokufi o bozangi bokufi—
- 37 Kasi tala, uta nakomaki, natunaki na Nkolo, mpe asali emonisama epai ya ngai ete esengeli mpenza bobongwani boko bosalema likolo lya nzoto ya bango, to soko te esengeli ezala ete basengelaki komeka liwa.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

38 Yango wana, ete bakoka te komeka liwa, esalemaki bobongwani boko likolo lya nzoto ya bango, ete bakoka koyoka mpasi ya bolozu te, to mawa te, longola se soko ezali mpo ya masumu ma mokili.

39 Sikawa bobongwani boye bozali lolenge loko te na bona boye bokozala o mokolo mwa nsuka; kasi esalemaki bobongwani likolo lya bango, mpenza ete Satana akokaki te kozala na nguya likolo lya bango, ete akokaki te kosenginia bango; mpe basantisamaki o mosuni, ete bakomaki basantu, mpe ete nguya ya mokili ekoki te kosimba bango.

40 Mpe o bozali boye basengelaki kotikala kina o mokolo mwa bosambisi bwa Klisto; o mokolo mona, basengelaki kozwa bobongwani boko bonene, mpe koyambama o kati ya bokonzi bwa Tata mpo ya kokende libanda lisusu te, kasi kowumela elongo na Nzambe seko o lola.

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefi 29

- 1 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya bino ete, ekomono Nkolo elongobani na bwania bwa ye ete maloba maye maya epai ya Bapaganu, engebene na liloba lya ye, nde bokoyeba ete boyokani boye Tata asalaki elongo na bana ba Yisalaele, etali bozongisi o mboka ya lisango bosili bobandi kokokisama.
- 2 Mpe bokoki koyeba ete maloba ma Nkolo maye alobaki na baprofeta basantu, makokokisama manso; mpe bosengeli te koloba ete Nkolo azelisi boyei bwa ye epai ya bana ba Yisalaele.
- 3 Mpe bosengeli te kokanisa o mitema mya bino ete maloba maye malobami mazali mpamba; mpo tala, Nkolo akomikundola boyokani bwa ye boye asalaki epai ya bato ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 4 Mpe ekomono bino maloba maye koyaka o ntei ya bino, nde bosengeli lisusu te koboya misala mya Nkolo, mpo mopanga mwa boyengebene bwa ye mozali o loboko la ye la mobali; mpe tala, o mokolo mwa nsuka, soko boboyi misala mya ye, akosala ete mikamata bino noki.
- 5 Lisuma epai ya ye oyo aboyaki misala mya Nkolo; iyo, lisuma epai ya ye oyo akowangana Klisto mpe misala mya ye.
- 6 Iyo lisuma epai ya ye oyo akowangana mabimisi ma Nkolo, mpe oyo akoloba ete Nkolo asali lisusu te na bobimisi, to na mabikuli, to na makabo, to na minoko, to na bobikisi, to na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu.
- 7 Mpe lisusu epai ya ye oyo akoloba o mokolo mona, mpo ya kozwa matabisi, ete ekoki kosalema likamwisi te na Yesu Klisto; mpo ye oyo asali eye, akokoma bo mpo ya mwana mobali wa libomi, mpo ya nani ngolu ezali te, engebene na liloba lya Klisto!
- 8 Iyo, mpe bosengeli lisusu te kotiola, to koboya, to koseke Bayuda, to montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele; mpo tala, Nkolo amikundoli boyokani bwa ye epai ya bango, mpe akosala epai ya bango engebene na eye alaki.
- 9 Yango wana, bosengeli te kobanza ete bokoki kobalola loboko la mobali la Nkolo epai ya mwasi, ete akoki te kosala bosambisi mpo ya bokokisi bwa boyokani boye asali epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefi 30

- 1 Yokemelani, O bino Bapaganu, mpe yokani maloba ma Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe wa bomoi, maye atindi ngai ete naloba etali bino; mpo, tala, atindi ngai ete nakoma, kolobaka:

- 2 Balukani, bino Bapaganu banso, uta o nzela ya nkuna ya bino, mpe yambolani misala mibe mya bino, mpe lokuta mpe bokosi bwa bino, mpe pite ya bino, mpe bonsomo bwa nkuku bwa bino, mpe bosambeli bikeko bya bino, mpe bobomi bwa bino, mpe poloso ya banganga ya bino, mpe bilula bya bino, mpe songisongi ya bino, mpe uta na nkuna mpe bonsomo bonso bwa bino; mpe yakani epai ya ngai, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya ngai, ete bozwa bolimbisi boko bwa masumu ma bino, mpe botondisama na Molimo Mosantu, ete botangema elongo na bato ba ngai baye bazali ba ndako ya Yisalaele.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Nefi ya Inei

Buku ya Nefi

Oyo azali mwana mobali wa Nefi— Moko wa Bayekoli ba Yesu Klisto

Nsango yoko ya bato ba Nefi, engebene na likundoli lya ye.

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku misato na minei molekaki, mpe lisusu tuku misato na mitano, mpe tala bayekoli ba Yesu basalaki eklezia yoko ya Klisto o mboka mobimba zingazinga mpembeni. Mpe mingi lokola bayaki epai ya bango, mpe solo bayambolaki masumu ma bango, babatisamaki o nkombo ya Yesu; mpe bazwaki Molimo Mosantu.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa tuku misato na motoba, bato babongwanaki banso epai ya Nkolo, likolo lya etando ya mboka, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola, mpe ezalaki boweli mpe boswani te o ntei ya bango, mpe moto na moto asalaki na boyengebene elongo na mosusu.
- 3 Mpe bazalaka na biloko binso na lisanga o ntei ya bango; yango wana ezalaki te mozwi mpe mokeleli, mowumbu mpe monsomi, kasi bakomisamaki banso nsomi, mpe bakabolani ba mokabo mwa lola.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku misato na nsambo molekaki lisusu, mpe ezalaki kaka kimia o mboka.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki misala minene mpe mya bokamwi na bayekoli ba Yesu, mpenza ete babikisaki bakoni, mpe basekwisaki bakufi, mpe basalaki batengoli batambola, mpe bato ba lolanda bazwa bomoni, mpe bakufa matoyi bayoka; mpe ndenge inso ya makamwisi esalaki bango o ntei ya bana ba bato; mpe na eloko te basalaki makamwisi longola se soko ezalaki o nkombo ya Yesu.
- 6 Nde boye mobu mwa tuku misato na mwambe molekaki, mpe lisusu tuku misato na libwa, mpe tuku minei na moko, mpe tuku minei na mibale, iyo, kutu kina mibu tuku minei na libwa milekaka, mpe lisusu tuku mitano na moko, mpe tuku mitano na mibale; iyo, kutu kina nsima ya mibu tuku mitano na libwa milekaka.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 Mpe Nkolo apesaki bango bomengo mpenza o mboka; iyo, mpenza ete batongaki bingumba lisusu wapi ezikaka bingumba.
- 8 Iyo, kutu engumba eye enene Zalayemila basalaki etongema lisusu.
- 9 Kasi ezalaki bingumba mingi biye bizindaka, mpe mai makomaki o esika ya byango; yango wana bingumba biye bikokaki te kosalema bya sika.
- 10 Mpe sikawa, tala, esalemaki ete bato ba Nefi bayikaki bokasi, mpe bayikanaki mbangu mpenza, mpe bakomaki bato boko malonga mpe banzenga mpenza.
- 11 Mpe babalaki, mpe bapesamaki o libala, mpe bapambolamaki engebene na ebele ya bilako biye Nkolo asalaki epai ya bango.
- 12 Mpe batambokaki lisusu te nsima ya makokisi mpe makuli ma mobeko mwa Mose; kasi batambolaki nsima ya mitindo miye bazwaka uta na Nkolo wa bango mpe Nzambe wa bango, kokobaka na bokili mpe losambo, na kosanganaka elongo ntango inso mpo ya kosambela mpe mpo ya koyoka liloba lya Nkolo.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki boswani te o ntei ya bato, o mboka mobimba; kasi esalemaki makamwisi makasi o ntei ya bayekoli ba Yesu.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete mobu mwa tuku nsambo na moko molekaki, mpe lisusu mobu mwa tuku nsambo na mibale, iyo, mpe o nsuka, kina o mobu tuku nsambo na libwa; iyo, kutu nkama ya mibu milekaka, mpe bayekoli ba Yesu, baye aponoko, banso bakendeke o paradizu ya Nzambe, longola se soko ezalaki misato baye basengelaki kotikala; mpe izalaki bayekoli basusu bakulisamaki o esika ya bango; mpe mingi ya nkola ena balekaka.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki boswani te o mboka, na ntina ya bolingo bwa Nzambe boye bofandaki o mitema mya bato.
- 16 Mpe izalaki boluli te, to songisongi te, to bulubulu te, to pite te, to lokuta te, to bobomi te, to lolenge loko te la bosoni ; mpe ekokaki te kozala bato boko ba esengo mingi koleka bato banso baye bakelamaka na loboko la Nzambe.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Izalaki bayongoli te, to babomi te, mpe izalaki Balamani te, to lolenge loko te la ba-songolo; kasi bazalaki banso moko, bana ba Klisto, mpe basangoli o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 18 Mpe boniboni epambolamaki bango! Mpo Nkolo apambolaki bango o misala mya bango minso; iyo, kutu bapambolamaki mpe bazwaki bomengo kina mibu nkama moko na zomi milekaki; mpe nkola ya yambo uta na Klisto elekaka, mpe ezalaki boswani te o mboka mobimba.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Nepi, oyo abombaki likundoli liye lya nsuka, (mpe abombaki lyango likolo lya palaki ya Nepi) akufaki, mpe mwana mobali wa ye Amosa abombaki lyango o esika ya ye; mpe abombaki lyango likolo lya palaki ya Nepi lokola.
- 20 Mpe abombaki lyango mibu tuku mwambe na minei, mpe ezalaki kaka kimia o mboka, longola se soko ezalaki eteni yoko eke ya bato batombokaka uta na eklezia mpe bakamataka likolo lya bango nkombo ya Balamani; bongo ebandaki kozala Balamani lisusu o mboka.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete Amosa akufaki lokola, (mpe ezalaki mibu nkama moko na tuku libwa na minei uta o boyei bwa Klisto) mpe mwana mobali wa ye Amosa abombaki likundoli o esika ya ye; mpe abombaki lyango likolo lya palaki ya Nepi lokola; mpe lisusu likomamaki o buku ya Nepi, eye ezali buku eye.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete mibu nkama mibale milekaka; mpe nkola enso ya ibale elekaka longola se soko ezalaki mwa ndambo.
- 23 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, nalingi ete boyeba ete bato bayikanaka, mpenza ete bapanzanaki likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, ete bakomaki na bozwi mpenza, na ntina ya bomengo bwa bango na Klisto.
- 24 Mpe sikawa, o mobu moye mwa nkama mibale na moko ebandaki kozala bango baye batombwanaki o lolendo, lokola bolati bwa monzele mwa ntalo, mpe ndenge inso ya mayaka malonga, mpe biloko malonga bya mokili.
- 25 Mpe uta o ntango ena bazalaki na misolo mya bango mpe biloko bya bango lisusu te na lisanga o ntei ya bango.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

26 Mpe babandaki kokabwana o kati ya nkondo; mpe babandaki kotonga biklezia mpo ya bangomei mpo ya kozwa matabisi, mpe babandaki kowangana eklezia ya solo ya Klisto.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete elekaka mibu nkama mibale na zomi, izalaki biklezia o mboka; iyo, izalaki biklezia mingi biye bilakisaki koyeba Klisto, mpe kasi bawangani biteni bileki binene bya nsango elamu ya ye, mpenza ete bayambaki ndenge inso ya nkuna, mpe basalelaki ena eye ezali bule epai ya ye oyo epekisamaka na ntina ya bozangi bolongobani.

28 Mpe eklezia eye eyikanaki mpenza na ntina ya bobo, mpe na ntina ya nguya ya Satana oyo otiaki nkanga likolo lya mitema mya bango.

29 Mpe lisusu, ezalaki eklezia esusu eye ewanganaki Klisto; mpe baniokolaki eklezia ya solo ya Klisto, na ntina ya bosawa bwa bango mpe boyambi bwa bango na Klisto; mpe batiolaki bango na ntina ya makamwisi mingi miye misalemaki o ntei ya bango.

30 Bongo basalelaki nguya mpe bokulaka likolo lya bayekoli ba Yesu baye batikalaki elongo na bango, mpe babwakaki bango o kati ya boloko; kasi na nguya ya liloba lya Nzambe, liye lizalaki na bango, boloko bopasukaki na biteni bibale, mpe bakendeki kosalaka makamwisi makasi o ntei ya bango.

31 Nzokande, mpe ata makamwisi maye manso, bato bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, mpe balukaki koboma bango, kutu lokola ndenge Bayuda o Yelusaleme balukaki koboma Yesu, engebene na liloba lya ye.

32 Mpe babwakaki bango o kati ya fulu ya moto, kasi bayaki kozwaka mpasi te.

33 Mpe babwakaki lisusu bango o kati ya mabulu ma niama ya zamba, mpe basakanaki elongo na niama ya zamba kutu lokola mwana moke moko elongo na mwana moko ya mpate; mpe bayaki uta o ntei ya bango, kozwaka mpasi te.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

- 34 Nzokande, bato bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, mpo bakambamaki na banganga mingi mpe baprofeta ba lokuta mpo ya kotonga biklezia mingi, mpe mpo ya kosala ndenge inso ya bobe. Mpe babeteki likolo lya bato ba Yesu; kasi bato ba Yesu babeteki te lokola. Mpe boye bakulumwaki o bozangi bondimi mpe nkuna, mobu na mobu, kutu kina mibu nkama mibale na tuku misato milekaka.
- 35 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu moye, iyo, o mobu mwa nkama mibale na tuku misato na moko, ezalaki bokabwani boko bonene o ntei ya bato.
- 36 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye ebimaki bato boko baye babiangemaki Banefi, mpe bazalaki bandimi ba solo na Klisto; mpe o ntei ya bango izalaki bango baye babiangemaki na Balamani —Bayakobi, mpe Bayosefe, mpe Bazolami;
- 37 Bongo bandimi ba solo ba Klisto, mpe bakumbameli ba solo ba Klisto, (o ntei ya baye ezalaki bayekoli basato ba Yesu baye basengelaki kotikala) babiangemaki Banefi, mpe Bayakobi, mpe Bayosefe, mpe Bazolami.
- 38 Mpe esalemaki ete bango baye babwakaki nsango elamu babiangemaki Balamani, mpe Balemweli, mpe Bayisamaele; mpe bakulumwaki te o bozangi bondimi, kasi na bolingi batombokaki na nsango elamu ya Klisto; mpe balakisaki bana ba bango ete bandima te, kutu lokola batata ba bango, uta o ebandeli, bakulumwaki.
- 39 Mpe ezalaki na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa batata ba bango, kutu lokola ezalaki o ebandeli. Mpe bateyamaki koyina bana ba Nzambe, kutu lokola Balamani bateyamaki koyina bana ba Nefi uta o ebandeli.
- 40 Mpe esalemaki ete mibu nkama mibale na tuku minei na minei milekaki, mpe boye ezalaki makambo ma bato. Mpe eteni ya nkuna eleki mingi ya bato eyikaki bokasi, mpe bakomaki na motango mingi koleka bato ba Nzambe.
- 41 Mpe bakobaki kaka kotonga biklezia mpo ya bangomei, mpe bakembisaki byango na ndenge inso ya biloko bya motuya. Mpe boye mibu nkama mibale na tuku mitano milekaki, mpe lisusu mibu nkama mibale na tuku motoba.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

- 42 Mpe esalemaki ete eteni eleki ya bato ebandaki lisusu kotonga ndai mpe likelemba lya nkuku lya Gadiatoni.
- 43 Mpe lisusu bato baye babiangemaki bato ba Nepi babandaki kozala na lolendo o mitema mya bango, na ntina ya bozwi boluti bwa bango, mpe bakomaki mpamba lokola epai ya bandeko na bango, Balamani.
- 44 Mpe uta o ntango eye bayekoli ba Yesu babandaki koyoka mawa mpo ya masumu ma mokili.
- 45 Mpe esalemaki ete elekaka mibu nkama misato, bato ba Nepi mpe Balamani lokola bakomaki mpenza ba nkuna bango na bango.
- 46 Mpe esalemaki ete bayongoli ba Gadiatoni bapanzanaki likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka; mpe ezalaki boko te baye bazalaki sembo longola se soko ezalaki bayekoli ba Yesu. Mpe wolo mpe mpauni etiaki bango beboo o ebombelo, mpe basalaki mombongo na ndenge inso ya mombongo.
- 47 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka mibu nkama misato na mitano koleka, (mpe bato batikalaki kaka na nkuna) Amosa akufaki; mpe ndeko mobali wa ye, Amaloni, abombaki likundoli o esika ya ye.
- 48 Mpe esalemaki ete elekaka mibu nkama misato na tuku mibale, Amaloni kosengisamaka na Molimo Mosantu, abombaki makundoli maye mazalaki ma bule—iyo, kutu makundoli manso maye makitanisamaki uta nkola o nkola, maye mazalaki ma bule—kutu kina o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku mibale uta o boyei bwa Klisto.
- 49 Mpe abombaki mango epai ya Nkolo, ete makoka koya lisusu epai ya montika mwa ndako ya Yakobo, engebene na mabikuli mpe bilako bya Nkolo. Mpe boye ezali nsuka ya likundoli lya Amaloni.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Buku ya Molomoni

Molomoni 1

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, nasali likundoli lya makambo maye namonoki mpe nayokaki lokola, mpe nabiangi lyango Buku ya Molomoni.
- 2 Mpe penepene na ntango eye Amaloni abombaki likundoli epai ya Nkolo, ayaki epai ya ngai, (ngai kozalaka penepene na mibu zomi, mpe nabandaki koyekolama nsima ya boyekoli bwa bato ba ngai) mpe Amaloni alobaki epai ya ngai: Namoni ete ozali mwana moko wa limemia, mpe ozali mbangu na kotala;
- 3 Yango wana, ntango okomi penepene na mibu tuku mibale na minei nalingi ete omikundola makambo maye omoni etali bato baye; mpe ntango okomi na mibu mina kende o mboka Atumi, epai ya ngomba eye ekobiangema Simi; mpe kuna ebombisi ngai epai ya Nkolo minkoma minso mya bule mitali bato baye.
- 4 Mpe tala, okokamata palaki ya Nefi epai ya yomei, mpe etikali ekotika yo o esika wapi izali; mpe okokoma likolo lya palaki ya Nefi makambo manso maye omonoki matali bato baye.
- 5 Mpe ngai, Molomoni, kozalaka eboto moko ya Nefi (mpe nkombo ya tata wa ngai ezalaki Molomoni), namikundolaki makambo Amaloni atindaki ngai.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, ekomaki ngai na mibu zomi na moko, namememeki na tata wa ngai o kati ya mboka ya epai ya sudi, kutu o mboka ya Zalayemila.
- 7 Etando mobimba ya mboka ekomaki ezipama na ndako inene, mpe bato bazalaki na motango penepene, lokola soko ezalaki zelo ya mbu.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye ebandaki kozala etumba yoko o kati ya Banefi, baye bakwaki Banefi mpe Bayakobi mpe Bayosefe mpe Bazolami; mpe etumba eye ezalaki o kati ya Banefi, mpe Balamani mpe Balemweli mpe Bayisamaele.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

- 9 Sikawa Balamani mpe Balemweli mpe Bayisamaele babiangemaki Balamani, mpe biteni bibale bizalaki Banefi mpe Balamani.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete etumba ebandaki o ntei ya bango o ndelo ya Zalayemila, mpembeni ya mai ma Sidoni.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi basangisaka elongo motango moko monene mwa bato, kutu koleka motango mwa nkoto tuku isato. Mpe esalemaki ete bazalaki o mobu moye kaka motango moko mwa bitumba, o byango Banefi babeteki Balamani mpe babomaki mingi ya bango.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani balongolaki mwango mwa bango, mpe etiamaki kimia o mboka; kimia etikalaki mpo ya ntaka ya penepene na mibu minei, ete ezalaki te bosopi makila.
- 13 Kasi nkuna elutaki likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, mpenza ete Nkolo alongolaki bayekoli balingami ba ye, mpe misala mya makamwisi mpe mya bobikisi misilaki na ntina ya masumu ma bato.
- 14 Mpe ezalaki makabo te uta na Nkolo, mpe Molimo Mosantu ayaki likolo lya moko te, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bozangi bondimi bwa bango.
- 15 Mpe ngai, kozalaka na mibu zomi na mitano mpe kozalaka mwa moke na makanisi ma limemia, bongo nabimelamaki na Nkolo, mpe namekaki mpe nayebaki bolamu bwa Yesu.
- 16 Mpe nasalaki makasi mpo ya koteya epai ya bato baye, kasi monoko mwa ngai mokangemaki, mpe napekisamaki ete nateya epai ya bango; mpo tala na bolingi batombokaki na Nzambe wa bango; mpe bayekoli balingami balongolamaki libanda lya mboka, na ntina ya bobo bwa bango.
- 17 Kasi natikalaki o ntei ya bango, kasi napekisamaki koteya epai ya bango, na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango; mpe na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango mboka elakelamaki botutu mpo ya ntina ya bango.
- 18 Mpe bayongoli baye ba Gadiatoni, baye bazalaki o ntei ya Balamani, bafulusaki mboka, mpenza ete bafandi ba yango babandaki kobomba bomengo bwa bango o mabele; mpe bokomaki boselu zambi Nkolo alakelaka mboka botutu, ete bakokaki kosimba bwango te, to kokanga bwango te lisusu.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki bondoki, mpe nkisi, mpe moyeke; mpe nguyaya ya moko wa bobbe esalemaki likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, kutu mpo ya bokokisi bwa maloba manso ma Abinadi, mpe Samwele Molamani lokola.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Molomoni 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona kaka ebandaki kozala etumba lisusu o kati ya Banefi mpe Balamani. Ata ngai kozalaka elenge, nazalaki molai na nzoto; yango wana bato ba Nefi baponoki ngai ete nazala mokambi wa bango, to mokambi wa mampinga ma bango.
- 2 Bongo esalemaki o mibu zomi na motoba mya ngai nakendeki o moto mwa limpinga lya Banefi, kobunda na Balamani; bongo mibu nkama misato na tuku mibale na motoba milekaki.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku mibale na sambo, Balamani bayaki likolo lya biso na nguya enene mpenza, mpenza ete babangisaki mampinga ma ngai; yango wana balingaki te kobunda, mpe babandaki kozonga nsima ona bikolo bya nordi.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete tokomaki o engumba ya Angola, mpe tokamataki engumba, mpe tosalaki bolengeli mpo ya komibatela na Balamani. Mpe esalemaki ete tolendisaki engumba na makasi manso ma biso; kasi ata bisika bikasi bya biso Balamani bayaki likolo lya biso mpe babenganaki biso libanda lya engumba.
- 5 Mpe babenganaki biso lisusu libanda lya mboka Dawidi.
- 6 Mpe totambolaki mpe toyaki o mboka ya Yosua, eye ezalaki o ndelo ya westi mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete tosangisaki o kati bato ba biso mbangu lokola ekokaki, ete tokoka kozwa bango elongo o nzoto yoko.
- 8 Kasi tala, mboka etondaki na bayongoli mpe Balamani; mpe ata bobebisami bonene boye bodiembelaki likolo lya bato ba ngai, bayamboli te na misala mibe mya bango; yango wana epanzanaki makila mpe mobomano o ntaka ya etando mobimba ya mboka, o ngambo ya Banefi mpe o ngambo ya Balamani lokola; mpe ezalaki bobongwani mpenza o ntaka ya etando mobimba ya mboka.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9 Mpe sikawa, Balamani bazalaki na mokonzi moko, nkombo ya ye ezalaki Aloni; mpe ayaki kobunda na biso elongo na limpinga lyoko lya nkoto tuku minei na minei. Kasi tala natelemelaki ye na nkoto tuku minei na ibale. Mpe esalemaki ete nabeteki ye elongo na limpinga lya ngai ete akimaki liboso lya ngai. Mpe tala, enso eye esalemaki, mpe mibu nkama misato na tuku misato milekaki.

10 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi babandaki koyambola bobo bwa bango, mpe babandaki komilela kutu lokola ebikulamaki na Samwele profeta; mpo tala, moto te akokaki kobomba eye ezalaki ya yemei, mpo ya bayongoli, mpe bawembi, mpe babomi, mpe ntoki ya moyeke, mpe nkisi iye izalaki o mboka.

11 Boye ebandelaki kozala matanga moko mpe boleli boko o mboka mobimba na ntina ya makambo maye, mpe mingi koleka o ntei ya bato ba Nefi.

12 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Molomoni, emonoki ngai boleli mpe matanga ma bango, mpe mawa ma bango liboso lya Nkolo, motema mwa ngai mobandaki kosepela o kati ya ngai, eyebaki ngai boboto mpe motema molai mwa Nkolo, bongo kokanisaka ete akoyoka mawa epai ya bango ete bakokoma lisusu bato boko sembo.

13 Kasi tala, eye bosepeli bwa ngai bozalaki mpamba, mpo mawa ma bango mazalaki te mpo ya boyamboli, na ntina ya bolamu bwa Nzambe; kasi ezalaki kutu mawa ma motumbolami, zambi Nkolo akondima te ete ntango inso bazwa bosepeli o masumu.

14 Mpe bayaki te epai ya Yesu na mitema mibukana mpe milimo mya mawa, kasi balakelaki Nzambe botutu, mpe batombelaki kokufa. Nzokande balingaki kobunda na mopanga mpo ya bomoi bwa bango.

15 Mpe esalemaki ete mawa ma ngai mazongaki epai ya ngai lisusu, mpe namonoki ete mikolo mya boboto milekaki na bango, na ntango mpe na molimo lokola; mpo namonoki nkoto na nkoto ya bango bakatamaki o nse na botomboki bwa polele na Nzambe wa bango, mpe batondisamaki meke lokola niei likolo lya etando ya mboka. Boye mibu nkama misato na tuku minei na minei milekaki.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku minei na mitano Banefi babandaki kokima liboso lya Balamani; mpe balandamaki kina bakomaki kutu o mboka ya Yasoni, yambo bakoka kokanga bango na o bokimi bwa bango.
- 17 Mpe sikawa, mboka ya Yasoni ezalaki penepene na mboka wapi Amaloni abombisaka makundoli epai ya Nkolo, ete makoka te kobebisama. Mpe tala nakendeke engebene na liloba lya Amaloni mpe nakamataka palaki ya Nefi, mpe nasalaki likundoli engebene na maloba ma Amaloni.
- 18 Mpe likolo lya palaki ya Nefi nasalaki nsango yoko mobimba ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bonso; kasi likolo lya palaki iye naboyi kosala nsango yoko mobimba ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango, mpo tala ezaleli yoko ya ntango inso ya nkuna mpe o bonsomo bozalaki liboso lya miso mya ngai uta kutu nazali nakoka mpo ya koyeba nzela ya bato.
- 19 Mpe lisuma lizali ngai na ntina ya nkuna ya bango; mpo motema mwa ngai motondaki na mawa na ntina ya nkuna ya bango, mikolo mya ngai minso; nzokande, nayebi ete nakotombolama o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu moye bato ba Nefi lisusu balandamaki mpe babenganamaki. Mpe esalemaki ete tobenganamaki kina tokomaka epai ya nordi o mboka eye ebiangemaki Semi.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete tolendisaki engumba ya Semi, mpe tosangisaki bato ba biso mingi lokola ekokaki kosalema, ete mbele tokoka kobikisa bango uta o bobebisami.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku minei na motoba babandaki koya likolo lya biso lisusu.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete nalobaki epai ya bato ba ngai, mpe nasengeki bango na makasi manene, ete basengeli koteleme na mpiko liboso lya Balamani, mpe babunda mpo ya basi ba bango, mpe bana ba bango, mpe ndako ya bango, mpe mboka ya bango.
- 24 Mpe maloba ma ngai malamusaki bango mwa moke na mpiko, mpenza ete bakimaki te uta o liboso lya Balamani, kasi batelemeki na mpiko mpo ya kobunda na bango.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

- 25 Mpe esalemaki ete elongo na limpinga lyoko lya nkoto tuku isato tobundaki na limpinga lyoko lya nkoto tuku itano. Mpe esalemaki ete totelemeki liboso lya bango na sikisiki ya lolenge lokolo ete bakimaki uta o liboso lya biso.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete ekimaka bango tolandaki bango elongo na mampinga ma biso, mpe tokutanaki na bango lisusu, mpe tobeteki bango; nzokande bokasi wa Nkolo bozalaki te elongo na biso; iyo, totikalaki bisomei, ete Molimo mwa Nkolo afandaki na biso te; bongo tokomaki batau bo bandeko ba biso.
- 27 Mpe motema mwa ngai moyokaki mawa na ntina ya likambo linene lya mawa lya bato ba ngai, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango. Kasi tala, tokendeki kobunda na Balamani mpe bayongoli ba Gadiatoni, kina tokamataki lisusu mboka ya lisango lya biso.
- 28 Mpe mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku minei na libwa molekaki. Mpe o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku mitano, tosalaki boyokani boko elongo na Balamani mpe bayongoli ba Gadiatoni, na bwango tosalaki mboka ya lisango lya biso likabolama.
- 29 Mpe Balamani bapesaki epai ya biso mboka ya epai ya nordi, iyo, kutu o nzela ya nkaka eye ekambi o mboka ya epai ya sudi. Mpe topesaki epai ya Balamani mboka enso ya epai ya sudi.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Molomoni 3

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayaki lisusu te kobunda kina mibu zomi misusu milekaka. Mpe tala, nasalisaki bato ba ngai, Banefi, na kolengeleke mboka ya bango na mandoki ma bango mpo ya ntango ya etumba.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Belela epai ya bato baye—Yambolani, mpe yakani epai ya ngai, mpe batisamani, mpe tongani lisusu eklezia ya ngai, mpe bokobikisama.
- 3 Mpe nabelelaki epai ya bato baye, kasi ezalaki na mpamba; mpe basosolaki te ete ezalaki Nkolo oyo abikisaki bango, mpe apesaki epai ya bango nkonzu yoko mpo ya boyamboli. Mpe tala bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi lisusu na Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete esilaka mibu zomi miye koleka, kosalaka, na inso, mibu nkama misato na tuku motoba uta o boyei bwa Klisto, mokonzi wa Balamani atindaki monkanda moko epai ya ngai, moye mopesaki epai ya ngai koyeba ete bazalaki kolengeleke mpo ya koya lisusu kobunda na biso.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete nasalaki ete bato ba ngai basangisa bangomei o mboka ya Mpamba, o engumba eye ezalaki o ndelo, o nzela ya nkaka eye ekambaki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya sudi.
- 6 Mpe kuna totiaki mampinga na biso, ete tokoka kakanga mampinga ma Balamani, ete bakoka te kobotolo yoko ya mboka ya biso; bongo tolendaki mpo ya kobunda na bango na makasi ma biso manso.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku motoba na moko Balamani bakitaki o engumba ya Mpamba kobunda na biso; mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona tobeteki bango, mpenza ete bazongaki o mboka ya bangomei lisusu.
- 8 Mpe o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku motoba na mibale bakitaki lisusu kobunda. Mpe tobeteki bango lisusu, mpe tobomaki motango moko monene mwa bango, mpe bakufi ba bango bibwakamaki o kati ya mbu.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 Mpe sikawa, na ntina ya likambo liye linene liye bato ba ngai, Banefi, basalaka, babandaki komikumisa na makasi ma bangomei, mpe babandaki kolapa ndai liboso lya lola ete bakobekola bangomei na makila ma bandeko ba bango baye babomamaki na bayini ba bango.
- 10 Mpe balapaki ndai na lola, mpe lisusu na ngbende ya Nzambe, ete bakokende kobunda na bayini na bango, mpe bakokata bango na etando ya mboka mobimba.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai, Molomoni, naboyaki mpenza, uta o ntango eye, kozala komanda moko mpe mokambi moko wa bato baye, na ntina ya nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango.
- 12 Tala, nakambaka bango, ata nkuna ya bango nakambaka bango mbala mingi mpo ya kobunda, mpe nalingaki bango, engebene na bolingo bwa Nzambe boye bozalaki na ngai, na motema mwa ngai mobimba; mpe bozo bwa ngai bosopanaki na losambo epai ya Nzambe bolai bwa mokolo mobimba mpo ya bango; nzokande, ezalaki na bondimi te, na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mwa bango.
- 13 Mpe mbala isato nabikisaki bango libanda lya maboko na bayini ba bango, mpe bayambolaki te masumu ma bango.
- 14 Mpe elapaki bango ndai na enso ena epekisamaki bango na Nkolo mpe Mobikisi wa biso Yesu Klisto, ete bakomata kobunda epai ya bayini ba bango, mpe bakobekola bangomei na makila ma bandeko ba bango, tala mongongo mwa Nkolo moyaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka:
- 15 Bobekoli bozali bwa ngai, mpe nakofuta lokola; zambi bato baye bayamboli te esilaka ngai kobikisa bango, tala, bakokatama mosika uta o etando ya mabele.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete ngai naboyaki mpenza komata kobunda na bayini ba ngai; mpe nasalaki kutu lokola Nkolo atindaka ngai; mpe natelemeki lokola nzeneneke moko ya mpamba mpo ya komonisa epai ya mokili makambo namonoki mpe nayokaki, engebene na mamonisi ma Molimo maye matatolaka makambo makoya.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

- 17 Yango wana nakomi epai ya bino, Bapaganu, mpe lisusu epai ya bino, ndako ya Yisalaele, ekobanda mosala, ete bozala penepene na kolengele mpo ya kozonga o mboka ya lisango lya bino;
- 18 Iyo, tala, nakomi epai ya nsuka inso ya mabele; iyo, epai ya bino, mabota zomi na mabale ma Yisalaele, baye bokosambisama engebene na misala mya bino na bazomi na babale baye Yesu aponoki mpo ya kozala bayekoli ba ye o mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 19 Mpe nakomi lisusu epai ya montika mwa bato baye, baye bakosambisama lokola na bazomi na babale baye Yesu aponoki o mboka eye; mpe bakosambisama na bazomi na babale basusu baye Yesu aponoki o mboka ya Yelusaleme.
- 20 Mpe makambo maye Molimo amonisi epai ya ngai; yango wana nakomeli bino banso. Mpe mpo ya ntina ya eye nakomi epai ya bino, ete bokoka koyeba ete banso bosengeli koteleme liboso lya kiti ya bosambisi ya Klisto, iyo, moto na moto oyo azali wa libota mobimba lya bato lya Adama; mpe bosengeli koteleme mpo ya kosambisama na misala mya bino soko mizali milamu to mibe;
- 21 Mpe lisusu, ete bokoka kondima nsango elamu ya Yesu Klisto, eye bokozwa o ntei ya bino; mpe lisusu ete Bayuda, bato ba boyokani bwa Nkolo, bakozwa nzeneneke mosusu na oyo bamonoki mpe bayokaki, ete Yesu oyo babomaki, azalaki Klisto mpenza mpe Nzambe mpenza.
- 22 Mpe nalingi ete nakoka kondimisa bino banso nsuka ya mabele koyambola mpe kolengele mpo ya koteleme liboso lya kiti ya bosambisi ya Klisto.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Molomoni 4

- 1 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku motoba na misato, Banefi bamataki elongo na mampinga ma bango kobunda na Balamani libanda lya mboka Mpamba.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Banefi mabenganamaki lisusu nsima o mboka ya Mpamba. Mpe ntango elembaki bango, limpinga lyoko lya sika lya Balamani liyaki likolo lya bango; mpe bazwaka etumba yoko ya nsomo, mpenza ete Balamani babotoloki engumba Mpamba, mpe babomaki mingi ya Banefi, mpe bakamataki bato ba boloko mingi.
- 3 Mpe baye batikalaki bakimaki mpe basanganaki na bafandi ba engumba Teakumi. Sikawa engumba ya Teakumi elali o ndelo mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu; mpe lisusu penepene na engumba Mpamba.
- 4 Mpe ezalaki zambi mampinga ma Banefi mamataki epai ya Balamani ete babandaki kobeteme; ezalaka te mpo ya ena, Balamani bakokaki te kozala na nguya likolo lya bango.
- 5 Kasi, tala, masambisi ma Nzambe makoya likolo lya bato ba nkuna; mpe ezali na bato ba nkuna ete bato ba nkuna batumbolami; mpo ezali bato ba nkuna baye balamusi mitema mya bana ba bato mpo ya bosopi makila.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani basalaki bolengeli mpo ya koya kobunda na engumba Teakumi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku motoba na minei Balamani bayaki kobunda na engumba Teakumi, ete bakoka kokamata engumba Teakumi lokola.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete batingolamaki mpe babenganamaki nsima na Banefi. Mpe emonoki Banefi ete babenganaka Balamani babandaki komikumisa na makasi ma bangomei, mpe bakendeki o makasi na bangomei, kozwa lokola engumba Mpamba.
- 9 Mpe sikawa makambo maye manso masalemaka, ezalaka nkoto na nkoto babomamaka ngambo na ngambo, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete mibu nkama misato na tuku motoba na motoba milekaka, mpe Balamani bayaki lisusu likolo lya Banefi kobunda; mpe nzokande Banefi bayambolaki te bobo boye basalaka, kasi bakobaki o nkuna ya bango ntango inso.
- 11 Mpe ekoki te mpo ya lolemo kolimbola, to mpo ya moto kokoma bolimboli boko bobongo nie bwa likambo lya nsomo lya makila mpe mobomano liye lizalaki o ntei ya bato, Banefi mpe Balamani lokola; mpe motema monso mokomaki mokasi, boye ete basepelaki na bosopi makila ntango inso.
- 12 Mpe ezalaka mokolo moko te nkuna enene boye o ntei ya bana ba Lehi, to kutu o ntei ya ndako ya Yisalaele, engebene na maloba ma Nkolo, lokola ezalaki o ntei ya bato baye.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bakamataki engumba Mpamba, mpe eye zambi motango mwa bango molekaki motango mwa Banefi.
- 14 Mpe batambolaka lisusu o boso kobunda na engumba Teakumi, mpe babenganaki bafandi libanda lya yango, mpe bakamataki bato ba boloko mingi basi mpe bana lokola, mpe babonzaki bango lokola mbeka epai ya banzambe ba bikeko ba bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku motoba na sambo, Banefi esilikaki bango zambi Balamani bapesaka mbeka basi mpe bana ba bango, ete bakendeki kobunda na Balamani na nkanda enene, mpenza ete babeteki lisusu Balamani, mpe babenganaki bango libanda lya mboka ya bango.
- 16 Mpe Balamani bayaki lisusu te kobunda na Banefi kina o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku sambo na mitano.
- 17 Mpe o mobu moye bokitaki lisusu kobunda na Banefi na nguya inso ya bango; mpe batangemaki te na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bango.
- 18 Mpe uta o ntango eye mpe nsima Banefi balongaki nguya te likolo lya Balamani; kasi babandaki kokombomo mosika na bango kutu lokola limio liboso lya moi.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bakitaki lisusu kobunda na engumba Mpamba, mpe etumba ya nsomo mpenza ebundamaki o mboka Mpamba, o yango babeteki Banefi.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

- 20 Mpe bakimaki lisusu uta o liboso lya bango, mpe bayaki o engumba Boaza; mpe kuna batelemelaki Balamani na mpiko mpenza, mpenza ete Balamani bakokaki te kobete bango kina bayaki lisusu mbala ya ibale.
- 21 Mpe eyaka bango mbala ya ibale, Banefi babenganamaki mpe babomamaki bobomi bonene mpenza; basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango bapesamaki lisusu mbeka epai ya banzambe ba bikeko.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete Banefi bakimaki lisusu uta o liboso lya bango, kokamataka bato elongo na bango, o mboka inene mpe mboka ike.
- 23 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, komonoko ete Balamani bazalaki penepene na kokweyisa mboka, yango wana nakendeki na ngomba Simi, mpe nakamataki makundoli manso maye Amaloni abombaka epai ya Nkolo.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, in-somuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Molomoni 5

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete nakendeki o ntei ya Banefi, mpe nayambolaki na ndai eye nasalaka ete nakosalisa bango lisusu te; mpe bapesaki ngai lisusu bokomanda bwa mampinga ma bango, mpo batalaki likolo lya ngai lokola soko nakokaki kobikisa bango uta o matungisi ma bango.
- 2 Kasi tala, nazangaki elikia, mpo nayebaki masambisi ma Nkolo maye makoya likolo lya bango; mpo bayambolaki te mabe ma bango, kasi babundaki mpo ya bomoi bwa bango na kozanga kobianga Mozali oyo akelaki bango.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayaki kobunda na biso lokola tokimaka o engumba Yaladene; kasi tala, babenganamaki nsima ete bakamataki te engumba o ntango ena.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete bayaki kobunda na biso lisusu, mpe tosimbaki engumba. Mpe ezalaki lisusu bingumba bisusu biye bisimbamaki na Banefi, biye bisika bikasi bikataki bango mosika ete bakokaki te kokota o kati ya ekolo eye elalaki liboso lya bango, mpo ya kobebisa bafandi ba mboka ya biso.
- 5 Kasi esalemaki ete mboka inso iye tolekaki mpembeni, mpe bafandi ba yango basangisamaki te o kati, babebisamaki na Balamani, mpe mboka inene, mpe mboka ike, mpe bingumba bya bango bizikaki na moto; mpe boye mibu mya nkama misato na tuku sambo na libwa milekaki.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa nkama misato na tuku mwambe Balamani bayaki lisusu kobunda na biso etumba, mpe totelemelaki bango na mpiko; kasi ezalaki enso na mpamba, mpo boye mingi ezalaki mitango mya bango ete baniataki bato banso ba Banefi o nse ya makolo ma bango.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete tokamataki lisusu mbangu, mpe bango baye ya bango bokimi bolekaki mbangu na Balamani baponiokaki, mpe bango baye ya bango bokimi bolekaki te bwa Balamani bakombomoki o nse mpe babebisamaki.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 Mpe sikawa tala, ngai, Molomoni, nazali na mposa te ya kopasola mitema mya bato na kobwakaka liboso lya bango likambo lyoko lya nsomo lya lolenge loye lya makila mpe mobomano lokola etiamaki liboso lya miso mya ngai; kasi ngai, koyebaka ete makambo maye masengeli koyebisama, mpe ete makambo manso maye mabombama masengeli kobimisama likolo lya nsonge ya ndako—
- 9 Mpe lisusu ete boyebi boko bwa makambo maye bosengeli koya epai ya montika mwa bato baye, mpe lisusu epai ya Bapaganu, baye Nkolo alobi bakopalanganisa bato baye, mpe bato baye bakotangema lokola mpamba o ntei ya bango—yango wana nakomi bokuse boko boke, komekaka te kopesa nsango mobimba ya makambo maye namoni, na ntina ya motindo moye nazwi, mpe lisusu ete nakoka kozala te na mawa manene mingi koleka na ntina ya nkuna ya bato baye.
- 10 Mpe sikawa tala, nalobi epai ya nkona ya bango, mpe na Bapaganu lokola baye bakokeba ndako ya Yisalaele, baye basosoli mpe bayebi uta wapi mapamboli ma bango mayei.
- 11 Mpo nayebi ete bango ba lolenge loye bakoyoka mawa mpo ya likambo lya mawa lya ndako ya Yisalaele; iyo, bakoyoka mawa mpo ya bobebisami bwa bato baye; bakoyoka mawa ete bato baye bayambolaka te ete bakoka koyambama o maboko ma Yesu.
- 12 Sikawa makambo maye makomami epai ya montika mwa ndako ya Yakobo; mpe makomami nsima ya lolenge loye, zambi eyebani na Nzambe ete nkuna ekomeme mango te epai ya bango; mpe masengeli kobombama epai ya Nkolo ete bakoka koya o ntango esengeli ya yemei.
- 13 Mpe eye ezali motindo moye nazwi; mpe tala, makoya engebene na motindo mwa Nkolo, ekomono ye elongobani na bwania bwa ye.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the housetops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

- 14 Mpe tala, makokende epai ya bazangi bondimi ba Bayuda; mpe mpo ya ntina eye makokende—ete bakoka kondimisama ete Yesu azali Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe wa bomoi; ete Tata akoka komeme mpembeni, na nzela ya Molingami aleki wa ye, mwango mwa ye monene mpe mwa seko, na kozongisaka Bayuda, to ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele, o mboka ya lisango lya bango, eye Nkolo Nzambe wa bango apesaki bango, mpo ya bokokisi bwa boyokani mwa ye;
- 15 Mpe lisusu ete nkona ya bato baye bakoka kondima mobimba nsango elamu ya ye, eye ekokende epai ya bango uta na Bapaganu; mpo bato baye bakopalanganisama, mpe bakokoma bato boko bayindo, ba bosoto, mpe ma mbindo, koleka bolimboli bwa ena eye ezala naino o ntei ya biso, iyo, kutu ena eye ezala o ntei ya Balamani, mpe eye na ntina ya bozangi bondimi mpe bosambeli bikeko bwa bango.
- 16 Mpo tala, Molimo mwa Nkolo asili kotika kobunda elongo na batata ba bango; mpe bazangi Klisto mpe Nzambe o mokili; mpe babenganami mosika lokola mpumbulu liboso lya mopepe.
- 17 Bazalaka yambo bato boko kitoko, mpe bazalaka na Klisto lokola mokengeli wa bango; iyo, bakambemaka na Nzambe Tata.
- 18 Kasi sikawa, tala, bakambemi mpembeni na Satana, kutu lokola mpumbulu ebenganami liboso lya mopepe, to lokola masuwa mabetemi zingazinga likolo lya mbonge, mazangi elamba ekotambwisa yango to longo, to ezangi eloko mpo ya kokamba yango; mpe kutu lokola mazali, boye bazali.
- 19 Mpe tala, Nkolo abombi mapamboli ma bango, maye bakokaki kozwa o mboka, mpo ya Bapaganu baye bakozwa mboka.
- 20 Kasi tala, ekosalema ete bakobenganama mpe bakopalanganisama na Bapaganu; mpe ekosila bango kobenganama mpe kopalanganisama na Bapaganu, tala, nde Nkolo akomikundola boyokani boye asalaki epai ya Abalayama epai ya ndako mobimba ya Yisalaele.
- 21 Mpe Nkolo lisusu akomikundola nsambo ya basembo, iye itiamaki likolo epai ya ye mpo ya bango.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

- 22 Mpe nde, O bino Bapaganu, boniboni ekoki bino koteleme liboso lya nguya ya Nzambe, longola se soko bokoyambola mpe bokobaluka uta o nzela ibe ya bino?
- 23 Eyebi bino te ete bozali o maboko ma Nzambe? Eyebi bino te ete azali na nguya inso, mpe o etinda enene ya ye mabele makolingama elongo lokola etoko ezingani?
- 24 Yango wana, yambolani, mpe bomikitisa liboso lya ye, mbele abima na boyengebene mpo ya kosambisa bino—mbele montika mwa nkona ya Yakobo mokoya o ntei ya bino lokola nkoi, mpe akopasola bino na biteni, mpe ezali moto te mpo ya kobikisa.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Molomoni 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa nasukisi likundoli lya ngai litali bobebisami bwa bato ba ngai, Banefi. Mpe esalemaki ete totambolaki liboso lya Balamani.
- 2 Mpe ngai, Molomoni, nakomaki monkanda moko epai ya Mokonzi wa Balamani, nazalaki na mposa na ye ete apesa epai ya biso ete tokoka kosangisa bato ba biso epai ya mboka ya Kumola, mpembeni ya ngomba eye ebiangemaki Kumola, kuna tokoka kopesa bango etumba.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete Mokonzi wa Balamani apesaki epai ya ngai likambo liye nazalaki na mposa.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete totambolaki o mboka ya Kumola, mpe kuna totelemisaki biema bya biso zingazinga mpembeni ya ngomba ya Kumola; mpe ezalaki mboka yoko ya mai, bibale, mpe maziba mingi; mpe awa tolikiaki kolonga litomba likolo lya Balamani.
- 5 Mpe elekaki mibu nkama misato na tuku mwambe na minei, tosangisaka o kati etikali enso ya bato ba biso epai ya mboka ya Kumola.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete esangisaka biso o kati bato ba biso banso na moko o mboka Kumola, tala ngai, Molomoni, nabandaki kokoma mobange; mpe koyebaka yango ezalaki etumba ya nsuka ya bato ba ngai, mpe etindamaka na Nkolo ete natika te makundoli maye makitanisamaka na batata ba biso, maye mazalaki ma bule, makweya o kati ya maboko ma Balamani, (mpo Balamani balingaki kobebisa mango) yango wana nasalaki likundoli liye libanda lya palaki ya Nefi, mpe nabombaki o ngomba Kumola makundoli manso maye mapesamaki mokumba na ngai na maboko ma Nkolo, longola se soko ezalaki mwa palaki iye napesaki epai ya mwana mobali wa ngai Moloni.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba ngai, elongo na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango, bamonoki sikawa mampinga ma Balamani kotambolaka ona bango; mpe na bobangi bwa nsomo bwa bokufi boye bokotondaka o ntolo ya bato ba nkuna banso, bazelaki mpo ya koyamba bango.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Balamani bayaki kobunda na biso, mpe moto onso atondaki na nsomo na ntina ya bonene bwa motango mwa bango.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete bakweyaki likolo lya bato ba ngai na mopanga, mpe makula, mpe likonga, mpe soka, mpe ndenge inso ya mandoki ma etumba.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete bato ba ngai bakatamaki o nse, iyo, kutu lisusu nkoto zomi ya ngai oyo bazalaki elongo na ngai, mpe makweyaki na mpota o katikati, mpe balekaki mpembeni ya ngai mpe batiaki nsuka yoko te na bomoi bwa ngai.
- 11 Mpe etobolaka bango mpe ekataka bango o nse bato ba ngai banso longola se tuku babale na banei ba biso, (o ntei ya bango ezalaki mwana mobali wa ngai Moloni) biso ebikaki biso na liwa lya bato ba biso, tomonoki mokolo mwa nsima, ezongaka Balamani epai ya nganda ya bango, uta o nsonge ya ngomba Kumola, likolo, nkoto zomi ya bato ba ngai bakatamaki o nse, ekambamaki bango o liboso lya ngai.
- 12 Mpe tomonoki lisusu nkoto zomi ya bato ba ngai baye bakambamaki na mwana mobali wa ngai Moloni.
- 13 Mpe tala, nkoto zomi ya bato ba Gidigidona bakweyaka, mpe ye lokola o kati.
- 14 Mpe Lama akweyaka elongo na nkoto zomi ya ye; mpe Giligali akweyaka elongo na nkoto zomi ya ye; mpe Lima akweyaka elongo na nkoto zomi ya ye; mpe Yenumi akweyaka elongo na nkoto zomi ya ye; mpe Kumeniya, mpe Moloniya, mpe Ationumi, mpe Sibilomi, mpe Semi, mpe Yosi, bakweyaka moko na moko elongo nkoto zomi ya bango.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete izalaki zomi isusu baye bakweyaki na mopanga, moko na moko elongo na nkoto zomi ya bango; iyo, kutu bato ba ngai banso, longola se soko ezalaki tuku babale na banei bana baye bazalaki elongo na ngai, mpe lisusu na mwa moke baye baponiokaka o kati ya bikolo bya sudi, mpe mwa moke baye bakimaki epai ya Balamani, bakweyaka; mpe mosuni, mpe mikuwa, mpe makila ma bango malali likolo lya etando ya mabele, esundolamaki bango na maboko ma bango baye babomaki bango mpo ya kopolo likolo lya mboka, mpe kopoto mpe kozonga na mama wa bango mabele.
- 16 Mpe bozo bwa ngai bopasukaki na nsomo, na ntina ya bobomi bwa bato ba ngai, mpe nagangaki:

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

- 17 O bino bato malonga, boniboni bokokaki
kolongwa uta o nzela ya Nkolo! O bino bato
malonga, boniboni bokokaki kobwaka Yesu ona, oyo
atelemeki na maboko mafungwana mpo ya koyamba
bino!
- 18 Tala, soko bosalaka eye te, bolingaki te kokweya.
Kasi tala, bokweyi, naleli bobungi bwa bino.
- 19 O bino bana babali mpe bana basi malonga, bino
batata mpe bamama, bino babali mpe basi, bino bato
malonga, boniboni ezali ete bokokaki kokweya!
- 20 Kasi tala, bokei, mpe mawa ma ngai makoki te
komeme bozongi bwa bino.
- 21 Mpe mokolo moyei noki ete kufa ya bino ekolata
bozangi bokufi, mpe nzoto iye sikawa izali kopoloko
na bopoli isengeli noki kokoma nzoto izangi bopoli;
mpe nde bosengeli koteleme liboso lya kiti ya
bosambisi ya Klisto, mpo ya kosambisama engebene
na misala my bino; mpe soko ezali ete bozali sembo,
nde bopambolami elongo na batata ba bino baye
bakende yambo ya bino.
- 22 O ete boyambolaka yambo ya bobebisami boye
bonene boyaka likolo lya bino. Kasi tala, bokeyi,
mpe Tata, iyo, Tata wa Seko wa lola, ayebi bozali
bwa bino; mpe akosala bino engebene na
boyengebene mpe ngolu ya ye.

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from
the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye
have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms
to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have
fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your
loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and moth-
ers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it
that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot
bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must
put on immortality, and these bodies which are now
moldering in corruption must soon become incor-
ruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the
judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to
your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then
are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone be-
fore you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruc-
tion had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone,
and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven,
knoweth your state; and he doeth with you accord-
ing to his justice and mercy.

Molomoni 7

- 1 Mpe sikawa, tala, nalingi koloba mwa moke epai ya montika mwa bato baye babatelamaki, soko ezali boye ete Nzambe apesi epai ya bango maloba ma ngai, ete bakoka koyeba makambo ma batata ba bango; iyo, nalobaki epai ya bino, bino montika mwa ndako ya Yisalaele; mpe iye izali maloba maye nalobi:
- 2 Yebani ete bozali ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 3 Yebani ete bosengeli koya epai ya boyamboli, to bokoki te kobikisama.
- 4 Yebani ete bosengeli kolalisa o nse mandoki ma bino ma etumba, mpe kosepela lisusu te na bosopi makila, mpe kokamata mango lisusu te, longola se soko ezali ete Nzambe atindi bino.
- 5 Yebani ete bosengeli koya na boyebi bwa batata ba bino, mpe koyambola masumu mpe mabe ma bino manso, mpe kondima na Yesu Klisto, ete azali Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, mpe ete abomamaki na Bayuda; mpe na nguya ya Tata asekwaki, na yango alongaki elonga likolo lya lilita; mpe lisusu na ye etengu ya liwa eminami mpenza.
- 6 Mpe amemi esalema bosekwi bwa bakufi, na yango moto asengeli kosekwa mpo ya koteleme liboso lya kiti ya ye ya bosambisi.
- 7 Mpe amemi esalema bosikoli bwa mokili, na yango ye oyo amononi na elindo te liboso lya ye o mokolo mwa bosambisi ekopesama epai ya ye kofanda o miso mya Nzambe o bokonzi bwa ye, mpo ya koyemba masanzoli makosila te elongo na lingomba lya bayembi likolo, epai ya Tata, mpe epai ya Mwana, mpe epai ya Molimo Mosantu, baye bazali Nzambe moko, o bozali boko bwa esengo boye bozangi nsuka.
- 8 Yango wana yambolani, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya Yesu, mpe tiani nkanga likolo lya nsango elamu ya Klisto, eye ekotiama liboso lya bino, o likundoli liye kaka te kasi lisusu o likundoli liye likoya epai ya Bapaganu uta na Bayuda, mpe liye likundoli likoya uta na Bapaganu epai ya bino.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9 Mpo tala, eye ekomami mpo ya ntina ete bokoka kondima ena; mpe soko bondimi ena bokondima eye lokola; mpe soko bondimi eye bokoyeba etali batata ba bino, mpe lisusu misala mya bokamwi miye misalemaki na nguya ya Nzambe o ntei ya bango.

10 Mpe bokoyeba lisusu ete bozali montika moko mwa nkona ya Yakobo; yango wana botangemi o ntei ya bato ba boyokani bwa yambo; mpe soko boye ezali ete bondimi na Klisto, mpe bobatisami, yambo na mai, nde na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu, kolandaka ndakisa ya Mobikisi wa biso, engebene na ena eye atindi biso, ekozala bolamu na bino o mokolo mwa bosambisi. Amene.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Molomoni 8

- 1 Tala ngai, Moloni, nasilisi likundoli lya tata wa ngai, Molomoni. Tala, nazali na mwa makambo mpo ya kokoma, maye makambo natindamaki na tata wa ngai.
- 2 Mpe sikawa esalemaki ete nsima ya etumba enene mpe ebakata o Kumola, tala, Banefi baye baponiokaki o kati ya ekolo ya epai ya sudi, babenganamaki na Balamani kina babebisamaki.
- 3 Mpe tata wa ngai lokola abomamaki na bango, mpe natikali kutu ngai moko mpo ya kokoma nsango ya mawa ya bobebisami bwa bato ba ngai. Kasi tala, bakei, mpe ngai nakokisi motindo mwa tata wa ngai. Mpe soko bakoboma ngai, nayebi te.
- 4 Yango wana nakokoma mpe nakobomba makundoli o mabele; mpe wapi nakei ezali likambo te.
- 5 Tala, tata wa ngai asalaki likundoli liye, mpe akomi ntina ya lyango. Mpe tala, nalingaki kokoma yango lokola soko nazalaki na esika likolo lya palaki, kasi nazali na yango te; mpe nazali na makele te, mpo nazali ngai moko. Tata wa ngai abomami o etumba, mpe bandeko ba ngai; nazali te na baninga mpe wapi kokende; mpe boniboni ntango elai Nkolo akondima ete nakoka kozala na bomoi nayebi te.
- 6 Tala, mibu nkama minei mileki uta o boyei bwa Nkolo mpe Mobikisi wa biso.
- 7 Mpe tala, Balamani baluki koboma bato ba ngai, Banefi, uta engumba na engumba mpe esika na esika, kutu kina bazali lisusu te; mpe enene ezali bokwei bwa bango; iyo, enene mpe ya bokamwi ezali bobebisami bwa bato ba ngai, Banefi.
- 8 Mpe tala, ezali loboko la Nkolo loye losali yango. Mpe tala lisusu, Balamani bazali na etumba bango na bango; mpe etando mobimba ya mboka eye ezali zunguluke yoko ya bobomi mpe bosopi makila ya ntango inso; mpe moko te ayebi nsuka ya etumba.
- 9 Mpe sikawa, tala, nakoloba lisusu te etali bango, mpo bazali te longola se Balamani mpe bayongoli baye bazali likolo lya etando ya mboka.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 Mpe ezali moto te oyo ayebi Nzambe wa solo longola se soko esali bayekoli ba Yesu, baye batikalaki o mboka kina nkuna ya bato ezalaki enene boye ete Nkolo andimaki bango te batikala elongo na bato; mpe soko bazali likolo lya etando ya mboka, moto te ayebi.
- 11 Kasi tala, tata wa ngai mpe ngai tomonoki bango, mpe basalaki epai ya biso.
- 12 Mpe oyo ayambi palaki eye, mpe asambisi yango te na ntina ya bozangi bobongo mpenza boye bozali na yango, ye kaka akoyeba makambo manene koleka maye. Tala, nazali Moloni; soko ekokaki, nalingaki kosala makambo manso mayebana epai ya bino.
- 13 Tala, natii nsuka yoko ya bolobi botali bato baye. Nazali mwana mobali wa Molomoni, mpe tata wa ngai azalaki eboto moko ya Nefi.
- 14 Mpe ngai nazali ye kaka oyo abombi likundoli liye epai ya Nkolo; palaki ya lyango ezali na motuya te na ntina ya motindo mwa Nkolo. Mpo solo alobaki ete moto te akozwa mango mpo ya kozwa matabisi; kasi likundoli lya yango lilongobani mpenza; mpe oyo akomeme lyango o mwinda, ye Nkolo akopambola.
- 15 Mpo moto te akoki kozwa nguya mpo ya komeme lyango o mwinda longola se soko epesami ye na Nzambe; mpo Nzambe alingi ete esalema na liso lyoko swii o nkembo ya ye, to na bolamu bwa bato ba boyokani ba kala bapanzana ntango elai ba Nkolo.
- 16 Mpe apambolama ye oyo akomeme likambo liye o mwinda; mpo ekomememe libanda lya molili epai ya moi, engebene na liloba lya Nzambe; iyo, ekomememe libanda lya mabele, mpe ekongenge libanda lya boindo, mpe ekoya epai ya boyebi bwa bato; mpe ekosalema na nguya ya Nzambe.
- 17 Mpe soko ezali miko mizali miko mya moto moko. Kasi tala, toyebi te ziko; nzokande Nzambe ayebi makambo manso; bongo, ye oyo asambisi, tika ye akeba mbele azala na likama lya limfelo.
- 18 Mpe ye oyo alobi: Lakisa epai ya ngai, to okobeteme—tika ye akeba mbele asambisa ena eye epakisami na Nkolo.
- 19 Mpo tala, ye oyo asambisi na bokebi te, akosambisama na bokebi te lokola; mpo engebene na misala mya ye lifuta lya ye likozala, yango wana, ye oyo akobete, akobeteme lokola.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

20 Tala nini nkoma elobi—moto akobete te, mpe akosambisa te; mpo bosambisi bozali bwa ngai, elobi Nkolo, mpe bobekoli bozali bwa ngai lokola, mpe nakofuta lokola.

21 Mpe ye oyo akofula nkanda mpe songisongi likolo lya mosala mwa Nkolo, mpe likolo lya bato ba boyokani ba Nkolo baye bazali ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe akoloba: Tokobebisa mosala mwa Nkolo, mpe Nkolo akomikundola te boyokani boye asalaki epai ya ndako ya Yisalaele—ye kaka azali na likama lya kokatama o nse mpe kobwakama o kati ya moto;

22 Mpo mwango mwa seko mwa Nkolo mokokoba kozunguluka, kina bilako binso bikokokisama.

23 Lukani mabikuli ma Yisaya. Tala, nakoki kokoma mango te. Iyo, tala nalobaki epai ya bino, ete basantu bana baye bakendeki yambo ya ngai, baye bazwaki mboka eye, bakobelela, iyo, kutu uta o mputulu bakobelela epai ya Nkolo; mpe lokola Nkolo azali na bomoi akomikundola boyokani boye asalaki elongo na bango.

24 Mpe ayebi nsambo ya bango, ete izalaki mpo ya ntina ya bandeko ba bango. Mpe ayebi bondimi bwa bango, mpo o nkombo ya ye ekokaki bango kolongola ngomba; mpe o nkombo ya ye ekokaki bango kosala mabele maningana; mpe na nguya ya liloba lya ye basalaki boloko ikweyisama o mabele; iyo, kutu fulu ya nkanda ekasi ekokaki te kosala bango mpasi, mpe niama ya zamba te to nioka ya ngenge te, na ntina ya nguya ya liloba lya ye.

25 Mpe tala, nsambo ya bango izalaki lokola mpo ya ntina ya ye oyo Nkolo akondima mpo ya komeme makambo maye liboso.

26 Mpe moto te asengeli koloba makoya te, mpo, solo makoya, mpo elobi Nkolo yango; mpo libanda lya mabele ekoya, na loboko la Nkolo, mpe moto te akokanga yango; mpe ekoya mokolo moko ekolobama ete makamwisi masili; mpe ekoya kutu lokola soko songolo akoloba uta o bakufi.

27 Mpe ekoya o mokolo moko ekobelela makila ma basantu epai ya Nkolo, na ntina ya makelemba ma nkuku mpe misala mya molili.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

- 28 Iyo, ekoya o mokolo moko ekowanganama nguya ya Nzambe mpe biklezia bikokoma bibeba bikotombwama o lolendo la mitema mya bango; iyo, kutu o mokolo ekoteleme bakonzi ba biklezia mpe balakisi o lolendo la mitema mya bango, kutu mpo ya boluli bwa bango baye bazali ba biklezia bya bango.
- 29 Iyo, ekoya o mokolo moko ekoyokama moto, mpe ekumbaki, mpe mbongi ya molinga o mboka ya mompaya;
- 30 Mpe ekoyokama lisusu bitumba, manungunungu ma bitumba, mpe boningani bwa mabele o bisika ndenge na ndenge.
- 31 Iyo, ekoya o mokolo moko ekozala bosoto bonene likolo lya etando ya mabele; ekozala bobomi, mpe boyongoli, mpe lokuta, mpe bobubi mpe pite, mpe ndenge inso ya bonsomo; ekozala mingi baye bakoloba, Sala eye, to sala ena, mpe ezali likambo te, mpo Nkolo akondima baye ba lolenge loye o mokolo mwa nsuka. Kasi lisuma epai ya baye ba lolenge loye, mpe bazali lititi lya bololo mpe bowumbu bwa bobo.
- 32 Iyo, ekoya o mokolo ekozala biklezia bitongama biye bikoloba: Yakani epai ya ngai, mpe mpo ya mbongo ya bino bokolimbisama na masumu ma bino.
- 33 O bino bato ba nkuna mpe babe mpe ba mitema mikasi, boniboni botongaki biklezia mpo ya kozwa matabisi? boniboni bobongoli maloba masantu ma Nzambe, ete bokoka komeme botumboli likolo lya bozo bwa bino? Tala, talani epai ya mabimisi ma Nzambe; mpo tala, ntango eyei o mokolo mona esengeli kokokisama makambo maye.
- 34 Tala, Nkolo alakisi epai ya ngai makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi matali ena eye esengeli mosika te koya, o mokolo mona makambo maye makoya o ntei ya bino.
- 35 Tala, nalobaki epai ya bino lokola soko bozali awa, mpe nzokande bozali te. Kasi tala, Yesu Klisto alakisi bino epai ya ngai, mpe nayebi misala mya bino.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

- 36 Mpe nayebi ete botamboli o lolendo la mitema mya bino; mpe ezali moko te longola se mwa moke baye bamitomboli te o lolendo la mitema mya bango, mpo ya kolataka monzele malonga mpenza, mpo ya boluli, mpe songisongi, mpe nko, mpe boniokoli, mpe ndenge inso ya mabe; mpe biklezia bya bino, iyo, kutu yoko na yoko ekomi ebeba na ntina ya lolendo la mitema mya bino.
- 37 Mpo tala, bolingi mbongo, mpe biloko bya bino, mpe monzele malonga mwa bino, mpe na bokembisi bwa ndakonzambe ya bino, mingi koleka bolingi bakeleli mpe bazangi, bakoni mpe batungisami.
- 38 O bino bosoto, bino bakibisi, bino balakisi, baye bomiteki mpo ya ena eye ekobeba, boniboni bobebisi eklezia esantu ya Nzambe? Boniboni boyoki nsoni mpo ya kokamata likolo lya bino nkombo ya Klisto? Boniboni ekanisi bino te ete enene mingi ezali motuya mwa esengo ezanga nsuka koleka bobola boye bokokufa mokolo moko te—na ntina ya bosanzoli bwa mokili?
- 39 Boniboni bomikembisi na ena eye ezangi bomoi, mpe nzokande botiki bato ba nzala, mpe bazangi, ba bolumbu, mpe bakoni mpe batungisami baleka mpembeni ya bino, mpe bomono bango te?
- 40 Iyo, boniboni botongi bonsomo bwa nkuku mpo ya kozwa matabisi, mpe bosali ete basi bazenge balela liboso lya Nkolo, mpe bana batike balela liboso lya Nkolo, mpe makila ma batata ba bango mpe babali ba bango mabelela epai ya Nkolo uta o mabele, mpo ya bobekoli likolo lya mito mya bino?
- 41 Tala, mopanga mwa bobekoli mozali likolo lya mito mya bino; mpe ntango eyei mosika te eye akobekola makila ma basantu likolo lya bino, mpo akondima lisusu te bogangi bwa bango.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Molomoni 9

- 1 Mpe sikawa, nalobi etali lisusu bango baye bandimi te na Klisto.
- 2 Tala, ekondima bino o mokolo mwa bobimelami—Tala, ekoya Nkolo, iyo, kutu mokolo mona monene ekolingama mabele elongo lokola etoko ezingani mpe biloko bikoniangolama na moto mokasi, iyo, o mokolo mona monene ekomememe bino mpo ya koteleme liboso lya Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe—nde bokoloba ete Nzambe azali te?
- 3 Nde ekowangana bino lisusu Klisto, to ekokoka bino kotala Mwana wa Mpate wa Nzambe? Ebanzi bino ete bokofanda elongo na ye o nse ya boyebi boko bwa elindo ya bino? Ebanzi bino ete bokoki kozala na esengo ya kofanda elongo na Mozali mosantu ona, eningani bozo bwa bino na boyebi boko bwa elindo ete bobukaki ntango inso mibeko?
- 4 Tala, nalobaki epai ya bino ete bolingaka kozala babola mingi na kofanda elongo Nzambe moko mosantu mpe moyengebene, o nse ya boyebi bwa mbindo liboso lya ye, koleka bolingaka na kofanda elongo na bozo botumbolama o limfelo.
- 5 Mpo tala, ekomememe bino na komono bolumbu bwa bino liboso lya Nzambe, mpe lisusu nkembo ya Nzambe, mpe bosantu bwa Yesu Klisto, oyo ekopelisa mololi moko mwa moto mokozima te likolo lya bino.
- 6 O Nde bino bozangi bondimi, balukani epai ya Nkolo; belelani makasi epai ya Tata o nkombo ya Yesu, ete mbele bokoka komonono na bozangi mbindo, peto, malonga, mpe mpembe, esokwami bino na makila ma Mwana wa Mpate, o mokolo monene mpe mwa nsuka.
- 7 Mpe nalobi lisusu epai ya bino baye bowangani mabimisi ma Nzambe, mpe bolobi, ete masili, ete mabimisi mazali te, to mabikuli te, to makabo te, to bobikisi te, to bolobi na minoko te, mpe bolimboli bwa minoko te;
- 8 Tala nalobaki epai ya bino, ye oyo awangani makambo maye ayebi te nsango elamu ya Klisto; iyo, atangi te nkoma; mpe soko atangi asosoli yango.

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

- 9 Mpo etangi biso te ete Nzambe azali ye kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela, mpe na ye ezali bobaluki te mpe elili ya bobongwani te?
- 10 Mpe sikawa, soko bino bokanisi mpenza mpo ya binomei nzambe moko oyo akobalukaka, mpe na oyo ezali elili ya bobongwani, nde bokanisi mpenza mpo ya binomei nzambe moko oyo azali te Nzambe moko wa makamwisi.
- 11 Kasi tala, nakolakisa epai ya bino Nzambe moko wa makamwisi, kutu Nzambe wa Abalayama, mpe Nzambe wa Yisaka, Nzambe wa Yakobo; mpe ezali kaka Nzambe ona oyo akelaki lola mpe mabele, na biloko binso bizali o mango.
- 12 Tala, akelaki Adama, mpe na Adama eyaki bokwei bwa moto. Na ntina ya bokwei bwa moto eyaki Yesu Klisto, kutu Tata mpe Mwana Mobali; mpe na ntina ya Yesu Klisto eyaki bosikoli bwa moto.
- 13 Mpe na ntina ya bosikoli bwa moto, boye boyaki na Yesu Klisto, bamememi mpo ya kozonga o kati ya miso mya Nkolo; iyo, eye ezali na wapi bato banso basikolami, zambi liwa lya Klisto limemi esalema bosekwi, boye bomemi esalema bosikoli boko uta o mpongi ezanga nsuka, uta o yango mpongi bato banso bakolamuka na nguya ya Nzambe, ekoyokana mondule; bakoya, bake mpe banene, mpe banso bakoteleme liboso lya esika ya ye, kosikolamaka mpe kokangolamaka uta o nsinga ya seko ya liwa, eye liwa ezali liwa lya ntango.
- 14 Mpe nde eyei ete bosambisi bwa Mosantu Moko likolo lya bango; mpe nde eyei ntango eye ye oyo azali mbindo akozala mbindo lisusu; mpe ye oyo azali sembo akozala sembo lisusu; ye oyo azali na esengo akozala na esengo lisusu; mpe ye oyo azangi esengo akozanga esengo lisusu.
- 15 Mpe sikawa, O bino banso baye bokanisi mpenza ete nzambe moko akoki kosala makamwisi te, nalingi kotuna na bino, makambo maye manso maleki, ya mango nalobeli? Nsuka esili eyei? Tala nalobaki epai ya bino, Te; mpe Nzambe asilisi te kozala Nzambe moko wa makamwisi?
- 16 Tala, makambo maye Nzambe asali mazali ma bokamwi te o miso mya biso? Iyo, mpe nani akoki kososola misala mya bokamwi mya Nzambe?

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

- 17 Nani akoloba ete ezalaki likamwisi te ete na liloba lya ye lola mpe mabele mazala; mpe na nguya ya liloba lya ye moto akelamaki na mputulu ya mabele; mpe na nguya ya liloba lya ye makamwisi masalemaki?
- 18 Mpe nani akoloba ete Yesu Klisto asalaki te makamwisi makasi mingi? Mpe esalamaki makamwisi mingi makasi na maboko ma bapostolo.
- 19 Mpe soko esalemaki makamwisi nde, boniboni Nzambe asilisi kozala Nzambe wa makamwisi mpe nzokande azali Mozali moko akobongwanaka te? Mpe tala, nalobaki epai ya bino akobongwanaka te; soko te alingaki kotika kozala Nzambe; mpe atikaki te kozala Nzambe, mpe azali Nzambe wa makamwisi.
- 20 Mpe ntina nini atiki kosala makamwisi o ntei ya bana ba bato ezali zambi ete bakulumwi o bozangi bondimi, mpe balongwi uta o nzela semba, mpe bayebi te Nzambe oyo basengelaki kolikia.
- 21 Tala, nalobaki epai ya bino ete oyo andimi na Klisto, kotiaka ntembe te, nini akosenge Tata o nkombo ya Klisto ekopesamela ye; mpe elako eye ezali epai banso, kutu kina o nsuka ya mabele.
- 22 Mpo tala, boye elobi Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe epai ya bayekoli ba ye baye bakotikala, iyo, mpe lisusu na bayekoli banso ba ye, o boyoki bwa ebele: Kendeni o kati ya mokili mobimba, mpe teyani nsango elamu na ekelamo enso;
- 23 Mpe ye oyo andimi mpe abatisami akobikisama; kasi ye oyo andimi te akotumbolama;
- 24 Mpe bilembo biye bikolanda bango baye bakondima—o nkombo ya ngai bakobwaka libanda bazabulu; bakoloba na minoko mya sika; bakosimba nioka; mpe soko bameli eloko ebomaka ekosala bango mpasi te, bakotia maboko likolo lya bokoni mpe bakobika;
- 25 Mpe oyo akondima o nkombo ya ngai, kotiaka ntembe te, epai ya ye nakolakisa bosolo bwa maloba ma ngai, kutu kina o nsuka ya mabele.

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

- 26 Mpe sikawa, tala, nani akoki kotelemela misala mya Nkolo? Nani akoki kowangana maloba ma ye? Nani akoki kotelemela nguya ya bokasi bonso bwa Nkolo? Nani akotiola misala mya Nkolo? Nani akotiola bana ba Klisto? Tala, bino banso baye bozali batioli ba misala mya Nkolo, mpo bokokamwa mpe bokowa.
- 27 O nde tiolani te, mpe kamwani te, kasi yokemelani epai ya maloba ma Nkolo, mpe sengeni Tata o nkombo ya Klisto mpo ya nini bokozala na mposa. Tiani ntembe te, kasi zalani na kondima, mpe bandani lokola o ntango ya kala, mpe yakani epai ya Nkolo na motema mwa bino mobimba, mpe salani lobiko la binomei na bobangi mpe kolenge liboso lya ye.
- 28 Zalani na bwania o mikolo mwa momokano mwa bino; longolani binomei na bosoto bonso; sengeni te, ete bokoka kosilisa yango na bilulalula bya bino, kasi sengeni na molende moko mwa sikisiki, ete bokweya te o lisenginia, kasi ete bosalela Nzambe wa solo mpe wa bomoi.
- 29 Talani ete bobatisamani te na bozangi bolongobani; talani ete bolia te elambo ya Klisto na bozangi bolongobani; kasi talani ete bosala makambo manso na bolongobani, mpe bosala yango o nkombo ya Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe wa bomoi; soko bosali eye, mpe botii molende kina o nsuka, bokobwakama ata moke te libanda.
- 30 Tala, nalobaki epai ya bino lokola soko nalobaki uta na bakufi; mpo nayebi ete bokozwa maloba ma ngai.
- 31 Sambisani ngai te na ntina ya bozangi bobongo mpenza bwa ngai, to tata wa ngai te, na ntina ya bozangi bobongo mpenza bwa ye, to bango baye bakomaki yambo ya ye te; kasi kutu pesani matondi epai ya Nzambe ete amonisa epai ya bino bozangi bobongo mpenza bwa biso, ete bokoka koyekola mpo ya kozala na bwania mingi koleka tozwi.
- 32 Mpe sikawa, tala, tokomi likundoli liye engebene na boyebi bwa biso, na minkoma miye mibiangemi o ntei ya biso Kiejipito ebongwana, ekitanisamaki mpe ebongolamaki na biso, engebene na lolenge la biso la elobeli.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

- 33 Mpe soko palaki ya biso izalaki inene ikoka tolingaka kokoma na Kiebele; kasi Kiebele ebongolamaki na biso lokola; mpe soko tokaka kokoma yango na Kiebele, tala, bolingaki te kozala na bozangi bobongo mpenza o likundoli lya biso.
- 34 Kasi Nkolo ayebi makambo maye tokomi, mpe lisusu ayebi ete bato basusu boko te bayebi lokota la biso; mpe zambi ete bato basusu boko te bayebi lokota la biso, yango wana alengeleki nzela mpo ya bobongoli bwa lango.
- 35 Mpe makambo maye makomami ete tokoka kolongola bilamba bya biso ya makila ma bandeko ba biso, baye bakulumwi o bozangi bondimi.
- 36 Mpe tala, makambo maye, maye tozalaki na mposa etali bandeko ba biso, iyo, kutu bozongisi bwa bango o boyebi bwa Klisto, mazali engebene na nsambo ya basantu banso baye bafandi o mboka.
- 37 Mpe tika Nkolo Yesu Klisto andima ete nsambo ya bango iyanolama engebene na bondimi bwa bango; mpe tika Nzambe Tata amikundola boyokani boye asalaki elongo na ndako na Yisalaele; mpe tika apambola bango libela, o nzela ya bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya Yesu Klisto. Amene.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Buku ya Etele

Likundoli lya Bayelede, likamatama uta o palaki tuku ibale na inei izwama na bato ba Limiyi o mikolo mya mokonzi Moziya.

Etele 1

- 1 Mpe sikawa, ngai Moloni, nakobi kokoma nsango ya bafandi bana ba kala baye babebisamaki na loboko la Nkolo likolo lya etando ya ekolo eye ya nordi.
- 2 Mpe nakamati nsango ya ngai uta o palaki tuku ibale na inei iye izwamaki na bato ba Limiyi, iye ibiangemi Buku ya Etele.
- 3 Mpe lokola nabanzi ete eteni ya yambo ya likundoli liye, liye lilobi etali bokeli bwa mokili, mpe lisusu bwa Adama, mpe nsango yoko uta o ntango ena kutu kina o linongi linene, mpe makambo kani malekaki o ntei ya bana ba bato kina o ntango ena, ezali o ntei ya Bayuda—
- 4 Yango wana nakomi te makambo mana maye malekaki uta o mikolo mya Adama kina o ntango ena; kasi mazwami likolo lya palaki; mpe oyo akomono mango, ye kaka akozala na nguya ete akoka kozwa nsango mobimba.
- 5 Kasi tala, napesi te nsango mobimba, kasi eteni yoko ya nsango napesi, uta o linongi kina babebisamaki.
- 6 Mpe o motindo moye napesi nsango. Ye oyo akomi nsango eye azalaki Etele, mpe azalaki eboto moko ya Koliatoli.
- 7 Koliatoli azalaki mwana mobali wa Molona.
- 8 Mpe Molona azalaki mwana mobali wa Etemi.
- 9 Mpe Etemi azalaki mwana mobali wa Ayaye.
- 10 Mpe Ayaye azalaki mwana mobali wa Sete.
- 11 Mpe Sete azalaki mwana mobali wa Sibiloni.
- 12 Mpe Sibiloni azalaki mwana mobali wa Komi.
- 13 Mpe Komi azalaki mwana mobali wa Koliatumi.
- 14 Mpe Koliatumi azalaki mwana mobali wa Aminigada.
- 15 Mpe Aminigada azalaki mwana mobali wa Aloni.
- 16 Mpe Aloni azalaki eboto moko wa Eti, oyo azalaki mwana mobali wa Alitomi.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limbi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblón.

And Shiblón was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

17 Mpe Alitomi azalaki mwana mobali wa Libi.
 18 Mpe Libi azalaki mwana mobali wa Kisi.
 19 Mpe Kisi azalaki mwana mobali wa Kolomi.
 20 Mpe Kolomi azalaki mwana mobali wa Lewi.
 21 Mpe Lewi azalaki mwana mobali wa Kimi.
 22 Mpe Kimi azalaki mwana mobali wa Moliatoni.
 23 Mpe Moliatoni azalaki eboto moko ya Lipilakisi.
 24 Mpe Lipilakisi azalaki mwana mobali wa Sezi.
 25 Mpe Sezi azalaki mwana mobali wa Eti.
 26 Mpe Eti azalaki mwana mobali wa Komi.
 27 Mpe Komi azalaki mwana mobali wa Koliatumi.
 28 Mpe Koliatumi azalaki mwana mobali wa Emele.
 29 Mpe Emele azalaki mwana mobali wa Omele.
 30 Mpe Omele azalaki mwana mobali wa Sule.
 31 Mpe Sule azalaki mwana mobali wa Kibi.
 32 Mpe Kibi azalaki mwana mobali wa Oliya, oyo
 azalaki mwana mobali wa Yelede;
 33 Yelede oyo ayaki elongo na ndeko mobali wa ye
 mpe mabota ma bango, elongo na boko basusu mpe
 mabota ma bango, uta o linongi linene, o ntango
 Nkolo abulunganisaki lokota la bato, mpe alapaki
 ndai na nkanda ya ye ete bakopalanisama likolo
 lya etando mobimba ya mabele; mpe engebene na
 liloba lya Nkolo bato banso bapalanganisamaki.
 34 Mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede kozalaka moto
 moko monene mpe mokasi, mpe moto moko
 asungama mingi na Nkolo, Yelede, ndeko mobali wa
 ye, alobaki epai ya ye: Belela epai ya Nkolo, ete
 abulunganisa biso te ete tokoka te kososola maloba
 ma biso.
 35 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede
 abelelaki epai ya Nkolo, mpe Nkolo ayokaki mawa
 likolo lya Yelede; yango wana abulunganisaki te
 lokota la Yelede; mpe Yelede mpe ndeko mobali wa
 ye babulunganisamaki te.
 36 Nde Yelede alobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye:
 Belela lisusu epai ya Nkolo, mpe ekoki kozala ete
 abalola mosika nkanda ya ye uta na bango baye
 bazali baninga ba biso, ete abulunganisa te lokota la
 bango.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.
 And Lib was the son of Kish.
 And Kish was the son of Corom.
 And Corom was the son of Levi.
 And Levi was the son of Kim.
 And Kim was the son of Morianton.
 And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
 And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
 And Shez was the son of Heth.
 And Heth was the son of Com.
 And Com was the son of Coriantum.
 And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
 And Emer was the son of Omer.
 And Omer was the son of Shule.
 And Shule was the son of Kib.
 And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son
 of Jared;
 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their
 families, with some others and their families, from
 the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the
 language of the people, and swore in his wrath that
 they should be scattered upon all the face of the
 earth; and according to the word of the Lord the peo-
 ple were scattered.
 And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty
 man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared,
 his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that
 he will not confound us that we may not understand
 our words.
 And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did
 cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion
 upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the lan-
 guage of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not
 confounded.
 Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto
 the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his
 anger from them who are our friends, that he con-
 found not their language.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede abelelaki epai ya Nkolo, mpe Nkolo ayokaki mawa likolo lya baninga ba bango mpe mabota ma bango lokola, ete babulunganisamaki te.

38 Mpe esalemaki ete Yelede alobaki lisusu epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye, kolobaka: Kende mpe tuna na Nkolo soko akobengana biso libanda lya mboka, mpe soko akobengana biso libanda lya mboka, belela epai ya Nkolo wapi tokokende. Mpe nani ayebi soko Nkolo akokumba biso o kati ya mboka eye ezali eponomo likolo lya mabele manso? Mpe soko ezali boye, tozala potongono epai ya Nkolo, ete tokoka kozwa yango mpo ya lisango lya biso.

39 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede abelelaki epai ya Nkolo engebene na ena eye elobamaka na monoko mwa Yelede.

40 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo ayokaki ndeko mobali wa Yelede, mpe ayokaki mawa likolo lya ye, mpe alobaki epai ya ye:

41 Kende mpe sangisa bibwele bya yo, babali mpe basi lokola, bya lolenge na lolenge; mpe lisusu nkona ya mabele ya lolenge na lolenge; mpe mabota ma yo, mpe lisusu Yelede ndeko mobali wa yo mpe libota lya ye; mpe lisusu na baninga ba yo mpe mabota ma bango, mpe baninga ba Yelede mpe mabota ma bango.

42 Mpe esali yo eye okokende o moto mwa bango o nse o kati ya lobwaku loye lozali epai ya nordi. Mpe kuna ekokutana ngai na yo, mpe nakokende liboso lya yo o kati ya mboka eye eponomo likolo lya mboka inso ya mabele.

43 Mpe kuna ekopambola ngai yo mpe nkona ya yo, mpe nakotelamisa epai ya ngai na nkona ya yo, mpe na nkona ya ndeko mobali wa yo lokola, mpe bango baye bakokende elongo na yo, ekolo yoko enene. Mpe ekozala yoko te enene koleka ekolo eye nakotelamisa epai ya ngai na nkona ya yo, likolo lya etando mobimba ya mabele. Boye nakosala epai ya yo zambi ntango eye elai obeleli epai ya ngai.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Etele 2

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Yelede mpe ndeko mobali wa ye, mpe mabota ma bango, mpe lisusu baninga ba Yelede mpe baninga ba ndeko mobali wa ye mpe mabota ma bango, bakitaki o kati ya lobwaku loye lozalaki epai ya nordi, (mpe nkombo ya lobwaku ezalaki Nimilodi, kobiangemaka nsima ya moto mokasi wa bokila) elongo na bibwele bya bango biye basangisaka elongo, ya babali mpe basi, bya lolenge na lolenge.
- 2 Mpe balalisaki lisusu mitambo mpe bakangaki ndeke ya mopepe; mpe balengeleki sani yoko, na yango bakumbaki mbisi ya mai.
- 3 Mpe lisusu bakumbaki elongo na bango deserete, eye, na bobongoli; ezalaki mafuta ma nzoi, mpe boye bakumbaki elongo na bango lingambo lya nzoi, mpe ndenge inso ye ena eye ezalaki likolo lya etando ya mboka, nkona ya lolenge na lolenge.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete ekitaka bango o kati ya lobwaku la Nimilodi Nkolo akitaki mpe alobaki elongo na ndeko mobali wa Yelede; mpe azalaki o lipata, mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede amonoki ye te.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo atindaki bango ete bakende o kati ya esobe, iyo, o kati ya ntaka wapi moto moko akomaka mokolo moko te. Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo akendeki liboso lya bango, mpe alobaki elongo na bango lokola etelemeki ye o lipata, mpe apesaki nzela wapi bakokende mobembo.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki mobembo o esobe, mpe batongaki ebengi, na yango bakatisaki mai mingi, kotambolisamaka ntango inso na loboko la Nkolo.
- 7 Mpe Nkolo alingaki te ete bakangama nsima ya mbu o esobe, kasi alingaki ete baya kutu epai ya mboka ya elako, eye eponomoko likolo lya mboka inso isusu, eye Nkolo Nzambe abatelaki mpo ya bato boko sembo.
- 8 Mpe alapaki ndai na nkanda ya ye epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede, ete oyo akokamata mboka ya elako, uta sikawa mpe libela, akosalela ye, Nzambe se moko mpe wa solo, to bakokombomo mosika ekoya litondi lya nkele ya ye likolo lya bango.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9 Mpe sikawa, tokoki komono mikano mya Nzambe mitali mboka eye, eye ezali mboka ya elako; mpe ekolo ekozwa yango ekosalela Nzambe, to bakokombomo mosika ekoya litondi lya nkele ya ye likolo lya bango. Mpe litondi lya nkele ya ye likoya likolo lya bango ekokomela bango o bobé.

10 Mpo tala, eye ezali mboka yoko eye eponomi likolo lya mboka inso isusu; yango wana ye oyo akokamata yango akosalela Nzambe to akokombomo; mpo ezali mokano mwa libela mwa Nzambe. Mpe ezali te kina o litondi lya bobé o ntei ya bana ba mboka, ete bakokombomo.

11 Mpe eye eyei epai ya bino, O bino Bapaganu, ete bokoka koyeba mikano mya Nzambe—ete bokoka koyambola, mpe bokoba te o mabe ma bino kina litondi liyei, ete bokoka te komeme o nse litondi lya nkele ya Nzambe likolo lya bino lokola bafandi ba mboka basali kina sikawa.

12 Tala, eye ezali mboka yoko eponomo, ekolo enso ekozwa yango ekozala nsomi uta o bowumbu, mpe uta o bokangemi, mpe uta o bikolo bisusu o nse ya lola, soko bakosalela kaka Nzambe wa mboka, oyo azali Yesu Klisto, oyo amimonisi na makambo maye tokomi.

13 Mpe sikawa nakobi na likundoli lya ngai; mpo tala, esalemaki ete Nkolo amemeki Yelede mpe bandeko ba ye kutu o mbu enene eye ekabolaki mboka. Mpe lokola bayaki o mbu batelemisaki biema bya bango; mpe babiangaki nkombo ya esika Moliakumele; mpe bafandaki o biema, mpe bafandaki o biema likolo lya libongo lya mbu mpo ya ntaka ya mibu minei.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete o nsuka ya mobu mwa minei Nkolo ayaki lisusu epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede, mpe atelemeki o lipata mpe alobaki elongo na ye. Mpe mpo ya ntaka ya ngonga isato Nkolo asololaki na ndeko mobali wa Yelede, mpe atumbolaki ye zambi amikundolaki te kobianga nkombo ya Nkolo.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

- 15 Mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede ayambolaki bobeye asalaka, mpe abiangaki likolo lya nkombo ya Nkolo mpo ya bandeko ba ye baye bazalaki elongo na ye. Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Nakolimbisa yo mpe bandeko ba yo na masumu ma bango; kasi okosumuka lisusu te, mpo okomikundola ete Molimo mwa ngai akobunda ntango inso te elongo na moto; yango wana, soko okosumuka kina oteli mobimba okokatama mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo. Mpe iye izali makanisi ma ngai likolo lya mboka eye nakopesa bino mpo ya lisango lya bino; mpo ekozala mboka yoko eponomo likolo lya mboka inso.
- 16 Mpe Nkolo alobaki: Kende kosala mpe tonga, nsima ya lolenge la bibengi biye otongi kina sikawa. Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede akendeki kosala, elongo na bandeko ba ye, mpe batongaki nsima ya lolenge loye batongaka, engebene na bitinda bya Nkolo. Mpe bizalaki bike, mpe bizalaki pepele likolo lya mai, mpe kutu bo pepele ya ndeke likolo lya mai.
- 17 Mpe bitongamaki nsima ya lolenge loye lozalaki mpenza na lidusu te, kutu ete bizalaki kokanga mai bo sani yoko, mpe nse ya byango ezalaki na lidusu te bo sani yoko; mpe mpanzi ya byango izalaki na lidusu te bo sani yoko; mpe nsuka ya byango izalaki nsonge; mpe likolo lya byango ezalaki na lidusu te bo sani yoko; mpe bolai bwa byango bozalaki bwa nzete moko; mpe ekuke ya byango, ekangamaki yango, ezalaki na lidusu te bo sani.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede abelelaki epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka: O Nkolo, nasali mosala moye otindaki ngai, mpe nasali bibengi engebene lokola okambaki ngai.
- 19 Mpe tala, O Nkolo, o kati ya byango mwinda mozali te; wapi tokoyenda? Mpe lisusu tokowa, mpo o byango tokoka te kopema, longola se soko ezali mopepe moye mozali o yango; yango wana tokowa.
- 20 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede: Tala, sala lidusu lyoko o likolo, mpe lisusu o nse, mpe ekoyoka yo mpasi mpo ya mopepe okozipola lidusu mpe okozwa mopepe. Mpe soko ezali bobeye ete mai makoti likolo lya yo, tala, okozipa lidusu yango, ete okoka te kowa na mpela.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yelede asalaki bobeye, engebene lokola Nkolo atindaki ye.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

- 22 Mpe abelelaki lisusu epai ya Nkolo kolobaka: O Nkolo, tala nasali kutu lokola otindaki ngai; mpe nalengeli masuwa mpo ya bato ba ngai, mpe tala ezali na mwinda te. Tala, O Nkolo ekondima yo ete tokatisa mai manene o molili?
- 23 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede: Nini olingi nasala ete bokoka kozala na mwinda o kati ya masuwa ma bino? Mpo tala, bokoki te kozala na maninisa, mpo ekopasuka na biteni; mpe bokomeme moto te elongo na bino, mpo bokokende te na mwinda ya moto.
- 24 Ete tala, bokozala lokola mbisi enene o katikati ya mbu; mpo ngomba ya mbonge ekobete likolo lya bino. Nzokande, nakomeme bino lisusu likolo libanda lya mozindo mwa mbu; mpo mipepe mibimaki na monoko mwa ngai, mpe mvula mpe mpela natindi.
- 25 Mpe tala, nalengeli bino mpo ya biloko biye; mpo bokoki te kokatisa mozindo moye monene longola se soko nalengeli bino mpo ya mbonge ya mbu, mpe mipepe miye mikei, mpe mpela eye ekoya. Bongo nini elingi bino nalengele mpo ya bino ete bokoka kozala na mwinda ekominama bino o mozindo mwa mbu?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Etele 3

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Yeledé, (sikawa motango mwa masuwa maye malengelemeki mozalaki mwambe) akendeki epai ya ngomba, eye babiangaki ngomba Selemi, na ntina ya bosanda boluti bwa yango, mpe aniangolaki uta o libanga lyoko mabanga zomi na motoba; mpe mazalaki mpembe mpe polele, kutu lokola talatala ekomonisaka na kati; mpe akumbaki mango o maboko ma ye likolo lya nsonge ya ngomba, mpe abelelaki lisusu epai ya Nkolo, kolobaka:
- 2 O Nkolo, olobaki ete tokozingama na mbonge. Sikawa tala, O Nkolo, mpe zala te na nkanda ya mosali wa yo na ntina ya botau bwa ye liboso lya yo; mpo toyebi ete yo ozali mosantu mpe ofandi o lola, mpe tolongobani te liboso lya yo; na ntina ya bokwei bozali bwa biso bokoma bobé ntango inso; nzokande, O Nkolo, opesi biso motindo moko ete tosengeli kobianga likolo lya yo, ete uta na yo tokoka kozwa engebene na mposa ya biso.
- 3 Tala, O Nkolo, obeti biso na ntina ya bobé bwa biso, mpe obenganaki biso, mpe mpo ya mibu miye mingi tofandaki o esobe; nzokande, osali ngolu epai ya biso. O Nkolo, tala ngai na mawa, mpe balola mosika nkanda ya yo uta na bato baye ba yo, mpe tika te ete bakatisa mozindo moye mongali o molili; kasi tala biloko biye, biye naniangoli libanda lya libanga.
- 4 Mpe nayebi, O Nkolo, ete ozali na nguya inso, mpe okoki kosala nini olingi mpo ya litomba lya moto; yango wana simba mabanga maye, O Nkolo, na mosapi mwa yo, mpe lengele mango ete makoka kongenge o molili; mpe makongenge epai ya biso o kati ya masuwa maye tolengeli, ete tokoka kozala na mwinda ntango ekokatisa biso mbu.
- 5 Tala, O Nkolo, okoki kosala eye. Toyebi ete ozali na makoki mpo ya kolakisa nguya enene, eye ekomonono eke o bososoli bwa bato.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete elobaka ndeko mobali wa Yeledede maloba maye, tala, Nkolo atandolaki loboko la ye mpe asimbaki mabanga moko na moko na mosapi mwa ye. Mpe elamba elongwaki mosika uta o miso mya ndeko mobali wa Yeledede, mpe amonoki mosapi mwa Nkolo; mpe ezalaki lokola mosapi mwa moto moko, bo epai ya mosuni mpe makila; mpe ndeko mobali wa Yeledede akweyaki o nse liboso lya Nkolo, mpo abetemeki na bobangi.
- 7 Mpe Nkolo amonoki ete ndeko mobali wa Yeledede akweyaka o mabele; mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Teleme, ntina nini okwei?
- 8 Mpe alobaki epai ya Nkolo: namoni mosapi mwa Nkolo, mpe nabangaki mbele abete ngai; mpo ngai nayebaki te ete Nkolo azalaki na mosuni mpe makila.
- 9 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Na ntina ya bondimi bwa yo omoni ete nakokamata likolo lya ngai mosuni mpe makila; mpe mokolo moko te moto ayei liboso lya ngai na bondimi boluti bwa lolenge loye lokola ozwi; mpo ezalaka boye te okokaki te komono mosapi mwa ngai. Emoni yo mingi koleka eye?
- 10 Mpe ayanolaki: Te; Nkolo, omilakisa epai ya ngai.
- 11 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Endimi yo maloba maye nakoloba?
- 12 Mpe ayanolaki: Iyo, Nkolo, nayebi ete yo okolobaka bosolo, mpo ozali Nzambe moko wa bosolo, mpe okoki te kokosa.
- 13 Mpe elobaka ye maloba maye, tala, Nkolo amilakisaki epai ya ye, mpe alobaki: Zambani oyebi makambo maye okosikolama uta o bokwei; yango wana ozongisami o kati ya miso mya ngai; yango wana namilakisi epai ya yo.
- 14 Tala, nazali ye oyo alengelemeki uta o bokelami bwa mokili mpo ya kosikola bato ba ngai. Tala, ngai nazali Yesu Klisto. Nazali Tata mpe Mwana Mobali. Na ngai bato banso bakozwa bomoi, mpe bwango seko, kutu bango baye bakondima likolo lya nkombo ya ngai, bakozwa bomoi bwa seko; mpe bakokoma bana babali ba ngai mpe bana basi ba ngai.

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

- 15 Mpe mokolo moko te namilakisi epai ya moto oyo nakelaki, mpo mokolo moko te moto andimaki na ngai lokola yo. Emoni yo ete okelami na elilingi ya ngaimai? iyo, kutu bato banso bakelamaki o ebandeli nsima ya elilingi ya ngaimai.
- 16 Tala, nzoto eye, eye sikawa omoni, ezali nzoto ya molimo mwa ngai; mpe moto nakelaki nsima ya lolenge la nzoto ya molimo mwa ngai; mpe kutu lokola nabimi epai ya yo mpo ya kozala o molimo nakobima epai ya bato ba ngai o mosuni.
- 17 Mpe sikawa, ngai, Moloni, nalobaki, nakokaki te kosala nsango mobimba ya makambo maye makomami, yango wana ekoki na ngai mpo ya koloba ete Yesu amilakisaki epai ya moto oyo o molimo, nsima ya lolenge mpe o boulandi bwa nzoto eye kaka kutu lokola o ntango amilakisaki epai ya Banefi.
- 18 Mpe asalaki epai ya ye kutu lokola asalaki epai ya Banefi; mpe enso eye, ete moto akoka koyeba ete azalaki Nzambe, na ntina ya misala minene miye Nkolo alakisaki epai ya ye.
- 19 Mpe na ntina ya boyebi bwa moto oyo, bakokaki te kobombama uta o botali o kati ya elamba; mpe amonoki mosapi mwa Yesu, moye, emonoki ye, akweyaki o bobangi; mpo ayebaki ete ezalaki mosapi mwa Nkolo; mpe asalaki na bondimi lisusu te, mpo ayebaki, kotiaka ntembe na eloko te.
- 20 Bongo, kozalaka na boyebi boye bobongo nie bwa Nzambe, akokaki te kobombama uta o kati ya elamba; yango wana amonoki Yesu; mpe asalaki epai ya ye.
- 21 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede: Tala, okondima te ete makambo maye, maye omoni mpe oyoki makende epai ya mokili, kina ntango eyei ete nakokembela nkombo ya ngai o mosuni; yango wana, okosala bomengo makambo maye omoni mpe oyoki, mpe okolakisa yango na moto te.
- 22 Mpe tala, ekoya yo epai ya ngai, okokoma mango mpe okokanga mango, ete moko te akoka kobongola mango; mpo okokoma mango o lokota loko ete makoka te kotangema.
- 23 Mpe tala, mabanga maye mabale nakopesa epai ya yo, mpe okokanga mango elongo ya makambo maye okokoma.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

- 24 Mpo tala, lokota loye okokoma nabulunganisi lango; nakosala o ntango esengeli ya ngaimi mabanga maye makokumisa o miso mya bato makambo maye okokoma.
- 25 Mpe ntango elobaka Nkolo maloba maye, alakisaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede bafandi banso ba mabele baye bazalaka, mpe lisusu banso baye bakozala; mpe alongolaki te bango uta o bomoni bwa ye, kutu kina o nsuka ya mabele.
- 26 Mpo alobaki epai ya ye o ntango ya yambo, ete soko akondima na ye ete akoka kolakisa epai ya ye makambo manso—ekolakisama epai ya ye; yango wana Nkolo akokaki te kolongola eloko moko na ye, mpo ayebaki ete Nkolo akokaki kolakisa ye makambo manso.
- 27 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya ye: Koma makambo maye mpe kanga mango; mpe nakolakisa mango o ntango esengeli ya ngaimi epai ya bana ba bato.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo atindaki ye akanga mabanga mabale maye azwaka, mpe alakisa mango te, kina Nkolo akolakisa mango epai ya bana ba bato.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Etele 4

- 1 Mpe Nkolo atindaki ndeko mobali wa Yelede akita libanda lya ngomba uta o miso mya Nkolo, mpe akoma makambo maye amonoko; mpe mapekizamaki koya epai ya bana ba bato kina nsima ya ntango akotombolama likolo lya ekulusu; mpe mpo ya ntina eye mokonzi Moziya abombaki mango, ete maya te epai ya mokili kina ekosila Klisto komilakisa epai ya bato baye.
- 2 Mpe esilaka Klisto komilakisa epai ya bato ba ye atindaki ete ikoka komonisama.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, esalemaki ete, banso bakulumwaki o bozangi bondimi; mpe ezalaki moko te atikalaki longola se soko ezali Balamani, mpe babwakaki nsango elamu ya Klisto; yango wana natindami ete nabomba yango lisusu o mabele.
- 4 Tala, nakomaki likolo lya palaki iye makambo mpenza maye ndeko mobali wa Yelede amonoki; mpe emonisamaki mokolo moko te makambo manene mingi koleka mana maye mamonisamaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede.
- 5 Yango wana Nkolo atindaki ngai mpo ya kokoma mango; mpe nakomi mango. Mpe atindaki ngai ete nakanga mango; mpe atindaki ngai lisusu ete nasengeli kokanga bobongoli bwa mango lokola; bongo nakangaki bibongolele, engebene na motindo mwa Nkolo.
- 6 Mpo Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: makokende te epai ya Bapaganu kina o mokolo moye bakoyambola bobo bwa bango, mpe bakokoma sembesembe liboso lya Nkolo.
- 7 Mpe o mokolo mona bakosalela bondimi bwa bango na ngai, elobi Nkolo, kutu lokola ndeko mobali wa Yelede asalaki, ete bakoka kosantisama na ngai, nde nakomonisa epai ya bango makambo maye ndeko mobali wa Yelede amonoki, kutu mpo ya botandi epai ya bango mabimisi manso ma ngai, elobi Yesu Klisto, Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe, Tata wa lola mpe wa mabele, mpe biloko binso biye o mango bizali.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

- 8 Mpe ye oyo akowela na maloba ma Nkolo, tika ye alakelama botutu; mpe ye oyo akowangana makambo maye, tika ye alakelama botutu; mpo epai ya bango nakolakisa te makambo manene mingi, elobi Yesu Klisto; mpo nazali ye oyo alobi.
- 9 Mpe na etinda ya ngai lola lofungwani mpe lokangemi; mpe na maloba ma ngai mabele maningani; mpe na etinda ya ngai bafandi ba mango baleki, kutu boye lokola na moto.
- 10 Mpe ye oyo andimi te maloba ma ngai andimi te bayekoli ba ngai; mpe soko ezali ete nalobi te, sambisani; mpo bokoyeba ete ezali ngai oyo alobi, o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 11 Kasi ye oyo andimi makambo maye nalobi, ye nakobimela na mamonisi ma Molimo mwa ngai, mpe akoyeba mpe akopesa litatoli. Mpo na ntina ya Molimo mwa ngai akoyeba ete makambo maye mazali ma solo; mpo makondimisaka bato mpo ya kosala bolamu.
- 12 Mpe eloko enso ekondimisaka bato mpo ya kosala bolamu ezali ya ngai; mpo bolamu boyei na moko te longola se soko ezali na ngai. Nazali ye kaka oyo akokambaka bato mpo ya bolamu bonso; ye oyo andimi maloba ma ngai te akondima ngai te—ete nazali; mpe ye oyo akondima ngai te akondima te Tata oyo atindaki ngai. Mpo tala, nazali Tata, nazali mwinda, mpe bomoi, mpe bosolo bwa mokili.
- 13 Yakani epai ya ngai, O bino Bapaganu, mpe nakolakisa epai ya bino makambo manene mingi, boyebi boye bobombami na ntina ya bozangi bondimi.
- 14 Yakani epai ya ngai, O bino ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe ekomonisama epai ya bino makambo manene boniboni Tata atii mpo ya bino, uta o bokelami bwa mokili; mpe eyei te epai ya bino, na ntina ya bozangi bondimi.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

- 15 Tala, ekopasola bino elamba ya bozangi bondimi eye esali bino botikala o bozali bwa nsomo bwa bino bwa nkuna, mpe bokasi bwa mitema, mpe lolanda la mayele, nde makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi maye mabombani uta o bokelami bwa mokili uta na bino—iyo, ekobianga bino likolo lya Tata o nkombo ya ngai, na motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa, nde bokoyeba ete Tata amikundoli boyokani boye asalaki epai ya batata ba bino, O ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 16 Mpe nde mabimisi maye nasalaki makomama na mosali wa ngai Yoane makotandolama o miso mya bato banso. Bomikundola, ekomono bino makambo maye, bokoyeba ete ntango ezali penepene ete mamonisama o ekela mpenza.
- 17 Yango wana, ekozwa bino likundoli liye, bokoka koyeba ete mosala mwa Tata mobandi o etando mobimba ya mboka.
- 18 Yango wana, yambolani bino banso nsuka ya mabele, mpe yakani epai ya ngai, mpe ndimani nsango elamu ya ngai, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya ngai; mpo ye oyo andimi mpe abatisami akobikisama; kasi ye oyo andimi te akotumbolama; mpe bilembo bikolanda bango baye bandimi o nkombo ya ngai.
- 19 Mpe apambolami ye oyo amononi potongono epai ya nkombo ya ngai o mokolo mwa nsuka, mpo akotombolama mpo ya kofanda o bokonzi bolengeleme mpo ya ye uta o bokelami bwa mokili. Mpe tala ezali ngai oyo alobi yango. Amene.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Etele 5

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakomi maloba maye matindamaki ngai, engebene na likoki lya bokundoli bwa ngai; mpe nalobeli yo makambo maye nakangi; yango wana kosimba mango te na ntina ete okoka kobongola mango; mpo likambo lina lipekisami yo, longola se soko moke ekozala bwania na Nzambe.
- 2 Mpe tala, okoki kozala na litomba ete okoka kolakisa palaki epai ya bango baye bakosalisa mpo ya komeme liboso mosala moye;
- 3 Mpe epai ya basato makolakisama na nguya ya Nzambe; yango wana bakoyeba na ntembe te ete makambo maye mazali ma solo.
- 4 Mpe o monoko mwa banzeneneke basato, makambo maye makotiama; mpe litatoli lya basato, mpe mosala moye, na mwango ekolakisama nguya ya Nzambe mpe liloba lya ye lokola, ya lyango Tata, mpe Mwana Mobali, mpe Molimo Mosantu bapesi litatoli—mpe enso eye ekoteleme lokola litatoli mpo ya mabe ma mokili o mokolo mwa nsuka.
- 5 Mpe soko ezali boye ete bayamboli mpe bayei epai ya Tata o nkombo ya Yesu, bakoyambema o kati ya bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, soko nazali te na bokulaka mpo ya makambo maye, sambisani; mpo bokoyeba ete ngai nazali na bokulaka ekomono bino ngai, mpe tokoteleme liboso lya Nzambe o mokolo mwa nsuka. Amene.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Etele 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakobi kopesa likundoli lya Yelede mpe ndeko mobali wa ye.
- 2 Mpo esalemaki ete esilisaka Nkolo kolengele mabanga maye ndeko mobali wa Yelede akumbaki o kati ya ngomba, ndeko mobali wa Yelede akitaki libanda lya ngomba, mpe atiaki mabanga o kati ya masuwa maye malengelemeki, lyoko o nsonge enso ya mango; mpe tala, mapesaki mwinda epai ya masuwa.
- 3 Mpe boye Nkolo asalaki mabanga mangenge o molili, mpo ya kopesa mwinda epai ya babali, basi, mpe bana, ete bakoka kokatisa te mai manene o molili.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete elengeleke bango ndenge inso ya bilei, ete na byango bakoka kowumela likolo lya mai, mpe lisusu bilei mpo ya bibwele mpe bitonga bya bango, mpe niama to mbisi to ndeke inso iye bakumbaki elongo na bango—mpe esalemaki ete esalaka bango biloko binso biye bazwaki o kati ya masuwa to bibengi bya bango, mpe bakendeki o kati ya mbu, komitindaka epai ya Nkolo Nzambe wa bango.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo Nzambe asalaki ete ebete mopepe moko mwa nkanda likolo lya etando ya mai, ona mboka elakelama; mpe boye babetemeki likolo lya mbonge ya mbu liboso lya mopepe.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bakundamaki o mozindo mwa mbu na ntina ya ngomba ya mbonge iye ibetekiki likolo lya bango, mpe lisusu bikumbaki binene mpe bya nsomo biye bisalemaki na nkanda ya mopepe.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete ekundamaka bango o mozindo ezalaki mai te maye makokaki kosala bango mpasi, masuwa ma bango kozalaka na lidusu te bo sani, mpe lisusu ezalaki na lidusu te bo mpo ya masuwa ma Noa; bongo, ezingamaki bango na mai mingi, babelelaki epai ya Nkolo, mpe amemeki bango lisusu likolo lya nsonge ya mai.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete mopepe mosilaki mokolo moko te kobete ona mboka elakelama ntango ezalaki bango likolo lya mai; mpe boye babenganamaki liboso lya mopepe.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 Mpe bayembaki masanzoli epai ya Nkolo; iyo, ndeko mobali wa Yelede ayembaki masanzoli epai ya Nkolo, mpe atondaki mpe asanzolaki Nkolo bolai bwa mokolo mobimba; mpe eyaki butu, batikaki te kosanzola Nkolo.
- 10 Mpe boye babenganamaki liboso; mpe dongolomiso te akokaki kobuka bango, mpe mbisi monene akokaki kokamola bango te; mpe bazalaki na mwinda ntango inso, soko ezalaki likolo lya mai to o nse ya mai.
- 11 Mpe boye babenganamaki likolo, mikolo nkama misato na tuku minei na minei.
- 12 Mpe basemeki o likolo lya libongo lya mboka elakelama. Mpe etiaka bango makolo ma bango likolo lya libongo lya mboka elakelama bamingumbaki o nse likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe bamikitisaki liboso lya Nkolo, mpe basopaki mpizoli ya bosepeli liboso lya Nkolo, na ntina ya ebele ya ngolu ya boboto ya ye likolo lya bango.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete bakendeki likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe babandaki kosala bilanga.
- 14 Mpe Yelede azwaki bana babali banei; mpe babiangemaki Yakomi, mpe Giliga, mpe Maya, mpe Oliya.
- 15 Mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede lokola abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi.
- 16 Mpe baninga ba Yelede mpe ndeko mobali wa ye bazalaki na motango penepene na bato tuku ibala na babale; mpe lisusu babotaki bana babali mpe bana basi yambo baya o mboka elakelama; yango wana babandaki kozala mingi.
- 17 Mpe balakisamaki kotambola na bosawa liboso lya Nkolo; mpe balakisamaki uta o likolo.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete babandaki kopanzana likolo lya etando ya mboka, koyikana mpe kosala bilanga; mpe bayikaki bokasi o mboka.
- 19 Mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede abandaki kokoma mobange, mpe amonoki ete asengelaki mosika te kokita o lilita; yango wana alobaki epai ya Yelede: Tosangisa elongo bato ba biso ete tokoka kotanga bango, ete tokoka koyeba na bango nini bazali na mposa na biso yambo ya kokita o malita ma biso.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20 Mpe na engebene bato banso basangisamaki elongo. Sikawa motango mwa bana babali mpe bana basi ba ndeko mobali wa Yelede mozalaki tuku ibale na ibale ya bato; mpe motango mwa bana babali mpe bana basi ba Yelede mozalaki zomi na ibale, kozalaka na bana babali banei.

21 Mpe esalemaki ete batangaki bato ba bango; esilisaka bango kotanga bango, bazalaki na mposa na bango ya makambo maye balingi ete basala yambo bakita o malita ma bango.

22 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bazalaki na mposa na bango ete bapakola moko wa bana babali ba bango mpo ya kozala mokonzi likolo lya bango.

23 Mpe sikawa tala, eye ezalaki mpasi epai ya bango. Mpe ndeko mobali wa Yelede alobaki epai ya bango: Solo likambo liye likokambaka o kati ya bokangemi.

24 Kasi Yelede alobaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye: Tika bango ete bakoka kozala na mokonzi. Mpe yango wana alobaki epai ya bango: Pononi uta o ntei ya bana babali ba biso mokonzi, kutu oyo bolingi.

25 Mpe esalemaki ete baponoki mwana mobali kutu mobotama wa yambo wa ndeko mobali wa Yelede; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Pagagi. Mpe esalemaki ete aboyaki mpe alingaki te kozala mokonzi wa bango. Mpe bato banso balingaki ete tata wa ye asengisa ye, kasi tata wa ye alingaki te; mpe atindaki bango ete basengisa moto te mpo ya kozala mokonzi wa bango.

26 Mpe esalemaki ete baponoki bandeko babali banso ba Pagagi, mpe balingaki te.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete bana babali ba Yelede balingaki te lokola, kutu banso longola se soko ezalaki moko; mpe Oliya apakolamaki mpo ya kozala mokonzi likolo lya bato.

28 Mpe abandaki kokonza, mpe bato babandaki kozwa bomengo; mpe bakomaki na bozwi mpenza.

29 Mpe esalemaki ete Yelede akufaki, mpe ndeko mobali wa ye lokola.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete Oliya atambolaki na bosawa liboso lya Nkolo, mpe amikundolaki makambo manene boniboni Nkolo asalaka mpo ya tata wa ye, mpe lisusu alakisaki bato ba ye makambo manene boniboni Nkolo asalaki mpo ya batata ba bango.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Etele 7

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Oliya asalaki bosambisi likolo lya mboka o bosembo mikolo mya ye minso, oyo ya ye mikolo mizalaki mingi mpenza.
- 2 Mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi; iyo, abotaki tuku misato na moko, o ntei ya bango izalaki bana babali tuku babale na basato.
- 3 Mpe esalemaki ete abotaki lisusu Kibi o bobange bwa ye. Mpe esalemaki ete Kibi akonzaki o esika ya ye; mpe Kibi abotaki Koliyolo.
- 4 Mpe ezalaki Koliyolo na mibu tuku misato na mibale atombokaki na tata wa ye, mpe akendeki likolo mpe afandaki o mboka ya Newolo; mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi, mpe bakomaki malonga mpenza, bongo Koliyolo abendaki mosika bato mingi nsima ya ye.
- 5 Mpe esangisaka ye elongo limpinga lyoko ayaki likolo epai ya mboka ya Molona wapi mokonzi afandaki, mpe akamataki ye mokangemi, eye ememeki esalema liloba lya ndeko mobali wa Yelede ete bakomememe o kati ya bokangemi.
- 6 Sikawa mboka ya Molona, wapi mokonzi afandaki, ezalaki penepene na mboka eye ebiangemaki Mpamba na Banefi.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Kibi afandami o bakangemi, mpe bato ba ye o nse ya Koliyolo mwana mobali wa ye, kina akomaki mobange mpenza; nzokande Kibi abotaki Sule o bobange bwa ye, ntango ezalaki ye naino o bokangemi.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete Sule asilikaki na ndeko mobali wa ye; mpe Sule akolaki na bokasi, mpe akomaki mokasi lokola o bokasi bwa moto moko; mpe azalaki lisusu mokasi o bosambisi.
- 9 Yango wana, akendeki o ngomba ya Efelaima, mpe aniangolaki uta o ngomba, mpe asalaki mipanga na ebende ekasi mpo ya bango baye abendaki mosika elongo na ye, mpe esilisaka ye kopesa bango mandoki ma mipanga azongaki o engumba ya Newolo, mpe apesaki etumba epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye Koliyolo, o eye nzela azwaki bokonzi mpe azongisaki bwango epai ya tata wa ye Kibi.

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

10 Mpe sikawa na ntina ya likambo liye Sule asalaka, tata wa ye apesaki likolo lya ye bokonzi; yango wana abandaki kokonza o esika ya tata wa ye.

11 Mpe esalemaki ete asalaki bosambisi o bosembo; mpe apanzaki bokonzi bwa ye likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, mpo bato bakomaki motango monene mpenza.

12 Mpe esalemaki ete Sule lokola abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi mingi.

13 Mpe Koliyolo ayambolaki mabe mingi maye asalaka; yango wana Sule apesaki ye nguya o bokonzi bwa ye.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliyolo azalaka na bana babali mpe bana basi mingi. Mpe o ntei ya bana babali ba Koliyolo ezalaki moko oyo ya ya nkombo ezalaki Noa.

15 Mpe esalemaki ete Noa atombokaki na Sule, mokonzi, mpe lisusu na tata wa ye Koliyolo, mpe abendaki mosika Kowolo ndeko mobali wa ye, mpe lisusu bandeko ba ye banso mpe mingi ya bato.

16 Mpe apesaki etumba epai ya Sule, mokonzi, o yango azwaki mboka ya lisango lya bango lya yambo; mpe akomaki mokonzi likolo lya eteni ena ya mboka.

17 Mpe esalemaki ete lisusu apesaki etumba epai ya Sule, mokonzi; mpe akamataki Sule, mokonzi, mpe akumbaki ye mosika mokangemi o kati ya Molona;

18 Mpe esalemaki ete lokola azalaki penepene na kotia ye o liwa, bana babali ba Sule bakotaki o kati ya ndako ya Noa na nkuku o butu mpe babomaki ye, mpe babukaki ekuke ya boloko mpe bamemeki libanda tata wa bango, mpe batiaki ye likolo lya ngbende ya ye o bokonzi bwa yemei.

19 Yango wana, mwana mobali wa Noa atongaki bokonzi bwa ye o esika ya ye; nzokande, balongaki nguya lisusu te likolo lya Sule mokonzi, mpe bato baye bazalaki o nse ya bokonzi bwa Sule mokonzi bazwaki bomengo mpenza mpe bakolaki na bonene.

20 Mpe ekolo ekabwanaki; mpe ezalaki bokonzi ibale, bokonzi bwa Sule, mpe bokonzi bwa Kowolo, mwana mobali wa Noa.

21 Mpe Kowolo, mwana mobali wa Noa, asalaki ete bato ba ye bapesa etumba epai ya Sule, o yango Sule abeteki bango mpe abomaki Kowolo.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

- 22 Mpe sikawa Kowolo azalaki na mwana mobali moko oyo abiangemaki Nimilodi; mpe Nimilodi apesaki bokonzi bwa Kowolo epai ya Sule, mpe azwaki lisungi o miso mya Sule; yango wana Sule apesaki masungi manene likolo lya ye, mpe asalaki boye o bokonzi bwa Sule engebene na mposa ya ye.
- 23 Mpe lisusu o bokonzi bwa Sule eyaki baprofeta o ntei ya bato, baye batindamaki uta na Nkolo kobikulaka ete nkuna mpe bosambeli bikeko bwa bato bomemeki botutu likolo lya mboka, mpe bakobebisama soko bayamboli te.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete bato batiolaki baprofeta, mpe basekeki bango. Mpe esalemaki ete mokonzi Sule asalaki bosambisi na bango banso baye batiolaki baprofeta.
- 25 Mpe asalelaki mobeko moko o ntaka ya mboka, moye mopesaki nguya epai ya baprofeta ete bakende wapi esika balingi; mpe na ntina eye bato bamememeki epai ya boyamboli.
- 26 Mpe zambi bato bayambolaki mabe ma bango mpe bosambeli bikeko Nkolo abatelaki bango, mpe babandaki kozwa bomengo lisusu o mboka. Mpe esalemaki ete Sule abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi o bobange bwa ye.
- 27 Mpe lisusu te izalaki bitumba o mikolo mya Sule; mpe amikundolaki makambo manene maye Nkolo asalaki mpo ya batata ba ye na komemeke bango na kokatisa mozindo monene o kati ya mboka elakelama; yango wana asalaki bosambisi na bosembo mikolo mya ye minso.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Etele 8

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete abotaki Omele, mpe Omele akonzaki o esika ya ye. Mpe Omele abotaki Yeledede; mpe Yeledede abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi.
- 2 Mpe Yeledede atombokaki na tata wa ye, mpe ayaki mpe afandaki o mboka ya Eti. Mpe esalemaki ete aleteki bato mingi, na ntina ya maloba ma ye ma lokuta, kina alongaki katikati ya bokonzi.
- 3 Mpe elongaka ye katikati ya bokonzi apesaki etumba epai ya tata wa ye, mpe akumbaki mosika tata wa ye o kati ya bokangemi, mpe asalaki ye asala o bokangemi;
- 4 Mpe sikawa, o mikolo mya bokonzi bwa Omele azalaki o bokangemi katikati ya mikolo mya ye. Mpe esalemaki ete abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi, o ntei ya bango ezalaki Heselone mpe Koliatumili;
- 5 Mpe basilikaki mpenza na ntina ya bosali bwa Yeledede ndeko mobali wa bango, mpenza ete batelemisaki limpinga lyoko mpe bapesaki etumba epai ya Yeledede. Mpe esalemaki ete bapesaki etumba epai ya ye o butu.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete ebomaka bango limpinga lya Yeledede bazalaki penepene na koboma ye lokola; mpe asambaki elongo na bango ete baboma ye te, mpe alingaki kosundola bokonzi epai ya tata wa ye. Mpe esalemaki ete batikaki epai ya ye bomoi bwa ye.
- 7 Mpe sikawa Yeledede akomaki na mawa mpenza na ntina ya bobungisi bwa bokonzi bwa ye, mpo atiaka motema mwa ye likolo lya bokonzi mpe likolo lya nkembo ya mokili.
- 8 Sikawa mwana mwasi wa Yeledede kozalaka nganga mpenza, mpe komonoko mawa ma tata wa ye, akanisaki kosala mwango moko na mwango akoka kosikola bokonzi bwa tata wa ye.
- 9 Sikawa mwana mwasi wa Yeledede azalaki malonga mpenza. Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki elongo na tata wa ye, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Mpo ya nini tata wa ngai ozali na mawa maike boye? Etangi yo te likundoli liye batata ba biso bamemekeli na kokatisaka mozindo monene? Tala, ezali te nsango yoko etali bango ba kala, ete na miango mya nkuku mya bango bazwaki bokonzi mpe nkembo enene?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 Mpe sikawa, yango wana, tika tata wa ngai atinda mpo ya Akisi, mwana mobali wa Kiminolo; mpe tala, nazali malonga, mpe nakobina liboso lya ye, mpe nakosepelisa ye, mpe akozala na mposa ya ngai o bolongani; yango wana soko akozala na mposa ya yo ete opesa epai ya ye ngai o bolongani, nde ekoloba yo: Nakopesa yo ye soko omemi epai ya ngai moto mwa tata wa ngai, mokonzi.
- 11 Mpe sikawa Omele azalaki moninga wa Akisi; yango wana, etindaka Yelede mpo ya Akisi, mwana mwasi wa Yelede abinaki liboso lya ye ete asepelisaki ye, mpenza ete azalaki na mposa ya ye o bolongani. Mpe esalemaki ete alobaki epai ya Yelede: Pesa ye epai ya ngai o bolongani.
- 12 Mpe Yelede alobaki epai ya ye: Nakopesa ye epai ya yo, soko omemi epai ya ngai moto mwa tata wa ngai, mokonzi.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Akisi asangisaki o ndako ya Yelede libota lya ye mobimba, mpe alobaki epai ya bango: Ekolapa bino ndai epai ya ngai ete bakozala potongono epai ya ngai o likambo liye nakozala na mposa na bino?
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete banso balapaki ndai epai ya ye, na nkombo ya Nzambe wa lola, mpe lisusu na lola, mpe lisusu na mabele, mpe lisusu na mito mya bango, ete oyo akobaluka mosika na lisalasi liye Akisi azalaki na mposa akobungisa moto mwa ye; mpe oyo akosakola likambo linso Akisi asalaki eyebana epai ya bango, akobungisa bomoi bwa ye.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete boye bayokanaki elongo na Akisi. Mpe Akisi asalaki epai ya bango ndai eye epesamaka epai ya bango ba kala baye lokola balukaki bokonzi, eye ekitanisamaki kutu uta na Kaina, oyo azalaki mobomi uta o ebandeli.
- 16 Mpe bakangamaki na nguya ya zabulu mpo ya kosala ndai iye epai ya bato mpo ya kokanga bango o molili, mpo ya kosalisa baye ba lolenge loye lokola balukaki nguya mpo ya kolonga nguya, mpe mpo ya koboma, mpe mpo ya kopunza, mpe mpo ya kokosa, mpe mpo ya kosala ndenge inso ya nkuna mpe pite.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

- 17 Nde ezalaki mwana mwasi wa Yelede oyo atiaki yango o kati ya motema mwa ye mpo ya koluka makambo maye ma kala; mpe Yelede atiaki yango o motema mwa Akisi; yango wana, Akisi asalaki yango epai ya libota lya ye mpe baninga ba ye, kokambaka bango mosika na bilako malonga mpo ya kosala likambo linso azalaki na mposa.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki likelemba lya nkuku, kutu lokola bango ba kala; liye likelemba lizalaki nsomo mpe lya nkuna likolo lya inso, o bomoni bya Nzambe;
- 19 Mpo Nkolo akosalaka te o makelemba ma nkuku, mpe akolingaka te ete moto asopa makila, kasi o makambo manso apekisi mango, uta o ebandeli ya moto.
- 20 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakomi te lolenge la makelemba ma bango, mpo eyebisamaki epai ya ngai ete ezalaki o ntei ya bato banso, mpe ezalaki o ntei ya Balamani.
- 21 Mpe masali bobebisami bwa bato baye, baye nazali kolobelaka sikawa, mpe lokola bobebisami bwa bato ba Nefi.
- 22 Mpe ekolo enso ekosunga makelemba ma nkuku ma lolenge loye, mpo ya kozwa nguya mpe matabisi, kina makopanzana likolo lya ekolo, tala, bakobebisama; mpo Nkolo akolinga te ete makila ma basantu ba ye, maye makosopana na bango, mabelela ntango inso epai ya ye uta o mabele mpo ya bobekoli likolo lya bango mpe nzokande abekoli bango te.
- 23 Bongo, O bino Bapaganu, ezali bwania na Nzambe ete makambo maye malakisama epai ya bino, ete na mango bokoka koyambola masumu ma bino, mpe bolinga te ete makelemba ma babomi baye mazwa likolo lya bino, maye matongami mpo ya kozwa nguya mpe matabisi—mpe mosala, iyo, kutu mosala mwa bobebisami moyei likolo lya bino, iyo, kutu mopanga mwa boyengebene bwa Nzambe wa Seko mokokweya likolo lya bino, mpo ya bokei mpe bobebisami bwa bino soko bondimi makambo maye mazala.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

24 Yango wana, Nkolo atindi bino, ekomono bino makambo maye koya o ntei ya bino ete bolamuka o boyoki boko bwa ezaleli ya bino ya nsomo, na ntina ya likelemba liye lya nkuku liye likozala o ntei ya bino; to lisuma ezala epai ya lyango, na ntina ya makila ma bango baye babomamaki; mpo babeleli uta o mputulu mpo ya bobekoli likolo lya lyango, mpe lisusu likolo lya bango baye batongaki lyango.

25 Mpo esalemi ete ye oyo atongi lyango mpo ya kokweyisa bonsomi bwa mboka, mpe kabila, mpe bikolo binso; mpe ememi esalema bobebisami bwa bato banso, mpo litongami na zabulu, oyo azali tata wa lokuta lonso; kutu mokosi ona kaka abubaki baboti ba biso ba yambo, iyo, kutu mokosi ona kaka oyo asalaki moto asala bobomi uta o ebandeli; oyo ayeisaki mikasi mitema mya bato ete baboma baprofeta, mpe babamba bango mabanga, mpe babwaka bango libanda uta o ebandeli.

26 Yango wana, ngai, Moloni, natindami mpo ya kokoma makambo maye ete bobo bosila, mpe ete ntango ekoka koya eye Satana akoka te kozala na nguya likolo lya mitema mya bana ba bato, kasi ete bakoka kondimisama mpo ya kosala bolamu ntango inso, ete bakoka koya epai ya liziba lya bosembo bonso mpe kobikisama.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Etele 9

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakobi kokoma likundoli lya ngai. Bongo, tala, esalemaki ete na ntina ya makelemba ma nkuku ma Akisi mpe baninga ba ye, tala, bakweyisaki bokonzi bwa Omele.
- 2 Nzokande, Nkolo ayokaki ngolu epai ya Omele, mpe lokola na bana babali ba ye mpe bana basi ba ye baye balukaki te bobebisami bwa ye.
- 3 Mpe Nkolo akebisaki Omele o ndoto yoko ete akende libanda lya mboka; bongo Omele akendeki libanda lya mboka elongo na libota lya ye, mpe atambolaki mobembo mikolo mingi, mpe ayaki mpe alekaki mpembeni ya ngomba ya Simi, mpe ayaki mpe alekaki mpembeni ya esika wapi Banefi babebisamaki, mpe uta kuna epai ya esti, mpe ayaki o esika yoko ebiangemaki Abilomi, mpembeni ya libongo lya mbu, mpe kuna atelemisaki ema ya ye, mpe lisusu bana babali ba ye mpe bana basi ba ye, mpe na baye ndako ya ye mobimba, longola se soko ezalaki Yelede mpe libota lya ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete Yelede apokolamaki mokonzi likolo lya bato, na loboko la nkuna; mpe apesaki epai ya Akisi mwana mwasi wa ye o bolongani.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Akisi alukaki bomoi bwa bokilo mobali wa ye; mpe asengeki epai ya bango baye alapisaka ndai ya baye ba kala, mpe bazwaki moto mwa bokilo mobali wa ye, lokola efandaki ye o ngbende ya ye, koyambaka bato ba ye.
- 6 Mpo enene boye ezalaki bopanzani bwa lingomba liye lya nkuna mpe nkuku libebisaka mitema mya bato banso; yango wana Yelede abomamaki likolo lya ngbende ya ye, mpe Akisi akonzaki o esika na ye.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Akisi abandaki koyoka likunia na mwana mobali wa ye, yango wana akangaki ye o boloko, mpe abombaki ye na mwa bilei to te kina azwaka mpasi ya liwa.
- 8 Mpe sikawa, ndeko mobali wa ye oyo azwaki mpasi ya liwa (mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Nimela) asilikaki na tata wa ye na ntina ya ena eye tata wa ye asalaki epai ya ndeko mobali wa ye.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete Nimela asangisaki elongo motango moke mwa bato, mpe akimaki libanda lya mboka, mpe akendeki mpe afandaki elongo na Omele.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Akisi abotaki bana babali, mpe balongaki mitema mya bato, ata balapaki ndai epai ya ye mpo ya kosala ndenge inso ya bobbe engebene na ena eye azalaki na mposa.
- 11 Sikawa bato ba Akisi bazalaki na mposa ya matabisi, kutu lokola Akisi azalaki na mposa ya nguya; yango wana, bana babali ba Akisi babonzelaki bango mbongo, na eye nzela babendaki mosika eteni eleki mingi ya bato nsima ya bango.
- 12 Mpe ebandaki kozala etumba yoko o kati ya bana babali ba Akisi mpe Akisi, eye ewumelaki mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi, iyo, mpo ya bobebisami bwa penepene na bato banso ba bokonzi, iyo, kutu banso longola se soko ezalaki bato ntuku basato, mpe bango baye bakimaki elongo na ndako ya Omele.
- 13 Yango wana, Omele azongisamaki lisusu o mboka ya lisango lya ye.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Omele abandaki kokoma mobange; nzokande o bobange bwa ye, abotaki Emele; mpe apakolaki Emele mpo ya kozala mokonzi mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ye.
- 15 Mpe esilisaka ye kopakola Emele mpo ya kozala mokonzi, amonoki kimia o mboka mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mibale, mpe akufaki, komonoko mikolo mingi mpenza, miye mitondaki na mawa. Mpe esalemaki ete Emele akonzaki o esika ya ye, mpe alandaki botamboli bwa tata wa ye.
- 16 Mpe Nkolo abandaki lisusu kolongola botutu uta o mboka, mpe ndako ya Emele ezwaki bomengo mpenza o nse ya bokonzi bwa Emele; mpe o ntaka ya mibu ntuku motoba na mibale bakomaki makasi mpenza, mpenza ete bakomaki na bozwi mpenza—
- 17 Kokomaka na ndenge inso ya mbuma, mpe ya mboto, mpe ya swa, mpe ya lino malonga, mpe ya wolo, mpe ya mpauni, mpe ya biloko bya motuya;
- 18 Mpe lisusu ndenge inso ya bibwele, ya pakasa mpe ya ngombe, mpe ya mpate, mpe ya ngulu, mpe ya ntaba, mpe lisusu ndenge mingi isusu ya niama iye isengelamaki mpo ya bilei bya moto.
- 19 Mpe bazalaki lisusu na farasa, mpe na mpunda, mpe izalaki nzoku mpe kulelomi mpe kumomi; inso iye isengelamaki epai ya moto, mpe mingi koleka nzoku mpe kulelomi mpe kumomi.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 Mpe boye Nkolo asopaki mapamboli ma ye likolo lya mboka eye, eye eponomoki likolo lya mboka inso isusu; mpe atindaki ete oyo akozwa mboka akozwa yango mpo ya Nkolo, to akobebisama ekotela bango o bobo; mpo likolo lya ba lolenge loye, elobi Nkolo: Nakosopa litondi lya nkele ya ngai.

21 Mpe Emele asalaki bosambisi o bosembo mikolo mya ye minso, mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi mingi; mpe abotaki Koliatumi, mpe apakolaki Koliatumi mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ye.

22 Mpe esilisaka ye kopakola Koliatumi mpo ya kokonza o esika ya ye azalaki na bomoi mibu minei, mpe amonoki kimia o mboka; iyo, mpe amonoki kutu Mwana Mobali wa Bosembo, mpe asepelaki mpe akembelaki o mikolo mya ye, mpe akufaki na kimia.

23 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumi atambolaki o matambe ma tata wa ye, mpe atongaki bingumba bikasi mingi, mpe asalaki ena eye ezalaki elamu epai ya bato ba ye o mikolo mya ye minso. Mpe esalemaki ete azalaki na bana te kina akomaki mobange mpenza.

24 Mpe esalemaki ete mwasi wa ye akufaki, kozalaka na mibu nkama moko na mibale. Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumi akamataka o bolongani, o bobange bwa ye, elenge mwasi, mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi; yango wana azalaki na bomoi kina azalaki na mibu nkama moko na ntuku minei na mibale.

25 Mpe esalemaki ete abotaki Komi, mpe Komi akonzaki o esika ya ye; mpe akonzaki mibu ntuku minei na libwa, mpe abotaki Eti; mpe lisusu abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi basusu.

26 Mpe bato bapanzanaki lisusu likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, mpe ebandaki lisusu kozala nkuna enene mpenza likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe Eti abandaki koyamba mwango mwa nkuku lisusu ya kala, mpo ya kobebisa tata wa ye.

27 Mpe esalemaki ete abotoloki ngbende ya bokonzi ya tata wa ye, mpo abomaki ye na mopanga mwa yemei; mpe akonzaki o esika ya ye.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

- 28 Mpe eyaki baprofeta lisusu o mboka, kobelelaka boyamboli epai ya bango—ete basengeli kolengele nzela ya Nkolo to ekozala botutu boko likolo lya etando ya mboka; iyo, kutu ekozala nzala yoko enene, o yango bakobebisama soko bayamboli te.
- 29 Kasi bato bandimaki te maloba ma baprofeta, kasi babwakaki bango libanda; mpe boko ya bango babwakaki o kati ya mabulu, mpe batikaki bango bawa. Mpe esalemaki ete basalaki makambo maye manso engebene na motindo mwa mokonzi, Eti.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete ebandaki bokeleli boko o mboka, mpe bafandi babandaki kobebisama noki mpenza na ntina ya bokeleli, mpo ezalaki mvula te likolo lya etando ya mabele.
- 31 Mpe eyaka nioka ya ngenge lisusu likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe batiaki ngenge bato mingi. Mpe esalemaki ete bibwele bya bango bibandaki kokima liboso lya nioka ya ngenge, ona mboka ya epai ya sudi, eye ebiangemaki na Banefi Zalayemila.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki mingi ya bango bawaki mpembeni ya nzela; nzokande, ezalaki boko baye bakimaki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya sudi.
- 33 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo asalaki nioka ete ilanda bango lisusu te, kasi itia bikonongo o nzela ete bato bakoka te koleka, ete oyo akomeka koleka akoka kokweya na nioka ya ngenge.
- 34 Mpe esalemaki ete bato balandaki nzela ya mobembo mwa niama, mpe badundaki bibembe bya bango baye bakweyaki mpembeni ya nzela, kina badundaki bango banso. Sikawa emonoki bato ete basengelaki kowa babandaki koyambola mabe ma bango mpe kobelela epai ya Nkolo.
- 35 Mpe esalemaki ete emikitisaka bango ndenge ikoki liboso lya Nkolo, atindaki mvula likolo lya etando ya mabele; mpe bato babandaki kozala na bomoi lisusu, mpe ebandaki kozala mbuma o bikolo bya nordi, mpe o bikolo binso zingazinga mpembeni. Mpe Nkolo alakisaki nguya ya ye epai ya bango na kobikisa bango na nzala.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Etele 10

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete Sezi, oyo azalaki eboto moko ya Eti—mpo Eti awaki na nzala, mpe baye ndako ya ye banso longola se soko ezalaki Sezi—Bongo, Sezi abandaki kotonga lisusu bato boko babukana.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete Sezi amikundolaki bobebisami bwa batata ba ye, mpe atongaki bokonzi boko sembo; mpo amikundolaki nini Nkolo asalaka na komemeke Yelede mpe ndeko mobali wa ye na kokatisa mozindo; mpe atambolaki o nzela ya Nkolo; mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi.
- 3 Mpe mwana mobali wa ye wa nkulutu, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Sezi, atombokaki na ye; nzokande, Sezi abetemeki na loboko la moyongoli moko, na ntina ya bozwi boluti bwa ye, boye bomemeki kimia lisusu epai ya tata wa ye.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete tata wa ye atongaki bingumba mingi likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe bato babandaki lisusu kopanzana likolo lya etando ya mboka. Mpe Sezi azalaki na bomoi kina o bobange; mpe abotaki Lipilakisi. Mpe akufaki, mpe Lipilakisi akonzaki o esika ya ye.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Lipilakisi asalaki te ena eye ezalaki alima o bomoni bwa Nkolo, mpo azalaki na basi ba makango mingi, mpe atiaki likolo lya mapeka ma bato eye ezalaki mpasi mpo ya komeme; iyo, afutisaki bango mpako ya bozito; mpe na mpako atongaki ndako inene mingi.
- 6 Mpe amisalelaki ngbende yoko kitoko mpenza; mpe atongaki boloko ebele, mpe moto oyo alingaki te koyangelama na mpako abwakamaki o kati ya boloko; mpe oyo akokaki te kofuta mpako abwakamaki o kati ya boloko; mpe asalaki ete basala ntango inso mpo ya kozwa lisungi bango; mpe oyo aboyaki kosala asalaki atiama o liwa.
- 7 Bongo azwaki mosala malonga monso mwa ye, iyo, kutu wolo malonga ya ye asalaki epetolama o boloko; mpe ndenge inso ya bikelamo malonga asalisaki o boloko. Mpe esalemaki ete ayokisaki bato mpasi na pite mpe bonsomo bwa ye.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 Mpe ekonzaka ye mpo ya ntaka ya mibu ntuku minei na mibale bato batelemelaki ye o botomboki; mpe ebandaki kozala lisusu etumba o mboka, mpenza ete Lipilakisi abomamaki, mpe biboto bya ye bibenganamaki libanda lya mboka.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete nsima ye ntaka ya mibu mingi, Moliatoni, (ye kozalaka eboto moko ya Lipilakisi) asangisaki elongo limpinga lyoko lya batwa, mpe akendeki mpe apesaki etumba epai ya bato; mpe alongaki nguya likolo lya bingumba mingi; mpe etumba yango ekomaki nsomo mpenza, mpe ewumelaki mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi; mpe alongaki nguya likolo lya mboka mobimba, mpe amitiaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka mobimba.
- 10 Mpe esilisaki ye komitiaka mokonzi alembisaki mokumba mwa bato, na yango alongaki lisungi o miso mya bato, mpe bapokolaki ya mpo ya kozala mokonzi wa bango.
- 11 Mpe asalaki boyengebene epai ya bato, kasi epai ya yemei te na ntina ya pite mingi; yango wana akatamaki mosika uta o miso mya Nkolo.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete Moliatoni atongaki bingumba mingi, mpe bato bakomaki na bozwi mpenza o nse ya bokonzi bwa ye, ndako, wolo, mpauni, eboto ya kolona, bibwele, mpe bitonga, mpe biloko biye bizongisamaki epai ya bango.
- 13 Mpe Moliatoni azalaki na bomoi kina o mibu mingi mpenza, mpe nde abotaki Kimi; mpe Kimi akonzaki o esika ya tata wa ye; mpe akonzaki mibu mwambe, mpe tata wa ye akufaki. Mpe esalemaki ete Kimi akonzaki na bosembo te, yango wana asungamaki te na Nkolo.
- 14 Mpe ndeko mobali wa ye atelemelaki ye o botomboki, na bwango amemeki ye o kati ya bokangemi; mpe atikalaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi o bokangemi, mpe o bobange bwa ye abotaki Lewi; mpe akufaki.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete Lewi asalaki o bokangemi nsima ya liwa lya tata wa ye, mpo ya ntaka ya mibu ntuku minei na mibale. Mpe abundaki etumba na mokonzi wa mboka, na yango azwaki mpo ya yemei bokonzi.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

- 16 Mpe esilisaka ye kozwa mpo ya yemei bokonzi asalaki eye ezalaki alima o bomoni bwa Nkolo; mpe bato bozwaki bomengo o mboka; mpe azalaki na bomoi kina o bobange boko bolamu, mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi, mpe lisusu abotaki Kolomi, oyo apakolaki mokonzi o esika ya ye.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete Kolomi asalaki ena eye ezalaki elamu o bomoni bwa Nkolo na mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi mingi; mpe esilaka ye komono mikolo mingi alekaki, kutu bo mpo ya etikali ya mabele; mpe Kisi akonzaki o esika ya ye.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Kisi alekaki lokola, mpe Libi akonzaki o esika ya ye.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Libi asalaki ena eye ezali elamu o bomoni bwa Nkolo. Mpe o mikolo mwa Libi nioka ya ngenge ibebisamaki. Bongo bakendeki o kati ya mboka ya epai ya sudi, mpo ya bokila bwa bilei mpo ya bato ba mboka, mpo mboka motondaki na niama ya zamba. Mpe Libi yemei akomaki moto wa bokila monene.
- 20 Mpe batongaki engumba enene mpembeni ya nkingo eke ya mboka, mpembeni ya esika wapi mbu ekaboli mboka.
- 21 Mpe babatelaki mboka ya epai ya sudi mpo ya esobe, mpo ya kozwa niama ya zamba. Mpe etando mobimba ya mboka ya epai ya nordi etondaki na bafandi.
- 22 Mpe bazalaki balinga mosala mpenza, mpe basombaki mpe kotekeki, mpe basalaki mombongo bango na bango, ete bakoka kozwa litomba.
- 23 Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya makele, mpe basalaki wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe ebende, mpe motako, mpe ndenge inso ya bibende; mpe batimolaki yango libanda lya mabele; yango wana, babwakaki mabondo makasi ma mabele mpo ya kozwa makele, wolo, mpe mpauni, mpe ebende, mpe makese. Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya misala malonga.
- 24 Mpe bazalaki na swa, mpe lino lya mapasamalonga; mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya bilamba, ete bakoka komilatisa na bolumbu bwa bango.

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

25 Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya bisalele mpo ya kosala bilanga, mpo ya kobalola mpe mpo ya kokona, mpe mpo ya kobuka mpe mpo ya kotimola na nkongo, mpe lisusu mpo ya koyungula.

26 Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya bisalele na byango basalelaki niama ya bango.

27 Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya mandoki ma etumba. Mpe basalaki ndenge inso ya misala mwa esaleli ya ntoki.

28 Mpe mokolo moko te bato boko bakokaki kopambolama mingi koleka ezalaki bango, mpe kozwa bomengo mingi o maboko ma Nkolo. Mpe bazalaki o mboka eye eponomoki likolo lya mboka inso, mpo Nkolo alobaka yango.

29 Mpe esalemaki ete Libi azalaki na bomoi mibu mingi, mpe abotaki bana babali mpe bana basi, mpe abotaki lisusu Alitomi.

30 Mpe esalemaki ete Alitomi akonzaki o esika ya tata wa ye. Ekozanka Alitomi mibu ntuku mibale na minei, tala, bokonzi bobotolomoki. Mpe asalaki mibu mingi o bokangemi, iyo, mpe kutu etikali enso ya mikolo mya ye.

31 Mpe abotaki Eti, mpe azalaki na bomoi o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso. Mpe Eti abotaki Aloni, mpe Aloni afandaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki Aminigada, mpe Aminigada lokola afandaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki Koliatumi, mpe Koliatumi afandaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki Komi.

32 Mpe esalemaki ete Komi abendaki mosika katikati ya bokonzi. Mpe akonzaki likolo lya katikati ya bokonzi mibu ntuku minei na mibale; mpe akendeki kobunda na mokonzi, Amigidi, mpe babundaki mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mingi, o ntango yango Komi alongaki nguya likolo lya Amigidi, mpe azwaki nguya likolo lya etikali ya bokonzi.

33 Mpe o mikolo mya Komi ebandaki kozala bayongoli o mboka; mpe bandimaki miango mya kala, mpe basalaki ndai nsima ya baye ba kala, mpe balukaki lisusu kobebisa bokonzi.

34 Sikawa Komi abundaki na bango mingi; nzokande, alongaki bango te.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Etele 11

- 1 Mpe eyaki lisusu o mikolo mya Komi baprofeta mingi, mpe babikulaki bobebisami bwa bato bana banene longola se soko bakoyambola, mpe bakobaluka epai ya Nkolo, mpe bakosundola bobomi mpe nkuna ya bango.
- 2 Mpe esalemaki ete baprofeta babwakamaki na bato, mpe bakimaki epai ya Komi mpo ya bobatelami, mpo bato balukaki koboma bango.
- 3 Mpe babikulaki epai ya Komi makambo mingi; mpe apambolamaki o etikali enso ya mikolo mya ye.
- 4 Mpe azalaki na bomoi kina o bobange boko bolamu, mpe abotaki Sibilomi; mpe Sibilomi akonzaki o esika ya ye. Mpe ndeko mobali wa Sibilomi atombokaki na ye, mpe ebandaki kozala etumba enene mpenza o mboka mobimba.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Sibilomi asalaki ete baprofeta banso baye babikulaki batiana o liwa;
- 6 Mpe ezalaki likambo lya mawa manene o mboka mobimba, mpo batatolaki ete botutu bonene bokoya likolo lya mboka, mpe likolo lya bato, mpe ete ekozala bobebisami bonene o ntei ya bango, bwa lolenge loko lokola esalema mokolo moko te likolo lya etando ya mabele, mpe mikuwa mya bango mikoya lokola mabondo ma mabele likolo lya etando ya mboka longola se soko na koyambola nkuna ya bango.
- 7 Mpe bayokemelaki te epai ya mongongo mwa Nkolo, na ntina ya makelemba ma nkuna ma bango; yango wana, ebandaki kozala bitumba mpe boweli o mboka mobimba, mpe lisusu nzala mpe bokono mingi, mpenza ete ezalaki bobebisami bonene, bwa lolenge loko lokola eyebanaka mokolo moko te likolo lya etando ya mabele; mpe enso eye esalemaki o mikolo mya Sibilomi.
- 8 Mpe bato babandaki koyambola bobebisami bwa bango; mpe mbala nzike lokola basalaki yango Nkolo ayokaki ngolu likolo lya bango.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete Sibilomi abomamaki, mpe Sete amememeki o bokangemi, mpe afandaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete Aya, mwana mobali wa ye, azwaki bokonzi; mpe akonzaki likolo lya bato mikolo mya ye minso. Mpe asalaki ndenge inso ya bobo o mikolo mya ye, na bwango asalaki bosopi bwa makila mingi; mpe mikolo mya ye mizalaki mike.
- 11 Mpe Etemi, kozalaka eboko moko ya Aya, azwaki bokonzi; mpe lisusu asalaki ena eye ezalaki ya nkuna o mikolo mya ye.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete o mikolo mya Etemi eyaki baprofeta mingi, mpe babikulaki lisusu epai ya bato; iyo, babikulaki ete Nkolo akobebisa bango mpenza uta o etando ya mabele longola se soko bayambolaki mabe ma bango.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete bato bayeisaki mitema mya bango mikasi, mpe bayokemelaki te epai ya maloba ma bango; mpe baprofeta balelaki mpe balongwaki uta o ntei ya bato.
- 14 Mpe esalemaki ete Etemi asalaki bosambisi o nkuna mikolo mya ye minso; mpe abotaki Molona. Mpe esalemaki ete Molona akonzaki o esika ya ye; mpe Molona asalaki ena eye ezalaki ebe liboso lya Nkolo.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki botomboki boko o ntei ya bato, na ntina ya makelemba ma nkuku maye matongamaki mpo ya kozwa nguya mpe matabisi; mpe etelemeki moto moko mokasi o ntei ya bango o bobo, mpe apesaki etumba epai ya Molona, o yango, akweyisaki katikati ya bokonzi; mpe asimbaki katikati ya bokonzi mpo ya mibu mingi.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete Molona akweyisaki ye, mpe azwaki bokonzi lisusu.
- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete etelemeki moto mokasi mosusu; mpe azalaki eboto moko ya ndeko mobali wa Yelede.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete asukumaki Molona mpe azwaki bokonzi; yango wana, Molona afandaki o bokangemi etikali ya mikolo mya ye; mpe abotaki Koliatoli.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatoli afandaki o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

- 20 Mpe o mikolo mya Koliatoli eyaki lisusu baprofeta mingi, mpe babikulaki makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi, mpe babelelaki boyamboli epai ya bato, mpe longola se soko bakoyambola Nkolo Nzambe alingaki kosala bosambisi na bango kina o bobebisami mpenza bwa bango;
- 21 ete Nkolo Nzambe alingaki kotinda to komeme bato basusu mpo ya kozwa mboka, na nguya na ye, nsima ya lolenge na lango amemeki batata ba bango.
- 22 Mpe babwakaki maloba manso ma baprofeta, na ntina ya lingomba lya nkuku lya bango mpe bonsomo bwa nkuna bwa bango.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatoli abotaki Etele, mpe akufaki, efandaki ye o bokangemi mikolo mya ye minso.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Etele 12

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete mikolo mya Etele mizalaki o mikolo mya Koliatumili; mpe Koliatumili azalaki mokonzi likolo lya mboka mobimba.
- 2 Mpe Etele azalaki profeta moko wa Nkolo; yango wana Etele ayaki o mikolo mya Koliatumili, mpe abandaki kobikula epai ya bato, mpo akokaki te kopekisama na ntina ya Molimo mwa Nkolo oyo azalaki elongo na ye.
- 3 Mpo abelelaki uta o ntongo, kutu kina o mpokwa, kutu kina o bokiti bwa moi, kolendisaka bato mpo ya kondima na Nzambe mpo ya boyamboli mbele babebisama, kolobaka epai ya bango ete na bondimi makambo manso masalemi—
- 4 Yango wana, oyo andimi na Nzambe akoki solo kolikia mpo ya mokili moko molamu mingi, iyo, kutu esika yoko o loboko la mobali la Nzambe, eye elikia eyei na bondimi, esali longo loko mpo ya bozo bwa bato, loye lokosala bango ba solo mpe ba sikisiki, ntango inso kozalaka na misala milamu beboo, mpe kokambemaka na nkembo ya Nzambe.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Etele abikulaki na bato makambo manene mpe ma bokamwi epai ya bato, maye bato bandimaki te, zambi bamonoki mango te.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, ngai, Moloni, nalingi koloba mwa moke etali makambo maye; nalingi kolakisa epai ya mokili ete bondimi bozali makambo maye tolikii mpe tomoni te; yango wana tiani ntembe te zambi bomoni te, mpo bozwi litatoli te kina nsima ya bomekami bwa bondimi bwa bino.
- 7 Mpo ezalaki na bondimi ete Klisto amilakisaki na batata ba biso, esilaka ya kosekwa uta na bakufi; mpe amilakisaki te epai ya bango kina esilaki bango kozala na bondimi na ye; yango wana, esengeli mpenza ete boko bazala na bondimi na ye, mpo amilakisaki te epai ya mokili.
- 8 Kasi na ntina ya bondimi bwa bato amilakisaki epai ya mokili, mpe akembelaki nkombo ya Tata, mpe alengeleki nzela yoko ete na yango basusu bakoka kozala bakaboli ba likabo lya lola, ete bakoka kozala na elikia mpo ya biloko biye bamoni te.
- 9 Yango wana, bokoki lisusu kozwa elikia, mpe kozala bakaboli ba likabo, soko bolingi bobele kozala na bondimi.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10 Tala ezalaki na bondimi ete bango ba kala babiangemaki nsima ya molongo mosantu mwa Nzambe.

11 Yango wana, na bondimi epesami mobeko mwa Mose. Kasi o likabo lya Mwana Mobali wa ye elengeli Nzambe nzela eluti elamu mingi ; mpe ezali na bondimi ete mokokisami.

12 Mpo soko ezali bondimi te o ntei ya bana ba bato Nzambe akoki kosala likamwisi te o ntei ya bango; yango wana, amilakisaki te kina nsima ya bondimi bwa bango.

13 Tala, ezalaki bondimi bwa Alama mpe Amuleki boye bosalaki boloko bokweya o mabele.

14 Tala, ezalaki bondimi bwa Nefi mpe Lehi boye bosalaki bobongwami likolo lya Balamani, ete babatisamaki na moto mpe na Molimo Mosantu.

15 Tala, ezalaki bondimi bwa Amona mpe bandeko babali ba ye basalaki likamwisi lyoko linene boye o ntei ya Balamani.

16 Iyo, kutu baye banso basalaki makamwisi basalaki mango na bondimi, kutu bango baye bazalaki yambo ya Klisto mpe lisusu bango baye bazalaki nsima.

17 Mpe ezalaki na bondimi ete bayekoli basato bazwaki elako ete bakomeka liwa te; mpe bazwaki elako te kina nsima ya bondimi bwa bango.

18 Mpe o ntango yoko te bato basali makamwisi kina nsima ya bondimi bwa bango; yango wana yambo bandimaki na Mwana Mobali wa Nzambe.

19 Mpe ezalaki mingi baye ya bango bondimi ezalaki bokasi mpenza, kutu yambo Klisto aya, baye bakokaki te kobombama uta o kati ya elamba, kasi solo bamonoki na miso mya bango biloko biye bamonoki na miso mya bondimi, mpe bazalaki na nsai.

20 Mpe tala, tomoni na likundoli liye ete moko wa bango azalaki ndeko mobali wa Yelede; mpo enene boye ezalaki bondimi bwa ye na Nzambe, ete etiaki Nzambe mosapi mwa ye, akokaki te kobomba mwango uta o bomoni bwa ndeko mobali wa Yelede, na ntina ya liloba lya ye liye alobaki epai ya ye, liye liloba azwaka na bondimi.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

- 21 Mpe esilaka ndeko mobali wa Yelede komono mosapi mwa Nkolo, na ntina ya elako eye ndeko mobali wa Yelede azwaka na bondimi, Nkolo akokaki te kolongola eloko moko uta o bomoni bwa ye; yango wana alakisaki ye makambo manso, mpo akokaki lisusu te kobombama uta o kati ya elamba.
- 22 Mpe ezali na bondimi ete batata ba ngai bazwaki elako ete makambo maye makoya epai ya bandeko ba bango o nzela ya Bapaganu; yango wana Nkolo atindi ngai, iyo, kutu Yesu Klisto.
- 23 Mpe nalobaki epai ya ye: Nkolo, Bapaganu bakoseke makambo maye, na ntina ya botau bwa biso na kokoma; mpo Nkolo osali biso bakasi na liloba lya bondimi, kasi osali biso te bakasi na kokoma; mpo osali bato baye banso ete bakoka koloba nzike, na ntina ya Molimo Mosantu oyo opesi bango;
- 24 Mpe osali biso ete tokoka kokoma kaka moke, na ntina ya bozangi ntoki ya maboko ma biso. Tala, osali biso te bakasi na kokoma bo ndeko mobali wa Yelede, mpo osalaki ye ete makambo maye akomaki mazalaki makasi kutu lokola yo ozali, na kolonga moto mpo ya kotanga mango.
- 25 Lisusu osali maloba ma biso ma nguya mpe manene, kutu ete tokoki te kokoma mango; yango wana, ekomi biso tomoni botau bwa biso, mpe tobeti libaku, na ntina ya botiami bwa maloba ma biso; mpe nabangi mbele Bapaganu baseke maloba ma biso.
- 26 Mpe elobaka ngai eye, Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai, kolobaka: matio ma ligboma, kasi bakolela; mpe boboto bwa ngai bokoki mpo ya basokemi, ete bazwa te litomba lya botau bwa bino;
- 27 Mpe soko bato bayei epai ya ngai nakolakisa bango botau bwa bango. Nakopesaka epai ya bato botau ete bakoka kozala basawa; mpe boboto bwa ngai bokoki mpo ya bato banso baye bakomikitisaka liboso lya ngai; mpo soko bamikitisi liboso lya ngai, mpe bondimi na ngai, nde nakosala makambo matau makoma makasi mpo ya bango.
- 28 Tala, nakolakisa epai ya Bapaganu botau bwa bango, mpe nakolakisa epai ya bango ete bondimi, elikia, mpe lolango lomemi epai ya ngai—liziba lya bosembo bonso.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

29 Mpe ngai, Moloni, eyokaki ngai maloba maye, nabondisamaki, mpe nalobaki: O Nkolo, bosomebo bwa yo bosalema, mpo nayebi ete okosalaka epai ya bana ba bato engebene na bondimi bwa bango;

30 Mpo ndeko mobali wa Yelede alobaki epai ya ngomba Zelini, Longwa—mpe elongwaki. Mpe soko azalaka na bondimi te elingaka kolongwa te; yango wana yo okosalaka esili bato kozala na bondimi.

31 Mpo boye omimonisaki epai ya bayekoli ba yo; mpo esilaka bango kozala na bondimi, mpe balobaki o nkombo ya yo, omilakisaki epai ya bango na nguya enene.

32 Mpe lisusu namikundoli ete yo olobi ete olengeli ndako yoko mpo ya moto, iyo, kutu o ntei ya mboka ya Tata wa yo, o yango moto akoka kozala na elikia eluti elamu; yango wana moto asengeli kozala na elikia; to akoki te kozwa lisango lyoko o esika eye olengeli.

33 Mpe lisusu, namikundoli ete olobi ete, yo olingi mokili, kutu kina o bolalisi o nse bomoi bwa yo mpo ya mokili, ete okoka kokamata bwango lisusu mpo ya kolengele esika yoko mpo ya bana ba bato.

34 Mpe sikawa nayebi ete bolingo boye azali na bwango mpo ya bana ba bato ezali lolango; yango wana, longola se soko bato bazali na lolango, bakoki te kosangola esika ena eye olengeli o mboka ya Tata wa yo.

35 Yango wana, nayebi na likambo liye olobi, ete soko Bapaganu bazali na lolango te, na ntina ya botau bwa biso, ete okomeka bango, mpe okolongola talanta ya bango, iyo, ena eye bazwi, mpe okopesa epai ya bango baye bakozwa beboo koleka.

36 Mpe esalemaki ete nasambelaki epai ya Nkolo ete apesa epai ya Bapaganu boboto, ete bakoka kozala na lolango.

37 Mpe esalemaki ete Nkolo alobaki epai ya ngai: Soko bazali na lolango te ezali likambo te mpo ya yo, ozali na bondimi; yango wana, milato mya yo mikokomisama sembesembe. Mpe zambi omoni botau bwa yo okoyeisama mokasi, kutu mpo ya bofandi o esika eye nalengeli o mboka ya Tata wa ngai.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, natombeli sese epai ya Bapaganu, iyo, mpe lisusu epai ya bandeko ba ngai baye nalingi, kina tokokutana liboso lya kiti ya bosambisi ya Klisto, wapi bato banso bakoyeba ete milato mya ngai mizangi mbindo ya makila ma bino.

39 Mpe nde ekoyeba bino ete namonoki Yesu, mpe asololaki na ngai miso na miso, mpe ete alobelaki ngai na bosawa mpenza, kutu lokola moto moko akolobelaka mosusu na lokota la ngaimoi, etali makambo maye;

40 Mpe, kaka moke nakomi, na ntina ya botau bwa ngai na kokoma.

41 Mpe sikawa, nalingi kotinda bino koluka Yesu oyo bapofeta mpe bapostolo bakomelaki, ete boboto bwa Nzambe Tata, mpe lisusu Nkolo Yesu Klisto, mpe Molimo Mosantu, oyo apesi litatoli lya bango, bakoka kozala mpe kofanda na bino libela. Amene.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Etele 13

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nalingi kosilisa likundoli lya ngai liye litali bobebisami bwa bato baye nakomeli.
- 2 Mpo tala, babwakaki maloba manso ma Etele; mpo solo alobelaki bango makambo manso, uta o ebandeli ya moto; mpe ete esilaka mai kolongwa uta o etando ya mboka eye ekomaki mboka yoko eponomo likolo lya mboka inso, mboka eponomo na Nkolo; yango wana Nkolo alingi ete bato banso basalela ye baye bakofanda likolo lya etando ya yango;
- 3 Mpe ete ezalaki esika ya Yelusaleme ya Sika, eye ekokita libanda lya lola, mpe ndako esantu ya Nkolo.
- 4 Tala, Etele amonoki mikolo mya Klisto, mpe alobaki etali Yelusaleme yoko ya Sika likolo lya mboka eye.
- 5 Mpe alobaki lisusu etali ndako ya Yisalaele, mpe Yelusaleme uta wapi Lehi akoya—ekosila yango kobebisama, ekotongama lisusu, engumba yoko esantu epai ya Nkolo; yango wana, ekokaki kozala te Yelusaleme yoko ya sika mpo ezalaki o ntango ya kala; kasi ekotongama lisusu, mpe ekokoma engumba yoko esantu ya Nkolo; mpe ekotongama mpo ya ndako ya Yisalaele—
- 6 Mpe ete Yelusaleme yoko ya Sika ekotongama likolo lya mboka eye, mpo ya montika mwa nkona ya Yosefe, mpo makambo maye mazali emoniseli yoko.
- 7 Mpo lokola Yosefe amemeki tata wa ye o mboka ya Ejipito, kutu boye akufaki kuna; yango wana Nkolo amemeki montika moko mwa nkona ya Yosefe libanda lya mboka ya Yelusaleme, ete akoka koyoka ngolu epai ya nkona ya Yosefe, ete bawa te, kutu lokola ayokaki ngolu epai ya tata wa Yosefe ete awa te.
- 8 Yango wana, montika mwa ndako ya Yosefe ekotongama likolo lya mboka eye; mpe ekozala mboka yoko ya lisango lya bango; mpe bakotonga engumba yoko esantu mpo ya Nkolo, bo mpo ya Yelusaleme ya kala; mpe bakobulunganisama lisusu te, kina nsuka eyei, ntango ekoleka mabele.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

- 9 Mpe ekozala lola loko la sika mpe mabele moko ma sika; mpe ikozala bo mpo ya eye ya kala longola se eye ya kala eleki, mpe makambo manso makomi sika.
- 10 Mpe nde eyei Yelusaleme ya Sika; mpe bapambolami baye bafandi kuna, mpo ezali bango baye ya bango milato mizali mpembe o nzela ya makila ma Mwana wa Mpate; mpe bazali baye batangemaki o ntei ya montika mwa nkona ya Yosefe, oyo bazalaki ba ndako ya Yisalaele.
- 11 Mpe nde eyei lisusu Yelusaleme ya kala; mpe bafandi ba yango, epambolami bango, mpo basukwami na makila ma Mwana wa Mpate; mpe bango baye bapalanganisamaki mpe basangisamaki uta o ntaka inei ya mabele, mpe uta o ekolo ya nordi, mpe bazali bakaboli ba bokokisi bwa boyokani boye Nzambe asalaki elongo na tata wa bango, Abalayama.
- 12 Mpe eyei makambo maye, ekomeme esalema nkoma eye elobi, ezali bango baye bazalaki ba yambo, baye bakozala ba nsuka, mpe ezali bango baye bazali ba nsuka baye bakozala ba yambo.
- 13 Mpe nazalaki penepene na kokoma mingi, kasi napekisamaki; kasi enene mpe ya bokamwi ezalaki mabikuli ma Etele; kasi bamonoki ye lokola mpamba, mpe babwakaki ye libanda; mpe yemei abombanaki o libulu lya libanga lyoko o moi, mpe o butu akendeki kotalaka makambo maye makoya likolo lya bato.
- 14 Mpe lokola afandaki o libulu lya libanga lyoko asalaki etikali ya likundoli lya ye kotalaka bobebisami boye boyaki likolo lya bato, o butu.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mona kaka o mwango abwakamaki libanda uta na bato, ebandaki kozala etumba yoko enene o ntei ya bato, mpo ezalaki mingi baye batelemeki mpe balukaki kobebisa Koliatumili na mwango mwa bango mwa nkuku mwa nkuna, moye elobami.
- 16 Mpe sikawa Koliatumili, eyekolaka ye, yemei, o ntoki ya etumba mpe mayele manso ma mokili, yango wana apesaki etumba epai ya bango baye balukaki kobebisa ye.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

- 17 Kasi ayambolaki te, mpe bana babali mpe bana basi malonga ba ye te; to bana babali mpe bana basi malonga ba Kowolo te; bana babali malonga mpe bana basi ba Koliyolo te; mpe o nsuka, ezalaki moko te ya bana babali mpe bana basi likolo lya etando ya mabele mobimba baye bayambolaki masumu ma bango.
- 18 Yango wana, esalemaki ete o mobu mwa yambo eye Etele afandaki o libulu lya libanga lyoko, ezalaki mingi ya bato baye babomamaki na mopanga mwa makelemba mana ma nkuku, kobundaka na Koliatumili ete bakoka kozwa bokonzi.
- 19 Mpe esalemaki ete bana babali ba Koliatumili babundaki nzike mpe basopaki makila nzike.
- 20 Mpe o mobu mwa mibale maloba ma Nkolo mayaki epai ya Etele, ete akende kobikula epai ya Koliatumili ete, soko akoyambola, mpe baye ndako ya ye mobimba, Nkolo akopesa epai ya ye bokonzi mpe akobatela bato—
- 21 Soko te bakobebisama, mpe baye ndako ya ye mobimba longola se soko ezali yemei. Mpe akozala na bomoi kaka mpo ya komono bokokisi bwa mabikuli maye malobamaki matali bato basusu bakozwa mboka mpo ya lisango lya bango; mpe Koliatumili akozwa bokundami na bango; mpe bozo bonso bokobebisama longola se Koliatumili.
- 22 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili ayambolaki te, mpe baye ndako ya ye te, mpe bato te lokola; mpe bitumba bisilaki te; mpe balukaki koboma Etele, kasi akimaki uta o liboso lya bango mpe abombanaki lisusu o libulu ya libanga lyoko.
- 23 Mpe esalemaki ete etelemeki Saledi, mpe apesaki etumba epai ya Koliatumili; mpe abeteki ye, mpenza ete o mobu mwa misato, amemeki ye o kati ya bokangemi.
- 24 Mpe bana babali ba Koliatumili, o mobu mwa minei, babeteki Saledi, mpe bazwaki bokonzi lisusu mpo ya tata wa bango.
- 25 Sikawa ebandaki kozala etumba yoko o etando mobimba ya mboka, moto na moto elongo na lingomba lya ye kobundaka mpo ya eye azalaki na mposa.
- 26 Mpe izalaki bayongoli, mpe o nsuka, ndenge inso ya nkuna likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili asilikaki mpenza na Saledi, mpe akendeki kobunda na ye elongo na mampinga ma ye; mpe bakutanaki na nkanda enene, mpe bakutanaki o lobwaku la Giligali; mpe etumba ekomaki ya nsomo mpenza.
- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete Saledi abundaki na ye mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato. Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili abeteki ye, mpe alandaki ye kina ayaki o bisobe bya Esiloni.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete Saledi apesaki ye etumba lisusu likolo lya bisobe; mpe tala, abeteki Koliatumili, mpe abengenaki ye nsima lisusu o lobwaku la Giligali.
- 30 Mpe Koliatumili apesaki Saledi etumba lisusu o lobwaku la Giligali, o yango abeteki Saledi mpe abomaki ye.
- 31 Mpe Saledi azokisaki Koliatumili o ebelo, ete akendeki lisusu te kobunda mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mibale, o myango bato banso likolo lya etando ya mboka bazalaki kosopaka makila, mpe ezalaki moto te mpo ya kokanga bango.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Etele 14

- 1 Mpe sikawa ebandaki kozala botutu boko bonene likolo lya mboka mobimba na ntina ya bobo bwa bato, o bwango, soko moto moko alalisi esalele ya ye to mopanga mwa ye likolo lya mesa ya ye, to likolo lya esika wapi alingi kobomba yango, tala, o mokolo mwa nsima, akokuta yango te, boye enene ezalaki botutu likolo lya mboka.
- 2 Yango wana moto na moto akangaki ena eye ezalaki ya yemei, na maboko ma ye, mpe alingaki te kodefisa mpe alingaki te kodefisa; mpe moto na moto abombaki esimbelo ya mopanga mwa ye na loboko la mobali la ye, mpo ya bobateli bwa bozwi mpe bomoi bwa yemei, mpe bwa basi mpe bana ba ye.
- 3 Mpe sikawa, nsima ya ntaka ya mibu mibale, mpe nsima ya liwa lya Saledi, tala, etelemeki ndeko mobali wa Saledi mpe apesaki etumba epai ya Koliatumili, o yango, Koliatumili abeteki ye mpe alandaki ye o esobe ya Akisi.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete ndeko mobali wa Saledi apesaki etumba epai ya ye o esobe ya Akisi; mpe etumba ekomaki nsomo mpenza, mpe nkoto mingi bakweyaki o mopanga.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili atiaki bozingi o esobe; mpe ndeko mobali wa Saledi atambolaki libanda lya esobe o butu, mpe abomaki eteni yoko ya limpinga lya Koliatumili lokola elangwaki bango.
- 6 Mpe ayaki o mboka ya Molona, mpe amitiaki likolo lya ngbende ya Koliatumili.
- 7 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili afandaki elongo na limpinga lya ye o esobe mpo ya ntaka ya mibu mibale, o myango azwaki bokasi bonene o limpinga lya ye.
- 8 Sikawa ndeko mobali wa Saledi, oyo ya ye nkombo ezalaki Gilidi, azwaki bokasi bonene o limpinga lya ye, na ntina ya makelemba ma nkuku.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete nganga monene wa ye abomaki ye lokola efandaki ye likolo lya ngbende ya ye.
- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete moko wa makelemba ma nkuku abomaki ye o nzela yoko ya nkuku, mpe akamataki epai ya yemei bokonzi; mpe nkombo ya ye ezalaki Libi; mpe Libi azalaki moto moko wa bolai bonene koleka bato banso.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11 Mpe esalemaki ete o mobu mwa yambo mwa bokonzi bwa Libi, Koliatumili amataki epai ya mboka ya Molona, mpe apesaki etumba epai ya Libi.

12 Mpe esalemaki ete abundaki na Libi, o yango, Libi abeteki ye likolo lya loboko la ye ete azokisamaki; nzokande, limpinga lya Koliatumili liwelaki o boso likolo lya Libi, ete akimaki o ndelo likolo lya libongo lya mbu.

13 Mpe esalemaki ete Kolianitumi alandaki ye; mpe Libi apesaki etumba epai ya ye likolo lya libongo lya mbu.

14 Mpe esalemaki ete Libi abeteki limpinga lya Kolianitumi ete bakimaki lisusu o esobe ya Akisi.

15 Mpe esalemaki ete Libi alandaki ye kina ayaki o bisobe bya Agosi. Mpe Kolianitumi akamataka bato banso elongo na ye lokola ekimaki ye liboso lya Libi o ntaka eye ya mboka wapi akimaki.

16 Mpe eyaka ye o bisobe bya Agosi, apesaki etumba epai ya Libi, mpe abeteki likolo lya ye kina akufaki; nzokande, ndeko mobali wa Libi ayaki kobunda na Koliatumili o esika ya ye, mpe etumba ekomaki nsomo mpenza, mpe Koliatumili akimaki lisusu liboso lya limpinga lya ndeko mobali wa Libi.

17 Sikawa nkombo ya ndeko mobali wa Libi ebiangemaki Sizi. Mpe esalemaki ete Sizi alandaki nsima ya Koliatumili, mpe akweyisaki bingumba mingi, mpe abomaki basi mpe bana lokola, mpe atumbaki bingumba.

18 Mpe ekendeki bobangi bwa Sizi o ntaka ya mboka mobimba; iyo, bogangi boko bokendeki o ntaka ya mboka—Nani akoka koteleme liboso lya limpinga lya Sizi? Tala, akombi mabele liboso lya ye!

19 Mpe esalemaki ete bato babandaki kosangana elongo na mampinga, o ntaka ya etando mobimba ya mboka.

20 Mpe bakabwanaki; mpe eteni yoko ya bango ekimaki o limpinga lya Sizi, mpe eteni yoko ya bango ekimaki o limpinga lya Koliatumili.

21 Mpe boye enene mpe elai ezalaki etumba, mpe boye elai ezalaki ezaleli ya bosopi makila mpe mobomano, ete etando mobimba ya mboka ezipamaki na nzoto ya bakufi.

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 Mpe boye mbangu mpe noki ezalaki etumba ete moto te atikalaki mpo ya kokunda bakufi, kasi batambolaki uta bosopi makila na bosopi makila, kotikaka nzoto ya babali, basi lokola, mpe bana ipalangana likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpo ya kokoma bilei na mpambo ya mosuni.
- 23 Mpe nsolo ya yango ekendeli likolo lya etando ya mboka, kutu likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka; yango wana bato batungisamaki o moi mpe o butu, na ntina ya nsolo ya yango.
- 24 Nzokande, Sizi asilisaki te kolanda Koliatumili; mpo alapaki kobekola yemei likolo lya Koliatumili na makila ma ndeko mobali wa ye, oyo abomamaki, mpe maloba ma Nkolo maye mayaki na Etele ete Koliatumili akokweya te na mopanga.
- 25 Boye tomoni ete Nkolo abimelaki bango na litondi lya nkele ya ye, mpe nkuna mpe bonsomo bwa bango bolengeleki nzela yoko mpo ya bobebisami bwa bango bwa libela.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete Sizi alandaki Koliatumili epai ya esti, kutu o ndelo ya libongo lya mbu, kuna apesaki etumba epai ya Sizi mpo ya ntaka ya mikolo misato.
- 27 Mpe boye nsomo ezalaki bobebisami o ntei ya mampinga ma Sizi ete bato babandaki kobanga, mpe babandaki kokima liboso lya mampinga ma Koliatumili; mpe bakimaki o mboka ya Koliyolo, mpe bakomboki mosika bafandi liboso lya bango, bango banso baye balingaki te kosangana na bango.
- 28 Mpe batelemisaki biema bya bango o lobwaku la Koliyolo; mpe Koliatumili atelemisaki biema bya ye o lobwaku la Suli. Sikawa lobwaku la Suli lozalaki mpembeni ya ngomba ya Kominoli; yango wana, Koliatumili asangisaki mampinga ma ye elongo likolo lya ngomba ya Kominoli, mpe abeteki mondule moko epai ya mampinga ma Sizi mpo ya kobianga bango o etumba.
- 29 Mpe esalemaki ete bayaki mpembeni, kasi babenganamaki lisusu; mpe bayaki mbala ya ibale, mpe babenganamaki lisusu mbala ya ibale. Mpe esalemaki ete bayaki lisusu mbala ya isato, mpe etumba ekomaki nsomo mpenza.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete Sizi abeteki likolo lya
Koliatumili ete apesaki ye mpota mingi; mpe
Koliatumili, ebungisaki ye makila ma ye, asenzwaki,
mpe akumbamaki mosika lokola soko akufaka.
- 31 Sikawa bobungisi bwa babali, basi mpe bana
bozalaki o ngamba ibale bonene boye ete, Sizi
atindaki bato ba ye ete balanda te mampinga ma
Koliatumili; yango wana bazongaki o nganda ya
bango.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon
Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds;
and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and
was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both
sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people
that they should not pursue the armies of
Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Etele 15

- 1 Mpe esalemaki ete ezipaka Koliatumili mpota ya ye, abandaki komikundola maloba maye Etele alobaka epai ya ye.
- 2 Amonoki ete basili babomamaka na mopanga penepene na mifuku mibale mya bato ba ye, mpe abandaki koyoka mawa o motema mwa ye; iyo, babomamaka mifuku mibale mya bato bakasi, elongo na basi mpe bana ba bango.
- 3 Abandaki koyambola bobo boye asalaka; abandaki komikundola maloba maye malobamaka na monoko mwa bapofeta banso, mpe amonoki mango ete makokisamaki kina sikawa, eteni na eteni; mpe bozo bwa ye bolelaki mpe boboyaki kobondisama.
- 4 Mpe esalemaki ete akomaki monkanda epai ya Sizi, kozalaka na mposa na ye ete abatela bato, mpe alongaki kotika bokonzi mpo ya litomba lya bomoi bwa bato.
- 5 Mpe esalemaki ete ezwaka Sizi monkanda mwa ye akomaki monkanda moko epai ya Koliatumili, ete soko amitiki, ete akoka koboma ye na mopanga mwa yemei, ete abatela bomoi bwa bato.
- 6 Mpe esalemaki ete bato koyambolaki te bobo bwa bango; mpe bato ba Koliatumili balamusamaki na nkanda na bato ba Sizi; mpe bato ba Sizi balamusamaki na nkanda na bato ba Koliatumili; yango wana, bato ba Sizi bapesaki etumba epai ya bato ba Koliatumili.
- 7 Mpe Emonoki Koliatumili ete akomaki mpembeni ya kokweya, akimaki lisusu liboso lya bato ba Sizi.
- 8 Mpe esalemaki ete ayaki o mai ma Lipiliakumi, eye, na bolimboli, ezali enene, to eluti inso; yango wana, eyaki ye o mai maye batelemisaki biema bya bango; mpe Sizi lisusu atelemisaki biema bya ye penepene na mango; mpe yango wana o mokolo mwa nsima bayaki o etumba.
- 9 Mpe esalemaki ete babundaki etumba yoko ya nsomo mpenza, o yango Koliatumili azokisamaki lisusu, mpe asenzwaki na bobungisi bwa makila.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 Mpe esalemaki ete mampinga ma Koliatumili mawelaki likolo lya mampinga ma Sizi ete bakoka kobete bango, ete basala bango kokima liboso lya bango; mpe bakimaki epai ya sudi, mpe batelemisaki biema bya bango o esika yoko ebiangemaki Ogati.
- 11 Mpe esalemaki ete limpinga lya Koliatumili litelemisaki biema bya bango mpembeni ya ngomba patatalu Lamaye; mpe ezalaki ngomba ena kaka wapi tata wa ngai Molomoni abombaki makundoli ma Nkolo, maye mazalaki ma bule.
- 12 Mpe esalemaki ete basangisaki elongo bato banso likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka, baye babomamaki te, longola se soko ezalaki Etele.
- 13 Mpe esalemaki ete Etele amonoki bikela binso bya bato; mpe amonoki ete bato baye bazalaki mpo ya Koliatumili basangisamaki elongo na limpinga ya Koliatumili; mpe bato baye bazalaki mpo ya Sizi basangisamaki elongo na limpinga lya Sizi.
- 14 Yango wana, basangisamaki elongo mpo ya ntaka ya mibu minei, ete bakoka kozwa baye banso bazalaki likolo lya etando ya mboka, mpe ete bakoka kozwa bokasi bonso boye bakokaki kozwa.
- 15 Mpe esalemaki ete esanganaka bango elongo, moto na moto o limpinga liye alingaki, elongo na basi ba bango mpe bana ba bango—babali, basi lokola mpe bana ba bango kolataka mandoki ma etumba, kozalaka na nguba, mpe bibende bya ntolo, mpe bibende bya mito, mpe balataki nsima ya lolenge la etumba—batambola mpo ya kobunda bango na bango; mpe babundaki mokolo mona mobimba, mpe balongaki te.
- 16 Mpe esalemaki ete ezalaki butu balembeki, mpe bazongaki o nganda ya bango; mpe esilaki bango kozonga o nganda ya bango bakamataki kolela mpe komilela mpo ya bobungisi bwa bato ba bango; mpe boye enene ezalaki boleli bwa bango, bogangi mpe biyelela bya bango, ete epasolaki mopepe mpenza.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

- 17 Mpe esalemaki ete o mokolo mwa nsima bakendeki lisusu mpe babundaki, mpe enene mpe ya nsomo ezalaki mokolo mona; nzokande, balongaki te, mpe eyaki butu lisusu bapasolaki mopepe na boleli bwa bango, mpe bogangi bwa bango, mpe matanga ma bango, mpo ya bobungisi bwa bobomi bwa bato ba bango.
- 18 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili akomaki lisusu monkanda moko epai ya Sizi, kozalaka na mposa ete aya lisusu te kobunda, kasi akamata bokonzi, mpe abatelaki bomoi bwa bato.
- 19 Kasi tala, Molimo mwa Nkolo atikaki kobunda elongo na bango, mpe Satana azalaki na nguya etonda likolo lya mitema mya bato; mpo bamipesaki mobimba epai ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, mpe lolanda la mayele ma bango ete bakoka kobebisama; yango wana bakendeki kobunda.
- 20 Mpe esalemaki ete babundaki mokolo mona mobimba, mpe eyaki butu balalaki likolo lya mipanga mya bango.
- 21 Mpe o mokolo mwa nsima babundaki kutu kina butu eyaki.
- 22 Mpe eyaki butu balangwaki na nkanda, kutu lokola moto alangwi na vino; mpe balalaki lisusu likolo lya mipanga mya bango.
- 23 Mpe o mokolo mwa nsima babundaki lisusu; mpe eyaki butu banso bakweyaki na mopanga longola se soko ezalaki ntuku itano na ibale ya bato ba Koliatumili, mpe ntuku motoba na libwa ya bato ba Sizi.
- 24 Mpe esalemaki ete balalaki likolo lya mipanga mya bango butu ena, mpe o mokolo mwa nsima babundaki lisusu, mpe bawelaki na makasi ma bango elongo na mipanga mpe elongo na nguba, mokolo mona mobimba.
- 25 Mpe eyaki butu ezalaki ntuku isato na ibale ya bato ba Sizi, mpe ntuku ibale na sambo ya bato ba Koliatumili.
- 26 Mpe esalemaki ete baliaki mpe balalaki, mpe balengeleki mpo ya kokufa o mokolo mwa nsima. Mpe bazalaki bato banene mpe bakasi lokola na bokasi bwa bato.
- 27 Mpe esalemaki ete babundaki o ntaka ya ngonga isato, mpe basenzwaki na bobungisi bwa makila.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

- 28 Mpe esalemaki ete ezwaki bato ba Koliatumili lisusu makasi makoki ete bakokaki kotambola, bazalaki penepene na kokima mpo ya bomoi bwa bango; kasi tala, Sizi alamukaki, mpe bato ba ye lokola, mpe alapaki na nkanda ya ye ete akoboma Koliatumili to akowa na mopanga.
- 29 Yango wana, alandaki bango, mpe o mokolo mwa nsima azwaki bango; mpe babundaki lisusu na mopanga. Mpe esalemaki ete ntango ekweyaka bango banso na mopanga, longola se soko ezalaki Koliatumili mpe Sizi, tala Sizi asenzwaki na bobungisi bwa makila.
- 30 Mpe esalemaki ete eyekemeke Koliatumili likolo lya mopanga mwa ye, ete apemaki moke, akataki moto mwa Sizi.
- 31 Mpe esalemaki ete esilisaki ye kokata moto mwa Sizi, Sizi atelemeki likolo lya maboko ma ye mpe akweyaki; mpe nsima ya kobuna mpo ya mpema, akufaki.
- 32 Mpe esalemaki ete Koliatumili akweyaki o mabele, mpe akomaki lokola soko azalaki na bomoi te.
- 33 Mpe Nkolo alobaki epai ya Etele, mpe alobaki epai ya ye: Kende. Mpe akendeki, mpe amonoki ete maloba ma Nkolo makokisamaki manso; mpe asilisaki likundoli lya ye; (mpe eteni yoko ya nkama nakomi te) mpe abombaki mango o lolenge loko ete bato ba Limiyi bakutaki mango.
- 34 Sikawa, maloba ma nsuka maye makomamaki na Etele mazali maye: Soko Nkolo alingi ete nanatama, to ete nayoka mpasi ya bolingi bwa Nkolo o mosuni, ezali likambo te, soko ezali ete nabikisami o bokonzi bwa Nzambe. Amene.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Buku ya Moloni

Moloni 1

- 1 Sikawa ngai, Moloni, esalaki ngai nsuka yoko na kosalaka bokuse bwa nsango ya bato ba Yelede, nabanzanka te ete nakoma lisusu, kasi nawei naino te; mpe nasali namiyebisa te na Balamani, mbele baboma ngai.
- 2 Mpo tala, bitumba bya bango bizali bikasi mpenza o ntei ya bangomei; mpe na ntina ya boyini bwa bango batii o liwa Monefi onso oyo akowangana te Klisto.
- 3 Mpe ngai, Moloni, nakowangana te Klisto; yango wana, nayengiyengi wapi nakoki mpo ya bozangi likama bwa bomoi bwa ngai.
- 4 Yango wana, nakomi lisusu mwa makambo, o bokeseni na ena eye nabanzaka; mpo nabanzaka ete nakokoma lisusu te; kasi nakomi mwa makambo lisusu, ete mbele makoka kolongobana epai ya bandeko ba ngai, Balamani, o yoko mokolo mokoya, engebene na bolingi bwa Nkolo.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moloni 2

- 1 Maloba ma Klisto, maye alobaki epai ya bayekoli ba ye, bazomi na babale baye aponoko, lokola atiaki maboko ma ye likolo lya bango—
- 2 Mpe abiangaki bango na nkombo, kolobaka: Bokobianga likolo lya Tata o nkombo ya ngai, o losambo lokasi; mpe esilisi bino kosala eye, bokozala na nguya ete na oyo likolo lya ye bokotia maboko ma bino, bokopesa Molimo Mosantu; mpe o nkombo ya ngai bokopesa yango, mpo boye ekosalaka bapostolo ba ngai.
- 3 Sikawa Klisto alobaki maloba maye epai ya bango, o ntango ya bobimi bwa ye bwa yambo; mpe ebele bayokaki yango te, kasi bapostolo bayokaki yango; mpe likolo lya mingi lokola batiaki bango maboko, ekweyaki Molimo Mosantu.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moloni 3

- 1 Lolenge loye bayekoli, baye babiangemaki bankulutu ba eklezia, bakulisamaki banganga mpe balakisi—
- 2 Esilisaki bango kosambela epai ya Tata, o nkombo ya Klisto, batiaki maboko ma bango likolo lya bango mpe balobaki:
- 3 O nkombo ya Yesu Klisto nakulisi yo mpo ya kozala nganga moko (to soko azali molakisi moko, nakulisi yo molakisi) mpo ya koteya boyamboli, mpe bolimbisi bwa masumu o nzela ya Yesu Klisto, na molende mwa bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye kina o nsuka. Amene.
- 4 Nsima ya lolenge loye bakulisaki banganga mpe balakisi, engebene na makabo mpe mabiangi ma Nzambe epai ya bato; mpe bakulisaki bango na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, oyo azalaki na bango.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moloni 4

- 1 Lolenge loye bankulutu mpe banganga bapesaki mosuni mpe makila ma Yesu Klisto epai ya eklezia; mpe basalaki yango engebene na mitindo mya Klisto; yango wana toyebi lolenge lozali solo; mpe nkulutu to nganga asalaki yango—
- 2 Bafukamaki o nse elongo na eklezia, mpe basambelaki na Tata, o nkombo ya Klisto, kolobaka:
- 3 O Nzambe, Tata wa Seko, tosenji yo o nkombo ya Mwana wa yo wa Mobali, Yesu Klisto, opambola mpe osantisa limpa liye mpo ya bozo bwa bango banso baye bakokamata lyango; ete bakoka kolia lyango o bokundoli bwa nzoto ya Mwana wa yo wa Mobali, mpe kotatola epai ya yo, O Nzambe, Tata wa Seko, ete bazali kolingaka kokamata likolo lya bango nkombo ya Mwana Mobali wa yo, mpe komikundola ye ntango inso, mpe kobomba mitindo miye apesi bango, ete bakoka ntango inso kozwa Molimo mwa ye mpo ya kozala elongo na bango. Amene.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moloni 5

- 1 Lolenge la kosalaka vino—Tala, bakamataki nkeni, mpe balobaki:
- 2 O Nzambe, Tata wa Seko, tosengi yo, o nkombo ya Mwana wa yo wa Mobali, Yesu Klisto, opambola mpe osantisa vino eye mpo ya bozo bwa bango banso baye bakomele yango, ete bakoka kosala yango o bokundoli bwa makila ma Mwana wa yo wa Mobali, maye masopamaki mpo ya bango; ete bakoka kotatola epai ya yo, O Nzambe, Tata wa Seko, ete bamikundoli ye ntango inso, ete bakoka kozwa Molimo mwa ye mpo ya kozala elongo na bango. Amene.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moloni 6

- 1 Mpe sikawa nalobi etali libatisi. Tala, bankulutu, banganga, mpe balakisi babatisamaki; mpe babatisamaki te longola se soko bamemeki mbuma elakisi ete balongobani na yango.
- 2 Mpe bayambaki moko te epai ya libatisi longola se soko bayaki na motema moko mobukana mpe molimo moko mwa mawa, mpe batatolaki epai ya eklezia ete solo bayamboli masumu ma bango manso.
- 3 Mpe moko te ayambamaki epai ya libatisi longola se soko bakamataki likolo lya bango nkombo ya Klisto, mpe kozalaka na mokano moko mpo ya kosalela ye kina o nsuka.
- 4 Mpe esilaka bango koyambama epai ya libatisi, mpe basimbamaki mpe bakomisamaki sembesembe na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, batangemaki o ntei ya bato ba eklezia ya Klisto; mpe nkombo ya bango ikamatamaki, ete bakoka kokundolama mpe koleisama na liloba lilamu lya Nzambe, mpo ya kobatela bango o nzela alima, mpo ya kobatela bango ntango inso na bokebi mpo ya losambo, koyekemeke bobele likolo lya matomba ma Klisto, oyo azali mobandisi mpe mosukisi wa bondimi bwa bango.
- 5 Mpe eklezia esanganaki elongo mbala na mbala, mpo ya kokila mpe mpo ya kosambela, mpe koloba elongo bango na bango etali bolamu bwa bozo bwa bango.
- 6 Mpe basanganaki mbala na mbala mpo ya kolia limpa mpe vino, o bokundoli bwa Nkolo Yesu.
- 7 Mpe bazalaki sikisiki mpo ya kokeba ete ezala te bobo o ntei ya bango; mpe oyo azwamaki kosalaka bobo, banzeneneke basato ba eklezia basambisaki ye liboso lya bankulutu, mpe soko bayambolaki te, mpe batubelaki te, nkombo ya bango elongolamaki, mpe batangemaki lisusu te o ntei ya bato ba Klisto.
- 8 Kasi lokola mbala na mbala bayambolaki mpe balukaki bolimbisi, na mokano mwa solo, balimbisamaki.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9 Mpe makita ma bango makambemaki na eklezia nsima ya lolenge la bosali bwa Molimo, mpe na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; mpo lokola Molimo Mosantu mokambaki bango soko mpo ya koteya, to mpo ya kolendisala, to mpo ya kosambela, to mpo ya kobondela, to mpo ya koyemba, kutu boye esalemaki.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moloni 7

- 1 Mpe sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakomi mwa maloba ma Tata wa ngai Molomoni, maye alobelaki etali bondimi, elikia, mpe lolango; mpo nsima ya lolenge loye alobaki epai ya bato, lokola alakisaki bango o sinagogi eye batongaka mpo ya esika ya bokumbami.
- 2 Mpe sikawa ngai, Molomoni, nalobaki epai ya bino, bandeko balingami ba ngai; mpe ezali na boboto bwa Nzambe Tata, mpe Nkolo wa biso Yesu Klisto, mpe bolingi bosantu bwa ye, na ntina ya likabo lya bobiangi bwa ngai, ete nazwi ndingisa mpo ya koloba epai ya bino o ntango eye.
- 3 Yango wana, nalingi koloba epai ya bino baye bozali ba eklezia, baye bozali balandi ba solo mpe ba kimia ba Klisto, baye bozwi elikia ekoki na yango bokoki kokota o bopemi bwa Nkolo, uta ntango eye kina bokopema elongo na ye o lola.
- 4 Mpe sikawa bandeko ba ngai, nasambisi makambo ma bino maye na ntina ya botamboli bwa kimia bwa bino elongo na bana ba bato.
- 5 Mpo namikundoli liloba lya Nzambe lye lilobi na misala mya bango bokoyeba bango; mpo soko misala mya bango mizali milamu, nde bazali balamu lokola.
- 6 Mpo tala, Nzambe alobaki ete moto kozalaka mobe akoki te kosala ena eye ezali elamu; mpo soko abonzi likabo, to asambeli epai ya Nzambe, longola se soko asali yango na mokano mwa solo epesi ye litomba te.
- 7 Mpo tala, etangemi te lifuta epai ya ye mpo ya bosembo.
- 8 Mpo tala, soko moto moko kozalaka mobe apesi likabo moko, apesi yango na mitema mibale; yango wana etangemi epai ya ye lokola soko akangaki likabo; yango wana etangemi bobo liboso lya Nzambe.
- 9 Mpe motindo moko lisusu etangemi bobo epai ya moto moko, soko akosambela te na mokano mwa solo bwa motema; iyo, epesi ye litomba te, mpo Nzambe ayambi ba lolenge loye te.
- 10 Yango wana, moto moko kozalaka mobe akoki te kosala ena eye ezali elamu; mpe akopesa te likabo lyoko lylamu.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

- 11 Mpo tala, liziba lyoko lya bololo likoki te kobimisa mai malamumu; mpe ekoki te liziba lilamu kobimisa mai ma bololo; yango wana, moto kozalaka mosali wa zabulu akoki te kolanda Klisto; mpe soko alandi Klisto akoki te kozala mosali wa zabulu.
- 12 Yango wana, biloko binso biye bizali bilamu biyei te na Nzambe; mpe ena eye ezali ebe eyei na zabulu; mpo zabulu azali moyini epai ya Nzambe, mpe abundi na ye ntango inso, mpe abiangi mpe asengisi o lisumu, mpe mpo ya kosala ena eye ezali ebe ntango inso.
- 13 Kasi tala, ena eye ezali ya Nzambe ebiangi mpe esengisi mpo ya kosala bolamu ntango inso; yango wana, eloko enso eye ebiangi mpe esengisi mpo ya kosala bolamu, mpe mpo ya kolinga Nzambe, mpe mpo ya kosalela ye, efulami na Nzambe.
- 14 Yango wana, salani keba, bandeko balingami ba ngai, ete bosambisa te eye ezali ebe ezali ya Nzambe, to ete eye ezali elamu ezali ya zabulu.
- 15 Mpo tala, bandeko ba ngai, epesami epai ya bino mpo ya kosambisa ete ete bokoka koyeba bolamu uta o bobo; mpe nzela ya kosambisa ezali polele, ete bokoka kozala na boyebi boko bobongo nie, lokola mwinda mwa moi mozali uta o molili mwa butu.
- 16 Mpo tala, Molimo mwa Klisto apesami na moto onso, ete akoka koyeba bolamu uta o bobo; yango wana, nalakisa epai ya bino nzela ya kosambisa; mpo eloko enso eye ebiangi mpo ya kosala bolamu, mpe endimisi mpo ya kondima na Klisto, etindami na nguya mpe likabo lya Klisto; yango wana bokoki koyeba na boyebi boko bobongo nie ezali ya Nzambe.
- 17 Kasi eloko eye endimisi bato mpo ya kosala bobo, mpe kondima na Klisto te, mpe kowangana ye, mpe kosalela te Nzambe, nde bokoki koyeba na boyebi boko bobongo nie ezali ya zabulu; mpo nsima ya lolenge loye esali zabulu, mpo andimisi moto te mpo ya kosala bolamu, te, moko te; mpe banzulu ba ye te; mpe bango baye bamiyangelisami epai ya ye.
- 18 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, komonoko ete boyebi mwinda na mwango bokoki kosambisa, moye mwinda mozali mwinda mwa Klisto, tala ete bosambisa mabe te; mpo na bosambisi bona kaka boye bosambisi bokosambisama lokola.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

- 19 Yango wana, nabondeli bino, bandeko ba ngai, ete boluka na etingia o mwinda mwa Klisto ete bokoka koyeba bolamu uta o bobee; mpe soko bokotia nkanga likolo lya eloko elamu enso, mpe bokokitisa yango te, bokozala na ntembe te mwana moko wa Klisto.
- 20 Mpe sikawa, bandeko ba ngai, boniboni ekoki kosalema ete bokoki kotia nkanga likolo lya eloko elamu enso?
- 21 Mpe sikawa nayezi o bondimi bona, bwango nalobaki nalingi kolobela; mpe nakolobela bino nzela na wapi bokoki kotia nkanga likolo lya eloko elamu enso.
- 22 Mpo tala, Nzambe koyebaka makambo manso, kozalaka uta libela na libela, tala, atindaki banzulu ba ye mpo ya kosala epai ya bana ba bato, mpo ya komonisa etali boyei bwa Klisto; mpe na Klisto ekoya eloko elamu enso.
- 23 Mpe Nzambe lisusu asakolaki epai ya baprofeta, na monoko mwa yemei, ete Klisto akoya.
- 24 Mpe tala, ezalaki nzela ndenge mingi iye amonisaki makambo epai ya bana ba bato, maye mazalaki malamumu; mpe makambo manso maye mazali malamumu mayezi na Klisto; soko te bato bakwei, mpe ekoki koya eloko elamu te epai ya bango.
- 25 Yango wana, na lisalisi lya banzulu, mpe na liloba linso libimaki na monoko mwa Nzambe, bato babandaki kosalela bondimi na Klisto; mpe boye na bondimi, batiaki nkanga likolo lya eloko elamu enso; mpe boye ezalaki kina o boyei bwa Klisto.
- 26 Mpe nsima ya ye koya bato lokola babikisamaki na bondimi o nkombu ya ye; mpe na bondimi, bakomi bana babali ba Nzambe. Mpe lokola solo Yesu Klisto azali na bomoi alobaki maloba maye epai ya batata ba biso, kolobaka: Eloko kani bokosenge Tata o nkombu ya ngai, eye ezali elamu, na bondimi ete bokozwa, tala, ekosalema epai ya bino.
- 27 Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, makamwisi masili zambi Klisto amati o kati ya lola, mpe afandi o loboko la mobali la Nzambe, mpo ya kosenge na Tata makoki ma ye ma ngolu eye azwi likolo lya bana ba bato?

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

- 28 Mpo ayanoli ntina ya mobeko, mpe asengi bango bango baye bazali na bondimi na ye; mpe bango baye bazali na bondimi na ye bakokangema epai ya eloko elamu enso; yango wana asambelesi likambo lya bana ya bato; mpe afandi seko o lola.
- 29 Mpe zambi asalaki eye, bandeko balingami ba ngai, makamwisi masili? Tala nalobi epai ya bino, Te; mpe banzulu basilisi te kosala epai ya bana ba bato.
- 30 Mpo tala, bayangelami epai ya ye, mpo ya kosala engebene na maloba ma etinda ya ye, komilakisaka epai ya bango ba bondimi bokasi, mpe mayele ma sikisiki o lolenge na lolenge la bonzambe.
- 31 Mpe lotomo la mosala mwa bango lozali kobianga bato epai ya boyamboli, mpe mpo ya kokokisa mpe kosala mosala mwa boyokani bwa Tata, boye asali epai ya bana ba bato, mpo ya kolengele nzela o ntei ya bana ba bato, na kosakolaka liloba lya Klisto epai ya sani iponomo ya Nkolo, ete bakoka kotatola ye.
- 32 Mpe na kosalaka boye, Nkolo Nzambe alengeli nzela ete etikali ya bato bakoka kozala na bondimi na Klisto, ete Molimo Mosantu mozala na esika o mitema mya bango, engebene na nguya ya ye; mpe nsima ya lolenge loye ememi Tata kosala mayokani maye asali epai ya bana ba bato.
- 33 Mpe Klisto alobi: Soko bozali na bondimi na ngai bokozala na nguya ya kosala eloko kani elongobani na ngai.
- 34 Mpe alobi: Yambolani bino bango nsuka ya mabele, mpe yakani epai ya ngai, mpe batisamani o nkombo ya ngai, mpe zalani na bondimi na ngai, ete bobikisama.
- 35 Mpe sikawa, bandeko balingami ba ngai, soko eye ezali ete makambo maye mazali ma solo maye nalobi epai ya binso, mpe Nzambe akolakisa epai ya bino, na nguya mpe na nkembo enene o mokolo mwa nsuka, ete mazali ma solo, mpe soko mazali ma solo mokolo mwa makamwisi mosili?
- 36 To banzulu basilisi kobima epai ya bana ba bato? To elongoli ye nguya ya Molimo Mosantu uta na bango, to akosala yango, lokola ntango ekowumela, to mabele makoteleme, to ekozala moto moko likolo lya etando ya mango mpo ya kobikisama?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

- 37 Tala nalobi epai ya bino, Te; mpo ezali na bondimi makamwisi masalemi, mpe ezali na bondimi ete banzelu babimi mpe basali epai ya bato; yango wana, soko makambo maye masili lisuma ezali epai ya bana ba bato, mpo ezali na ntina ya bozangi bondimi, mpe enso ezali mpamba.
- 38 Mpo moto te akoki kobikisama, engebene na maloba ma Klisto, longola se soko azali na bondimi o nkombo ya ye; yango wana soko makambo maye masili, nde bondimi bosili lokola; mpe nsomo ezali bozali bwa moto, mpo bazali lokola soko bosikoli bosalemi te.
- 39 Kasi tala, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nasambisi makambo malamun mingi na bino, mpo nasambisi ete bozali na bondimi na Klisto na ntina ya bosokemi bwa bino; mpo soko bozali na bondimi na ye te nde bokoki te kotangema o ntei ya bato ba eklezia ya ye.
- 40 Mpe lisusu, bandeko balingami ba ngai, nalingi koloba epai ya bino etali elikia. Boniboni bokoki kokoma epai ya bondimi, longola se soko bozali na elikia?
- 41 Mpe mpo ya nini ete bokozala na elikia? Tala nalobi epai ya bino ete bokozala na elikia na nzela ya botumbolami bwa Klisto mpe na nguya ya bosekwi bwa ye, mpo ya kosekwisama epai ya bomoi bwa seko, mpe eye na ntina ya bondimi bwa bino na ye engebene na elako.
- 42 Yango wana, soko moto moko azali na bondimi esengeli mpenza azala na elikia; mpo na bozangi bondimi, ekoki te kozala elikia.
- 43 Mpe lisusu, tala nalobi epai ya bino ete akoki te kozala na bondimi mpe elikia, longola se soko azali mosokemi mpe na motema mikita.
- 44 Soko te, bondimi mpe elikia ya ye ezali mpamba, mpo moko te ayambami liboso lya Nzambe, longola se soko azali mosokemi mpe na motema mokita; mpe soko moto moko azali mosokemi mpe na motema mokita, mpe andimi na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu ete Yesu azali Klisto, asengeli mpenza kozala na lolango; mpo soko azali na lolango te azali eloko te; yango wana asengeli mpenza kozala na lolango.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

- 45 Mpe lolango azali motema molai, mpe azali boboto, aluli te, mpe avimbani te o lolendo, aluki ya yemei te, atumolami mpambampamba te, akanisi bobo te, mpe aseveli o bobo te kasi aseveli o bosolo, akangi motema na makambo manso, andimi makambo manso, alikii makambo manso, atii molende o makambo manso.
- 46 Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, soko bozangi lolango, bozali eloko te, mpo lolango lolemi mokolo moko te. Yango wana, kangamani epai ya lolango, loye lozali lonene mingi koleka inso, mpo biloko binso bikoleme—
- 47 Kasi lolango lozali bolingo bwa peto bwa Klisto, mpe botii molende libela; mpe oyo amononi kozalaka na lango o mokolo mwa nsuka, ekozala bolamu na ye.
- 48 Yango wana, bandeko balingami ba ngai, sambelani epai ya Tata na makasi manso ma motema mwa bino, ete bokoka kotonda na bolingo boye, boye apesi epai ya baye banso bazali balandi ba solo ba Mwana Mobali wa ye, Yesu Klisto; ete bokoka kokoma bana babali ba Nzambe, ete ekobima ye tozala bo ye, mpo tokomono ye lokola azali; ete tokoka kozala na elikia eye; ete topetolama, kutu lokola azali peto. Amene.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moloni 8

- 1 Mokanda moko mwa tata wa ngai Molomoni, mokomami na ngai, Moloni; mpe mokamamaki epai ya ngai noki nsima ya bobiangemi bwa ngai o mosala. Mpe o motindo moye akomi epai ya ngai, kolobaka:
- 2 Mwana mobali molingami wa ngai, Moloni, nasepeli mpenza ete Nkolo wa yo Yesu Klisto azali na likanisi lya yo mpe abiangi yo o lotomo la ye mpe o mosala mosantu mwa ye.
- 3 Nazali na likanisi lya yo ntango inso o losambo la ngai, kosambelaka ntango inso epai ya Nzambe Tata o nkombo ya Mwana Mosantu wa ye, Yesu, ete ye, o nzela ya bolamu bozanga ndelo mpe boboto bwa ye, akobatela yo o nzela ya molende mwa bondimi likolo lya nkombo ya ye kina o nsuka.
- 4 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nalobi epai ya yo etali ena eye esali ngai mpasi mpenza; mpo esali ngai mpasi ete ezala boswani o ntei ya bino.
- 5 Mpo, soko nayoki bosolo, ezali boswani o ntei ya bino botali libatisi lya bana bake ba bino.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nazali na mposa ete osala na etingia, ete libosani linene liye lilongwa uta o ntei ya bino; mpo, mpo ya mokano moye nakomi monkanda moye.
- 7 Mpo esilaka ngai koyoka makambo maye na yo, natunaki na Nkolo etali likambo lyango. Mpe liloba lya Nkolo liyaki na ngai na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu, kolobaka:
- 8 Yoka maloba ma Klisto, Mosikoli wa yo, Nkolo wa yo mpe Nzambe wa yo. Tala, naye o kati ya mokili mpo ya kobianga basembo te kasi basumuki o boyamboli; bakolongono bazali na mposa ya monganga te kasi bango baye bazali bakoni; yango wana bana bake bazali bakolongono, mpo bakoki te kosala lisumu; yango wana botutu bwa Adama bolongwi uta na bango na ngai, ete bozali na nguya te likolo lya bango, mpe mobeko mwa ganza mosili na ngai.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

- 9 Mpe nsima ya lolenge loye Molimo Mosantu alakisi maloba ma Nzambe epai ya ngai; yango wana, mwana mobali molingami wa ngai, nayebi ete ezali liseki linene liboso lya Nzambe, ete bobatisa bana bake.
- 10 Tala nalobi epai ya yo ete likambo liye olakisa —boyamboli mpe libatisi ezali epai ya bango baye bazali bayanoli mpe bakoki kosala lisumu; iyo, lakisa baboti ete basengeli koyambola mpe kobatisama, mpe komikitisa lokola bana bake ba bango, mpe bakobikisama banso elongo na bana bake ba bango.
- 11 Mpe bana bake ba bango bazali na mposa te ya boyamboli, mpe libatisi te. Tala, libatisi lizali mpo ya boyamboli mpo ya kokokisa mitindo, mpo ya bolimbisi bwa masumu.
- 12 Kasi bana bake bazali na bomoi na Klisto, kutu uta o bokelami bwa mokili; soko boye te, Nzambe azali Nzambe moko mokesenisi, mpe lisusu Nzambe moko mobongwani, mpe mokaboli wa bato; mpo bana bake boniboni mingi bakufi na bozangi bwa libatisi!
- 13 Yango wana, soko bana bake bakoki te kobikisama na bozangi bwa libatisi, esengeli ete bango bakende o limfelo lizanga nsuka.
- 14 Tala nalobi epai ya yo, ete ye oyo abanzi ete bana bake bazali na mposa ya libatisi, azali o lititi lya bololo mpe o bowumbu bwa bobo; mpo azali na bondimi te, elikia te, to lolango te; yango wana, ekokatama ye mosika o makanisi, asengeli kokita o limfelo.
- 15 Mpo nsomo ezali nkuna ya kobanza ete Nzambe abikisi mwana moke na ntina ya libatisi, mpe mosusu asengeli kowa zambi azali na libatisi te.
- 16 Lisuma lizala epai ya bango baye bakosantola nzela ya Nkolo nsima ya lolenge loye, mpo bakowa longola se soko bayamboli. Tala, nalobaki na mpiko, kozalaka na bokulaka uta na Nzambe; mpe nabangi te nini moto akoki kosala; mpo bolingo bobongo nie bobwaki libanda bobangi bonso.
- 17 Mpe natondi na lolango, loye lozali bolingo bwa libela; yango wana, bana bake banso bazali lolenge loko epai ya ngai; yango wana, nalingi bana bake na bolingo boko bobongo nie; mpe banso bazali lolenge loko mpe bakaboli lobiko.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

- 18 Mpo nayebi ete Nzambe azali te Nzambe moko mokesenisi, mpe mozali moko abongwani te; mpe azali mobongwani te uta boseko bonso na boseko bonso.
- 19 Bana bake bakoki koyambola te; yango wana, ezali nkuna ya nsomo koboya ngolu ya peto ya Nzambe epai ya bango, mpo bazali banso na bomoi na ye na ntina ya ngolu ya ye.
- 20 Mpe ye oyo alobi ete bana bake bazali na mposa ya libatizi awangani boboto bwa Klisto, mpe atii na mpamba botumbolami bwa ye mpe nguya ya bosikoli bwa ye.
- 21 Lisuma epai ya ba lolenge loye, mpo bazali na likama lya liwa, limfelo, mpe monioko mzanga nsuka. Nalobi yango na mpiko; Nzambe atindi ngai. Yokani mango mpe sala keba, to makotelemela yo o kiti ya bosambisi ya Klisto.
- 22 Mpo tala bana bake banso bazali na bomoi na Klisto, mpe lisusu bango banso bazangi mobeko. Mpo nguya ya bosikoli eyei likolo lya bango banso baye bazangi mobeko; yango wana, ye oyo atumbolami te, to ye oyo azali te o nse ya etumbu, akoki te koyambola; mpe epai ya ba lolenge loye libatizi lizali eloko te—
- 23 Kasi ezali liseki liboso lya Nzambe, kowanganaka ngolu ya Klisto, mpe nguya ya Molimo Mosantu mwa ye, mpe kotiaka elikia na misala mikufa.
- 24 Tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, likambo liye lisengeli te kozala; boyamboli bozali epai ya bango baye bazali o nse ya etumbu mpe o nse ya botutu bwa mobeko mobukami.
- 25 Mpe mbuma ya yambo ya boyamboli ezali libatizi; mpe libatizi eyei na bondimi epai ya bokokisi bwa mitindo; mpe bokokisi bwa mitindo bomemi bolimbisi bwa masumu.
- 26 Mpe bolimbisi bwa masumu bomemi bosokemi, mpe bokitisi bwa motema; mpe na ntina ya bosokemi mpe bokitisi bwa motema eyei bobimelami bwa Molimo Mosantu, Mobondisi atonda na elikia mpe bolingo bobongo nie, boye botii molende na etingia mpo ya losambo, kina nsuka ekoya, ntango ekokofanda basantu banso alongo na Nzambe.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

- 27 Tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, nakokoma epai ya yo lisusu soko nabimi te noki kobunda na Balamani. Tala, lolendo la ekolo eye, to bato banso ba Banefi, losali bobebisami bwa bango longola se soko bakoyambola.
- 28 Sambela mpo ya bango, mwana mobali wa ngai, ete boyamboli boya epai ya bango. Kasi tala, nabangi ete Molimo motika kobunda elongo na bango; mpe eteni eye ya mboka bazali kolukaka lisusu kotia o nse nguya mpe bokulaka bonso boye boyei uta na Nzambe; mpe bazali kowanganaka Molimo Mosantu.
- 29 Mpe nsima ya kobwakaka boyebi boko bonene boye, mwana mobali wa ngai basengeli kowa noki, mpo ya bokokisi bwa mabikuli maye malobamaki na baprofeta, mpe lisusu maloba ma Mobikisi wa biso yemei.
- 30 Sese, mwana mobali wa ngai, kina nakokoma epai ya yo lisusu, to nakokutana na yo lisusu. Amene.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Moloni 9

- 1 Mwana mobali molingami wa ngai, nakomi epai ya yo lisusu ete okoka koyeba ete nazali naino na bomoi; kasi nakomi mwa moke eye ezali mpasi.
- 2 Mpo tala, nazalaka na etumba yoko ya nsomo na Balamani, o yango tolongaki te; mpe Alikitusi akwei na mopanga, mpe Lulami mpe lisusu Emiloni; iyo, tobungisi motango monene mwa bato baponomo ba biso.
- 3 Mpe sikawa tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, nabangi mbele Balamani babebisa bato baye; mpo bayamboli te, mpe Satana alamusi bango ntango inso na nkanda bango na bango.
- 4 Tala, nazali kosalaka elongo na bango ntango inso; mpe elobi ngai liloba lya Nzambe na polele balengi mpe basiliki na ngai; mpe esaleli ngai polele te bayeisi mitema mya bango mikasi na lyango; yango wana, nabangi mbele Molimo mwa Nkolo atiki kobunda elongo na bango.
- 5 Mpo basiliki boye mpenza ete namoni lokola bazali te na bobangi bwa liwa; mpe babungisi bolingo bwa bango, moko ona mosusu; mpe bazali na mposa ya makila mpe bobekoli ntango inso.
- 6 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali molingami wa ngai, ata bokasi bwa mitema mya bango, tosala na etingia; mpo soko tokotika kosala, tokomememe o nse ya botumboli; mpo tozali na mosala mwa kosala o tabelenakele eye ya bodongo, ete tokoka kolonga moyini wa bosembo bonso, mpe kopemisa bozo bwa biso o bokonzi bwa Nzambe.
- 7 Mpe sikawa nakomi mwa moke etali mpasi ya bato baye. Mpo engebene na boyebi boye nazwi uta na Amolona, tala, Balamani bazali na bato ba boloko mingi, baye bakamataki uta o linongi lya Seliza; izalaki babali, basi, mpe bana.
- 8 Mpe babali mpe batata ba basi mpe bana bana babomi; mpe baleisaki basi na mosuni mwa babali ba bango, mpe bana na mosuni mwa batata ba bango; mpe mai te longola se mwa ndambo moke, bapesi epai ya bango.

Moroni 9

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 Mpe ata bonsomo bonene boye bwa Balamani, eluti te eye ya bato ba biso o Moliatumi. Mpo tala, mingi ya bana basi ba Balamani bakamati bato ba boloko; mpe nsima ya kobotoloko bango ena eye ezalaki ntalo mpe motuya koleka likolo lya biloko binso, bongondo mpe libongi—
- 10 Ntango esilisaka bango kosala likambo liye, babomaki bango o lolenge loko la nko mingi koteka, koniokoloko nzoto ya bango kutu kina o liwa; esilisaki bango kosala eye, badundaki nzoto ya bango bo mpo ya niama ya zamba, na ntina ya bokasi bwa mitema mya bango; mpe basali yango mpo ya elembo ya mpiko.
- 11 O Mwana mobali molingami wa ngai, boniboni ekoki bato boko bo baye, baye bazangi bompenza—
- 12 (Mpe bobele mwa ndambo moke ya mibu mileki, mpe bazalaki bato boko ba bompenza mpe banzenga)
- 13 Kasi O mwana mobali wa ngai, boniboni ekoki bato boko bo baye, oyo ya bango elengi ezali o bonsomo boike boye—
- 14 Boniboni tokoki kozela ete Nzambe apekisa loboko la ye o bosambisi na biso ?
- 15 Tala, motema mwa ngai mobeledi: Lisuma epai ya bato baye. Bima o bosambisi, O Nzambe, mpe bomba masumu, mpe nkuna, mpe bonsomo bwa bango uta o liboso lya elongi ya yo!
- 16 Mpe lisusu, mwana mobali wa ngai, izali bazenge mpe bana basi ba bango mingi batikali o Seliza; mpe eteni eye ya bilei biye Balamani bakumbaki te, tala, limpinga lya Zenefi likumbi, mpe batikaki bango koyengayenga wapi bakoki mpo ya bilei; mpe basi babange mingi basenzwi o nzela mpe bakufi.
- 17 Mpe limpinga liye lizali elongo na ngai lizali litau; mpe mampinga ma Balamani mazali katikati ya Seliza mpe ngai; mpe mingi lokola bakimi o limpinga lya Aloni bakwei o likama lya elulu ya nsomo ya bango.
- 18 O ebebe ya bato ba ngai! Bazangi molongo mpe bazangi ngolu. Tala, nazali kaka moto moko, nazali kaka na bokasi bwa moto moko, mpe nakoki lisusu te kotosisa mitindo mya ngai.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

- 19 Mpe bakomi bakasi o ebeebe ya bango; bazali lokola elulu, kobikisaka moko te, mpe mobange te to elenge te; mpe basepeli o eloko enso longola se ena eye ezali elamu; mpe mpasi ya basi ba biso mpe bana ba biso likolo lya etando mobimba ya mboka eye eluti eloko enso; iyo, lolemo lokoki te kolobela, mpe yango ekoki te kokomama.
- 20 Mpe sikawa, mwana mobali wa ngai, nakofanda lisusu te likolo lya ezaleli eye ya nsomo. Tala, oyebi nkuna ya bato baye; oyebi ete bazangi mobeko, mpe baleki liyoki; mpe nkuna ya bango eluti eye ya Balamani.
- 21 Tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, nakoki kosengela bango epai ya Nzambe te mbele abete ngai.
- 22 Kasi tala, mwana mobali wa ngai, nasengeli yo epai ya Nzambe, mpe nalikii na Klisto ete okobikisama; mpe nasambeli epai ya Nzambe ete akobatela bomoi bwa yo, mpo ya kotatola bozongi bwa bato ba ye epai ya ye, to bobebisami nie bwa bango; mpo nayebi ete basengeli kowa longola se soko bayamboli, mpe bazongi epai ya ye.
- 23 Mpe soko bawei, ekozala bo epai ya Bayelede, na ntina ya nkanza ya mitema mya bango, kolukaka makila mpe bobekoli.
- 24 Mpe soko ezali boye ete bawei, toyebi ete mingi ya bandeko ba biso bakendeki epai ya Balamani, mpe mingi lisusu bakokende epai ya bango. Yango wana, koma mwa ndambo ya makambo, soko obatelami, mpe nakowa, mpe nakomona yo te; kasi nalikii ete nakoka komono yo lisusu noki; mpo nazali na makundoli ma bule maye nalingi kotika epai ya yo.
- 25 Mwana mobali wa ngai, zala potongono na Klisto; mpe tika te makambo maye nakomi esala yo mpasi, maleka yo bozito mpo ya liwa; kasi tika Klisto asunga yo, mpe tika mpasi mpe liwa lya ye, mpe bolakisi bwa nzoto ya ye epai ya batata ba biso, mpe ngolu ya ye mpe motema molai mwa ye, mpe elikia ya nkembo ya ye mpe ya bomoi bwa seko, bofanda na makanisi ma yo libela.
- 26 Mpe tika boboto bwa Nzambe Tata, oyo ya ye ngbende ezali o lola, mpe Nkolo wa biso Yesu Klisto, oyo afandi o loboko la mobali la nguya ya ye, kina biloko binso bikoma biyangelami epai ya ye, azala mpe afanda elongo na yo libela. Amene.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moloni 10

- 1 Sikawa ngai, Moloni, nakomi mwa makambo lokola emoni ngai bolamu; mpe nakomi epai ya bandeko ba ngai Balamani; mpe nalingi ete bayeba ete mingi koleka mibu nkama minei na tuku mibale milekaki, uta elembo epesamaki ya boyei bwa Klisto.
- 2 Mpe nakangi makundoli maye, esilisi ngai koloba ndambo yoko ya maloba o nzela ya bolendisi epai ya bino.
- 3 Tala, nalingi kolendisa bino ete ekotanga bino makambo maye, soko ezali bwania na Nzambe ete botanga mango, ete bomikundola boniboni wa ngolu Nkolo azali epai ya bana ba bato, uta o bokeli bwa Adama, kutu kina o ntango eye bokozwa makambo maye, mpe bomaniola mango o mitema mya bino.
- 4 Mpe ekozwa bino makambo maye, nalingi kolendisa bino ete bosenge Nzambe, Tata wa Seko, o nkombo ya Klisto soko makambo maye mazali ma solo te; mpe soko bokosenge na motema wa bosembo, na mokano mwa solo, kozalaka na bondimi na Klisto, akomonisa bosolo bwa mango epai ya bino, na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu.
- 5 Mpe na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu bokoki koyeba bosolo bwa makambo manso.
- 6 Likambo liye lizali lilami lizali liyengenene mpe lya solo; yango wana, eloko te eye ezali elamu ewangani Klisto, kasi endimi ete azali.
- 7 Mpe bokoki koyeba ete azali, na nguya ya Molimo Mosantu; yango wana nalingi kolendisa bino ete, bowangana te nguya ya Nzambe; mpo akosalaka na nguya, engebene na bondimi bwa bana ba bato, ye kaka lelo mpe lobi, mpe libela.
- 8 Mpe lisusu, nalendisi bino, bandeko ba ngai, wanganani te makabo ma Nzambe, mpo mazali mingi; mpe mauti na Nzambe ona kaka. Mpe izali nzela ikeseni iye makabo maye masalemi; kasi ezali Nzambe ona kaka oyo akosalaka manso na manso; mpe mapesami na mamonisi ma Molimo wa Nzambe epai ya bato, mpo ya litomba lya bango.
- 9 Mpo tala, na moko epesami na Molimo mwa Nzambe, ete akoka koteya maloba ma bwania;
- 10 Mpe na mosusu, ete akoka koteya maloba ma boyebi na Molimo mona kaka;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 Mpe na mosusu, bondimi nonene mpenza; mpe na mosusu, makabo ma bobikisi bwa bokono na Molimo mona kaka;

12 Mpe lisusu, na mosusu, ete akoka kosala makamwisi makasi;

13 Mpe lisusu, na mosusu, ete akoka kobikula etali makambo manso;

14 Mpe lisusu, na mosusu, bomoni bwa banzulu mpe milimo kosalaka;

15 Mpe lisusu, na mosusu, ndenge inso ya minoko;

16 Mpe lisusu, na mosusu, bolimboli bwa makota mpe ndenge na ndenge ya minoko.

17 Mpe makabo maye manso mayei na Molimo mwa Klisto; mpe mayei epai ya moto na moto ndenge na ndenge, engebene lokola alingi.

18 Mpe nalingi kolendisa bino, bandeko balingami ba ngai, ete bomikundola ete likabo lilamu linso liyei na Klisto.

19 Mpe nalingi kolendisa bino, bandeko balingami ba ngai, ete bomikundola ete azali ye kaka lobi, lelo, mpe libela, mpe ete makabo maye manso maye nalobeli, maye mazali ma molimo, makosila mokolo moko te, kutu ntango elai lokola mokili mokoteleme, bobele engebene na bozangi bondimi bwa bana ba bato.

20 Yango wana, esengeli ezala bondimi; soko esengeli ezala bondimi esengeli lokola ezala elikia; mpe soko esengeli ezala elikia esengeli lokola ezala lolango.

21 Mpe longola se soko bozali na lolango bokoki ata moke te kobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; mpe bokoki kobikisama te o bokonzi bwa Nzambe soko bozali te na bondimi; mpe bokoki te soko bozali te na elikia.

22 Mpe soko bozali te na elikia bosengeli mpenza kozali na bozangi elikia; mpe bozangi elikia boyei na ntina ya bobe.

23 Mpe Klisto solo alobaki epai ya batata ba biso: Soko bozali na bondimi bokoki kosala makambo manso malongobani epai ya ngai.

24 Mpe sikawa nalobaki epai ya nsuka inso ya mabele—ete soko mokolo moyei ete nguya mpe makabo ma Nzambe makolongwa o ntei ya bino, ekozala na ntina ya bozangi bondimi.

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

- 25 Mpe lisuma ezala epai ya bana ba bato soko ezali boye; mpo ekozala moko te oyo asali bolamu o ntei ya bino, moko te. Mpo soko ezali moko o ntei ya bino oyo asali bolamu, akosala na nguya mpe makabo ma Nzambe.
- 26 Mpe lisuma epai ya bango baye bakolongola makambo maye mpe bakufi, mpo bakufi o masumu ma bango, mpe bakoki te kobikisama o bokonzi bwa Nzambe; mpe nalobi yango engebene na maloba ma Klisto; mpe nakosi te.
- 27 Mpe nalendisi bino mpo ya komikundola makambo maye; mpo ntango noki eyei ete bokoyeba ete nakosi te, mpo bokomono ngai liboso lya esika ya bosambisi ya Nzambe; mpe Nkolo Nzambe akoloba epai ya bino: Esakolaki ngai te maloba epai ya bino, maye makomamaki na moto oyo, bo lokola moko kobelelaka uta o bakufi, iyo, kutu lokola moko kogangaka uta o mputulu?
- 28 Nasakoli makambo maye mpo ya bokokisi bwa mabikuli. Mpe tala, makobima na monoko mwa Nzambe wa libela, mpe liloba lya ye likobete piololo uta nkola o nkola.
- 29 Mpe Nzambe akolakisa epai ya bino, ete ena eye nakomi ezali ya solo.
- 30 Mpe lisusu nalingi kolendisa bino ete boya epai ya Klisto, mpe botia nkanga likolo lya makabo malamanso, mpe bosimba te makabo mabe, to eloko ya mbindo te.
- 31 Mpe lamuka, mpe teleme uta o mputulu, O Yelusaleme; iyo, mpe lata milato kitoko mya yo, O mwana mwasi ya Siona; mpe lendisa makonzi ma yo mpe tandola ndelo ya yo libela, ete okoka lisusu te kobulunganisama, ete mayokani ma Tata wa Seko maye asalaki epai ya yo, O ndako ya Yisalaele, makoka kokokisama.
- 32 Iyo, yakani epai ya Klisto, mpe zalani bobongo nie na ye, mpe bomiwangana na bozangi bonzambe bonso; mpe soko bomiwangani na bozangi bonzambe bonso, mpe bolingi Nzambe na bokasi, mayele mpe makasi ma bino manso, nde boboto bwa ye bokoki mpo ya bino, ete na boboto bwa ye bobongi nie na Klisto; mpe soko na boboto bwa Nzambe bobongi nie na Klisto, bokoki ata moke te kowangana nguya ya Nzambe.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33 Mpe lisusu, soko na boboto bwa Nzambe bobongi nie na Klisto, mpe bowangani te nguya ya ye, nde bosantisami na Klisto na boboto bwa Nzambe, na nzela ye bosopi bwa makila ma Klisto, maye mazali o boyokani bwa Tata epai ya bolimbisi bwa masumu ma bino, ete bokoma basantu, bozanga mbindo.

34 Mpe sikawa natombeli epai ya banso, sese. Nakei mosika te kopema o paradizu ya Nzambe, kina molimo mpe nzoto ya ngai ikosala lisusu bomoko, mpe namememi na nzela ya mopepe, mpo ya kokutana na bino liboso lya esika ya elengi ya Yova monene, Mosambisi wa Seko wa bato ba bomoi mpe bakufa elongo. Amene.

Nsuka

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End